

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**MALAGASY – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Ny Bokin'i Môrmôna

Fitantarana nosoratan' ny tanan'i Môrmôna tamin'ny takelaka nalaina avy tamin'ny takelak'i Nefia

Araka izany, ity dia famintinana ny rakitsoratra ny olon'i Nefia, ary koa ny an'ny Lamanita—Nosoratana ho an'ny Lamanita izay sisa tavela tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary koa ho an'ny Jiosy sy ny Jentilisa—Nosoratana araka ny didy ary koa araka ny fanahin'ny faminania sy ny fanambarana—Nosoratana sy nofehezina ary nafenina ho an'ny Tompo izany mba tsy ho azo potehina—Mba havoaka noho ny fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra sy ny heriny amin'ny alalan'ny fandikana—Nofehezina ny tanan'i Môrônia, ary nafenina ho an'ny Tompo mba havoaka amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany amin'ny alalan'ny Jentilisa—Ny fandikana izany dia tamin'ny alalan'ny fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra.

Ny famintinana iray nalaina tao amin'ny Bokin'i Etera koa izay rakitsoratra ny olon'i Jareda, izay naely patrana tamin'ny fotoana nanorokoroan'ny Tompo ny fitenin'ny olona raha mbola teo ampananganana tilikambo iray hanatrarany ny lanitra izy—Dia ny mba hampisehoana amin'ny sisa tavela tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ny maha-lehibe ny zavatra efa nataon'ny Tompo ho an'ny razany; sy ny hahafantarany ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo, mba tsy holavina mandrakizay izy. Ary koa ny mba handresen-dahatra ny Jiosy sy ny Jentilisa fa i JESOA NO KRISTY, Ilay ANDRIAMANITRA MANDRAKIZAY, izay maneho ny tenany amin'ny firenena rehetra—Ary ankehitriny, raha misy hadisoana, dia hadisoan'ny olona izany; noho izany dia aza maniny ny zavatr' Andriamanitra mba ho hita tsisy pentina ianareo eo amin'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy.

*FANDIKANA IFOTONY AVY TAMIN'NY
TAKELAKA HO AMIN'NY TENY ANGLISY
NATAON'I JOSEPH SMITH ZANANY*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Ny tenivavolombelon'ireo vavolombelona telo

Aoka ho fantatry ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina rehetra izay hahatongavan'ity boky ity: fa izahay, noho ny fahasoavan' Andriamanitra Ray sy i Jesoa Kristy Tompontosika, dia nahita ireo takelaka izay mitahiry ity rakitsoratra ity, izay rakitsoratra ny olon'i Nefia ary koa ny Lamanita rahalahiny, ary koa ny olon'i Jareda izay avy tany amin'ny tilikambo araka ny efa voalaza. Ary fantatray koa fa efa nadika araka ny fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra sy ny heriny ireo, satria ny feony no efa nilaza izany taminy; noho izany dia fantatray amim-pahatokiana fa marina ny asa soratra. Ary ambaranay koa fa efa nahita ny soratra voasokitra teo amin'ireo takelaka; ary efa naseho anay ireo tamin'ny alalan'ny herin' Andriamanitra, fa tsy araka ny herin'olombelona. Ary amin-kitsimpo tanteraka no ilazanay fa ny anjelin' Andriamanitra iray dia nidina avy tany andanitra ka izy no nitondra sy namelatra ireo takelaka teo imasonay, ka dia nobanjininay sy nojerenay ireo mbamin'ny soratra voasokitra taminy; ary dia fantatray fa noho ny fahasoavan' Andriamanitra Ray sy i Jesoa Kristy Tompontosika, dia nahita izahay ka vavolombelona manambara fa marina ireo zavatra ireo. Ary dia fahagagana teo imasonay izany. Na dia teo aza izany, dia nandidy anay ny feon'ny Tompo ho vavolombelona manambara izany; koa ho fankatoavana ny didin' Andriamanitra, dia vavolombelona manambara ireo zavatra ireo izahay. Ary fantatray fa raha mahatoky ao amin'i Kristy izahay, dia hoesorinay amin'ny fitafianay ny ran'ny olombelona rehetra, ka ho hita tsy misy pentina izahay eo anatrehan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy ary hiara-honina Aminy mandrakizay any an-danitra. Ary ny voninahitra anie ho an'ny Ray sy ny Zanaka ary ny Fanahy Masina, izay Andriamanitra iray. Amena.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

Ny tenivavolombelon'ireo vavolombelona valo

Aoka ho fantatry ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina rehetra izay hahatongavan'ity boky ity fa efa nasehon'i Joseph Smith zanany, mpandika tenin'ity boky ity anay, ny takelaka izay efa voalaza, izay miendrika volamena; ary izay takelaka rehetra efa nadikan'io Smith voalaza io dia nokasihiny tamin'ny tananay; ary nahita koa ireo soratra voasokitra taminy izahay, ka ireo rehetra ireo dia manana ny endriky ny asa soratra tranainy sy ny fahaizana asa kanto. Ary izahay dia vavolombelona manambara izany amin-kitsimpo fa efa nasehon'io Smith voalaza io anay izany, satria efa hitanay sy naingain'ny tananay, ka fantatray marina fa io Smith voalaza etsy aloha io no manana ireo takelaka izay efa noresahanay. Ary omenay izao tontolo izao ny anaranay ho vavolombelona amin'izao tontolo izao ny zavatra izay efa hitanay. Ary tsy mandainga izahay, fa Andriamanitra no vavolombelona manambara izany.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER ZANANY
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH RAINY
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Ny boky voalohan'i Nefia

Ny fitondrany sy ny fanompoany

Tantaran'i Lebia sy i Sarià vadiny ary ny zanany efatra mirabalaby, antsoina hoe, (atomboka amin'ny zokin'ny indrindra) Lamàna, Lemoela, Samy ary Nefia. Mampandre an'i Lebia ny Tompo mba handao ny tanin'i Jerosalema, satria maminany amin'ny vaboaka izy ny momba ny belony ary ireo dia mitady hamono azy. Mandeba mandritra ny telo andro any an-tany foana izy sy ny fianakaviany. Mitondra ny rabalabiny i Nefia ary miverina any an-tanin'i Jerosalema haka ny rakitsoratra ny Jiosy. Ny fitantarana ny fijaliany. Mampakatra ny zanaka vavin'i Ismaela ho vady izy ireo. Mitondra ny ankobonany ary mankany an-tany foana izy ireo. Ny fijaliany sy ny faboriany any an-tany foana. Ny fizotry ny diany. Tonga eo amin'ny rano midadasika izy ireo. Mikomy amin'i Nefia ny rabalabiny. Reseny labatra ireo, ary amboariny ny sambo iray. Miantso ny anaran'ny toerana hoe Soafeno izy ireo. Mita ny rano midadasika bankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina izy ireo, s.n.s. Izany dia araka ny fitantaran'i Nefia; na raba tsorina, izabo Nefia no nanoratra ity rakitsoratra ity.

1 Nefia 1

- 1 Izaho Nefia, noho izaho nateraka ray aman-dreny tsongoin'olom-bolo, dia somary nampianarina ahy avokoa ny fahalalan'ny raiko; ary rehefa nahita fahoriana betsaka aho tamin'ny androko, dia nahita sitraka fatratra tokoa tamin'ny Tompo ihany koa aho tamin'ny androko rehetra; eny, rehefa nandray fahalalana be momba ny hatsaram-po sy ny misterin' Andriamanitra aho, dia manao ny rakitsoratra momba ny zava-bitako tamin'ny androko.
- 2 Eny, manao rakitsoratra amin'ny fitenin-draiko aho izay miompana amin'ny fahalalan'ny Jiosy sy ny fitenin'ny Egyptiana.
- 3 Ary fantatro fa ny rakitsoratra izay ataoko dia marina; ary ataon'ny tanako ihany izany; ary manao izany aho araka ny fahalalako.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lebi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lebi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Fa ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona voalohany nitondran'i Zedekia, mpanjakan'i Joda (i Lehia raiko dia efa nonina tao Jerosalema tamin'ny androny rehetra); ary tamin'io taona io ihany, dia nisy mpaminany maro tonga naminany tamin'ny vahoaka ny tsy maintsy hibebahany, fa raha tsy izany dia tsy maintsy horavana ny tanàna lehiben'i Jerosalema.
- 5 Noho izany, ny zava-nitranga raha nandeha i Lehia raiko, dia nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo, eny, tamin'ny fony manontolo ho an'ny olony.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo izy, dia nisy andry afo tonga, ka nitoetra teo ambonin'ny vatolampy nanoloana azy; ary nahita sy nandre zavatra betsaka izy; ary noho ireo zavatra hitany sy reny, dia nihorohoro sy nihararetra fatratra tokoa izy.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina tany an-tranony ihany tany Jerosalema izy; ary niantoraka teo ambony fandriany izy, rehefa nentanin'ny Fanahy sy ireo zavatra izay hitany.
- 8 Ary rehefa nentanin'ny Fanahy toy izany izy, dia nentiny tamin'ny fahitana, ka dia nahita mihitsy ny lanitra nisokatra ary nihevitra izy fa nahita an' Andriamanitra mipetraka eo ambonin'ny seza fiandrianany, voahodidina andian'anjely tsy hita isa izay eo am-pihirana sy eo am-piderana an' Andriamaniny.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita Anankiray nidina avy teo afovoan'ny lanitra izy ka nahatazana fa ny famirapiratany dia mihoatra ny an'ny masoandro amin'ny mitataovovonana.
- 10 Ary nahita roa ambin'ny folo hafa koa izy nanaraka azy, ary ny famirapiratany dia nihoatra ny an'ireo kintana teny amin'ny habakabaka.
- 11 Dia nidina ireo ary nandeha tambonin'ny tany; ary ilay voalohany tamy sy nijoro nanoloana ny raiko ary nanome azy boky iray sy nandidy azy ny hamakiany izany.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga raha namaky izy dia heniky ny Fanahin'ny Tompo.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

- 13 Ary namaky izy nanao hoe: Loza, lozanao ry Jerosalema, fa efa hitako ny fahavetavetanao! Eny, ary maro ny zavatra novakian-draiko momba an'i Jerosalema—fa horavana izy, sy ny mponina ao aminy; maro no ho faty amin'ny sabatra, ary maro no hoentina ho babo any Babylona.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namaky sy nahita ireo zava-dehibe sy mahatalanjona maro ny raiko, dia nihiaka zavatra maro tamin'ny Tompo izy; toy ny hoe: Lehibe sy mahatalanjona ny asanao, ry Tompo Andriamanitra Tsitoha! Avo ny seza fiandriananao any an-danitra, ary ny herinao sy ny hatsaranao ary ny famindram-ponao dia manerana ny mponin'ny tany rehetra; ary satria feno famindram-po Ianao dia tsy hamela ireo izay manatona anao ho faty!
- 15 Ary araka izany fomba izany no fitenin-draiko tamin'ny fiderana ny Andriamaniny; fa ny fanahiny dia ravoravo tokoa, ary feno ny fony manontolo noho ny zavatra izay efa hitany, eny izay efa nasehon'ny Tompo azy.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny izaho Nefia dia tsy manao fitantarana feno ny zavatra izay efa nosoratan-draiko, fa efa nosoratany ny zavatra maro izay hitany tamin'ny fahitana sy tamin'ny nofy; ary efa nosoratany koa ny zavatra maro izay naminaniany sy noteneniny an-janany, izay tsy hanaovako fitantarana feno.
- 17 Nefa hanao ny fitantarana ny zava-bitako tamin'ny androko aho. Indro, ataoko ny famintinana ny rakitsoratra ny raiko eo amin'ny takelaka izay efa nataon'ny tanako ihany; noho izany, rehefa voafintiko ny rakitsoratra ny raiko vao hanao ny fitantarana ny fiainako kosa aho.
- 18 Noho izany, dia mba tiako ho fantatrareo fa taorian'ny nanehoan'ny Tompo zavatra mahatalanjona maro tokoa tamin'i Lehia raiko, eny, momba ny fandravana an'i Jerosalema, dia indro izy nandeha teo anivon'ny vahoaka ary nanomboka naminany sy nilaza taminy ny momba ny zavatra izay efa sady hitany no reny.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naneso azy ny Jiosy noho ny amin'ny zavatra izay nambarany momba azy; fa nambarany marina tokoa izy ny amin'ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany; ary nambarany fa ny zavatra izay hitany sy reny ary koa ny zavatra izay novakiany tanatin'ny boky dia naneho tsotra izao ny fiavian'ny Mesia ary koa ny fanavotana izao tontolo izao.

20 Ary rehefa nandre ireo zavatra ireo ny Jiosy dia tezitra taminy; eny, dia tahaka ny tamin'ny mpaminany fahiny, izay efa noroahiny tany ivelany sy notorahany vato ary novonoiny; ary nifofo ny ainy koa izy mba hahazoany manala izany. Nefa indro, izaho Nefia dia haneho aminareo fa ny halehiben'ny famindram-pon'ny Tompo dia amin'ireo rehetra izay efa nofinidiny, noho ny finoany, ka mampahery azy na dia hatrany amin'ny herin'ny fanafahana aza.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefia 2

- 1 Fa indro, ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin-draiko ny Tompo, eny, tamin'ny alalan'ny nofy izany ary nanao taminy hoe: Hotahiana ianao ry Lehia noho ny zavatra izay efa nataonao; ary satria nahatoky ianao sy nanambara tamin'ity vahoaka ity ny zavatra izay nandidiako anao, dia indro fa mitady ny hanala ny ainao izy.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy an-draiko ny Tompo, na dia tamin'ny nofy aza, ny hakany ny ankohonany sy hiaingany mankany an-tany foana.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nankatò ny tenin'ny Tompo izy, ka dia nanao araka ny nandidian'ny Tompo azy.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niainga izy hankany an-tany foana. Ary nilaozany ny tranony sy ny tany lovany, ary ny volamenany sy ny volafotsiny ary ny zava-tsarobidiny, ary tsy nitondra na inona na inona niaraka taminy izy afa-tsy ny ankohonany sy ny vatsy ary ny lay, ary dia niainga izy hankany an-tany foana.
- 5 Ary nidina izy nanaraka ny sisintany akaikin'ny moron'ny Ranomasina Mena; ary nandeha tany an-tany foana izy nanaraka ny sisin-tany izay akaiky kokoa ny Ranomasina Mena; ary izy dia nandeha tany an-tany foana niaraka tamin'ny ankohonany izay nahitana an'i Saria reniko sy ny zokiko lahy, dia i Lamàna sy i Lemoela ary i Samy.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandeha nandritra ny telo andro tany an-tany foana izy, dia nanangana ny lainy teo an-dohasaha iray amoron'ny renirano iray.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanangana alitara vato izy ary nanao fanatitra ho an'ny Tompo sy nanolotra fisaorana ho an'ny Tompo Andriamanitray.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nantsoiny hoe Lamàna ny anaran'ny renirano ary izany dia nivarina tany amin'ny Ranomasina Mena; ary ny lohasaha dia tao amin'ny sisin-tany nifanila tamin'ny vinany.

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

- 9 Ary nony nahita ny raiko fa ny renirano dia nivarina tany amin'ny loharanon'ny Ranomasina Mena, dia niteny tamin'i Lamàna izy hoe: Enga anie ianao ka ho tahaka ity renirano ity, hikoriana mandrakariva mankany amin'ny loharanon'ny fahamarinana rehetra!
- 10 Ary niteny koa tamin'i Lemoela izy hoe: Enga anie ianao ka ho tahaka ity lohasaha ity, mafy sy maharitra ary mifototra amin'ny fitandremana ny didin'ny Tompo!
- 11 Ankehitriny dia izany no noteneniny noho ny hamafy hatok'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela; fa indro izy ireo dia nimonomonona tamin-javatra maro nanohitra an-drainy, noho izy olon'ny fahitana, ka efa nitondra azy ireo niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, nandao ny tany lovany sy ny volamenany sy ny volafotsiny ary ny zava-tsarobidiny mba ho faty aty an-tany foana. Ary izany, hoy ireo, dia noho ny hadalan'ny fisaintsainan'ny fony.
- 12 Ary dia toy izany no nimonomononan'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela izay zokiny indrindra, tamin-drainy. Izy ireo dia nimonomonona, satria tsy fantany ny fitondran'ilay Andriamanitra izay efa nahary azy ireo.
- 13 Tsy nino koa izy ireo fa i Jerosalema, ilay tanàna lehibe, dia azo ravana araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany. Ary izy ireo dia tahaka ny Jiosy tao Jerosalema izay nitady ny hanala ny ain'ny raiko.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy tao andohasahan'i Lemoela tamin-kery ny raiko rehefa heniky ny Fanahy, mandra-pihovitrovitry ny vatan'izy ireo teo anoloany. Ary dia nataony nangaihay ireo, ka tsy sahy niteny nanohitra azy; noho izany izy ireo dia nanao araka izay nandidiany azy ireo.
- 15 Ary nitoetra tanaty lay ny raiko.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia izaho Nefia izay mbola tena tanora tokoa dia lava ranjanana kosa, ary koa efa nanam-paniriana lehibe ny hahafantatra ny mystery momba an' Andriamanitra, noho izany aho dia nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo; ary indro Izy tonga namangy ahy sy nampahalefaka ny foko hany ka nino ny teny rehetra izay efa nolazain-draiko aho; koa tsy nikomy taminy tahaka ny rahalahiko aho.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

- 17 Ary niteny tamin'i Samy aho, nampahafantatra azy ny zavatra izay efa nasehon'ny Tompo ahy tamin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masina. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nino ny teniko izy.
- 18 Nefa indro i Lamàna sy i Lemoela dia tsy te hihaino ny teniko; ary rehefa nalahelo aho noho ny hamafin'ny fony, dia nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo aho ho azy ireo.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Hotahiana ianao ry Nefia noho ny finoanao fa efa nikatsaka Ahy tamim-pahazotoana tokoa ianao, niaraka tamin'ny fietren'ny fonao.
- 20 Ary, raha mbola mitandrina ny didiko ianao dia hambinina ary hoentina mankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina iray; eny, dia any amin'ny tany izay efa nomaniko ho anao; eny, any amin'ny tany izay nofinidy tambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra.
- 21 Ary raha mbola mikomy manohitra anao ny rahalahinao dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy ireo.
- 22 Ary raha mbola mitandrina ny didiko ianao dia hatao mpifehy sy mpampianatra ny rahalahinao.
- 23 Fa indro, amin'izany andro izay hikomiany Amiko izany, dia hozoniko izy ireo, dia amin'ny ozona mafy, ka tsy hanan-kery amin'ny taranakao izy ireo raha tsy hoe hikomy Amiko koa izy.
- 24 Ary raha toa ka mikomy Amiko izy, dia ho karavasy ho an'ny taranakao izy ireo, ka hanaitra azy ho amin'ny lalan'ny fahatsiarovana.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefia 3

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia, rehefa avy niresaka tamin'ny Tompo, dia niverina tao amin'ny lain-draiko.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko izy, nanao hoe: Indro nahazo nofy aho, ka tamin'izany no efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy ny hiverenanao sy ny rahalahinao any Jerosalema.
- 3 Fa indro, i Labàna no manana ny rakitsoratra ny Jiosy ary koa ny tetiaran'ny razambeko, ary voasokitra eo amin'ny takela-barahina izany.
- 4 Noho izany, dia efa nandidy ahy ny Tompo ny handehananao sy ireo rahalahinao mankany an-tranon'i Labàna, ka hitadiavanareo ny rakitsoratra ary hitondranareo izany midina hatraty an-tany foana.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, indro fa mimonomonona ny rahalahinao, manao hoe sarotra ny zavatra izay takiako aminy; nefa, indro, tsy mitaky izany aminy aho fa didin'ny Tompo izany.
- 6 Noho izany dia mandehana anaka, ary hahita sitraka amin'ny Tompo ianao, satria tsy mba mimonomonona ianao.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy izaho Nefia tamin-draiko: Handeha aho ary hanao ny zavatra izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo, satria fantatro fa tsy manome didy ho an'ny zanak'olombelona ny Tompo raha tsy efa nanomana lalana ho azy mba hahazoany manatontosa ny zavatra izay andidiany azy.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia faly izaitsizy tokoa ny raiko nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo, satria fantany fa efa notahian'ny Tompo aho.
- 9 Ary izaho Nefia sy ny rahalahiko dia nandeha tany an-tany foana niaraka tamin'ny lainay mba hiakatra any an-tanin'i Jerosalema.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tafakatra tao an-tanin'i Jerosalema izahay, dia niara-nikaondoha izaho sy ny rahalahiko.
- 11 Ary nanao an-tsapaka izahay—iza aminy no tokony hiditra ao an-tranon'i Labàna. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Lamàna no voatendrin'ny an-tsapaka; ary niditra tao an-tranon'i Labàna i Lamàna ary niresaka taminy raha nipetraka tao an-tranony izy.

1 Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

- 12 Ary nangatahiny tamin'i Labàna ny rakitsoratra izay voasokitra teo amin'ny takela-barahina izay nitahiry ny tetiaran-draiko.
- 13 Ary indro, ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra i Labàna ary nandroaka azy hiala teo anatrehany; ary tsy tiany ny hahazoany ny rakitsoratra. Koa hoy izy taminy: Indro mpandroba ianao ary hovonoiko.
- 14 Nefa nandositra niala teo anatrehany i Lamàna ary nitantara taminy ny zavatra izay efa nataon'i Labàna. Ary nanomboka nalahelo fatratra tokoa izahay, ary efa saika hiverina any amin-draiko any an-tany foana ny rahalahiko.
- 15 Nefa indro niteny taminy aho fa raha velona koa ny Tompo ary raha velona koa isika, dia tsy handeha hidina any amin-draintsika any an-tany foana raha tsy efa tontosantsika ny zavatra izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo antsika.
- 16 Noho izany dia aoka isika ho mahatoky amin'ny fitandremana ny didin'ny Tompo; koa andeha isika hidina any amin'ny tany lovan-draintsika, satria indro namela volamena sy volafotsy, ary harena isankarazany izy. Ary izany rehetra izany no efa nataony dia noho ny didin'ny Tompo.
- 17 Satria fantany fa i Jerosalema dia tsy maintsy horavana noho ny faharatsian'ny mponina ao.
- 18 Fa indro, efa notsipahiny ny tenin'ny mpaminany. Koa raha nitoetra teo amin'ny taniny ihany ny raiko rehefa avy nodidina izy handositra hiala ny tany, dia indro fa ho faty koa izy. Noho izany, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny nandosirany niala ny tany.
- 19 Ary indro, fahendren' Andriamanitra ny hahazoantsika ireo rakitsoratra ireo mba hahazoantsika mitahiry ny fitenin'ny razantsika ho an'ny zanatsika;
- 20 Ary koa mba hahazoantsika mitahiry ho azy ny teny naloaky ny vavan'ny mpaminany masina rehetra, izay efa natolotra azy ireny tamin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy sy ny herin' Andriamanitra, hatramin'ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao ka hatramin'izao fotoana ankehitriny izao.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no fomba fiteny nandreseko lahatra ny rahalahiko mba ho mahatoky izy ireo amin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nidina nankany amin'ny tany lovanay izahay, ka nanganonay miaraka ny volamenanay sy ny volafotsinay ary ny zava-tsarobidinay.

23 Ary rehefa voangonay miaraka ireo zavatra ireo dia nandeha niakatra indray izahay nankao an-tranon'i Labàna.

24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niditra tao amin'i Labàna izahay ary nangataka azy mba hanome anay ireo rakitsoratra izay voasokitra teo amin'ny takelabarahina, fa homenay azy kosa ny volamenanay sy ny volafotsinay ary ny zava-tsarobidinay rehetra.

25 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita ny fanananay i Labàna, ary betsaka izaitsizy tokoa izany, dia nitsiriritra izany izy ka noroahiny hivoaka izahay ary nalefany ny mpanompony hamono anay mba hahazoany ny fanananay.

26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra teo anoloan'ny mpanompon'i Labàna izahay ary voatery nandao ny fanananay, ary nianjera teo ampelatanan'i Labàna izany.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra nankany antany foana izahay ary tsy nahatratra anay ny mpanompon'i Labàna, ary niafina tao anaty lavabato iray izahay.

28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra tamiko sy tamin-draiko i Lamàna ary koa i Lemoela, satria nihaino ny tenin'i Lamàna izy. Noho izany i Lamàna sy i Lemoela dia nanao teny henjana maro taminy zandriny lahy, ary izy ireo dia nikapoka anay na dia tamin'ny tehina aza.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nikapoka anay tamin'ny tehina teo izy ireo, dia indro ny anjelin'ny Tompo iray tonga sy nijoro teo anoloany niteny taminy, nanao hoe: Nahoana ianareo no mikapoka ny zandrinareo lahy amin'ny tehina? Tsy fantatrareo va fa efa nifidy azy ny Tompo ho mpanapaka anareo, ary izany dia noho ny helokareo? Indro, ianareo dia handeha hiakatra indray an'i Jerosalema, ary hatolotry ny Tompo ho eo an-tananareo i Labàna.

30 Ary rehefa avy niresaka taminy ny anjely dia lasana.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

31 Ary rehefa avy nandao anay ny anjely, dia nanomboka nimonomonona indray i Lamàna sy Lemoela, nanao hoe: Ahoana no ahavitan'ny Tompo manolotra an'i Labàna ho eo an-tanantsika? Indro lehilahy mahery izy, ka afaka mibaiko dimampolo lahy, eny, afaka mamono dimampolo lahy; koa mainka fa isika?

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefia 4

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ny rahalahiko aho, nanao hoe: Andeha isika hiakatra indray any Jerosalema ary aoka isika ho mahatoky amin'ny fitandremana ny didin'ny Tompo; fa indro Izy dia mahery kokoa noho ny tany iray manontolo, ka nahoana no tsy ho mahery kokoa noho i Labàna sy ny dimampolo lahiny, eny, na dia noho ireo olony an'alinalina aza?
- 2 Koa andeha isika hiakatra; aoka isika ho mahery toa an'i Mosesy; fa niteny marina tokoa tamin'ny ranon'ny Ranomasina Mena izy ary dia nisaraka ho amin'ny andaniny sy ny ankilany izany, ary nandeha namakivaky ny razantsika, niala ny fahababoana, nandia tany maina, ary nanaraka azy ny miaramilan'i Farao, ary rendrika tao amin'ny ranon'ny Ranomasina Mena izy ireo.
- 3 Ankehitriny indro fantatrareo fa marina izany; ary fantatrareo koa fa efa niresaka taminareo ny anjely; koa ahoana no isalasanareo? Andeha isika hiakatra; afaka manafaka antsika toy ny efa nanafahany ny razantsika koa ny Tompo, ary afaka mandringana an'i Labàna toy ny efa nandringanany ny Egyptiana Izy.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo aho, dia mbola tezitra ihany izy ireo ka mbola nanohy ny fimonomononany; na dia teo aza izany, dia nanaraka ahy niakatra ihany izy ireo mandrapahatonganay teo ivelan'ny mandan'i Jerosalema.
- 5 Ary alina ny andro; ary nasaiko niafina taty ivelan'ny manda izy ireo. Ary rehefa niafina izy ireo, dia izaho Nefia no nisoko niditra ny tanàna ka nandroso nankany an-tranon'i Labàna.
- 6 Ary notarihin'ny Fanahy aho, tsy nahafantatra mialoha ny zavatra izay tokony hataoko.
- 7 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nandroso aho, ary raha tonga teo akaikin'ny tranon'i Labàna aho dia nahita lehilahy iray, ary efa nianjera tamin'ny tany teo anoloako izy, satria mamon-divay.
- 8 Ary nony nanatona azy aho dia hitako fa i Labàna io.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

- 9 Ary nahatazana ny sabany aho ka notsoahiko tamin'ny fonony izany; ary ny tahony dia vita tamin'ny volamena tsy misy fangarony ary ny fanamboarana izany dia voakaly fatratra tokoa, ary hitako fa natao tamin'ny tsy tena sarobidy tokoa ny lelany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitaona ahy mafy ny Fanahy ny tokony hamonoako an'i Labàna; nefa hoy aho anakampo: Tsy mbola nandatsa-dra olona na oviana na oviana aho. Dia nitakemotra aho ary naniry ny tsy hahazoako mamono azy.
- 11 Ary niteny tamiko indray ny Fanahy hoe: Indro efa natolotry ny Tompo ho eo am-pelatananao izy. Eny, nahafantatra koa aho fa efa nitady ny hanala ny aiko mihitsy izy; eny, ary tsy nety nihaino ny didin'ny Tompo izy; ary efa nobodoiny koa ny fanananay.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko indray ny Fanahy hoe: Vonoy izy fa efa natolotry ny Tompo ho eo am-pelatananao;
- 13 Indro, mandringana ny olon-dratsy ny Tompo mba hahatanteraka ny fikasany marina. Tsaratsara kokoa ny hahafatesan'ny olona iray toy izay ny firenena no hihemotra ka ho faty ao amin'ny tsy finoana.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny izaho Nefia, nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo, dia nahatsiaro ny tenin'ny Tompo, izay nolazainy ahy tany an-tany foana, nanao hoe: Raha mbola mitandrina ny didiko ny taranakao dia hambinina any amin'ny tany nampanantenaina izy.
- 15 Eny, ary noheveriko koa fa tsy afaka hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo araka ny lalàn'i Mosesy izy, raha tsy manana ny lalàna.
- 16 Ary nahalala koa aho fa voasokitra teo amin'ny takela-barahina ny lalàna.
- 17 Ary ankoatra izany dia nahalala koa aho fa efa natolotry ny Tompo ho eo am-pelatanako i Labàna noho izao antony izao—dia ny mba hahazoako ny rakitsoratra araka ny didiny.
- 18 Koa dia nankatò ny feon'ny Fanahy aho ary nandray an'i Labàna tamin'ny volon-dohany, ary notapahiko tamin'ny sabany ihany ny lohany hiala.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

19 Ary rehefa avy notapahiko tamin'ny sabany ihany ny lohany hiala, dia nalaiko ny fitafian'i Labàna ary nasalotro ny tenako; eny, na dia ny zava-madinika tsirairay aza; ary nosikinako teo am-balahana ny fiadiany.

20 Ary rehefa avy nanao izany aho, dia nandeha nankany amin'ny tahirin'i Labàna. Ary raha nandeha hankany amin'ny tahirin'i Labàna aho, dia indro nahita ny mpanompon'i Labàna izay nitana ny fanalahidin'ny tahiry. Ary nodidiako tamin'ny feon'i Labàna ny handehanany miaraka amiko mankany amin'ny tahiry.

21 Ary noheveriny ho i Labàna tompony aho, satria nahita ny fitafiako izy ary koa ny sabatra nosikinako teo am-balahana.

22 Ary noresahiny ahy ny momba ny loholon'ny Jiosy, noho ny fahalalany fa i Labàna tompony dia efa niaraka nivoaka tamin'izy ireo iny alina iny.

23 Ary izaho niresaka taminy dia miova tsy i Labàna.

24 Ary nolazaiko azy koa fa tokony hoentiko ny soratra voasokitra izay teo amin'ny takela-barahina, hankany amin'ny rahalahy zokiko any ivelan'ny manda.

25 Ary nandidy azy koa aho hanaraka ahy.

26 Ary noho ny fiheverana fa ny rahalahy ao amin'ny fiangonana no noresahiko ary izaho marina ilay Labàna izay efa novonoiko, dia nanaraka ahy izy.

27 Ary niresaka tamiko imbetsaka momba ny loholon'ny Jiosy izy, raha nandeha aho nankany amin'ny rahalahiko izay tany ivelan'ny manda.

28 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ahy i Lamàna, dia natahotra fatratra tokoa izy, ary koa i Lemoela sy i Samy. Ary nitsoaka niala teo anatrehako izy ireo, satria noheveriny ho i Labàna aho, ary efa namono ahy izy ary nitady ny hanala ny ainy koa.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niantso azy ireo aho ary izy ireo dia nandre ahy; noho izany izy ireo dia nitsahatra tsy nandositra teo anatrehako.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny rahalahiko ny mpanompon'i Labàna, dia nanomboka nangovitra izy ary efa saika handositra ahy ka hiverina any an-tanànan'i Jerosalema.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

31 Ary ankehitriny, satria izaho Nefia dia lehilahy vaventy tsanganana ary koa nanana tanjaka be avy tamin'ny Tompo, dia nosamboriko ny mpanompon'i Labàna ary notanako izy mba tsy handosirany.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy aho fa raha mihaino ny teniko izy, raha velona koa ny Tompo ary raha velona koa aho, dia tahaka ny hihainoany ny teninay no hitsimbinanay ny ainy.

33 Ary niteny taminy aho ary tamin'ny fianianana mihitsy, fa tsy tokony hatahotra izy; fa ho olon'afaka tahaka anay izy raha mandeha midina miaraka aminy any an-tany foana.

34 Ary niteny taminy koa aho, nanao hoe: Efa nandidy antsika marina tokoa ny Tompo hanao izao zavatra izao; ka moa va isika tsy hazoto hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo? Noho izany, raha mandeha midina any an-tany foana any amin-draiko ianao dia hanana ny anjara-toeranao eo anivonay.

35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahazo hery i Zôrama tamin'ny teny izay nataoko. Ankehitriny dia i Zôrama no anaran'ilay mpanompo; ary nampanantena izy fa handeha hidina any an-tany foana any amin-drainay. Eny, ary nianiana taminy koa izy fa hiara-honina aminy hatramin'izao.

36 Ankehitriny dia nirinay ny hijanonany miaraka aminy, noho izao antony izao, dia ny tsy hahafantaran'ny Jiosy ny momba ny fandosiranay mankany an-tany foana, fandrao hoenjehiny izahay ary haringany.

37 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nianiana taminy i Zôrama, dia nitsahatra ny ahiahinay momba azy.

38 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nentinay ny takelabarahina sy ny mpanompon'i Labàna ary niainga nankany an-tany foana izahay, sy nandeha hankany amin'ny lain-drainay.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefia 5

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tafidina tany an-tany foana tany amin-drainay izahay, dia indro fa heniky ny fifaliana izy ary i Sarià reniko koa dia faly izaitsizy tokoa, satria efa namoy fo marina tokoa ny aminy izy.
- 2 Satria noheveriny fa efa maty tany an-tany foana izahay; ary efa naniny an-draiko koa izy ka nilaza taminy fa izy dia olon'ny fahitana, nanao hoe: Indro efa nentinao nandao ny tany lovantsika izahay, ary ny zanako lahy dia tsy eo intsony, ary ho faty aty an-tany foana isika.
- 3 Dia toy izany no fomba fiteny nentin-dreniko naniny an-draiko.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy ny raiko, nanao hoe: Fantatro fa olon'ny fahitana aho; satria raha tsy nahita ny zavatr' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fahitana aho dia tsy ho nahalala ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra fa ho nijanona kosa tao Jerosalema ary ho niara-maty tamin'ny rahalahiko.
- 5 Nefa indro, efa nahazo fampanantenana aho ny hahazo ny tany nampanantenaina izay zavatra ifaliako tokoa; eny, ary fantatro fa hanafaka ny zanako lahy eo am-pelatanan'i Labàna ny Tompo ary hitondra azy ireo hidina indray aty amintsika aty an-tany foana.
- 6 Ary araka izany fomba fiteny izany no nampaherezan'i Lehia raiko an'i Sarià reniko momba anay, raha mbola nandeha tany an-tany foana izahay niakatra tany an-tanin'i Jerosalema, haka ny rakitsoratra ny Jiosy.
- 7 Ary nony efa tafaverina tao an-dain-drainay izahay, dia indro fa feno ny haravoany, ary nionona ny reniko.
- 8 Ary niteny izy, nanao hoe: ankehitriny dia fantatro marina tokoa fa ny Tompo no efa nandidy ny vadiko handositra aty an-tany foana; eny, ary koa fantatro marina tokoa fa efa niaro ny zanako lahy ny Tompo ary nanafaka azy teo am-pelatanan'i Labàna sy nanome azy hery izay nahafahany nanatontosa ny zavatra izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo azy. Ary dia araka izany fomba fiteny izany no nitenenany.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niravoravo fatratra izy ireo ary nanolotra fanatitra sy fanatitra ho dorana ho an'ny Tompo; ary nanolotra fisaorana ho an' Andriamanitry ny Isiraely.
- 10 Ary rehefa avy nanolotra fisaorana ho an' Andriamanitry ny Isiraely izy ireo, dia nalain'i Lehia raiko ny rakitsoratra izay vita sokitra tamin'ny takela-barahina ka nodinihiny hatrany am-boalohany izany.
- 11 Ary nahita izy fa nirakitra ny boky dimin'i Mosesy izany, izay nanome ny tantaran'ny nahariana izao tontolo izao ary koa ny an'i Adama sy i Eva izay ray aman-drenintsika voalohany;
- 12 Ary koa ny rakitsoratra ny Jiosy hatrany ampiandohana ka hatreo amin'ny fiandohan'ny fanapahan'i Zedekia, mpanjakan'i Joda;
- 13 Ary koa ny faminanian'ireo mpaminany masina, hatrany am-piandohana ka hatreo amin'ny fanombohan'ny fanapahan'i Zedekia; ary koa faminiana maro izay efa naloaky ny vavan'i Jeremia.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hitan'i Lehia raiko koa teo amin'ny takela-barahina ny tetiaran'ny razambeny; koa fantany fa tamingan'i Josefa izy; eny, dia i Josefa izay zanak'i Jakoba, izay namidy tany Egipta, izay efa notsimbinin'ny tanan'ny Tompo mba hahazoany mitsimbina an'i Jakoba rainy sy ny ankohonany rehetra tsy ho fatin'ny mosary.
- 15 Ary izy ireo koa dia efa nentin'io Andriamanitra io ihany izay efa nitsimbina azy ireo, niala ny fahababoana sy nivoaka ny tany Egipta.
- 16 Ary dia toy izany no nahitan'i Lehia raiko ny tetiaran'ny razambeny. Ary i Labàna koa dia tamingan'i Josefa, noho izany izy sy ny razambeny dia efa nitahirany ny rakitsoratra.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, nony nahita ireo zavatra rehetra ireo ny raiko, dia heniky ny Fanahy izy ary nanomboka naminany momba ny taranany—
- 18 Fa ireo takela-barahina ireo dia handeha any amin'ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina rehetra izay avy amin'ny taranany.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

- 19 Noho izany dia nolazainy fa tsy ho levona na oviana na oviana ireo takela-barahina ireo; sady tsy ho vasoky ny fotoana mihitsy. Ary naminany zavatra maro momba ny taranany izy.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga hatramin'izay dia efa nitandrina ny didy izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo anay izaho sy ny raiko.
- 21 Ary efa nahazo ny rakitsoratra izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo anay izahay ary efa nodinihinay izany ka hitanay fa mahaliana; eny, sarobidy mihitsy aminy, hany ka afaka nitahiry ireo didin'ny Tompo ho an'ireo zanakay izahay.
- 22 Noho izany dia fahendrena tao amin'ny Tompo ny nitondranay izany niaraka taminy, raha nandeha tany an-tany foana izahay hankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefia 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia tsy manome ny tetiaran'ny razambeko eto amin'ity fizaran'ny rakitsoratro ity; sady tsy homeko koa izany any aoriana, eo amin'ireto takelaka izay soratako ireto; satria efa nomena ao amin'ny rakitsoratra izay efa notanan-draiko izany; noho izany aho dia tsy manoratra izany eto amin'ity asa soratra ity.
- 2 Satria ampy ho ahy ny milaza fa tamingan'i Josefa izahay.
- 3 Ary tsy dia misy lanjany ho ahy manokana ny hanaovako fitantarana feno ny zava-drehetra momba an-draiko, satria tsy ary ho voasoratra eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto izany noho izaho mila toerana malalaka hahazoako manoratra ny zavatr' Andriamanitra.
- 4 Fa ny tena fikasako dia ny hahazoako mandresy lahatra ny olona hanatona ny Andriamanitr'i Abrahama sy ny Andriamanitr'i Isaka ary ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba mba hovonjena.
- 5 Koa tsy hanoratra ny zavatra izay mahafinaritra izao tontolo izao aho, fa ny zavatra kosa izay mahafaly an' Andriamanitra sy ireo izay tsy an'izao tontolo izao.
- 6 Koa handidy ny taranako aho ny tsy hamenoany ireo takelaka ireo amin'ny zavatra izay tsy manandanja ho an'ny zanak'olombelona.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefia 7

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, dia mba tiako ny hahafantaranareo fa rehefa avy namarana ny faminiany momba ny taranany i Lehia raiko, ny zava-nitranga dia mbola niteny taminy indray ny Tompo, nilaza fa tsy tsara ho azy, Lehia, ny hitondrany ny ankohonany samirery any an-tany foana; fa tokony hampakatra tovovavy ho vadiny ny zanany lahy mba hahazoany manangana taranaka ho an'ny Tompo any amin'ny tany nampanantenaina.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy azy ny Tompo ny hampiverina anay, izaho Nefia sy ireo rahalahiko, any an-tanin'i Jerosalema ary hitondranay an'i Ismaela sy ny ankohonany midina aty an-tany foana.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha indray nankany an-tany foana izaho Nefia niaraka tamin'ny rahalahiko mba handeha hiakatra any Jerosalema.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha niakatra tao an-tranon'i Ismaela izahay ary nahita sitraka teo imason'i Ismaela izahay hany ka nolazainay azy ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanalefaka ny fon'i Ismaela ary koa ny an'ny ankohonany ny Tompo ka niara-nandeha nidina taminy tany an-tany foana izy ireo hankany amin'ny lain-drainay.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nandeha tany an-tany foana izahay, dia indro i Lamàna sy i Lemoela ary ny zanakavavin'i Ismaela roa sy ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela roa ary ny ankohonany dia nikomy nanohitra anay; eny, nanohitra ahy Nefia sy i Samy, ary i Ismaela rainy izy ireo sy ny vadiny, ary ny zanany vavy telo hafa.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izany fikomiana izany, dia naniry ny hiverina any an-tanin'i Jerosalema izy ireo.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny, noho izaho Nefia nalahelo noho ny hamafin'ny fony, dia niteny taminy aho, eny na dia tamin'i Lamàna sy tamin'i Lemoela aza, nanao hoe: Indro, rahalahiko sady zokiko ianareo, kanefa nahoana no dia mafy fatratra ny ao am-ponareo ary jamba izaitsizy ny ao an-tsainareo, ka mila ahy zandrinareo lahy ianareo mba hiteny anareo, eny, ary hanome ohatra anareo?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

- 9 Nahoana no tsy mba nihaino ny tenin'ny Tompo ianareo?
- 10 Ahoana no nanadinoanareo fa efa nahita anjelin'ny Tompo iray ianareo?
- 11 Eny, ahoana no nanadinoanareo ny maha-lehibe ny zavatra izay efa nataon'ny Tompo tamintsika, tamin'ny nanafahany antsika teo an-tanan'i Labàna ary koa ny nahazoantsika ny rakitsoratra?
- 12 Eny, ahoana no efa nanadinoanareo fa ny Tompo dia mahay manao ny zavatra rehetra ho an'ny zanak'olombelona, araka ny sitrapony, raha toa ka mampihatra ny finoany Azy izy? Noho izany, aoka isika ho mahatoky Aminy.
- 13 Ary raha toa ka mahatoky Aminy isika dia ho azontsika ny tany nampanantenaina; ary ho fantatrareo amin'ny fotoana ho avy fa tsy maintsy ho tanteraka ny tenin'ny Tompo momba ny fandravana an'i Jerosalema; fa tsy maintsy ho tanteraka ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nolazain'ny Tompo momba ny fandravana an'i Jerosalema.
- 14 Fa indro, mitsahatra tsy hiara-miady aminy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo ato ho ato; satria, indro, efa notsipahiny ny mpaminany ary i Jeremia efa naidiny an-tranomaizina. Ary efa notadiaviny ny hanala ny ain'ny raiko, hany ka efa noroahany izy hiala ny tany.
- 15 Ankehitriny indro lazaiko aminareo fa raha miverina any Jerosalema ianareo dia ho faty miaraka aminy koa. Ary ankehitriny, raha manan-tsafidy ianareo, dia mandehana miakatra ny tany ary tsarovy ny teny izay nolazaiko taminareo, fa raha mankany ianareo dia ho faty koa; fa izany no itaoman'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo ahy mba hoteneniko.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo tamin'ny rahalahiko dia tezitra tamiko izy ireo. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nosamboriny aho, fa indro tezitra izaitsizy izy ireo, ary nafatony tamin'ny tady, satria notadiaviny ny hanala ny aiko sy ny hahazoana mamela ahy aty antany foana hoviravirain'ny bibidia.
- 17 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo aho, nanao hoe: Tompo ô, araka ny finoako izay ao Aminao dia Ianao anie hanafaka ahy eo antanan'ny rahalahiko; eny, omeo hery aho hahazoako manapatapaka ireto tady izay ifatorako ireto.

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo aho, dia indro nivaha niala ny tanako sy ny tongotro ny fatotra ary nitsangana teo anoloan'ny rahalahiko aho ary niteny taminy indray.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra tamiko indray izy, ary nitady ny hisambotra ahy; nefa indro, nitalahoan'ny zanakavavin'i Ismaela iray, eny, mbamin-dreniny sy ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela iray ny rahalahiko, hany ka nihanalefaka ny fony; ary dia natsahany ny fiezahana hanala ny aiko.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia feno alahelo izy ireo, noho ny faharatsiany, hany ka niankohoka teo anoloako sy nitalaho ahy mba hamelako azy ireo tamin'ny zavatra izay efa nataony tamiko.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namela azy ireo tsy ankifonofono aho tamin'izay rehetra efa nataony sy namporisika azy ireo mba hivavahany amin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny ho famelana ny helony. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataony izany. Ary nony efa vita ny vavaka nataony tamin'ny Tompo, dia nanohy indray ny dianay nankany amin'ny lain-drainay izahay.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nidina nankany amin'ny lain-drainay izahay. Ary nony efa tafidina tany amin'ny lain-drainay izaho sy ny rahalahiko ary ny mpianakavin'i Ismaela rehetra, dia nanolotra fisaorana ho an'ny Tompo Andriamaniny izy ireo; ka nanolotra fanatitra sy fanatitra ho dorana ho Azy izy ireo.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefia 8

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa nangoninay miaraka izay rehetra mety ho ambioka araka ny karazany avy, na ny voa isaky ny karazany avy izany, na koa ny voan'ny hazo fihinam-boa isaky ny karazany avy.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy ny raiko, raha mbola nonina tany an-tany foana izy, nanao hoe: Indro, nahazo nofy aho; na raha tsorina, nahita fahitana aho.
- 3 Ary indro noho ny zavatra izay hitako dia misy antony maharavoravo ahy ao amin'ny Tompo noho ny amin'i Nefia ary koa ny amin'i Samy; fa manana antony aho iheverako fa ireo, ary koa ny maro amin'ny taranany dia hovonjena.
- 4 Nefa indro, matahotra izaitsizy tokoa aho noho ny aminareo ry Lamàna sy i Lemoela; fa indro nihevitra aho ho nahita tany foana maizina sy mahonena tanatin'ny nofiko.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita lehilahy iray aho, ary nanao akanjo fotsy izy; ary avy izy ary nijoro teo anoloako.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko izy ary nasainy nanaraka azy aho.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nanaraka azy aho, dia nahita ny tenako, fa tao amin'ny tany ngazana maizina sy mahonena aho.
- 8 Ary rehefa avy nandeha nandritra ny ora maro tanatin'ny haizina aho, dia nanomboka nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo mba hamindrany fo amiko, araka ny hamaroan'ny halehiben'ny famindram-pony.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo aho, dia nahatazana saha iray malalaka sy midadasika.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nahatazana hazo iray aho, izay mampilendalenda ny voany ka mahasambatra ny olona.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nanatona aho ka nihinana tamin'ny voany; ary nahita aho fa tena mamy izany, manaoatra noho izay rehetra efa nandramako hatramin'izay. Eny, ary nahita aho fa fotsy ny voany, manaoatra noho ny hafotsiana rehetra izay efa hitako hatramin'izay.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

- 12 Ary raha nihinana tamin'ny voany aho, dia nofenoiny fifaliana mitafotafo tokoa ny fanahiko; koa nanomboka nangetaheta aho ny mba hihinanan'ny ankohonako amin'izany koa; satria nahalala aho fa mampilendalenda lavitra noho ny voankazo hafa rehetra izany.
- 13 Ary raha nanopy ny masoko manodidina aho, fa angamba mba mety ho hitako koa ny ankohonako, dia nahita renirano iray aho; ary nikoriana izany ary teo akaikin'ilay hazo izay nihinanako ny voany.
- 14 Ary nijery aho mba hahitako izay fiaviany; ary nahita aho fa tsy dia lavitra loatra ny loharanony; ary teo amin'ny loharanony no nahatazanako an'i Saria reninareo sy i Samy ary i Nefia; ary nijoro teo izy ireo toy ny tsy nahafantatra izay tokony halehany.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nohohaiko tanana izy ireo; ary nolazaiko azy ireo koa tamin'ny feo avo fa tokony hanatona ahy izy ireo ary hihinana amin'ny voankazo izay mampilendalenda lavitra noho ny voankazo hafa rehetra.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanatona ahy izy ireo ary nihinana tamin'ny voankazo koa.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniry aho ny mba hanatonan'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela ka hihinanan'ny amin'ny voankazo koa; noho izany dia nanopy ny masoko teny amin'ny loharano aho fa angamba mba mety hahita azy ireo.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita azy ireo aho, kanefa tsy te hanatona ahy izy ireo hihinana amin'ny voankazo.
- 19 Ary nahatazana anja-by iray aho, ary izany dia nitohy nanaraka ny moron'ny renirano, sy nitondra nankeo amin'ny hazo izay nijoroako teo anilany.
- 20 Ary izaho koa nahatazana lalana iray ety sy tery izay nanaraka ny anja-by hatreo amin'ny hazo izay nijoroako teo anilany; ary izany koa dia nitondra teo akaikin'ny loharano, nankamin'ny saha malalaka sy midadasika miova tsy ny tontolo iray.
- 21 Ary nahita andian'olona tsy hita isa aho, ka ny maro taminy dia nibosesika mba hahazoany mihazo ny lalana izay nitondra nankeo amin'ny hazo izay nijoroako teo anilany.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso ireo ary nandray ny lalana izay nitondra nankeo amin'ny hazo.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy zavon'ny haizina tonga; eny, dia zavon'ny haizina matevina izaitsizy tokoa hany ka very lalana ireo izay vao nanomboka ny diany, ka nirenireny ary very.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana ny hafa nibosesika hatrany aho, ary nandroso hatrany izy ary namikitra ny tendron'ny anja-by; ary dia nibosesika hatrany izy, namakivaky ilay zavon'ny haizina, nihazona tamin'ny anja-by na dia mandra-pahatongany ka nihinanany tamin'ny voan'ny hazo aza.
- 25 Ary rehefa avy nihinana tamin'ny voan'ny hazo izy dia nanopy ny masonry manodidina toy ny menatra.
- 26 Ary nanopy ny masoko manodidina koa aho ka nahatazana tery ampitan'ny renirano, trano iray mijoalajoala sy malalaka; ary izany dia nijoro miova tsy ny eny amin'ny habakabaka avo ambonin'ny tany.
- 27 Ary feno olona ilay trano, na antitra izany na tanora, na lahy na vavy; ary miraratra fatratra tokoa ny fomba fitafiany; ary nanao fihetsika fanesoana ireo no sady nanondro tamin'ny rantsantanany ireo izay efa tonga ka nihinana tamin'ny voan'ny hazo.
- 28 Ary rehefa avy nanandrana tamin'ny voan'ny hazo izy dia nanjary menatra noho ireo izay namingavinga azy; ary dia nianjera tany amin'ny lalana voarara izy ka very.
- 29 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia tsy mitatitra ny teny rehetra nataon'ny raiko.
- 30 Fa raha afohezina ny fanoratana, dia indro nahita valalabemandry hafa nibosesika hatrany izy; ary tonga ireo ary namikitra tamin'ny tendron'ny anja-by; ary ireo dia nibosesika hatrany, nihazona mafy ny anja-by mandra-pahatongany sy nandohalihany ary nihinanany tamin'ny voan'ny hazo.
- 31 Ary nahita valalabemandry hafa izy izay nitsapatsapa ny lalan-kalehany mankeny amin'ilay trano mijoalajoala sy malalaka ihany koa.
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia betsaka no rendrika tao amin'ny halalin'ny loharano; ary maro no tsy hitan'ny masonry fa nirenireny tamin'ny lalana hafahafa.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

- 33 Ary sesehena ny valalabemandry niditra io trano hafahafa io. Ary rehefa tafiditra io trano io ireo dia nanondro ahy sy ireo izay nihinana tamin'ny voan'ny hazo koa, tamin'ny rantsantanana mamingavinga; nefa tsy noraharahainay izy ireo.
- 34 Iza no tenin-draiko: Fa izay rehetra nihaino azy ireo dia efa lavo.
- 35 Ary tsy nihinana tamin'ny voan'ny hazo i Lamàna sy i Lemoela, hoy ny raiko.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny rehetra mikasika ny nofiny na ny fahitany izay maro tokoa ny raiko, dia niteny taminy izy noho ireo zavatra hitany tamin'ny fahitany, fa natahotra izaitsizy tokoa izy ny amin'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela; eny, natahotra izy fandrao dia horoahina hiala tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy ireo.
- 37 Ary izy dia namporisika azy ireo, araka ny fihetseham-pon'ny ray be fiantra, mba hihainoany ny teniny fandrao mba ho feno famindràm-po aminy ihany ny Tompo, ka tsy horoahina hiala izy ireo; eny, nitory taminy ny raiko.
- 38 Ary rehefa avy nitory taminy izy ary koa naminany zavatra maro taminy, dia nentaniny izy ireo hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo; ary dia nitsahatra tsy niteny taminy izy.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefia 9

- 1 Ary ireo zavatra rehetra ireo dia hitan-draiko ary reny sy nolazainy, raha nonina tao anaty lay izy, tao an-dohasahan'i Lemoela, ary miampy zava-maroko hafa koa, izay tsy azo soratana eto amin'ireto takelaka ireto.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny, toy izay efa nolazaiko momba ireto takelaka ireto, dia indro tsy ireto no takelaka izay anaovako fitantarana feno momba ny tantaran'ny oloko; fa ny takelaka izay eo aminy no anaovako ny fitantarana feno ny amin'ny oloko, dia efa nomeko ny anarana hoe Nefia; noho izany, dia nantsoiko hoe ny takelak'i Nefia ireo, araka ny anarako ihany; ary ireto takelaka ireto koa dia antsoina hoe ny takelak'i Nefia.
- 3 Na dia eo aza izany, dia efa nahazo didy tamin'ny Tompo aho hanao ireto takelaka ireto noho izao antony manokana izao: dia ny mba hisian'ny fitantarana amin'ny alalan'ny sokitra ny asa fanompoan'ny oloko.
- 4 Eo amin'ny takelaka hafa no tokony hosokirina ny tantaran'ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka sy ny ady ary ny fifandirana teo amin'ny oloko; noho izany dia miompana amin'ny asa fanompoana ny ankamaroany amin'ireto takelaka ireto; ary ireo takelaka hafa kosa dia miompana amin'ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka sy ny ady ary fifandirana teo amin'ny oloko ny ankamaroany.
- 5 Noho izany, dia efa nandidy ahy ny Tompo hanao ireto takelaka ireto noho ny fikasana hendry ao Aminy, dia fikasana izay tsy fantatro.
- 6 Nefa ny Tompo mahafantatra ny zavatra rehetra hatrany am-piandohana; noho izany, manomana lalana Izy mba hanantanterahana ny asany rehetra eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona; fa indro, manana ny hery rehetra Izy hanatontosana ny teniny rehetra. Ary dia toy izany no izy. Amena.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefia 10

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia miroso amin'ny fitantarana eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto ny amin'ny zava-bitako sy ny fitondrako ary ny asa fanompoako; noho izany, ho firosoana amin'ny tantarako ihany, dia tsy maintsy somary miteny ihany aho ny momba ny zavatra ny raiko, ary koa ny momba ny rahalahiko.
- 2 Fa indro ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny filazan'ny teny momba ny nofiny ny raiko, ary koa momba ny famporisihana azy ireo ho amin'ny fahazotoana rehetra, dia niresaka ny momba ny Jiosy taminy izy—
- 3 Fa aorian'ny handravana azy ireo, dia ny tanàna lehiben'i Jerosalema izany, ary maro no hoentina ho babo any Babylona, amin'ny fotoana voatendrin'ny Tompo, dia hiverina indray izy ireo, eny, hoentina miverina hiala ny fahababoana; ary rehefa hoentina miverina hiala ny fahababoana izy ireo dia hizaka ny tany lovany indray.
- 4 Eny, eninjato taona taorian'ny nandaozan-draiko an'i Jerosalema, dia hanangana mpaminany iray eo anivon'ny Jiosy ny Tompo Andriamanitra—dia ny Mesia izany, na raha lazaina amin'ny teny hafa, ny Mpamonjy izao tontolo izao.
- 5 Ary niresaka koa izy momba ny mpaminany, fa maro tokoa no efa nanambara ireo zavatra ireo, ny momba ity Mesia ity izay noresahiny, na ity Mpanavotra izao tontolo izao ity.
- 6 Noho izany, dia tao amin'ny toetry ny fahaverezana sy ny fahalavoana ny olombelona rehetra, ary ho tafatoetra tao mandrakariva izy raha tsy niantehitra tamin'ilay Mpanavotra.
- 7 Ary niteny koa izy ny momba ny mpaminany izay tokony ho avy mialoha ny Mesia mba hamboatra ny lalan'ny Tompo—
- 8 Eny, dia handeha izy ka hiantso any an-tany foana hoe: amboary ny lalan'ny Tompo ary ataovy mahitsy ny lalan-kalehany; fa eto aminareo misy anankiray izay tsy fantatrareo; ary mahery noho izaho Izy ka tsy mendrika hamaha ny fehin-kapany akory aho. Ary betsaka no nolazain-draiko momba izany zavatra izany.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

- 9 Ary nolazain'ny raiko fa hanao batisa ao Betabarà, ampitan'i Jordana izy; ary nolazainy koa fa hanao batisa amin'ny rano izy; eny, hataony batisa amin'ny rano na dia ny Mesia aza.
- 10 Ary rehefa avy nanao batisa ny Mesia tamin'ny rano izy, dia hahita ary ho vavolombelona hanambara fa efa nataony batisa ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, izay hanaisotra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo ny raiko, dia niresaka tamin'ny rahalahiko izy ny momba ny filazantsara izay hotoriana any anivon'ny Jiosy, ary koa ny momba ny fihemorany ny Jiosy ao amin'ny tsy finoany. Ary rehefa novonoiny ny Mesia, izay tokony ho avy, ary taorian'ny namonoana Azy, dia hitsangana amin'ny maty Izy ary haneho ny tenany amin'ny Jentilisa, amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masina.
- 12 Eny, niresaka betsaka tokoa ny raiko ny momba ny Jentilisa sy ny momba ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely koa, fa ireo dia tokony hampitahaina amin'ny hazo oliva anankiray izay hotapahina ny rantsany ka haely patrana eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany.
- 13 Noho izany, hoy izy, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hitondrana antsika miaraka hankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina, hahatanteraka ny tenin'ny Tompo, fa isika dia haely patrana eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany.
- 14 Ary rehefa avy naely patrana ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely dia hangonina miaraka indray; na, raha fintinina, rehefa avy nandray ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsara ny Jentilisa, ny sampana voajanaharin'ny hazo oliva, na ny sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, dia hatao grefy, na ho tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny tena Mesia, Tompony sy Mpanavotra azy.
- 15 Ary araka izany fomba fiteny izany no nentindraiko naminany sy niresaka tamin'ny rahalahiko, ary zavatra maro hafa koa izay tsy soratako eto amin'ity boky ity; satria efa nanoratra izay rehetra nilaiko taminy aho, tao amin'ny bokiko hafa.
- 16 Ary ireo zavatra rehetra izay efa nolazaiko ireo dia nitranga raha mbola nonina tanaty lay ny raiko, tao an-dohasahan'i Lemoela.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia, rehefa nandre ny tenin-draiko rehetra momba ny zavatra izay hitany tamin'ny fahitana, ary koa ny zavatra izay nolazainy tamin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina, izay hery noraisiny noho ny finoana ny Zanak' Andriamanitra—ary ny Zanak' Andriamanitra dia ny Mesia izay ho avy—izaho Nefia dia naniry koa mba hahita sy handre ary hahalala ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo, amin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina izay fanomezan' Andriamanitra ho an'ireo rehetra izay mitady Azy amim-pahazotoana tokoa na tamin'ny andro fahiny izany na amin'ny fotoana izay hanehoany ny tenany amin'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 18 Fa Izy ilay tsy miova omaly sy anio ary mandrakizay; ary efa voaomana ny lalana ho an'ny olona rehetra, hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao, raha toa ka mibebaka izy ary manatona Azy.
- 19 Fa izay mitady amim-pahazotoana tokoa no hahita; ary hovelabelarina aminy amin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina ny mystery momba an' Andriamanitra, na amin'izao fotoana ankehitriny izao izany tahaka ny tamin'ny fahagolan-tany, ary na tamin'ny fahagolan-tany izany tahaka ny amin'ny fotoana ho avy; koa ny lalan'ny Tompo dia hodina mandrakizay.
- 20 Koa tsarovy, ray olona, fa hoentina hotsaraina ianareo noho ny ataonareo rehetra.
- 21 Noho izany, raha nikatsaka ny hanao ratsy ianareo tamin'ny andro fizahan-toetra anareo, dia hita ho tsy madio ianareo amin'izany eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran' Andriamanitra; ary ny zavatra tsy madio dia tsy afaka hiara-mitoetra amin' Andriamanitra; koa tsy maintsy roahina hiala mandrakizay ianareo.
- 22 Ary nanome ahy fahefana ny Fanahy Masina mba hilazako ireo zavatra ireo sy ny tsy hitanako ireo ho ahy samirery.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefia 11

- 1 Fa ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nanam-paniriana aho hahalala ny zavatra izay efa hitan-draiko ary nino fa hain'ny Tompo ny mampahafantatra ahy azy ireny, raha mbola nipetraka nandinika tao am-poko aho, dia nentina tao amin'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo, eny, hankenany an-tendrombohitra avo izaitsizy, izay tsy mbola hitako na oviana na oviana ary tsy mbola nitsahin'ny tongotro na oviana na oviana teo aloha.
- 2 Ary hoy ny Fanahy tamiko: Indro, inona no irinao?
- 3 Dia hoy aho: Maniry hahita ny zavatra izay hitan-draiko aho.
- 4 Ary hoy ny Fanahy tamiko: Mino va ianao fa nahita ilay hazo izay noresahiny ny rainao?
- 5 Dia hoy aho: Eny, ianao mahalala fa mino ny tenin-draiko rehetra aho.
- 6 Ary rehefa avy niteny ireo teny ireo aho, dia niantso tamin'ny feo mahery ny Fanahy, nanao hoe: Hosana ho an'ny Tompo, Andriamanitra avo indrindra; fa Andriamanitra manerana ny tany manontolo Izy, eny, ambonin'ny zava-drehetra. Ary hotahiana ianao ry Nefia, satria mino ny Zanak' Andriamanitra avo indrindra ianao; koa hahita ny zavatra izay efa nirinao ianao.
- 7 Ary indro izao no zavatra homena anao ho famantarana, rehefa avy nahita ilay hazo izay namoa ny voa izay nandraman'ny rainao ianao, dia hahita koa lehilahy iray midina avy any an-danitra ary ho vavolombelony ianao; ary taorian'ny nahavavolombelony anao, dia ho vavolombelona manambara ianao fa Izy no Zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Fanahy tamiko: Jereo! dia nijery aho ka nahita hazo iray; ary nitovy tamin'ilay hazo izay efa hitan-draiko izany; ary ny hatsarany dia nihoatra lavitra, eny, nihoatra ny hatsarana rehetra; ary ny hafotsiany dia nihoatra ny hafotsian'ny oram-panala vao nilatsaka.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nijery ilay hazo aho, dia hoy aho tamin'ny Fanahy: Hitako fa efa nasehonao ahy ilay hazo izay sarobidy noho ny hafa rehetra.
- 10 Ary hoy Izy tamiko: Inona no irinao?

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 Ary hoy aho taminy: Ny hahafantatra ny dikany —satria niresaka taminy toy ny olona miresaka aho; satria nahita aho fa nanana endrik’olona Izy; na dia izany aza anefa dia fantatro fa Fanahin’ny Tompo Izy; ary niresaka tamiko Izy toy ny olona iray miresaka amin’ny iray hafa.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy Izy tamiko: Jereo! Dia nijery aho toy ny hijery Azy, ary tsy nahita Azy; satria efa niala teo anatrehako Izy.

13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijery aho ka nahatazana ny tanàna lehiben’i Jerosalema sy ireo tanàna hafa koa. Ary nahatazana ny tanànan’i Nazareta aho; ary tao an-tanànan’i Nazareta aho dia nahatazana virijiny iray, ary tsara tarehy fatratra tokoa izy sady fotsy.

14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ny lanitra nisokatra aho; ary nidina ny anjely iray ka nijoro teo anoloako; ary hoy izy tamiko: Ry Nefia, inona no tazanao?

15 Ary hoy aho taminy: Virijiny iray izay tsara sy kanto indrindra noho ireo virijiny hafa rehetra.

16 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Moa fantatrao ny momba ny fiambanian’ Andriamanitra?

17 Ary hoy aho taminy: Fantatro fa tia ireo zanany Izy; na dia eo aza izany, dia tsy fantatro ny hevitra ny zava-drehetra.

18 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Indro, ny virijiny izay hitanao no renin’ny Zanak’ Andriamanitra, araka ny fomban’ny nofo.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita aho fa nentin’ny Fanahy izy; ary rehefa avy nentin’ny Fanahy nandritra ny fotoana fohy izy, dia niteny tamiko ilay anjely, nanao hoe: Jereo!

20 Ary nijery aho ka nahatazana indray ilay virijiny, nitrotro zazakely teo an-tanany.

21 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Indro ny Zanakondrin’ Andriamanitra, eny, dia ny Zanaky ny Ray Mandrakizay! Fantatrao va ny dikan’ily hazo izay hitan-drainao?

22 Ary namaly azy aho nanao hoe: Eny, io no fitiavan’ Andriamanitra izay miely patrana any am-pon’ny zanak’olombelona; noho izany dia io no mahatsiriritra indrindra amin’ny zava-drehetra.

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

23 Ary niteny tamiko izy, nanao hoe: Eny, ary io no mampiravoravo indrindra ny fanahy.

24 Ary rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo izy, dia hoy izy tamiko: Jereo! Ary nijery aho ka nahatazana ny Zanak' Andriamanitra nandeha teo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona; ary nahita aho fa maro ireo niankohoka teo an-tongony sy nitsaoka Azy.

25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita aho fa ilay anja-by izay efa hitan-draiko, dia ny tenin' Andriamanitra, izay nitondra nankamin'ny loharanon'ny rano velona, na nankamin'ny hazon'aina; fa ny ranony no sarin'ny fitiavan' Andriamanitra; ary nahita koa aho fa ilay hazon'aina dia sarin'ny fitiavan' Andriamanitra.

26 Dia hoy indray ilay anjely tamiko: Jereo ka tazano ny fiambanian' Andriamanitra!

27 Dia nijery aho ka nahita ny Mpanavotra izao tontolo izao izay noresahan-draiko; ary nahita ilay mpaminany izay hanomana ny lalana eo alohany koa aho. Ary nandroso ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra ka nataony batisa; ary rehefa vita batisa Izy, dia nahita ny lanitra nisokatra aho sy ny Fanahy Masina nidina avy tany an-danitra ary nitoetra teo amboniny niendrika voromahailala.

28 Ary nahita aho fa nandeha Izy nampianatra ny vahoaka tamin-kery sy voninahi-dehibe; ary niara-tafavory ny valalabemandry hihaino Azy; ary nahita aho fa nandroaka Azy avy teo anivony ireo.

29 Ary nahita koa ny roa ambin'ny folo hafa nanaraka Azy aho. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nentin'ny Fanahy niala teo imasoko izy ireo ka tsy nahatazana azy ireo aho.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko indray ilay anjely, nanao hoe: Jereo! Ary nijery aho ka nahita ny lanitra nisokatra indray ary nahita ireo anjely nidina teo amin'ny zanak'olombelona; ary izy ireo dia nampianatra azy.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

- 31 Ary niteny tamiko indray izy, nanao hoe: Jereo!
Ary nijery aho ka nahita ny Zanakondrin'
Andriamanitra nandeha teo anivon'ny
zanak'olombelona. Ary nahita vahoaka sesehena
aho, izay narary ary nampahorian'ny aretina isan-
karazany sy ny devoly ary ny fanahy maloto; ary
niresaka sy naneho ireo zavatra rehetra ireo tamiko
ny anjely. Ary nositrarin'ny herin'ny Zanakondrin'
Andriamanitra ireo; ary noroahina ny devoly sy ny
fanahy maloto.
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko indray ilay
anjely, nanao hoe: Jereo! Ary nijery aho ka nahita ny
Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra izay nosamborin'ny
olona; eny, notsarain'izao tontolo izao ny Zanak'ily
Andriamanitra maharitra mandrakizay; ary nahita
aho sady vavolombelona manambara.
- 33 Ary izaho Nefia dia nahita fa nahantona teo
amin'ny hazo fijaliana Izy sy novonoina noho ny
fahotan'izao tontolo izao.
- 34 Ary rehefa avy novonoina Izy, dia nahita ny
vahoakan'ny tany aho izay niara-nivory mba hiady
amin'ny apôstôlin'ny Zanakondry; satria izany no
niantsoan'ily anjelin'ny Tompo ny roa ambin'ny
folo.
- 35 Ary tafavory miaraka ny vahoakan'ny tany; ary
nahatazana aho fa tao anatin'ny trano lehibe sy
malalaka iray izy, toy ilay trano izay hitan-draiko.
Dia niteny tamiko indray ilay anjelin'ny Tompo,
nanao hoe: Indro izao tontolo izao sy ny fahendreny;
eny, indro fa efa niara-tafavory ny mpianakavin'i
Isiraely mba hiady amin'ny Apôstôly roa ambin'ny
folon'ny Zanakondry.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita aho ka
vavolombelona manambara fa io trano lehibe sy
malalaka io no fieboeboan'izao tontolo izao; ary
nianjera izany ka lehibe fatratra tokoa ny fianjerany.
Dia niteny tamiko indray ilay anjelin'ny Tompo,
nanao hoe: Ho toy izany no faharavan'ny firenena,
ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina
rehetra izay hiady amin'ny Apôstôly roa ambin'ny
folon'ny Zanakondry.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I
looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth
among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes
of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with
all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean
spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these
things unto me. And they were healed by the power
of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean
spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me
again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the
Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea,
the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the
world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the
cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the
earth, that they were gathered together to fight
against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the
twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered to-
gether; and I beheld that they were in a large and
spacious building, like unto the building which my
father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me
again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom
thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gath-
ered together to fight against the twelve apostles of
the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record,
that the great and spacious building was the pride of
the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceed-
ingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me
again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all na-
tions, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight
against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefia 12

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Jereo! ary tazano ny taranakao ary koa ny taranaky ny rahalahinao. Ary nijery aho ka nahita ny tany nampanantenaina; ary nahatazana ny vahoaka sesehena aho, eny, mova tsy ny fasiky ny ranomasina ny hamaroany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ny vahoaka niara-tafavory ho amin'ny ady aho, ny andaniny hanohitra ny ankilany; ary nahita ady sy tabataban'ady ary fandranganana lehibe tamin'ny sabatra teo anivon'ny oloko aho.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ireo taranaka maro fongana noho ny ady sy ny fifandirana teo amin'ny tany aho; ary nahita tanàna maro aho, eny, fa tsy nisaiko aza izy ireny.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ny zavon'ny haizina tambonin'ny tany nampanantenaina aho; ary nahita tselatra aho ary nandre kotro-baratra sy horohoron-tany ary ireo karazany rehetra tamin'ny tabataba nirohondrohona; ary nahita ny tany sy ny vatolampy aho, fa nitresaka ireny; ary nahita tendrombohitra nirodana aho ka montsana; ary nahita ireo lemaky ny tany aho, fa nivava ireny; ary nahita tanàn-dehibe maro aho, fa nilentika ireny; ary nahita aho fa maro no nodorana tamin'ny afo; ary nahita aho fa maro taminy no nianjera tamin'ny tany noho ny fihorohorony.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ireo zavatra ireo aho, dia nahita ny zavon'ny haizina aho, fa nisava tambonin'ny tany izany; ary indro aho nahita ny valalabemandry izay tsy mba lavo noho ireo famaizana lehibe sy mahatahotry ny Tompo.
- 6 Ary nahita ny lanitra nisokatra aho sy ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra nidina avy tany andanitra; dia nidina Izy ka niseho taminy.
- 7 Ary izaho koa nahita ka vavolombelona manambara fa nilatsaka tamin'ny roa ambin'ny folo hafa ny Fanahy Masina; ary notendren' Andriamanitra ireo sy nofinidiny.
- 8 Ary niteny tamiko ilay anjely nanao hoe: Tazano ny mpianatra roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry, izay voafidy hampianatra ny taranakao.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

- 9 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Tadidinao ve ireo Apôstôly roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry? Indro, ireo no hitsara ny fokon'i Isiraely roa ambin'ny folo; koa hotsarain'ireo ny mpampianatra roa ambin'ny folon'ny taranakao; satria ianareo dia isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 10 Ary ireo mpampianatra roa ambin'ny folo hitanao ireo no hitsara ny taranakao. Ary indro, marina mandrakizay ireo; fa noho ny finoany ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra dia nofotsiana tamin'ny rany ny fitafiany.
- 11 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Jereo! Ary nijery aho ka nahita taranaka telo nifanesy tao anatin'ny fahamarinana; ary fotsy tahaka ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra ny fitafiany. Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Nofotsian'ny ran'ny Zanakondry ireo noho ny finoany Azy.
- 12 Ary izaho Nefia dia nahita koa fa maro tamin'ny taranaka fahefatra no nodimandry tao amin'ny fahamarinana.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ireo valalabemandrin'ny tany niara-tafavory aho.
- 14 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Jereo ny taranakao ary koa ny taranaky ny rahalahinao.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijery aho ka nahita ny olon'ny taranako niara-tafavory marobe hanohitra ny taranaky ny rahalahiko; ary niara-tafavory ireo mba hiady.
- 16 Ary niteny tamiko ilay anjely nanao hoe: Indro ny loharanon'ny rano maloto izay hitan-drainao; eny, dia ilay renirano izay efa noresahiny; ary ny halaliny dia ny halalin'ny helo.
- 17 Ary ny zavon'ny haizina no fakam-panahin'ny devoly izay manajamba ny maso sy manamafy ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona ary mitarika azy hankany amin'ny lalana migodàna mba ho faty sy ho very.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

- 18 Ary ilay trano lehibe sy malalaka, izay hitan-drainao, dia ny hevi-dravina sy ny fieboeboan'ny zanak'olombelona. Ary tevana iray lehibe sy mahatahotra no manasaraka azy; eny, dia ny tenin'ny fahamarinan'ilay Andriamanitra Mandrakizay sy ny Mesia dia ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, izay ny Fanahy Masina no vavolombelona manambara hatry ny fiandohan'izao tontolo izao ka hatramin'izao fotoana izao ary hatramin'izao fotoana izao ka ho mandrakizay.
- 19 Ary raha mbola nilaza ireo teny ireo ilay anjely, dia nahatazana sy nahita aho fa ny taranaky ny rahalahiko dia niady tamin'ny taranako, araka ny tenin'ilay anjely; ary noho ny fieboeboan'ny taranako sy ny fakam-panahin'ny devoly dia nahatazana aho fa ny taranaky ny rahalahiko dia nandresy ny olon'ny taranako.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitazana aho ary nahita ny olon'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko fa efa nandresy ny taranako ireo; ary nandeha tambonin'ny tany tao amin'ny hamaroany ireo.
- 21 Ary nahita azy ireo niara-niangona betsaka aho; ary nahita ady sy tabataban'ady teo anivony aho; ary tao anatin'ny ady sy ny tabataban'ady no nahitako ireo taranaka maro nifandimby.
- 22 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Indro ireo no hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita aho fa rehefa avy nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana ireo, dia lasa nihamatroka sy maharikoriko ary olona maloto, feno fahakamoana sy izay karazam-pahavetavetana rehetra.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefia 13

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko ilay anjely nanao hoe: Jereo! Dia nijery aho ka nahita firenena sy fanjakana maro.
- 2 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Inona no tazanao? Dia hoy aho: Tazako ny firenena sy ny fanjakana maro.
- 3 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Ireo no firenena sy ny fanjakan'ny Jentilisa.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita teo anivon'ny firenen'ny Jentilisa aho ny fananganana ny fiangonana lehibe iray.
- 5 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Tazano ny fananganana ny fiangonana iray izay maharikoriko indrindra noho ny fiangonana hafa rehetra, izay mamono ny olomasin' Andriamanitra, eny, ary mampijaly azy sy mamatotra azy ary manazioga azy amin'ny zioga vy izy ary mamarina azy any amin'ny fahababoana.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io aho; ary nahita aho fa ny devoly no mpanorina izany.
- 7 Ary nahita koa aho volamena sy volafotsy, ary lamba landy sy jaky, ary hariry madinika sy ireo karazana fitafiana sarobidy rehetra; ary nahita vehivavy janga maro aho.
- 8 Ary niteny tamiko ilay anjely, nanao hoe: Indro, ny volamena sy ny volafotsy, ary ny lamba landy sy jaky, ary ny hariry madinika sy ny fitafiana sarobidy, ary ireo vehivavy janga no fanirian'io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io.
- 9 Ary koa ny filany handitra amin'izao tontolo izao no handringanany ny olomasin' Andriamanitra sy hamarinany azy any amin'ny fahababoana.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijery aho ka nahatazana ireo rano maro; ary nanasaraka ny Jentilisa tamin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko ireo.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Indro mby eo amin'ny taranaky ny rahalahinao ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

- 12 Ary nijery aho ka nahatazana olona iray teo anivon'ny Jentilisa, izay tafasaraka tamin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko noho ireo rano maro; ary nahita ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra aho izay nidina ka niasa tamin'ilay olona; ary nandeha nitety ireo rano maro izy ka nankany amin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko izay nonina tao amin'ny tany nampanantenaina.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra aho fa niasa tao amin'ireo Jentilisa hafa izany; ary nandeha ireo niala ny fahababoana ka nitety rano maro.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana ny vahoaka maro tamin'ny Jentilisa teo amin'ny tany nampanantenaina aho; ary nahatazana ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra aho fa izany dia teo amin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko; ary dia nahahaka teo anoloan'ny Jentilisa izy sy naringana.
- 15 Ary nahita ny Fanahin'ny Tompo nidina teo amin'ny Jentilisa aho ka dia niroborobo izy sady nahazo ny tany ho lovany; ary nahatazana aho fa fotsy fihodirana izy, ary tsara tarehy fatratra sady kanto tahaka ny vahoakako talohan'ny nandringanana azy.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nahita fa ny Jentilisa izay nandeha niala ny fahababoana, dia nanetry ny tenany teo anoloan'ny Tompo; ary nomba azy ny herin'ny Tompo.
- 17 Ary nahita aho fa ny Jentilisa niandohany dia tafangona miaraka tambonin'ny rano sy tambonin'ny tany ihany koa mba hiady aminy.
- 18 Ary nahita aho fa nomba azy ny herin' Andriamanitra ary koa fa ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra dia mby tamin'ireo rehetra izay niara-tafavory mba hiady aminy.
- 19 Ary izaho Nefia dia nahita fa ny Jentilisa izay efa nandeha niala ny fahababoana dia nafahan'ny herin' Andriamanitra teo am-pelatanan'ireo firenen-kafa rehetra.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nahita fa niroborobo teo amin'ny tany izy; ary nahatazana boky iray aho, ary izany dia nentina teo anivony.
- 21 Ary hoy ilay anjely tamiko: Moa fantatrao ny hevitr'io boky io?
- 22 Ary hoy aho taminy: Tsy fantatro.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

- 23 Ary hoy izy: Indro miloaky ny vavan'ny Jiosy iray izany. Ary izaho Nefia dia nahita izany; ary hoy izy tamiko: Ny boky izay tazanao dia ny rakitsoratra ny Jiosy, izay mitahiry ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo, izay efa nataony tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary izany koa dia mitahiry ny ankamaroan'ny faminanian'ny mpaminany masina; ary izany dia rakitsoratra mitovy amin'ny soratra voasokitra eo amin'ny takela-barahina saingy tsy misy firy ireo; kanefa ireo dia mitahiry ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo, izay nataony tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; noho izany dia manan-danja lehibe ho an'ny Jentilisa ireo.
- 24 Ary hoy ilay anjelin'ny Tompo tamiko: Efa nahita ianao fa niloaka ny vavan'ny Jiosy iray ilay boky; ary rehefa niloaka ny vavan'ny Jiosy iray izany, dia nirakitra ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsaran'ny Tompo, izay ny apôstôly roa ambin'ny folo no vavolombelona manambara; ary vavolombelona manambara ireo araka ny fahamarinana izay ao amin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra.
- 25 Noho izany, ireo zavatra ireo dia mivoaka amin'ny fahadiovany avy any amin'ny Jiosy mankany amin'ny Jentilisa, araka ny fahamarinana izay ao amin' Andriamanitra.
- 26 Ary taorian'ny nivoahany noho ny fanomezantan'ny apôstôly roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry avy tany amin'ny Jiosy mankany amin'ny Jentilisa, dia hitanao ny fananganana io fiangonana iray makadiry sy maharikoriko io, izay maharikoriko indrindra noho ireo fiangonana hafa rehetra; fa indro, efa nesoriny avy tao amin'ny filazantsaran'ny Zanakondry ireo ampahany maro izay tsotra sady sarobidy indrindra; ary ny maro koa tamin'ireo fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo dia efa nesoriny.
- 27 Ary izany rehetra izany no efa nataony dia ny mba hahazoany mamily ny lala-mahitsin'ny Tompo, hahazoany manajamba ny maso sy manamafy ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 28 Koa hitanao fa rehefa avy nandalo teo ampelatanan'io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io ilay boky, dia maro ireo zavatra tsotra sy sarobidy nesorina avy tao anatin'ny boky, dia ny bokin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

- 29 Ary rehefa avy nesorina ireo zavatra tsotra sy sarobidy ireo dia miely patrana any amin'ny firenen'ny Jentilisa rehetra izany; ary rehefa miely patrana any amin'ny firenena Jentilisa rehetra izany, eny, mitety ireo rano maro aza izay efa hitanao niaraka tamin'ireo Jentilisa izay efa nandeha niala ny fahababoana, dia hitanao fa—noho ireny zavatra tsotra sy sarobidy maro izay efa nesorina tanatin'ny boky ireny, izay mora ny fahazoan'ny zanak'olombelona azy ireny, araka ny fahazavana izay ao amin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra—noho ireny zavatra izay nesorina tamin'ny filazantsaran'ny Zanakondry ireny—dia vahoaka maro izaitsizy tokoa no tafintohina, eny, hany ka manan-kery lehibe aminy i Satana.
- 30 Na dia eo aza izany, dia hitanao fa ny Jentilisa izay efa nandeha niala ny fahababoana sy efa nasandratty ny herin' Andriamanitra ho ambonin'ny firenena hafa rehetra, eo ambonin'ny tany izay tsara lavitra noho ireo tany hafa rehetra, izay tany efa nifaneken'ny Tompo Andriamanitra tamin-drainao fa ho azon'ny taranany mba ho tany lovary; koa hitanao fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia tsy hamela ny Jentilisa hamongotra tanteraka ny fifangaroan'ny taranakao izay eo anivon'ny rahalahinao.
- 31 Tsy hamela koa Izy ny handravan'ny Jentilisa ny taranaky ny rahalahinao.
- 32 Tsy hamela koa ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny hipetrahan'ny Jentilisa mandrakizay ao amin'io toetra mahatsiravin'ny fahajambana io, izay tazanao fa misy azy, noho ny ampahany tsotra sy tena sarobidy tamin'ny filazantsaran'ny Zanakondry, izay efa notanan'io fiangonana maharikoriko io izay efa hitanao ny fananganana azy.
- 33 Noho izany, dia hoy ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra: Ho feno famindram-po amin'ny Jentilisa Aho, amin'ny famangiana ny sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely amin'ny famaliana lehibe.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko ny anjelin'ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Indro, hoy ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, rehefa avy mamangy ny sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely Aho—ary ny sisa tavela izay teneniko dia ny taranaky ny rainao—koa, rehefa avy mamangy azy amin'ny famaliana Aho ary mikapoka azy amin'ny tanan'ny Jentilisa, ary rehefa tafintohina fatratra ny Jentilisa noho ny ampahany tsotra sy sarobidy indrindra tamin'ny filazantsaran'ny Zanakondry, izay efa nesorin'io fiangonana maharikoriko io, izay renin'ny vehivavy janga, hoy ny Zanakondry—dia ho feno famindram-po amin'ny Jentilisa Aho amin'izany andro izany, hany ka noho ny heriko dia hambarako be dia be aminy ny filazantsarako izay ho tsotra sy ho sarobidy, hoy ny Zanakondry.

35 Fa indro, hoy ny Zanakondry: Izaho haneho ny tenako amin'ny taranakao mba hanoratany ireo zavatra maro izay hampianariko azy, izay ho tsotra sy ho sarobidy; ary rehefa ho fongana ny taranakao ka hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana, ary torak'izany koa ny taranaky ny rahalahinao, indro, hafenina ireo zavatra ireo mba haseho ny Jentilisa, noho ny fanomezam-pahasoavana sy ny fahefan'ny Zanakondry.

36 Ary ao amin'ireo zavatra ireo no hanoratana ny filazantsarako sy ny vatolampiko ary ny famonjeko, hoy ny Zanakondry.

37 Ary hotahiana izay hikatsaka ny hampiorina an'i Zionako amin'izany andro izany fa izy no handray ny fanomezana sy ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina; ary raha maharitra hatramin'ny farany izy dia hasandratra amin'ny andro farany ka hovonjena ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny Zanakondry izay maharitra mandrakizay; ary na zovy na zovy no hitory ny fiadanana, eny, ny teny soa mahafaly, dia endrey ny hatsarany ery an-tendrombohitra.

38 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana ny sisa tavela tamin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko aho ary koa ny bokin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, izay efa niloaka ny vavan'ny Jiosy ka nivoaka avy tany amin'ny Jentilisa mba hankany amin'ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 Ary nony efa tonga tany aminy izany, dia nahatazana ireo boky hafa aho, izay nivoaka noho ny fahefan'ny Zanakondry, avy tany amin'ny Jentilisa hankany aminy, ho fandresen-dahatra ny Jentilisa sy ny sisa tavela tamin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiko ary koa ny Jiosy izay naely patrana eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany, fa ny rakitsoratra ny mpaminany sy ny an'ny apôstôly roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry dia marina.

40 Ary niteny tamiko ilay anjely nanao hoe: Ireto rakitsoratra farany ireto, izay efa tazanao teo anivon'ny Jentilisa, no hampitoetra ny fahamarinan'iretsy voalohany iretsy izay an'ny apôstôly roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry ary hampahafantatra ny zavatra tsotra sy sarobidy izay efa nesorina tanatiny; ary hampahafantatra amin'ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina rehetra fa ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra no Zanakany ny Ray Mandrakizay sy Mpamonjy izao tontolo izao; ary ny olona rehetra dia tsy maintsy manatona Azy, fa raha tsy izany dia tsy azo vonjena izy.

41 Ary tsy maintsy manatona Azy izy araka ny teny izay haorin'ny vavan'ny Zanakondry; ary ny tenin'ny Zanakondry dia hampahafantarina ao amin'ny rakitsoratra ny taranakao, ary koa ao amin'ny rakitsoratra ny apôstôly roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry; noho izany dia hakaoka ho iray ihany izy roroa; fa Andriamanitra iray ihany no misy, iray ihany ny Mpiandry ondry eran'ny tany rehetra.

42 Ary avy ny fotoana izay hanehoany ny tenany amin'ny firenena rehetra na amin'ny Jiosy na koa amin'ny Jentilisa; ary rehefa avy naneho ny tenany tamin'ny Jiosy ary koa tamin'ny Jentilisa Izy, amin'izany Izy dia haneho ny tenany amin'ny Jentilisa ary koa amin'ny Jiosy, ary ny farany ho voalohany, ary ny voalohany ho farany.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefia 14

- 1 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, fa raha mihaino ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra ny Jentilisa amin'ny andro izay hanehoany marina tokoa ny tenany aminy amin'ny teny sy amin-kery koa mba hanesorana ny vato fahatafintohinany—
- 2 Ary raha tsy manamafy ny fony hanohitra ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra izy, dia horaisina ho isan'ny taranaky ny rainao; eny, horaisina ho isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely izy; ary ho vahoaka voatahy mandrakizay eo amin'ny tany nampanantenaina izy; tsy havarina intsony any amin'ny fahababoana izy; ary tsy haharoharo intsony ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 3 Ary ity lavaka lehibe ity, izay ho azy no efa nihadian'ity fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko ity izany, izay naorin'ny devoly sy ny zanany mba hahazoany mitarika ny fanahin'ny olona hidina any amin'ny helo—eny, ity lavaka lehibe ity izay efa nihadiana ho famongorana ny olona, dia hofenoin'ireo izay nihady izany mandra-paha-fongana azy ireo tanteraka, hoy ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra; tsy famongorana ny fanahy anefa, raha tsy noho ny fanariana azy ireo ao amin'io helo izay tsy manam-pahataperana io.
- 4 Fa indro, izany dia araka ny fambaboan'ny devoly ary koa araka ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra amin'ireo rehetra izay te hanao ny asan'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana eo anoloany.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko izaho Nefia ilay anjely, nanao hoe: Efa nahita ianao fa raha mibebaka ny Jentilisa, dia ho soa ho azy izany; ary fantatrao koa ny momba ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary efa nandre koa ianao fa na zovy na zovy no tsy mibebaka dia tsy maintsy ho faty.
- 6 Koa, lozan'ny Jentilisa raha toa ka manamafy ny fony amin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra izy.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

- 7 Satria avy ny fotoana, hoy ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, izay hanaovako asa iray lehibe sy mahatalanjona eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona; asa iray izay haharitra mandrakizay na ho an'ny andaniny na ho an'ny ankilany—na ho fandresen-dahatra azy ho amin'ny fiadanana sy ny fiainana mandrakizay, na ho famoizana azy ao amin'ny fahamafisan'ny fony sy fahajamban'ny sainy ka hatrany amin'ny famarinana azy ho babo, ary koa any amin'ny famongorana na ara-batana na arapanahy, araka ny fambaboan'ny devoly izay efa noresahiko.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo ilay anjely dia nanao tamiko hoe: Moa tsaroanao va ny fanekempihavanan'ny Ray tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely? Hoy aho taminy, Eny.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy izy tamiko: Jereo ka tazano io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io, izay renin'ny fahavetavetana, izay ny devoly no mpanorina izany.
- 10 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Indro, tsy misy afa-tsy fiangonana roa; ny anankiray dia ny fiangonan'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra ary ny anankiray hafa dia ny fiangonan'ny devoly; koa, na zovy na zovy no tsy an'ny fiangonan'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, dia an'io fiangonana makadiry io izay renin'ny fahavetavetana; ary izy no vehivavy janga amin'ny tany rehetra.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijery aho ary nahatazana ny vehivavy janga tamin'ny tany rehetra, ary nipetraka teny ambonin'ny rano maro izy; ary nanana fanapahana nanerana ny tany rehetra teo anivon'ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina rehetra izy.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana ny fiangonan'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra aho, ary ny mpikambana tao dia vitsy noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetan'ny vehivavy janga izay nipetraka teo ambonin'ny rano maro; kanefa nahatazana aho fa niely patrana tambonin'ny tany rehetra koa ny fiangonan'ny Zanakondry dia ny olomasin' Andriamanitra; ary kely ny fanapahany tambonin'ny tany noho ny faharatsian'ny vehivavy janga lehibe izay efa hitako.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana aho fa ny reny lehiben'ny fahavetavetana dia nanangona miaraka ny valalabemandry tambonin'ny tany rehetra teo anivon'ny firenena Jentilisa rehetra mba hiady amin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nahatazana ny herin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra fa izany dia nidina tamin'ny olomasin'ny fiangonan'ny Zanakondry sy tamin'ny vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo izay naely patrana tamin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany; ary nampirongoana azy ho fiadiany ny fahamarinana sy ny herin' Andriamanitra tamim-boninahitra lehibe.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana aho fa naidina tamin'io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra, hany ka nisy ady sy tabataban'ady teo anivon'ny firenena sy ny foko rehetra teto an-tany.
- 16 Ary rehefa nanomboka nisy ady sy tabataban'ady teo anivon'ny firenena rehetra izay an'ny renin'ny fahavetavetana, dia niteny tamiko ilay anjely, nanao hoe: Indro, mby eo amin'ny renin'ny mpijangajanga ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra; ary indro, hitanao ireo zavatra rehetra ireo—
- 17 Ary raha avy ny andro izay ampudinana ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra amin'ny renin'ny mpijangajanga, dia ny fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko amin'ny tany rehetra, izay ny devoly no mpanorina azy, dia amin'izay andro izay no hanomboka ny asan'ny Ray amin'ny fanomanana ny lalana ho fanatanterahina ny fanekempihavanany izay efa nataony tamin'ny vahoakany izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko ilay anjely nanao hoe: Jereo!
- 19 Ary nijery aho ka nahatazana lehilahy iray, ary nanao akanjo fotsy izy.
- 20 Ary hoy ny anjely tamiko: Indro ny iray amin'ny apôstôly roa ambin'ny folon'ny Zanakondry.
- 21 Indro, hahita izy ary hanoratra ny sisa amin'ireo zavatra ireo; eny, ary koa zavatra maro izay efa nisy.
- 22 Ary hanoratra koa izy ny momba ny fiafaran'izao tontolo izao.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

- 23 Koa ny zavatra izay hosoratany dia mahitsy sy marina; ary indro voasoratra ao anatin'ny boky izay hitanao fa niloaka ny vavan'ny Jiosy ireo; ary tamin'ny fotoana nivoahan'ireo ny vavan'ny Jiosy na tamin'ny fotoana nivoahan'ny boky ny vavan'ny Jiosy, ny zavatra izay voasoratra dia tsotra sy madio ary sarobidy indrindra sy mora azo ho an'ny olondrehetra.
- 24 Ary indro, ny zavatra izay hosoratan'ilay apôstôlin'ny Zanakondry, dia zavatra maro izay efa hitanao; ary indro ho hitanao ny sisa.
- 25 Nefa ny zavatra izay ho hitanao manaraka izao kosa dia tsy hosoratanao; satria ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia efa nanendry ny apôstôlin'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra mba hanoratra ireny.
- 26 Ary koa ny hafa izay efa lasana, tamin'izy ireny no efa nanehoany ny zava-drehetra ary izy ireny no efa nanoratra izany; ary efa nofehezina izany mba hivoaka amin'ny fahadiovany araka ny fahamarinana izay ao amin'ny Zanakondry, amin'ny fotoana efa voatendrin'ny Tompo eo amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 27 Ary izaho Nefia dia nandre sy vavolombelona manambara fa ny anaran'ilay apôstôlin'ny Zanakondry, dia i Jaona araka ny tenin'ilay anjely.
- 28 Ary indro voarara izaho Nefia tsy hanoratra ny sisa amin'ny zavatra izay hitako sy reko; koa ny zavatra izay efa nosoratako dia ampy ho ahy; ary tsy nanoratra afa-tsy ampahany kely tamin'ny zavatra izay efa hitako aho.
- 29 Ary vavolombelona manambara aho fa nahita ny zavatra izay hitan-draiko, ary ny anjelin'ny Tompo no nampahafanfatra ahy izany.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny dia faranako ny filazako momba ny zavatra izay hitako raha mbola nentina tao amin'ny Fanahy aho; ka raha tsy voasoratra avokoa ny zavatra hitako, ny zavatra izay efa nosoratako kosa dia marina. Ary dia toy izany no izy. Amena.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefia 15

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia rehefa avy nentina tao amin'ny Fanahy sy nahita ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, dia niverina tao amin'ny lain-draiko.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatazana ny rahalahiko aho, ary niady hevitra izy ireo ny momba ny zavatra izay efa nolazain-draiko azy ireo.
- 3 Fa noresahiny marina tokoa taminy ireo zava-dehibe maro izay sarotra takarina raha tsy manadina ny Tompo ny olona; ary noho ny hamafin'ny fony dia tsy niandrandra ny Tompo izy ireo araka ny tokony ho nataony.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia nalahelo noho ny hamafin'ny fony ary koa noho ny zavatra izay efa hitako ka nahafantarako fa tsy azo sorohina ny tsy maintsy hitrangany noho ny faharatsian-toetra lehiben'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ankona aho noho ny fahoriako, satria noheveriko fa ny fahoriako dia lehibe indrindra noho ny fandranganana ny oloko, satria efa nahita ny famongorana azy aho.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa nahazo hery aho dia niresaka tamin'ny rahalahiko naniry ny hahafantatra avy taminy ny anton'ny fifandirany.
- 7 Ary hoy ireo: Indro, tsy mety azonay ny teny izay efa nolazain'ny raintsika momba ny sampana voajanaharin'ny hazo oliva ary koa ny momba ny Jentilisa.
- 8 Ary hoy aho taminy: Efa nanadina ny Tompo va ianareo?
- 9 Ary hoy ireo tamiko: Tsy nanao izany izahay; satria tsy mampahafantatra anay ny zavatra toy izany ny Tompo.
- 10 Indro, hoy aho taminy: Nahoana ianareo no tsy mitandrana ny didin'ny Tompo? Nahoana no te ho faty ianareo noho ny hamafin'ny fonareo?
- 11 Moa tsy tsaroanareo va ny zavatra izay efa nolazain'ny Tompo?—Raha tsy manamafy ny fonareo ianareo ary mangataka Amiko amin'ny finoana, sady matoky fa hahazo izany, no mazoto amin'ny fankatoavana ny didiko, dia hampahafantarina anareo marimarina tokoa ireo zavatra ireo.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Indro, lazaiko anareo fa ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely dia nampitahain'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo, izay tao amin-drantsika, tamin'ny hazo oliva; ary indro, moa va isika tsy tapahina hiala amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ary moa va isika tsy sampana iray amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely?
- 13 Ary ankehitriny ny zavatra izay tian'ny raintsika holazaina amin'ny fanaovana grefy ny sampana voajanahary amin'ny alalan'ny fahafenoan'ny Jentilisa dia izao: Amin'ny andro farany rehefa hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana ny taranatsika, eny, mandritra ny taona maro sy ny taranaka maro any aorian'ny hanehoan'ny Mesia ny tenany amin'ny zanak'olombelona, amin'izany ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsaran'ny Mesia dia ho tonga any amin'ny Jentilisa, ary avy any amin'ny Jentilisa dia hankany amin'ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranatsika—
- 14 Ary amin'izay andro izay ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranatsika dia hahalala fa anisan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely izy, ary izy dia vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo; ary amin'izay dia ho fantany sady ho tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny razany izy ary koa amin'ny fahalalana ny filazantsaran'ny Mpanavotra azy, izay nampianarin'ny Mpanavotra ny razany; koa ho tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny Mpanavotra azy izy sy amin'ny fahalalana ny antsipiriany marina amin'ny fotopampianarany ka hahafantarany ny fomba hanatonana Azy mba ho voavonjy.
- 15 Ary amin'izany, amin'izay andro izay, moa va tsy hiravoravo izy ka hanolotra fiderana an' Andriamaniny maharitra mandrakizay, ny vatolampiny sy ny famonjena azy? Eny, amin'izay andro izay, moa va tsy hahazo hery sy famelomana avy amin'ilay tena voaloboka izy? Eny, moa va tsy ho tonga ao amin'ilay tena valan' Andriamanitra izy?
- 16 Indro lazaiko aminareo, Eny; hotsarovana indray eo anivon'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely izy; ary noho izy tena sampan'ny hazo oliva dia hatao grefy amin'ilay tena hazo oliva izy.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

- 17 Ary izay no tian-draintsika holazaina; ary ny tiany holazaina dia tsy hitranga izany raha tsy aorian'ny hanaparitahan'ny Jentilisa azy; ary ny tiany holazaina dia ho tonga izany amin'ny alalan'ny Jentilisa, hahazoan'ny Tompo maneho ny heriny amin'ny Jentilisa, satria ny tena antony dia hotsipahin'ny Jiosy na ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely Izy.
- 18 Koa ny raintsika dia tsy niresaka ny amin'ny taranatsika fotsiny fa ny amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra koa, nanondro ny fanekempihavanana izay hotanterahina amin'ny andro farany; dia ilay fanekempihavanana nataon'ny Tompo tamin'i Abrahama raintsika, manao hoe: Amin'ny taranakao no hitahiana ny foko rehetra ambonin'ny tany.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia niresaka betsaka taminy ny momba ireo zavatra ireo; eny, noresahiko taminy ny momba ny fampodiana ny Jiosy amin'ny andro farany.
- 20 Ary dia naveriko taminy ny teny nataon'i Isaia, izay niresaka momba ny fampodiana ny Jiosy, na ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary rehefa tafody izy dia tsy haharoharo intsony sady tsy haely patrana intsony. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao teny maro tamin'ny rahalahiko aho, ka dia nitony izy ireo sy nanetry tena teo anoloan'ny Tompo.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko indray izy ireo, nanao hoe: Inona no hevitr'ilay zavatra izay hitan-draintsika tamin'ny nofy? Inona no hevitr'ilay hazo izay hitany?
- 22 Ary hoy aho taminy: Izany no sarin'ny hazon'aina.
- 23 Ary hoy ireo tamiko: Inona no hevitr'ilay anja-by izay hitan-draintsika ka nitondra nankeo amin'ny hazo?
- 24 Ary dia nolazaiko azy ireo fa izany no tenin' Andriamanitra; ary na zovy na zovy no hihaino ny tenin' Andriamanitra sy te hihazona izany mafy, dia tsy ho faty na oviana na oviana izy; ny fakam-panahy sy ny zana-tsipika mirehitry ny fahavalo dia tsy afaka hampanaiky azy koa ho amin'ny fahajambana ka hitarika azy any amin'ny famongorana.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

- 25 Koa, izaho Nefia dia nandrisika azy ireo hampandry sofina amin'ny tenin'ny Tompo; eny, nandrisika azy ireo tamin'ny hery manontolon'ny fanahiko aho sy tamin'ny saina rehetra izay nananako mba hampandry sofina amin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra sy hahatsiarovany ny hitandrina mandrakariva ny didiny amin'ny zavatra rehetra.
- 26 Ary hoy ireo tamiko: Inona no hevitr'ilay renirano hitan-drantsika?
- 27 Ary nolazaiko azy ireo fa ny rano izay hitan-draiko dia ny fahalotoana; ary revon-javatra hafa be loatra ny sainy ka tsy nahatazana ny fahalotoan'ny rano izy.
- 28 Ary nolazaiko azy ireo fa hantsana mahatsiravina izany, izay nanasaraka ny ratsy fanahy tamin'ny hazon'aina ary koa tamin'ny olomasin' Andriamanitra.
- 29 Ary nolazaiko azy ireo fa izany no sarin'ilay helo mahatsiravina izay nolazain'ny anjely tamiko fa efa voaomana ho an'ny ratsy fanahy.
- 30 Ary nolazaiko azy ireo fa ny rainay koa dia nahita fa ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra dia nanasaraka ny olon-dratsy tamin'ny olo-marina; ary ny famirapiratanany dia nitovy tamin'ny famirapiratan'ny afo mirehitra izay miakatra mankany amin' Andriamanitra mandrakizay mandrakizay ary tsy manam-pahataperana.
- 31 Ary hoy ireo tamiko: Moa ve izany zavatra izany midika ho fampijaliana ny vatana mandritra ny andron'ny fisedrana, sa midika ho ny toetra faran'ny fanahy aorian'ny fahafatesan'ny vatana ara-nofy, sa izany miresaka ny momba ny zavatra izay ara-nofy?
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nolazaiko azy ireo fa izany dia sarin'ny zavatra sady ara-nofy no arapanahy; satria ho avy ny andro izay tsy maintsy hitsarana azy ireo araka ny asany eny dia ny asa izay nataon'ny vatana ara-nofy nandritra ny andron'ny fizahan-toetra azy ireo.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

33 Koa raha ho faty ao amin'ny faharatsiany izy ireo, dia tsy maintsy holavina koa izy ireo raha ny amin'ny zavatra izay ara-panahy, izay mikasika ny fahamarinana; koa tsy maintsy hoentina hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra izy ireo, mba hotsaraina araka ny asany; ary raha fahalotoana ny asany dia tsy maintsy ilaina ho maloto izy ireo; ary raha maloto izy ireo, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny tsy hahafahany mitoetra ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra, fa raha izany dia tsy maintsy maloto koa ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.

34 Nefa indro, lazaiko aminareo fa tsy maloto ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra, ary tsy afaka miditra ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra rehefa mety ho zavatra tsy madio; koa tsy maintsy ilaina ny hisian'ny toeran'ny fahalotoana voaomana ho an'izay maloto.

35 Ary misy ny toerana iray efa voaomana, eny, dia ilay helo mahatsiravina izay efa noresahiko, ary ny devoly no mpanomana izany; koa ny toetra faran'ny fanahin'ny olona dia ny hitoetra ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra na ny hariana any ivelany noho ilay fahamarinana izay efa noresahiko.

36 Koa roahina ny olon-dratsy hiala ny olo-marina ary koa hiala ilay hazon'aina izay tena sarobidy ny voany sady tena mahatsiriritra indrindra noho ny voankazo hafa rehetra; eny, izany no lehibe indrindra amin'ny fanomezam-pahasoavana rehetra avy amin' Andriamanitra. Ary dia toy izany no nolazaiko ny rahalahiko. Amena.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefia 16

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia rehefa avy namarana ny firesahana tamin'ny rahalahiko, dia indro hoy ireo tamiko: Nilaza zavatra henjana taminy ianao mihoatra noho izay hainay zakaina.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nolazaiko azy ireo fa fantatro fa efa niteny zavatra henjana nanohitra ny olon-dratsy aho araka ny fahamarinana; ary ny olomarina dia efa nohamariniko sy nambarako fa hasandratra amin'ny andro farany; koa sarotra ho an'ny olo-meloka ny mandray ny fahamarinana, satria manatrobaka azy hatrany anatin'ny izany.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, raha marina ianareo ary te hihaino ny fahamarinana sy hitandrina izany mba hahazoanareo mandeha amin'ny fahitsiana eo anoloan' Andriamanitra, dia tsy himonomonona noho ny fahamarinana ianareo amin'izany ka hiteny hoe: Miteny zavatra henjana mamely anay ianao.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nandrisika ny rahalahiko tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra mba hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanetry tena teo anoloan'ny Tompo izy ireo; hany ka nahazo fifaliana sy fanantenana lehibe ny aminy aho fa handeha amin'ny lalan'ny fahamarinana izy ireo.
- 6 Ankehitriny, ireo zavatra rehetra ireo dia nolazaina sy nitranga raha nonina tao an-day ny raiko tao an-dohasaha izay nantsoiny hoe Lemoela.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nampakatra ny anankiray tamin'ny zanakavavin'i Ismaela ho vady; ary nampakatra ny zanakavavin'i Ismaela ho vadiny koa ny rahalahiko; ary nampakatra ny vavimatoan'i Ismaela ho vadiny koa i Zôrama.
- 8 Ary dia toy izany no nahatanterahan-draiko avokoa ny didin'ny Tompo izay efa nomena azy. Ary izaho Nefia koa dia efa notahian'ny Tompo fatratra tokoa.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin-draiko ny feon'ny Tompo nony alina sy nandidy azy hizoran'ny diany mankany an-tany foana ny ampitso.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga raha nifoha ny raiko ny maraina sy nandeha hivoaka ny tokonan'ny lay, dia hagagana lehibe ny azy nahatazana teo amin'ny tany bola boribory iray izay araka ny fahaizana asa kanto; ary izany dia vita tamin'ny varahina tsy misy fangarony. Ary nisy saha roa tanatin'ny bola; ary ny iray nanondro ny lalana izay tokony hizoranay mankany an-tany foana.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nangoninay miaraka avokoa ny zavatra tokony hoentinay mankany an-tany foana sy ny ambiny rehetra tamin'ny vatsinay izay efa nomen'ny Tompo anay; ary nakanay ny voa isan-karazany izay azonay entina mankany an-tany foana.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nentinay ny lainay ary lasana tany an-tany foana izahay, niampita ny reniranon'i Lamàna.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nandritra ny hefarana izahay nizotra saiky nianatsimo-atsimo atsinanana ary natsanganay indray ny lainay; ary nantsoinay hoe Sazera ny anaran'ny toerana.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nentinay ny tsipikanay sy ny zana-tsipikanay ary lasana tany an-tany foana izahay hiremby hanina ho an'ny ankohonanay; ary rehefa avy niremby hanina ho an'ny ankohonanay izahay dia niverina indray tany amin'ny ankohonanay tany an-tany foana, tany amin'ilay toerana nantsoina hoe Sazera. Ary izahay dia nandeha indray tany an-tany foana, nanaraka araka ny lalana teo ihany, nandia ny faritry ny tany foana lonaka indrindra, izay tao amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny Ranomasina Mena.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nandritra ny andro maro izahay, niremby hanina teny an-dalana tamin'ny tsipikanay sy ny zana-tsipikanay ary ny vatona sy antsamotadinay.
- 16 Ary izahay dia nanaraka ny torolalan'ny bola, izay nitondra anay tany amin'ny faritra lonaka indrindra tamin'ny tany foana.
- 17 Ary rehefa avy nandeha nandritra ny andro maro izahay dia natsanganay ny lainay nandritra ny fotoana fohy mba hahazoanay miala sasatra indray sy mitady hanina ho an'ny ankohonanay.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa nandeha hiremby hanina izaho Nefia dia nahatapaka ny tsipikako izay vita tamin'ny tsy tsy misy fangarony; ary nony efa nahatapaka ny tsipikako aho, dia indro, tezitra tamiko ny rahalahiko noho ny famoizana ny tsipikako, satria tsy nahazo remby izahay.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nahita hanina izahay raha niverina tany amin'ny ankehononany izay reraka fatratra noho ny diany ka nijaly tokoa noho ny filany hanina.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nimonomonona izaitsizy tokoa i Lamàna sy i Lemoela ary ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela noho ny fijaliany sy ny fahoriany tany an-tany foana; ary nanomboka nimonomonona tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny koa ny raiko; eny, ary feno halahelo izaitsizy tokoa izy rehetra hany ka nimonomonona tamin'ny Tompo.
- 21 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia, rehefa niara-nijaly tamin'ny rahalahiko noho ny fahaverezan'ny tsipikako, ary satria efa very ny vimiaina tamin'ny tsipikany, dia nanomboka ho nanano-sarotra fatratra tokoa ny fihazana, eny, ka dia tsy nety nahazo hanina izahay.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia niteny betsaka tamin'ny rahalahiko, satria efa nanamafy ny fony indray izy ireo, na dia hatrany amin'ny faniniana ny Tompo Andriamaniny aza.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nanao tsipika tamin'ny hazo sy zana-tsipika tamin'ny tapakazo mahitsy; noho izany aho dia nampirongo tsipika sy zana-tsipika ary antsamotady sy vato ny tenako. Ary hoy aho tamin-draiko: Aiza no halehako hahazoana hanina?
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanadina ny Tompo izy, satria efa nanetry tena izy ireo noho ny teniko; fa izaho dia nilaza zavatra maro tamin'izy ireo tamin'ny herin'ny fanahiko.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga tamin-draiko ny feon'ny Tompo; ary voalevilevy marina tokoa izy noho ny fimonomonany tamin'ny Tompo, hany ka nentina nidina tany amin'ny halalin'ny alahelo izy.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny feon'ny Tompo taminy: Jereo eo amin'ny bola ary zahao ny zavatra izay voasoratra.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony nizaha ny zavatra izay voasoratra teo amin'ny bola ny raiko, dia raiki-tahotra sy tora-kovitra fatratra tokoa izy ary koa ny rahalahiko sy ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela ary ny vadinay.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nahita fa ireo sahaza izay tanatin'ny bola dia nihetsika arakaraka ny finoana sy ny faharisihana ary ny fitandremana nasehonay azy ireo.
- 29 Ary nisy koa voasoratra teo amin'ireo, soratra vaovao iray izay mora vakiana; izay nanome anay ny fahatakarana ny momba ny lalan'ny Tompo; ary nosoratana sy niovaova ombieny ombieny izany arakaraka ny finoana sy ny faharisihana nasehonay izany. Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa afaka manatanteraka zava-dehibe amin'ny alalan'ny zava-madinika ny Tompo.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nandeha niakatra teo an-tampon-tendrombohitra araka ny torolalana izay nomena teo amin'ny bola.
- 31 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahafaty bibidia aho ka nahazo hanina ho an'ny ankehononay.
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia niverina tany amin'ny lainay aho, nitondra ny biby izay efa novonoiko; Ary ankehitriny, nony nahita izy ireo fa efa nahazo hanina aho dia akory ny halehiben'ny fifaliany! Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanetry tena teo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy ireo sy nanolotra fisaorana ho Azy.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nizotra indray ny dianay, saiky nanaraka ny dia teo am-piandohana ihany; ary rehefa avy nandeha nandritra ny andro maro izahay dia nanangana ny lainay indray mba hahazoanay mitoetra mandritra ny fotoana fohy.
- 34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry i Ismaela ary nalevina teo amin'ny toerana izay nantsoina hoe Nahôma.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitomany izaitsizy tokoa ny zanakavavin'i Ismaela noho ny famoizana an-drainy, sy noho ny fijaliany tany an-tany foana; ary ireo dia nimonomonona ny tamin-draiko noho ny nitondrany azy ireo niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, nanao hoe: Efa maty ny rainay; eny, ary efa nirenireny fatratra taty an-tany foana izahay sy efa niaritra fahoriana, hanoanana, hetaheta ary havizanana betsaka; ary rehefa izany fijaliana rehetra izany, dia tsy maintsy ho faty aty an-tany foana izahay noho ny hanoanana.

36 Ary dia toy izany no nimonomononany tamin-draiko sy tamiko koa; ary naniry ny hiverina indray any Jerosalema izy ireo.

37 Ary hoy i Lamàna tamin'i Lemoela ary koa tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela: Indro, andeha hovonointsika ny raintsika ary koa i Nefia rahalahantsika izay nanao ny tenany ho mpanapaka sy mpampianatra antsika izay zokiny.

38 Ankehitriny dia milaza izy fa efa niresaka taminy ny Tompo ary koa efa nampianatra azy ny anjely. Nefa indro fantatsika fa mandainga amintsika izy; ary milaza ireo zavatra ireo amintsika izy sy mamita zavatra maro noho ny fahaizany mametsifetsy mba hahazoany mamitaka ny masontsika noho ny fiheverany angamba fa azony entina mankany an-tany foana hafahafa isika; ary rehefa tongany any isika dia mihevitra izy ny hanao ny tenany ho mpanjaka sy ho mpanapaka amintsika mba hahazoany mitondra antsika araka ny sitrapony sy ny nahim-pony. Ary dia toy izany no fomba nentin'i Lamàna rahalahiko namoky ny fon'ireo ho tezitra.

39 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nomba anay ny Tompo, eny, na ny feon'ny Tompo aza dia tonga sy nilaza teny maro tamin'izy ireo sy nandevilevy azy ireo fatratra tokoa; ary rehefa avy nolevileven'ny feon'ny Tompo izy ireo dia nitony ny fahatezerany, ary nibbaka tamin'ny fahotany izy ireo, hany ka notahian'ny Tompo tamin'ny hanina indray izahay, mba tsy ho faty.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefia 17

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanohy indray ny dianay tany an-tany foana izahay; ary nizotra saiky niantsinanana ny dianay hatramin'izay fotoana izay. Ary nizotra ny dianay no sady nandalo tamin'ny fijaliana be izahay tany an-tany foana; ary tera-bao tany an-tany foana ny vadinay.
- 2 Ary lehibe tokoa ny fitahian'ny Tompo anay, fa raha mbola nivelona tamin'ny hena manta izahay tany an-tany foana, ny vadinay kosa dia nanome nono betsaka ny zanany, sady natanjaka, eny, nitomban-dahy aza; ary izy ireo dia nanomboka nahatanty ny dia, tsy nimonomonona.
- 3 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa tsy maintsy tanteraka ny didin' Andriamanitra. Ary raha toa ka mitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra ny zanak'olombelona, dia mamelona sy mampahery azy Izy ary manomana lalana hahazoany manatanteraka ny zavatra izay efa nandidiany azy; koa nanomana lalana ho anay Izy, raha mbola nitoetra tany an-tany foana izahay.
- 4 Ary izahay dia nitoetra nandritra ny taona maro, eny nandritra ny valo taona tany an-tany foana.
- 5 Ary izahay dia tonga tao amin'ny toerana izay nantsoinay hoe Soafeno, noho ny habetsahan'ny voankazo tao ary koa ny tantely remby; ary efa nomanin'ny Tompo ireny zavatra rehetra ireny mba tsy hahafaty anay. Ary nahatazana ny ranomasina izahay, izay nantsoinay hoe Ireantoma izay adika hoe rano maro.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nanangana ny lainay teo akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina izahay; ary na dia teo aza ny efa niaretanay fahoriana maro sy fahasahiranana be, eny, be loatra aza izy ireny ka tsy hay soratana avokoa, dia niravoravo fatratra tokoa izahay nony tonga teo amoron-dranomasina; ary nantsoinay hoe Soafeno ny toerana noho ny habetsahan'ny voankazo teo.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa teo amin'ny tanin'i Soafeno nandritra ny andro maro izaho Nefia, dia tonga tamiko ny feon'ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Mitsangàna ary miakara ianao eo an-tendrombohitra. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitsangana aho ka niakatra tany an-tendrombohitra ary nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Hanamboatra sambo iray ianao araka ny toromarika izay hasehoko anao mba hahazoako mitondra ny olonao mita ireo rano ireo.
- 9 Ary hoy aho: Tompo ô! aiza no halehako hahitako akora harendrika, mba hahazoako manao fitaovana hanamboarana ny sambo araka ny toromarika izay efa nasehonao ahy?
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nolazain'ny Tompo ahy izay tokony halehako hahitako akora harendrika mba hahazoako manao fitaovana.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nanao tafoforana itsofan'afo tamin'ny hoditra biby izaho Nefia; ary rehefa nahavita tafoforana aho mba hahazoako mitsoka afo, dia nampifampikasohako niaraka ny vato anankiroa mba hahazoako manao afo.
- 12 Satria tsy navelan'ny Tompo ny hanaovanay afo firy hatrizao, raha nandeha tany an-tany foana izahay; fa hoy Izy: Izaho hahatonga ny haninareo ho mafilotra mba tsy handrahoanareo izany;
- 13 Ary Izaho koa no ho fahazavanareo any an-tany foana; ary Izaho no hanomana ny lalana eo anoloanareo raha toa ka mitandrina ny didiko ianareo; koa raha mitandrina ny didiko ianareo dia hoentina mankamin'ny tany nampanantenaina; ary ho fantatrareo fa entina amin'ny alalako ianareo.
- 14 Eny, ary hoy koa ny Tompo: Rehefa tonga any amin'ny tany nampanantenaina ianareo, dia ho fantatrareo fa Izaho Tompo no Andriamanitra; ary Izaho Tompo no nanafaka anareo tamin'ny fandranganana; eny, Izaho no nitondra anareo nivoaka ny tanin'i Jerosalema.
- 15 Koa izaho Nefia dia niezaka ny hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo sy namporisika ny rahalahiko ho amin'ny fahatokiana sy ny fahazotoana.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanamboatra fitaovana tamin'ny akora izay narendriko avy tamin'ny vato aho.
- 17 Ary nony nahita ny rahalahiko fa efa madiva hanamboatra sambo iray aho dia nanomboka nimonomonona tamiko ireo, nanao hoe: Adala ny rahalahintsika satria mihevitra izy fa afaka manamboatra sambo iray; eny, ary mihevitra koa izy fa afaka mita ireo rano lehibe ireo.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

18 Ary dia toy izany no nimoimoizan'ny rahalahiko tamiko, ary niriany ny tsy hiasany, satria tsy ninoany fa afaka manamboatra sambo iray aho; sady tsy ninoany koa fa efa notoroan'ny Tompo hevitra aho.

19 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa noho ny hamafin'ny fony; Ary ankehitriny nony hitan'izy ireo fa nanomboka ho feno alahelo aho dia nifaly tao ampony izy ireo, hany ka nisariadriaka tamiko nanao hoe: Fantatray fa tsy afaka manamboatra sambo ianao, satria fantatray fa tsy ampy fandanjalanjana; koa tsy afaka manatontosa asa goavana toy izany ianao.

20 Ary mitovy amin-drainay ianao, voafitaky ny fisaintsainana adalan'ny fony; eny, efa nitondra anay niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema izy, ary efa nirenireny tany an-tany foana izahay nandritra izay taona maro izay; ary efa nisasatra ny vehivavinay, satria nitondra vohoka; ary tera-bao tany an-tany foana ireo sy niaritra ny zava-drehetra afa-tsy ny fahafatesana; ary ho tsara kokoa ho azy ireo ny maty talohan'ny nialany tao Jerosalema, toy izay niaritra ireo fahoriana ireo.

21 Indro, efa nijaly tany an-tany foana izahay nandritra ireo taona maro ireo dia fotoana izay mba tokony ho efa nankafizanay ny fanananay sy ny tany lovanay; eny, mety mba ho efa sambatra izahay.

22 Ary fantatray fa ny mponina izay tao an-tanin'i Jerosalema dia vahoaka marina, satria nitana ny fitsipika sy ny didin'ny Tompo ary ny didiny rehetra araka ny lalan'i Mosesy izy; koa fantatray fa vahoaka marina izy; ary efa notsarain-drainay izy ary efa nentiny niala izahay satria nety nihaino ny teniny; eny, ary ny rahalahintsika dia tahaka azy. Ary dia araka izany fombam-pitenenana izany no nimonomononan'ny rahalahiko sy nitarainany taminy.

23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy izaho Nefia, nanao hoe: Moa mino va ianareo fa ny razantsika izay zanak'i Isiraely dia ho nentina niala teo an-tanan'ny Egyptiana raha toa tsy nihaino ny tenin'ny Tompo izy?

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

- 24 Eny, moa heverinareo va fa ho nentina niala tamin'ny fanandevozana izy, raha toa ny Tompo tsy nandidy an'i Mosesy ny tokony hitondrany azy hiala amin'ny fanandevozana?
- 25 Ankehitriny dia fantatrareo fa nandevozina ny zanak'i Isiraely; ary fantatrareo fa novesarana fanompoana izay sarotra entina izy; koa fantatrareo fa tsy maintsy ho zavatra tsara tokoa ho azy ny nitondrana azy niala ny fanandevozana.
- 26 Ankehitriny dia fantatrareo fa nodidian'ny Tompo i Mosesy hanatanteraka izany asa lehibe izany; ary fantatrareo fa noho ny teniny, ny ranon'ny Ranomasina Mena dia nisava ho andaniny sy ankilany ary nandeha teo afovoany izy nandia tany maina.
- 27 Nefa fantatrareo fa rendrika tao amin'ny Ranomasina Mena ny Egyptiana izay miaramilan'i Faraoh.
- 28 Ary fantatrareo koa fa novokisana mana izy tany an-tany foana.
- 29 Eny, ary fantatrareo koa fa i Mosesy, noho ny teniny, araka ny herin' Andriamanitra izay tao aminy, dia nikapoka ny vatolampy ary niboiboika ny rano mba hahazoan'ny zanak'i Isiraely manala ny hetahetany.
- 30 Ary na dia teo aza ny nitarihana azy, ka ny Tompo Andriamaniny sy Mpanavotra azy no nialoha lalana azy, nitarika azy nandritra ny andro sy nanome fahazavana ho azy tamin'ny alina ary nanao ho azy ny zavatra rehetra izay tsara horaisina ho an'ny olona, dia nanamafy ny fony sy nanajamba ny sainy ary nanevateva an'i Mosesy sy Ilay Andriamanitra marina sady velona izy.
- 31 Ary ny zava-nitranga, araka ny teniny, dia nandringana azy Izy ary araka ny teniny dia nitarika azy Izy; ary araka ny teniny dia nataony avokoa ny zavatra ho azy; ary tsy nisy na inona na inona zava-bita raha tsy noho ny teniny.
- 32 Ary nony efa tafita ny renirano Jordana izy dia nataony nahery izy tamin'ny fanosehana ny mponina teratany hiala ny taniny, eny, tamin'ny fanaparitahana azy hatrany amin'ny fandranganana.

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

33 Ary ankehitriny moa heverinareo va fa ny mponina teratany izay teo amin'ny tany nampanantenaina, izay efa natosiky ny razantsika hiala, moa heverinareo va fa vahoaka marina izy? Indro lazaiko aminareo, Tsia.

34 Moa heverinareo fa ho mendrika kokoa noho izy ny razantsika raha toa ka olo-marina izy? Lazaiko anareo, Tsia.

35 Indro, iray ihany no fihevitry ny Tompo ny nofo rehetra; izay marina no ankasitrahan' Andriamanitra. Nefa indro, efa notsipahin'ity vahoaka ity ny tenin' Andriamanitra rehetra ary masaka tao anatin'ny heloka izy; ary teo aminy ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra; ary ny Tompo dia nanozona ny tany taminy ary nitahy izany kosa ho an'ny razantsika; eny, Izy dia nanozona izany taminy hatrany amin'ny famongorana azy, ary nitahy izany kosa ho an'ny razantsika tamin'ny fahazoany fahefana hanapaka izany.

36 Indro efa nahary ny tany ny Tompo mba ho azo honenana izany; ary efa nahary ny zanany Izy mba hizakan'ireo izany.

37 Ary manangana firenena marina iray Izy sy mandrava ny firenen'ny olon-dratsy.

38 Ary mitondra ny marina mankamin'ny tany sarobidy Izy; ary ny ratsy dia fongoriny ary ozoniny ny tany ho azy noho ny aminy.

39 Manapaka eny an-danitra avo Izy fa izany no seza fiandrianany, ary ity tany ity no fitoeran-tongony.

40 Ary tia ireo izay hanana Azy ho Andriamaniny Izy. Indro Izy dia nitia ny razantsika sy nanao fanekempihavanana taminy, eny, dia i Abraham sy i Isaka ary i Jakoba; ary notsarovany ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony; koa Izy dia nitondra azy nivoaka ny tany Egypta.

41 Ary Izy dia nanafay azy tany an-tany foana tamin'ny tsorakazony; satria nanamafy ny fony izy dia toa anareo koa; ary nanafay azy ny Tompo noho ny helony. Nalefany ny menaran'afo manidina teo anivony; ary nony efa voakaikitra izy, dia nomaniny ny lalana iray mba hahazoana manasitrana azy; ary ny zavatra izay tsy maintsy ataony dia ny mibanjina; ary noho ny fahatsoran'ny lalana, na noho ny hamorany, dia nisy maro ireo izay maty.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

42 Ary izy dia nanamafy ombieny ombieny ny fony ary nanevateva an'i Mosesy sy Andriamanitra koa; kanefa fantatrareo fa notarihin'ny heriny tsy manantsahala izy nankamin'ny tany nampanantenaina.

43 Ary ankehitriny taorian'ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, dia tonga ny fotoana izay nanjariany ho olon-dratsy, eny, saiky ho amin'ny fahasahana aza; ary tsy fantatro raha toa ka efa madiva ho fongana izy amin'izao andro izao; satria fantatro fa tsy maintsy ho avy marina tokoa ny andro izay tsy maintsy hamongorana azy afa-tsy vitsivitsy ihany izay hoentina any amin'ny fahababoana.

44 Koa nandidy ny raiko ny Tompo ny handehananany mankany an-tany foana; ary nifofo ny handatsaka ny ainy koa ny Jiosy; eny, ary efa nifofo ny handatsaka ny ainy koa ianareo; koa ianareo dia mpamono olona ao am-ponareo ary mitovy aminy ianareo.

45 Mailaka ianareo amin'ny fanaovana heloka fa mitaredretra kosa amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo. Efa nahita anjely iray ianareo, ary niteny taminareo izy; eny, efa nandre ny feony ombieny ombieny ianareo; ary niteny taminareo tamin'ny feo tony sy malefaka izy, saingy efa donto ianareo, hany ka tsy nahatsapa ny teniny; koa izany no efa nitenenany taminareo tahaka ny feon'ny kotro-baratra izay nahatonga ny tany hihorohoro miova tsy ny hitresaka roa ireny.

46 Ary fantatrareo koa fa noho ny herin'ny teniny tsitoha dia azony atao ny manafoana ny tany; eny, ary fantatrareo fa noho ny teniny dia azony atao ny mahatonga ny toerana mikitoantoana ho marintampona ary ny toerana marin-tampona hitresatresaka. Ô, amin'izany, nahoana re no dia mafy loatra ny ao am-ponareo?

47 Indro, rotidrotiky ny fangirifiriana ny fanahiko noho ny aminareo ary marary ny foko; matahotra aho fandrao dia horoahina mandrakizay ianareo. Indro, heniky ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra aho, hany ka tsy manan-kery ny vatako.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

- 48 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza izany teny izany aho, dia tezitra tamiko ireo ary naniry ny hanipy ahy tany an-dranomasina lalina; ary raha nandroso izy ireo hikasi-tanana ahy, dia niteny taminy aho nanao hoe: Amin'ny anaran' Andriamanitra Tsitoha, mandidy anareo aho tsy hikasika ahy fa heniky ny herin' Andriamanitra aho na dia mahalevona ny nofoko aza izany; ary na zovy na zovy no hikasi-tanana ahy, dia halazo toy ny zozoro maina; ary ho tsinontsinona izy eo anoloan'ny herin' Andriamanitra fa hamely azy Andriamanitra.
- 49 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nilaza taminy ny tsy tokony himonomononany intsony amin-drainy; sy ny tsy tokony handavany koa ny hiara-miasa amiko, satria Andriamanitra no efa nandidy ahy hanamboarako sambo iray.
- 50 Ary hoy aho taminy: Raha Andriamanitra no efa nandidy ahy hanao ny zava-drehetra, dia ho vitako izany. Raha mandidy ahy Izy ny hitenenako amin'ity rano ity hoe, manjaria tany, dia hanjary tany izany; ary raha milaza izany aho, dia ho tò izany.
- 51 Ary ankehitriny, raha manana hery lehibe toy izany ny Tompo, ary efa nahavita fahagagana maro tokoa teo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona, nahoana Izy no tsy ho afaka manoro ahy hahazoako manamboatra sambo iray?
- 52 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nilaza zavatra maro tamin'ny rahalahiko hany ka nangaihay ireo sy tsy afaka nifanditra tamiko; tsy sahiny ihany koa ny nanenjan-tsandry tamiko na nikasi-tanana ahy, na dia nandritra ny andro maro aza. Ankehitriny dia tsy sahiny ny nanao izany fandrao halazo eo anoloako izy ireo, satria nahery loatra ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra; ary dia toy izany no efa niasany taminy.
- 53 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Ahinjiro indray eo anoloan'ny rahalahinao ny tananao dia tsy halazo eo anoloanao izy ireo, fa hampangitakitaka azy ireo kosa Aho, hoy ny Tompo, ary izany no hataoko dia ny mba hahafantarany fa Izaho no Tompo Andriamaniny.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

54 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahinjitro teo anoloan'ny rahalahiko ny tanako ary tsy nalazo teo anoloako izy ireo; fa ny Tompo no nampangitakitaka azy ireo kosa araka ny teny izay efa nolazainy.

55 Ary ankehitriny dia hoy ireo: Fantatray marina tokoa fa miaraka amina ny Tompo satria fantatray fa ny herin'ny Tompo no efa nampangitakitaka anay. Ary dia niankohoka teo anoloako izy ireo ary efa saiky hitsaoka ahy, nefa tsy navelako sady nataoko hoe: Rahalahinareo aho, eny, dia ny zandrinareo lahy; koa aoka ianareo hitsaoka ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo, ary manajà ny rainareo sy ny reninareo mba ho lava andro ianareo any amin'ny tany izay homen'ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo anareo.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nefia 18

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitsaoka ny Tompo izy ireo sy nandeha niaraka tamiko; ary izahay dia nandrafitra ny hazo araka ny fahaizana asa kanto. Ary nasehon'ny Tompo ahy ombieny ombieny ny fomba tokony handrafetako ny hazo amin'ny sambo.
- 2 Ankehitriny izaho Nefia dia tsy nandrafitra ny hazo araka ny rafitra izay nianaran'ny olona, sady tsy nanamboatra ny sambo araka ny fanaon'ny olona; fa nanamboatra izany kosa araka ny fomba izay efa nasehon'ny Tompo ahy; koa dia tsy araka ny fanaon'ny olona izany.
- 3 Ary izaho Nefia dia niakatra matetika tao antendrombohitra sy nivavaka matetika tamin'ny Tompo; koa dia nanehoan'ny Tompo zava-dehibe aho.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa vitako ny sambo araka ny tenin'ny Tompo, dia nahita ny rahalahiko fa tsara izany sy nokaliana fatratra tokoa ny rafitra asa taminy; noho izany dia nanetry ny tenany indray teo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy ireo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga tamin-draiko ny feon'ny Tompo fa tokony hanainga izahay sy hiondrana an-tsambo.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga ny ampitso, rehefa avy nanomana ny zava-drehetra izahay, dia voankazo maro sy hena avy any an-tany foana ary tantely sesehena sy vatsy araka izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo anay, dia nidina arakara-jokin'ny tao an-tsambo izahay niaraka tamin'ny entanay rehetra sy ny masombolinay ary izay zavatra rehetra efa nentinay niaraka taminy; koa dia nidina tao an-tsambo izahay rehetra mbamin'ny vadinay sy ny zanakay avy.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny dia niteraka ny zanany lahy anankiroa ny raiko tany an-tany foana; ny zokiny dia nantsoina hoe Jakoba ary ny zandriny, Jôsefa.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa tafidina tao an-tsambo avokoa izahay sy efa nitondra niaraka taminy ny vatsinay sy ny zavatra izay efa nandidiana anay, dia nivoaka an-dranomasina izahay ary natosiky ny rivotra hankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 Ary rehefa avy natosiky ny rivotra nandritra ny andro maro izahay, dia indro nanomboka niala liana ny rahalahiko sy ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela ary koa ny vadiny avy, hany ka nanomboka nandihy sy nihira ary nanao teny kivalavala be izy ireo, eny, ka dia nanadino ny hery izay efa nitondrana azy ireo hatreto; eny, nanaram-po tamin'ny fahambanian-toetra izaitsizy izy ireo.

10 Ary izaho Nefia dia nanomboka natahotra fatratra tokoa fandrao ho tezitra aminy ny Tompo sy hamely anay noho ny helokay, ka dia ho voatelin'ny ranomasina lalina izahay; koa izaho Nefia dia nanomboka niteny azy ireo tamin-kitsim-po be; nefa indro fa tezitra tamiko izy ireo, nanao hoe: Tsy hoekentsika ho mpifehy antsika ny zandrintsika lahy.

11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalain'i Lamàna sy Lemoela aho sy nafatony tamin'ny tady ary henjana be ny fitondrany ahy; kanefa navelan'ny Tompo hanao izany izy ireo mba hahazoany maneho ny heriny ho fanatanterahana ny teniny izay efa nolazainy momba ny olon-dratsy.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nogiazany aho mba tsy hahafahako mihetsika, dia nijanona tsy nandeha ilay kômpà izay efa nomanin'ny Tompo.

13 Noho izany dia tsy nahafantatra ny lalana tokony hanamoriana ny sambo izy ireo hany ka nisy ranonorambaratra be niforona, eny, tafio-drivotra lehibe sy mahatahotra, ary nitondra anay niverina ilalana teny ambony rano nandritra ny hateloana izany; ary nanomboka ho raiki-tahotra izaitsizy izy ireo fandrao dia ho fefika an-dranomasina; na dia teo aza izany dia tsy novahany aho.

14 Ary tamin'ny andro fahefatra izay efa nitondrana anay niverina ilalana, dia nanomboka ho tena mahatsiravina tokoa ny tafio-drivotra.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa saika voatelina tany an-dranomasina lalina izahay. Ary rehefa nentina niverina ilalana teny ambony rano nandritra ny hefarana izahay, dia nanomboka nahita ny rahalahiko fa teo aminy ny famalian' Andriamanitra ary tsy maintsy ho faty izy ireo raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny helony; koa nanatona ahy izy ireo sy namaha ny fatorana izay teo tamin'ny hatotanako ary indro nivonto fatratra izany; sy tamin'ny kitrokeliko koa izay nivonto be, ka tena lehibe tokoa ny fanaintainana.
- 16 Na dia teo aza izany dia nitodika tamin' Andriamanitra aho ary nidera Azy nandritra ny manontolo andro; ary tsy mba nimonomonona ny Tompo aho noho ny fahoriako.
- 17 Ankehitriny dia efa niteny zava-maroko taminy sy tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela i Lehia raiko; nefa indro nofofoiny fandrahonana be ireo izay niteny tamin'ny anarako; ary satria efa nandroso taona ny ray aman-dreniko sy niaritra alahelo be noho ny zanany, dia resy izy ireo, eny, narary teo ampandriany aza.
- 18 Noho ny alahelony sy ny fijaliany be ary ny heloky ny rahalahiko, dia kely foana no tsy nitondrana azy ireo handao izao fiainana izao mba hihaona amin' Andriamaniny; eny, ny volofotsiny dia efa saika nentina nampanandriana ambany tamin'ny vovoka; eny, izy ireo dia efa saika natsipin'ny famoizam-po tany am-pasan-drano.
- 19 Ary nalahelo ny fahorian-dreniny koa i Jakoba sy i Jôsefa noho izy ireo mbola kely ka nila hanina be; ary na ny vadiko koa niaraka tamin'ny ranomasony sy ny fivavahany, na koa ireo zanako, dia tsy nanalefaka ny fon'ny rahalahiko mba hamotsorany ahy.
- 20 Ary dia tsy nisy na inona na inona afa-tsy ny herin' Andriamanitra izay nandrahona azy ireo tamin'ny famongorana no afaka nanalefaka ny fony; koa rehefa hitany fa efa saika natelin'ny ranomasina lalina izy ireo dia nibebahany ny zavatra izay efa nataony ka novotsorany aho.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa novotsorany aho, dia indro fa noraisiko ny kômpà, ary dia nandeha izany araka ny faniriako. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo aho; ary rehefa avy nivavaka aho dia nitsahatra ny rivotra ary dia nitsahatra koa ny ranonorambaratra ary nisy fitoniana lehibe.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nanamory ny sambo ka nizotra teny an-dranomasina indray izahay nankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nizotra teny an-dranomasina nandritra ny andro maro izahay dia tonga tany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina; ary nandeha nidina an-tany izahay sy nanangana ny lainay; ary nantsoinay hoe ny tany nampanantenaina izany.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niasa ny tany izahay sy nanomboka namafy voa; eny, nalevinay tanaty tany avokoa ny masombolinay izay efa nentinay avy tany an-tanin'i Jerosalema. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniry fatratra tokoa ireo; koa notahiana fatratra izahay.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita izahay teo amin'ny tany nampanantenaina raha nandeha tany an-tany foana, fa nisy ny biby isan-karazany tao anaty ala, na ombivavy izany, na ombilahy, na ampondra na soavaly, na osy na osidia, na bibidia isan-karazany rehetra izay hampiasain'ny olona. Ary nahita ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny akora izahay, na volamena na volafotsy na varahinamena.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefia 19

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy ahy ny Tompo ka dia nanao takelaka tamin'ny akora aho mba hahazoako misokitra eo aminy ny rakitsoratra ny oloko. Ary teo amin'ny takelaka izay nataoko no nisokirako ny rakitsoratra ny raiko ary koa ny dianay tany an-tany foana sy ny faminanian-draiko; ary ny ankabezany tamin'ny faminaniako dia efa nosokiriko teo aminy koa.
- 2 Ary tsy nahalala aho tamin'ny fotoana izay nanaovako azy ireo fa hodidian'ny Tompo aho mba hanaovako ireto takelaka ireto; koa ny rakitsoratra ny raiko sy ny tetiaran'ny razany ary ny ankamaroan'ny zavatra rehetra nanjo anay tany an-tany foana, dia efa voasokitra teo amin'ireo takelaka voalohany izay efa noresahiko ireo; koa ny zavatra izay nitranga talohan'ny nanaovako ireto takelaka ireto, raha ny marina dia voalaza kokoa amin'ny antsipiriany eo amin'ny takelaka voalohany.
- 3 Ary rehefa nahavita ireto takelaka ireto izaho Nefia araka ny baiko azoko, dia nahazo baiko aho fa ny asa fanompoana sy ny faminanihana, ny lafiny tsotra sy sarobidy indrindra amin'izany, dia hosoratana eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto; ary ny zavatra izay efa voasoratra dia hotehirizina ho fianarana ho an'ny oloko izay hizaka ny tany, ary koa ho an'ny tanjona voalanjalanja hafa, izay tanjona efa fantatra ny Tompo.
- 4 Koa izaho Nefia dia nanao rakitsoratra teo amin'ny takelaka hafa izay manao ny fitantarana, na izay mitantara bebe kokoa ny amin'ny ady sy ny fifandirana ary ny famongorana ny oloko. Ary izany dia efa nataoko ary efa nandidiako ny oloko izay tokony hataony rahatrizay lasana aho; ary ireto takelaka ireto dia tokony hatolotry ny taranaka iray ho an'ny anankiray hafa, na ny mpaminany iray ho an'ny iray hafa, mandra-pamoahan'ny Tompo didy hafa.
- 5 Ary homena etoana ao aoriana ny antony nanaovako ireto takelaka ireto; ary indro hotohizako aloha araka izay nolazaiko; ary izany no ataoko dia ny mba hahazoana mitahiry ny zava-masina indrindra ho fantatra ny oloko.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Kanefa tsy manoratra na inona na inona eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto aho afa-tsy izay heveriko ho masina. Ary ankehitriny raha manao hadisoana aho, dia nanao hadisoana ireo teo alohako; tsy te hanala tsiny ny tenako aho noho ireo olon-kafa, fa noho ny fahalemena kosa izay ao anatiko, araka ny maha-nofo, dia mba te hanala tsiny ny tenako ihany aho.

7 Satria ny zavatra izay heverin'ny olona sasany ho manan-danja, na ho an'ny vatana na ho an'ny fanahy, dia ataon'ny hafa tsinontsinona ka itsahany amin'ny tongony. Eny, na dia ny tena Andriamanitry ny Isiraely aza dia itsahan'ny olona amin'ny tongony; itsahany amin'ny tongony hoy aho, nefa tiako holazaina amin'ny teny hafa—ataony tsinontsinona Izy ka tsy henoiny ny feon'ny fanoloran-tsainy.

8 Ary indro, avy Izy, eninjato taona taorian'ny fotoana nandaozan-draiko an'i Jerosalema araka ny tenin'ny anjely.

9 Ary izao tontolo izao, noho ny helony dia hihevitra Azy ho tsinontsinona; koa karavasiny Izy ary miaritra izany; ary asiany Izy, fa miaritra izany. Eny, rorany Izy ary miaritra izany noho ny lemimpanahiny sy ny fitiavany ary ny faharipony amin'ny zanak'olombelona.

10 Ary ny Andriamanitry ny razantsika izay nentina nivoaka an'i Egipta, niala ny famatorana sy narovana koa tany an-tany foana tamin'ny alalany, eny, ny Andriamanitr'i Abrahama sy ny an'i Isaka ary ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba no manolotra ny tenany araka ny tenin'ny anjely amin'ny maha-olona, ho eo an-tanan'ny olon-dratsy mba hasandratra araka ny tenin'i Zenôka sy mba homboana araka ny tenin'i Neoma ary halevina ao am-pasana, araka ny tenin'i Zenôsa izay niteny momba ny haizina hateloana izay ho famantarana homena ny amin'ny fahafatesany ho an'ireo izay honina amin'ny nosin-dranomasina, ary homena indrindra indrindra an'ireo izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

- 11 Fa toy izao no nolazain'ny mpaminany: Hamangy marina tokoa ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra ny Tompo Andriamanitra amin'izany andro izany, ny sasany amin'ny feony noho ny fahamarinany mba ho fifaliana lehibe sy famonjena ny azy, ary ny hafa amin'ny varatra sy ny tselatry ny heriny, amin'ny tafio-drivotra, amin'ny afo ary amin'ny setroka sy amin'ny eton'ny haizina ary amin'ny fisokafan'ny tany, sy amin'ny tendrombohitra izay hasondrotra.
- 12 Ary tsy maintsy ho tonga marina tokoa izany zavatra rehetra izany, hoy ny mpaminany Zenôsa. Ary tsy maintsy hitresaka ny vatolampin'ny tany; ary noho ny fitoreoreon'ny tany dia maro amin'ny mpanjakan'ny nosin-dranomasina no hiasan'ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra ka hiantso hoe: Mijaly ny Andriamanitra ny voary.
- 13 Ary ny amin'ireo izay ao Jerosalema, hoy ny mpaminany, dia hokaravasin'ny olon-drehetra izy ireo, satria manombo ny Andriamanitr'i Isiraely sy mamily lalana ny fony, mitsipaka ny famantarana sy ny fahagagana ary ny hery sy ny voninahitry ny Andriamanitr'i Isiraely.
- 14 Ary satria namily lalana ny fony izy ireo, hoy ny mpaminany, sy efa nanamavo ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, dia hirenireny izy ireo eo amin'ny nofo sy ho faty, ary lasa faneso sy fandatsa ary hankahalaina eo anivon'ny firenen-drehetra.
- 15 Kanefa, rehefa tonga izany andro izany, hoy ny mpaminany, izay tsy hamiliany intsony ny fony hanohitra ilay Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, dia hotsaroany kosa amin'izany ny fanekempihavanana izay nataony tamin'ny razany.
- 16 Eny, hotsaroany amin'izany ny nosin-dranomasina; eny, ary ny vahoaka rehetra izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, hoy ny Tompo, araka ny tenin'i Zenôsa mpaminany dia hangoniko avy amin'ny vazan-tany efatra.
- 17 Eny, ary ny tany manontolo dia hahita ny famonjen'ny Tompo, hoy ny mpaminany; hotahiana ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina rehetra.
- 18 Ary izaho Nefia dia efa nanoratra ireo zavatra ireo ho an'ny oloko, fa angamba mba haharesy lahatra azy aho ka hotsaroany ny Tompo Mpamonjy azy.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

- 19 Koa, miteny amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra aho raha toa ka hahazo ireo zavatra ireo izy.
- 20 Fa indro tojo fanahiana ny fanahiko ho an'ireo ao Jerosalema, izay tena mandreraka ahy, ka na dia ny vanintaolako rehetra aza dia mangozohozo; satria raha tsy feno famindram-po ny Tompo ka tsy nampiseho ahy ny momba azy ireo, toy ny efa nataony tamin'ny mpaminany fahiny, dia tokony ho efa maty koa aho.
- 21 Ary nasehony marina tokoa tamin'ny mpaminany fahiny ny zava-drehetra momba azy ireo; ary nasehony ny maro koa ny momba anay; koa tsy maintsy ilaina ny hahafantaranay ny momba azy ireo satria efa voasoratra eo amin'ny takela-barahina izany.
- 22 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nampianatra ireo zavatra ireo ny rahalahiko; ary ny zava-nitranga izaho dia namaky taminy zavatra maro izay efa voasokitra eo amin'ny takela-barahina mba hahafantarany ny momba ny zavatra nataon'ny Tompo tany amin'ny tany hafa, teo anivon'ny mponina fahiny.
- 23 Ary izaho dia namaky taminy zavatra maro izay voasoratra ao amin'ny bokin'i Mosesy; nefa mba hahazoako mandresy lahatra tanteraka azy ireo ka hinoany ny Tompo Mpanavotra azy ireo, dia novakiako taminy izay voasoratra ny mpaminany Isaia; satria efa nampihariko taminy ny tenin'ny soratra masina rehetra mba ho tombontsoanay sy ho fianarana ho anay.
- 24 Koa niteny taminy aho nanao hoe: Henoinareo ny tenin'ny mpaminany, ianareo izay sisa tavela tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, izay sampana iray nosarahina hiala; henoinareo ny tenin'ny mpaminany izay nosoratana ho an'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra ary ampiharo amin'ny tenanareo mba hahazoanareo manana fanantenana toy ny rahalahinareo izay nosarahina taminareo; fa toy izao no efa nosoratan'ny mpaminany.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefia 20

- 1 Mihainoa ka mandrenesa izao ry mpianakavin'i Jakoba, izay antsoina amin'ny anaran'i Isiraely sy mivoaka avy amin'ny ranon'i Joda na avy amin'ny ranon'ny batisa, izay mianiana amin'ny anaran'ny Tompo sy mankalaza ny Andriamanitry ny Isiraely, kanefa tsy mianiana araka ny rariny na araka ny hitsiny izy.
- 2 Na dia eo aza izany, dia milaza ny tenany ho avy amin'ny tanàna masina izy, nefa tsy miantehitra amin'ny Andriamanitr'i Isiraely, dia ny Tompon'ny maro; eny, ny Tompon'ny maro no anarany.
- 3 Indro, efa nolazaiko hatrany am-piandohana ny zavatra taloha; ary niloaky ny vavako izany sady nasehoko. Nasehoko tampoka izany.
- 4 Ary nataoko izany noho ny fahalalako fa kirina ianao ka hoza-by ny hatokao ary varahina ny handrinao.
- 5 Ary efa voalazako anao na dia hatrany am-piandohana aza; nasehoko anao izany talohan'ny hahatongavany; ary nasehoko anao izany fandrao hiteny ianao hoe—Ny sampiko no efa nanao izany, ary ny sarin-javatra voasokitra sy ny sarin-javatra voarendrika no efa nandidy izany.
- 6 Efa nahita sy nandre izany rehetra izany ianao; ary moa tsy hanambara izany va ianareo? Ary efa nasehoko anao ny zava-baovao hatramin'izao fotoana izao, na dia ny zava-miafina aza, ary tsy nahalala izany ianao.
- 7 Foronina izy ankehitriny fa tsy hatrany am-piandohana, na dia talohan'ny andro izay tsy nandrenesanao azy aza no efa nilazana azy anao, fandrao hiteny ianao hoe—Indro nahalala azy aho.
- 8 Eny, dia tsy nandre ianao; eny, tsy nahafantatra ianao; eny, tsy nosokafana ny sofinao hatramin'izany fotoana izany; satria nahafantatra Aho fa hamely am-pitaka tokoa ianao ary nantsoina hoe mpandika lalàna hatrany am-bohoka.
- 9 Kanefa noho ny anarako dia hampitony ny hatezerako Aho ary mba hiderana Ahy, dia handefitra aminao Aho mba tsy hamongorako anao.
- 10 Fa indro efa nanadio anao Aho, efa nifidy anao tao amin'ny memin'ny fahoriana Aho.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

- 11 Noho ny Amiko, eny, noho ny Amiko no hanaovako izany, satria tsy havelako holotoina ny anarako ary tsy homeko ny hafa ny voninahitro.
- 12 Mihainoa Ahy ry Jakoba sy ry Isiraely izay nantsoiko fa Izaho no Izy; Izaho no voalohany ary Izaho koa no farany.
- 13 Ny tanako koa no efa nandatsaka ny fanambanin'ny tany ary ny tanako ankavanana no efa namelatra ny lanitra. Miantso azy ireo Aho, dia miara-mitsangana izy ireo.
- 14 Ianareo rehetra, mivoria ka mandrenesa; iza tamin'ireny no mba efa nilaza ireo zavatra ireo taminy? Efa notiavin'ny Tompo izy; eny, ary hotanterahiny ny teniny izay efa nolazainy tamin'ny alalan'izy ireo; ary hataony ny sitrapony amin'i Babylona ary hianjera amin'ny Kaldeana ny sandriny.
- 15 Hoy koa ny Tompo: Izaho Tompo, eny, Izaho no efa niteny; eny, efa niantso azy hilaza, efa nitondra azy Aho, ary hampahomby ny lalany izy.
- 16 Manatona Ahy ianareo; tsy niteny an-kinafinafina aho; hatrany am-piandohana, hatramin'ny fotoana izay efa nilazana izany aho no efa niteny; ary ny Tompo Andriamanitra sy ny Fanahiny no efa naniraka ahy.
- 17 Ary izao no lazain'ny Tompo Mpanavotra anao, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely; efa naniraka azy Aho, ny Tompo Andriamanitrao izay mampianatra anao mba hahitanao soa, izay mitarika anao amin'ny lalana tokony halehanao, no efa nanao izany.
- 18 Inay ianao mba nihaino ny didiko—dia ho tonga tahaka ny renirano ny fiadananao ary ny fahamarinanao ho toy ny onjan-dranomasina.
- 19 Ho tahaka ny fasika ny taranakao; ho toy ny vovopasika ny haloaky ny kibonao; tsy hofongorana na holevonina eo anatrehako ny anarany.
- 20 Mandehana miala an'i Babylona ianareo, mandosira ny Kaldeana ianareo, lazao amin'ny feom-piderana, torio izao, ambarao hatrany amparan'ny tany; lazao hoe: Efa nanavotra an'i Jakoba mpanompony ny Tompo.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 Ary tsy nangetaheta izy ireo; nitondra azy namakivaky ny efitra Izy; nampiboiboika rano ho azy avy tamin'ny vatolampy Izy; nampitresaka koa ny vatolampy Izy, ary nigororoana ny rano.

22 Ary na dia nanao izany rehetra izany aza Izy, ary koa ny lehibe kokoa, dia tsy misy fiadanana ho an'ny olon-dratsy, hoy ny Tompo.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefia 21

- 1 Dia izao indray: Mihainoa ianareo ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, dia ianareo rehetra izay sarahina sy roahina hiala noho ny faharatsian'ny mpiandry ny oloko; eny, ianareo rehetra izay sarahina sy naely patrana lavitra, izay anisan'ny oloko, ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely. Mihainoa ry nosy ary mandrenesa ianareo ry vahoaka avy lavitra; efa nantsoin'ny Tompo hatrany am-bohoka aho; hatrany an-kibon'i neny no efa niantsoany ny anarako.
- 2 Ary efa nataony tahaka ny sabatra maranitra ny vavako; tao amin'ny aloky ny tanany no efa nanafenany ahy, ary nataony zana-tsipika voalambolambo aho; tao amin'ny tranon-jana-tsipikany no efa nanafenany ahy;
- 3 Ary hoy Izy tamiko: Mpanompoko ianao ry Isiraely izay ao aminao no hankalazana Ahy.
- 4 Hoy aho tamin'izay, efa niasa maina aho, efa nandany ny heriko tamin'ny zava-poana sy ny tsinontsinona; ny fitsarana ahy dia miaraka amin'ny Tompo marina tokoa ary ny asako dia miaraka amin' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, hoy ny Tompo—izay namorona ahy hatrany am-bohoka ho mpanompony mba hampodiana indray an'i Jakoba Aminy—na dia tsy voangona aza i Isiraely, dia mbola hankalazaina aho eo imason'ny Tompo ary ny Andriamanitra no heriko.
- 6 Ary hoy Izy: Zava-maivana ihany ny hahampanompoko anao, dia ny hanangana ny fokon'i Jakoba sy ny hampody an'i Isiraely sisa voatsimbina. Homeko anao koa ny ho fahazavana ho an'ny Jentilisa mba hahatonga anao ho famonjeko hatrany am-paran'ny tany.
- 7 Iza no lazain'ny Tompo, ny Mpanavotra ny Isiraely, dia ny Iray Masiny, amin'ilay amavoin'ny olona, amin'ilay halan'ny firenena, amin'ilay mpanompon'ny mpanapaka: Hahita ka hitsangana ny mpanjaka, hitsaoka koa ny printsy noho ny amin'ny Tompo izay mahatoky.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

- 8 Izaio no lazain'ny Tompo: Tamin'ny fotoam-pankasitrahana no efa nihainoako anao ry nosin-dranomasina ary tamin'ny androm-pamonjena no efa namonjeko anao; ary hotsimbiniko ianao ka homeko anao ny mpanompoko ho fanekempihavanan'ny olona mba hanorina ny tany sy hampandova ny lova aolo;
- 9 Mba hahazoanao miteny amin'ny mpifatotra hoe: Mivoaha; ary amin'ireo izay mitoetra ao amin'ny haizina hoe: Misehoa ianareo. Hiraotra eny andalana izy ireo, ary ho any amin'ny toerana avo rehetra ny kijanany.
- 10 Tsy ho noana na hangetaheta izy, sady tsy hamely azy na ny hafanana na ny masoandro; fa Ilay mamindra fo aminy no hitarika azy, any akaikin'ny lohan'ny rano mihitsy no hitondrany azy.
- 11 Hataoko lalana ny tendrombohitro rehetra ary hasandratra ny arabeko migodana.
- 12 Ary amin'izany, ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, indro ho tonga avy lavitra ireto; ary indreo avy any avaratra sy andrefana ireto; ary avy any amin'ny tanin'i Sinima ireto.
- 13 Mihirà ry lanitra; ary mifalia ry tany; fa ny tongotr'ireo izay any atsinanana dia hajoro; ary velomy ny hira ry tendrombohitra; fa tsy hokapohina intsony izy; fa ny Tompo efa nampionona ny olony, ary hamindra fo amin'ny olony nijaly Izy.
- 14 Nefa indro i Ziona efa nanao hoe: Ny Tompo efa nahafony ahy ary ny Tompoko efa nanadino ahy—saingy hasehony fa tsy izany.
- 15 Fa moa mety manadino ny zanany minono va ny vehivavy ka tsy hanana fangorahana ny zanakalahy naloaky ny kibony? Eny, mety manadino izy kanefa Izaho tsy hanadino anao Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 16 Indro efa vitako tombokavatsa eo amin'ny felatanako ianao; ny mandanao dia eo anatrehako mandrakariva.
- 17 Ny zanakao ho avy faingana hanohitra ny mpandrava anao; ary ireo izay nandrava anao hanalavitra anao.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

- 18 Atopazo manodidina ny masonao ka tazano; ireo rehetra ireo dia miara-mivory ary hanatona anao. Ary raha velona koa Aho hoy ny Tompo, izy rehetra ireo dia hiakanjoanao marina tokoa toy ny firavaka ary hisikinanao ireo na dia toy ny sikin'ny ampakarina aza.
- 19 Satria ny taninao simba sy ny fonenanao aolo ary ny taninao rava dia ho tery loatra hatramin'izao noho ny habetsahan'ny mponina; ary ho lasa lavitra ireo izay nitelina anao.
- 20 Ny zanaka ho azonao, rehefa nafoinao iretsy voalohany, dia hilaza indray eo an-tsofinao hoe: Ety loatra ho ahy ity toerana ity; omeo toerana aho hahazoako mitoetra.
- 21 Amin'izany ianao dia hanao anakampo hoe: Iza no niteraka ireto ho ahy, satria efa namoy ny zanako aho sy mitsaha-jaza, babo aho sady roahina etsy sy eroa? Ary iza no efa nitaiza ireto? Indro, nilaozana ho irery aho; fa mba taiza kosa ireto?
- 22 Iza no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Indro hanandratra ny tanako amin'ny Jentilisa Aho sy hanangana ny fanevako ho an'ny vahoaka; ary hitrotro ny zanakao lahy eo an-tratran'ny ireo, ary ny zanakao vavy hoentiny eny an-tsorony.
- 23 Ary ny mpanjaka no ho ray mpitaiza anao ary ny andriambaviny no ho reny mpampinono anao; hiankohoka amin'ny tany eo anatrehanao ireo ka hilelaka ny vovoka amin'ny tongotrao; ary dia ho fantatrao fa Izaho no Tompo; fa tsy ho menatra izay miandry Ahy.
- 24 Fa moa hoesorina amin'ny mahery va ny hazany na moa hafahana va ny babo ara-dalàna?
- 25 Nefa izao no lazain'ny Tompo, na dia ny babon'ny mahery aza dia hoesorina aminy ary ny hazan'ilay mahatahotra dia hafahana; fa Izaho no hiady amin'izay miady aminao ary Izaho no hamonjy ny zanakao.
- 26 Ary hofahanako ny nofon'ny tenany ihany ireo izay mampahory anao; ho mamon'ny rany ihany ireo toy ny amin'ny divay mamy; ary ny nofo rehetra hahafantatra fa Izaho Tompo no Mpamonjy anao ary ny Mpanavotra anao, dia ilay Maherin'i Jakoba.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefia 22

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia, rehefa avy namaky ireo zavatra ireo izay voasokitra teo amin'ny takela-barahina, dia natonin'ny rahalahiko ary nataony hoe: Inona no hevitr'ireo zavatra vao novakiana ireo? Indro, moa ireo tsy maintsy takarina araka ny zavatra izay ara-panahy, izay hitranga araka ny fanahy fa tsy araka ny nofo?
- 2 Ary izaho Nefia dia niteny tamin'ny hoe: Indro, nambaran'ny mpaminany tamin'ny alalan'ny feon'ny Fanahy izy ireny; satria amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy no ampahafantarana ny mpaminany ny zava-drehetra izay hitranga amin'ny zanak'olombelona araka ny nofo.
- 3 Koa ny zavatra izay efa novakiako dia ny zavatra mikasika ny zavatra sady ara-nofo no ara-panahy; satria hita fa, na ho ela no ho haingana, ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely dia haely patrana eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany ary koa any anivon'ny firenen-drehetra.
- 4 Ary indro, misy maro izay very sahadry ny fahalalan'ireo izay ao Jerosalema azy. Eny, lasana any lavitra ny ampahany betsaka indrindra amin'ny foko rehetra; ary niely patrana etsy sy eroa any amin'ny nosin-dranomasina izy ary izay misy azy dia tsy misy amintsika mahafantatra, ny hany fantatsika dia lasan-davitra izy.
- 5 Ary hatramin'ny efa nahalasan-davitra azy, ireo zavatra ireo dia efa natao faminiana momba azy ary koa momba ireo izay haely patrana sy haharoharo any aoriana noho ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, satria hanamafy ny fony Aminy ireo; koa haely patrana any anivon'ny firenen-drehetra izy ireo ary ho halan'ny olon-drehetra.
- 6 Kanefa rehefa avy notaizain'ny Jentilisa izy ireo ary ny Tompo efa nanandratra ny tanany tamin'ny Jentilisa sy nanangana azy ho faneva, ary ny zanany efa nentiny teo an-tsandriny ary ny zanany vavy efa nentiny teo an-tsorony, indro ireo zavatra izay voalaza ireo dia ara-nofo; fa izany no fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo tamin'ny razantsika; ary izany dia mikasika antsika amin'ny andro ho avy ary koa ny rahalahintsika rehetra izay anisan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 Ary midika izany fa rehefa avy naely patrana sy naharoharo ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra, dia tonga ny fotoana izay hananganan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra firenena iray matanjaka eo anivon'ny Jentilisa, eny, dia eo amin'ity tany ity izany; ary izy no hampielly patrana ny taranatsika.
- 8 Ary rehefa miely patrana ny taranatsika, dia hiroso hanao asa iray mahatalanjona eo anivon'ny Jentilisa ny Tompo Andriamanitra, izay hanan-danja lehibe ho an'ny taranatsika; koa izany dia ampitoviana amin'ny fameloman'ny Jentilisa azy sy amin'ny fitondrana azy eo an-tsandriny sy eo an-tsorony.
- 9 Ary izany dia hanan-danja koa ho an'ny Jentilisa, ary tsy ho an'ny Jentilisa ihany fa ho an'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra, satria mampahafantatra ny fanekempihavanan'ny Ray any an-danitra tamin'i Abrahama, manao hoe: Amin'ny taranakao no hitahiana ny foko rehetra ambonin'ny tany.
- 10 Ary mba tiako ho fantatrareo, ry rahalahiko, fa tsy azo tahiana ny foko rehetra ambonin'ny tany raha tsy mampihanjaka ny sandriny eo imason'ny firenena Izy.
- 11 Koa hampihanjaka ny sandriny eo imason'ny firenena rehetra ny Tompo Andriamanitra amin'ny fitondrana ny fanekempihavanany sy ny filazantsarany hankany amin'ireo izay anisan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 12 Koa hitondra azy indray hiala ny fahababoana Izy, ary hangonina miaraka eo amin'ny tany lovany izy sy hoentina miala avy ao amin'ny haizina sy ny haizimpito, ary dia ho fantany fa ny Tompo no Mpamonjy sy Mpanavotra azy, ny Maherin'i Isiraely.
- 13 Ary hivaly eo ambony lohany ihany ny ran'izay ao amin'io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io, izay vehivavy janga amin'ny tany manontolo; satria hiady izy samy izy, ary hianjera eo ambony lohany ihany ny sabatra eny an-tanany, ary ho mamon'ny rany ihany izy.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

- 14 Ary ny firenena rehetra izay hiady aminao, ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, dia hampififamelezana, ary ireo dia hianjera ao an-davaka izay nohadiany mba hamandrihana ny vahoakan'ny Tompo. Ary izay rehetra miady amin'i Ziona dia hofongorana ary io vehivavy janga lehibe io izay efa namily ny lalamahitsin'ny Tompo, eny, io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io dia hidaraboka amin'ny tany ka ho lehibe ny fianjerany.
- 15 Fa indro, hoy ny mpaminany, avy faingana tokoa ny fotoana izay tsy hananan'i Satana intsony fahefana amin'ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona; fa avy tsy ho ela ny andro ka ny mpiavonavona rehetra sy ireo izay manao ratsy dia ho toy ny mololo; ary avy ny andro izay tsy maintsy handorana azy.
- 16 Fa avy tsy ho ela ny fotoana izay hampidinana ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra amin'ny zanak'olombelona rehetra; fa tsy hamela ny olondratsy hamongotra ny olo-marina Izy.
- 17 Koa hotsimbiny ny marina amin'ny hery na dia tsy maintsy ho tonga aza ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerany, ary tsy maintsy hotsimbiny ny marina na dia amin'ny famongorana ny fahavalony amin'ny afo aza izany. Koa tsy mila matahotra ny marina; fa izao no lazain'ny mpaminany, izy dia hovanjena, na dia toy ny amin'ny afo aza izany.
- 18 Indro lazaiko aminareo ry rahalahiko fa tsy maintsy ho avy tsy ho ela ireo zavatra ireo; eny, tsy maintsy ho tonga na ny ra na ny afo na ny eton'ny setroka; ary tsy maintsy ho tonga eto ambonin'ity tany ity izany; ary izany dia ho tonga amin'ny olona araka ny nofo raha toa ka manamafy ny fony amin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely izy.
- 19 Fa indro tsy ho faty ny marina; fa tsy maintsy tonga marina tokoa ny fotoana ka izay miady amin'i Ziona dia hofongorana.
- 20 Ary ny Tompo dia hanomana marina tokoa lalana iray ho an'ny olony ho fanatanterahana ny tenin'i Mosesy, izay nolazainy, manao hoe: Mpaminany iray tahaka ahy no hatsangan'ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo ho anareo; izy no hohenoinareo amin'ny zavatra rehetra izay holazainy anareo. Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hosarahina hiala avy eo anivon'ny olona izay rehetra tsy mihaino izany mpaminany izany.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

- 21 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia milaza aminareo fa io mpaminany izay nolazain'i Mosesy io dia ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely; koa hanatanteraka ny fitsarana amin'ny fahamarinana Izy.
- 22 Ary tsy mila matahotra ny marina, satria tsy ireo no ireo izay hampangaihaizina fa ny fanjakan'ny devoly kosa izay hatsangana eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona, izay fanjakana miorina eo anivon'ireo izay ao amin'ny nofo—
- 23 Fa ho avy faingana tokoa ny fotoana ka ny fiangonana rehetra izay miorina mba hahazoana harena sy ireo rehetra izay miorina mba hahazoana fahefana amin'ny nofo ary ireo izay miorina mba ho tonga mamy hoditra eo imason'izao tontolo izao ary ireo izay mikatsaka ny filan'ny nofo sy ny zavatr'izao tontolo izao ary ny hanao ny heloka isan-karazany; eny, raha fintinina, dia ireo rehetra ireo izay an'ny fanjakan'ny devoly no ireo izay mila matahotra sy mangovitra ary mihorohoro; ireo no ireo izay tsy maintsy haetry ambany eo amin'ny vovoka; ireo no ireo izay tsy maintsy ho levona toy ny mololo; ary izany dia araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany.
- 24 Ary avy faingana tokoa ny fotoana izay tsy maintsy hitarihana ny marina toy ny zanak'omby ao am-bala, ary tsy maintsy manjaka sy manapaka amin-kery sy fahefana ary voninahi-dehibe ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 25 Ary manangona ny zanany avy amin'ny vazantany efatra Izy; sady manisa ny ondriny, ary ireo dia mahalala Azy; dia ho andiany iray ihany ireo sady ho iray ihany ny mpiandry; ary hamahana ny ondriny Izy, ary ao Aminy no habitan'ireo ahi-maitso.
- 26 Ary noho ny fahamarinan'ny olony dia tsy manam-pahefana i Satana; koa tsy azo vahana izy mandritra ny taona maro; fa tsy manam-pahefana amin'ny fon'ny olona izy satria ireo dia mitoetra ao amin'ny fahamarinana ary manjaka ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 27 Ary ankehitriny, indro izaho Nefia dia milaza aminareo fa tsy maintsy tonga izany zavatra rehetra izany araka ny nofo.
- 28 Nefa indro ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina rehetra hiara-honina amimpilaminana ao amin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely raha toa ka mibebaka amin'ny fahotany ireo.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

29 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia mamarana; satria izaho dia tsy mbola sahy miresaka misimisy ny momba ireo zavatra ireo izao.

30 Koa mba tiako ry rahalahiko ny hiheveranareo fa ny zavatra izay efa voasoratra eo amin'ny takelabarahina dia marina; ary ireo dia manambara fa tsy maintsy mankatò ny didin' Andriamanitra ny olona.

31 Koa tsy ilainareo ny misaina fa izaho sy ny raiko no hany olona izay nanambara ary koa nampianatra ireo. Noho izany, raha mankatò ny didy ianareo sy maharitra hatramin'ny farany, dia hovanjena ianareo amin'ny andro farany. Ary dia toy izany no izy. Amena.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Ny boky faharoan'i Nefia

Ny fitantarana ny nabafatesan'i Lebia. Nikomy taminy ny rabalabin'i Nefia. Nilaza mialoba tamin'i Nefia ny Tompo mba banainga bankany an-tany foana. Ny diany tany an-tany foana sy ny sisa.

2 Nefia 1

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nofaranako, izaho Nefia, ny fampianarana ny rahalahiko, dia nilaza zavatra maro taminy koa i Lehia rainay ka nitantara taminy ny mahalehibe ny zavatra efa nataon'ny Tompo taminy, tamin'ny fitondrana azy niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema.
- 2 Ary niresaka taminy izy ny momba ny fikomiany teny ambony rano sy ny famindram-pon' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fitsimbinana ny ainy mba tsy ho voatelin'ny ranomasina.
- 3 Ary niresaka taminy koa izy ny momba ny tany nampanantenaina izay efa azony—ny mahafeno famindram-po ny Tompo tamin'ny nampilazany mialoha taminy mba handosiranay ny tanin'i Jerosalema.
- 4 Fa indro, hoy izy, efa nahita fahitana iray aho ka fantatro araka izany fa rava i Jerosalema; ary raha nitoetra tao Jerosalema isika dia tokony ho efa fongana ihany koa.
- 5 Nefa, hoy izy, na dia teo aza ny fahoriantika, dia nahazo ny tany nampanantenaina isika, dia tany nofinidy tambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra; tany izay efa nifaneken'ny Tompo Andriamanitra tamiko fa ho tany lovan'ny taranako. Eny, efa nifaneken'ny Tompo mandrakizay ity tany ity ho ahy sy ho an'ny zanako ary koa ho an'ireo rehetra izay hotarihin'ny tanan'ny Tompo hiala avy any an-tany hafa.
- 6 Noho izany, izaho Lehia dia mamin'ny araka ny asan'ny Fanahy izay ato anatiko fa tsy hisy olona ho tonga eto amin'ity tany ity raha tsy efa hoentiny tanan'ny Tompo izy.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lebi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Noho izany, ity tany ity dia atokana ho an'izay hoentiny. Ary raha toa ka manompo Azy izy araka ny didy izay efa nomeny, dia ho tanim-pahafahana ho azy izany; noho izany izy dia tsy hoentina ho babo na oviana na oviana; fa raha izany kosa no mitranga, izany dia noho ny heloka; satria raha miavosa ny heloka, dia ho voaozona ny tany noho ny olo-meloka, fa hotahiana mandrakizay kosa izany ho an'ny olo-marina.

8 Ary indro fahendrena ny mbola hitehirizana ity tany ity tsy ho fantatry ny firenen-kafa hatramin'izao; fa indro firenena maro no hanafotra ny tany ka tsy hisy faritra holovana.

9 Noho izany, izaho Lehi dia efa nahazo fampanantenana fa raha mbola mitandrina ny didiny koa ireo izay hoentiny Tompo Andriamanitra hiala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, dia hiroborobo eo ambonin'ity tany ity izy; ary hotehirizina amin'ny firenen-kafa rehetra izy mba hahazoany mizaka ity tany ity ho azy samirery. Ary raha toa ka mitandrina ny didiny izy dia hotahiana eo ambonin'ity tany ity ary tsy hisy handratra azy na haka ny tany lovany, ary dia honina soa aman-tsara eo mandrakizay izy.

10 Nefa indro, raha avy ny fotoana izay hihemorany ao amin'ny tsy finoana rehefa avy nandray fitahiana lehibe tokoa avy tamin'ny tanan'ny Tompo—rehefa nahazo fahalalana momba ny nahariana ny tany sy ny olon-drehetra, ka nahafantatra ny asa lehibe sy mahatalanjona nataon'ny Tompo hatry ny nahariana izao tontolo izao; rehefa nahazo ny fahefana nomena azy mba hanaovany ny zava-drehetra amin'ny finoana; rehefa nahazo ny didy rehetra hatrany ampiandohana sy rehefa nentina tamin'ny hatsarampony tsy hita lany hankamin'ity tany nampanantenaina sarobidy ity—dia indro, hoy aho, fa raha ho avy ny andro izay handavany ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, ilay tena Mesia, ilay Mpanavotra azy sy Andriamaniny, dia indro hihatra aminy ny famalian'ilay Marina.

11 Eny, hitondra firenena hafa hankeo aminy Izy ary hanome fahefana ireny, ary hoesoriny aminy ny tany tsy ho fananany ary hataony ny hampielezana sy hikapohana azy.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Eny, ny taranaka izay mifandimby dia ho tojo fandatsahan-dra sy antambo lehibe eo anivony; noho izany anaka dia mba tiako ny hitadidianareo; eny mba tiako ny hihainoanareo ny teniko.
- 13 Inay anie ianareo mba hifoha; hifoha amin'ny torimasolalina, eny, dia ny torimason'ny helo izany sy manifika ny gadra mahatsiravina izay ifatoranareo, dia ny gadra izay ifatoran'ny zanak'olombelona ka diaentina babo izy hidina ao an-davaka mandrakizain'ny fahantrana sy ny fahoriana.
- 14 Mifohaza! ary miarena avy eo amin'ny vovoka, ary henoy ny tenin'ity ray mihararetra izay tsy ho ela ny tsy maintsy hampandrianareo ny rantsambatany ao am-pasana mamana sy mangina, dia ny fasana izay tsy ahafahan'ny mpivahiny miverina ilalana; andro vitsivitsy sisa dia hihazo ny lalana falehan'ny tany rehetra aho.
- 15 Nefa indro, efa navotan'ny Tompo tamin'ny helo ny fanahiko; efa nahita ny voninahiny aho sy efa sakambininy mandrakizay amin'ireo sandrim-pitiavany.
- 16 Ary maniry aho mba hotadidinareo ny hankatò ny fitsipika sy ny didin'ny Tompo; indro izany no efa fitaintainan'ny fanahiko hatrany am-piandohana.
- 17 Efa novesaran'alahelo ombieny ombieny ny foko, satria natahotra aho fandrao noho ny hamafin'ny fonareo dia ho tonga aminareo amin'ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerany ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo ka dia hoesorina ianareo hiala ary ho fongotra mandrakizay;
- 18 Na fandrao hihatra aminareo ny ozona, ary izany dia mandritra ireo taranaka maro; ary dia hovangiana amin'ny sabatra sy amin'ny mosary ianareo ary hankahalaina sy hoentina araka ny sitrapo sy ny famboan'ny devoly.
- 19 Enga anie anaka ka tsy hihatra aminareo ireo zavatra ireo, fa enga anie kosa ka ho olona voafidy hankasitrahany ny Tompo ianareo. Nefa indro, atao anie ny sitrapony; fa fahamarinana mandrakizay ny lalany.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

- 20 Ary efa niteny Izy fa: Raha mbola mitandrina ny didiko ianareo dia hiroborobo amin'ny tany; nefa raha tsy mitandrina ny didiko ianareo, dia hoesorina hiala tsy ho eo anatrehako.
- 21 Ary ankehitriny, mba hahazoan'ny fanahiko hanana fifaliana aminareo sy hahazoan'ny foko mandao ity izao tontolo izao ity amim-pifaliana noho ny aminareo ka tsy ho fahoriana sy alahelo no hampany ahy any am-pasana, dia miarena avy eo amin'ny vovoka anaka ary aoka ho lehilahy miorina ao amin'ny saina iray sy ao amin'ny fo iray, miray hina amin-java-drehetra mba tsy havarina any amin'ny fahababoana ianareo;
- 22 Mba tsy ho voaozona amin'ny ozona mahatsiravina ianareo; ary koa mba tsy hihatra aminareo ny tsy fahafalian'ily Andriamanitra marina, hatrany amin'ny fandranganana, eny, ny fandranganana mandrakizain'ny fanahy sy ny vatana.
- 23 Mifohaza, anaka; tafio ny fiarovantanan'ny fahamarinana. Akifiho ny gadra izay ifatoranareo ary mivoaha avy ao amin'ny haizina sy miarena avy eo amin'ny vovoka.
- 24 Aza mikomy intsony amin'ny rahalahinareo izay feno voninahitra ny fitsinjovany sy izay efa nitandrina ny didy hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandaozantsika an'i Jerosalema; ka natao fitaovana teo am-pelatanan' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fitondrany antsika nankaty amin'ny tany nampanantenaina; fa raha tsy noho ny aminy, dia tsy maintsy ho efa maty mosary tany an-tany foana isika; kanefa dia nitady ny hanala ny ainy ianareo; eny, ary efa niaritra fahoriana be izy noho ny aminareo.
- 25 Ary matahotra izaitsizy tokoa aho ary mangovitra noho ny aminareo, fandrao hijaly indray izy; fa indro efa nampangainareo izy ho nikatsaka fahefana sy fanapahana taminareo; fantatro anefa fa tsy nitady fahefana na fanapahana taminareo izy fa efa nikatsaka kosa ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra sy ny fiadanareo mandrakizay.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

26 Ary efa nimonomonona ianareo satria tsy nisorona taminareo izy. Milaza ianareo fa naneho fahasiahana izy; milaza ianareo fa tezitra taminareo izy; nefa indro ny fahasiahany dia ny fahasiahany herin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra izay tao aminy; ary izay antsoinareo hoe fahatezerana dia ny fahamarinana araka izay ao amin' Andriamanitra izay tsy hainy tohaina fa maneho amim-pahasahiana ny helokareo.

27 Ary tsy maintsy ilaina ny tsy maintsy iarahany herin' Andriamanitra aminy, na dia hatramin'ny fandidiany anareo aza izany ka dia tsy maintsy mankatò ianareo. Nefa indro, tsy izy fa ny Fanahin'ny Tompo kosa izay tao aminy no nanokatra ny vavany mba hiteny ka dia tsy hainy nakombona izany.

28 Ary ankehitriny anaka, ry Lamàna ary koa ry Lemoela sy Samy ary koa ianareo zanako lahy izay zanakalahin'i Ismaela, indro, raha mety mihaino ny feon'i Nefia ianareo dia tsy ho faty. Ary raha mety mihaino azy ianareo dia avelako aminareo ny tso-drano iray, eny, dia ny tso-dranoko voalohany izany.

29 Nefa raha tsy mety mihaino azy ianareo dia hotsoahiko ny tso-dranoko voalohany, eny, dia ny tso-dranoko izany, ka hitoetra aminy.

30 Ary ankehitriny miteny aminao aho ry Zôrama: Indro mpanompon'i Labàna ianao; kanefa dia nentina niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, ary fantatro fa tena sakaizan'i Nefia zanako mandrakizay ianao.

31 Koa satria efa nahatoky ianao, dia hotahiana miaraka amin'ny taranany ny taranakao ka hitoetra ao amin'ny fioboroboana maharitra eo ambonin'ity tany ity ireo; ary tsy hisy na inona na inona hanimba na hanohintohina mandrakizay ny fioboroboany eo ambonin'ity tany ity afa-tsy ny helony ihany.

32 Koa raha mitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo ianareo, ny Tompo efa nanokana ity tany ity ho azo antoka ho an'ny taranakao mbamin'ny taranaky ny zanako lahy.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefia 2

- 1 Ary ankehitriny miteny aminao aho ry Jakoba: Ianao no lahimateoako tamin'ny androm-pahoriako tany an-tany foana. Ary indro fa efa niaritra fahoriana sy alahelo betsaka ianao tamin'ny fahazazanao noho ny halozan'ny rahalahinao.
- 2 Kanefa ry Jakoba, ry lahimateoako tany an-tany foana, fantatrao ny fahalehibeazan' Andriamanitra; ary Izy hanokana ny fahorianao ho tombontsoanao.
- 3 Koa hotahiana ny fanahinao, ary hiara-honina tsy amin'ahiahy amin'i Nefia rahalahinao ianao; ary holaniana amin'ny fanompoana ny Andriamanitrao anie ny andronao. Noho izany dia fantatro fa efa voavotra ianao noho ny fahamarinan'ny Mpanavotra anao; satria efa hitanao fa amin'ny fahafenoan'ny fotoana dia ho avy Izy mba hitondra famonjena ho an'ny olona.
- 4 Ary efa nahita ny voninahiny ianao tamin'ny fahatanoranao; koa hotahiana ianao toy ireo izay hotompoiny araka ny nofo; satria tsy miova ny Fanahy omaly sy anio ary mandrakizay. Ary efa voaomana hatry ny fahalavoan'ny olona ny lalana ary maimaim-poana ny fanavotana.
- 5 Ary ampy tokoa ny fahalalan'ny olona mba hahalalany ny tsara amin'ny ratsy. Ary omena ny olona ny lalàna. Ary tsy misy nofo amarinina noho ny lalàna na olona esorina hiala noho ny lalàna. Eny, noho ny lalàn'ny tany, dia nesorina izy hiala; ary koa noho ny lalàn'ny fanahy dia maty izy, tafasaraka tamin'izay tsara ary zary fadiranovana mandrakizay.
- 6 Noho izany, ny fanavotana dia tonga amin'ny alalan'ny Mesia Masina sy ao Aminy; satria feno fahasoavana sy fahamarinana Izy.
- 7 Indro manolotra ny tenany Izy ho sorona noho ny fahotana mba hanefana ny fitakian'ny lalàna ho an'ireo rehetra izay manana fo torotoro sy fanahy manenina; ary tsy azo efaina amin'olon-kafa afa-tsy Aminy ny fitakian'ny lalàna.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

- 8 Noho izany, dia manan-danja lehibe ery ny fampahafantarana ny mponina eto an-tany ireo zavatra ireo mba hahafantarany fa tsy misy nofo izay afaka mitoetra eo anatrehan' Andriamanitra raha tsy noho ny fahamendrehana sy ny famindram-po ary ny fahasoavan'ny Mesia Masina izay manolotra ny ainy araka ny nofo sy maka izany indray amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy mba hahazoany manatanteraka ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty ka Izy no santatra izay hitsangana amin'ny maty.
- 9 Noho izany dia Izy no voaloham-bokatra ho an' Andriamanitra, satria hanao fanalalàna ho an'ny zanak'olombelona rehetra Izy; ary izay mino Azy no hovonjena.
- 10 Ary noho ny fanalalàna ho an'ny rehetra dia hanatona an' Andriamanitra ny olon-drehetra; koa mijoro eo anoloany ireo mba hotsarainy araka ny fahamarinana sy fahamasinana izay ao aminy. Noho izany, ny fitakian'ny lalàna izay efa nomen'ny Iray Masina dia ny fampiharana ny famaizana izay voatovana, ny famaizana izay voatovana dia mifanohitra amin'ny fahasambarana izay voatovana, mba hanefana ny fitakian'ny sorompanavotana—
- 11 Satria tsy maintsy ilaina ny hisian'ny fifanoherana amin'ny zava-drehetra. Raha tsy izany, ry lahimotoako tany an-tany foana, dia tsy ho azo notanterahina ny fahamarinana na ny faharatsiana na ny fahamasinana na ny fahoriana na ny tsara na ny ratsy. Noho izany ny zavatra rehetra dia tsy maintsy ilaina ho fitambarana ho iray; noho izany raha toa izy ka vatana iray, dia tsy maintsy ilaina izy hijanona ho toy ny maty, fa sady tsy manana fahavelomana izy no tsy manana fahafatesana na fahalovana na tsy fahalovana, na fahasambarana na fahoriana, na faharenesana na fahadontoana.
- 12 Noho izany, dia tsy maintsy ilaina izy ho voaary toy ny zavatra tsinontsinona; koa tsy ho nisy zava-kinendry tamin'ny namoronana azy. Noho izany dia tsy maintsy ilain'izany zavatra izany ny mandrava ny fahendren' Andriamanitra sy ny fikasany mandrakizay, ary koa ny hery sy ny famindram-po ary ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

- 13 Ary raha milaza ianareo fa tsy misy lalàna, dia milaza koa ianareo fa tsy misy ota. Raha milaza ianareo fa tsy misy fahotana, dia milaza koa ianareo fa tsy misy fahamarinana. Ary raha tsy misy fahamarinana dia tsy misy fahasambarana. Ary raha tsy misy na fahamarinana na fahasambarana, dia tsy misy na famaizana na fahoriana. Ary raha tsy misy ireo zavatra ireo, dia tsy misy Andriamanitra. Ary raha tsy misy Andriamanitra, dia tsy misy na isika na ny tany; satria tsy ho nisy ny fahariana ny zavatra na ny mihetsika na ny hetsehina izany; noho izany dia tsy maintsy ho nanjavona ny zava-drehetra.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny anaka, resahiko anareo ireo zavatra ireo ho tombontsoanareo sy ho fianarana ho anareo; satria misy Andriamanitra, ary Izy efa nahary ny zava-drehetra, na ny lanitra na ny tany sy ny zava-drehetra eo aminy, na ny zava-mihetsika na ny zavatra hetsehina.
- 15 Ary mba hahatontosa ny fikasany mandrakizay momba ny ho avin'olombelona, rehefa avy nohariany ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany sy ny biby tany an-tsaha ary ny voron'ny habakabaka, raha fintinina, ny zavatra rehetra izay ary, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hisian'ny fifanoherana; na dia ny voankazo voarara aza dia mifanohitra amin'ny hazon'aina, ny iray mamy ary ny iray kosa mangidy.
- 16 Koa nomen'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny olombelona ny fahafahana hanao araka ny safidiny. Koa tsy ho afaka nanao araka ny safidiny ny olombelona raha tsy efa notaomin'itsy voalohany na ity faharoa.
- 17 Ary izaho Lehi, araka ny zavatra izay efa novakiako, dia tsy maintsy ilaina aho hihevitra fa ny anjelin' Andriamanitra anankiray, araka izay efa voasoratra, dia efa latsaka avy tany an-danitra; noho izany dia lasa devoly izy fa efa nikatsaka izay ratsy teo anoloan' Andriamanitra.
- 18 Ary satria efa latsaka avy tany an-danitra izy ary efa tonga fadiranovana mandrakizay, dia nokatsahiny koa ny fahorian'ny olombelona rehetra. Izany no nilazany tamin'i Eva, eny, izy ilay menarana fahizay, izay ny devoly, izay rain'ny lainga rehetra, izany no nilazany hoe: Mihinàna amin'ny voankazo voarara ary tsy ho faty ianareo fa ho tahaka an' Andriamanitra kosa mahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

- 19 Ary rehefa avy nihinana tamin'ny voankazo voarara i Adama sy i Eva dia noroahina hiala ny saha Edena izy ireo mba hiasa ny tany.
- 20 Ary dia nanan-janaka izy ireo; eny, izany no fianakavian'ny tany manontolo.
- 21 Ary nohalavaina ny andron'ny zanak'olombelona araka ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra mba hahazoany mibebaka raha mbola ao amin'ny nofo; noho izany ny toetrany dia nanjary toetry ny fisedrana, ary nohalavaina ny fotoany araka ny didy nomen'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny zanak'olombelona. Satria nomeny ny didy fa tsy maintsy mibebaka ny olondrehetra; satria nasehony ny olondrehetra fa efa very izy noho ny fandikan-dalàn'ny ray amandreniny.
- 22 Ary ankehitriny, indro fa raha tsy nandika lalàna i Adama dia tsy ho lavo izy fa ho tafatoetra kosa tao amin'ny saha Edena. Ary ny zavatra rehetra izay nohariana dia tsy maintsy ho tafajanona araka ny toetra izay nananany taorian'ny nahariana azy ireny; ary dia tsy maintsy ho tafajanona ho toy izany mandrakizay ireny ka tsy ho nanam-piafarana.
- 23 Ary dia tsy ho nanan-janaka izy ireo; noho izany izy ireo dia ho tafajanona tamin'ny toetry ny tsy fananan-tsiny, tsy nanam-pifaliana satria tsy nahalala fahoriana; tsy nanao ny tsara satria tsy nahafantatra ny fahotana.
- 24 Nefa indro fa ny zava-drehetra dia efa natao araka ny fahendren'ilay mahafantatra ny zava-drehetra.
- 25 Lavo i Adama mba hisian'ny olona; ary misy ny olona mba hahazo fifaliana.
- 26 Ary avy ny Mesia amin'ny fahafenoan'ny fotoana mba hahazoany manavotra ny zanak'olombelona amin'ny fahalavoana. Ary satria avotana amin'ny fahalavoana izy dia efa tonga afaka mandrakizay, mahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy; mihetsika ho azy fa tsy etsehina, afa-tsy amin'ny famaizan'ny lalàna amin'ny andro lehibe sady farany, araka ny didy izay efa nomen' Andriamanitra.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

27 Noho izany dia afaka ny olona araka ny nofo; ary omena azy ny zavatra rehetra izay ilain'ny olona. Ary afaka izy na hifidy ny fahafahana sy ny fiainana mandrakizay amin'ny alalan'ilay Mpanalalana lehiben'ny olon-drehetra na hifidy ny fahababoana sy ny fahafatesana araka ny fambaboana sy ny fahefan'ny devoly; satria katsahiny ny hahatonga ny olon-drehetra ho ory tahaka azy.

28 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia mba tiako ny hiandrandranareo Ilay mpanalalana lehibe sy hihainoanareo ny didiny lehibe; ary ho mahatoky amin'ny teniny ianareo ka hifidiananareo ny fiainana mandrakizay araka ny sitrapon'ny Fanahiny Masina;

29 Ary tsy hifidiananareo ny fahafatesana mandrakizay araka ny sitrapon'ny nofo sy ilay ratsy izay ao anatiny, izay manome fahefana ny fanahin'ny devoly mba hambabo sy hitondra anareo midina any amin'ny helo hahazoany manapaka aminareo ao amin'ny fanjakana ihany.

30 Efa nolazaiko anareo rehetra, anaka, ireo teny vitsivitsy ireo amin'izao andro faran'ny fisedrana ahy izao; ary efa nifidy ny anjara tsara aho araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany. Ary tsy manana tanjona hafa aho afa-tsy ny fiadanana maharitra mandrakizay ho an'ny fanahinareo. Amena.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefia 3

- 1 Ary ankehitriny miteny aminao aho ry Jôsefa faralahiko. Teraka tany an-tany foana izay nahory ahy ianao; eny, tamin'ny andro tena nahabetsaka indrindra ny alaheloko no nitondran'ny reninao am-bohoka anao.
- 2 Ary ny Tompo anie hanokana ho anao koa ity tany ity izay tany sarobidy indrindra, mba ho lovanao sy ho lovan'ny taranakao mbamin'ny rahalahinao, mba ho fiadananao mandrakizay, raha toa ka mitandrana ny didin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely ianareo.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny ry Jôsefa faralahiko izay nentiko niala ny tany foana nahory ahy, ny Tompo anie hitahy anao mandrakizay fa tsy ho fongana tanteraka ny taranakao.
- 4 Satria indro nateraky ny kiboko ianao; ary izaho dia anisan'ny tamingan'i Josefa izay nentina ho babo tany Egypta. Ary lehibe ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo izay nataony tamin'i Josefa.
- 5 Koa nahita marina tokoa ny androntsika i Josefa. Ary nahazo ny fampanantenana avy tamin'ny Tompo izy fa avy amin'ny hateraky ny kibony no hananganan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra sampana marina iray ho an'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; tsy ny Mesia fa sampana iray kosa izay hotapahina hiala kanefa dia hotsarovana ao amin'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo fa ny Mesia dia haneho ny tenany aminy amin'ny andro farany, ao amin'ny fanahin'ny faherezana amin'ny hitondrana azy hiala amin'ny haizina ho amin'ny hazavana—eny, hiala amin'ny haizina mikitroka sy amin'ny fahababoana ho amin'ny fahafahana.
- 6 Fa nambaran'i Josefa marina tokoa nanao hoe: Mpahita iray no hatsangan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra, izay ho mpahita nofinidy ho an'ny nateraky ny kiboko.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

- 7 Eny, niteny marina tokoa i Josefa hoe: Izao no lazain'ny Tompo amiko: Mpahita nofinidy iray no hatsangako avy amin'ny nateraky ny kibonao; ary hohajaina fatratra tokoa izy eo anivon'ny nateraky ny kibonao. Ary izy no homeko didy mba hanaovany asa iray ho an'ireo naloaky ny kibonao, izay rahalahiny, dia asa iray izay hanan-danja lehibe ho azy ireo fa hitondra azy ireo ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataoko tamin'ny razanao.
- 8 Ary Izaho hanome didy azy mba tsy hanaovany asa hafa, afa-tsy ny asa izay handidiako azy. Ary Izaho hahatonga azy ho lehibe eo imasoko; satria hanao ny asako izy.
- 9 Ary izy ho lehibe tahaka an'i Mosesy izay efa nolazaiko fa hatsangako ho anao, ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, mba hanafaka ny oloko.
- 10 Ary i Mosesy no hatsangako mba hanafaka ny olonao hiala ny tany Egypta.
- 11 Nefa mpahita iray no hatsangako avy amin'ny nateraky ny kibonao; ary izy no homeko fahefana hitondra ny teniko ho an'ireo taranaky ny kibonao—ary tsy ny hitondra ny teniko ihany hoy ny Tompo fa ny handresy lahatra azy ireo amin'ny teniko izay efa hiparitaka sahady eo anivony.
- 12 Koa hanoratra ny nateraky ny kibonao; ary hanoratra ny nateraky ny kibon'i Joda; ary izay hosoratan'ny nateraky ny kibonao ary koa izay hosoratan'ny nateraky ny kibon'i Joda dia hitambatra hanaporofaana ny mahadiso ny fotopampianarana sandoka sy hampitsaharana ny fifandirana ary hampioerenana fandriampahalemana eo anivon'ny nateraky ny kibonao, ary hitondrana azy ireo ho amin'ny fahalalana ny razany amin'ny andro farany ary koa ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fanekempihavanako, hoy ny Tompo.
- 13 Ary ao amin'ny fahalemeny no hanatanjarahana azy amin'ny andro izay hanombohan'ny asako eo anivon'ny oloko rehetra amin'ny fampodiako anao amin'ny laoniny ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, hoy ny Tompo.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

- 14 Ary dia naminany toy izao i Josefa, nanao hoe: Indro hotahian'ny Tompo io mpahita io; ary izay mikatsaka ny handringana azy dia hampangaihaizina; satria izany fampanantenana izay efa azoko tamin'ny Tompo momba ny nateraky ny kiboko izany dia ho to. Indro, azoko antoka ny fahatanterahan'izany fampanantenana izany;
- 15 Ary hantsoina araka ny anarako ny anarany; ary izany dia ho araka ny anaran-drainy. Ary hanahaka ahy izy; satria ny zavatra izay havoakan'ny Tompo amin'ny tanany noho ny herin'ny Tompo, dia hitondra ny oloko ho amin'ny famonjena.
- 16 Eny, dia naminany toy izao i Josefa: Azoko antoka izany zavatra izany, toy ny ahazoako antoka ny fampanantenana an'i Mosesy; satria efa nilaza tamiko ny Tompo hoe: Hotehiriziko mandrakizay ny taranakao.
- 17 Ary efa nilaza ny Tompo hoe: Izaho hanangana Mosesy iray; ary homeko hery ao amin'ny tehina izy; ary homeko fandanjalanjana izy hanoratany. Kanefa tsy hovahako ny lelany mba hitenenany be satria tsy hataoko mahery amin'ny teny izy. Nefa ny rantsantanako no hanoratra aminy ny lalàko; ary homeko mpitondrateny izy.
- 18 Ary nilaza tamiko koa ny Tompo hoe: Izaho hanangana mpahita iray ho an'ny nateraky ny kibonao; ary homeko mpitondrateny izy. Ary indro, Izaho hanome azy mba hanoratany ny soratry ny nateraky ny kibonao, ho an'ny nateraky ny kibonao; ary ny mpitondratenin'ny kibonao no hilaza izany.
- 19 Ary ny teny izay hosoratany dia ny teny izay mahaso araka ny fahendreko ka tokony hiampita any amin'ny nateraky ny kibonao. Ary izany dia ho toy ny efa niantsoan'ny nateraky ny kibonao azy ireo avy tamin'ny vovoka; satria Izaho mahafantatra ny finoany.
- 20 Ary hiantsoantso avy amin'ny vovoka ireo; eny dia fibebahana ho an'ireo rahalahiny na dia taranaka maro aza no efa nifandimby taty aoriany. Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia handre ny antsoantsony ireo na dia araka ny fahatsoran'ny teniny aza.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simple-ness of their words.

- 21 Noho ny finoany, ny teniny dia hiloaky ny vavako hankany amin'ny rahalahiny izay nateraky ny kibonao; ary ny fahalemen'ny teniny dia hohatanjahiko ao amin'ny finoany ho fahatsiarovana ny fanekempihavanako izay nataoko tamin'ny razanao.
- 22 Ary ankehitriny indro, ry Jôsefa zanako, fa araka izany fomba izany no naminanian-draiko fehizay.
- 23 Noho izany dia hotahiana ianao noho io fanekempihavanana io; fa ny taranakao dia tsy hofongorana noho izy hankatò ny tenin'ny boky.
- 24 Ary hitsangana eo anivony ny lehilahy mahery iray izay hanao soa betsaka na amin'ny teny na amin'ny asa, noho izy fitaovana eo am-pelatanan' Andriamanitra ary mihoa-pampana ny finoany ka mahavita fahagagana makadiry sy manao ity zavatra ity izay lehibe eo imason' Andriamanitra izy, amin'ny fanatanterahana ny fampodiana zavatra betsaka amin'ny laoniny ho an'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely sy ho an'ny taranak'ireo rahalahinao.
- 25 Ary ankehitriny, hotahiana ianao ry Jôsefa. Indro, kely ianao; noho izany dia henoy ny tenin'i Nefia rahalahinao, dia ho tanteraka amina araka ny teny izay efa nolazaiko. Tsarovy ny tenin'ity rainao efa miala aina. Amena.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefia 4

- 1 Ary ankehitriny izaho Nefia dia miresaka momba ny faminania izay efa nolazain-draiko momba an'i Josefa izay nentina tany Egipta.
- 2 Fa indro, naminany marina tokoa momba ny taranany rehetra izy. Ary tsy misy firy ny faminania izay lehibe kokoa noho ireo izay nosoratany. Ary naminany momba antsika izy sy ny taranatsika ho avy; ary izany dia voasoratra eo amin'ireo takela-barahina.
- 3 Koa rehefa avy namarana ny resany momba ny faminania'i Josefa ny raiko, dia niantso ny zanak'i Lamàna izy, dia ny zanany lahy sy ny zanany vavy ka niteny tamin'ny hoe: Indro ry zanako lahy sy zanako vavy isany, dia ianareo izay zanakalahy sy zanakavavin'ny lahimatoako, tiako ny hampandrianareo sofina amin'ny teniko.
- 4 Satria ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia efa nilaza izao: Raha mbola mitandrina ny didiko ianareo, dia hiroborobo eo amin'ny tany; ary raha tsy mitandrina ny didiko kosa ianareo dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehako.
- 5 Nefa indro ry zanako lahy sy zanako vavy isany, tsy haiko ny handeha hidina any am-pasana raha tsy efa namela tso-drano taminareo; satria indro, fantatro fa raha beazina amin'ny lalana tokony halehanareo ianareo, dia tsy hiala amin'izany.
- 6 Koa raha ozonina ianareo, dia indro avelako aminareo ny tso-dranoko mba hahazoana manaisotra ny ozona aminareo ary hamaliana izany kosa eo ambony lohan'ny ray aman-dreninareo.
- 7 Koa noho ny tso-dranoko, ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia tsy hamela anareo ho faty; noho izany Izy dia ho feno famindram-po aminareo sy ny taranakareo mandrakizay.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny teniny tamin'ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavin'i Lamàna ny raiko, dia nasainy nentina teo anoloany ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavin'i Lemoela.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

- 9 Ary niteny taminy izy, nanao hoe: Indro, ry zanako lahy sy zanako vavy isany, dia ianareo zanakalahy sy zanakavavin'ny lahiaivoko; indro sahala amin'ny tso-drano navelako tamin'ny zanakalahy sy zanakavavin'i Lamàna ihany no avelako aminareo; koa tsy ho fongana tanteraka ianareo; fa hotahiana kosa ny taranakareo any amparany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny teniny taminy ny raiko, dia indro niresaka tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela izy, eny, dia tamin'ny ankohonany rehetra izany.
- 11 Ary rehefa avy namarana ny teniny taminy izy, dia niteny tamin'i Samy nanao hoe: Hotahiana anie ianao sy ny taranakao; satria handova ny tany toa an'i Nefia rahalahinao ianao. Ary hisaina miaraka amin'ny taranany ny taranakao, ary hitovy amin'ny rahalahinao ianao ary ho tahaka ny taranany ny taranakao, ary hotahiana ianao mandritra ny andronao rehetra.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, i Lehia raiko, rehefa avy niteny tamin'ny ankohonany rehetra araka ny fientanan'ny fony sy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo izay tao aminy, dia nandroso fahanterana. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry izy ary nalevina.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa afaka andro vitsivitsy taorian'ny fahafatesany, dia tezitra tamiko i Lamàna sy Lemoela ary ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela noho ny fananaran'ny Tompo.
- 14 Satria izaho Nefia dia voatery niteny azy ireo araka ny teniny; satria efa nilaza zava-maro tamin'ireo aho, ary koa ny raiko, talohan'ny nahafatesany; voasoratra amin'ny takelako hafa ny ankamaroan'ireny teny ireny, satria ny lafiny arantantara kokoa no voasoratra amin'ny takelako hafa.
- 15 Ary amin'ireto kosa aho no manoratra ny zavatra ny fanahiko sy ny ankamaroan'ny soratra masina izay voasokitra amin'ny takela-barahina. Fa ny fanahiko dia finaritra amin'ny soratra masina ary ny foko misaintsaina ireny sy manoratra ireny mba ho fianarana sy ho tombontsoan'ny zanako.
- 16 Indro ny fanahiko dia finaritra amin'ny zavatra ny Tompo; ary ny foko misaintsaina lalandava ny zavatra izay efa hitako sy reko.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

- 17 Kanefa, na dia eo aza ny halehiben'ny hatsarampon'ny Tompo tamin'ny nanehoany tamiko ny asany lehibe sy mahatalanjona, dia niantsoantso ny foko hoe: Indrisy olona fadiranovana aho! Eny, malahelo ny foko noho ny nofoko; ory ny fanahiko noho ny heloko.
- 18 Voahodidin'ny fakam-panahy sy ny fahotana izay mora mahazo ahy aho.
- 19 Ary rehefa mba naniry ny hifaly aho, dia mitoloko ny foko noho ny fahotako; kanefa fantatro izay efa nitokiako.
- 20 Andriamanitra no andriko; Izy no efa nitarika ahy namakivaky ny fahoriako tany an-tany foana; ary efa nitsimbina ahy tambonin'ny rano lalim-be.
- 21 Efa nofenoiny ny fitiavany aho na dia hatrany amin'ny fahalevonan'ny nofoko aza izany.
- 22 Efa nampangaihay ny fahavaloko Izy ka nahatorakovitry azy teo anoloako.
- 23 Indro efa nandre ny fitalahoako Izy nandritra ny andro ary efa nanome ahy fahalalana tamin'ny fahitana nony alina.
- 24 Ary nandritra ny andro, dia efa nanana fahasahiana aho hivavaka taminy tamin-kafanam-po; eny, efa nanandratra avo dia avo ny feoko aho; ary nidina ny anjely sy nanompo ahy.
- 25 Ary tambony elatry ny Fanahiny no efa nitondrany ny tenako hankenany an-tendrombohitra avo izaitsizy tokoa. Ary nahatazana zavatra lehibe ny masoko, eny, lehibe loatra ho an'ny olona aza ka nodidina aho tsy hanoratra izany.
- 26 Raha zavatra lehibe loatra no efa hitako tamin'izany, raha namangy ny olona tamin'ny famindram-po be ny Tompo, tamin'ny fietreny ho an'ny zanak'olombelona, Ô nahoana no hitomany ny foko ary hitaredretra ao an-dohasahan'alahelo ny fanahiko ary hihaosa ny nofoko ary hihena ny heriko noho ny fahoriako?
- 27 Ary nahoana aho no hilefitra amin'ny ota noho ny nofoko? Eny, nahoana aho no hanome vahana ny fakam-panahy mba hahazoan'ilay ratsy toerana ao am-poko ka handravany ny fiadanako sy hampahoriany ny fanahiko? Nahoana aho no tezitra noho ny fahavaloko?

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

28 Mifohaza ry fanahiko! Aza milofika ao amin'ny fahotana intsony. Miravoravoa ry foko ary aza manome toerana intsony ho an'ny fahavalon'ny fanahiko.

29 Aza tezitra intsony noho ny fahavaloko. Aza ahena ny tanjako noho ny fahoriako.

30 Miravoravoa ry foko ary antsoy ny Tompo ary lazao hoe: Tompo ô, hidera Anao mandrakizay aho; eny hiravoravo Aminao ny fanahiko ry Andriamanitra sy vatolampin'ny famonjena ahy.

31 Tompo ô, hanavotra ny fanahiko va Ianao? Hanafaka ahy eo an-tanan'ny fahavaloko va Ianao? Hanao izay hahatora-kovitra ahy amin'ny fisehoan'ny fahotana va Ianao?

32 Enga anie ka hihidy lalandava eo anoloako ny vavahadin'ny helo, satria torotoro ny foko ary manenina ny fanahiko! Tompo ô, aoka Ianao tsy hanidy eo anoloako ny vavahadin'ny fahamarinanao mba hahazoako mandeha amin'ny lalan'ny lohasaha ambany sy mba hahasarotiny ahy amin'ny arabe marin-tampona!

33 Tompo ô, aoka hasalobonao manodidina ahy ny lamban'ny fahamarinanao! Tompo ô, aoka Ianao hanamboatra ny lalana handosirako eo anoloan'ny fahavaloko! Aoka Ianao hanitsy ny lalako eo anoloako! Aoka Ianao tsy hanisy vato mahatafintohina eo amin'ny lalako—fa mba hosavainao eo anoloako kosa ny lalako, ary aoka tsy hofefenao ny lalako, fa ny lalan'ny fahavaloko kosa.

34 Tompo ô, efa natoky Anao aho ary mbola hatoky Anao mandrakizay. Tsy hapetrako amin'ny sandry nofo ny fitokiako; satria fantatro fa voaozona izay mametraka ny fitokiany amin'ny sandry nofo. Eny, voaozona izay mametraka ny fitokiany amin'ny olona na manao ny nofo ho sandriny.

35 Eny, fantatro fa hanome malalaka izay mangataka Aminy Andriamanitra. Eny, hanome ahy Andriamanitra raha toa aho tsy mangataka ny tsy saha ahy; koa hanandratra ny feoko Aminao aho; eny, hiantso Anao aho ry Andriamanitra, ry vatolampin'ny fahamarinako. Indro, hiakatra mandrakizay any Aminao ny feoko ry vatolampiko sy Andriamanitra maharitra mandrakizay. Amena.

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefia 5

- 1 Indro ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nitalaho fatratra tamin'ny Tompo Andriamanitra noho ny fahatezeran'ny rahalahiko.
- 2 Nefa indro nitombo ny fahatezerany tamiko hany ka nitady ny handatsaka ny aiko ireo.
- 3 Eny, nimonomonona tamiko ireo, nanao hoe: Mihevitra ny hifehy antsika ny zandrintsika lahy; ary efa tojo fahasahiranana maro isika noho ny aminy; koa ankehitriny, andeha hovanointsika izy mba tsy hiferinaina intsony isika noho ny teniny. Fa indro, tsy te hanana azy ho mpifehy antsika isika; satria antsika izany, isika izay zoky no tokony hifehy ity vahoaka ity.
- 4 Ankehitriny izaho dia tsy manoratra amin'ireto takelaka ireto ny teny rehetra nimonomononany tamiko. Fa ampy ho ahy kosa ny filazana fa nitady handatsaka ny aiko ireo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampilaza mialoha tamiko ny Tompo fa izaho Nefia dia tokony hiala eo aminy ka handositra any an-tany foana miaraka amin'ireo rehetra izay te handeha hiaraka amiko.
- 6 Koa ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia naka ny ankohonako, ary koa i Zôrama sy ny ankohonany, ary i Samy zokiko lahy mbamin'ny ankohonany, ary i Jakoba sy i Jôsefa zandriko lahy, ary koa ny anabaviko, sy ireo rehetra izay te handeha hiaraka amiko. Ary ireo rehetra izay te handeha hiaraka amiko dia ireo izay nino ny fampitandremana sy ny fanambaran' Andriamanitra; noho izany dia nihaino ny teniko ireo.
- 7 Dia nentinay ny lainay sy rehefa mety ho zavatra azonay entina, dia nandeha tany an-tany foana nandritra ny andro maro izahay. Ary rehefa avy nandeha nandritra ny andro maro izahay dia nanangana ny lainay.
- 8 Ary tian'ny oloko ny hiantsoana hoe Nefia ny anaran'ny toerana; koa nantsoinay hoe Nefia izany.
- 9 Ary ireo rehetra izay niaraka tamiko dia nanapakevitra ny hifampiantso hoe ny olon'i Nefia.
- 10 Ary niezaka izahay ny hitandrina ny lalàna sy ny fitsipika ary ny didin'ny Tompo tamin'ny zavatra rehetra, araka ny lalàn'i Mosesy.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

- 11 Ary nomba anay ny Tompo; ary izahay dia niroborobo fatratra tokoa; fa namafy voa izahay ary nioty vokatra sesehena indray. Ary nanomboka nikolokolo andiana biby fiompy izahay sy ireo biby isaky ny karazany avy.
- 12 Ary izaho Nefia dia efa nitondra koa ny rakitsoratra izay voasokitra tamin'ireo takelabarahina; ary koa ny bola na kômpà izay efa voaoman'ny tanan'ny Tompo ho an-draiko, araka izay efa voasoratra.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niroborobo fatratra tokoa izahay sy nihamaro tamin'ny tany.
- 14 Ary izaho Nefia dia naka ny sabatr'i Labàna ary nanao sabatra maro nitovy taminy, fandrao mety hisy fomba hanafihan'ny vahoaka izay antsoina ankehitriny hoe Lamanita anay ary handringanany anay; satria efa nahalala aho ny fankahalany ahy sy ny zanako ary ireo izay nantsoina hoe ny oloko.
- 15 Ary nampianatra ny oloko aho hanorina trano sy hampiasa amin'ny fomba isan-karazany ny hazo sy ny vy ary ny varahinamena, mbamin'ny varahina sy ny tsy ary ny volamena sy ny volafotsy ary ireo akora sarobidy, izay sesehena ny hamaroany.
- 16 Ary izaho Nefia dia nanorina tempoly iray; ary nanangana izany aho araka ny fomba nananganana ny tempolin'i Solomona, fa saingy tsy maro loatra ny zava-tsarobidy nanorenana izany noho ireny tsy hita tamin'izany tany izany, koa tsy azo aorina mitovy amin'ny tempolin'i Solomona izany. Nefa ny fomba nananganana izany dia nitovy tamin'ny nananganana ny tempolin'i Solomona; ary kanto fatratra tokoa ny rafitr'asa namitana izany.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Nefia dia nanao izay hampahazoto miasa ny oloko sy ny hampiasany ny tanany.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tiany aho ny ho lasa mpanjakany. Kanefa izaho Nefia dia naniry ny tsy hananany mpanjaka; na dia teo aza izany dia nanao taminy araka izay tratry ny heriko aho.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

- 19 Ary indro fa efa tanteraka tamin'ny rahalahiko ny tenin'ny Tompo, izay noteneniny momba azy ireo fa izaho no ho mpifehy sy ho mpampianatra azy ireo. Noho izany dia efa tonga mpifehy sy mpampianatra azy ireo aho araka ny didin'ny Tompo, mandrapahatongan'ny fotoana izay nitadiavany handatsahana ny aiko.
- 20 Noho izany dia tanteraka ny tenin'ny Tompo izay noteneniny tamiko, nanao hoe: Raha mbola tsy mety mihaino ny teninao ireo dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo. Ary indro fa efa nesorina teo anatrehany izy ireo.
- 21 Ary efa nataony izay hianjeran'ny ozona amin'izy ireo, eny, dia ozona mahatsiravina izany noho ny helony. Fa indro, efa nanamafy ny fony Taminy ireo ka efa nanjary toy ny afovato; koa satria fotsy izy ireo ary kanto izaitsizy tokoa sy mahafinaritra, dia nataon'ny Tompo Andriamanitra izay hahamatroka ny fihodirany mba tsy hahazoany manintona ny oloko.
- 22 Ary dia izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Izaho hampaharikoriko azy ireo ho an'ny olonao, raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny helony izy ireo.
- 23 Ary ho voaozona ny taranak'izay mifangaro amin'ny taranany; fa ozona iray ihany no hihatra amin'izy roroa. Ary ny Tompo efa nilaza izany ka dia tò izany.
- 24 Ary noho ny ozona izay nihatra taminy, dia nanjary vahoaka midonana-poana izy ireo, feno fitaka sy hafetsena ary mpihaza bibidia any an-tany foana.
- 25 Ary hoy ny Tompo Andriamanitra tamiko: Hanjary karavasy ho an'ny taranakao ireo hanaitra azy hahatsiaro Ahy; ary raha toa ka tsy te hahatsiaro Ahy izy sady tsy mihaino ny teniko, dia hokaravasiyany izy na dia ho fandranganana aza izany.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanokana an'i Jakoba sy i Jôsefa ho mpisorona sy ho mpampianatra eran'ny tanin'ny oloko izaho Nefia.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niaina tao amin'ny toetry ny fahasambarana izahay.
- 28 Ary telopolo taona no efa lasana hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozanay an'i Jerosalema.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

- 29 Ary izaho Nefia no efa nitana hatrizao ny rakitsoratra momba ny oloko tamin'ireo takelako izay efa nataoko.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamiko ny Tompo Andriamanitra hoe: Manaova takelaka hafa; ary ianao dia hisokitra eo aminy zavatra maro, dia izay tsara eo imasoko mba ho tombontsoan'ny olonao.
- 31 Koa ho fankatoavana ny didin'ny Tompo, izaho Nefia dia nandeha sy nanao ireo takelaka ireo izay efa nisokirako ireo zavatra ireo tamin'ny.
- 32 Ary dia nisokitra izay mahafinaritra an' Andriamanitra aho. Ary raha mahafinaritra ny oloko ny zavatr' Andriamanitra, dia ho finaritra amin'ny soratro voasokitra izay eo amin'ireo takelaka ireo izy.
- 33 Ary raha toa ny oloko maniry hahafantatra ny lafiny manokana amin'ny tantaran'ny oloko, dia tsy maintsy mizaha ny takelako hafa izy.
- 34 Ary ampy ho ahy ny filazako fa efapolo taona no efa lasana ary efa tojo ady sy fifandirana sahady tamin'ny rahalahinay izahay.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nefia 6

- 1 Ny tenin'i Jakoba, rahalahin'i Nefia izay noteneniny tamin'ny olon'i Nefia:
- 2 Indro, ry rahalahiko malala, izaho Jakoba rehefa nantsoin' Andriamanitra sy natokana araka ny fomban'ny laminy masina ary efa nohamasinin'i Nefia rahalahiko izay heverinareo ho toy ny mpanjaka na mpiaro ka ianteheranareo amin'ny fandriampahalemana, indro fantatrarao fa efa niresaka zavatra maro izaitsizy tokoa taminareo aho.
- 3 Na dia teo aza izany, dia miresaka aminareo indray aho; satria maniry aho ny hiadanan'ny fanahinareo. Eny, lehibe ny fitaintainako noho ny aminareo; ary fantatrarao fa izany dia efa toy izany hatrany. Satria efa namporisika anareo tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra aho; ary efa nampianatra anareo ny tenin-draiko; ary efa noresahiko anareo ny momba ny zava-drehetra izay efa voasoratra hatramin'ny nahariana an'izao tontolo izao.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny indro te hiresaka aminareo ny momba ny zavatra izay misy sy izay mbola ho avy aho; koa hovakiako aminareo ny tenin'i Isaia. Ary ireo no teny izay efa nirian'ny rahalahiko horessahiko aminareo. Ary miresaka izany aminareo aho mba ho tombontsoanareo, mba hahazoanareo mianatra sy mankalaza ny anaran'ny Andriamanitrareo.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, ny teny izay hovakiako dia ireo teny izay notenenin'i Isaia momba ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra; koa azo ampiharina amin'ny tenanareo izany, satria anisan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely ianareo. Ary maro ny zavatra izay efa notenenin'i Isaia no azonareo ampiharina amin'ny tenanareo, satria anisan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely ianareo.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, izao izany teny izany: Izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Indro hanandratra ny tanako amin'ny Jentilisa Aho ary hanangana ny fanevako amin'ny vahoaka; dia hitondra ny zanakao lahy eo an-tsandriny izy, ary ny zanakao vavy hoentiny eo an-tsorony.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

- 7 Ary ny mpanjaka no ho ray mpitaiza anao ary ny andriambaviny no ho reny mpitaiza anao; hiankohoka amin'ny tany eo anatrehanao izy ka hilelaka ny vovoka amin'ny tongotrao, ary ianao hahafantatra fa Izaho no Tompo; fa tsy ho menatra ireo izay miandry Ahy.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny izaho, Jakoba, dia somary hiresaka ihany ny momba ireo teny ireo. Fa indro, efa nasehon'ny Tompo ahy fa efa novonoina sy nentina ho babo ireo izay tao Jerosalema, izay toerana niaviantsika.
- 9 Kanefa efa nasehon'ny Tompo ahy fa mbola hiverina indray izy. Ary efa nasehony ahy koa fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely dia haneho ny tenany ara-nofo aminy; ary aorian'ny hanehoany ny tenany aminy, dia hokaravasiny sy hohomboany Izy, araka ny tenin'ny anjely izay niresaka tamiko.
- 10 Ary rehefa avy nanamafy ny fony sy nampihenjana ny hatony tamin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely izy, dia indro ho tonga aminy ny famalian'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely. Ary avy ny andro izay hikapohana sy hampahoriana azy.
- 11 Koa rehefa roahina etsy sy eroa izy, fa izany no lazain'ny anjely, dia maro no hampijaliana ao amin'ny nofo ary tsy havela ho faty noho ny vavaky ny olo-mahatoky; haely patrana sy hokapohina ary hankahalaina izy; kanefa, ho feno famindram-po aminy ny Tompo hany ka rehefa ho tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny Mpanavotra azy izy, dia hangonina indray eo amin'ny tany lovany.
- 12 Ary hotahiana ny Jentilisa, dia ireo izay efa nosoratan'ny mpaminany ny aminy; satria indro raha toa ka mibebaka izy sy tsy miady amin'i Ziona ary tsy manambatra ny tenany amin'io fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko io, dia hovonjena izy; satria hanatanteraka ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony tamin'ny zanany ny Tompo Andriamanitra; ary izany no antony efa nanoratan'ny mpaminany ireo zavatra ireo.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

- 13 Noho izany, ireo izay hiady amin'i Ziona sy ny vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo dia hilelaka ny vovoka amin'ny tongony; ary tsy ho menatra ny vahoakan'ny Tompo. Fa ny vahoakan'ny Tompo dia ireo izay miandry Azy; satria mbola miandry ny fiavian'ny Mesia izy.
- 14 Ary indro araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany, dia hanomboka homba azy fanindroany indray ny Mesia; koa Izy dia haneho ny tenany aminy amin-kery sy voninahi-dehibe, amin'ny famongorana ny fahavalony rehefa tonga ny andro izay hinoany Azy; ary tsy hisy hofongorany izay mino Azy.
- 15 Ary ireo izay tsy mino Azy kosa dia hofongorana, sady amin'ny afo no amin'ny rivo-doza sy amin'ny horohoron-tany ary amin'ny fandatsahan-dra sy amin'ny areti-mandrigana ary amin'ny mosary. Ary hahafantatra izy fa ny Tompo no Andriamanitra, no Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 16 Fa moa halaina amin'ny mahery va ny hazany na hafahana va ny babo ara-dalàna?
- 17 Fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Na dia ny babon'ny mahery aza dia halaina ary ny hazan'ny mpampitahotra hafahana; fa ny Andriamanitra Mahery no hanafaka ny vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanany. Fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Izaho no hiady amin'izay miady aminao.
- 18 Ary hampihinanako ny nofon'ny tenany ihany izay mampahory anao; ary ho mamon'ny ran'ny tenany ihany izy toy ny amin'ny divay mamy; ary ny nofo rehetra hahafantatra fa Izaho Tompo no Mpamonjy anao sy Mpanavotra anao, Ilay Maherin'i Jakoba.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefia 7

- 1 Eny, fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Efa nisaotra anao va Aho sa efa nandroaka anao mandrakizay? Satria izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Aiza ny taratasim-pisaraham-panambadian-dreninareo? Iza no nisaorako anao sa iza amin'ny manan-trosa amiko no nivarotako anao? Eny, iza no nivarotako anao? Indro, fa noho ny helokareo ihany no nivarotanareo tena ary noho ny fandikanareo lalàna no isaorana an-dreninareo.
- 2 Koa nony tonga Aho, dia tsy nisy olona; nony niantso Aho, eny, tsy nisy namaly. Ry mpianakavin'i Israely, moa fohy tokoa va ny tanako ka tsy afaka manavotra sa tsy manana hery Aho hoenti-manafaka? Indro, amin'ny fandevileveko no andritako ny ranomasina, ampodiako ny renirano ho tany foana ary ny hazandranony ho maimbo satria ritra ny rano ary ho faty noho ny hetaheta izy.
- 3 Tafiako fahamaintisana ny lanitra, ary lamba fisaonana no ataoko firakofany.
- 4 Ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia efa nanome Ahy ny lelan'ny efa mahay mba hahazako miteny aminao amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany, Ry mpianakavin'i Israely. Rehefa reraka ianao, Izy mamoha isamaraina isa-maraina. Mamoha ny sofiko Izy mba hihainoako toy ny hihainoan'ny efa mahay.
- 5 Efa nosokafan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny sofiko ka sady tsy nanohitra aho no tsy nihodina niala.
- 6 Natolotro ho an'ny mpikapoka ny lamosiko ary ho an'ny mpanongotra volombava ny takolako. Tsy nafeniko ny tavako noho ny henatra sy ny fandrorana.
- 7 Fa hanampy Ahy ny Tompo Andriamanitra koa tsy hangaihay Aho. Noho izany dia efa nohamafisiko tahaka ny afovato ny tavako ka fantatro fa tsy ho menatra Aho.
- 8 Ary efa akaiky ny Tompo ary manamarina Ahy Izy. Zovy no hifanditra amiko? Andeha isika hiaramitsangana. Zovy no fahavaloko? Aoka izy ho tonga eto akaikiko ary Izaho hamely azy amin'ny herin'ny vavako.

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

9 Fa hamonjy Ahy ny Tompo Andriamanitra. Ary ireo rehetra izay hanameloka Ahy, indro izy rehetra hihavasoka toy ny lamba tonta ka ho lanin'ny kalalao.

10 Iza aminareo no matahotra ny Tompo ka mankatò ny feon'ny mpanompony, ka mandeha ao amin'ny haizina ary tsy manana hazavana?

11 Indro ianareo rehetra izay mandrehitra afo ka hodidininareo kilalaon'afo ny tenanareo, mandehana amin'ny hazavan'ny lelafonareo sy amin'ny kilalaon'afo narehitrareo. Iza no horaisinareo avy amin'ny tanako—handry amin'alahelo ianareo.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefia 8

- 1 Mihainoa Ahy ianareo izay manaraka ny fahamarinana. Itodiho ny vatolampy izay nakana anareo sy ny ati-lavaka nihadiana anareo.
- 2 Jereo i Abrahama rainareo sy i Saraha izay niteraka anareo; fa izy irery no nantsoiko sy notahiko.
- 3 Fa hampionona an'i Ziona ny Tompo, hampionona ny toerany rava rehetra Izy; sy hanao ny tany foanany ho tahaka an'i Edena ary ny tany efiny ho tahaka ny sahan'ny Tompo. Fifaliana sy haravoana no ho hita ao, mbamin'ny fisaorana sy ny feo fiderana.
- 4 Mihainoa Ahy ry vahoakako; ary atongilano Amiko ny sofinao ry fireneko; fa hisy lalàna hivoaka avy Amiko, ary ny fahamarinako dia hampitoeriko ho fahazavana ho an'ny olona.
- 5 Akaiky ny fahamarinako; efa niely ny famonjeko ary ny sandriko no hitsara ny olona. Izaho no hantenain'ireo nosy ary ny sandriko no hitokiany.
- 6 Andrandrao ho amin'ny lanitra ny masonareo ka jereo ny tany ambany; fa ny lanitra ho levona toy ny setroka ary ny tany ho tonta toy ny fitafiana; ary ireo izay monina eo aminy dia ho faty tahaka izany koa. Fa ho mandrakizay kosa ny famonjeko, ary tsy ho rava ny fahamarinako.
- 7 Mihainoa Ahy ianareo izay mahalala ny fahamarinana, dia ny vahoaka izay nanoratako ny lalàko tao am-pony, aza matahotra ny fanomezantzinin'ny olona na manahy ny fanevatevany.
- 8 Satria ho lanin'ny kalalao toy ny fitafiana izy ary ho lanin'ny kankana toy ny volon'ondry. Nefa ho mandrakizay ny fahamarinako, ary hipaka hatrany amin'ny taranaka fara mandimby ny famonjeko.
- 9 Mifohaza, mifohaza! Tafio ny herinao Ry sandrin'ny Tompo; mifohaza toy ny tamin'ny andro fahiny. Tsy Ianao va Ilay efa nitetika an-dRahaba sy nandraotra ny dragona?
- 10 Tsy Ianao va Ilay efa nandritra ny ranomasina, ny rano tao amin'ny lalina indrindra; ka efa nahatonga ny fanambanin'ny ranomasina ho lalana nalehan'ny navotana?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Koa hiverina ny navotan'ny Tompo sy hankany Ziona amin-kira; ary fifaliana maharitra mandrakizay sy fahamasinana no ho eo ambony lohany; ary hahazo fifaliana sy haravoana izy; handositra ny alahelo sy ny fitolokoana.
- 12 Izaho no Izy; eny, Izaho no Izy izay mampionona anao. Indro, iza moa ianao no tokony hatahotra olona izay ho faty sy hatahotra ny zanak'olona izay hatao toy ny ahitra?
- 13 Ka manadino ny Tompo Mpanao anao, izay efa namelatra ny lanitra sy nandatsaka ny fanambanin'ny tany sady efa natahotra lalandava isan'andro vaky noho ny fisafaoaky ny mpampahory izay toy ny efa nivonona ny handrava anao ery? Ary aiza ny fisafaoaky ny mpampahory?
- 14 Dodona ny babo an-tsesitany mba hamahana azy, tsy ho faty ao an-davaka izy sady tsy ho diso ny anjara mofony.
- 15 Fa Izaho no Tompo Andriamanitrao izay mampirohondrohona ny onjan-dranomasina; Tompon'ny Maro no anarako.
- 16 Efa nataoko teo am-bavanao ny teniko, ary efa nalofako tao amin'ny aloky ny tanako ianao mba hahazoako mamboly ny lanitra sy mandatsaka ny fanambanin'ny tany ary miteny amin'i Ziona hoe: Indro, ianao no oloko.
- 17 Mifohaza, mifohaza, mitsangàna Ry Jerosalema izay efa nisotro ny kapoaky ny fahatezerany teo antanan'ny Tompo—efa nosotroinao ny faikany nofiazana tao amin'ny kapoaka mampiraikiraiky—
- 18 Ary tsy misy mba hitari-dalana azy amin'ny zanany lahy rehetra izay naterany; tsy misy izay mandray azy amin'ny tanana amin'ny zanany lahy rehetra efa notezainy.
- 19 Ireo zanakalahy roa ireo no tonga eo aminao, izay halahelo anao—ny fahasimbanao sy ny faharavanao mbamin'ny mosary sy ny sabatra—ary amin'ny alalan'iza no hampiononako anao?
- 20 Ny zanakao lahy dia efa torana, afa-tsy ireo roa ireo; mandry eny an-joron-dalambe rehetra eny ireo; toy ny ombilahidia ao anatin'ny fandrika harato, heniky ny hatezeran'ny Tompo sy ny levilevin' Andriamanitrao ireo.
- 21 Koa mihainoa izao ianao ry ilay ory sy mamamo ary tsy tamin-divay:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Izaio no lazain'ny Tomponao, ny Tompo sy Andriamanitrao dia miaro ny tombontsoan'ny vahoakany; indro, efa nesoriko hiala teny antananao ny kapoaka mampiraikiraiky, ny faikany tao amin'ny kapoaky ny fahatezerako; tsy hisotro izany intsony ianao.
- 23 Fa hataoko eo an-tanan'ireo izay mampahory anao kosa izany; izay efa niteny tamin'ny fanahinao hoe: Miankohofa hahazoanay mandeha eo amboninao—ary dia nalamakao hitovy tamin'ny tany sy tamin'ny lalambe ny tenanao ho an'ireo izay nandeha teo amboniny.
- 24 Mifohaza, mifohaza, tafio ny herinao Ry Ziona; tafio ny fitafiana tsara tarehy Ry Jerosalema, tanàna masina; satria tsy hiditra ao aminao intsony ny tsy voafora sy ny maloto.
- 25 Ahintsano ny vovoka hiala amin'ny tenanao; miarena ka mipetraha Ry Jerosalema; vahao ny fatorana amin'ny tendanao Ry Ziona zanakavavy babo.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefia 9

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, novakiako ireo zavatra ireo mba hahazoanareo mahafantatra ny momba ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo izay efa nifanekeny tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra—
- 2 Izay noteneniny tamin'ny Jiosy, tamin'ny vavan'ny mpaminaniny masina na dia hatrany ampiandohana aza ka hatrizao ary hatramin'ny taranaka fara mandimby ka mandra-pahatongan'ny fotoana hampodiana azy ho ao amin'ny fiangonana marina sy ao amin'ny valan' Andriamanitra; rehefa hangonina izy mba hody any amin'ny tany lovany sy rehefa haorina amin'ny taniny nampanantenaina rehetra.
- 3 Indro, ry rahalahiko malala, teneniko anareo ireo zavatra ireo mba hahazoanareo miravoravo sy manatraka mandrakizay ny lohanareo noho ny fitahiana izay hatolotry ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny zanakareo.
- 4 Satria fantatro fa ny maro taminareo dia efa nikaroka mafy ny hahalala ny zavatra ho avy; koa fantatro fa fantatrareo fa ny nofontsika dia tsy maintsy hihaosa sy ho faty; kanefa dia ao amin'ny vatantsika no hahitantsika an' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Eny, fantatro fa fantatrareo fa ao amin'ny vatany no hanehoany ny tenany amin'ireo ao Jerosalema izay toerana niaviantsika; satria ilaina ny hitrangan'izany eo anivony; satria tsy maintsy nataon'ny Mpahary lehibe izay hamelany ny tenany mba hofeheziny olona eo amin'ny nofo sy ho faty ho an'ny olon-drehetra, mba hahatonga ny olon-drehetra kosa hofeheziny.
- 6 Fa satria efa nahatratra ny olon-drehetra ny fahafatesana mba hahatanteraka ny drafitra feno famindram-pon'ilay Mpahary lehibe, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hisian'ny herin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty, ary ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty dia tsy maintsy ilaina ho tonga amin'ny olona noho ny fahalavoana; ary ny fahalavoana dia vokatry ny fandikana lalàna; ary satria efa lavo ny olona dia nesorina teo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

- 7 Noho izany dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny sorompanavotana tsisy fetra—fa raha toa ka tsy sorompanavotana tsisy fetra izany, dia tsy ho afaka hitafy ny tsy fahalovana ity fahalovana ity. Noho izany, ny famaizana voalohany izay nihatra tamin’ny olona dia tsy maintsy ilaina ho tafajanona naharitra tsy nanam-piafarana. Ary raha izany no nitranga, ity nofo ity dia tsy maintsy ho nampandriana mba ho lòsy hiverina ho vovo-tany ka tsy hitsangana intsony.
- 8 Ô ny fahendren’ Andriamanitra, ny famindrampony sy ny fahasovany! Satria indro fa raha tsy mitsangana intsony ny nofo, ny fanahintsika dia tsy maintsy ho efa nofeheziny ilay anjely izay nianjera avy teo anoloan’ ilay Andriamanitra Mandrakizay, ary lasa devoly ka tsy hitsangana intsony.
- 9 Ary ny fanahintsika dia tsy maintsy ho efa tonga toa azy, ary dia ho lasa devoly isika, anjelin’ny devoly ka dia ho nohidiana tany ivelan’ny fitoeran’ Andriamanitra ka dia ho niara-nitoetra tamin’ny rain’ny lainga, nijaly toa azy; eny, toa azy ilay nanangoly ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany, izay manova ny tenany saika tahaka ny anjelin’ny fahazavana sy mamporisika ny zanak’olombelona ho amin’ny tsikombakomba miafina hamonoana olona sy ho amin’ny karazan’asa miafin’ny maizina rehetra.
- 10 Ô endrey ny halehiben’ny hatsaram-pon’ny Andriamanitsika izay manomana lalana mba hialantsika amin’ny fihazonan’io biby mahatsiravina io; eny, ilay biby, fahafatesana sy helo izay antsoiko hoe ny fahafatesan’ny vatana, ary koa ny fahafatesan’ny fanahy.
- 11 Ary noho ny lalam-panafahan’ Andriamanitsika, ny Iray Masin’ny Isiraely, io fahafatesana izay efa noresahiko io, izay ara-nofo, dia hamoaka ny maty ao aminy; izany fahafatesana izany dia ny fasana.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

- 12 Ary io fahafatesana izay efa noresahiko io, izay ny fahafatesana ara-panahy, dia hanafaka ny maty ao aminy; izany fahafatesana ara-panahy izany dia ny helo; noho izany ny fahafatesana sy ny helo dia tsy maintsy samy manafaka ny maty ao aminy avy ary ny helo dia tsy maintsy manafaka ny fanahy babo ary ny fasana dia tsy maintsy manafaka ny vatana babo, ary dia haverina hitambatra ny vatana sy ny fanahin'ny olona tsirairay avy; ary izany dia noho ny herin'ny fananganana amin'ny maty an'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 13 Ô Endrey ny halehiben'ny drafitry ny Andriamanitsika! Satria eo an-kilany, ny paradisan' Andriamanitra dia tsy maintsy manafaka ny fanahin'ny marina ary ny fasana dia manafaka ny vatan'ny marina; ary ny fanahy sy ny vatana dia haverina hitambatra indray ary ny olona rehetra dia zary tsy mety lo sy tsy mety maty ary ireo dia fanahy velona manana fahalalana tomombana toa antsika tao amin'ny nofo, saingy ho tomombana ny fahalalantsika.
- 14 Koa, hanana fahalalana tomombana ny amin'ny hadisoantsika rehetra isika sy ny fahalotoantsika ary ny fitanjahantsika; ary ny marina hanana fahalalana tomombana ny amin'ny firavoravoany sy ny fahamarinany, fa tafiana fahadiovana izy, eny, dia ny lamban'ny fahamarinana izany.
- 15 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, rehefa avy nandalo ity fahafatesana voalohany ity hankany amin'ny fiainana ny olon-drehetra, ka efa tonga tsy mety maty, dia tsy maintsy hiseho eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely izy; ary amin'izany dia tonga ny fitsarana ary amin'izany dia tsy maintsy tsarina araka ny fitsarana masin' Andriamanitra izy.
- 16 Ary raha velona marina tokoa ny Tompo, satria ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa niteny izany ary izany dia teniny maharitra mandrakizay izay tsy mety levona, ireo izay marina dia ho marina hatrany ary ireo izay maloto dia haloto hatrany; koa ireo izay maloto dia ny devoly sy ny anjeliny; ary ireo dia handeha hiala hankany amin'ny afo maharitra mandrakizay voamboatra ho azy ireo; ary ny fijaliany dia ho toy ny farihy afo sy solifara izay ny lelafony dia miakatra mandrakizay mandrakizay ka tsy manam-pahataperana.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

- 17 Endrey ny fahalehibeazana sy ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitsika! Fa manatanteraka ny teniny rehetra Izy ary efa niloaky ny vavany ireny ary tsy maintsy tanteraka ny lalàny.
- 18 Nefa, indro, ny marina, ny olomasin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, ireo izay efa nino ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, ireo izay efa niaritra ny fanenjehan'izao tontolo izao ary efa nanao tsinontsinona ny henatra tamin'izany, ireo no handova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra izay voaomana ho azy ireo hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao ary ho feno mandrakizay ny fifaliany.
- 19 Endrey ny fahalehibeazan'ny famindram-pon' Andriamanitsika, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely! Fa Izy dia manafaka ny olomasiny amin'io biby mahatsiravina io, dia ny devoly sy ny fahafatesana ary ny helo, ary ny farihy afo sy solifara izay fijaliana tsisy fiafarany.
- 20 Endrey ny halehiben'ny fahamasinan' Andriamanitsika! Satria mahafantatra ny zavatra rehetra Izy ary tsy misy na inona na inona izay tsy fantany.
- 21 Ary tonga amin'izao tontolo izao Izy hahazoany mamonjy ny olon-drehetra raha mety mihaino ny feony izy; fa indro, miaritra ny fijalian'ny olon-drehetra Izy, eny, ny fijalian'ny manan'aina tsirairay, na lehilahy na vehivavy na ankizy, izay isan'ny fianakavian'i Adama.
- 22 Ary miaritra izany Izy mba hahatanteraka ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty amin'ny olon-drehetra ka hahazoan'ny rehetra mijoro eo anoloany amin'ny andro lehibe sady fitsarana.
- 23 Ary mandidy ny olon-drehetra Izy ny tsy maintsy hibebahany sy hanaovana batisa azy amin'ny anarany rehefa manam-pinoana tanteraka ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, fa raha tsy izany dia tsy ho azo vonjena ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra izy.
- 24 Ary raha tsy mety mibebaka izy sy tsy mino ny anarany sady tsy atao batisa amin'ny anarany no tsy maharitra hatramin'ny farany, dia tsy maintsy hohelohina; satria ny Tompo Andriamanitra, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely no efa niteny izany.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

25 Koa efa nomeny ny lalàna; ary amin'izay tsy misy lalàna nomena dia tsy misy famaizana; ary amin'izay tsy misy famaizana dia tsy misy fanamelohana; ary amin'izay tsy misy fanamelohana dia ny famindramp-pon'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely no manan-kery aminy noho ny sorompanavotana; satria afahana amin'ny heriny izy.

26 Fa ny sorompanavotana no manefa ny fitakian'ny fahamarinany amin'ireo rehetra izay tsy manana ny lalàna nomena azy ka dia afaka amin'io biby mahatsiravina io izy, dia ny fahafatesana sy ny helo ary ny devoly ary ny farihy afo sy solifara izay fijaliana tsisy fiafarany; ary haverina ho amin'ny laoniny indray amin'io Andriamanitra io izy izay nanome azy fofon'aina, izay ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.

27 Nefa lozan'izay manana ny lalàna nomena azy, eny, izay manana ny didin' Andriamanitra rehetra toa antsika ka mandika ireny ary mandanilany foana ny andro fisedrana azy, fa mahatahotra ny hanjò azy!

28 E ny hafetsen'ny tetikadin'ilay ratsy! E ny mahatsinontsinona sy ny halemena ary ny adalan'ny olona! Rehefa mahay izy dia manao azy ho hendry ary tsy mihaino ny torohevitr' Andriamanitra fa avelany izany noho ny fiheverana fa avy amin'ny tenany no ahafantarany, koa adalana ny fahendreny fa tsy mahaso azy izany. Ary ho faty izy.

29 Nefa tsara ny mahay raha henoiny ny torohevitr' Andriamanitra.

30 Nefa lozan'ny manan-karena izay manan-karena raha ny amin'ny zavatr'izao tontolo izao. Fa noho ny harenny dia manamavo ny mahantra izy ary manenjika ny malemy fanahy, ary any amin'izay misy ny harenny ny fony; koa ny harenny no andriamaniny. Ary indro fa ho fongana miaraka aminy koa ny harenny.

31 Ary lozan'ny marenina izay tsy te handre; fa ho faty izy.

32 Lozan'ny jamba izay tsy te hijery; fa ho faty koa izy.

33 Lozan'ny tsy voafora fo, fa ny fahalalana ny helony no hikapoka azy amin'ny andro farany.

34 Lozan'ny mpandainga, fa hatsipy any amin'ny helo izy.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

35 Lozan'ny mpamono olona izay minia mamono, fa ho faty izy.

36 Lozan'ireo izay mijangajanga, fa hatsipy any amin'ny helo izy.

37 Eny, lozan'ireo izay manompo sampy, fa ny devoly lohan'ny devoly rehetra no finaritra aminy.

38 Ary raha fintinina, lozan'ireo rehetra izay maty ao amin'ny fahotany; fa hiverina amin' Andriamanitra izy ary hahita ny tavany kanefa dia hijanona ao amin'ny fahotany.

39 Ry rahalahiko malala, tsarovy fa mahatahotra ny fandikana ny lalàn'ilay Andriamanitra Masina, ary mahatahotra koa ny fanekena ny fanangolen'ilay fatorsa. Tsarovy fa ny fiheverana ny zavatra ny nofo dia fahafatesana ary ny fiheverana ny zava-panahy kosa dia fiainana mandrakizay.

40 Ry rahalahiko malala, atongilano amin'ny teniko ny sofinareo. Tsarovy ny fahalehibeazan'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely. Aza milaza hoe efa nanao teny henjana taminareo aho; fa raha milaza izany ianareo, dia maniratsira ny fahamarinana; fa efa nilaza ny tenin'ilay Mpanao anareo aho. Fantatro fa henjana amin'ny fahalotoana rehetra ny tenin'ny fahamarinana; kanefa ny marina tsy matahotra ireny satria tia ny fahamarinana izy ka tsy mihontsina.

41 Amin'izany ry rahalahiko malala, manatona ny Tompo, Ilay Iray Masina. Tsarovy fa marina ny lalany. Indro, ety ho an'ny olona ny lalana, kanefa dia voasoritra mahitsy eo anoloany izany, ary ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely no mpiandry ny vavahady; ary tsy mampiasa mpanompo Izy eo amin'ny vavahady; ary tsy misy lalan-kafa afa-tsy ny vavahady; satria tsy azo fitahiana Izy, fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra no anarany.

42 Ary na zovy na zovy na handondona dia hovohany; ary ny hendry sy ny mahay ary ireo izay manan-karena izay mieboebo noho ny fahaizany sy ny fahendreny ary ny haren—eny, ireny no halany; ary raha tsy manary ireo toetrany ireo ireny ka manao ny tenany ho bado eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ary midina any amin'ny fanentretena lalina, dia tsy hovohany.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

- 43 Nefa ny zavatra ny hendry sy ny malina dia hafenina aminy mandrakizay—eny, izany no fahasambarana izay efa voaomana ho an'ny olomasina.
- 44 Ry rahalahiko malala, tsarovy ny teniko. Indro, manala ny fitafiako aho ka manifikifika izany eo anoloanareo; mangataka ny Andriamanitry ny famonjena ahy aho mba hijereny ahy amin'ny masonry mahita ny zava-drehetra; noho izany dia ho fantatrareo amin'ny andro farany, rehefa hotsaraina araka ny asany avy ny olon-drehetra, fa ny Andriamanitry ny Israely no vavolombelona fa efa nanifikifika ny helokareo hiala tamin'ny fanahiko aho, ary dia mijoro amim-pampiratana eo anoloany ary afaka amin'ny ranareo.
- 45 Ry rahalahiko malala, mivilia hiala amin'ny fahotanareo; akifiho hiala ny rojon'ilay mangeja mafy anareo; manatona an' Andriamanitra izay vatolampin'ny famonjena anareo.
- 46 Omano ho amin'izany andro be voninahitra izany ny fanahinareo rehefa havaly ny olo-marina ny fahamarinana, dia ny andro fitsarana izany, mba tsy hihemoranareo amin-tahotra mahatsiravina; mba tsy hahatsiarovanareo ny helokareo mahatsiravina amin'ny antsipiriany ary mba tsy ho voatery hiantsoantso ianareo hoe: Masina, masina ny fitsaranao, Ry Tompo Andriamanitra Tsitoha—nefa fantatro ny hadisoako; nandika ny lalanao aho ary ahy ny fandikana ny lalana; ary efa nahazo ahy ny devoly hany ka zary rembiny ao amin'ny fahoriana mahatsiravina aho.
- 47 Nefa, indro ry rahalahiko, moa ilaina va ny hamohazako anareo ho amin'ny fisiana mahatsiravin'ireo zavatra ireo? Moa handrotidrotika ny fanahinareo va aho raha madio ny sainareo? Moa ho tsotra aminareo va aho araka ny fahatsoran'ny fahamarinana raha afaka tamin'ny fahotana ianareo?
- 48 Indro, raha masina ianareo dia ho niresaka fahamasinana taminareo aho; nefa, satria tsy masina ianareo sy mihevitra ahy ho toy ny mpampianatra anareo, dia mety sady tsy maintsy ilaina ny hampianarako anareo ny vokatra ny fahotana.
- 49 Indro, mankahala ny fahotana ny fanahiko ary finaritry amin'ny fahamarinana ny foko; ary hidera ny anarana masin'ny Andriamanitra aho.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

50 Manatona ry rahalahiko, ianareo rehetra izay mangetaheta mankanesa amin'ny rano; ary izay tsy manam-bola, avia mividia ary homana; eny, avia mividia divay sy ronono nefa tsy amim-bola na amin-karena.

51 Koa aza mandany vola amin'izay tsy misy vidiny na miasa amin'izay tsy mety mahafa-po. Henoy amim-pahazotoana tokoa aho ary tsarovy ny teny izay efa nolazaiko; ary manatona ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely ka mivokisa amin'izay tsy mety simba sady tsy mety lo ary aoka hiravoravo amin'ny matavy ny fanahinareo.

52 Indro ry rahalahiko malala, tsarovy ny tenin'ny Andriamanitrareo; mivavaha Aminy lalandava mandritra ny andro ary manolora fisaorana ny anarany masina mandritra ny alina. Aoka hifaly ny fonareo.

53 Ary indro, endrey ny halehiben'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo sy ny halehiben'ny fietreny ho an'ny zanak'olombelona; ary noho ny fahalehibeazany sy ny fahasovany ary ny famindram-pony no efa nampanantenainy antsika fa tsy ho fongana tanteraka ny taranatsika araka ny nofo fa hotehiriziny kosa izy; ary ho tonga sampana marina ho an'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely izy ao amin'ny taranaka ho avy.

54 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, dia te hiteny misimisy aminareo aho; nefa rahampitso vao holazaiko anareo ny teniko sisa. Amena.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefia 10

- 1 Ary ankehitriny izaho Jakoba dia miteny aminareo indray, ry rahalahiko malala, ny momba ilay sampana marina izay efa noteneniko.
- 2 Fa indro, ny fampanantenana izay efa azontsika dia fampanantenana natao tamintsika araka ny nofo; koa, na dia efa naseho ahy aza fa maro amin'ny zanatsika no ho faty ao amin'ny nofo noho ny tsy finoana, dia ho feno famindram-po amin'ny maro Andriamanitra; ary hampodiana amin'ny laoniny ireo zanatsika mba hahatonga azy any amin'izay hanome azy ny fahalalana marina ny Mpanavotra azy.
- 3 Koa, araka ny efa nolazaiko anareo, dia mety sady tsy maintsy ilaina ny hahatongavan'i Kristy—satria izany no nolazain'ny anjely ahy alina fa ho anarany—eo amin'ny Jiosy, eo anivon'ireo izay ampahany lozabe indrindra eo amin'izao tontolo izao; ary dia hohomboany Izy—satria izany dia araka ny efa nanampoizan'ny Andriamanitsika ary tsy misy firenena hafa eto ambonin'ny tany izay hanombo ny Andriamaniny.
- 4 Fa raha nitranga teo amin'ireo firenen-kafa ireo fahagagana lehibe, dia ho nibebaka ireny ary ho nahafantatra Azy ho Andriamaniny.
- 5 Nefa noho ny komiberaky ny mpisorona sy ny helony, ireo ao Jerosalema dia hanamafy ny hatony hanohitra Azy mba hanomboana Azy.
- 6 Koa, noho ny helony, dia hihatra aminy ny faharavana, ny mosary, ny areti-mandringana ary ny fandatsahan-dra; ary ireo izay tsy ho fongana dia haely patrana any anivon'ny firenen-drehetra.
- 7 Nefa indro, izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Izaho efa nanao fanekempihavanana tamin'ny razany fa raha avy ny andro izay hinoany Ahy fa Izaho no Kristy, amin'izany dia hampodiana ao amin'ny nofo eto ambonin'ny tany, any amin'ny tany lovany izy.
- 8 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hangonina avy amin'ny fielezany maharitra izy, avy amin'ny nosy any an-dranomasina sy avy amin'ny vazan-tany efatra; ary ho lehibe eo imasoko ny firenen'ny Jentilisa, hoy Andriamanitra, amin'ny fitondrana azy hiverina any amin'ny tany lovany.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Eny, ny mpanjakan'ny Jentilisa no ho ray mpiahy azy, ary ny mpanjakavaviny no ho reny mpiahy; koa lehibe amin'ny Jentilisa ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo fa Izy no efa niteny izany ka iza no hahatohitra?
- 10 Nefa indro, hoy Andriamanitra, fa ity tany ity no ho tany lovanao ary hotahiana ny Jentilisa eo amin'ity tany ity.
- 11 Ary ho tanim-pahafahana ho an'ny Jentilisa ity tany ity ka tsy hisy mpanjaka eo amin'ny tany izay hitsangana hifehy ny Jentilisa.
- 12 Ary Izaho hampahatanjaka ity tany ity noho ny firenen-kafa rehetra.
- 13 Ary izay miady amin'i Ziona dia ho ringana, hoy Andriamanitra.
- 14 Satria izay manangana mpanjaka hanohitra Ahy dia ho ringana, fa Izaho Tompo, ny mpanjakan'ny lanitra no ho mpanjakany ary Izaho no ho fahazavana mandrakizay ho an'ireo izay mihaino ny teniko.
- 15 Koa, noho izao antony izao, dia ny hahatanteraka ny fanekempihavanako izay efa nataoko tamin'ny zanak'olombelona ka hataoko aminy raha mbola ao amin'ny nofo izy, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny handravana ny asa manginginan'ny maizina sy ny famonoan'olona ary ny fahavetavetana.
- 16 Koa izay miady amin'i Ziona na Jiosy na Jentilisa, na andevo na olon'afaka, na lahy na vavy dia ho ringana; fa ireny no ireo izay vehivavy janga amin'ny tany rehetra; satria ireo izay tsy momba Ahy dia manohitra Ahy, hoy ny Andriamanitsika.
- 17 Satria hotanterahiko ny fampanantenako izay efa nataoko tamin'ny zanak'olombelona ka hataoko aminy raha mbola ao amin'ny nofo izy—
- 18 Noho izany, ry rahalahiko malala, dia izao no lazain'ny Andriamanitsika: Izaho hampahory ny taranakao amin'ny tanan'ny Jentilisa; kanefa, hanalefaka ny fon'ny Jentilisa Aho, hany ka ho toy ny ray ho azy izy; koa hotahiana ny Jentilisa sady horaisina ho isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

- 19 Koa hatokako mandrakizay ho an'ny taranakao sy ho an'ireo izay horaisina ho isan'ny taranakao ity tany ity mba ho tany lovany; satria tany nofinidy noho ny tany hafa rehetra izany, hoy Andriamanitra tamiko, koa hataoko izay hideran'ny olona rehetra izay mitoetra eo aminy Ahy, hoy Andriamanitra.
- 20 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, satria efa nomen'ny Andriamanitsika feno famindram-po antsika ny fahalalana lehibe tokoa momba ireo zavatra ireo, dia aoka hotsarovantsika Izy sy havelantsika ny fahotantsika, ary aoka tsy hitanondrika ny lohantsika satria tsy ariana isika; kanefa efa noroahina isika hiala ny tany lovantsika; fa efa nentina kosa isika hankany amin'ny tany tsaratsara kokoa, satria ny Tompo no efa nanao ny ranomasina ho lalantsika ary eo amin'ny nosin-dranomasina no misy antsika.
- 21 Nefa lehibe ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo amin'ireo izay eo amin'ny nosin-dranomasina; koa satria nosy no resahina, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny fisian'ny nosy hafa ankoatra ity, ary ireo rahalahintsika ihany koa no monina amin'ireny.
- 22 Fa indro, ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa nitondra ombieny ombieny avy tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely araka ny finiavany sy ny sitrapony. Ary ankehitriny, indro tadidin'ny Tompo avokoa ireo izay efa nosarahina ka dia tadidiny koa isika.
- 23 Noho izany, herezo ny fonareo ary tsarovy fa afaka manao araka ny sitraponareo ianareo—na hifidy ny lalan'ny fahafatesana mandrakizay na ny lalan'ny fiainana mandrakizay.
- 24 Noho izany ry rahalahiko malala, dia mihavàna amin'ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra ianareo fa tsy amin'ny sitrapon'ny devoly sy ny nofo; ary tsarovy fa rehefa mihavana amin' Andriamanitra ianareo, dia ao amin'ny fahasovan' Andriamanitra ary amin'ny alalany ihany no hamonjena anareo.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

25 Koa Andriamanitra anie hanangana anareo
amin'ny fahafatesana, amin'ny herin'ny
fananganana amin'ny maty ary hanangana anareo
koa amin'ny fahafatesana maharitra mandrakizay
amin'ny herin'ny sorompanavotana, mba hahazoana
mandray anareo ao amin'ny fanjakan'
Andriamanitra mandrakizay, ka hahazoanareo
midera Azy noho ny fahasoavana araka an'
Andriamanitra. Amena.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the
power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting
death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be
received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye
may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefia 11

- 1 Ary ankehitriny dia nilaza zavatra maro hafa tamin'ny oloko i Jakoba tamin'izany fotoana izany; kanefa dia ireo zavatra ireo ihany no nampanoratiko, satria ampy ho ahy ny zavatra izay efa nosoratako.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny izaho Nefia dia manoratra misimisy kokoa ny tenin'i Isaia fa ny fanahiko dia finaritra amin'ny teniny. Fa hampihariko amin'ny oloko ny teniny ary hampitaiko any amin'ny zanako rehetra fa nahita marina tokoa ny Mpanavotra azy izy, dia toy ny efa nahitako Azy.
- 3 Ary nahita Azy koa i Jakoba rahalahiko toy ny efa nahitako Azy; koa hampitaiko any amin'ireo zanako ny teniny mba hanaporofa aminy fa marina ny teniko. Koa amin'ny tenin'ny vavolombelona telo, hoy Andriamanitra, no hampiozenako ny teniko. Kanefa mandefa vavolombelona misimisy Andriamanitra, ary porofoiny ny teniny rehetra.
- 4 Indro, finaritra ny fanahiko amin'ny fanaporofaina amin'ny oloko ny fahamarinan'ny fiavian'i Kristy; satria, izany no antony nanomezana ny lalàn'i Mosesy; ary ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nomen' Andriamanitra ny olona hatry ny fiandohan'izao tontolo izao dia tandindony.
- 5 Ary ny fanahiko koa dia finaritra amin'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo izay efa nataony tamin'ireo razantsika; eny, ny fanahiko dia finaritra amin'ny fahasoavany sy amin'ny fahamarinany ary ny heriny sy ny famindram-pony ao amin'ny drafitra lehibe sy mandrakizay ho fanafahana amin'ny fahafatesana.
- 6 Ary ny fanahiko dia finaritra amin'ny fanaporofa amin'ny olona fa tsy maintsy ho ringana ny olona rehetra raha tsy ho avy i Kristy.
- 7 Fa raha tsy misy i Kristy, dia tsy misy Andriamanitra; ary raha tsy misy Andriamanitra, dia tsy misy isika, satria tsy ho nisy ny fahariana. Nefa misy Andriamanitra ary Izy no Kristy ary avy Izy amin'ny fahafenoan'ny fotoany.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

8 Ary ankehitriny, manoratra ny sasantsasany amin'ny tenin'i Isaia aho, ka na zovy na zovy amin'ny oloko no hahita ireto teny ireto dia afaka hanandratra ny fony izy ka hifaly ho an'ny olon-drehetra. Ankehitriny, ireto no teny, ary azonareo ampiharina aminareo sy amin'ny olon-drehetra ireto.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefia 12

- 1 Ny teny izay nahitan'i Isaia, zanakalahin'i Amôza, ny momba an'i Joda sy i Jerosalema:
- 2 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'ny andro farany, rehefa haorina eo an-tampon- tendrombohitra ny tendrombohitry ny tranon'ny Tompo ary hasandratra ho ambonin'ny havoana ka hitanjozotra hankany ny firenen-drehetra.
- 3 Ary hiainga ny vahoaka maro ka hiteny hoe, Avia ianareo, aoka isika hiakatra any an-tendrombohitry ny Tompo, hankany an-tranon'ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba; dia hampianatra antsika ny lalany Izy, ary handeha amin'ny lalany isika; fa avy any Ziona no hivoahan'ny lalàna, ary avy any Jerosalema ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 4 Ary hitsara eo anivon'ny firenena Izy sy handevilevy ny vahoaka maro: Dia hanefy ny sabany ho fangady tarihina ireo, ary ny lefony ho antsy fandratsanana—ny firenena iray tsy hanainga sabatra hamely ny firenena hafa sady tsy hianatra ady intsony izy.
- 5 Ry mpianakavin'i Jakoba, avia ianareo ary aoka isika handeha amin'ny fahazavan'ny Tompo; eny, avia, fa efa nania ianareo rehetra, ny tsirairay tamin'ny lalan-dratsiny.
- 6 Koa, efa nahafoy ny olonao Ianao ry Tompo, dia ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba, satria tototry ny fomba avy any atsinanana izy ary mihaino ny ombiasy toy ny Filistina sady finaritra ny tenany amin'ny fanaon'ny zana-bahiny.
- 7 Feno volamena sy volafotsy koa ny taniny sady tsy hita lany ny harenany; feno soavaly koa ny taniny sady tsy hita lany ny kalesiny.
- 8 Feno sampy koa ny taniny; ny asan'ny tanany ihany no iankohofany, izay namboarin'ny rantsantanany ihany.
- 9 Ary tsy hitanondrika ny iva razana ary tsy hanetry ny tenany ny avo razana, koa aza avela ny helony.
- 10 Ry ratsy fanahy, midira ao amin'ny vatolampy ary miere ianao ao amin'ny vovoka fa hamely anao ny fatahorana ny Tompo sy ny voninahitry ny fiandrianany.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

- 11 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hatanondrika ny fiavonavom-pijerin'ny olona ary haetry ny fihamboan'ny olona, ary ny Tompo irery no hasandratra amin'izany andro izany.
- 12 Satria tonga tsy ho ela, amin'ny firenen-drehetra, ny andron'ny Tompon'ny maro, eny, amin'ny tsirairay avy; eny, amin'ny mpiavonavona sy ny mpieboebo ary amin'izay manandra-tena rehetra fa haetry izy.
- 13 Eny, ary ny andron'ny Tompo dia ho tonga amin'ny sedera rehetra any Libanona, satria avo ireo sady manerinerina; sy amin'ny hazo oaka rehetra any Basana;
- 14 Sy amin'ny tendrombohitra avo rehetra sy amin'ny havoana rehetra sy amin'ny firenena rehetra izay miavonavona ary amin'ny vahoaka rehetra;
- 15 Sy amin'ny tilikambo miringiriny rehetra ary amin'ny manda mafy rehetra;
- 16 Sy amin'ny sambon-dranomasina rehetra ary amin'ny sambon'i Tarsisy rehetra sy amin'ny sary mahafinaritra rehetra.
- 17 Ary haetry ny fireharehan'ny olona ka haidina ambany ny fihamboan'ny olona; ary ny Tompo irery no hasandratra amin'izany andro izany.
- 18 Ary holevoniny tanteraka ny sampy.
- 19 Ary hiditra any an-dava-bato sy anaty zohin'ny tany izy, satria ho tonga aminy ny fahatahorana ny Tompo ary hamely azy ny voninahitry ny fiandrianany, rehefa hitsangana Izy hampihorohoro izaitsizy ny tany.
- 20 Amin'izany andro izany dia harian'ny olona ho an'ny voalavo sy ny ramanavy ny sampy volafotsiny sy ny sampy volamenany izay efa namboariny ho azy ihany mba hiankohofany;
- 21 Mba hidirany any an-tsefatsefaky ny vatolampy sy eo an-tampon'ny vatolampy mitringitringy, satria ho tonga aminy ny fahatahorana ny Tompo ary hamely azy ny voninahitry ny fiandrianany, rehefa hitsangana Izy hampihorohoro izaitsizy ny tany.
- 22 Atsaharonareo ny fitokiana amin'olona izay eo amin'ny vavorony ny fofon'ainy; fa mba manandanja toa inona moa izy?

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefia 13

- 1 Fa indro ny Tompo, ny Tompon'ny maro dia manaisotra amin'i Jerosalema sy amin'i Joda ny vatsy sy tohana, ny tohan'aina rehetra amin'ny mofo sy ny vatsy manontolo amin'ny rano—
- 2 Ny lehilahy mahery sy ny lehilahy mpianady, ny mpitsara sy ny mpaminany ary ny malina sy ny anti-panahy;
- 3 Ny mpifehy ny dimampolo sy ny manan-kaja ary ny mpanolotsaina sy ny ombiasy fatsora ary ny mpandahateny mahay.
- 4 Ary Izaho hanome azy ankizy ho printsiny, ary zazakely no hanapaka azy.
- 5 Ary hampahoriana ny vahoaka, ny tsirairay hampahory ny hafa, ary ny tsirairay dia hampahorian'ny namany; ny ankizy haneho fiavonavonana amin'ny anti-panahy, ary ny olon-tsotra amin'ny manan-kaja.
- 6 Rehefa hazonin'ny olona iray ny rahalahiny ao an-tranon-drainy ka hilazany hoe: Ianao no manana lamba, aoka ho mpifehy anay, ary aza avela ho tonga eo an-tananao izao faharavana izao—
- 7 Hiozonozona izy amin'izany andro izany, hanao hoe: Tsy te ho mpanasitrana aho; satria tsy misy hanina na lamba ao an-tranoko; aza atao mpifehy ny vahoaka aho.
- 8 Fa rava i Jerosalema ary mirodana i Joda, satria ny lelany sy ny asany dia samy manohitra ny Tompo, ka mihantsy ny mason'ny voninahiny.
- 9 Ny toetry ny tarehiny dia vavolombelona miampanga azy sy mampiharihary fa mitovy amin'ny an'i Sodoma ny fahotany, tsy azony afenina. Lozan'ny fanahiny fa efa nampidi-doza tamin'ny tenany izy.
- 10 Lazao amin'ny marina fa efa mandry ny aminy; fa hihinana ny vokatry ny asany izy.
- 11 Lozan'ny olon-dratsy fa ho fongana izy; fa hanody azy ny valin'ny nataon'ny tanany!
- 12 Ary zaza no mpampahory ny vahoakako ary vehivavy no manapaka azy. Ry vahoakako, ireo izay mitarika anao no mampaniasia anao sy mandrava ny soritry ny lalanao.
- 13 Mitsangana ny Tompo hisolo vava ary mitsangana Izy hitsara ny vahoaka.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 Ny Tompo dia hitsara anao miaraka amin'ireo anti-panahin'ny vahoakany sy ny printsiny; satria efa laninareo ny teo amin'ny tanimboly ary ny fananan'ny mahantra nendahina taminy dia ao an-tranonareo.

15 Inona no tianareo holazaina? Montsamontsaninareo ny vahoakako ary torotoroinareo ny tavan'ny mahantra, hoy ny Tompo Andriamanitry ny Maro.

16 Ary hoy koa ny Tompo hoe: Satria miavonavona ny zanakavavin'i Ziona sy mandeha milanjalanja loha sy maolamaola fijery, kasikasy famindra raha mandeha ary mampikorintsana ny fehin-tongony.

17 Noho izany dia hampisy takopery ny tampondohan'ny zanakavavin'i Ziona ny Tompo ary hampiseho ny fitanjahany.

18 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hoesorin'ny Tompo ny hakanton'ny firavany mikorintsana mbamin'ny fehiloha sy ny rado mitarehim-bolan-tsinanana;

19 Ny rojo sy ny haba ary ny lamba fisalobonana;

20 Ny satroka sy ny haba amin'ny ranjo mbamin'ny fehiloha sy ny fitehirizan-dranomanitra ary ny kavina;

21 Ny peratra sy ny kavina amin'ny orona;

22 Ny fitafiana miraratra sy ny palitao ary ny kapaoty sy ny poketra;

23 Ny fitaratra sy ny lamba hariry madinika ary ny saly sy ny voaly.

24 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia ny manitra hosoloana maimbo; ary ny sikina hosoloana tady; ary ny volo voamboatra hosoloana loha sola; ary ny akanjo miebanebana hosoloana lamba fisaonana; ary ny hatsaran-tarehy hosoloana marika mahamay.

25 Ho lavon-tsabatra ny lehilahy ao aminao ary ho lavo an'ady ny mahery fo ao aminao.

26 Ary hitomany sy hisaona ny vavahadiny ary ho aolo izy sy hipetraka amin'ny tany.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefia 14

- 1 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hihazona lehilahy iray ny vehivavy fito, ka hanao hoe: Hihinana ny mofonay ihany izahay sy hitafy ny akanjonay ihany; fa aoka izahay mba hantsoina fotsiny amin'ny anaranao mba hialan'ny fahafaham-barakanay.
- 2 Amin'izany andro izany dia ho feno fahatsarana sy voninahitra ny sampana ao amin'ny Tompo; ho soa sy meva ny vokatra ny tany ho an'ireo izay efa ierendoza amin'i Isiraely.
- 3 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hantsoina hoe masina ireo izay tavela ao Ziona sy mitoetra ao Jerosalema, ny tsirairay izay soratana eo anivon'ny velona ao Jerosalema—
- 4 Rehefa ho voasasan'ny Tompo ny fahalotoan'ny zanakavavin'i Ziona ary ho voadio amin'ny fanahin'ny fitsarana sy ny fanahin'ny fandranganana ny ra izay eo afovoan'i Jerosalema.
- 5 Ary ny Tompo hamorona rahona sy setroka mandritra ny andro ary fahazavan'ny afo midededada nony alina, ho eo ambonin'ny fitoerana rehetra any an-tendrombohitr'i Ziona sy eny ambonin'ny fivoriany; satria hisy fiarovana eo ambonin'ny voninahitr'i Ziona manontolo.
- 6 Ary hisy tabernakely ho fialokalofana amin'ny hainandro mandritra ny andro ary ho toeram-pialofana sy fierena amin'ny tafio-drivotra sy ny ranonorana.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefia 15

- 1 Ary amin'izany aho dia hihira ho an'ny malalako indrindra, dia ilay hiran'ny malalako mikasika ny tanimboliny. Manana tanimboly eo amin'ny havoana tena mahavokatra ny malalako indrindra.
- 2 Ary nofefeny izy, ary nesoriny ny vato taminy ka novoleny voaloboka nofinidy indrindra, ary nananganany tilikambo teo afovoany, ary koa nanaovany famiazam-boaloboka tao; ary nampoiziny hamoa voaloboka izy, ary namoa voaloboka dia izy.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, Ry mponina ao Jerosalema sy ry lehilahin'i Joda, masina ianareo, tsarao izaho sy ny tanimboaloboko.
- 4 Inona no azoko natao tamin'ny tanimboliko ka tsy efa nataoko taminy? Noho izany raha nanampo azy hamoa voaloboka aho, dia namoa voaloboka dia izy.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny andeha; holazaiko anareo izay hataoko amin'ny tanimboliko—Hoesoriko ny fefiny ary dia ho fongana izy; ary harodako ny mandany ary dia ho voahosihosy izy;
- 6 Havelako ho tany ngazana izy; sady tsy horantsanana izy no tsy hohevoina; fa haniry aminy ny hery sy ny tsilo; ary handidy ny rahona koa aho mba tsy handrotsaka orana aminy.
- 7 Fa ny tanimbolin'ny Tompon'ny Maro dia ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely ary ny lehilahin'i Joda no voliny mahafinaritra; ary nanantena ny hitsiny izy, kanjo indro fampahoriana; ary nanantena ny rariny, kanjo indro fitarainana.
- 8 Lozan'ireo izay manampy trano amin'ny trano, ambara-paha-tsy hisian'ny toerana intsony mba hahazoany mitoetra irery eo afovoan'ny tany!
- 9 Tao an-tsofiko no nitenenan'ny Tompon'ny Maro hoe: Marina tokoa fa ho aolo ny trano maro ary ireo tanàna lehibe sady tsara dia tsy hisy mponina.
- 10 Eny, ny tanimboly folo ara dia hamokatra iray vata, ary ny ambioka eran'ny homera dia hamokatra efaha iray.
- 11 Lozan'ireo mifoha maraina koa mba hahazoany mitady zava-pisotro mahamamo ka miboboka mandrapaha-alina ny andro, ary ampirehetin'ny divay.

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12 Ary ny harpa sy ny lokanga ny ampongatapaka sy ny sodina ary ny divay no eo amin'ny fanasany; fa tsy mba jereny ny asan'ny Tompo, sady tsy heveriny ny ataon'ny tanany.

13 Koa lasan-ko babo ny oloko noho ny tsy fahalalany; ary mosarena ny manan-kajany ary main'ny hetaheta ny valalabemandriny.

14 Koa efa nanitatra ny ambaindany ny helo sy efa nampitanatana izaitsizy ny vavany; ary ny tabihany sy ny valalabemandriny ary ny reharehany sy izay mifaly no hidina ao.

15 Ary haidina ambany ny iva razana ary haetry ny lehilahy mahery ary hatanondrika ny mason'ny mpiavonavona.

16 Fa ny Tompon'ny Maro kosa no hasandratra amin'ny fitsarana, ary Andriamanitra izay masina no hohamasinina amin'ny fahamarinana.

17 Amin'izany ny zanak'ondry dia hiraoka toy ny fanaony, ary ny toerana foana an'ireo matavy dia hohanin'ny vahiny.

18 Lozan'izay mitari-keloka amin'ny kofehin'ny fieboeboana, sy mitarika fahotana toy ny mahazakan-tsarety;

19 Ka miteny hoe: Aoka hohafainganiny sy hododonany ny asany habitantsika izany; ary aoka ny torohevitra ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely hanatona akaiky ka ho tonga mba hahafantarantsika izany.

20 Lozan'izay miantso ny ratsy ho tsara ary ny tsara ho ratsy, izay mametraka ny haizina ho hazavana ary ny hazavana ho haizina, izay manao ny mangidy ho mamy ary ny mamy ho mangidy!

21 Lozan'ireo izay manao azy ho hendry sy mihevi-tena ho malina!

22 Lozan'izay mahery amin'ny fisotroana divay sy ny lehilahy matanjaka amin'ny fampiharoharoana zavapisotro mahamamo;

23 Izay manome rariny ny meloka noho ny kolikoly sy manaisotra ny fahamarinana amin'ny marina!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Koa toy ny fandanian'ny afo ny kolokolo sy toy ny fandevon'ny lelafo ny mololo no ho fahalovan'ny fakany, ary ny voniny hitora-jofa toy ny vovoka; satria efa nandà ny lalàn'ny Tompon'ny Maro izy sy nanamavo ny tenin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.

25 Noho izany ny fahatezeran'ny Tompo dia mirehitra amin'ny vahoakany, ary efa naninjitra ny tanany taminy izy ary nikapoka azy; ary ny havoana dia nihorohoro, ary ny fatiny dia norotidrotehana teny afovoan-dalana. Na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy mbola mitony ny fahatezerany fa mbola mihinjitra kosa ny tanany.

26 Ary hanangana faneva Izy ho an'ny firenena lavitra ary hisioka ireo avy any am-paran'ny tany; ary indro, ho avy faingana dia faingana tokoa ireo sady maimay ery; tsy hisy ho reraka na ho tafintohina aminy.

27 Tsy hisy ho rendremana na hatory; sady tsy hiboraka ny fehin'ny sikiny no tsy ho tapaka ny fehin-kapany;

28 Horanitina ny zana-tsipikany, ary hohlenjanina avokoa ny tsipikany, ary hanjary ho toy ny afovato ny kitron-tsoavaliny, ary ho toy ny tadio ny kodiarany, ho toy ny fieron'ny liona ny fierony.

29 Hierona toy ny liona tanora izy ireo; eny, hierona izy ireo sady hanambotra ny haza, ary hitondra azy amin'ny toerana azo antoka, izay tsy hisy hanafaka azy.

30 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hirohondrohona aminy toy ny firohondrohon'ny ranomasina ireo; ary raha mijery ny tany ireo, dia indro, haizina sy alahelo sady hamaizinina ny fahazavana eny andanitra.

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefia 16

- 1 Tamin'ny taona nahafatesan'i Ozia mpanjaka no nahitako koa ny Tompo mipetraka eo ambonin'ny seza fiandrianany avo sady manerinerina, ary nahafeno ny tempoly ny ebanaban'akanjony.
- 2 Nitsangana teo ambonin'io ny serafima; samy nanana elatra enina avy; ny roa nanaronany ny tavany ary ny roa nanaronany ny tongony ary ny roa nanidinany.
- 3 Ary nifampiantsoantso izy ka nanao hoe: Masina, masina, masina, ny Tompon'ny Maro; henika ny voninahiny ny tany manontolo.
- 4 Ary nihozongozona ny tokonam-baravarana noho ny feon'ilay niantsoantso ary feno setroka ny trano.
- 5 Dia hoy aho tamin'izay: Lozako! maty aho; satria lehilahy maloto molotra aho; ary monina eo anivon'ny olona maloto molotra; nefa ny masoko efa nahita ny Mpanjaka, ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 6 Dia nanidina nanatona ahy tamin'izay ny anankiray tamin'ireo serafima nitondra vainafo teny an-tanany izay nalainy tamin'ny tandra avy teo amin'ny alitara;
- 7 Ary natehiny ny vavako izany ka hoy izy: Indro, efa nitehika ny molotrao io; ary esorina ny helokao ary avela ny fahotanao.
- 8 Ary nandre ny feon'ny Tompo koa aho, nanao hoe: Iza no hirahiko ary iza no handeha ho irakay? Dia hoy aho tamin'izay: Inty aho; iraho aho.
- 9 Dia hoy Izy: Mandehana ka lazao amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe—Mandrenesa tokoa ianareo, fa tsy nahazo izy; ary mijere tokoa ianareo, fa tsy nahita izy.
- 10 Ataovy matavy ny fon'ity vahoaka ity sy ataovy lalodalovana ny sofiny ary akimpio ny masonry —fandrao hahita amin'ny masonry izy sy handre amin'ny sofiny ary hahazo amin'ny fony ka hiova fo ary ho sitrana.
- 11 Ary hoy aho tamin'izay: Tompo ô, mandrapahoviana? Ary hoy Izy: Mandra-panjarian'ny tanàna ho foana tsy misy mponina sy ny trano tsy misy olona ary ny tanàna ho aolo tanteraka;
- 12 Ary ny Tompo efa namindra ny olona any lavitra fa hisy famoizana lehibe eo afovoan'ny tany.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 Nefa mbola hisy ampahafolony, ary hiverina ireo ary ho levona toy ny terebinta sy ny oaka izay ao anatiny ny votoatiny rehefa manintsan-dravina izy; ka ny taranaka masina no ho votoatiny.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefia 17

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tamin'ny andron'i Ahaza zanakalahin'i Jotama, izay zanakalahin'i Ozia mpanjakan'i Joda, no niakaran'i Rezina mpanjakan'i Syria sy i Peka zanakalahin'i Remalia, mpanjakan'i Isiraely, hankany Jerosalema mba hiady aminy, nefa tsy naharesy azy izy.
- 2 Ary nolazaina tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Davida hoe: Miandany amin'i Syria i Efraima. Dia nihararetra ny fony sy ny fon'ny vahoakany toy ny fihararetran'ny hazo any an'ala amin'ny rivotra.
- 3 Tamin'izay dia hoy ny Tompo tamin'i Isaia: Mandehana ankehitriny ianao sy i Seara-jasoba, zanakao lahy, hitsena an'i Ahaza eo amin'ny faran'ny lakandranon'ny farihy ambony, eo amin'ny lalambe mankamin'ny sahan'ny mpanasa lamba;
- 4 Ary lazao aminy hoe: Mitandrema, ary mitonia; aza matahotra, aoka tsy ho reraka ny fonao, satria midonaka ireo tapa-porohana roa ireo, dia ny fahatezeran-dRezina mivaivay amin'i Syria sy ny an'ny zanakalahin-dRemalia.
- 5 Noho i Syria sy i Efraima ary ny zanakalahin'i Remalia efa nanao teti-dratsy hanohitra anao ka nanao hoe:
- 6 Andeha isika hanani-bohitra any Joda ary hampahadikidiky azy sy hanao famaharana ao ho antsika, ary hametrahantsika mpanjaka iray eo anivony, eny, dia ny zanakalahin'i Tabeala izany.
- 7 Izaon'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Sady tsy hitranga izany no tsy ho tanteraka.
- 8 Fa i Damasy no lohan'i Syria ary i Rezina no lohan'i Damaskosy; ary ao anatin'ny dimy amby enimpolo taona dia ho potika i Efraima ka tsy ho vanon-ko firenena intsony.
- 9 Ary i Samaria no lohan'i Efraima ary ny zanakalahin'i Remalia no lohan'i Samaria. Raha tsy mety mino ianareo dia tsy ho tafatoetra marina tokoa.
- 10 Ankoatra izany dia niteny tamin'i Ahaza indray ny Tompo, nanao hoe:
- 11 Mangataha ianao famantarana amin'ny Tompo Andriamanitrao; angataho izany na ho ao amin'ny lalina, na ho eny amin'ny avo eny ambony.

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

- 12 Nefa hoy i Ahaza: Sady tsy hangataka aho no tsy haka fanahy ny Tompo.
- 13 Ary hoy izy: Mihainoa ianareo ankehitriny, Ry mpianakavin'i Davida; moa zava-bitika aminareo va ny manasatra ny olona no dia hanasatra ny Andriamanitra koa ianareo?
- 14 Koa ny Tompo mihitsy no hanome famantarana anareo—Indro, hitoe-jaza ny virijiny ka hiteraka zazalahy ary hanao ny anarany hoe Imanoela.
- 15 Hero-dronono sy tantely no hohaniny mba hahazany mandà ny ratsy ka hifidy ny tsara.
- 16 Fa mialoha ny hahazany ny zaza mandà ny ratsy ka mifidy ny tsara, dia hohafoin'ireo mpanjaka roa ireo ny firenena izay ankahalainao.
- 17 Ny Tompo hahatonga aminao sy amin'ny olonao ary amin'ny ankohonan-drainao andro izay tsy mbola nisy toa azy hatramin'ny andro nialan'i Efraïma tany Joda, mpanjakan'i Asyria.
- 18 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia hisiaka hiantso ny lalitra izay any amin'ny faritanin'i Egipta lavitra indrindra ny Tompo sy ny renitantely izay any amin'ny tany Asyria.
- 19 Dia ho avy ireo, ka samy hiala sasatra eny amin'ny lohasaha aolo sy eny an-tsefatsefaky ny harambato ary eny amin'ny tsilo rehetra eny sy eny amin'ny kirihitra rehetra eny.
- 20 Amin'izany andro izany ihany no hanaratan'ny Tompo ny loha sy ny volon-tongotra amin'ny hareza nohofain'ireo izay teny am-pitan'ny renirano sy ny mpanjakan'i Asyria; ary hokakasana aminy koa ny volom-bava.
- 21 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia ny olona iray hamahana ombivavy tanora iray sy ondrivavy roa;
- 22 Ary ny zavatra nitranga, noho ny habetsahan'ny ronono homen'ireo biby ireo, dia hihinana rononomandry izy; satria rononomandry sy tantely no hohanin'ny olona rehetra sisa tavela amin'ny tany.
- 23 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia ny toerana rehetra nisy tahom-boaloboka arivo izay lafo sekely volafotsy arivo, dia ho rakotra hery sy tsilo.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

24 Zana-tsipika sy tsipika no hoentin'ny olona
mankao, satria ny tany manontolo dia hanjary hery
sy tsilo.

25 Ary tsy hisy hankamin'ireo havoana rehetra izay
nohevoina tamin'ny angady ireo, noho ny
fahatahorana ny hery sy ny tsilo; fa ho falehan'ny
omby ireny ary ho voahitsakitsaky ny biby fiompy
madinika.

With arrows and with bows shall men come
thither, because all the land shall become briers and
thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock,
there shall not come thither the fear of briers and
thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen,
and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefia 18

- 1 Hoy ihany ny tenin'ny Tompo tamiko: Mangalà horonan-taratasy iray lehibe ka soraty amin'izany amin'ny penin'ny olona ny momba an'i Mahera-salala-hasi-baza.
- 2 Ary naka vavolombelona mahatoky ho ahy aho mba hanoratra, dia i Oria mpisorona sy i Zekaria, zanakalahin'i Jeberekia.
- 3 Ary nankany amin'ny mpamin'nynivavy aho; ary nitoe-jaza izy ka tera-dahy. Hoy ny Tompo tamiko tamin'izay: Antsoy hoe Mahera-salala-hasi-baza ny anarany.
- 4 Fa indro, mialoha ny hahazan'io zaza io manonona hoe Ikaky sy Ineny, dia hoentina eo anatrehan'ny mpanjakan'i Asyria ny haren'i Damaskosy sy ny babon'i Samaria.
- 5 Mbola niteny tamiko indray ny Tompo, nanao hoe:
- 6 Satria ity firenena ity mandà ny ranon'i Siloa izay misononoka miadana, ary mifaly amin-dRezina sy amin'ny zanakalahin'i Remalia;
- 7 Dia ankehitriny, indro, mampiakatra eo amin'ireo ny renirano izay mahery sady betsaka ny Tompo, dia ny mpanjakan'i Asyria sy ny voninahiny rehetra; ary hanondraka ny masondranony rehetra izy, ary hihoarany avokoa ny morony.
- 8 Ary hamakivaky an'i Joda izy; hanafotra izy sy hihoatra, na dia hisondrotra havozone aza; ary ny fivelaran'ny elany dia hahenika ny ambaindain'ny taninao, Ry Imanoela.
- 9 Mivondròna ianareo, ry firenena ary ianareo dia homontsamontsanina; atongilano ny sofinareo ry firenena lavitra rehetra; misikina ianareo, ary ianareo dia homontsamontsanina; misikina ianareo, ary ianareo dia homontsamontsanina.
- 10 Milà hevitra miaraka, ary ho tsinontsinona izany; manomeza baiko, ary tsy hahomby izany; fa momba anay Andriamanitra.
- 11 Fa niteny toy izany tamiko ny Tompo tamin'ny tanana mahery ary nananatra ahy tsy handeha amin'ny falehan'ity firenena ity, nanao hoe:
- 12 Aza lazainareo hoe tsikombakomba izay rehetra lazain'ity firenena ity ho tsikombakomba; sady aza matahotra izay atahorany na manahy ianareo.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Manamasina ny Tompon'ny Maro, ary aoka Izy no hatahoranareo, ary aoka Izy no hangovitanareo.

14 Dia ho fialofana Izy; fa ho vato mahatafintohina sy ho vatolampy mahasolafaka kosa ho an'ireo mpianakavy roa amin'i Isiraely sady fandrika no tadivavarana ho an'ny mponina ao Jerosalema.

15 Ary maro aminy no ho tafintohina ka ho lavo sy ho torotoro, ary ho voafandrika sy ho voasambotra.

16 Fehezo ny fanambarana ary asio tombo-kase ny lalàna eo anivon'ny mpianatro.

17 Ary izaho hatoky ny Tompo izay manafina ny tavany amin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba ary hiandrandra Azy aho.

18 Indro, izaho sy ny zaza izay efa nomen'ny Tompo ahy dia famantarana sy fahagagana amin'i Isiraely avy amin'ny Tompon'ny Maro, izay monina ao antendrombohitr'i Ziona.

19 Ary raha hilaza aminareo izy hoe: Milà torohevitra amin'ireo izay miantso ny maty sy ny mpisikidy izay mitsiatsiaka sy mimenomenona—moa tsy ny Andriamaniny ihany va no tokony hadikadinin'ny olona mba hahainoan'ny velona izay manjo ny maty?

20 Amin'ny lalàna sy ny fanambarana; ary raha tsy miteny araka izany teny izany izy, dia satria tsy misy hazavana ao aminy.

21 Ary hamakivaky izany izy, fadiranovana be tokoa sy mosarena; ary ny zavatra hitranga, rehefa mosarena izy, dia hisafoaka ny tenany ka hanozona ny mpanjakany sy ny Andriamaniny ary hiandrandra.

22 Ary hijery ny tany izy ary hahita fahasahiranana sy haizina, haizin'ny famoizam-po, ary horoahina hankany amin'ny haizina izy.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nefia 19

- 1 Kanefa tsy ho tahaka ny tamin'ny androm-pahoriany ny haizina, fony izy nampijaly kely foana ny tany Zebolona sy ny tany Naftalia tany am-boalohany sy rehefa nampitondra faisana izy tato aoriana tamin'ny lalana amoron'ny Ranomasina Mena, ampitan'i Jordana, any Galilia misy ireo firenena maro.
- 2 Ny olona izay nandeha tao amin'ny haizina dia efa nahita hazavana lehibe; ireo izay mitoetra ao amin'ny tany aloky ny fahafatesana no efa nipoahan'ny hazavana.
- 3 Hamaroinao ny firenena ary ampitomboinao ny fifaliana—mifaly eo anatrehanao izy toy ny fifaliana amin'ny fararano sy toy ny olona mifaly raha mizara babo.
- 4 Fa notapahinao ny ziogan'ny enta-mavesany sy ny bao teo an-tsonony ary ny tsorakazon'ny mpampahory azy.
- 5 Fa ny ady rehetra an'ny mpiady dia arahina horakoraka mifanjevo sy fitafiana mihosin-dra; nefa dia hodorana izany, ary ho kitay ho an'ny afo.
- 6 Fa zaza no teraka ho antsika; zazalahy no omena antsika, ary ny fanapahana dia ho eo an-tsonony; ary ny anarany antsoina hoe: Mahagaga, Mpanolo-tsaina, Andriamanitra Mahery, Ny Ray Maharitra Mandrakizay, Ny Andrian'ny Fiadanana.
- 7 Ny fitomboan'ny fanapahany sy ny fiadanany dia tsy misy fetra eo amin'ny seza fiandrianan'i Davida sy eo amin'ny fanjakany mba handidiany sy hampiroenany azy araka ny hitsiny sy ny rariny, hatramin'izao ka ho mandrakizay. Ny faharisihan'ny Tompon'ny Maro no hanatanteraka izany.
- 8 Nandefa ny teniny ho an'i Jakoba ny Tompo, ary efa nianjera tamin'i Isiraely izany.
- 9 Ary ho fantatry ny olona rehetra na dia i Efraima sy ny mponina any Samaria aza, izay miteny amin'ny fiavonavonana sy fireharehan'ny fo hoe:
- 10 Efa mirodana ny biriky, nefa hanorina amin'ny vato voapaika isika; efa voakapa ny aviavy fa hosolointsika sedera kosa izy.
- 11 Koa ny Tompo no hanangana ny fahavalon-dRezina hanohitra azy ary hampiray hina ny fahavalony Izy;

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 Ny Syriana eo anoloana ary ny Filistina aty aoriana; ary hitelina an'i Isiraely amin'ny vavany mitanatana ireo. Na dia eo aza izany rehetra izany dia tsy mitony ny fahatezerany fa mbola mihinjitra ny tanany.

13 Satria ny olona tsy mitodika amin'izay mamely azy sady tsy mitady ny Tompon'ny Maro.

14 Noho izany dia hotapahin'ny Tompo hiala amin'i Isiraely ao anatin'ny indray andro ny loha sy ny rambo, ny sampan-drofia sy ny zozoro.

15 Ny zokiolona, izy no loha; ary ny mpaminany izay mampianatra lainga, izy no rambo.

16 Fa ny mpitondra ity vahoaka ity no mampaniasia azy; ary ireo izay tarihiny dia fongana.

17 Koa tsy hanam-pifaliana amin'ny zatovolahiny ny Tompo sady tsy hanana famindram-po amin'ny kambotiny sy ny mpitondratenany; satria izy rehetra dia samy mpihatsaravelatsihy sy mpanao ratsy, ary ny vava tsirairay dia miteny hadalana. Na dia eo aza izany rehetra izany, dia tsy mitony ny fahatezerany fa mbola mihinjitra ny tanany.

18 Fa mirehitra toy ny afo ny faharatsiana; handevona ny hery sy ny tsilo izany sady hampiredaka ny ala mikirindro ka hitambolina hiakatra ireo toy ny fiakaran'ny setroka.

19 Noho ny fahaviniran'ny Tompon'ny Maro dia nihamaizina ny tany ary haroso ny afo toy ny kitay ny olona; tsy hisy hitsitsy ny rahalahiny.

20 Handroba amin'ny tanany havanana izy fa ho noana ihany; ary hihinana amin'ny tanany havia fa tsy ho voky; samy hihinana ny nofon-tsandriny avy ny tsirairay—

21 I Manase hamely an'i Efraima, ary i Efraima hamely an'i Manase; hiara-hamely an'i Joda izy roa tonta. Na dia eo aza izany rehetra izany dia tsy mitony ny fahatezerany fa mbola mihinjitra ny tanany.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nefia 20

- 1 Lozan'izay mamoaaka lalana tsy marina sy izay manoratra fampahoriana izay efa nampanoratin'ny;
- 2 Mba hampiala ny mahantra amin'ny fitsarana sy hanala ny zony amin'ireo malahelo amin'ny oloko ka hahatonga ny mpitondratena ho rembiny sy hahazoany mandroba ny kamboty!
- 3 Ary inona no hataonareo amin'ny andron'ny famaliana sy amin'ny fandravana izay ho tonga avy lavitra? Any amin'iza no handosiranareo hila vonjy? Ary aiza no hametrahanareo ny voninahitrareo?
- 4 Tsy eo Aho ka hiankohoka ambanin'ny mpifatotra izy sy ho faty ambanin'ny voavono. Na dia eo aza izany rehetra izany dia tsy mitony ny fahatezerany fa mbola mihinjitra ny tanany.
- 5 Ry Asyriana, tsorakazon'ny fahatezerako, ary ny tehina eny an-tanany dia ny fahavinirany.
- 6 Haniraka azy Aho hamely firenena mpihatsaravelatsihy, ka amin'ny olona mahatezitra Ahy izy no homeko baiko haka ny babo sy haka ny remby ary hanosihosy azy toy ny fotaka eny amin'ny lalana.
- 7 Kanefa tsy mikasa hanao izany izy sady tsy mieritreritra izany ny fony; fa ny handrava sy hamongotra firenena tsy vitsy no ao am-pony.
- 8 Fa hoy izy: Moa tsy mpanjaka avokoa va ireny printsiko ireny?
- 9 Tsy tahaka an'i Karkemisy va i Kalno? Tsy tahaka an'i Arpada va i Hamata? Tsy tahaka an'i Damaskosy va i Samaria?
- 10 Tahaka ny efa nanorenan'ny tanako ny fanjakan'ny sampy ary ny sarin-javatra voasokitra, ny azy dia nanoatra noho ny an'i Jerosalema sy ny an'i Samaria;
- 11 Tsy toy ny efa nataoko tamin'i Samaria sy ny sampiny va no hataoko koa amin'i Jerosalema sy ny sampiny?
- 12 Noho izany ny zavatra hitranga, rehefa nahatontosa ny asany rehetra tamin'ny Tendrombohitr'i Ziona sy tamin'i Jerosalema ny Tompo, dia hofaiziko ny vokatry ny fiavonavonan'ny fon'ny mpanjakan'i Asyria sy ny reharenan'ny fijeriny miandranandrana.

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

- 13 Fa hoy izy: Tamin'ny herin'ny tanako sy tamin'ny fahendreko no efa nanaovako ireo zavatra ireo; fa malina aho; ary namindra ny sisintanin'ny olona aho sy namabo ny haren'ny nandresy ny mponina toy ny lehilahy mahery;
- 14 Ary tahaka ny fihaza akanim-borona no fihazan'ny tanako ny haren'ny olona; ary tahaka ny famoriana atody izay nilaozana no namoriako ny tany manontolo; ary tsy nisy nikopaka elatra na nisoka-bava na nisiatsiaka.
- 15 Hirehareha amin'izay mikapa aminy va ny famaky? Hanindrahindra ny tenany amin'izay manatsofa aminy va ny tsofa? Tahaka ny hanetsehan'ny tsora-kazo ny tenany amin'izay manainga azy, na tahaka ny hanaingan'ny tehana ny tenany, miova tsy ny hazo!
- 16 Noho izany ny Tompo, ny Tompon'ny Maro dia handefa fahiazana any anivon'ny olo-mataviny; ary ao ambanin'ny voninahiny Izy no hamelona afo toy ny firehitry ny afo iray.
- 17 Ary ny fahazavan'i Isiraely hanjary afo, ary ny Iray Masiny no ho lelafo izay hirehitra ka handevona ny tsilo sy ny hery ao anatin'ny indray andro;
- 18 Ary holevoniny ny reharen'ny alany sy ny sahan'ny mahavokatra, na fanahy na vatana; ary izy dia ho toy ny rehefa torana ny mpitondra faneva.
- 19 Ary ho vitsy ny hazo tavela amin'ny alany ka ho azon'ny zaza soratana.
- 20 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia ny Isiraely sisa tavela sy ny ieren-doza amin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba dia tsy hiankina intsony amin'izay nikapoka azy fa hiankina kosa amin'ny Tompo, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely marina tokoa.
- 21 Ny sisa tavela dia hiverina, eny, dia ny sisa tavela tamin'i Jakoba, ho amin' Andriamanitra Mahery.
- 22 Fa na dia tahaka ny fasiky ny ranomasina aza ny olonao ry Isiraely, dia izay sisa tavela aminy ihany no hiverina; ny famongorana efa notinapaka dia hampitobaka ny fahamarinana.
- 23 Fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny Maro dia hanao ny famongorana, dia izay notinapaka tamin'ny tany rehetra.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

24 Noho izany, izao no lazain' Andriamanitra, ny Tompon'ny Maro: Ry oloko izay mitoetra ao Ziona, aza matahotra ny Asyriana; hikapoka anao amin'ny tsora-kazo izy sy hanainga ny tehiny aminao araka ny fanao tany Egypta.

25 Fa rehefa afaka kely foana, dia hitsahatra ny fahavinirana sy ny fahatezerako noho ny faharinganany.

26 Ary ny Tompon'ny Maro hahatonga kotopia aminy tahaka ny fandripahana ny Midiana teo amin'ny vatolampin'i Oreba; ary toy ny tehiny teo ambonin'ny ranomasina no hanaingany azy koa araka ny fanao tany Egypta.

27 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia hoesorina hiala avy eo an-tsorokao ny entamavesany ary ny zioga ho afaka avy eo amin'ny vozona ka hopotehina ny zioga noho ny fanosorana.

28 Tonga ao Aiata izy, mamakivaky an'i Migrona izy; mametraka ny entany ao Mikmasy izy.

29 Mihoatra ny hadilalana ireo; milasy ao Geba ireo; matahotra i Ramata; mandositra i Gibeon'i Saoly.

30 Asandrato ny feo, Ry zanakavavin'i Galima; ataovy izay haharenesana izany hatrany Laisy, Ry Anatota mahantra.

31 Mandositra i Madmena; miangona mba hiaramandositra ny mponina ao Gebima.

32 Nefa mbola hijanona ao Noba izy amin'izany andro izany; hanofahofa ny tanany amin'ny tendrombohitry ny zanakavavin'i Ziona izy, ny havoan'i Jerosalema.

33 Indro, ny Tompo, ny Tompon'ny Maro handrantsana ny sampany amin'ny fampihorohoroana; ary hotapahiny fohy ireo izay avo ny tsanganany; ary haetry ireo izay mianjonanjona.

34 Dia hokapainy amin'ny vy ny ala mikirindro, ary halavon'ny mahery iray i Libanona.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeon of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefia 21

- 1 Ary hisy solofo hitsimoka amin'ny vatan'i Jese ary hisy sampana haniry amin'ny fakany.
- 2 Ary ny Fanahin'ny Tompo hitoetra Aminy, dia ny fanahin'ny fahendrena sy ny fahazavan-tsaina, ny fanahin'ny fanoloran-tsaina sy ny faherezana, ny fanahin'ny fahalalana sy ny fatahorana ny Tompo;
- 3 Ka hahatonga ny faharanitan-tsainy ho mailaka amin'ny fahatahorana ny Tompo; dia tsy hitsara araka ny hitan'ny masonry Izy, na hitsara araka ny ren'ny sofiny.
- 4 Fa hitsara kosa ny mahantra araka ny rariny Izy ary hitsara ny malemy fanahin'ny tany araka ny hitsiny; ary Izy hamely ny tany amin'ny tsorakazon'ny vavany ary amin'ny fofonain'ny molony no hamonoany ny olon-dratsy.
- 5 Ary fahamarinana no ho sikina am-balahany ary fahatokiana no ho fehin-kibo am-balahany.
- 6 Ny amboadia koa hiara-mitoetra amin'ny zanak'ondry ary ny leôparda hiara-mandry amin'ny zanak'osy ary ny zanak'omby sy ny liona tanora ary ny omby mifahy miaraka; ary zazakely no hiroaka azy.
- 7 Ary ny ombivavy sy ny bera hiara-komana; ny zanany hiara-mandry; ary ny liona hihina-mololo toy ny omby.
- 8 Ary ny zaza minono hilalao amin'ny lavaky ny vipera ary ny zaza misara-nono hametraka ny tanany eo amin'ny lavaky ny menarana.
- 9 Sady tsy handratra no tsy handrava eran'ny tendrombohitro masina rehetra ireo fa ho henika ny fahalalana ny Tompo ny tany, tahaka ny rano mandrakotra ny ranomasina.
- 10 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hisy fakan'i Jese iray izay hitsangana ho fanevan'ny vahoaka; Izy no hotadiavin'ny Jentilisa; ary ho feno voninahitra ny fitsaharany.
- 11 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia haninjitra ny tanany fanindroany indray ny Tompo mba hanavotra ny sisa tavela amin'ny vahoakany izay avy any Asyria sy avy any Egypta, sy avy any Patrosa, sy avy any Kosy, ary avy any Elama sy avy any Sinara, ary avy any Hamata sy avy amin'ireo nosin-dranomasina.

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

- 12 Ary Izy hanangana faneva iray ho an'ny firenena ka hanangona ny voasesi-tany tamin'i Isiraely sy hamory avy any amin'ny vazan-tany efatra ireo izay niely patrana tamin'i Joda.
- 13 Ho foana koa ny fialonan'i Efraima ary hofongorana ny fahavalon'i Joda; i Efraima tsy hialona an'i Joda, ary i Joda tsy hihantsy an'i Efraima.
- 14 Fa hanidina kosa hankany andrefana eo ambony soroky ny Filistina ireo; hiara-mambabo ny avy any atsinanana ireo; haninjitra ny tanany amin'i Edoma sy i Moaba ireo; ary hanoa azy ny zanak'i Amona.
- 15 Handritra tanteraka ny helodranomasin'i Egipta ny Tompo; ary amin'ny rivony mahery no hanetsiketsehany ny tanany eo ambonin'ny renirano sy hamelezany azy mba hisampanany fito ka hampandehanany ny olona tsy miala kapa.
- 16 Ary hisy lalana ho an'ny olony sisa izay ho tavela izay sisa avy any Asyria, toy ny nisian'izany ho an'i Isiraely tamin'ny andro niakarany avy tany amin'ny tany Egipta.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefia 22

- 1 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hiteny ianao hoe: Tompo ô, hidera Anao aho; fa na dia tezitra tamiko aza Ianao dia mitony ny fahatezeranao, ary mampionona ahy Ianao.
- 2 Indro, Andriamanitra no famonjena ahy; dia hatoky aho ka tsy hatahotra; satria JEHOVAH Tompo no heriko sy hirako; efa tonga famonjena ahy koa Izy.
- 3 Koa amin'ny fifaliana no hantsakanao rano ao amin'ny loharanom-pamonjena.
- 4 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hiteny ianareo hoe: Midera ny Tompo, miantsoa ny anarany, lazao amin'ny olona ny asany, ampahafantaro fa efa nasandratra ny anarany.
- 5 Mihira ho an'ny Tompo fa efa nanao zavatra tsara dia tsara Izy; fantatry ny tany iray manontolo izany.
- 6 Miantsoa mafy sy mihobia ianao ry mponina ao Ziona; fa lehibe eo afovoanao ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefia 23

- 1 Ny loza mitatao amin'i Babylona araka ny nahitan'i Isaia zanakalahin'i Amoz azy.
- 2 Manangàna ianareo faneva eo amin'ny tendrombohitra avo, manandrata feo aminy, hofay tanana izy hidirany amin'ny vavahadin'andriana.
- 3 Izaho efa nandidy ireo nohamasiniko, efa niantso koa ireo maheriko Aho, satria ny fahatezerako dia tsy mba amin'ireo izay miravoravo noho ny fahamboniako.
- 4 Ny horakoraky ny valalabemandry any antendrombohitra dia toy ny an'ny vahoaka be, dia horakoraka mirohondrohon'ireo fanjakan'ny firenena miara-tafavory; misafo ny miaramila hiady ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 5 Avy any an-tany lavitra ireo, avy any amparavodilanitra, eny, ny Tompo sy ny fiadian'ny fahatezerany mba handrava ny tany manontolo.
- 6 Midradradradrà ianareo fa efa antomotra ny andron'ny Tompo; ho tonga toy ny fandravana avy any amin'ny Tsitoha izany.
- 7 Koa hivalaketraka ny tanana rehetra, ho kivy ny fon'ny olona tsirairay;
- 8 Ary hatahotra izy; ho azon'ny fanaintainana sy ny alahelo izy; samy ho talanjona izy ka hifampijery; ho toy ny lelafo ny tarehiny.
- 9 Indro, avy ny andron'ny Tompo, dia fahasiahana sy fahatezerana ary fahavinirana mahamay mba hampanjary ny tany ho aolo; dia hamongotra ny mpanota eo aminy Izy.
- 10 Fa na ny kintan'ny lanitra na ny telonohorefy dia tsy hanome ny hazavany; ny masoandro hohamaizinina amin'ny fiposahany, ary ny volana tsy hampamiratra ny hazavany.
- 11 Ary Izaho hanafay izao tontolo izao noho ny faharatsiana ary ny olon-dratsy noho ny helony; Izaho hampitsahatra ny fianjonanjon'ny mpiavonavona ary haetrika ny fanambonian-tenan'ny mpampitahotra.
- 12 Hataoko sarobidy noho ny volamena voadio ny olona; ho saro-tadiavina noho ny volamena avy any Ofira izy.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

- 13 Koa Izaho hanozongozona ny lanitra, ary hoesorina amin'ny toerany ny tany noho ny fahatezeran'ny Tompon'ny Maro, ary amin'ny andron'ny fahatezerany mahamay izany.
- 14 Ary ho tahaka ny gazela hazaina izy sy ho tahaka ny ondry tsy misy mpanangona; dia samy hiverina any amin'ny vahoakany avy ny tsirairay ary samy handositra hankany amin'ny taniny avy ny olona tsirairay.
- 15 Izay rehetra miavonavona dia hotrobarana; eny, ary izay rehetra mikambana amin'ny olon-dratsy dia halavo amin-tsabatra.
- 16 Homontsamontsanina eo imasonry ny zanany; hobaboina ny tranony ary hosavilhina ny vadiny.
- 17 Indro, hamporisihiko hamely azy ny Mediana izay tsy miraika amin'ny volafotsy na volamena sady tsy finaritra amin'ireny.
- 18 Hanamontsana ny zatovolahiny koa ny tsipikany; ary tsy hamindrany fo izay naloaky ny kibony; tsy hiantran'ny masonry ny zaza.
- 19 Ary Babylona, ilay reharehan'ny fanjakana, ilay ravaky ny hatsarana ho an'ny Kaldeana, dia ho tahaka an'i Sodoma sy i Gomora izay noravan' Andriamanitra.
- 20 Tsy honenana mandrakizay izy sady tsy hitoetra aminy ny taranaka fara mandimby: tsy hanangana lay ao ny Arabiana; na hampandry ny ondriny ao ny mpiandry ondry.
- 21 Fa ny bibidia any an'efitra kosa no hitoetra ao; ary ho feno biby manjonitra ny tranony; ka honina ao ny vorondolo, ary hifalihavanja ao ny osidia.
- 22 Ary hinaonaona ao amin'ny tranony aolo ireo bibidian'ny nosy ary ao an-dapany mahafinaritra ny amboadia; ary antomotra ny hahatongavan'ny fotoany ka tsy hohalavaina ny androny. Fa Izaho handrava azy faingana tokoa; eny, hamindra fo amin'ny oloko Aho, fa hofongorana kosa ny olon-dratsy.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefia 24

- 1 Fa hamindra fo amin'i Jakoba ny Tompo ka hifidy indray an'i Isiraely sy hampitoetra azy eo amin'ny taniny; dia hikambana aminy ny vahiny ka hifikitra amin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba.
- 2 Ary haka azy ny vahoaka sy hitondra azy any amin'ny toerany; eny, avy lavitra, avy any amparan'ny tany; dia hody any amin'ny tany nampanantenaina azy izy. Ary ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely hizaka izany ho fananany ary ho an'ny mpanompolahy sy ny mpanompovavy ny tanin'ny Tompo; ary izy hitondra ireny ho babo any amin'ireo izay nambabo azy; ary izy hanapaka ireo izay mpampahory azy.
- 3 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany, dia hanome anao fitsaharana ny Tompo amin'ny alahelonao sy amin'ny tahotrao, ary amin'ny fanandevozana mafy izay nampanompoana anao.
- 4 Ary ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia hampiasa izao oha-pitenenana izao amin'ny mpanjakan'i Babylona ianao ka hanao hoe: Endrey, nitsahatra ilay mpampahory, tsy ao intsony ilay tanàna volamena!
- 5 Efa notapatapahin'ny Tompo ny tehin'ny olondratsy sy ny tehim-piandrianan'ny mpitondra.
- 6 Izy ilay nikapoka ny vahoaka tamim-pahavinirana tamin'ny famelezana tsy an-kiato, Izy ilay nitondra ny firenena tamim-pahatezerana, dia enjehina ary tsy misy misakana.
- 7 Mandry fahalemana ny tany manontolo sady tony; velon-kira izy.
- 8 Eny, miravoravo noho ny aminao ny hazo kipreso ary koa ny sederan'i Libanona ka manao hoe: Hatramin'izay nandavoana anao izay, dia tsy misy mpikapa miakatra aty aminy.
- 9 Miontana ny helo any ambany noho ny aminao ka hitsena anao amin'ny fiavianao; fohaziny ny maty noho ny aminao, dia ireo mpanapaka rehetra tamin'ny tany izany; atsangany eo amin'ny seza fiandrianany avokoa ny mpanjakan'ny firenena.
- 10 Samy hiteny izy rehetra ka hanao aminao hoe: Hay zary osa toa anay koa ianao? Efa tonga tahaka anay ianao?

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11 Aidina any am-pasana ny reharehanao; tsy heno ny feom-balihanao; ny kankana no ilafihanao ary ny kankana no mandrakotra anao.

12 Endrey latsaka avy any an-danitra ianao Ry Losifera, zanaky ny maraina! Kapaina hianjera amin'ny tany ianao izay nampahosa ireo firenena!

13 Fa ianao efa nanao anakampo hoe: Hiakatra any an-danitra aho ka hasandratro ho ambonin'ny kintan' Andriamanitra ny seza fiandrianako; hipetrahako koa eo ambonin'ny tendrombohitry ny fivoriana amin'ny lafiny avaratra;

14 Hiakatra any ambonin'ny haavon'ny rahona aho; ho tahaka ny Avo Indrindra aho.

15 Kanjo hoentina midina hatrany amin'ny helo ianao, hatrany am-para-vodilavaka.

16 Ireo Izay mahita anao, hibanjina anao akaiky sy handinika anao ka hanao hoe: Moa io va ilay lehilahy izay nampihorohoro ny tany, izay nampihozongozona ny fanjakana?

17 Ka efa nahatonga ny tany toy ny foana sy nandrava ny tanànanany sady tsy namoha ny tranon'ny mpifatony?

18 Ny mpanjaka rehetra amin'ny firenena, eny, izy rehetra dia mandry amin'ny voninahitra, samy any an-tranony avy ny tsirairay.

19 Fa ianao kosa dia ariana any ivelan'ny fasananao toy ny sampana boboka, ary ny sisa tavela amin'ireo izay voavono, voatrobaky ny sabatra, izay mandeha midina hankao amin'ny vato ao an-davaka; toy ny faty voahosihosin'ny tongotra.

20 Tsy hampiarahina amin'ireny ny fandevenana anao, satria efa nandrava ny taninao ianao sy nandripaka ny olonao; tsy ho re laza mandrakizay ny taranaky ny mpanao ratsy.

21 Omano ny fandripahana ny zanany noho ny heloky ny razany mba tsy hitsanganany na hizakany ny tany, na hamenoany izao tontolo izao amin'ny tanàna.

22 Fa Izaho no hitsangana hanohitra azy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, ka hofongorako hiala amin'i Babylona ny anarany sy ny sisa tavela mbamin'ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakalahin'ny mpiray tampo, hoy ny Tompo.

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

23 Ary hataoko fonenan'ny vano izany sy fihandronan'ny rano; ary hofafako amin'ny kifafan'ny fandranganana izany, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.

24 Ny Tompon'ny Maro efa nianiana, nanao hoe: Toy ny efa niheverako izany marina tokoa no hahatò izany; ary toy ny efa nikasako izany no hahatanteraka izany—

25 Fa hoentiko any amin'ny taniko ny Asyriana mba hanosihoseko azy amin'ny faladia eny antendrombohitro; dia hiala amin'ireo ny ziogany amin'izany ary hiala avy eo an-tsorok'ireo ny entamavesany.

26 Izany no zava-kinendry izay nokendrena ho an'ny tany manontolo; ary ity no tanana izay ahinjitra eo ambonin'ny firenena rehetra.

27 Fa ny Tompon'ny Maro no efa nikasa ka iza no hahafoana? Ary ny tanany efa mihinjitra ka iza no hahalefitra izany?

28 Tamin'ny taona nahafatesan'i Ahaza mpanjaka no nisian'izao loza mitatao izao.

29 Aza mifaly ianao ry Filistia iray manontolo, satria tapaka ny tsorakazon'ilay nikapoka anao; satria avy ao amin'ny fakan'ny bibilava no hivoahan'ny menarana, ary ny aterany ho tonga menaran'afomanidina.

30 Ary ny lahimateoan'ny ory hihinana ary ny faraidiny handry amim-pahatokiana; ary hataoko maty mosary kosa ny fakanao ka hamongotra ny sisa aminao izany.

31 Inaonaony, Ry vavahady; miantsoantsoa, Ry tanàna; levonina ianao ry Filistia iray manontolo; fa hisy setroka hitranga avy any avaratra ka tsy hisy hanirery amin'ny fotoana voatendriny.

32 Inona no havalin'ny iraky ny firenena amin'izany? Izao: Ny Tompo efa nanorina an'i Ziona, ary hatoky izany ny mahantra amin'ny olony.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefia 25

- 1 Ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia somary miresaka momba ny teny izay efa nosoratako, izay efa notenenin'ny vavan'i Isaia. Fa indro, i Isaia dia nilaza zavatra maro izay sarotra ho an'ny ankamaroan'ny oloko ny mahazo izany; noho izy tsy mahalala ny fomban'ny faminania teo amin'ny Jiosy.
- 2 Fa izaho Nefia dia tsy nampianatra azy zavatra maro momba ny fomban'ny Jiosy; satria ny asany dia asan'ny maizina ary ny ataony dia naneho fahavetavetana.
- 3 Koa manoratra ho an'ny oloko aho, ho an'ireo rehetra izay handray ireto zavatra izay soratako ireto rahatrizay mba hahazoany mahalala ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra izay hihatra amin'ny firenena rehetra, araka ny teny izay efa nolazainy.
- 4 Koa mihainoa ry vahoakako izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely ary atongilano amin'ny teniko ny sofina; satria na dia tsy mazava aminareo aza ny tenin'i Isaia, dia mazava kosa izany amin'ireo rehetra izay heniky ny fanahin'ny faminania. Fa omeko faminania iray ianareo araka ny fanahy izay ao anatiko; koa haminany aho araka ny fahazavana izay efa nomba ahy hatry ny fotoana izay nandaozako an'i Jerosalema niaraka tamin-draiko; satria indro, finaritra ao amin'ny fanazavana ny sain'ny oloko ny fanahiko mba hahazoany mianatra.
- 5 Eny, finaritra amin'ny tenin'i Isaia ny fanahiko fa nivoaka avy tany Jerosalema aho, ary ny masoko efa nahita ny zavatra ny Jiosy, ary fantatro fa ny Jiosy dia mahazo ny zavatra ny mpaminany, ary tsy misy olona hafa izay mahatakatra ny zavatra izay efa nolazaina ny Jiosy tahaka azy, raha tsy hoe efa nampianarina araka ny fomban-javatra teo amin'ny Jiosy izy.
- 6 Nefa indro izaho Nefia dia tsy nampianatra ny zanako araka ny fomban'ny Jiosy; nefa indro, izao tenako izao dia efa nonina tao Jerosalema, koa fantatro ny amin'ireo toerana manodidina; ary efa nasiako teny tamin'ny zanako ny momba ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra izay efa nitranga teo anivon'ny Jiosy araka izay rehetra efa nolazain'i Isaia ka tsy hanoratra izany aho.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Nefa indro tohiziko ny faminaniako araka ny fahazavan-tsaiko; izay nahalalako fa tsy misy olona afaka mandiso hevitra; kanefa, amin'ny andro izay hahato ireny faminanian'i Isaia ireny, dia hahafantatra marina tokoa ny olona rehefa ho tanteraka izy ireny amin'ny fotoany.
- 8 Koa manan-danja ho an'ny zanak'olombelona izy ireny, ary izay mihevitra fa tsy izany, dia ho azy indrindra no hitenenako, ary ferako ho an'ny oloko ihany ny teniko; satria fantatro fa izy ireny dia hanan-danja lehibe ho azy amin'ny andro farany; satria amin'izany andro izany no hahatakarany azy ireny; koa mba hahasoa azy no nanoratako azy ireny.
- 9 Ary toy ny efa namongorana ny taranaka iray teo amin'ny Jiosy noho ny helony, no efa namongorana ihany koa ny taranaka fara mandimby noho ny helony ary tsy nisy na oviana na oviana nofongorana taminy raha tsy efa nampilaza mialoha taminy ny mpaminanin'ny Tompo.
- 10 Noho izany dia efa nolazaina azy ny amin'ny famongorana izay hihatra aminy avy hatrany, taorian'ny nandaozan-draiko an'i Jerosalema; kanefa nanamafy ny fony izy; ary araka ny faminaniako, dia efa fongana izy afa-tsy ireo izay nentina ho babo tany Babylona.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny, izany no lazaiko noho ny fanahy izay ato anatiko. Ary na dia nentina any aza anefa izy dia mbola hiverina indray mba hizaka ny tanin'i Jerosalema; noho izany izy dia hampodiana ho amin'ny laoniny indray any amin'ny tany lovany.
- 12 Nefa indro, ho tojo ady sy tabataban'ady izy; ary raha avy ny andro izay hanehoan'ny Zanaka Lahitokan'ny Ray, eny, dia ny Rain'ny lanitra sy ny tany, ny tenany ao amin'ny nofo aminy, dia indro hitsipaka Azy izy noho ny helony sy ny hamafin'ny fony ary ny fihenjanan'ny hatony.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

- 13 Indro, hohomboany Izy; ary rehefa avy nampandriana tao am-pasana nandritra ny telo andro Izy, dia hitsangana amin'ny maty miaraka amin'ny fanasitranana ao amin'ny elany; ary ireo rehetra izay hino ny anarany no hovonjena ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra. Koa finaritra amin'ny faminania ny momba Azy ny fanahiko, satria efa nahita ny androny aho, ary ny foko dia midera ny anarany masina.
- 14 Ary indro, ny zavatra hitranga, rehefa avy nitsangana tamin'ny maty ny Mesia sy naneho ny tenany tamin'ny olony, tamin'ny rehetra izay nety nino ny anarany, dia indro, horavana indray i Jerosalema; ka lozan'ireo izay miady amin' Andriamanitra mbamin'ny olon'ny fiangonany.
- 15 Koa haely patrana any anivon'ny firenena rehetra ny Jiosy; eny, ary horavana koa i Babylona; noho izany dia haelin'ny firenen-kafa ny Jiosy.
- 16 Ary rehefa avy naely patrana izy, ary ny Tompo Andriamanitra efa nikaravasy azy tamin'ny alalan'ny firenen-kafa nandritra ny taranaka maro, eny, na dia hatramin'ny taranaka fara mandimby aza izany, mandra-paharesy lahatra azy ka hinoany an'i Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra sy ny sorompanavotana izay tsisy fetra ho an'ny olombelona rehetra—ary rehefa ho avy izany andro izany, izay hinoany an'i Kristy sy hiderany ny Ray amin'ny anarany amin'ny fo mahitsy sy ny tanana madio ary tsy hiandrandrany Mesia hafa intsony, amin'izany fotoana izany dia ho tonga ny andro izay tsy maintsy ilaina ny hinoany ireo zavatra ireo.
- 17 Ary haninjitra ny tanany fanindroany indray ny Tompo hampodiana amin'ny laoniny ny olony ho afaka amin'ny toetry ny fahaverezana sy ny fahalavoana. Noho izany Izy dia hanomboka hanao asa mahagaga sy mahatalanjona eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

18 Noho izany Izy dia hampitondra ny teniny any aminy, dia ny teny izay hitsara azy amin'ny andro farany, satria homena ireny izy hoenti-mandresy lahatra azy ny amin'ny tena Mesia izay notsipahiny; sy handresen-dahatra azy fa tsy ilainy ny hiandrany intsony Mesia iray izay ho avy, satria tsy hisy ho avy intsony afa-tsy Mesia sandoka izay hamitaka ny olona; satria tsy misy afa-tsy Mesia iray ihany no voalazan'ny mpaminany, ary io no Ilay Mesia izay hotsipahan'ny Jiosy.

19 Fa araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany, dia ho avy ny Mesia, eninjato taona taorian'ny fotoana nandaozandraiko an'i Jerosalema; ary araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany ary koa ny tenin'ilay anjelin' Andriamanitra, dia ho Jesoa Kristy no anarany, ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra.

20 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, efa nilaza mazava tsara taminareo aho mba tsy hahafahanareo mandiso hevitra. Ary raha velona koa ny Tompo Andriamanitra izay nitondra ny Isiraely hiala ny tany Egipta sy nanome fahefana an'i Mosesy hanasitranany ny vahoaka rehefa avy nokaikerin'ny menarana misy poizina ireo, raha atopin'izy ireo ny masonry any amin'ilay menarana izay natsangany teo anoloany, ary nanome azy koa fahefana hikapoka ny vatolampy ka dia niboiboika ny rano; eny, indro hoy aho aminareo, fa raha marina ireo zavatra ireo ary raha velona koa ny Tompo Andriamanitra, dia tsy misy anarana hafa nomena ambanin'ny lanitra hahafahana mamonjy ny olona afa-tsy ny anaran'i Jesoa Kristy, izay efa noteneniko.

21 Koa noho izany antony izany no efa nampanantenain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ahy fa horaketina sy hotehirizina ireto zavatra izay soratako ireto ka hatolotra ny solofoko sy ny taranaka fara mandimby mba ho tanteraka ny fampanantenana natao tamin'i Josefa, fa tsy ho fongana na oviana na oviana ny taranany raha mbola mijoro koa ny tany.

22 Noho izany ireto zavatra ireto dia hatolotra ny taranaka fara mandimby raha mbola mijoro koa ny tany; ary handeha ireto araka ny sitrapo sy ny safidin' Andriamanitra, ka ny firenena izay hanana ireto dia hotsarainy araka ny teny izay voasoratra.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

- 23 Fa miasa araka ny zotom-po isika hanoratra mba handresy lahatra ny zanatsika ary koa ny rahalahintsika mba hinoany an'i Kristy sy hihavanany amin' Andriamanitra; satria fantatsika fa noho ny fahasoavany no hamonjena antsika rehefa ataontsika ny zavatra rehetra azontsika atao.
- 24 Ary na dia mino an'i Kristy aza isika dia mitandrina ny lalàn'i Mosesy sady miandrindra an'i Kristy amin'ny fiorenana mafy, mandra-pahatanteraky ny lalàna.
- 25 Fa izany no antony nanomezana ny lalàna; koa ny lalàna dia tonga maty amintsika, ary velomina ao amin'i Kristy isika noho ny finoantsika; kanefa dia mitandrina ny lalàna isika noho ny didy.
- 26 Ary miresaka an'i Kristy isika, mifaly amin'i Kristy, mitory an'i Kristy, mamin'ny ny amin'i Kristy, ary manoratra araka ny faminaniantsika mba hahafantaran'ny zanatsika ny loharano azony andrandraina ho famelana ny fahotany.
- 27 Koa miresaka ny amin'ny lalàna isika mba hahalalan'ny zanatsika ny fahafatesan'ny lalàna; ary ny fahalalany ny fahafatesan'ny lalàna no hahazoany miandrindra ny fiainana izay ao amin'i Kristy sy mahafantatra ny zava-kinendry tamin'ny nanomezana ny lalàna. Ary rehefa tanteraka ao amin'i Kristy ny lalàna, dia tsy ilaina ny hanamafisany ny fony Aminy rehefa tsy maintsy hofoanana ny lalàna.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny indro rey olona, ianareo dia olona mafy hatoka; izany no efa niresahako mazava tsara taminareo mba tsy hahafahanareo mandiso hevitra. Ary ny teny efa nolazaiko dia hijoro ho toy ny vavolombelona hanohitra anareo; satria ireny dia ampy hampianatra ny tsirairay ny lala-mahitsy; satria ny lala-mahitsy dia ny mino an'i Kristy fa tsy ny mandà Azy; fa amin'ny fandavanareo Azy, dia mandà ihany koa ny mpaminany sy ny lalàna ianareo.
- 29 Ary ankehitriny, indro lazaiko aminareo fa ny mino an'i Kristy no lala-mahitsy fa tsy ny mandà Azy; ary i Kristy no Iray Masin'ny Isiraely; koa ianareo dia tsy maintsy miankohoka eo anoloany sy mitsaoka Azy amin'ny hery, ny saina ny tanjaka, ary ny fanahinareo rehetra; ary raha manao izany ianareo dia tsy holavina velively.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

30 Ary raha tany ka mbola ilaina izany, dia tsy maintsy mitandrina ny fomba sy ny ôrdônansin' Andriamanitra ianareo mandra-pahatanteraky ny lalàna izay nomena an'i Mosesy.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefia 26

- 1 Ary rehefa avy nitsangana tamin'ny maty i Kristy dia haneho ny tenany aminareo ry zanako sy rahalahiko malala; ka ny teny holazainy aminareo no ho lalàna harahinareo.
- 2 Fa indro lazaiko aminareo fa efa tsinjoko fa taranaka maro no hifandimby, ary dia hisy ady lehibe sy fifandirana eo anivon'ny oloko.
- 3 Ary rehefa tonga ny Mesia, dia hisy famantarana homena ny oloko ny amin'ny fahaterahany ary koa ny fahafatesany sy ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty; ary ho lehibe sy mahatahotra izany andro izany ho an'ny ratsy fanahy, satria ho faty izy; ary ho faty izy, satria mandroaka ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina ka mitora-bato sy mamono ireny; noho izany, dia hiakatra avy amin'ny tany ka hankany amin' Andriamanitra ny antson'ny ran'ireo olomasina hiampanga azy.
- 4 Noho izany, ny mpiavonavona rehetra sy ny mpanao ratsy, dia ny andro izay ho avy no handoro azy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, fa ho toy ny vodivary izy.
- 5 Ary ireo izay mamono ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina, dia ny halalin'ny tany no hitelina azy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro; ary ny tendrombohitra no handrakotra azy, hindaosin'ny tadio izy ary hianjera aminy ny trano ka hanamontsamontsana sy hanorotoro azy ho vovoka.
- 6 Ary hovangiana amin'ny varatra sy ny tselatra ary ny horohoron-tany sy amin'ny fomba fandranganana rehetra izy, satria hirehitra aminy ny afon'ny fahatezeran'ny Tompo ary dia ho toy ny vodivary izy, ary ny andro izay ho avy no handevona azy hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 7 Izany fanaintainana sy fangirifiriana ny fanahiko iky noho ny famoizana ny voavono tamin'ny oloko! Satria izaho Nefia dia efa nahita izany ka efa saika nandevona ahy izany manoloana ny fiatrehana ny Tompo; kanefa dia tsy maintsy miantso an' Andriamanitra aho hoe: Mahitsy ny lalanao.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

- 8 Nefa indro, ny marina izay mihaino ny tenin'ny mpaminany, ka tsy mandringana azy fa miandrandra amin'ny fiorenana kosa ao amin'i Kristy ny famantarana izay omena, na dia eo aza ny fanenjehana rehetra—dia indro ireo no ireo izay tsy ho faty.
- 9 Fa hiseho amin'ireo kosa ny Zanak'ny Fahamarinana; ary hositrany ireo sy hanana fiadanana miaraka Aminy, mandra-pahalasana ny taranaka telo mifanesy, ary maro amin'ny taranaka fahefatra no ho lasana ao anatin'ny fahamarinana.
- 10 Ary rehefa lasa ireo zavatra ireo, dia avy faingana amin'ny oloko ny famongorana; fa na dia teo aza ny fanaintainan'ny fanahiko dia efa nahita izany aho; koa fantatro fa hitranga izany; ary mivarotra ny tenany amin'ny tsinontsinona izy; satria ho tambin'ny fiavonavonany sy ny fahadalany dia hioty famongorana izy; satria manaiky ny devoly izy sy mifidy ny asan'ny maizina toy izay ny mazava, dia tsy maintsy midina any amin'ny helo izy.
- 11 Fa ny Fanahin'ny Tompo dia tsy hitaona ny olona mandrakariva. Ary rehefa mitsahatra ny fiarahan'ny Fanahy miady amin'ny olona, dia avy faingana ny famongorana, ary izany dia mampahory ny fanahiko.
- 12 Ary tahaka ny nilazako ny momba ny handresen-dahatra ny Jiosy, fa i Jesoa no tena Kristy dia tsy maintsy ilaina koa ny handresen-dahatra ny Jentilisa fa i Jesoa no Kristy, Ilay Andriamanitra Mandrakizay;
- 13 Izay maneho ny tenany amin'izay rehetra mino Azy, noho ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina; eny, amin'ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina tsirairay, amin'ny fanaovany fahagagana lehibe sy famantarana ary zava-mahatalanjona eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona araka ny finoany avy.
- 14 Nefa indro, mamin'ny aminareo ny amin'ny andro farany aho; ny amin'ny andro izay hanehoan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ireo zavatra ireo amin'ny zanak'olombelona.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

- 15 Rehefa avy nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana ny taranako sy ny taranaky ny rahalahiko, ary efa nofaizin'ny Jentilisa; eny, rehefa avy nitoetra nanodidina azy ny Tompo Andriamanitra sady nanao fahirano azy tamin'ny havoana iray ary nanangana toerana mimanda iray hanoherana azy; ary rehefa avy naetry hiosim-bovoka izy, ka tsy misy miangana intsony, dia mbola hosoratana ny tenin'ny marina sy hohenoina ny vavaky ny mahatoky ka tsy hohadinoina ireo rehetra izay efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana.
- 16 Fa ireo izay hofongorana dia hiteny aminy avy ao amin'ny tany, ary ny lahateniny dia hibitsika avy ao amin'ny vovoka ary ny feony dia ho toy ny an'ny olona izay tsindrian'ny fanahy; fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra hanome azy fahefana hahafahany mibitsibitsika ny momba azy, na dia ho toy ny nivoaka avy tamin'ny tany aza izany; ary ny lahateniny dia hibitsibitsika avy ao amin'ny vovoka.
- 17 Fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Hanoratra ny zavatra izay hovitaina eo anivony izy ary hosoratana ireny ka hofehézina ao anaty boky iray, ary tsy hahazo ireny ireo izay efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana, satria mikatsaka ny handrava ny zavatr' Andriamanitra izy.
- 18 Noho izany, satria ireo izay efa nofongorana, dia efa nofongorana faingana tokoa; ary ny sarambaben'ny olony lozabe dia ho tahaka ny akofa izay mielina—eny, dia izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Hitranga ao amin'ny indray mipimaso izany, tampoka—
- 19 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hokapohin'ny tanan'ny Jentilisa ireo izay efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana.
- 20 Ary asandraatra ao amin'ny fiavonavonan'ny masonry ny Jentilisa ka efa tafintohina noho ny fahalehibeazan'ny vato fahatafintohinany, ka dia nanorina fiangonana maro izy; kanefa dia nambaniany ny hery sy ny fahagagan' Andriamanitra, ary dia nitory tamin'ny tenany ny fahendreny ihany sy ny fahaizany ihany izy mba hahazoany harena sy hanosihoseny ny tavan'ny mahantra.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

- 21 Ary nisy maro ny fiangonana miorina izay miteraka fialonana sy fifandirana ary fietraketrahana.
- 22 Ary misy koa ny tsikombakomba miafina, toy ny tamin'ny andro fahiny, araka ny tsikombakomban'ny devoly, satria izy no fototr'ireo zavatra rehetra ireo; eny, izy no fototry ny vonoan'olona sy ny asan'ny maizina; eny, taritiny eo amin'ny vozony amin'ny tadin-drongony malefaka ireo mandra-pamatorany azy ireo mandrakizay amin'ny tady mahazaka.
- 23 Fa indro lazaiko aminareo, ry rahalahiko malala, fa tsy miasa ao amin'ny maizina ny Tompo Andriamanitra.
- 24 Izy dia tsy manao na inona na inona afa-tsy izay ho tombontsoan'izao tontolo izao; satria tia izao tontolo izao Izy ka nomeny na dia ny ainy aza mba hisarihany ny olona rehetra hanatona Azy. Noho izany Izy dia tsy mandidy na iza na iza tsy handray anjara amin'ny famonjeny.
- 25 Indro, moa misy antsoiny va ka ataony hoe: Mialà Amiko? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; fa hoy kosa Izy: Avia aty Amiko ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany, mividianana ronono sy tantely, nefa tsy amim-bola na amin-karena.
- 26 Indro, moa misy efa nodidiany va ny handaozany ny sinagoga na ny hialany amin'ny trano fivavahana? Indro lazaiko aminareo, Tsia.
- 27 Moa misy efa nodidiany va ny tsy handraisany anjara amin'ny famonjeny? Indro lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; fa efa nomeny maimaim-poana ny olon-drehetra kosa izany; sady efa nandidy ny vahoakany Izy ny handreseny lahatra ny olon-drehetra ho amin'ny fibebahana.
- 28 Indro, moa misy efa nodidian'ny Tompo va ny tsy handraisany anjara amin'ny hatsaram-pony? Indro lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; fa manan-jo hitovy ny olon-drehetra, ka tsy misy voarara amin'izany.
- 29 Mandidy Izy ny tsy hisian'ny komiberaky ny mpisorona; fa indro, ny komiberaky ny mpisorona dia ny olona izay mitory sy mametraka ny tenany ho fahazavan'izao tontolo izao mba hahazoany harena sy laza avy amin'izao tontolo izao; nefa tsy mikatsaka ny fiadanana ho an'i Ziona izy.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

- 30 Indro, efa nandrara izany zavatra izany ny Tompo; koa efa nanome didy ny Tompo Andriamanitra fa ny olon-drehetra dia tokony hanana fiantrana, dia fiantrana izay fitiavana. Ary raha tsy manana fiantrana izy dia ho tsinontsinona. Koa raha manana fiantrana izy dia tsy hamela ny mpiasa any Ziona ho faty.
- 31 Fa hiasa ho an'i Ziona ny mpiasa any Ziona; fa ho faty kosa izy raha miasa hahazoam-bola.
- 32 Ary efa nandidy ny olona ihany koa ny Tompo Andriamanitra tsy hamonoany olona; tsy handaingany; tsy hangalarany; tsy hanononany foana ny anaran'ny Tompo Andriamaniny; tsy hialonany; tsy hananany fo lentika; tsy hifandirany; tsy hijangajangany; ary ny tsy hanaovany na inona na inona amin'ireo zavatra ireo; fa na zovy na zovy no manao ireo dia ho faty izy.
- 33 Fa samy tsy misy avy amin'ny Tompo ireo heloka ireo; satria manao izay tsara eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona Izy; ary tsy manao na inona na inona afa-tsy izay mazava amin'ny zanak'olombelona Izy; ary manainga ny rehetra Izy hanatona Azy sy hanana anjara amin'ny hatsarampony; ary tsy mandà izay manatona Azy Izy; na mainty na fotsy, na andevo na olon'afaka; na lahy na vavy; ary mahatsiaro ny hafa firenena Izy; ary ho an' Andriamanitra dia mitovy ny rehetra na Jiosy na Jentilisa.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefia 27

- 1 Nefa amin'ny andro farany, na amin'ny andron'ny Jentilisa—eny, indro ny firenena Jentilisa rehetra ary koa ny Jiosy, na ireo izay ho tonga eo amin'ity tany ity, na ireo izay ho any amin'ny tany hafa, eny, any amin'ny firenena rehetra amin'ity tany ity, indro ho mamon'ny heloka sy ny fomban'ny fahavetavetana rehetra ireo—
- 2 Ary rehefa ho tonga izany andro izany, dia hovangian'ny Tompon'ny Maro ireo amin'ny kotrokorana sy amin'ny horohoron-tany ary amin'ny rohondrohona lehibe sy amin'ny oram-baratra, ary amin'ny tafio-drivotra sy amin'ny lelafo mandevona.
- 3 Ary ny firenena rehetra izay miady amin'i Ziona sy mamoritra azy dia ho tahaka ny nofin'ny fahitana amin'ny alina; eny, ny hanjo azy ireo amin'izany dia ho tahaka ny olona noana izay manonofy, ary indro mihinana izy, kanjo nony taitra, dia noana ny fanahiny; na tahaka ny olona mangetaheta izay manonofy, ary indro misotro izy, kanjo nony taitra, dia indro reraka izy ary mangetaheta ny fanahiny; eny, ho tahaka izany ny sarambaben'ny firenena rehetra izay miady amin'ny Tendrombohitr'i Ziona.
- 4 Fa indro, ianareo rehetra mpanao meloka, mijanona ianareo ary mitalanjona, satria hikiakiaka ianareo sady hiantsoantso; eny, ho mamo ianareo nefa tsy amin'ny divay, hivembena ianareo nefa tsy noho ny zava-pisotro mahamamo.
- 5 Fa indro efa naidin'ny Tompo teo aminareo ny fanahy mahasondrian-tory lalina. Fa indro efa nakimpinareo ny masonareo ary efa notsipahinareo ny mpaminany; ary ny mpanapaka teo aminareo sy ny mpahita efa nosaronany noho ny helokareo.
- 6 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia havoakan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra eo aminareo ny tenin'ny boky iray, ary izany no ho tenin'ireo izay efa matory.
- 7 Ary indro hasiana tombo-kase ny boky; ary hisy fanambarana avy any amin' Andriamanitra ao anatin'ny boky hatry ny fiandohan'izao tontolo izao ka hatramin'ny fiafarany.
- 8 Koa, noho ny zavatra izay efa vita tombo-kase, ny zavatra izay efa vita tombo-kase dia tsy hatolotra amin'ny andron'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetan'ny olona. Koa hafenina aminy ny boky.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 Fa hatolotra ny olona iray ny boky, ka izy no hanolotra ny tenin'ilay boky, dia ny tenin'ireo izay efa matory ao amin'ny vovoka, ary izy hanolotra ireo teny ireo olon-kafa iray;
- 10 Fa tsy hanolotra kosa ny teny izay efa voaisy toambo-kase izy sady tsy hanolotra ny boky. Fa ilay boky dia hasian'ny herin' Andriamanitra toambo-kase ary ireo fanambarana izay voaisy toambo-kase dia hotehirizina ao anatin'ilay boky mandrapahatongan'ny fotoana efa nofinidin'ny Tompo, izay hahazoana mamoa azy; fa indro, manambara ny zavatra rehetra ireo hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao ka hatramin'ny fiafarany.
- 11 Ary avy ny andro izay hamakiana ny tenin'ilay boky izay efa voaisy toambo-kase eny ambony tafontrano; ary hovakiana amin'ny herin'i Kristy izany; ary hambara amin'ny zanak'olombelona ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nisy teo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona sy mbola hisy ambarapahatongan'ny faran'izao tontolo izao.
- 12 Koa amin'izany andro izany, rehefa hatolotra ny olona iray izay efa noteneniko ilay boky, dia hafenina ny mason'izao tontolo izao ilay boky mba tsy hisy maso hahita azy afa-tsy ny vavolombelona telo izay hibanjina azy kosa noho ny herin' Andriamanitra, ankoatran'ilay olona izay efa hanolorana ilay boky; ka dia hanambara ny fahamarinan'ilay boky sy ny zavatra ao anatiny izy ireo.
- 13 Ary tsy hisy olon-kafa izay hahita azy afa-tsy vitsivitsy araka ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra ka ho vavolombelona hanambara ny teniny amin'ny zanak'olombelona; satria ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa nilaza fa ny tenin'ny mahatoky dia hiteny tahaka ny avy amin'ny maty.
- 14 Koa hiroso amin'ny famoahana ny tenin'ilay boky ny Tompo Andriamanitra; ary eo am-bavan'ny vavolombelona maro araka izay heveriny ho mety no hampiorenany ny teniny; ary lozan'izay mandà ny tenin' Andriamanitra!

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

- 15 Nefa indro, ny zavatra hitranga dia hiteny amin'ilay olona izay hotolorany ilay boky ny Tompo Andriamanitra hoe: Raiso ireo teny tsy voaisy toombokase ireo ary atolory olon-kafa hahazoany mampiseho ireo ny olo-mahay ka lazao hoe: Miangavy anao aho, vakio ity. Ary hiteny ilay olo-mahay hoe: Ento aty ny boky, dia hovakiako ireo teny.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny noho ny rehak'izao tontolo izao sy mba hahazoany harena no hitenenany izany fa tsy noho ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra.
- 17 Ary hiteny ilay olona hoe: Tsy azoko entina ny boky, satria efa voaisy toombokase.
- 18 Hiteny amin'izany ilay olo-mahay hoe: Tsy afaka mamaky azy aho.
- 19 Koa ny zavatra hitranga dia hatolotry ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny olona tsy mahavaky teny indray ilay boky sy ny teny ao anatiny; ary ilay olona tsy mahavaky teny hiteny hoe: Tsy mahay aho.
- 20 Hiteny aminy amin'izany ny Tompo Andriamanitra hoe: Tsy hamaky azy ny olo-mahay, satria efa nandà azy izy, ary mahavita ny asako ihany Aho; noho izany dia ianao no hamaky ny teny izay homeko anao.
- 21 Aza mikasika ny zavatra izay efa voaisy toombokase, fa Izaho no hamoaka azy amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany; satria hasehoko ny zanak'olombelona fa mahavita ny asako ihany Aho.
- 22 Noho izany, rehefa voavakinao ny teny izay efa nandidiako anao ary efa azonao ny vavolombelona izay efa nampanantenaiko anao, dia hofehезinao indray ny boky ary hafeninao ato Amiko hahazoako mitahiry ny teny izay tsy novakinao, mandrapahitako ny mahamety ao amin'ny fahendreko ny hanambarako ny zava-drehetra amin'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 23 Fa indro, Izaho no Andriamanitra; ary Andriamanitry ny fahagagana Aho; ary hasehoko izao tontolo izao fa Izaho dia tsy miova omaly, anio ary mandrakizay; ary tsy miasa eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona Aho raha tsy noho ny finoany.
- 24 Ary ny zavatra hitranga indray dia hiteny amin'ilay hamaky ny teny izay hatolotra azy ny Tompo, hoe:

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

- 25 Satria manatona Ahy amin'ny vavany ity vahoaka ity sy mankalaza Ahy amin'ny molony, nefa efa nampanalaviriny Ahy ny fony, ary ny fahatahorany Ahy dia ampianarina azy noho ny didin'olombelona—
- 26 Noho izany Aho dia hiroso amin'ny fanaovana asa iray mahatalanjona eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity, eny, asa mahatalanjona sy mahagaga iray, ka ho fongana ny fahendren'ny olon-kendriny sy mahay, ary hafenina ny fahazavan-tsainan'ny manam-panahiny.
- 27 Ary lozan'ireo izay mikatsaka lalina ny hanafina ny fisainany amin'ny Tompo! Ary ao amin'ny maizina ny asany; ary hoy izy: Iza no mahita antsika ary iza no mahalala antsika? Ary hoy koa izy: Tsy isalasalana fa ny famadihanareo ny zavatra ho ambony ambany dia hotombanana ho toy ny tanimangan'ny mpanefy. Nefa indro, hasehoko azy hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro fa fantatro ny asany rehetra. Fa moa va ny asa hilaza amin'ilay efa nanao azy hoe, tsy nanao ahy izy? Sa ny zavatra voarafitra hilaza amin'izay nandrafitra azy hoe, tsy manam-pahalalana izy?
- 28 Nefa indro, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro: Hasehoko ny zanak'olombelona fa vetivety foana dia hovana ho saha mahavokatra i Libanona; ary ny saha mahavokatra dia heverina ho toy ny ala.
- 29 Ary amin'izany andro izany, ny marenina dia handre ny tenin'ilay boky, ary ny mason'ny jamba hahita avy ao amin'ny haizina sy avy ao amin'ny haizim-pito.
- 30 Ary hitombo koa ny malemy paika, ary ho ao amin'ny Tompo ny fifaliany, ary ny faraidiny amin'ny olona hifaly amin'ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 31 Fa raha velona marina tokoa ny Tompo, dia hahita ireo fa efa ovana ho tsinontsinona ilay mahatahotra sy efa levona ny mpamingavinga ary efa fongana ireo rehetra miari-tory amin'ny heloka;
- 32 Sy ireo manao ny olona ho mpanafintohina noho ny teny iray ka mamela fandrika ho an'izay mandevilevy eo am-bavahady, ary manosi-bohontanana ny olo-marina ho toy ny zavatra tsinontsinona.

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

- 33 Koa, izao no lazain'ny Tompo izay nanavotra an'i Abrahama momba ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba: Tsy ho menatra i Jakoba ankehitriny sady tsy hivaloarika ny tarehiny hatrizao.
- 34 Nefa rehefa mahita ny zanany izy, ny asan'ny tanako eo anivony, dia hanamasina ny anarako izy ary hanamasina ny Iray Masin'i Jakoba sy hatahotra ny Andriamanitry ny Isiraely.
- 35 Ireo izay nandiso ny fanahiny koa dia ho tonga amin'ny fahazavan-tsaina ary ireo izay mimonomonona dia hianatra ny fotopampianarana.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefia 28

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro ry rahalahy malala, efa niteny taminareo aho araka ny efa naneren'ny Fanahy ahy; koa fantatro fa tsy maintsy ho tonga marina tokoa ireo.
- 2 Ary ny zavatra izay hosoratana avy amin'ilay boky dia hanan-danja lehibe ho an'ny zanak'olombelona ary indrindra ho an'ny taranatsika izay sisa tavela tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 3 Fa ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany dia ny fiangonana izay miorina, saingy tsy miorina ho an'ny Tompo, dia hilaza amin'izy samy izy hoe: Indro, izaho, izaho no an'ny Tompo; ary ny hafa hiteny hoe: Izaho, izaho no an'ny Tompo; dia samy hilaza toy izany avokoa izay efa nanorina fiangonana, saingy tsy nanorina izany ho an'ny Tompo—
- 4 Ary dia hifanditra izy samy izy; hifanditra izy samy mpisorona, ary samy hampianatra ny fahaizany ka handà ny Fanahy Masina izay manome ny fitenenana.
- 5 Ary mandà ny fahefan' Andriamanitra, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, izy; ka hoy izy amin'ny olona: Mihainoa anay ary ankatoavy ny fampianaranay; fa indro, tsy misy Andriamanitra ankehitriny fa efa nahatontosa ny asany ny Tompo sady Mpanavotra, ary efa natolony ny olona ny fahefany;
- 6 Indro, henoinareo ny fampianarako; raha misy milaza fa misy ny fahagagana nataon'ny tanan'ny Tompo dia aza mino izany; satria tsy Andriamanitry ny fahagagana intsony Izy ankehitriny; efa nahatontosa ny asany Izy.
- 7 Eny, hisy maro izay hiteny hoe: Mihinàna, misotroa ary mifalia, fa ho faty isika rahampitso; ary ho soa ho antsika izany.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Harken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

8 Ary hisy maro koa ireo izay hilaza hoe: Mihinàna, misotroa ary mifalia; kanefa matahora an' Andriamanitra—homeny rariny ny fanaovana fahotana madinidinika; eny, mandaingà kely, mahaiza manararaotra ny hafa noho ny teniny, fandriho amin'ny longoa ny namanao; fa tsy misy faharatsiana amin'izany; dia ataovy avokoa ireo zavatra ireo fa ho faty isika rahampitso; ary raha toa aza ka meloka isika, dia hofaizin' Andriamanitra amin'ny dian-kapoka vitsivitsy, ary dia hovonjena ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra ihany isika amin'ny farany.

9 Eny, ary hisy maro no hampianatra araka izany fomban'ny fotopampianarana diso sy tsy ilaina ary tsy misy heviny izany, ary hizihitra ao am-pony izy sady hikatsaka lalina ny hanafenany ny fiokoany amin'ny Tompo; ary ho ao amin'ny maizina ny asany.

10 Ary ny ran'ny olomasina dia hiantsoantso avy amin'ny tany hiampanga azy.

11 Eny, efa nivily avokoa niala tamin'ny lalana izy; efa zary lo.

12 Noho ny avonavona sy noho ny mpampianatra sandoka sy ny fotopampianarana diso dia efa zary lo ny fiangonany ary efa mieboebo ny fiangonany; noho ny avonavony dia efa mizihitra izy.

13 Mandroba ny mahantra izy noho ny toerany masina mirenty; mandroba ny mahantra izy noho ny fitafiany tsara; ary manenjika ny malemy paika sy ny mahantra am-po izy, satria noho ny avonavony dia mizihitra izy.

14 Henjana ny hatony sady milanjalanja loha izy; eny, noho ny avonavona sy ny faharatsiana mbamin'ny fahavetavetana sy ny fijangajangany, dia efa nianiasia izy rehetra afa-tsy vitsivitsy, dia ireo izay mpanara-dia an'i Kristy sady manetry tena; kanjo dia voatarika ka dia mandiso hevitra amin'ny lafiny maro satria fampianaran'olombelona no ampianarina azy ireo.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

- 15 Ry olon-kendry sy olo-mahay ary mpanankarena izay mizihitra ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony, ô, mbamin'ireo rehetra izay mitory fampianarana sandoka sy ireo rehetra izay manao fijangajangana ka mamily ny lala-mahitsin'ny Tompo, loza, loza, lozan'izy ireo, hoy ny Tompo Andriamanitra Tsitoha fa hatsipy any amin'ny helo izy ireo.
- 16 Lozan'ireo izay manosi-bohon-tanana ny olo-marina, noho ny zavatra tsinontsinona sy manaratsy izay tsara, ka milaza fa tsy manan-danja izany! Satria ho avy ny andro izay hamangian'ny Tompo Andriamanitra faingana tokoa ny mponin'ny tany; ary amin'izany andro izany izay hahasahany tanteraka ao amin'ny fahotana, dia hofongorana izy.
- 17 Nefa indro, raha mibebaka amin'ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany ny mponin'ny tany, dia tsy hofongorana izy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 18 Nefa indro fa ilay fiangonana makadiry sy maharikoriko, ilay vehivavy janga amin'ny tany manontolo, dia tsy maintsy mirodana ary tsy maintsy ho lehibe ny firodanany.
- 19 Fa tsy maintsy mihozongozona ny fanjakan'ny devoly, ary ireo izay anisan'izany dia tsy maintsy ilaina hotairina mba hibe-baka fa raha tsy izany dia hohazonin'ny devoly amin'ny gadrany maharitra mandrakizay izy mba hampahatezitra sy hahafongana azy;
- 20 Fa indro, ho romotra ao am-pon'ny zanak'olombelona izy amin'izany andro izany ka hamporisika azy ho tezitra amin'izay tsara.
- 21 Ary hampitoniany ny hafa, horotsirotsiany amin'ny fiadanana ara-nofo izay hitenenan'ireo hoe: Mandry fehizay ny rehetra ao Ziona; eny, miroborobo i Ziona, mandry fehizay ny rehetra—ary dia toy izany no anambakan'ny devoly ny fanahiny, ka hitarihiny azy amim-pahamalinana hidina any amin'ny helo.
- 22 Ary indro, tarihiny amin'ny fandokafana ny sasany, ary ilazany fa tsy misy izany helo izany; dia hoy izy amin'ireo: Tsy devoly izany aho, satria tsy misy izany—ary dia toy izany no bitsihiny ao antsofiny mandra-pisamborany azy amin'ny gadrany mahatsiravina izay tsy misy fanafahana.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

23 Eny, voasambotry ny fahafatesana sy ny helo ireo; ary ny fahafatesana sy ny helo sy ny devoly ary izay rehetra efa voahazon'ireo dia tsy maintsy mijoro eo anoloan'ny seza fiandrianan' Andriamanitra sy hotsaraina araka ny asany, ary avy eo ireo dia tsy maintsy mankany amin'ny toerana efa voamana ho azy ireo, dia ny farihy afo sy solifara izay fijaliana tsisy fiafarany.

24 Koa lozan'izay miadana ao Ziona!

25 Lozan'izay miantso hoe: Mandry fehizay ny rehetra.

26 Eny, lozan'izay mihaino ny fampianaran'olombelona ka mandà ny fahefan' Andriamanitra sy ny fanomezana ny Fanahy Masina!

27 Eny, lozan'izay milaza hoe: Efa nandray izahay ka tsy mila intsony!

28 Ary raha fintinina, lozan'ireo izay mangovitra sady tezitra noho ny fahamarinana avy amin' Andriamanitra! Satria indro, fa izay miorina eo ambony vatolampy dia mandray izany amimpifaliana; ary izay miorina eo amin'ny fanorenana fasika dia mangovitra fandrao hianjera izy.

29 Lozan'izay hiteny hoe: Efa nandray ny tenin' Andriamanitra izahay ka tsy mila intsony ny tenin' Andriamanitra fa manana ny ampy izahay!

30 Nefa indro, izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Hanome ny zanak'olombelona andalan-tsoratra anampy andalan-tsoratra Aho, ary fitsipika anampy fitsipika, etsy kely ary eroa kely; ary sambatra ireo izay mihaino ny fitsipiko, sy mampandry sofina amin'ny torohevitra, fa hianatra fahendrena izy; fa izay mandray no homeko bebe kokoa; ary amin'ireo izay hilaza hoe: Manana ny ampy izahay, amin'ireo kosa dia hoesorina na dia izay efa ananany aza.

31 Voaozona ny olona mametraka ny fitokiany amin'olombelona, na manao ny nofo ho sandriny, na mihaino ny fampianaran'olombelona raha tsy nomena noho ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina ny fampianarany.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!
Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

32 Lozan'ny Jentilisa, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro!
Satria na dia hanolotra azy ny tanako isan'andro
isan'andro aza Aho, dia handà Ahy izy; kanefa dia ho
feno famindram-po aminy Aho, hoy ny Tompo
Andriamanitra, raha mibebaka izy sy manatona Ahy;
fa ny tanako dia mitolotra mandritra ny manontolo
andro hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of
Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out
mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny
me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith
the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me;
for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith
the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefia 29

- 1 Nefa hisy maro—amin'izany andro izany, rehefa hiroso Aho amin'ny fanaovana asa iray mahatalanjona eo anivony mba hahatsiarovako ny fanekempihavanako izay efa nataoko tamin'ny zanak'olombelona sy hahazoako manatsotra fanindroany indray ny tanako mba hanombako ny oloko izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely;
- 2 Ary koa, mba hahatsiarovako ny fampanantenana izay efa nataoko taminao ry Nefia ary koa tamin-drainao fa hotsarovako ny taranakareo; ka ny tenin'ny taranakareo dia hiloaka ny vavako hankany amin'ny taranakareo ary ny teniko dia hisiaka hatrany am-paran'ny tany toy ny faneva ho an'ny oloko izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely;
- 3 Ary satria hisiaka ny teniko—dia maro, amin'ny Jentilisa no hiteny hoe: Baiboly iray! Baiboly iray! Efa manana Baiboly iray izahay, ary tsy mety hisy Baiboly hafa intsony.
- 4 Nefa, izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra: Ry adala, hahazo Baiboly iray izy; ary izany dia hivoaka avy amin'ny Jiosy, olon'ny fanekempihavanako fahiny izany. Ary inona no mba fisaorany ny Jiosy noho ny Baiboly izay noraisiny taminy? Eny, inona no tian'ny Jentilisa holazaina? Moa mba tsaroany va ny asa sy ny raharaha ary ny fangirifirian'ny Jiosy mbamin'ny fahazotoana nasehony Tamiko, tamin'ny nitondrany ny famonjena ho an'ny Jentilisa?
- 5 E ianareo Jentilisa, moa efa notsarovanareo va ny Jiosy, ny olon'ny fanekempihavanako fahiny? Tsia; fa efa nozoninareo kosa izy sy nankahalainareo ary tsy nikatsaka ny hampody azy ianareo. Indro anefa fa hovaliako eo ambony lohanareo avokoa ireo zavatra ireo; Izaho Tompo dia tsy nanadino ny oloko.
- 6 Adala ianao izay hiteny hoe: Baiboly iray, efa manana Baiboly iray izahay ka tsy mila Baiboly intsony. Moa nanana ny Baiboly ianareo raha tsy noho ny Jiosy?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

- 7 Tsy fantatrareo va fa tsy iray ihany ny firenena? Tsy fantatrareo va fa Izaho Tompo Andriamanitrareo dia efa nahary ny olon-drehetra ka tsaroako ireo izay any amin'ny nosin-dranomasina; ary manapaka eny amin'ny lanitra ambony sy ety amin'ny tany ambany Aho; ary Izaho no mampitondra ny teniko ho an'ny zanak'olombelona, eny, na dia ho an'ny firenena rehetra ambonin'ny tany aza?
- 8 Noho izany, nahoana no mimonomonona ianareo, kanefa handray misimisy kokoa amin'ny teniko? Tsy fantatrareo va fa ny fanambaran'ny firenena roa dia vavolombelona aminareo fa Izaho no Andriamanitra, fa Izaho dia mahatsiaro ny firenena iray toy ny ahatsiarovako ny firenena iray hafa koa? Koa teny iray ihany no lazaiko na amin'ity firenena ity na amin'ity firenena itsy. Ary rehefa mikambana ny firenena roa, dia hikambana koa ny fanambaran'izy roroa.
- 9 Ary ataoko izany hanaporofoako amin'ny maro fa Izaho no tsy miova omaly sy anio ary ho mandrakizay; ka manambara ny teniko Aho araka ny sitrapoko. Ary satria efa nilaza teny iray Aho, dia tsy tokony heverinareo fa tsy afaka milaza iray hafa; satria ny asako dia tsy mbola vita; sady tsy ho vita izany mandra-pahatapitry ny olombelona na aorian'izay fotoana izay na mandrakizay.
- 10 Koa satria efa manana Baiboly iray ianareo, dia tsy tokony hihevitra ianareo fa mirakitra ny teniko rehetra izany; sady tsy tokony hihevitra ianareo fa tsy nampanoratra misimisy kokoa Aho.
- 11 Satria mandidy ny olon-drehetra Aho, na any atsinanana, na any andrefana, na any avaratra, na any atsimo ary na any amin'ny nosin-dranomasina, hanoratany ny teny izay lazaiko azy; fa araka ny boky izay hosoratana no hitsarako izao tontolo izao, ny tsirairay araka ny asany avy, araka izay efa voasoratra.
- 12 Fa indro, hiteny amin'ny Jiosy Aho, dia hanoratra izany izy; ary hiteny amin'ny Nefita Aho, dia hanoratra izany izy; ary Izaho koa hiteny amin'ny foko hafa amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, izay efa nentiko niala, dia hanoratra izany izy; ary Izaho koa hiteny amin'ny firenen-drehetra eto an-tany, dia hanoratra izany ireo.

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

13 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia ny Jiosy handray ny tenin'ny Nefita ary ny Nefita handray ny tenin'ny Jiosy; ary ny Nefita sy ny Jiosy dia handray ny tenin'ny foko very tamin'i Isiraely; ary ny foko very tamin'i Isiraely handray ny tenin'ny Nefita sy ny Jiosy.

14 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hangonina ka hampodiana any amin'ny tany zakainy ny oloko izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; dia hatambatra ho iray ihany koa ny teniko. Ary hasehoko ireo izay miady amin'ny teniko sy miady amin'ny oloko izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, fa Izaho no Andriamanitra, ary Izaho efa nanao fanekempihavanana tamin'i Abrahama fa hotsarovako mandrakizay ny taranany.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefia 30

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro ry rahalahiko malala, te hiresaka aminareo aho; satria izaho Nefia dia tsy hamela ny hiheveranareo fa marina kokoa noho ny Jentilisa ianareo. Satria indro fa raha tsy mitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra ianareo dia ho faty tahaka azy avokoa ianareo; satria noho ny teny izay efa nolazaiko, dia tsy tokony hihevitra ianareo fa ho fongana tanteraka ny Jentilisa.
- 2 Satria indro, lazaiko aminareo fa rehefa mety ho Jentilisa ka mibebaka, dia isan'ny olon'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo; ary rehefa mety ho Jiosy ka tsy mibebaka, dia hariana; fa ny Tompo tsy manao fanekempihavananana afa-tsy amin'ireo izay mibebaka sady mino ny Zanany, dia ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, mbola te haminany misimisy ihany aho ny momba ny Jiosy sy ny Jentilisa. Fa aorian'ny hivoahan'ilay boky izay efa nolazaiko fa hosoratana ho an'ny Jentilisa sady hofehezina kase indray ao amin'ny Tompo, dia hisy maro no hino ny teny izay voasoratra; ary hitondra izany izy hankany amin'ny taranatsika sisa.
- 4 Ary amin'izany dia ho fantatry ny taranatsika sisa ny momba antsika, ny nahatonga antsika handao an'i Jerosalema ary ny maha-taranaka Jiosy azy.
- 5 Ary hambara aminy ny filazantsaran'i Jesoa Kristy; koa hampodiana amin'ny fahalalana ny razany izy, ary koa amin'ny fahalalana an'i Jesoa Kristy toy ny efa nahalalan'ny razany Azy.
- 6 Ary amin'izany dia hifaly izy; satria ho fantany fa fitahiana iray teo an-tanan' Andriamanitra ho azy izany; ary hanomboka hiala amin'ny masonry ny kiran'ny fahamaizinana; ary tsy ho lasana ny taranaka maro eo anivony raha tsy efa tonga vahoaka madio sy maha-te ho tia izy.
- 7 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hanomboka hino an'i Kristy ny Jiosy izay miely patrana; ka hanomboka hitambatambatra izy eto ambonin'ny tany; ary ho tonga olona maha-te ho tia koa izay rehetra mino an'i Kristy.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

- 8 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hanomboka ny asany eo anivon'ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina rehetra ny Tompo Andriamanitra, amin'ny fanatanterahana ny fampodiana amin'ny laoniny ny olony eto an-tany.
- 9 Ary araka ny rariny no hitsaran'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny mahantra, ary haniny araka ny hitsiny Izy ho an'ny malemy fanahin'ny tany. Ary hamely ny tany amin'ny tsorakazon'ny vavany Izy; ary amin'ny fofonain'ny molony no handringanany ny olon-dratsy.
- 10 Fa avy faingana tokoa ny fotoana izay hampanjarian'ny Tompo Andriamanitra fizarazarana lehibe eo anivon'ny vahoaka, ka ny olon-dratsy dia ho ringaniny; ary hitsimbina ny olony Izy, eny, na dia tsy maintsy mandringana ny olon-dratsy amin'ny afo aza.
- 11 Ary fahamarinana no ho fisikinany ary fahatokiana no ho fehin-kibony.
- 12 Ary amin'izany ny amboadia hiara-mitoetra amin'ny zanak'ondry; ary ny leoparda hiara-mandry amin'ny zanak'osy ary ny zanak'omby sy ny liona tanora ary ny omby mifahy hiray toerana; ary zazakely no hiroaka azy.
- 13 Ary ny ombivavy sy ny bera hiara-komana; ny zanany hiara-mandry; ary ny liona hihina-mololo toy ny omby.
- 14 Ary ny zaza minono hilalao amin'ny lavaky ny vipera ary ny zaza misara-nono hametraka ny tanany eo amin'ny lavaky ny menarana.
- 15 Sady tsy handratra no tsy hanimba eran'ny tendrombohitro masina ireo, satria ho henika ny fahalalana ny Tompo ny tany, dia tahaka ny rano mahahenika ny ranomasina.
- 16 Koa hampahafantarina ny zavatra ny firenendrehetra; eny, hampahafantarina ny zanak'olombelona ny zava-drehetra.
- 17 Tsy misy zava-miafina izay tsy hambara; tsy misy asan'ny maizina izay tsy haseho eo amin'ny mazava; ary tsy misy zavatra voafehy eto an-tany izay tsy hoborahina.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

18 Noho izany, ny zava-drehetra izay efa nambara ny zanak'olombelona dia hambara amin'izany andro izany; ary tsy hanana fahefana amin'ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona intsony i Satana mandritra ny fotoana maharitra. Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala dia faranako ny teniko.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nefia 31

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia mamarana ny faminaniako aminareo ry rahalahiko malala. Ary izaho tsy afa-manoratra afa-tsy zavatra vitsivitsy izay fantatro fa tsy maintsy hitranga marina tokoa; no tsy afa-manoratra koa afa-tsy vitsivitsy amin'ny tenin'i Jakoba rahalahiko.
- 2 Koa ampy ho ahy ny zavatra izay efa nosoratako afa-tsy teny vitsivitsy izay tsy maintsy lazaiko momba ny fotopampianaran'i Kristy; noho izany, dia hiteny aminareo mazava tsara aho, araka ny fahazavan'ny faminaniako.
- 3 Fa finaritra amin'ny fahazavan-tsaina ny fanahiko; fa amin'izany fomba izany no iasan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona. Fa manome fahazavana ho an'ny faharanitan-tsaina ny Tompo Andriamanitra; fa miteny amin'ny olona Izy araka ny fiteniny mba hahazoan'ny olona Azy.
- 4 Koa mba tiako ho tadidinareo fa izaho efa niresaka taminareo ny momba ilay mpaminany izay nasehon'ny Tompo ahy, izay tokony hanao batisa ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra izay hanaisotra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, raha ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, izay masina aza, dia ilaina hatao batisa amin'ny rano mba hahatanteraka ny fahamarinana rehetra, Ô tsy mainka va isika izay tsy masina amin'izany no tena mila hatao batisa, eny, dia amin'ny rano izany!
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, te hanontany anareo aho ry rahalahiko malala, ahoana no nahatanterahan'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra ny fahamarinana rehetra tamin'ny nanaovana batisa Azy tamin'ny rano?
- 7 Tsy fantatrareo va fa masina Izy? Nefa na dia masina aza Izy dia asehony ny zanak'olombelona araka ny maha-nofo, fa manetry ny tenany eo anoloan'ny Ray Izy ary mijoro ho vavolombelona amin'ny Ray, fa hankatò Azy amin'ny fitandremana ny didiny.
- 8 Koa nony efa vita batisa tamin'ny rano Izy dia nidina teo Aminy tamin'ny endriky ny voromahailala ny Fanahy Masina.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

- 9 Ary mampiseho indray amin'ny zanak'olombelona izany fa ety ny lalana ary tery ny vavahady izay tokony hidirany, ka ny tenany no efa nataony ohatra taminy.
- 10 Ary niteny tamin'ny zanak'olombelona Izy hoe: Manaraha Ahy. Noho izany ry rahalahiko malala, ahoana no ahazoantsika manara-dia an'i Jesoa raha tsy vonona ny hitandrina ny tenin'ny Ray isika?
- 11 Ary niteny ny Ray hoe: Mibebaha ianareo, mibebaha ianareo ka aoka hatao batisa amin'ny anaran'ny Zanako Malalako.
- 12 Ary tonga tamiko koa ny feon'ny Zanaka, manao hoe: Izay atao batisa amin'ny anarako no homen'ny Ray ny Fanahy Masina, tahaka Ahy; koa manaraha Ahy ary ataovy ny zavatra izay efa hitanareo fa ataoko.
- 13 Noho izany ry rahalahiko malala dia fantatro fa raha manara-dia ny Zanaka ianareo, amin'ny finiavan'ny fonareo manontolo, tsy manao amin'ny fihatsarambelatsihy sady tsy misy fitaka eo anoloan' Andriamanitra fa omban'ny fikasana marina, mibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo, mijoro ho vavolombelona amin'ny Ray fa vonona hitondra ny anaran'i Kristy amin'ny batisa—eny, amin'ny fanarahana ny Tomponareo sy ny Mpamonjy anareo midina ao anaty rano araka ny teniny, dia indro fa horaisinareo ny Fanahy Masina amin'izany; eny, amin'izany dia ho tonga ny batisan'ny afo sy ny Fanahy Masina; ary amin'izany dia ho afaka miteny amin'ny fitenin'ny anjely ianareo ary hiantsoantso fiderana ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely.
- 14 Nefa indro, ry rahalahiko malala, fa toy izao ny feon'ny Zanaka tonga tamiko, manao hoe: Rehefa mibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo ianareo sy mijoro ho vavolombelona amin'ny Ray fa vonona ny hitandrina ny didiko amin'ny alalan'ny batisan'ny rano ary mandray ny batisan'ny afo sy ny an'ny Fanahy Masina ary afaka miteny amin'ny fiteny vaovao, eny, dia amin'ny fitenin'ny anjely, ary rehefa izany ka mbola handà Ahy ihany, dia ho tsaratsara kokoa ho anareo ny tsy nahafantatra Ahy.
- 15 Ary nandre ny feo avy tamin'ny Ray aho, manao hoe: Eny, marina sy mahatoky ny tenin'ny Malalako. Izay maharitra hatramin'ny farany no hovonjena.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

- 16 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, fantatro araka izany, fa raha tsy maharitra hatramin'ny farany ny olona amin'ny fanarahana ny ohatry ny Zanak'Ilay Andriamanitra velona, dia tsy ho azo vonjena izy.
- 17 Koa, ataovy ny zavatra izay efa nolazaiko anareo, izay efa hitako fa hataon'ny Tomponareo sy ny Mpanavotra anareo; satria izany no antony nampisehoana ahy izany mba hahafantaranareo ny vavahady tokony hidiranareo. Satria ny vavahady izay tokony hidiranareo dia ny fibebahana sy ny batisa amin'ny rano; ary avy eo dia tonga ny famelana ny fahotanareo amin'ny alalan'ny afo sy ny Fanahy Masina.
- 18 Ary efa mby amin'ny lalana ety sy tery izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fiainana mandrakizay ianareo amin'izany; eny, efa niditra tamin'ny vavahady; efa nanao araka ny didin'ny Ray sy ny Zanaka; ary efa nandray ny Fanahy Masina izay mijoro ho vavolombelona amin'ny Ray sy ny Zanaka ho fanatanterahina ny fampanantenana izay efa nataony fa raha toa ianareo miditra amin'ny lalana dia handray.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala, rehefa nihazo ny lalana ety sy tery ianareo dia mba te hanontany anareo aho raha toa ka efa vita ny zavadrehetra. Indro lazaiko anareo, Tsia; satria tsy ho tonga hatreo amin'izay isianareo ianareo, raha tsy noho ny tenin'i Kristy sy ny finoanareo Azy tsy voahozongozona ary ny fianteheranareo tanteraka amin'ny fahamendrehan'ilay Mahery ka mahavonjy.
- 20 Noho izany dia tsy maintsy mibosesika handroso amin'ny fiorenana ao amin'i Kristy ianareo, amin'ny fanananareo fanantenana mampirapiratra sy lavorary omban'ny fitiavana an' Andriamanitra sy ny olondrehetra. Koa raha mibosesika handroso ianareo ka mivoky amin'ny tenin'i Kristy ary maharitra hatramin'ny farany, dia indro, izao no lazain'ny Ray: Hahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay ianareo.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

21 Ary ankehitriny, indro ry rahalahiko malala, izany no lalana; ary tsy misy lalana na anarana hafa nomena ambanin'ny lanitra, izay hahazoana mamonjy ny olona ho ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra. Ary ankehitriny, indro izany no fotopampianaran'i Kristy, ary ny hany fotopampianarana marina an'ny Ray sy an'ny Zanaka ary an'ny Fanahy Masina izay Andriamanitra iray, tsy manam-pahataperana. Amena.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefia 32

- 1 Ary ankehitriny indro, ataoko ry rahalahiko malala fa somary misaintsaina ao am-ponareo ianareo ny amin'izay tokony hataonareo rehefa tafiditra amin'ny lalana. Nefa indro, nahoana ianareo no misaintsaina izany zavatra izany ao am-ponareo?
- 2 Tsy tsaroanareo va ny nolazaiko taminareo fa rehefa avy nandray ny Fanahy Masina ianareo, dia ho afaka miteny amin'ny fitenin'ny anjely? Ary ankehitriny, ahoana no hahafahanareo miteny amin'ny fitenin'ny anjely amin'izany raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masina?
- 3 Miteny amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina ny anjely; noho izany dia manambara ny tenin'i Kristy izy. Izany no nilazako taminareo hoe, mivokisa amin'ny tenin'i Kristy; fa indro hilaza aminareo ny zava-drehetra tokony hataonareo ny tenin'i Kristy.
- 4 Koa, ankehitriny rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo aho, raha tsy mety takatrareo ireo, dia satria tsy mangataka ianareo sady tsy mandondona; noho izany dia tsy entina eo amin'ny mazava ianareo fa tsy maintsy ho faty ao amin'ny maizina kosa.
- 5 Fa indro, lazaiko aminareo indray fa raha te hiditra ny lalana ianareo ary handray ny Fanahy Masina, dia Izy no hampiseho aminareo ny zavatra rehetra izay tokony hataonareo.
- 6 Indro, izany no fotopampianaran'i Kristy ary tsy hisy fotopampianarana homena intsony ambarapanehoany ny tenany aminareo ao amin'ny nofo. Ary rehefa haneho ny tenany aminareo ao amin'ny nofo Izy, dia tsy maintsy ezahanareo ny hanao ny zavatra izay holazainy aminareo.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia tsy afaka miteny intsony; ajanon'ny Fanahy ny teniko, ary avela aho hitoreo noho ny tsy finoana sy ny faharatsiana mbamin'ny tsy fahalalana ary ny hamafy hatoky ny olombelona; satria tsy mety mikatsaka fahalalana izy no sady tsy takany ny fahalalana be rehefa omena azy amin'ny fahatsorany izany, araka izay mahatsotra ny teny.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

8 Ary ankehitriny takatro ry rahalahiko malala fa mbola mandinika ao am-ponareo ianareo; ary maharary ahy ny tsy maintsy ilazako izany zavatra izany. Satria raha mety mihaino ny Fanahy izay mampianatra ny olona hivavaka ianareo, dia ho fantatrareo fa tsy maintsy mivavaka ianareo; satria tsy mampianatra ny olona hivavaka ny fanahy ratsy fa mampianatra azy kosa tsy hivavaka izany.

9 Nefa indro lazaiko aminareo fa tsy maintsy mivavaka mandrakariva ianareo ary tsy kivy; ary tsy hanao na inona na inona ho an'ny Tompo raha tsy efa nivavaka tamin'ny Ray aloha tamin'ny anaran'i Kristy mba hanamasinany ny asanareo ho anareo, mba hitondra fiadanana ho an'ny fanahinareo ny asanareo.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefia 33

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Nefia dia tsy afaka manoratra ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nampianarina teo anivon'ny oloko; sady tsy dia mahery amin'ny fanoratana toy ny amin'ny fitenenana aho; fa rehefa miteny amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina ny olona iray, ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina dia mitondra izany hankany am-pon'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 2 Nefa indro, maro ireo izay manamafy ny fony amin'ny Fanahy Masina hany ka tsy manana toerana ao aminy Izy; koa izy ireo dia manary zavatra maro izay efa voasoratra ary misaina izany ho toy ny zavatsinontsinona.
- 3 Nefa, izaho Nefia dia efa nanoratra izay efa voasoratro, ary heveriko ho misy lanjany lehibe izany, indrindra ho an'ny oloko. Fa mivavaka lalandava ho azy aho mandritra ny andro, ary vonton-dranomaso ny ondako amin'ny alina noho ny aminy; ary mitalaho amin' Andriamanitra amimpinoana aho ka fantatro fa hihaino ny fitalahoako Izy.
- 4 Ary fantatro fa hanamasina ny fivavako ny Tompo Andriamanitra ho tombontsoan'ny oloko. Ary ny teny izay efa nosoratako tamin'ny fahalemena dia hatanjahina ho azy satria, mandresy lahatra azy hanao ny tsara izany; mampahafantatra azy ny razambeny; ary miresaka an'i Jesoa ka mandresy lahatra azy hino Azy sy haharitra hatramin'ny farany, izay fiainana mandrakizay.
- 5 Ary miteny tsy misorona manohitra ny fahotana izany araka ny fahatsoran'ny fahamarinana; noho izany dia tsy hisy olona ho tezitra amin'ny teny izay efa nosoratako afa-tsy izay hitoeran'ny fanahin'ny devoly.
- 6 Mirehareha ny amin'ny fahatsorana aho; mirehareha ny amin'ny fahamarinana aho; mirehareha ny amin'i Jesoako aho fa Izy efa nanavotra ny fanahiko tamin'ny helo.
- 7 Antra ny oloko aho sady manana finoana lehibe an'i Kristy hany ka hihaona amin'ny fanahy maro tsy misy pentina aho eo amin'ny toeram-pitsarany.
- 8 Antra ny Jiosy aho—Jiosy, hoy aho, satria ny fiaviako no tiako ambara amin'izany.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

- 9 Antra ny Jentilisa koa aho. Nefa indro, tsy misy azoko antenaina ny aminy raha tsy efa nihavana tamin'i Kristy izy ka miditra ny vavahady tery sy mandeha amin'ny lalana ety izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fiainana ary mitozo amin'ny lalana mandrapahatapitry ny andron'ny fizahan-toetra.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala ary koa ianareo Jiosy sy ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany, mihainoa ireto teny ireto sady minoa an'i Kristy; ary raha tsy mino ireto teny ireto ianareo, dia minoa an'i Kristy. Ary raha mino an'i Kristy ianareo, dia hino ireto teny ireto, satria tenin'i Kristy ireo ary Izy no efa nanolotra ireo ho ahy; ary mampianatra ny olondrehetra ireo mba hanao ny tsara.
- 11 Ary raha tsy tenin'i Kristy ireo, dia tsarainareo—fa hasehon'i Kristy anareo amin-kery sy voninahidehibe amin'ny andro farany fa teniny ireo; ary dia hifanatri-tava isika na izaho na ianareo eo anoloan'ny fitsarany; ary ho fantatrareo fa efa nandidy ahy Izy hanoratra ireto zavatra ireto na dia teo aza ny fahalemeko.
- 12 Ary mivavaka amin'ny Ray aho amin'ny anaran'i Kristy mba ho maro amintsika, raha tsy isika rehetra, no hovonjena ao amin'ny fanjakany amin'ny andro lehibe sady farany.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, ianareo rehetra izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely sy ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany, miteny aminareo toy ny feon'olona miantso avy ao amin'ny vovoka aho: Veloma ianareo mandrapahatongan'izany andro lehibe izany.
- 14 Ary ianareo izay tsy mety mandray anjara amin'ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra, na manaja ny tenin'ny Jiosy ary koa ny teniko sy ny teny izay hiloaka ny vavan'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, indro manao veloma anareo mandrakizay aho, satria hanameloka anareo ireto teny ireto amin'ny andro farany.
- 15 Fa izay feheziko eto an-tany dia hoentina hiampangana anareo eo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana; fa izany no efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy ka dia tsy maintsy mankatò aho. Amena.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Ny bokin'i Jakoba

Rahalahin'i Nefia

Ny teny notoriany tamin'ny rabalabiny. Nampangaihay ny lebilaky iray izay nikatsaka ny handrodana ny fotopampianaran'i Kristy izy. Teny vitsivitsy momba ny tantaran'ny vaboakan'i Nefia.

Jakoba 1

- 1 Fa indro, ny zava-nitranga dia dimy amby dimampolo taona no efa lasana hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema; noho izany, i Nefia dia nanome ahy, Jakoba, didy iray momba ny takelaka kely izay eo aminy no sokirina ireto zavatra ireto.
- 2 Ary nomeny ahy Jakoba, ny didy iray mba hanoratako eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto ny vitsivitsy amin'ny zavatra izay noheveriko ho tena sarobidy indrindra; mba tsy hikasihiko ny momba ny tantaran'ny vahoaka izay antsoina hoe ny vahoakan'i Nefia, raha tsy amin'ny ambangovangony ihany.
- 3 Satria nolazainy fa ny tantaran'ny olony dia tokony hosokirina eo amin'ny takelany hafa, ary tokony hotehiriziko ireto takelaka ireto ary hatolotro ny taranako, ny taranaka mifandimby.
- 4 Ary raha toa misy fitoriana izay masina, na fanambarana izay lehibe, na faminiana, dia tokony hosokiriko eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto ny votoatiny ary hovoaboasako misimisy araka izay azo atao ireny noho ny amin'i Kristy sy noho ny amin'ny olonay.
- 5 Fa noho ny finoana sy ny fanahiana lehibe, dia efa natao miharihary taminy marina tokoa ny momba ny olonay, izay zavatra hihatra aminy.
- 6 Ary izahay koa dia efa nahazo fanambarana maro sy fanahin'ny faminiana betsaka; noho izany, izahay dia nahafantatra ny amin'i Kristy sy ny fanjakany izay ho tonga.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

7 Noho izany, izahay dia niasa tamim-pahazotoana tokoa teo anivon'ny olonay mba hahazoanay mandresy lahatra azy hanatona an'i Kristy sy handray anjara amin'ny hatsaran' Andriamanitra hahazoany miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharany, fandrao dia hisy antony hianianany ao amin'ny fahatezerany ka tsy hidirany ao, toy ny tamin'ny fihantsiana tamin'ny andron'ny fakam-panahy raha mbola tany an-tany foana ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

8 Noho izany, inay anie hotovin' Andriamanitra aminy ny hahafahanay mandresy lahatra ny olondrehetra tsy hikomy amin' Andriamanitra, ka hiantsy Azy ho amin'ny fahatezerana, fa mba hino an'i Kristy kosa ny olondrehetra ary hibanjina ny fahafatesany sy hiaritra ny hazofijaliany ary hizaka ny henatr'izao tontolo izao; koa izaho Jakoba dia mandray ho adidy ny fanatanterahana ny didin'i Nefia, rahalahiko.

9 Ankehitriny i Nefia dia nanomboka nandroso fahanterana, ary hitany fa tsy ho ela izy dia tsy maintsy ho faty; noho izany izy dia nanosotra olona iray ho mpanjaka sy ho mpanapaka teo amin'ny olony ankehitriny, araka ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka.

10 Ny vahoaka dia tia fatratra tokoa an'i Nefia, satria efa lasa mpiahy lehibe azy izy, tamin'ny fampiasana ny sabatr'i Labàna ho fiarovany azy, sy tamin'ny niasany nandritra ny androny rehetra ho fiadanany—

11 Noho izany, ny vahoaka dia naniry ny hitana ny anarany ho fahatsiarovana. Ary na zovy na zovy no hanjaka eo amin'ny toerany, dia nantsoin'ny vahoaka hoe Nefia faharoa, Nefia fahatelo sy ny toy izany, arakaraka ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka; ary dia toy izany no niantsoan'ny vahoaka azy ireny na inona na inona anarany.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry i Nefia.

13 Ankehitriny ny vahoaka izay tsy Lamanita dia Nefita; kanefa izy ireny dia nantsoina ho Nefita, Jakôbita, Jôsefita, Zôramita, Lamanita, Lemoelita ary Ismaelita.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

- 14 Fa izaho Jakoba kosa dia tsy hanavaka azy etoana amin'ireo anarana ireo, fa dia hantsoiko kosa hoe Lamanita ireo izay mikatsaka ny hamongotra ny vahoakan'i Nefia, ary ireo izay mihavana amin'i Nefia dia hantsoiko hoe Nefita na ny vahoakan'i Nefia, arakaraka ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka faharoa, dia nanomboka nanamafy ny tao am-pony ny vahoakan'i Nefia ary somary nanaram-po ihany tamin'ny fomba ratsy izy, toa an'i Davida fahiny izay naniry vady sy vaditsindrano maro, ary koa i Solomona zanany lahy.
- 16 Eny, ary izy koa dia nanomboka nikaroka volamena sy volafotsy maro ary nanomboka ho somary tafasondrotra ihany tao amin'ny avonavona.
- 17 Noho izany, izaho Jakoba dia nanome azy ireto teny ireto raha nampianatra azy tao amin'ny tempoly aho, rehefa nahazo mialoha ny fanendrena ahy avy tamin'ny Tompo.
- 18 Fa izaho Jakoba sy i Jôsefa rahalahiko dia efa natokana ho mpisorona sy ho mpampianatra ity vahoaka ity, tamin'ny fametrahan-tanan'i Nefia.
- 19 Ary dia nandrianinay ny adidinay ho an'ny Tompo, tamin'ny nandraisanay ho andraikitra ny hamaliana ny fahotan'ny olona eo ambony lohanay raha tsy nampianatra azy ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra izahay; noho izany, ny fiasana araka ny herinay dia ny mba tsy hipitipitihan'ny rany amin'ny fitafianay; fa raha tsy izany dia hipitipitihan'ny rany ny fitafianay, ary dia tsy ho hita tsisy pentina izahay amin'ny andro farany.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jakoba 2

- 1 Ny teny izay nolazain'i Jakoba, rahalahin'i Nefia, tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia taorian'ny fahafatesan'i Nefia:
- 2 Ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, izaho Jakoba, araka ny andraikitra izay ahy manoloana an' Andriamanitra mba handrianiko amimpahamaotonana ny asako, ary mba hahazoako manaisotra ny fahotanareo amin'ny fitafiako, dia miakatra ao an-tempoly aho izao anio izao mba hahazoako milaza aminareo ny tenin' Andriamanitra.
- 3 Ary ianareo ireo dia mahafantatra fa efa nazoto tamin'ny asa niantsoana ahy aho hatrizao; nefa androany aho dia mivesatra faniriana sy fanahiana betsaka kokoa noho izay efa tojo ahy hatrizao, ho fiadanan'ny fanahinareo.
- 4 Fa indro, hatrizao, ianareo dia efa nankatò ny tenin'ny Tompo, izay efa nomeko anareo.
- 5 Nefa indro, mihainoa ahy ianareo ary fantaro fa noho ny fanampian'ny Mpahary ny lanitra sy ny tany mahefa ny zava-drehetra, dia afaka milaza aminareo aho ny momba ny eritreritrareo, ny fomba izay hanombohanareo miaina ao amin'ny fahotana, dia ny fahotana izay miharihary fa tena fahavetavetana amiko, eny, ary fahavetavetana amin' Andriamanitra.
- 6 Eny, mahory ny fanahiko ary mahatonga ahy hitakemotra noho ny henatra manoloana ny fanatrehana ny Mpahary ahy, ny tsy maintsy hanambarako aminareo ny momba ny faharatsian'ny fonareo.
- 7 Ary mahory ahy koa ny tsy maintsy ampiasako fahasahiam-pitenenana be momba anareo, manoloana ny vadinareo sy ny zanakareo izay malia sy madio ary marefo fatratra tokoa ny fihetsehampon'ny ankamaroany eo anoloan' Andriamanitra, izay zavatra mahafinaritra an' Andriamanitra;
- 8 Ary mihevitra aho fa efa niakatra etoana izy ireo handre ny teny mahafinaritra izay an' Andriamanitra, eny, dia ny teny izay manasitrana ny fanahy maratra.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

9 Koa ny manavesatra ny fanahiko dia izaho voatery, noho ny didy henjana izay efa noraisiko avy tamin' Andriamanitra, hananatra anareo noho ny helokareo, hanitatra ny ratran'izay efa maratra sahadry ho solon'ny fampiononana sy ny fitsaboana ny ratrany; ary ireo izay tsy noratraina, ho solon'ny fivokisana amin'ny teny mahafinaritra izay an' Andriamanitra, dia efa atsindrona ny antsy hanatrobaka ny fanahiny sy handratra ny sainy malemy.

10 Nefa, na dia eo aza ny fahalehibeazan'ny asa, dia tsy maintsy manao araka ny didy henjana avy amin' Andriamanitra aho ary milaza aminareo ny momba ny faharatsianareo sy ny fahavetavetanareo, eo anatrehan'izay madio am-po sy manana fo torotoro, ary eo ambany fijerin'ny maso matsilon'ilay Andriamanitra Tsitoha.

11 Noho izany, dia tsy maintsy milaza aminareo ny marina aho, araka ny fahazavan'ny tenin' Andriamanitra. Fa indro raha nanadina ny Tompo aho, dia tonga toy izao tamiko ny teny, manao hoe: Ry Jakoba, miakara ianao ao an-tempoly rahampitso ary lazao amin'ity vahoaka ity ny teny izay homeko anao.

12 Ary ankehitriny indro, ry rahalahiko, izao no teny izay lazaiko aminareo fa maro aminareo no efa nanomboka nikaroka volamena sy volafotsy ary ny karazana vato sarobidy rehetra izay tena nananan'ity tany ity mihoa-pampana tokoa, dia tany nampanantenaina ho anareo sy ho an'ny taranakareo.

13 Ary ny fitondran' Andriamanitra dia efa nitsiky taminareo tamim-pankasitrahana indrindra tokoa, ka efa azonareo ny harena maro; ary noho ny sasany taminareo efa nahazo betsaka kokoa noho ny an'ny rahalahinareo, dia efa tafasondrotra ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fonareo ianareo ary milanja ny hatoka henjana sy ny loha mianjonanjona noho ny fahalafosam-bidy ny fitafianareo ary manenjika ny rahalahinareo, satria mihevitra ianareo fa tsara kokoa noho izy.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

- 14 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko moa heverinareo va fa Andriamanitra dia manamarina anareo amin'izany zavatra izany? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia. Fa manameloka anareo kosa Izy, ary raha mikiry amin'ireo zavatra ireo ianareo, dia tsy maintsy ho tonga faingana tokoa aminareo ny famaliany.
- 15 Ô enga anie Izy ka haneho aminareo fa afaka manatrobaka anareo Izy, ary ny topimasony indray mandeha dia ahafahany manamontsana anareo ho vovoka!
- 16 Ô enga anie Izy ka hanafaka anareo amin'ity heloka sy fahavetavetana ity. Ary, Ô enga anie ianareo ka hihaino ny tenin'ny didiny sy tsy hamela ity avonavon'ny fonareo ity handrava ny fanahinareo!
- 17 Hevero ho toy ny tenanareo ny rahalahinareo, ary mihavàna amin'ny rehetra, ary aoka ianareo ho malala-tanana amin'ny fanananareo mba hahatonga azy ho mpanankarena toa anareo.
- 18 Nefa mialoha ny hikatsahanareo harena, dia katsahonareo ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 19 Ary rehefa avy nahazo ny fanantenana ao amin'i Kristy ianareo, dia hahazo harena raha hokatsahinareo izany; ary ianareo hikatsaka izany noho ny fikasana hanao soa—hampitafy ny mitanjaka sy hamahana ny noana sy hanafaka ny babo ary hitondra fanampiana ho an'ny marary sy ny ory.
- 20 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, efa niresaka taminareo ny momba ny avonavona aho; ary ny sasany taminareo izay efa nampahory ny namanareo sy nanenjika azy noho ianareo niavonavona tao amponareo noho ny zavatra izay efa nomen' Andriamanitra anareo, inona no lazainareo ny amin'izany?
- 21 Moa tsy heverinareo va fa ny zavatra toy izany dia fahavetavetana amin'ilay nahary ny nofo rehetra? Ary ny mananaina iray dia sarobidy eo imasony tahaka ny iray hafa. Ary ny nofo rehetra dia avy amin'ny vovoka; ary ho amin'ny tanjona mitovy ihany no efa nahariana azy, dia ny hitandremany ny didiny sy ny hankalazany Azy mandrakizay.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

22 Ary ankehitriny aho dia mamarana ny firesahana aminareo ny momba ity avonavona ity. Ary raha tsy noho ny tsy maintsy iresahako aminareo ny momba ny heloka iray makadiry kokoa, dia ho nifaly fatratra tokoa noho ny aminareo ny foko.

23 Nefa ny tenin' Andriamanitra dia manavesatra ahy noho ny helokareo makadiry kokoa. Fa indro, izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Ity vahoaka ity dia manomboka mihamitombo ao amin'ny heloka; tsy takany ny soratra masina, fa tadiaviny kosa ny hanala tsiny ny tenany amin'ny fanaovany fijangajangana, noho ny zavatra izay efa nosoratana momba an'i Davida sy i Solomona zanany lahy.

24 Indro, marina tokoa fa i Davida sy i Solomona dia nanana vady sy vaditsindrano maro, izay zavatra fahavetavetana eo anoloako, hoy ny Tompo.

25 Noho izany, izao no lazain'ny Tompo, Izaho efa nitondra ity vahoaka ity nivoaka ny tanin'i Jerosalema, tamin'ny herin'ny sandriko mba hahazoako manangana sampana marina ho Ahy avy amin'ny naloaky ny kibon'i Josefa.

26 Koa, Izaho Tompo Andriamanitra dia tsy hamela ity vahoaka ity hanao tahaka ireo teo aloha.

27 Koa, mihainoa ahy ry rahalahiko, ka tandremo ny tenin'ny Tompo: Fa tsy hisy lehilahy eo aminareo izay hanana vady mihoatra ny iray; ary ny vaditsindrano dia tsy hanana izy;

28 Fa Izaho Tompo Andriamanitra, dia finaritra amin'ny fahadiovam-pitondrantenan'ny vehivavy. Ary ny fijangajangana dia fahavetavetana eo anoloako; izany no lazain'ny Tompon'ny Maro.

29 Noho izany, ity vahoaka ity dia hitandrina ny didiko, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, fandrao dia ho voaozona noho ny aminy ny tany.

30 Fa raha sitrako, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, ny hanangana taranaka iray ho Ahy, dia handidy ny oloko Aho; fa raha tsy izany kosa dia hitandrina ireo zavatra ireo izy.

31 Fa indro, Izaho Tompo dia efa nahita ny alahelo sy nandre ny fitomanian'ny zanakavavin'ny oloko tany an-tanin'i Jerosalema, eny, sy tamin'ny tany rehetra an'ny oloko, noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetan'ny vadiny.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

- 32 Ary Izaho tsy hamela, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, ny fitarainan'ny zanakavavy kanton'ity vahoaka ity, izay efa nentiko niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, hiakatra aty Amiko hiampanga ny lehilahin'ny vahoakako, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 33 Fa tsy hoentiny ho babo ny zanakavavin'ny oloko noho ny halemem-panahiny, fandrao dia hamaly azy amin'ny ozona mahatsiravina Aho, na dia ho famongorana aza; koa tsy hanao fijangajangana toy ireo tamin'ny fahiny izy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 34 Ary ankehitriny indro, ry rahalahiko, ianareo mahalala fa ireo didy ireo dia nomena an'i Lehia raintsika; koa, efa fantatrareo ireo taloha; ary efa tonga amin'ny fanamelohana lehibe ianareo; satria efa nataonareo ny zavatra izay tsy tokony ho nataonareo.
- 35 Indro, efa nahavita heloka lehibe kokoa noho ny Lamanita rahalahintsika ianareo. Efa novakianareo ny fon'ny vadinareo malemy paika ary narianareo ny fitokian'ny zanakareo, noho ny ohatrareo ratsy teo anatrehany; ary ny fitolokon'ny fony dia miakatra any amin' Andriamanitra miampanga anareo. Ary noho ny maha-henjana ny tenin' Andriamanitra, izay midina eo aminareo sady miampanga anareo, dia fo maro no maty voatrobaky ny ratra lalina.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jakoba 3

- 1 Nefa indro, izaho Jakoba dia te hiresaka aminareo izay madio am-po. Miandrandra an' Andriamanitra amin'ny fiorenan'ny sainareo ary mivavaha Aminy amin'ny finoana fatratra, ary hampiononiny amin'ny fahorianareo ianareo, ary harovany ny tombontsoanareo, ary hampidininy amin'ireo izay mitady handrava anareo ny famaliana.
- 2 Ô, ianareo rehetra izay madio am-po, andrandrao ny lohanareo ary raiso ny teny mahafinaritra izay an' Andriamanitra ary mivokisa amin'ny fitiavany; fa azonareo atao mandrakizay izany, raha mitombina ny sainareo.
- 3 Nefa loza, lozanareo izay tsy madio am-po, izay maloto amin'ity andro ity eo anoloan' Andriamanitra; fa raha tsy mibebaka ianareo dia ho voaozona ny tany noho ny aminareo; ary ny Lamanita, izay tsy maloto toa anareo, kanefa voaozona amin'ny ozona mahatsiravina, no hikaravasy anareo na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana aza.
- 4 Ary avy faingana tokoa ny fotoana, ka raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia izy no hizaka ny tany lovanareo ary ny Tompo Andriamanitra no hitondra ny marina hiala avy eo anivonareo.
- 5 Indro, ny Lamanita, rahalahinareo, izay ankahalainareo noho ny fahalotoany sy ny ozona izay efa nihatra tamin'ny volon-kodiny, dia marina kokoa noho ianareo; fa tsy nohadinoany ny didin'ny Tompo, izay nomeny ny razantsika—dia ny tsy tokony hananany afa-tsy vady iray, sy ny tsy tokony hananany vaditsindrano ary ny tsy tokony hisian'ny fijangajangana eo anivony.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, izany didy izany no niezahany hotandremana; koa, noho izany fiezahana ny hitandrina io didy io izany, ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia tsy hamongotra azy, fa ho feno famindram-po aminy kosa; ary indray andro any, dia ho tonga vahoaka voatahy izy.
- 7 Indro, ny lahy tia ny vadiny, ary ny vavy tia ny vadiny; ary samy tia ny zanany na ny lahy na ny vavy; ary ny tsy finoany sy ny fankahalany anareo dia noho ny heloky ny razany; noho izany, toa inona no mahatsara anareo bebe kokoa mihoatra aminy eo imason'ilay Mpahary lehibe anareo?

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

- 8 Ry rahalahiko, matahotra aho fa raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo ianareo, ny fihodirany dia hanjary fotsy kokoa noho ny anareo, rehefa hoentina miaraka aminy eo anoloan'ny seza fiandrianan' Andriamanitra ianareo.
- 9 Noho izany, didy iray no omeko anareo, izay tenin' Andriamanitra, dia ny tsy hanaratsianareo azy intsony noho ny mahamatroka ny fihodirany; ary ny tsy hanaratsianareo azy koa noho ny fahalotoany; fa hotsaroanareo kosa ny fahalotoanareo, ary tsarovy fa ny fahalotoany dia avy tamin'ny razany.
- 10 Noho izany, ianareo dia hahatsiaro ny zanakareo sy ny fomba izay efa nampahalalohovanareo ny fony noho ny ohatra nasehonareo teo anoloany; ary koa, tsarovy fa, noho ny fahalotoanareo, ianareo dia mety hitondra ny zanakareo any amin'ny famongorana ary ny fahotany dia havangongo eo ambony lohanareo amin'ny andro farany.
- 11 Ry rahalahiko, mihainoa ny teniko; fohazy ny faharanitan'ny fanahinareo; hontsony ny tenanareo mba hahataitra anareo amin'ny torimason'ny fahafatesana; ary vahao ny tenanareo ho afaka amin'ny fangirifirian'ny helo mba tsy hahatonga anareo ho anjelin'ny devoly ka hatsipy any amin'ny farihy afo sy solifara izay fahafatesana faharoa.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Jakoba dia niresaka zavatra maro sy misimisy kokoa tamin'ny olon'i Nefia, nampitandrina azy tamin'ny fijangajangana sy ny faharatsiam-pitondrantena ary ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny fahotana, nilaza taminy ny vokatra mahatsiravina aterak'ireny.
- 13 Ary ny iray am-pahazaton'ny fanaon'ity vahoaka ity, izay nanomboka ho nihamaro ankehitriny, dia tsy hay soratana amin'ireto takelaka ireto; fa maro kosa amin'ny fanaony mbamin'ny adiny sy ny fifandirany ary ny fitondran'ny mpanjakany no voasoratra amin'ireo takelaka lehibe kokoa.
- 14 Ireto takelaka ireto dia antsoina hoe ny takelak'i Jakoba; ary ireto dia nataon'ny tanan'i Nefia. Ary dia mamarana ny filazana ireo teny ireo aho.

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jakoba 4

- 1 Ankehitriny indro, ny zava-nitranga dia izaho Jakoba, rehefa avy nampianatra betsaka ny oloko tamin'ny teny, (ary tsy afaka manoratra afa-tsy ny teniko vitsivitsy aho, noho ny mahasarotra ny misokitra ny teninay eo amin'ny takelaka) dia fantatray fa ny zavatra izay soratanay eo amin'ny takelaka dia tsy maintsy mitoetra;
- 2 Nefa na inona na inona zavatra soratanay eo amin'ny zavatra hafa fa tsy eo amin'ny takelaka, dia tsy maintsy ho levona sy ho foana; nefa izahay dia afaka manoratra teny vitsivitsy eo amin'ny takelaka izay hanome ny zanakay ary koa ny rahalahy malalanay ampaham-pahalalana kely momba anay, na momba ny razambeny—
- 3 Ankehitriny izany zavatra izany no mahafaly anay; ary miasa amim-pahazotoana tokoa izahay mba hisokitra ireo teny ireo eo amin'ny takelaka ka manantena fa ny rahalahy malalanay sy ny zanakay dia handray azy ireny amin'ny fo feno fisaorana ary hiandrindra azy ireny mba hahazoany mianatra amim-pifaliana fa tsy amin'alahelo na amin'ny fanarabiana ny momba ny ray aman-dreniny voalohany.
- 4 Satria noho izany fikasana izany no efa nanoratanay ireto zavatra ireto dia ny hahazonny mahafantatra fa izahay dia nahalala ny amin'i Kristy, ary nanananay ny fanantenana ny voninahiny, taonjato maro talohan'ny fiaviany; ary tsy izahay ihany no nanana ny fanantenana ny voninahiny fa ny mpaminany masina rehetra koa izay talohanay.
- 5 Indro, nino an'i Kristy izy ireny sy nidera ny Ray tamin'ny Anarany, ary izahay koa dia midera ny Ray amin'ny Anarany. Ary noho izany fikasana izany no itandremanay ny lalàn'i Mosesy, izay mampitodika ny fanahinay Aminy; ary noho izany antony izany, dia hamasinina ho anay izany ho fahamarinana, dia tahaka ny nanisana ho fahamarinana ho an'i Abrahama ny fankatoavana ny didin' Andriamanitra, tany an-tany foana tamin'ny fanaterany an'i Isaka zanany lahy, izay tandindon' Andriamanitra sy ny Zanany Lahitokana.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

- 6 Koa, manadihady ny mpaminany ary manana fanambarana maro sy ny fanahin'ny faminiana izahay; ary satria manana ireo vavolombelona rehetra ireo izahay dia manjary mahazo fanantenana, ary ny finoanay dia tsy voahozongozona, hany ka afaka mibaiko marina tokoa amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa izahay, ka na dia ny hazo aza, na ny tendrombohitra na ny onjan-dranomasina dia mankatò anay.
- 7 Kanefa, ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia mampiseho aminy ny fahalemenay mba hahalalanay fa noho ny fahasoavany sy ny fiambanany lehibe ho an'ny zanak'olombelona no anananay fahefana hanao ireny zavatra ireny.
- 8 Indro, lehibe sy mahatalanjona ny asan'ny Tompo. Endrey tsy hita hotakarina ny halalin'ny mistery momba Azy; sady tsy vitan'ny olona ny hahita ny lalany rehetra. Ary tsy misy olona mahafantatra ny lalany raha tsy ambara azy izany; noho izany, ry rahalahy, aza manao tsinontsinona ny fanambaran' Andriamanitra.
- 9 Fa indro, tamin'ny herin'ny teniny dia tonga teto ambonin'ny tany ny olona, dia ny tany izay nohariana tamin'ny herin'ny teniny. Koa, noho Andriamanitra afaka niteny dia nisy izao tontolo izao, ary niteny dia ary ny olona, ô amin'izany, ô nahoana Izy no tsy ho afaka hibaiko ny tany, na ny asan'ny tanany manerana izany, araka ny sitrapony sy ny safidiny?
- 10 Noho izany, ry rahalahy, aza mikatsaka ny hanoro hevitra ny Tompo fa ny handray kosa torohevitra eo an-tanany. Fa indro, fantatry ny tenanareo fa mitantana ny asany rehetra Izy araka ny fahendrena sy ny hitsiny ary ny famindram-po lehibe.
- 11 Noho izany, ry rahalahy malala, mihavàna Aminy amin'ny alalan'ny sorompanavotan'i Kristy, Zanany Lahitokana, dia ho azonareo raisina ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty araka ny herin'ny fananganana amin'ny maty izay ao amin'i Kristy, ka hanolorana anareo ho an' Andriamanitra ho toy ny voaloham-bokatr'i Kristy, rehefa nanam-pinoana sy nahazo ny fanantenana tsara ny voninahitra ao Aminy ianareo, talohan'ny hanehoany ny tenany ao amin'ny nofo.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

- 12 Ary ankehitriny, ry malala, aza gaga amin'ny ilazako aminareo ireo zavatra ireo; fa nahoana no tsy iresaka ny momba ny sorompanavotan'i Kristy, ka tsy ho takatra ny fahalalana tomombana ny Aminy, toy ny hahatakarana ny fahalalana ny amin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty sy ny tontolo ho avy?
- 13 Indro, ry rahalahiko, izay mamin'ny, aoka izy haminany araka ny fahazoan'ny olona; fa milaza ny marina ny Fanahy ary tsy mandainga. Noho izany, izy dia milaza ny amin'ny zavatra araka ny tena toetrany sy ny amin'ny zavatra araka ny ho tena toetrany; noho izany, ireo zavatra ireo dia aseho antsika mazava tsara ho famonjena ny fanahintsika. Nefa indro fa tsy isika irery no vavolombelon'ireo zavatra ireo; fa nolazain' Andriamanitra koa tamin'ny mpaminany fahiny izy ireny.
- 14 Nefa indro, olona mafy hatoka ny Jiosy; ary nohamavoiny ny tenin'ny fahatsorana ary novoiny ny mpaminany, ary zavatra tsy mety ho azony no nokatsahiny. Koa, noho ny fahajambany izay fahajambana avy amin'ny fibanjinana ny any ivelan'ny tanjona, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hahalavo azy; fa efa nesorin' Andriamanitra taminy ny fahatsorany ary natolony azy ny zavatra maro izay tsy mety ho azony, satria maniry izany izy. Ary satria naniry izany izy, dia notanterahin' Andriamanitra izany mba hahatafintohina azy.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Jakoba dia taomin'ny Fanahy haminany; satria takatro amin'ny fiasan'ny Fanahy izay ato amiko fa noho ny fahatafintohinan'ny Jiosy dia holaviny ny vato izay hahazoany manorina eo amboniny ary hananany fototra azo antoka.
- 16 Nefa indro, araka ny soratra masina, izany vato izany dia ho tonga fototra lehibe sy farany ary ny hany azo antoka, izay ahafahan'ny Jiosy manorina eo amboniny.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, ry malalako, ahoana moa no ahahafahan'ireo olona ireo, rehefa avy nandà ny fototra azo antoka, ho afa-manorina eo amboniny mba hahatonga izany ho vato fehizorony?

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

18 Indro, ry rahalahy malalako, hovelabelariko aminareo izany mystery izany; raha tsy mihozongozona na amin'ny fomba inona na amin'ny fomba inona ny fiorenako ara-panahy ary tsy tafintohina aho noho ny ahiahiko mihoapampana noho ny aminareo.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Jakoba 5

- 1 Indro, ry rahalahiko, moa tsy tsaroanareo va ny efa namakinareo ny tenin'i Zenosa mpaminany, izay nolazainy tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, manao hoe:
- 2 Mihainoa ianareo Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely ary mandrenesa ny teny avy amiko, mpaminanin'ny Tompo.
- 3 Fa indro, izao no lazain'ny Tompo, Izaho hampitovy anao, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely ô, amin'ny hazo oliva voakolokolo, izay nalain'ny olona iray ary nokolokoloiny tao an-tanimboliny; dia nitombo izy ary nihantitra sy nanomboka ho simba.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nivoaka ny tompon'ny tanimboly ary nahita fa ny hazo ôliva dia nanomboka ho simba; ary hoy izy: Horantsanako izy sy hohevoiko ary hokolokoloiko, fa angamba mba mety hamoa rantsana tanora sy malemitemy izy ary tsy ho faty.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia norantsanany izy ary nohevoiny sy nokolokoloiny araka ny teniny.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa afaka andro maromaro, dia nanomboka namoa rantsana madinika tanora sy malemitemy vitsivitsy izy; kanefa indro, nanomboka ho faty ny tendrony indrindra.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita izany ny tompon'ny tanimboly, ary hoy izy tamin'ny mpanompony: Mampahory ahy ny hamoizako ity hazo ity; noho izany, mandehana manapaka rantsana amin'ny hazo oliva dia ka ento aty amiko izany; ary hanapaka ireo rantsana fototra ireo izay manomboka malazo isika, sy hanipy azy any anaty afo mba hodorana izy.
- 8 Ary indro, hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly, esoriko ny maro amin'ireo rantsana tanora sy malemitemy ireo ary hataoko grefy ireo na aiza na aiza sitrako; ary tsy mampaninona raha toa ka ho faty ny fakan'ity hazo ity, satria afaka mitahiry ny voany ho an'ny tenako aho; noho izany, dia halaiko ireo rantsana tanora sy malemitemy ireo ary hataoko grefy ireo na aiza na aiza sitrako.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

- 9 Alaonao ny rantsan'ny hazo oliva dia ary ataovy grefy ho solony; ary ireo izay efa notapahiko kosa dia hatsipiko any anaty afo sy hodorako mba tsy hahazoany mandrakotra ny faritry ny tanimboliko.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao araka ny tenin'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly ny mpanompon'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly ary nanao grefy ny rantsan'ny hazo oliva dia.
- 11 Ary ny Tompon'ny tanimboly nanao izay hihevoana ny manodidina sy handratsanana ary hikolokolina azy, ka hoy izy tamin'ny mpanompony: Mampahory ahy ny hamoizako ity hazo ity; koa mba hahazoako angamba mitsimbina ny fakany ka tsy hahafaty izany, mba hahazoako mitsimbina izany ho an'ny tenako no efa nanaovako izao zavatra izao.
- 12 Koa, mandehana; andraso ny hazo ary kolokoloy izy, araka ny teniko.
- 13 Ary ireto dia hapetrako any amin'ny faritra iva indrindra amin'ny tanimboly, na aiza na aiza sitrako, tsy ahoanao izany; ary ataoko izany mba hahazoako mitahiry ho ahy ny sampana voajanaharin'ny hazo; ary koa mba hahazoako manangona ny voany ho an'ny tenako ho amin'ny tonon-taona; satria mampahory ahy ny hamoizako ity hazo ity sy ny voany.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha ny Tompon'ny tanimboly, ary nanafina ny sampana voajanahary avy tamin'ilay hazo oliva voakolokolo tany amin'ny faritra iva indrindra tamin'ny tanimboly, ny sasany tetsy, ary ny sasany teroa araka ny safidiny sy ny sitrapony.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia fotoana naharitra no lasana ary niteny tamin'ny mpanompony ny Tompon'ny tanimboly hoe: Avia, andeha isika hidina any an-tanimboly mba hahazoantsika miasa ao amin'ny tanimboly.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nidina tany an-tanimboly ny Tompon'ny tanimboly ary koa ny mpanompony mba hiasa. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ny tompony ilay mpanompo hoe: Indro, jereo eroa; tazano ilay hazo.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijery ny Tompon'ny tanimboly ary nahita ny hazo izay efa nanaovana grefy ny sampan'ny oliva dia; ary efa nandrobona izany sy nanomboka nitondra voa. Ary nahita izy fa tsara izany; ary ny voany dia nitovy tamin'ny voany voajanahary.
- 18 Ary hoy izy tamin'ilay mpanompo: Indro, ny sampan'ny oliva dia dia efa nisintona ny hamandoan'ny fakany, hany ka efa nanome hery betsaka ny fakany; ary noho izany hery betsaka avy tamin'ny fakany izany, dia efa namoa voa tsara ny sampany dia. Ankehitriny, raha tsy nataontsika grefy ireo sampana ireo dia mety ho efa maty ilay hazo. Ary ankehitriny, indro hanangona voa betsaka izay efa novokarin'ilay hazo aho; ary ny voany dia hangoniko ho amin'ny tonon-taona ho an'ny tenako ihany.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ilay mpanompo ny Tompon'ny tanimboly hoe: Avia, andeha isika hankany amin'ny faritra iva indrindra amin'ny tanimboly ary hijery raha toa ny sampana voajanaharin'ny hazo efa nitondra voany betsaka ary koa mba hahazoako manangona ny voany ho amin'ny tonon-taona ho an'ny tenako ihany.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izy ireo nankany amin'izay efa nanafenan'ny tompo ny sampana voajanaharin'ny hazo, ary hoy izy tamin'ilay mpanompo: Tazano ireroa; ary izy dia nahita ny voalohany izay efa nanome voa betsaka; ary nahita koa izy fa tsara izany. Ary hoy izy tamin'ilay mpanompo: Alaivo ny voany ary angony ho amin'ny tonon-taona mba hahazoako mitahiry izany ho an'ny tenako ihany; satria indro, hoy izy, izay fotoana ela izay no efa nikolokoloiko azy, ary dia efa nanome voa betsaka izy.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ilay mpanompo tamin'ny tompony: Ahoana no nahatonga anao tatanimboly ity hazo ity, na ity sampan-kazo ity? Fa indro, ity no faritra tsy mahavokatra indrindra amin'ny tany rehetra amin'ny tanimbolinao.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

- 22 Ary hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly taminy: Aza toroinao hevitra aho; fantatro fa ity no faritra tsy mahavokatra amin'ny tany; izany no nilazako taminao hoe efa nikolokolo azy aho nandritra izay fotoana ela izay, ary hitanao fa efa nitondra voa betsaka izy.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ny mpanompony ny Tompon'ny tanimboly hoe: Jereo irony; indro efa namboly sampana iray hafa tamin'ilay hazo koa aho; ary ianao mahalala fa ity faritry ny tany ity dia kotra kokoa noho ilay voalohany. Nefa, tazano ny hazo. Efa nikolokolo azy aho nandritra izay fotoana ela izay, ary dia nitondra voa betsaka izy; koa otazo izany sy angony ho amin'ny tonon-taona mba hahazoako mitahiry izany ho an'ny tenako ihany.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ilay mpanompo indray ny Tompon'ny tanimboly hoe: Jereo iroa, ary tazano ny sampana iray hafa koa, izay efa namboleko; indro efa nikolokolo azy koa aho, ary efa nitondra voa izy.
- 25 Ary hoy izy tamin'ilay mpanompo: Jereo iroa ary tazano ity farany. Indro, ity no namboleko teo tamin'ny faritra tsara amin'ny tany; ary efa nikolokolo azy aho nandritra izay fotoana ela izay, ary ny ampahany ihany tamin'ny hazo no nitondra voa tsara ary ny ampahany hafa kosa tamin'ny hazo dia efa nitondra voa ratsy; indro, efa nikolokolo ity hazo ity toy ny hafa aho.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ilay mpanompo ny Tompon'ny tanimboly hoe: Tapaho ny sampana izay tsy nitondra voa tsara ary atsipazo any anaty afo.
- 27 Nefa indro, niteny taminy ilay mpanompo hoe: Aoka horantsanantsika izy sy hohevointsika ary hokolokolointsika maharitaritra fa angamba mba mety hitondra voa tsara ho anao izy ka hahazoanao manangona izany ho amin'ny tonon-taona.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nokolokoloin'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly sy ny mpanompon'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly ny voa rehetra tamin'ny tanimboly.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

- 29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia fotoana maharitra no efa lasana ary ny Tompon'ny tanimboly dia niteny tamin'ny mpanompony hoe: Avia, andeha isika hidina any an-tanimboly, hahazoantsika miasa indray ao amin'ny tanimboly. Fa indro, manakaiky ny fotoana ary avy tsy ho ela ny farany; noho izany aho dia tsy maintsy manangona voa ho an'ny tenako ho amin'ny tonon-taona.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nidina tany an-tanimboly ny Tompon'ny tanimboly sy ilay mpanompo; ary izy ireo dia tonga teo amin'ilay hazo izay efa notapahina ny rantsany voajanahary ary efa nanaovana grefy ireo sampana dia; ary indro ny karazam-boa rehetra dia nandrakotra ny hazo.
- 31 Ary ny zava-nitranga, ny Tompon'ny tanimboly dia nanandrana tamin'ny voa, ny karazany avy araka ny isany. Ary hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly: Indro, izay fotoana ela izay no efa nikolokolointsika ity hazo ity, ary efa nanangona voa betsaka ho an'ny tenako aho ho amin'ny tonon-taona.
- 32 Nefa indro, tamin'ity indray maka ity izy dia nanome voa betsaka, ary tsy misy iray mba tsara aminy. Ary indro, misy ny karazana voa ratsy rehetra; ary tsy mahaso ahy na amin'inona na amin'inona izy, na dia teo aza ny asantsika rehetra; Ary ankehitriny mampahory ahy ny hamoizako ity hazo ity.
- 33 Ary hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly tamin'ilay mpanompo: Inona no hataontsika amin'ny hazo mba hahazoako mitsimbina indray ny voa tsara ho an'ny tenako?
- 34 Ary hoy ilay mpanompo tamin'ny tompony: Indro, satria efa nataonao grefy ny sampan'ny hazo oliva dia, dia efa namahana ny fakany izany, hany ka velona izany, ary tsy maty; noho izany dia hitanao fa mbola tsara.
- 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly tamin'ny mpanompony: Tsy mahaso ahy na amin'inona na amin'inona ny hazo ary tsy mahaso ahy na amin'inona na amin'inona ny fakany raha mbola hitondra voa ratsy izany.
- 36 Kanefa, fantatro fa tsara ireo fakany, ary araka ny fikasako no efa nitsimbiniho azy ireo; ary noho ny heriny be, dia efa nitondra voa tsara avy tamin'ny sampana dia izy ireo hatramin'izao.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

- 37 Nefa indro, efa nitombo ny sampana dia, ary efa nanafotra ny fakany; ary noho ny sampana dia efa nihoatra ny fakany dia nitondra voa ratsy betsaka izy; ary noho izy efa nitondra voa ratsy be loatra dia hitanao fa manomboka ho faty izy, ary tsy ho ela izy dia hanjary lò mba hahazoana manipy azy any anaty afo, raha tsy manao na inona na inona isika hitsimbinana azy.
- 38 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly tamin'ny mpanompony hoe: Andeha isika hidina any amin'ny faritra iva indrindra amin'ny tanimboly ary hijery raha toa ka efa nitondra voa ratsy ihany koa ireo sampany voajanahary.
- 39 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nidina tany amin'ny faritra iva indrindra tamin'ny tanimboly izy ireo. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hitany fa efa niharatsy koa ny voan'ny sampana voajanahary; eny na ny voalohany, na ny faharoa, na koa ny farany; ary efa niharatsy izy rehetra.
- 40 Ary ny voa ratsy tamin'ilay farany dia efa nihoatra ny ampahany tamin'ny hazo izay nitondra voa tsara, hany ka nalazo ary maty ilay sampana.
- 41 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitomany ny Tompon'ny tanimboly ary niteny tamin'ilay mpanompo hoe: Inona no mety ho azoko natao bebe kokoa ho an'ny tanimboliko?
- 42 Indro, fantatro fa efa niharatsy ny voa rehetra tao amin'ny tanimboly, afa-tsy ireto. Ary ankehitriny, ireto izay nitondra voa tsara fahiny ireto dia efa niharatsy koa; Ary ankehitriny ny hazo rehetra ao amin'ny tanimboly dia tsy misy mahatsara azy ireo afa-tsy ny hokapaina sy hatsipy any anaty afo.
- 43 Ary jereo ity farany ity izay efa nalazo ny sampany, dia namboleko teo amin'ny faritra tsara tamin'ny tany; eny, dia izay nofinidy indrindra ho ahy noho ny faritra hafa rehetra amin'ny tanin'ny tanimboliko.
- 44 Ary hitanao fa nokapaiko koa izay nandrakotra ity faritry ny tany ity mba hahazoako mamboly ity hazo ity ho solony.
- 45 Ary hitanao fa nitondra voa tsara ny ampahany taminy ary nitondra voa ratsy ny ampahany iray taminy; ary satria tsy nongotako ny sampany ary tsy natsipiko tany anaty afo, dia indro, fa rakotr'ireny ny sampana tsara ka tonga nalazo.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

46 Ary ankehitriny, indro na dia teo aza ny fikarakarana rehetra izay efa nataontsika tamin'ny tanimboliko, dia efa niharatsy ny hazo taminy ka tsy mitondra voa tsara; ary ireto no efa nantenaiko hotsimbinina mba hanangonako ny voany ho amin'ny tonon-taona ho an'ny tenako ihany. Nefa, indro, efa tonga tahaka ilay hazo oliva dia izy ireo, ary tsy misy ilana azy ireo afa-tsy ny hokapaina sy hatsipy any anaty afo; ary mampahory ahy ny hamoizako azy ireo.

47 Nefa inona no mety ho azoko natao bebe kokoa tao amin'ny tanimboliko? Efa niraviravy tanana va aho ka tsy nikolokolo azy? Tsia, efa nikolokolo azy aho ary efa nihevo azy sy efa nandratsana azy ary efa nanisy zezika azy; ary efa naninjitra ny tanako aho saiky nandritra ny manontolo andro, ary manakaiky ny farany. Ary mampahory ahy ny tokony hikapako ny hazo rehetra amin'ny tanimboliko ary hanipazako azy ireny any anaty afo mba hodorana. Iza no ilay izay efa nanimba ny tanimboliko?

48 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ilay mpanompo tamin'ny tompony hoe: Moa va tsy ny haavon'ny tanimbolinao—moa va ny sampana taminy tsy efa nihoatra ny fakany izay tsara? Ary satria efa nihoatra ny fakany ny sampana, dia indro izy ireo fa nitombo haingana kokoa noho ny herin'ny faka ary nandray ny hery ho azy ireo. Indro, hoy aho, tsy izany va no antony nahatonga ny hazon'ny tanimbolinao ho simba?

49 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly tamin'ilay mpanompo hoe: Aoka isika handeha sy hikapa ny hazon'ny tanimboly ary hanipy azy any anaty afo, mba tsy hamenoany ny faritry ny tanimboliko, satria efa nataoko ny zava-drehetra. Inona no mety ho azoko natao bebe kokoa ho an'ny tanimboliko?

50 Nefa indro, hoy ilay mpanompo tamin'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly: Tsimbino izy mandritra ny fotoana fohy.

51 Ary hoy ny Tompo: Eny, hitsimbina azy Aho mandritra ny fotoana fohy, fa mampahory ahy ny hamoizako ny hazo amin'ny tanimboliko.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

52 Noho izany, dia aoka isika haka ny sampan'ireo izay efa namboleko tany amin'ny faritra iva indrindra amin'ny tanimboliko ireo, ary aoka hataontsika grefy amin'ny hazo izay nihaviany izy ireny; ary aoka isika hanapaka hiala amin'ny hazo ireo sampana ireo izay tena mangidy ny voany ary hanao grefy kosa ny sampana voajanaharin'ilay hazo ho solony.

53 Ary izany no hataoko dia ny mba tsy hahafaty ny hazo, fa angamba mba ho azoko tehirizina ho an'ny tenako ny fakany araka ny fikasako.

54 Ary, indro, ny fakan'ny sampana voajanaharin'ilay hazo izay namboleko tany amin'izay rehetra sitrako dia mbola velona; noho izany, mba hahazoako mitahiry azy koa araka ny fikasako, dia haka amin'ny sampan'ity hazo ity aho, ary hataoko grefy aminy izy. Eny, hataoko grefy aminy ny sampan'ny renin-kazo mba hahazoako mitahiry koa ny fakany ho an'ny tenako, ka rehefa ampy azy ny heriny dia angamba mba mety hitondra voa tsara ho ahy izy, ary mba hahazoako mbola mirehareha amin'ny voan'ny tanimboliko.

55 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nakany tamin'ilay hazo voajanahary izay efa lasa dia ary nataony grefy tamin'ireo hazo voajanahary izay efa lasa dia ihany koa.

56 Ary nakany koa tamin'ireo hazo voajanahary izay efa lasa dia, ary nataony grefy tamin'ny renin-kazo.

57 Ary hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly tamin'ilay mpanompo hoe: Aza ongotana hiala amin'ireo hazo ny sampana dia, afa-tsy ireo izay tena mangidy; ary aminy no hanaovanao grefy, araka izay efa nolazaiko.

58 Ary hokolokolointsika indray ny hazon'ny tanimboly ary horantsanantsika ny sampany; ary hongotantsika hiala amin'ireo hazo ireo ny sampana izay efa lò, izay tsy maintsy ho faty ary hatsipy any anaty afo.

59 Ary izany no ataoko dia angamba mba mety hahazo hery ny fakany noho ny hatsarany; ary noho ny fiovan'ny sampana mba hahazoan'ny tsara mandresy ny ratsy.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

60 Ary satria efa nitsimbina ny sampana voajanahary sy ny fakany aho ary efa nanao grefy ny sampany voajanahary indray tamin'ilay renin-kazo, ary efa nitsimbina ny fakan'ilay renin-kazo dia angamba mba mety hitondra voa tsara indray ny hazo ao amin'ny tanimboliko; ary mba mety hanam-pifaliana indray aho amin'ny voa avy amin'ny tanimboliko, ary angamba mba mety hanana fifaliana izaitsizy tokoa aho fa efa nahatahiry ny fakany sy ny sampan'ny voaloham-bokatra—

61 Noho izany, mandehana ary antsoy ireo mpanompo mba hahazoantsika miasa amin'ny zotom-po tokoa sy amin'ny herintsika ao amin'ny tanimboly, mba hahazoantsika manomana ny lalana, ka hahazoako mamoa voa tsara indray, dia voa tsara izay soa sy sarobidy indrindra noho ireo voa hafa rehetra.

62 Koa aoka isika handeha sy hiasa amin'ny herintsika amin'izao fotoana farany izao, fa indro manakaiky ny farany, ary izao no fotoana farany izay handrantsanako ny tanimboliko.

63 Ataovy grefy ny sampana; atomboy amin'ny farany mba ho voalohany izy, ary ny voalohany mba ho farany, ary hevoy ireo hazo, na antitra na tanora, ny voalohany sy ny farany; ary ny farany sy ny voalohany ka ho azo kolokoloina indray mandeha indray sady farany izy rehetra.

64 Koa, hevoy izy, rantsano izy, asio zezika indray mandeha sady farany izy, fa manakaiky ny farany. Ary raha toa ka maniry ireo grefy farany ireo ary mitondra voa tsara, dia omaninareo amin'izany ny lalana ho azy ireo mba hahazoany mitombo.

65 Ary rehefa manomboka maniry izy, dia horantsananareo ny sampana izay mitondra voa mangidy, arakaraka ny tanjaka sy haben'ireo tsara; ary tsy horantsananareo miaraka ny sampany ratsy, fandrao dia hahery loatra ny fakany ho an'ireo grefy, ary ho faty ny grefy, ary dia hafaiko ny hazo amin'ny tanimboliko.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

- 66 Fa mampahory ahy ny hamoizako ny hazo amin'ny tanimboliko; koa ianareo dia handratsana ny ratsy arakaraka ny fitomboan'ny tsara ka ny fakany sy ny tampony dia mba hitovy hery, mandrapandresen'ny tsara ny ratsy, ary hotapahina ny ratsy sy hatsipy any anaty afo mba tsy handrakofany ny faritry ny tanimboliko; ary dia toy izany no hamafako ny ratsy amin'ny tanimboliko.
- 67 Ary ny sampan'ilay hazo voajanahary dia hataoko grefy indray amin'ilay hazo voajanahary;
- 68 Ary ny sampan'ilay hazo voajanahary dia hataoko grefy amin'ny sampana voajanaharin'ilay hazo; ary dia toy izany no hitondrako azy ireo miaraka indray mba hamoazany voa tsara ary mba ho iray ihany izy ireo.
- 69 Ary hariana ny ratsy, eny, dia any ivelan'ny faritra rehetra amin'ny tanimboliko izany; fa indro, izao indray mandeha izao ihany no handrantsanako ny tanimboliko.
- 70 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniraka ny mpanompony ny Tompon'ny tanimboly; ary nandeha ilay mpanompo ary nanao araka ny efa nandidian'ny Tompo azy sy nitondra mpanompo hafa; ary vitsy izy ireo.
- 71 Ary hoy ny Tompon'ny tanimboly taminy: Mandehana ary miasà ao amin'ny tanimboly amin'ny herinareo. Fa indro, izao no fotoana farany hikolokoloiko ny tanimboliko; fa efa akaiky sy antomotra ny farany ary avy faingana tokoa ny tonon-taona; ary raha miara-miasa amiko amin'ny herinareo ianareo dia hanam-pifaliana amin'ny voa izay hangoniko ho an'ny tenako amin'ny fotoana izay ho avy tsy ho ela.
- 72 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha ary niasa tamin'ny heriny ireo mpanompo; ary niara-niasa taminy koa ny Tompon'ny tanimboly; ary izy ireo dia nankatò ny didin'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly tamin'ny zava-drehetra.
- 73 Ary nanomboka nisy voa tsara indray tao amin'ny tanimboly; ary nanomboka naniry sy nandrobona fatratra tokoa ny sampana voajanahary; ary nanomboka nongontana sy nariana kosa ny sampana dia; ary notandroviny ny fampitoviana ny fakany sy ny tendrony, araka ny tanjany.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

74 Ary dia toy izany no niasany tamin'ny zotom-po rehetra, araka ny didin'ny Tompon'ny tanimboly, mandra-panariny ny ratsy tany ivelan'ny tanimboly, ary ny Tompo efa nitsimbina ho an'ny tenany ireo hazo izay efa tonga voa tsara indray; ary izy ireo dia nanjary toy ny tena iray ihany; ary sahala ireo voany; ary ny Tompon'ny tanimboly dia efa nitahiry ho an'ny tenany ireo voa tsara, izay tena sarobidy ho Azy hatrany am-piandohana.

75 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny Tompon'ny tanimboly fa tsara ny voany ary tsy simba intsony ny tanimboliny, dia nantsoiny ny mpanompony, ary hoy izy taminy: Indro, izao no nikolokolointsika farany ny tanimboliko; ary hitanareo fa efa nanao araka ny sitrapoko aho; ary efa nitahiry ny tena voa aho mba ho tsara izy dia tahaka azy tany am-piandohana. Ary hotahiana anie ianareo; fa satria efa nazoto niasa niaraka tamiko tao amin'ny tanimboliko ianareo ary efa nitandrina ny didiko sy efa namoa ho ahy indray ny voa tsara, hany ka tsy simba intsony ny tanimboliko, ary efa nariana ny ratsy, dia indro fa hiaraka hanana fifaliana amiko noho ny voa avy amin'ny tanimboliko ianareo.

76 Fa indro, mandritra ny fotoana maharitra no hanangonako ny voa avy amin'ny tanimboliko ho an'ny tenako ihany ho amin'ny tonon-taona, izay avy faingana tokoa; ary izao no nikolokoloiko farany ny tanimboliko sy nandrantsanako azy ary nihevoako azy sy nanasiako azy zezika; koa hanangona voa ho an'ny tenako aho, mandritra ny fotoana maharitra, araka izay efa nolazaiko.

77 Ary raha avy ny fotoana izay hiavian'ny voa ratsy indray ao amin'ny tanimboliko, dia hataoko amin'izany izay hanangonana ny tsara sy ny ratsy; ary ny tsara dia hotehiriziko ho an'ny tenako ary ny ratsy kosa hariako eo amin'ny toerany ihany. Ary amin'izany dia tonga ny tonon-taona sy ny farany, ary dia hasaiko dorana amin'ny afo ny tanimboliko.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and duned it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jakoba 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ry rahalahiko, satria efa nilaza taminareo aho fa haminany, dia indro, izao no faminaniako—fa ny zavatra izay nolazain'ity Zenosa mpaminany ity ny amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, tamin'ny nampitahany azy tamin'ny hazo oliva voakolokolo, dia tsy maintsy hitranga marina tokoa.
- 2 Ary ny andro izay haninjirany ny tanany fanindroany indray mba hampody ny olony, no andro, eny, no fotoana farany handehanan'ny mpanompon'ny Tompo amin'ny heriny mba hikolokolo sy handrantsana ny tanimboliny; ary aorian'izany dia ho avy tsy ho ela ny farany.
- 3 Ary endrey, hotahiana tokoa ireo izay efa niasa tamim-pahazotoana tao amin'ny tanimboliny; ary endrey ho voaozona tokoa ireo izay horoahina hankeo amin'ny toerany ihany! Ary hodorana amin'ny afo izao tontolo izao.
- 4 Ary, endrey, feno famindram-po amintsika tokoa ny Andriamanitsika fa mahatsiaro ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely Izy, na fakany na sampany; ary maninjitra ny tanany aminy Izy mandritra ny manontolo andro; ary vahoaka mafy hatoka sy mpamalivaly izy; nefa izay rehetra tsy manamafy ny fony no hovonjena ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Noho izany, ry rahalahy malalako, dia miangavy anareo amin'ny teny hentitra aho mba hibebahanareo ary hanatonanareo amin'ny fo feno finiavana sy hifikiranareo amin' Andriamanitra, toy ny ifikirany aminareo. Ary raha mbola mitolotra aminareo ny sandrin'ny famindram-pony amin'ny fahazavan'ny andro, dia aza manamafy ny fonareo.
- 6 Eny, anio, raha te hihaino ny feony ianareo, dia aza manamafy ny fonareo; fa nahoana no te ho faty ianareo?
- 7 Fa indro, rehefa avy nofahanana tamin'ny teny soan' Andriamanitra ianareo nandritra ny manontolo andro, moa va hitondra voa ratsy ianareo ka tsy maintsy hokapaina ary hatsipy any anaty afo?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

- 8 Indro, hotsipahinareo va ireo teny ireo?
Hotsipahinareo va ny tenin'ny mpaminany; ary hotsipahinareo va ny teny rehetra izay efa nolazaina momba an'i Kristy, kanefa maro tokoa no efa niteny momba Azy; ary holavinareo va ny teny soan'i Kristy sy ny herin' Andriamanitra ary ny fanomezana ny Fanahy Masina, ary hovanoinareo va ny Fanahy Masina, ary hoesoinareo va ny drafitra lehiben'ny fanavotana izay efa nomanina ho anareo?
- 9 Tsy fantatrareo va fa raha manao ireo zavatra ireo ianareo, dia ny herin'ny fanavotana sy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty, izay ao amin'i Kristy, no hitondra anareo hijoro amin-kenatra sy fanamelohana mahatsiravina eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran' Andriamanitra?
- 10 Ary araka ny herin'ny rariny, fa tsy azo lavina ny rariny, dia tsy maintsy mandeha mankamin'ny farihy afo sy solifara ianareo, izay tsy mety maty ny lelafony ary miakatra mandrakizay mandrakizay ny setrony, dia farihy afo sy solifara izay fijaliana tsisy fiafarany.
- 11 Ô amin'izany, ry rahalahiko malala, mibebaha ianareo ary midira amin'ny vavahady ety ary mitozoa amin'ny lalana izay tery mandra-pahazoanareo ny fiainana mandrakizay.
- 12 Ô, mba hendry; inona no azoko lazaina ankoatra izany?
- 13 Farany, dia manao veloma anareo aho mandra-pihaonako aminareo eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsarana mahafinaritra izay an' Andriamanitra, dia toeram-pitsarana izay mamely ny olon-dratsy amin'ny horohoro sy ny tahotra mahatsiravina. Amena.

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jakoba 7

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa lasana ny taona maro, dia nisy lehilahy iray tonga teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, izay i Serema no anarany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nitory teo anivon'ny vahoaka izy ary nolazainy taminy fa tsy hisy i Kristy. Ary notoriany ny zavatra maro izay nanasohaso ny vahoaka; ary izany no nataony dia ny hahazoany mandrodana ny fotopampianaran'i Kristy.
- 3 Ary niasa tamim-pahazotoana tokoa izy mba hahazoany mampaniasia ny fon'ny vahoaka, hany ka nampaniasia fo maro izy; ary noho ny fahalalany fa izaho Jakoba dia nanana finoana an'i Kristy izay ho avy, dia notadiaviny fatratra ny fomba hahatongavana aty amiko.
- 4 Ary olo-mahay izy, ka nanana fahalalana tomombana ny momba ny fitenin'ny vahoaka; noho izany izy dia afaka nampiasa fanasohasoana betsaka sy hery be tamin'ny lahateny, araka ny herin'ny devoly.
- 5 Ary nanana fanantenana izy ny hanozongozona ahy tamin'ny finoana, na dia teo aza ny fanambarana maro sy ny zavatra maro izay efa hitako momba ireo zavatra ireo; fa efa nahita anjely marina tokoa aho, ary efa nampianatra ahy izy ireny. Ary koa efa nandre ombieny ombieny ny feon'ny Tompo aho niresaka tamiko tamin'ny teny mihitsy; noho izany aho dia tsy azo hozongozonina.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga tao amiko izy, ary toy izao no noteneniny ahy, nanao hoe: Ry rahalahy Jakoba, efa nitady fatratra ny fomba hahazoako miresaka aminao aho; satria efa reko sy fantatro koa fa ianao dia mivezivezy be, mitory izay antsoinao hoe ny filazantsara na ny fotopampianaran'i Kristy.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

- 7 Ary efa nampaniasia ny maro tamin'ity vahoaka ity ianao, hany ka manova ny lalana marin' Andriamanitra izy ary tsy mitandrina ny lalàn'i Mosesy izay lalana marina; ary manova ny lalàn'i Mosesy izy ho fiderana an'ilay lazainao fa ho avy rehefa afaka taon-jato maro. Ary ankehitriny indro, izaho Serema dia milaza aminao fa fanevatevana izany; fa tsy misy olona mahalala ny zavatra toy izany; noho izy tsy afaka milaza ny amin'ny zavatra ho avy. Ary dia toy izany no fomba nentin'i Serema nifanditra tamiko.
- 8 Nefa indro, fa nampirotsaka ny Fanahiny tao amin'ny fanahiko ny Tompo Andriamanitra, hany ka nampangaihaiziko izy tamin'ny teniny rehetra.
- 9 Ary hoy aho taminy: Mandà an'i Kristy izay ho avy va ianao? Ary hoy izy: Raha toa ka tokony hisy i Kristy, dia tsy handà Azy aho; nefa fantatro fa tsy misy izany Kristy izany, sady tsy nisy no tsy hisy na oviana na oviana.
- 10 Ary hoy aho taminy: Mino ny soratra masina va ianao? Ary hoy izy, Eny.
- 11 Ary hoy aho taminy: Tsy azonao izy raha izany; fa izy dia manambara marina tokoa ny amin'i Kristy. Indro, lazaiko aminao fa tsy nisy mpaminany izay nanoratra na mamin'ny ka tsy nilaza ny momba an'ity Kristy ity.
- 12 Ary tsy izay ihany—efa nanehoana izany aho, satria efa nandre sy nahita; ary efa nanehoana izany koa aho tamin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina; noho izany, dia fantatro fa raha tsy misy sorompanavotana atao, dia tsy maintsy ho very ny olombelona rehetra.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy izy tamiko: Anehoy famantarana iray aho amin'io herin'ny Fanahy Masina io, izay ahafantaranao zavatra betsaka.
- 14 Ary hoy aho taminy: Inona moa aho no haka fanahy an' Andriamanitra mba haneho aminao famantarana iray ny amin'ny zavatra izay fantatrao fa marina? Nefa dia holavinao izany, satria ianao dia avy amin'ny devoly. Kanefa, tsy ny sitrapoko anie no atao; fa raha hamely anao kosa Andriamanitra, dia aoka izany ho famantarana ho anao fa manan-kery Izy, na any an-danitra na ety an-tany; ary koa fa ho avy i Kristy. Ary ny sitraponao anie, Tompo ô, no atao fa tsy ny ahy.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nilaza ireo teny ireo izaho Jakoba dia tonga taminy ny herin'ny Tompo, hany ka lavo tamin'ny tany izy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nofahanan'ny olona izy nandritra ny andro maro.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nilaza tamin'ny vahoaka izy hoe: Miaraha-mivory ianareo rahampitso fa ho faty aho; koa maniry ny hiresaka amin'ny vahoaka aho mialoha ny hahafatesako.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony ampitso dia tafavory miaraka ny valalabemandry; ary noteneniny mazava taminy tokoa sy nolaviny ny zavatra izay efa nampianariny azy ary nibobohany ny amin'i Kristy sy ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina ary ny fampianaran'ny anjely.
- 18 Ary dia nolazainy mazava taminy tokoa fa izy dia efa voafitaky ny herin'ny devoly. Ary noresahiny ny momba ny helo sy ny mandrakizay ary ny famaizana mandrakizay.
- 19 Ary hoy izy: Matahotra aho fandrao efa nahavita fahotana tsy azo ivalozana, satria efa nandainga tamin' Andriamanitra aho; satria nandà an'i Kristy aho, ary nilaza fa izaho dia nino ny soratra masina; ary izany dia manambara marina tokoa ny Aminy. Ary satria efa nandainga tamin' Andriamanitra toy izany aho, dia matahotra fatratra tokoa aho fandrao dia hahatsiravina ny anjarako; nefa mibaboka amin' Andriamanitra aho.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo izy, dia tsy afaka niteny intsony ary afaka ny ainy.
- 21 Ary rehefa avy nanatri-maso ny valalabemandry fa noteneniny ireo zavatra ireo rehefa akaiky ho afaka ny ainy, dia talanjona fatratra tokoa izy; hany ka nidina taminy ny herin' Andriamanitra, ary ankona izy ka lavo tamin'ny tany.
- 22 Ankehitriny, izany zavatra izany dia nahafinaritra ahy Jakoba, satria efa nangataka izany tamin'ny Raiko izay any an-danitra aho; fa efa nandre ny fitalahoako Izy ary namaly ny fivavako.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naverina teo anivon'ny vahoaka indray ny fiadanana sy ny fitiavana an' Andriamanitra; ary nanadihady ny soratra masina izy sy tsy nihaino intsony ny tenin'ity olon-dratsy ity.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia novisavisaina ireo tetika maro hanarenana sy hamerenana ny Lamanita ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fahamarinana; saingy zava-poana avokoa izany, satria finaritra tamin'ny ady sy ny fandatsahan-dra izy ary nanana fankahalana mandrakizay anay rahalahiny. Ary nokatsahiny ny hamongotra anay lalandava tamin'ny herin'ny fiadiany.

25 Noho izany, ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia nanamafy ny toeram-piarovana tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiany sy tamin'ny heriny rehetra, nitoky tamin' Andriamanitra sy ny vatolampy famonjena azy; noho izany izy dia tonga mpandresy ny fahavalony hatramin'izao.

26 Ary ny zava-nitranga, izaho Jakoba dia nandroso fahanterana; ary satria efa voatahiry amin'ny takelak'i Nefia hafa ny rakitsoratra ity vahoaka ity, noho izany aho dia mamarana ity rakitsoratra ity, amin'ny filazana fa efa nanoratra araka ny farafahaizako aho, tamin'ny filazana fa nandalo ny fotoana taminy ary koa nihelina taminy miova tsy ny nofy ny fiainanay, dia izahay izay vahoaka manirery sy matotra, mpirenireny, noroahina avy tany Jerosalema, nateraka tao anatin'ny fahasahiranana tany an-tany foana; ary nankahalain'ny rahalahinay izay nahatonga ady sy fifandirana; noho izany, dia nisaonanay ny andronay.

27 Ary izaho Jakoba dia nahita fa tsy maintsy midina tsy ho ela any am-pasako; koa nilaza tamin'i Enôsa zanako lahy aho hoe: Raiso ireto takelaka ireto. Ary noteneniko azy ny zavatra izay efa nandidian'i Nefia rahalahiko ahy, ary nampanantena izy fa hankatò ny didy. Ary mamarana ny fanoratako aho eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto, izay fanoratana kely ihany; ary ho an'ny mpamaky dia manao veloma aho sady manantena fa maro amin'ny rahalahiko no ho afaka hamaky ny teniko. Veloma, ry rahalahy.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Ny bokin'i Enôsa

- 1 Indro, ny zava-nitranga, izaho Enôsa, noho ny fahalalako ny raiko fa izy dia lehilahy marina—fa izy dia nampianatra ahy tamin'ny fiteniny ary koa tamin'ny fanabeazana sy ny fananarana araka ny Tompo—ary hotahiana anie ny anaran'ny Andriamanitra noho izany—
- 2 Ary izaho dia hilaza aminareo ny amin'ny tolonga izay nataoko teo anoloan' Andriamanitra, talohan'ny nahazoako ny famelana ny fahotako.
- 3 Indro, nandeha nihaza bibidia tany an'ala aho; ary ny teny izay efa reko matetika notenenin-draiko momba ny fiainana mandrakizay sy ny fifalian'ny olomasina dia tafalatsaka lalina tao am-poko.
- 4 Dia mosarena ny fanahiko; ary nandohalika teo anoloan'ny Mpanao ahy aho ary nitalaho taminy sady nahery nivavaka no nitaraina ho an'ny fanahiko ihany; ary nandritra ny manontolo andro no nitalahoako taminy; eny, ary rehefa tonga ny alina dia mbola nanandratra avo ny feoko aho ka nahatakatra ny lanitra izany.
- 5 Ary nisy feo tonga tamiko, nanao hoe: Ry Enôsa, voavela ny fahotanao ary hotahiana ianao.
- 6 Ary izaho Enôsa dia nahafantatra fa tsy afaka mandainga Andriamanitra; noho izany, dia nofafana ny hadisoako.
- 7 Ary hoy aho: Ahoana no mahatò izany, Tompo ô?
- 8 Ary hoy Izy tamiko: Noho ny finoanao an'i Kristy izay tsy mbola henonao na hitanao na oviana na oviana. Ary taona maro no ho lasana mialoha ny hanehoany ny tenany ao amin'ny nofo; koa mandehana, ny finoanao no efa namonjy anao.
- 9 Ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo aho, dia nanomboka nahatsapa faniriana ho an'ny fiadanan'ny Nefita rahalahiko; koa, ho azy no namborahiko tamin' Andriamanitra ny tao am-poko manontolo.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

- 10 Ary raha mbola nitolona am-panahy toy izany aho, indro tonga tao an-tsaiko indray ny feon'ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Izaho hamangy ny rahalahinao araka ny fahazotoany mitandrina ny didiko. Efa nomeko azy ity tany ity, ary tany masina izany; ary Izaho tsy hanozona azy raha tsy noho ny amin'ny heloka; noho izany Aho dia hamangy ny rahalahinao araka izay efa nolazaiko; ary ny fandikany lalàna dia haidiko miaraka amin'alahelo eo ambony lohany ihany.
- 11 Ary rehefa nandre ireo teny ireo izaho Enôsa dia nanomboka ho tsy azo hozongozonina ny finoako ny Tompo; ary nitolona am-bavaka maro sy naharitra taminy aho ho an'ny Lamanita rahalahiko.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nivavaka sy niasa tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra aho, dia hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Hotoviko aminao araka ny fanirianao noho ny finoanao.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, indro izao no faniriana izay niriaiko taminy—fa raha toa ka ho lavo ao amin'ny fandikany lalàna ny Nefita oloko ary mety ho fongotra, ary tsy ho fongotra kosa ny Lamanita, dia ny mba hitsimbinan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny rakitsoratra ny Nefita, oloko, na dia ho amin'ny herin'ny sandriny masina aza izany mba hahazoana mamoa izany ho an'ny Lamanita amin'ny andro ho avy, ka angamba ho azo tarihina ho amin'ny famonjena izy—
- 14 Fa zava-poana amin'izao fotoana izao ny fikelezanay aina amin'ny fampodiana azy ho amin'ny finoana marina. Ary miozonozona izy ao amin'ny fahatezerany, fa raha azo atao, dia ho nofongorany miaraka izahay sy ny rakitsoratra, ary koa ny fomban-drazanay rehetra.
- 15 Koa, noho ny fahalalako fa afaka nitsimbina ny rakitsoratra ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia nitalaho Taminy lalandava aho, fa hoy Izy tamiko: Na inona na inona zavatra angatahinao amin'ny finoana, rehefa mino fa hahazo ianao amin'ny anaran'i Kristy, dia ho azonao izany.
- 16 Ary nanana finoana aho, ary izaho dia nitalaho tamin' Andriamanitra mba hitsimbinany ny rakitsoratra; ary nanao fanekempihavanana tamiko Izy fa hamoaka izany ho an'ny Lamanita amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany Aminy.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

17 Ary izaho Enôsa dia nahalala fa izany dia ho araka ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony; noho izany dia nitony ny fanahiko.

18 Ary hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Ny razanao koa efa nangataka tamiko izany zavatra izany; ary dia hotanterahina aminy araka ny finoany izany; fa ny finoany dia toy ny anao.

19 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, izaho Enôsa dia nivezivezy tany anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, naminany ny amin'ny zavatra ho avy ary nanambara ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa reko sy hitako.

20 Ary izaho dia vavolombelona manambara fa ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia nikatsaka tamim-pahazotoana tokoa ny hampody ny Lamanita ho amin'ny tena finoana an' Andriamanitra. Saingy zava-poana ny asanay; lalim-paka ny fankahalany, ary nentanin'ny toetra ratsiny izy ka zary olon-dia sy loza-be ary liandra, feno fanompoan-tsampy sy fahalotoana; homana bibidia; mitoetra anaty lay ary mirenireny any an-tany foana ka hodibiby no sikina fohy eo ambalahany, ary mangadihady ny lohany; ary ao amin'ny fampiasana tsipika sy sabatra ary famaky ny hakingany. Ary maro taminy no tsy nihinana na inona na inona afa-tsy hena manta; ary nikatsaka lalandava ny hamongotra anay izy.

21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niasa ny tany ny vahoakan'i Nefia ary nikolo ny karazana rehetra tamin'ny voamaina sy ny voankazo, ary andiana karazam-biby fiompy rehetra, ary osy sy osy dia, ary koa soavaly maro.

22 Ary nisy mpaminany maro izaitsizy tokoa teo aminy. Ary vahoaka mafy hatoka ny vahoaka, malaina hanakatra.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

- 23 Ary tsy nisy afa-tsy ny filenjanana mihoa-pampana, ny fitoriana ary ny faminiana momba ny ady, mbamin'ny fifandirana sy ny faharavana, ary ny fampahatsiahivana azy lalandava ny fahafatesana sy ny faharetan'ny mandrakizay, ary ny famaliana sy ny herin' Andriamanitra, ary ireo zavatra rehetra ireo—no hanairana azy lalandava ka hitanana azy amin'ny fahatahorana ny Tompo. Ambarako fa tsy misy afa-tsy ireo zavatra ireo sy ny fahatsoram-pitenenana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa no hihazona azy tsy hivarina faingana tokoa any amin'ny famongorana. Ary araka izany fomba izany no anoratako ny momba azy.
- 24 Ary nahita ady teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita aho nandritra ny androko.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso fahanterana aho ary sivy amby fitopolo amby zato taona no efa lasana hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozan'i Lehia rainay an'i Jerosalema.
- 26 Ary hitako fa tsy ho ela dia tsy maintsy midina any am-pasako aho, rehefa avy nentanin'ny herin' Andriamanitra fa tsy maintsy mitory sy mamin'ny amin'ity vahoaka ity ary manambara ny teny araka ny fahamarinana izay ao amin'i Kristy. Ary efa nanambara izany aho nandritra ny androko rehetra ka nifaly tamin'izany mihoatra noho ny tamin'ny zavatr'izao tontolo izao.
- 27 Ary tsy ho ela aho dia handeha any amin'ny toerana hialako sasatra, izay hiarahako amin'ny Mpanavotra ahy, satria fantatro fa ao Aminy no hialako sasatra. Ary mifaly amin'ny andro izay hitafian'ny tenako mety maty ny tsy fahafatesana aho sy hijoroako eo anoloany; ary amin'izany aho dia ho finaritra hahita ny tavany, ary Izy hiteny amiko hoe: Avia aty Amiko, ianao notahiana, fa efa misy toerana voavoatra ho anao ao an-tranon-dRaiko. Amena.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Ny bokin'i Jarôma

- 1 Ankehitriny, indro izaho Jarôma no manoratra teny vitsivitsy araka ny didin'i Enôsa raiko mba hahazoana mitahiry ny tetiaranay.
- 2 Ary satria kely ireto takelaka ireto ary satria itony zavatra itony dia soratana ka ny fikasana dia ny hahasoa ny Lamanita rahalahinay, noho izany, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hanoratako fohy; saingy tsy hanoratra ny zavatra ny faminaniako aho na koa ny amin'ny fanambarako. Fa inona moa no mbola azoko soratana mihoatra noho izay efa nosoratan'ny razako? Fa moa tsy efa nanambara ny drafitry ny famonjena va izy ireo? Lazaiko aminareo, Eny; ary ampy ho ahy izay.
- 3 Indro, ilaina ny tokony hanaovana zavatra betsaka eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity noho ny hamafin'ny fony sy ny fahadontoan'ny sofiny ary ny fahajamban'ny sainy sy ny fihenjanan'ny hatony; kanefa feno fiantrana azy fatratra tokoa Andriamanitra ary tsy mbola nandringana azy tambonin'ny tany.
- 4 Ary misy maro aminy no manana fanambarana maro, fa tsy mafy hatoka avokoa akory izy ireo. Ary izay rehetra tsy mafy hatoka nefa manam-pinoana no manana firaisana amin'ny Fanahy Masina, izay miseho amin'ny zanak'olombelona, araka ny finoany.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, indro roanjato taona no efa lasana ary efa nihanahery tamin'ny tany ny vahoakan'i Nefia. Niezaka ny hitandrina ny lalàn'i Mosesy sy ny andro Sabata ho Masina ho an'ny Tompo izy. Ary tsy nametaveta izy; sady tsy nanevateva. Ary henjana izaitsizy tokoa ny lalàn'ny tany.
- 6 Ary niely patrana be tambonin'ny tany izy, ary koa ny Lamanita. Ary izy dia tena maro izaitsizy tokoa noho ny Nefita; ary tia mamono olona sy misotro ny ran'ny biby izy.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia imbetsaka izy no tonga niady tamin'ny Nefita. Saingy ny mpanjakanay sy ny mpitondra anay dia lehilahy mahery tamin'ny finoana ny Tompo; ary nampianariny ny vahoaka ny lalan'ny Tompo; noho izany izahay dia nahatohitra ny Lamanita sy nifaoka azy hiala ny taninay ary nanomboka nanamafy ny tanànanay na izay rehetra toerana lovanay.
- 8 Ary nitombo isa fatratra tokoa izahay ary niely patrana tambonin'ny tany sy nanjary mpanefofo izaitsizy tokoa tamin'ny volamena sy ny volafotsy ary ny zava-tsarobidy sy ny taozavatra voakaly tamin'ny hazo, ny tao-trano sy ny milina, ary koa tamin'ny vy sy ny varahinamena ary ny varahina sy ny tsy, nanamboatra izay rehetra mety ho fitaovana isankarazany mba hiasana ny tany ary ny fitaovampiadiana—eny, ny loha maranitra ny zana-tsipika sy ny tranon-jana-tsipika, ary ny longy sy ny lefompohy, ary ny fiomanana rehetra ho amin'ny ady.
- 9 Ary dia toy izany no fiomananay hifanandrina amin'ny Lamanita, ka tsy nahomby tamin'ny izy. Fa nohamarinina kosa ny tenin'ny Tompo izay nolazainy tamin'ny razanay, manao hoe: Arakaraka ny hitandremanareo ny didiko no hiroboroboanareo eo amin'ny tany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampitandrina ny vahoakan'i Nefia ny mpamin'nyn'ny Tompo, araka ny tenin' Andriamanitra, fa raha tsy mitandrina ny didy izy, fa ho lavo ao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna kosa, dia hofongorana teo ambonin'ny tany.
- 11 Koa, ny mpaminany sy ny mpisorona ary ny mpampianatra dia niasa tamim-pahazotoana tokoa, namporisika ny vahoaka tamin'ny fahari-po rehetra ho amin'ny fahazotoana; nampianatra ny lalàn'i Mosesy sy ny antony izay nanomezana izany; nandresy lahatra azy mba hiandrandra ny Mesia sy hino Azy izay ho avy, ho toy ny efa tonga sahadry. Ary dia toy izany no fomba nampianarany azy.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tamin'ny fanaovany izany no nitsimbiny azy tsy ho fongana tambonin'ny tany; fa notsindrontsindroniny tamin'ny teny ny fony mba hanairana azy lalandava ho amin'ny fibebahana.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia valo amby telopolo sy roanjato taona no efa lasana—tao anatin’ny ady sy fifandirana ary tsy fifanarahana ny ampahany betsaka tamin’ny fotoana.
- 14 Ary izaho Jarôma dia tsy manoratra misimisy kokoa, satria kely ny takelaka. Nefa indro, ry rahalahiko, afaka mizaha ireo takelak’i Nefia hafa ianareo; fa indro, efa voasokitra amin’ireny ny rakitsoratra mikasika ny adinay, araka ny soratr’ireo mpanjaka, na ireo izay nasainy nosoratana.
- 15 Ary manolotra ireto takelaka ireto ho eo an-tànan’i Ômnia zanako lahy aho, mba hahazoana mitahiry azy ireo araka ny didin’ny razako.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Ny bokin'i Ômnia

- 1 Indro ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nandidy ahy Ômnia i Jarôma raiko, ny somary hanoratako ihany eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto mba hitsimbinana ny tetiaranay—
- 2 Noho izany, dia mba tiako ny hahafantaranareo, fa tamin'ny androko dia niady mafy tamin-tsabatra aho mba hitsimbinana ny Nefita oloko tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita fahavalony. Nefa indro, raha ny tenako dia olon-dratsy aho ary tsy nahatandrina ny sata sy ny didin'ny Tompo araka ny tokony ho efa nataoko aho.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia enina amby fitopolo sy roanjato taona no efa lasana, ary nanana vanimpotoana maro nandriana fahalemana izahay; ary nanana vanimpotoana maro nisian'ny ady mangotraka sy fandatsahan-dra izahay. Eny, raha fintinina, dia roa amby valopolo sy roanjato taona no efa lasana, ary efa nitahiry ireto takelaka ireto aho araka ny didin'ny razako; ary nankiniko tamin'i Amarôna zanako lahy izy ireo. Ary mamarana aho.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny dia izaho, Amarôna, no manoratra izay rehetra zavatra soratako, izay vitsivitsy, ao amin'ny bokin-draiko.
- 5 Indro, ny zava-nitranga dia roapolo sy telonjato taona no efa lasana ary efa nofongorana ny ampahany ratsy indrindra tamin'ny Nefita.
- 6 Fa tsy tian'ny Tompo ny hamela, taorian'ny efa nitondrany azy niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema sy nitehirizany ary nitsimbinany azy tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny fahavalony, eny, tsy tiany ny hamela ny teniny tsy ho tò, dia izay nolazainy tamin'ny razanay, manao hoe: Arakaraka ny tsy hitandremanareo ny didiko no tsy hiroboroboanareo eo amin'ny tany.
- 7 Noho izany, ny Tompo dia namangy azy tamin'ny famaliana lehibe; kanefa dia notsimbininy ny marina mba tsy hahafaty azy fa nafahany teo an-tanan'ny fahavalony kosa izy.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natolotro an'i Kemisa rahalahiko ny takelaka.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Ankehitriny, dia izaho Kemisa no manoratra izay zava-bitsy soratako ao amin'ity boky ity ihany miaraka amin'ny rahalahiko; fa indro, nahita ny farany izay nosoratany aho fa ny tanany ihany no nanoratra izany; ary nosoratany izany tamin'ny andro izay nanolorany ahy azy ireo. Ary dia araka izany fomba izany no itananay ny rakitsoratra, fa izany dia araka ny didin'ny razanay. Ary mamarana aho.

10 Indro, izaho Abinadôma dia zanakalahin'i Kemisa. Indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ady betsaka sy fifandirana teo amin'ny Nefita oloko sy ny Lamanita aho; ary efa nalatsako tamin'ny sabatro ny ain'ny Lamanita maro mba ho fiarovana ny rahalahiko.

11 Ary indro, ny rakitsoratr'ity vahoaka ity dia voasokitra eo amin'ny takelaka izay notanan'ny mpanjaka araka ny taranaka; ary tsy mahalala ny amin'ny fanambarana afa-tsy izay efa voasoratra aho, toraka izany ny faminiana; noho izany, dia ampy izay voasoratra. Ary mamarana aho.

12 Indro, izaho dia Amalekià, zanakalahin'i Abinadôma. Indro, izaho dia somary hiresaka aminareo ny momba an'i Môzià, izay natao mpanjakan'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà; fa indro, rehefa nampilazain'ny Tompo mialoha izy fa tokony handositra hiala ny tanin'i Nefia, ary izay rehetra nety nihaino ny feon'ny Tompo dia tokony hanainga koa hiala ny tany miaraka aminy, hankany an-tany foana—

13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao araka izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo azy izy. Ary izay rehetra nety nihaino ny feon'ny Tompo dia niainga niala ny tany hankany an-tany foana; ary izy ireo dia notarihan'ny fitoriana sy faminiana maro. Ary nanarin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra lalandava izy ireo; ary notarihin'ny herin'ny sandriny izy ireo namakivaky ny tany foana, mandra-pidiny tao amin'ny tany izay nantsoina hoe ny tanin'i Zarahemlà.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

- 14 Ary nahita vahoaka iray izay nantsoina hoe ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà izy ireo. Ankehitriny, dia nisy firavoravoana be teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà; ary Zarahemlà koa dia niravoravo fatratra tokoa, satria ny Tompo no efa nandefa ny vahoakan'i Môzià niaraka tamin'ny takela-barahina izay nitahiry ny rakitsoratra ny Jiosy.
- 15 Indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nahita i Môzià fa ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà dia nivoaka avy tao Jerosalema tamin'ny fotoana izay nitondrana an'i Zedekia, mpanjakan'i Joda, ho babo tany Babylona.
- 16 Ary nandeha tany an-tany foana izy, sy nentin'ny tanan'ny Tompo namakivaky ny rano be, hankany amin'ny tany izay nahitan'i Môzià azy; ary izy dia nonina teo hatramin'izay fotoana izay.
- 17 Ary tamin'ny fotoana izay nahitan'i Môzià azy, dia efa nihamaro fatratra tokoa izy. Kanefa dia efa nanana ady maro sy fifandirana mafy izy, ary efa lavon-tsabatra ombieny ombieny; ary efa nihasimba ny fiteniny; ary tsy nitondra rakitsoratra niaraka taminy izy, ary nolaviny ny fisian'ny Mpahary azy; ary na i Môzià na ny vahoakan'i Môzià dia samy tsy nahazo azy.
- 18 Fa ny zava-nitranga kosa dia nasain'i Môzià nampianarina azy ny fiteniny. Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nampianarina ny fitenin'i Môzià izy, dia nanome ny tetiaran'ny razambeny i Zarahemlà araka ny fitadidiany; ary ireny dia voasoratra, saingy tsy amin'ireto takelaka ireto.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nikambana ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà sy ny an'i Môzià; ary i Môzià no notendrena ho mpanjakany.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny andron'i Môzià, dia nisy vato iray lehibe nisy ireo soratra voasokitra nentina teo aminy; ary nadikany ny soratra voasokitra tamin'ny alalan'ny fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra sy ny heriny.
- 21 Ary ireny dia nanome ny tantaran'izany Kôriantomira izany sy ny voavono tamin'ny vahoakany. Ary i Kôriantomira dia hitan'ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà; ary niara-nonina taminy izy nandritra ny sivy volana.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

- 22 Izany koa dia nilaza tamin'ny teny vitsivitsy ny momba ny razany. Ary ny razambeny voalohany dia nivoaka avy tao amin'ny tilikambo, tamin'ny fotoana nanorokoroan'ny Tompo ny fitenin'ny olona; ary nianjera taminy ny fahasiahan'ny Tompo araka ny famaliany izay marina; ary ny taolany dia nitsitra nihahaka tao amin'ny faritra avaratry ny tany.
- 23 Indro izaho Amalekià dia teraka tamin'ny andron'i Môzià; ary mbola velona ka nahita ny fahafatesany aho; ary i Benjamina zananilahy no manjaka eo amin'ny toerany.
- 24 Ary indro, tamin'ny andron'i Benjamina mpanjaka no efa nahitako ady mangotraka sy fandatsahan-dra be teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita. Nefa indro, nanana tombony betsaka taminy ny Nefita; eny, hany ka i Benjamina mpanjaka dia nanosika azy hiala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nandroso fahanterana aho; ary, satria tsy manana taranaka aho ary mahalala fa olona marina eo anoloan'ny Tompo i Benjamina mpanjaka, noho izany, dia hatolotro azy ireto takelaka ireto hamporisihina ny olon-drehetra hanatona an' Andriamanitra, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely, ary hino ny faminiana sy ny fanambarana, ary ny fampianaran'ny anjely, ary ny talenta amin'ny fitenenana amin'ny teny sy ny talenta amin'ny fandikan-teny ary amin'ny zavatra rehetra izay tsara; fa tsy misy na inona na inona izay tsara ka tsy avy amin'ny Tompo, ary izay ratsy dia avy amin'ny devoly.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahy malalako, dia mba tiako ny hanatonanareo an'i Kristy, dia ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely ary handraisanareo anjara amin'ny famonjeny sy ny herin'ny fanavotany. Eny, manatona Azy ary atolory ho toy ny fanatitra ho Azy ny fanahinareo manontolo, ary tohizo ny fifadianareo hanina sy ny fivavahanareo, ary mahareta hatramin'ny farany; ary raha velona koa ny Tompo, dia hovonjena ianareo.
- 27 Ary ankehitriny aho dia somary te hiresaka ihany ny amin'ireo sasantsasany izay nandeha niakatra nankany an-tany foana mba hiverina any an-tanin'i Nefia; satria nisy ny ankamaroanay izay naniry ny hizaka ny tany lovany.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

28 Noho izany, dia nandeha niakatra nankany an-tany foana izy ireo. Ary satria lehilahy matanjaka sy mahery no mpitondra azy ireo ary lehilahy mafy hatoka, noho izany izy dia nampisy fifandirana teo anivony; ary dia novonoina tany an-tany foana izy rehetra, afa-tsy dimampolo, ary niverina indray tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà ireo.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naka olon-kafa marobe koa ireo ary lasana nandeha indray nankany an-tany foana.

30 Ary izaho Amalekià dia nanana rahalahy izay nandeha koa niaraka taminy; ary tsy nahafantatra ny momba azy ireo intsony aho hatrizao. Ary efa madiva ny handry ao am-pasako aho; ary feno ireto takelaka ireto. Ary mamarana ny fitenenako aho.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Ny tenin'i Môrmôna

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrmôna, rehefa madiva ny hanolotra ny rakitsoratra izay efa nataoko ho eo antanan'i Môrônia zanako lahy, dia indro fa efa nanatri-maso ny fandranganana saiky manontolo ny Nefita oloko aho.
- 2 Ary taon-jato maro aorian'ny fiavian'i Kristy no anolorako ireto rakitsoratra ireto eo an-tanan'ny zanako lahy; ary mihevitra aho fa izy dia hanatri-maso ny famongorana tanteraka ny oloko. Nefa hotovin' Andriamanitra anie ny hahela velona azy noho izy ireo mba hahazoany manoratra misimisy kokoa ny amin'izy ireo sy misimisy kokoa ny amin'i Kristy, fa angamba mety hahasoa azy ireo izany indray andro any.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny aho dia miresaka misimisy kokoa ny momba izay efa nosoratako; fa rehefa avy nanao ny famintinana avy tamin'ny takelak'i Nefia aho hatreo amin'ny fitondran'ity Benjamina mpanjaka ity, izay noresahan'i Amalekià, dia nosavako tao amin'ny rakitsoratra izay efa natolotra ho eo antanako ka hitako ireto takelaka ireto, izay nirakitra ny tantara fohin'ny mpaminany hatramin'i Jakoba ka hatramin'ny fitondran'ity Benjamina mpanjaka ity ary koa ny maro tamin'ny tenin'i Nefia.
- 4 Ary ny zavatra izay eo amin'ireo takelaka ireo dia mahafinaritra ahy noho ny faminiana ny amin'ny fiavian'i Kristy; ary nahalala ny razako fa maro tamin'ireny no efa tanteraka; eny, ary izaho koa mahalala fa izay zavatra rehetra efa naminiana mikasika anay hatramin'izao andro anio izao dia efa tanteraka, ary izay rehetra any ankoatra izao andro anio izao dia tsy maintsy hitranga marina tokoa.
- 5 Noho izany, dia nofidiako ireo zavatra ireo mba hamaranana ny rakitsoratro momba azy ireo, izay sisa ambiny amin'ny rakitsoratro dia halaiko amin'ny takelak'i Nefia; ary tsy afaka manoratra ny ampahazaton'ny zavatra mikasika ny oloko aho.
- 6 Nefa indro, halaiko ireo takelaka ireo izay mirakitra ireo faminiana sy fanambarana ireo, ka hapetrako miaraka amin'ny sisa tavela amin'ny rakitsoratro ireo, fa ireo dia finidy ho ahy; ary fantatro fa ireo dia ho finidy ho an'ny rahalahiko.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

- 7 Ary ataoko izany noho ny fikasana hendry; fa toy izany no ibitsibitsihany ahy araka ny fiasan'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo izay ato amiko. Ary ankehitriny, tsy mahalala ny zava-drehetra aho; fa ny Tompo kosa no mahalala ny zavatra rehetra izay ho avy; koa miasa ato amiko Izy mba hanaovako araka ny sitrapony.
- 8 Ary ny fivavako amin' Andriamanitra dia ho an'ny rahalahiko, ka enga anie ho tonga indray mandeha indray amin'ny fahalalana an' Andriamanitra izy, eny, amin'ny fanavotan'i Kristy; ka hahatonga azy indray mandeha indray ho vahoaka mahafinaritra.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny izaho Môrmôna dia miroso amin'ny famaranana ny rakitsoratro izay alaiko amin'ny takelak'i Nefia; ary ataoko izany araka ny fahalalana sy ny fahatakarana izay efa nomen' Andriamanitra ahy.
- 10 Noho izany ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy natolotr'i Amalekià ho teo an-tanan'i Benjamina mpanjaka ireo takelaka ireo, dia nalainy izy ireo sy nampiarahany tamin'ny takelaka hafa izay nitahiry ny rakitsoratra izay efa nampitain'ny mpanjaka ny taranaka nifandimby, ka hatreo amin'ny andron'i Benjamina mpanjaka.
- 11 Ary avy any amin'i Benjamina mpanjaka izy ireo dia nampitaina tamin'ny taranaka nifandimby mandra-pahatongany teto an-tanako. Ary izaho Môrmôna dia mivavaka amin' Andriamanitra mba hitsimbinana azy ireo hatramin'izao fotoana izao. Ary fantatro fa hotsimbinina izy ireo; satria misy zava-dehibe voasoratra aminy, avy amin'izany no hitsarana ny oloko sy ny rahalahiny amin'ny andro lehibe sady farany, araka ny tenin' Andriamanitra izay voasoratra.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, raha ny amin'io Benjamina mpanjaka io—izy dia somary nanana fifandirana ihany teo anivon'ny olony.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga koa dia nidina avy tany amin'ny tanin'i Nefia ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita mba hiady amin'ny vahoakany. Nefa indro, novorian'i Benjamina mpanjaka miaraka ny miaramilany, ary nijoro izy nanohitra azy; ary izy dia niady tamin'ny herin-tsandriny niaraka tamin'ny sabatr'i Labàna.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

- 14 Ary tamin'ny herin'ny Tompo no niadiany nanoherana ny fahavalony, mandra-pandringanany an'arivony maro tamin'ny Lamanita. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady tamin'ny Lamanita izy mandrapanosehany azy hiala amin'ny tany lovany rehetra.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga taorian'ny nisian'ny Kristy sandoka, ary ny vavany dia efa nakombona, ary ireny dia nafaizina araka ny helony;
- 16 Ary taorian'ny nisian'ny mpaminany sandoka sy mpitory ary mpampianatra sandoka teo anivon'ny vahoaka, ary izy rehetra ireo dia samy efa nafaizina araka ny helony; ary taorian'ny efa nisian'ny fifandirana be sy fisaraham-bazana maro nankany amin'ny Lamanita, indro ny zava-nitranga dia i Benjamina mpanjaka, niaraka tamin'ny fanampian'ny mpaminany masina izay teo anivon'ny olony—
- 17 Fa indro, i Benjamina mpanjaka dia lehilahy masina ary izy dia nanjaka tamin'ny vahoakany araka ny hitsiny; ary nisy olona masina maro teo amin'ny tany ary izy ireo dia nilaza ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin-kery sy tamin'ny fahefana; ary izy ireo dia naneho fihenjanana be noho ny hamafy hatoky ny olona—
- 18 Koa tamin'ny fanampian'izy ireo, i Benjamina mpanjaka, tamin'ny fampiasana ny herin'ny tenany rehetra sy ny fahaizan'ny fanahiny manontolo, ary koa ny mpaminany, dia nampiorina indray mandeha indray ny fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Ny bokin'i Môzià

Môzià 1

- 1 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy nisy intsony fifandirana teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà manontolo, teo anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra izay an'i Benjamina mpanjaka, hany ka nahita fandriampahalemana lalandava i Benjamina mpanjaka ny androny sisa rehetra.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanana zanakalahy telo izy; ary nantsoiny hoe i Môzià sy i Helôroma ary i Helamàna ny anarany. Ary nataony izay hampianarana azy ireo tamin'ny fitenin-drazany rehetra, fa izany no hahatonga azy ireo ho olon'ny fahazavan-tsaina; ary mba hahazoany mahafantatra ny momba ny faminiana izay efa nolazain'ny vavan'ireo razany, izay efa natolotra azy ireny tamin'ny tanan'ny Tompo.
- 3 Ary nampianariny azy ireo ny amin'ny rakitsoratra izay voasokitra teo amin'ny takelabarahina, manao hoe: Anaka, mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa raha tsy teo ireto takelaka ireto izay mitahiry ireo rakitsoratra sy ireo didy, dia tsy maintsy ho efa nijaly tao amin'ny tsy fahalalana isika na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, tsy nahafantatra ny misterin' Andriamanitra.
- 4 Fa tsy ho vitan'i Lehi raintsika ny ho nitadidy ireny zavatra rehetra ireny ka ho nampianatra ireny an-janany, raha tsy noho ny fanampian'ireto takelaka ireto; fa rehefa avy nampianarina tamin'ny fitenin'ny Egyptiana izy, dia afaka namaky ireo soratra voasokitra ireo sy nampianatra ireny ny zanany, ka tamin'izany izy ireo dia afaka nampianatra ireny ny zanany ary nahatanteraka araka izany ny didin' Andriamanitra na dia hatramin'izao fotoana izao aza.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

5 Lazaiko aminareo, ry zanako, fa raha tsy noho ireto zavatra ireto izay efa notanana sy notsimbinin'ny tanaan' Andriamanitra, mba hahazoantsika mamaky sy mahazo ny amin'ny misteriny ary manana mandrakariva ny didiny eo anoloan'ny masontsika, na dia ny razantsika aza dia ho efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana ary isika dia ho efa nanjary toy ny Lamanita rahalahintsika, izay tsy mahalala na inona na inona momba ireto zavatra ireto sady tsy mino velively ireto zavatra ireto rehefa ampianarina ireto izy, noho ny fomban'ny razany izay tsy marina.

6 Ry zanako, mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa ireny teny ireny dia marina, ary koa, fa ireto rakitsoratra ireto dia marina. Ary indro, ny takelak'i Nefia koa, izay mitahiry ny rakitsoratra sy ny tenin'ny razantsika hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozany an'i Jerosalema ka mandraka ankehitriny, dia marina; ary azontsika fantarina ny maha-azo antoka azy ireny, satria isika dia manana azy ireny eo anoloan'ny masontsika.

7 Ary ankehitriny, ry zanako, dia mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo ny hanadihady azy ireny amimpahazotoana tokoa, fa mety hahazo tombontsoa amin'izany ianareo; ary mba tiako ny hitandremanareo ny didin' Andriamanitra mba hahazoanareo miroborobo eo amin'ny tany araka ny fampanantenana izay nataon'ny Tompo tamin'ny razantsika.

8 Ary zavatra maro hafa no nampianarin'i Benjamina mpanjaka ny zanany lahy, izay tsy voasoratra ao amin'ity boky ity.

9 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy namarana ny fampianarana ny zanany lahy i Benjamina mpanjaka, dia nihantitra izy ary hitany fa tsy ho ela dia tsy maintsy mandeha amin'ny lalan'ny tany rehetra izy; koa noheveriny fa mety ny tokony hanolorana ny fanjakana amin'ny anankiray amin'ireo zanany lahy.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

10 Noho izany, dia nasainy nentina teo anoloany i Môzià; ary izao no teny izay nolazainy taminy, manao hoe: Anaka, mba tiako ny hanaovanao filazana eran'ity tany manontolo ity, eo anivon'ity vahoaka rehetra ity, na ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà sy ny vahoakan'i Môzià, izay monina eo amin'ny tany, fa amin'izany no hahazoana mamory azy ireo miaraka; fa rahampitso dia holazaiko ity vahoakako ity, hiloaka ny vavako ihany, fa ianao no mpanjaka sy mpanapaka ity vahoaka ity izay efa nomen'ny Tompo Andriamanitsika antsika.

11 Ary ankoatra izany, dia homeko anarana ity vahoaka ity, fa amin'izany no hahazoana manavaka azy ho ambonin'ny vahoaka rehetra izay efa nentin'ny Tompo Andriamanitra niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema; ary izany no ataoko dia noho izy efa vahoaka nazoto tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin'ny Tompo.

12 Ary omeko azy ny anarana izay tsy hovonoina na oviana na oviana, raha tsy noho ny fandikan-dalàna.

13 Eny, ary ankoatra izany, dia lazaiko aminao fa raha ity vahoakan'ny Tompo ankasitrahana fatratra tokoa ity no ho lavo ao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna ary hanjary vahoaka ratsy sy janga, dia hafoin'ny Tompo izy, ka amin'izany izy dia ho tonga malemy toy ny rahalahiny; ary tsy hotsimbiny intsony amin'ny heriny tsy manan-tсахala sy mahagaga izy, toy ny efa nitsimbiny hatramin'izao ny razantsika.

14 Satria lazaiko aminao, fa raha tsy nahinjiny ny tanany ho fitsimbina ny razantsika, dia tsy maintsy ho efa nianjera teo an-tanan'ny Lamanita izy ary dia ho efa nijaly noho ny fankahalany.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ireo fitenenana ireo tamin'ny zanany lahy i Benjamina mpanjaka, dia natolony azy ny fiandraiketana ny raharaha rehetra momba ny fanjakany.

16 Ary ankoatra izany, dia natolony azy koa ny fiandraiketana ny rakitsoratra izay voasokitra teo amin'ny takela-barahina; ary koa ny takelak'i Nefia; ary koa ny sabatr'i Labàna sy ny bola na ilay mpitari-dalana izay nitarika ny razantsika namakivaky ny tany foana, izay efa nomanin'ny tanan'ny Tompo, ka tamin'izany no nahazoana nitarika azy, arakaraka ny fitandremana sy ny fahazotoana izay nasehon'ny tsirairay Taminy.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

17 Noho izany, raha tsy nanam-pinoana izy, dia tsy nambinina na tsy nandroso tamin'ny diany fa niverina ilalana ary niharan'ny fahasoran' Andriamanitra; ary noho izany dia nokapohina tamin'ny mosary sy ny fahoriana mafy izy mba hanairana azy hahatsiaro ny adidiny.

18 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Môzià ary nanao araka ny efa nandidian-drainy azy sy nilaza tamin'ny vahoaka rehetra izay tany antanin'i Zarahemlà, fa amin'izany no hahazoany mivory miaraka mba handeha hiakatra ao amin'ny tempoly ka handre ny teny izay holazain-drainy azy.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Môzià 2

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nanao araka izay efa nandidian-drainy azy i Môzià, sy efa nanao filazana eran'ny tany manontolo, dia niara-nifamory ny vahoaka eran'ny tany manontolo mba hahazoany mandeha miakatra ao amin'ny tempoly handre ny teny izay holazain'i Benjamina mpanjaka aminy.
- 2 Ary be dia be ny isany, maro loatra aza ka tsy nisainy izy; fa efa nitombo fatratra tokoa sy nihabetsaka tamin'ny tany izy.
- 3 Ary nitondra tamin'ny voalohan-teraky ny biby fiompiny izy mba hahazoany manatitra sorona sy fanatitra ho dorana araka ny lalàn'i Mosesy;
- 4 Ary koa mba hahazoany manolotra fisaorana ny Tompo Andriamaniny izay efa nitondra azy niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema sy izay efa nanafaka azy tamin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony ary efa nanendry olona marina ho mpampianatra azy ary koa lehilahy marina iray ho mpanjakany izay efa nampiorina fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy izay efa nampianatra azy hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra mba hahazoany mifaly sy ho fenon'ny fitiavana an' Andriamanitra sy ny olon-drehetra.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa niakatra teo amin'ny tempoly izy, dia samy nanangana ny lainy manodidina, ny lehilahy tsirairay araka ny fianakaviany avy izay nahitana ny vadiny sy ny zanany lahy ary ny zanany vavy ary ny zanany lahy sy ny zanany vavy, hatramin'ny zokiny indrindra ka hatramin'ny zandriny indrindra, samy nitsitokotoko isam-pianakaviany avy.
- 6 Ary izy ireo dia nanangana ny lainy nanodidina ny tempoly, ny lehilahy tsirairay dia nanana ny lainy izay nitodika tany amin'ny tempoly ny varavarany, ka tamin'izany izy dia afaka nitoetra tao an-dainy sy mandre ny teny izay holazain'i Benjamina mpanjaka aminy;
- 7 Fa be loatra ny valalabemandry ka tsy afaka nampianatra azy rehetra tao anatin'ny rindrin'ny tempoly i Benjamina mpanjaka, koa nataony izay hananganana tilikambo iray, fa amin'izany no mety handrenesan'ny olona ny teny izay holazainy aminy.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niteny tamin'ny olony avy teo amin'ny tilikambo izy; ary izy rehetra dia tsy afaka nandre ny teniny noho ny habetsahan'ny valalabemandry; noho izany, ny teny nolazainy dia nasainy nosoratana sy nalefa tany anivon'ireo izay tsy takatry ny hiakan'ny feony mba hahazoan'ireny koa mandray ny teniny.

9 Ary izao ny teny izay nolazainy sy nasainy nosoratana, manao hoe: Ry rahalahiko, ianareo rehetra izay efa niara-nivory, ianareo izay afaka mandre ny teniko izay holazaiko anareo anio; satria tsy nandidy anareo ho tonga etoana aho mba hamazivazy ny teny izay holazaiko fa ny mba hihainoanareo ahy kosa sy hanokafanareo ny sofinareo mba hahazoanareo mandre ary ny fonareo mba hahazoanareo mahatakatra, ary ny sainareo ka ny misterin' Andriamanitra dia ho azo velabelarina ho an'ny fandinihanareo.

10 Izaho dia tsy nandidy anareo ho tonga etoana mba hatahoranareo ahy na hiheveranareo fa ny tenako dia mihoatra noho ny olona mety maty.

11 Fa izaho dia tahaka ny tenanareo andairan'ny karazany rehetra amin'ny rofin'ny vatana sy ny saina; kanefa dia efa nofinidin'ity vahoaka ity aho, ary natokan'ny raiko sy navelan'ny tanan'ny Tompo mba ho mpanapaka sy ho mpanjakan'ity vahoaka ity; ary dia efa notehirizina sy notsimbinina tamin'ny heriny tsy manan-tсахala aho mba hanompo anareo amin'ny hery sy saina ary tanjaka rehetra izay efa nomen'ny Tompo ahy.

12 Lazaiko aminareo fa efa navela aho handany ny androko amin'ny fanompoana anareo na dia hatramin'izao fotoana izao aza, ary tsy nikatsaka volamena na volafotsy na izay mety ho karazana harena taminareo aho;

13 Sady tsy navelako hahiboka tao an-tranomaizina ianareo, no tsy navelako hifanandevy ianareo samy ianareo, na hamono olona, na handroba, na hangalatra, na hanao fijangajangana; tsy navelako ataonareo mihitsy rehefa mety ho fomban'ny faharatsiana, ary efa nampianariko anareo fa ianareo dia tokony hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo amin'ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nandidiany anareo—

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

- 14 Ary na dia ny tenako aza dia efa nampiasa ny tanako mba hahazoako manompo anareo sy mba tsy hovesarana amin'ny hetra ianareo ary mba tsy hisy na inona na inona hianjady aminareo izay sarotra zakaina—ary ny amin'ireo zavatra rehetra izay efa nolazaiko ireo dia ny tenanareo ihany no vavolombelona anio.
- 15 Kanefa, ry rahalahiko, tsy nanao ireo zavatra ireo aho mba hahazoako mirehareha, sady tsy milaza ireo zavatra ireo koa aho mba hahazoako miampanga anareo amin'izany; fa lazaiko anareo kosa ireo zavatra ireo mba hahafahanareo mahalalala fa izaho dia afaka manamarina ny fieritretana madio eo anoloan' Andriamanitra anio.
- 16 Indro, lazaiko aminareo, satria nolazaiko taminareo fa efa nandany ny androko tamin'ny fanompoana anareo aho, dia tsy noho izaho maniry ny hirehareha, satria izaho dia tsy nanao afa-tsy ny nanompo an' Andriamanitra.
- 17 Ary indro, lazaiko aminareo ireo zavatra ireo mba hahazoanareo mianatra fahendrena, mba hahazoanareo mianatra fa rehefa eo amin'ny fanompoana ny mpiara-belona aminareo ianareo, dia tsy manao afa-tsy ny fanompoana an' Andriamanitrareo ianareo.
- 18 Indro, efa nantsoinareo hoe mpanjakanareo aho; ary raha izaho izay antsoinareo hoe mpanjakanareo aza dia miasa mba hanompo anareo, moa va ianareo tsy mba tokony hiasa mba hifanompo ianareo samy ianareo?
- 19 Ary indro koa, raha izaho izay antsoinareo hoe mpanjakanareo izay efa nandany ny androny tamin'ny fanompoana anareo, ary mbola eo ampanompoana an' Andriamanitra anefa, dia mendrika izay mety ho fisaorana avy aminareo, Ô tsy mainka va ny tokony hisaoranareo ny Mpanjakanareo any an-danitra!
- 20 Lazaiko aminareo, ry rahalahiko, fa raha manatitra ny fisaorana sy ny fiderana rehetra araka ny hery ananan'ny fanahinareo manontolo ianareo, ho an'ilay Andriamanitra izay efa nahary anareo, ary efa nitahiriry sy nitsimbina anareo, ary efa nanao izay tokony hifalianareo, ary efa namela anareo samy ianareo hiaina am-pilaminana—

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

- 21 Lazaiko aminareo fa raha manompo Azy izay efa nahary anareo hatrany am-piandohana ianareo sy mitahiry anareo isan'andro isan'andro amin'ny fampindramana anareo fofon'aina mba hahazoanareo miaina sy mihetsika ary manao araka ny sitraponareo, ary manohana mihitsy anareo ombieny ombieny—Lazaiko fa raha manompo Azy amin'ny fanahinareo rehetra sy manontolo ianareo, dia mbola ho mpanompo tsy mahaso ihany ianareo.
- 22 Ary indro, ny hany takiany aminareo dia ny hitandrina ny didiny; ary efa nampanantena anareo Izy fa raha mitandrina ny didiny ianareo dia hiroborobo eo amin'ny tany; ary tsy mivadika na oviana na oviana amin'ny efa nolazainy Izy; noho izany, raha mitandrina ny didiny ianareo dia mitahy anareo tokoa Izy sady mampiroborobo anareo.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny, voalohany indrindra, Izy dia efa nahary anareo sy nanome anareo ny ainareo ka raiki-trosa Aminy ianareo.
- 24 Ary faharoa, dia takiany ny hanaovanareo araka ny efa nandidiany anareo; fa raha manao araka izany ianareo, dia mitahy anareo avy hatrany Izy; ary noho izany dia efa manonitra anareo Izy. Ary ianareo kosa dia mbola raiki-trosa Aminy, sy raiki-trosa, ary ho raiki-trosa mandrakizay mandrakizay; noho izany, inona no mampirehareha anareo?
- 25 Ary ankehitriny manontany aho, moa va ianareo afaka milaza na inona na inona akory momba ny tenanareo? Mamaly anareo aho, Tsia. Ianareo dia tsy afaka milaza akory fa ianareo dia mitovy amin'ny vovoky ny tany; kanefa ianareo dia nohariana avy tamin'ny vovoky ny tany; nefa indro izany dia an'ilay nahary anareo.
- 26 Ary izaho, na dia izaho izay antsoinareo hoe mpanjakanareo aza, dia tsy tsaratsara kokoa noho ny tenanareo; fa izaho koa dia avy amin'ny vovoka. Ary hitanareo fa efa antitra aho ary efa madiva ny hamerina ity vatana mety maty ity amin'ny tany niaviany.

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27 Noho izany, toy ny nilazako taminareo fa efa nanompo anareo aho, nandeha tamin'ny fieritretana madio teo anoloan' Andriamanitra, dia toy izany koa amin'izao fotoana izao no efa nanaovako izay hivorianareo miaraka mba ho hita tsisy tsiny aho ary mba tsy havaly ahy ny ranareo rehefa hijoro aho mba hotsarain' Andriamanitra amin'ny zavatra izay efa nandidiany ahy momba anareo.

28 Lazaiko aminareo fa efa nanao izay hivorianareo miaraka aho mba hahazoako manaisotra ny ranareo hiala amin'ny fitafiako amin'izao fotoana madiva hidinako any am-pasana izao, mba hahazoako midina am-piadanana ary mba hahazoan'ny fanahiko tsy mety maty mikambana amin'ny amboaram-peo ao ambony amin'ny fihirana fiderana an'ilay Andriamanitra marina.

29 Ary ankoatra izany, dia lazaiko aminareo fa efa nanao izay hivorianareo miaraka aho mba hahazoako milaza aminareo fa tsy afaka ny ho mpampianatra anareo intsony aho na ny ho mpanjakanareo;

30 Fa na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, ny vatako manontolo dia mangozohozo izaitsizy tokoa raha mbola eo am-piezahana ny hiteny aminareo aho; saingy ny Tompo Andriamanitra no manohana ahy sy efa namela ahy hiteny aminareo ary efa nandidy ahy ny tsy maintsy hilazako aminareo anio fa i Môzià zanako lahy no mpanjaka sy mpanapaka eo aminareo.

31 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, dia mba tiako ny hanaovanareo toy izay efa nataonareo hatrizao. Toy ny efa nitandremanareo ny didiko ary koa ny didin'ny raiko, ary efa niroboroboanareo sy efa nitsimbinana anareo tsy ho latsaka eo an-tanan'ny fahavalonareo, dia toy izany koa, raha mitandrina ny didin'ny zanako lahy ianareo na ny didin' Andriamanitra, izay hatolotra anareo amin'ny alalany, dia hiroborobo amin'ny tany ianareo, ary ny fahavalonareo dia tsy hanan-kery aminareo.

32 Nefa, ry oloko, mitandrema fandrao hitranga eo anivonareo ny fifandirana, ary hofidianareo ny hankatò ny fanahy ratsy izay efa noresahan'i Môzià raiko.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

- 33 Fa indro, misy loza efa voatonona ho an'izay mifidy ny hankatò izany fanahy izany; satria raha mifidy ny hankatò azy izy sy mitoetra ary maty ao amin'ny fahotany, dia misotro fanamelohana ho an'ny fanahiny ihany izy; fa mandray ny famaizana maharitra mandrakizay ho karamany izy, rehefa nandika ny lalàn' Andriamanitra mifanohitra amin'ny fahalalany ihany.
- 34 Lazaiko aminareo fa tsy misy na dia iray aza aminareo, afa-tsy ny zanakareo madinika izay tsy nampianarina ny momba ireo zavatra ireo, izay tsy mahalala fa ianareo dia raiki-trosa mandrakizay amin'ny Rainareo any an-danitra mba hamerina Aminy izay rehetra anananareo sy ny maha-ianareo anareo; ary koa izay tsy nampianarina ny momba ireny rakitsoratra izay mitahirany ny faminania izay efa nolazain'ny mpaminany masina, na dia hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozan'i Lehi raintsika an'i Jerosalema aza;
- 35 Ary koa, izay rehetra efa nolazain'ny razantsika hatramin'izao. Ary indro koa izy ireo dia nilaza izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo azy ireo; noho izany dia mahitsy sy marina ireny.
- 36 Ary ankehitriny, lazaiko aminareo ry rahalahiko fa rehefa avy nahalala sy nampianarina ireo zavadrehetra ireo ianareo, raha mandika lalàna ianareo sy mandeha manohitra izay efa voalaza, dia mampihataka ny tenanareo amin'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo, hany ka tsy mety hanana toerana ao aminareo Izy mba hitarika anareo amin'ny lalan'ny fahendrena hahazoana mitahy sy mampiroborobo ary mitsimbina anareo—
- 37 Lazaiko aminareo fa ny olona izay manao izany dia miroso amin'ny fikomiana an-kitsirano amin' Andriamanitra; noho izany izy dia misafidy ny hankatò ny fanahy ratsy ary tonga fahavalon'ny fahamarinana rehetra; noho izany, ny Tompo dia tsy manan-toerana ao aminy, satria tsy mitoetra ao amin'ny tempoly tsy masina Izy.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

38 Noho izany raha tsy mibebaka izany olona izany, ary mitoetra sy maty fahavalon' Andriamanitra, ny fitakian'ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra dia ny hamohazana ny fanahiny tsy mety maty ho amin'ny fahatsapana mivaivay tokoa ny helony ihany izay mahatonga azy hitakemotra hiala ny fanatrehana ny Tompo sy mameno ny tratrany amin'ny heloka sy ny fanaintainana ary ny fitaintainana izay toy ny afo tsy mety maty, izay misondrotra mandrakizay mandrakizay ny lelafony.

39 Ary ankehitriny, lazaiko aminareo fa tsy manan-jo amin'izany olona izany ny famindram-po; noho izany ny fara-fanamelohana azy dia ny fiaretana fijaliana tsy mifarana na oviana na oviana.

40 Ry lahiantitra rehetra ô, ary koa ianareo tovolahy sy ianareo ankizy madinika izay mety mahatakatra ny teniko, satria efa niteny taminareo tamim-pahatsorana tokoa aho mba hahazoanareo mahatakatra, mivavaka aho mba hifohazanareo ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny toerana mahatsiravina misy ireo izay efa lavo noho ny fandikan-dalàna.

41 Ary ankoatra izany dia mba maniry aho ny hisaintsainanareo ny toetry ny fitahiana sy fahasambaran'ireo izay mitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra. Fa indro izy ireo dia tahiana amin'ny zava-drehetra, na ara-nofa na ara-panahy; ary raha mitoetra ho mahatoky hatramin'ny farany izy ireo dia raisina any an-danitra, fa amin'izany no hahazoany miara-monina amin' Andriamanitra ao amin'ny toetry ny fahasambarana tsy mifarana na oviana na oviana. Ô tsarovy, tsarovy fa ireo zavatra ireo dia marina; fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa niteny izany.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Môzià 3

- 1 Ary koa ry rahalahiko, te hisintona ny sainareo aho fa somary manana hotenenina misimisy aminareo aho; fa indro, manan-javatra holazaina anareo aho momba izay ho avy.
- 2 Ary ny zavatra izay holazaiko anareo dia nampahafantaran'ny anjely iray avy amin' Andriamanitra ahy. Ary hoy izy tamiko: Mifohaza; dia nifoha aho, ary indro nijoro nanoloana ahy izy.
- 3 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Mifohaza ary henoy ny teny izay holazaiko anao; fa indro, efa tonga aho hilaza aminao vaovao mahafaly sady fifaliana lehibe.
- 4 Fa efa nandre ny fivavakao ny Tompo ary efa nitsara ny fahamarinanao sy efa naniraka ahy hilaza aminao fa mahazo mifaly ianao; ary mahazo milaza amin'ny olona ianao mba ho feno fifaliana koa izy.
- 5 Fa indro, avy ny fotoana ary tsy dia lavitra loatra izany, ka ny Tompo Tsihoa izay manjaka, izay nisy ary misy hatrizay ka ho mandrakizay, dia hidina amin-kery avy any an-danitra ho eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona sy honina ao amin'ny tabernakely tanimanga sy handeha eo anivon'ny olona ary hanao fahagagana lehibe toy ny fanasitranana ny marary, ny fananganana ny maty, ny fampandehanana ny mandringa, ny fampahiratana ny jamba, ny fampahaladiana ny marenina, ary ny fanasitranana ny karazan'aretina rehetra.
- 6 Ary horoahiny hiala ny devoly, na ny fanahy ratsy izay mitoetra ao am-pon'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 7 Ary indro hiaretany ny fakam-panahy sy ny fanaintainan'ny vatana, dia hanoanana, hetaheta ary harerahana na dia mihoatra noho izay azon'ny olona zakaina aza izany kanefa tsy hatramin'ny fahafatesana; fa indro mivoaka ny mason-koditra rehetra ny ra, fa ho lehibe loatra ny fitaintainany noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetan'ny olony.
- 8 Ary hantsoina hoe Jesoa Kristy Izy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, ny Rain'ny lanitra sy ny tany, ny Mpahary ny zava-drehetra hatrany am-piandohana; ary ny reniny dia hantsoina hoe Maria.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

- 9 Ary indro tonga any amin'ny azy Izy mba hahatongavan'ny famonjena amin'ny zanak'olombelona, noho ny finoana ny anarany; ary na dia eo aza izany rehetra izany dia hoheveriny ho toy ny olona Izy ary holazainy fa manana devoly, ary dia hokapohina sy hohomboina Izy.
- 10 Ary hitsangana amin'ny maty Izy amin'ny andro fahatelo; ary indro, mijoro Izy mba hitsara izao tontolo izao; ary indro, ireo zavatra rehetra ireo no atao dia ny mba hiavian'ny fitsarana marina amin'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 11 Fa indro, ary ny rany koa dia manonitra noho ny fahotan'ireo izay efa lavo noho ny fandikan-dalàn'i Adama, izay efa maty tsy nahalala ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra momba azy ireo, na izay efa nanota tao amin'ny tsy fahalalana.
- 12 Nefa loza, lozan'izay mahalala fa mikomy amin' Andriamanitra izy! Fa tsy ho tonga amin'ny toa azy ny famonjena raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny fibebahana sy ny finoana an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo.
- 13 Ary ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia efa naniraka ny mpaminaniny masina tany anivon'ny zanak'olombelona rehetra hilaza ireo zavatra ireo amin'ny foko, ny firenena sy ny samy hafa fiteny rehetra, ka amin'izany na zovy na zovy no hino fa ho avy i Kristy, dia handray ny famelana ny fahotany izy ary hifaly amim-pifaliana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa, miova tsy ny efa tonga teo anivony sahady Izy.
- 14 Kanefa ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia nahita fa vahoaka mafy hatoka ny olony, ary notendreny ho azy ny lalàna dia ny lalàn'i Mosesy.
- 15 Ary famantarana maro sy fahagagana ary fambara sy tandindona no nasehony azy momba ny fiaviany; ary ny mpaminany masina koa dia nilaza taminy ny amin'ny fiaviany; ary dia mbola nanamafy ny fony anefa izy ary tsy nahatakatra fa tsy mahasoana na amin'inona na amin'inona ny lalàn'i Mosesy raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny sorompanavotana amin'ny rany.
- 16 Ary raha toa aza ka ho azo natao ny mihevitra fa afaka manota ny ankizy madinika, dia tsy ho azo vonjena izy ireny; nefa izaho milaza aminareo fa efa tahiana izy ireny; fa indro, toy ny mahalavo azy ireny ao amin'i Adama, na noho ny toe-tenany, dia toy izany no anoneran'ny ran'i Kristy ny fahotan'izy ireny amin'ny sorompanavotana.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

- 17 Ary ankoatra izany dia lazaiko aminareo fa tsy hisy anarana hafa omena na làlan-kafa na fomba izay mety hahatongavan'ny famonjena amin'ny zanak'olombelona, afa-tsy ao Aminy sy amin'ny alalan'ny anaran'i Kristy ihany, Ilay Tompo Tsihaha.
- 18 Fa indro mitsara Izy, ary ny fitsarany dia mahitsy; ary tsy maty ny zaza izay maty ao amin'ny fahazazany; fa ny olona kosa dia misotro fanamelohana ho an'ny fanahiny ihany raha tsy manetry tena izy ary tonga tahaka ny ankizy madinika ary mino fa ny famonjena dia efa tao sy ao ary ho tonga ao sy amin'ny alalan'ny ran'ny sorompanavotan'i Kristy, Ilay Tompo Tsihaha.
- 19 Fa ny olona araka ny nofo dia fahavalon' Andriamanitra, ary efa toy izany hatramin'ny fahalavoan'i Adama ary mbola ho toy izany mandrakizay mandrakizay raha tsy manaiky ny fitaoman'ny Fanahy Masina izy ary manaisotra ny maha-olona araka ny nofo azy sy tonga olomasina amin'ny alalan'ny sorompanavotan'i Kristy Tompo, ary tonga tahaka ny ankizy, mankatò, malemy paika, manetry tena, miaritra, feno fitiavana, vonona hanoa amin'ny zava-drehetra izay hitan'ny Tompo fa mety ampitondraina azy, dia tahaka ny zaza manoa andrainy.
- 20 Ary ankoatra izany, dia lazaiko aminareo fa ho avy ny fotoana, ka ny fahalalana ny Mpamonjy dia hiely patrana eran'ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary mponina tsirairay.
- 21 Ary indro rehefa tonga izany fotoana izany, dia tsy hisy ho hita tsiy tsiny eo anoloan' Andriamanitra afa-tsy ny ankizy madinika, raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny fibebahana sy ny finoana ny anaran'ny Tompo Andriamanitra Tsihaha ihany.
- 22 Ary na dia amin'izay fotoana izay aza, rehefa avy nampianarinao ny olonao ny zavatra izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo Andriamanitrao anao, na dia amin'izay aza dia tsy hita tsiy tsiny intsony eo imason' Andriamanitra izy raha tsy araka ny teny izay efa nolazaiko anao ihany.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny dia efa nolazaiko ireo teny izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ahy.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

24 Ary izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Ireo no hijoro ho toy ny vavolombelona mazava hiampanga ity vahoaka ity amin'ny andro fitsarana; amin'ireo no hitsarana azy, ny olona tsirairay araka ny asany avy, na tsara izany, na ratsy izany.

25 Ary raha ratsy izany, dia ahiboka ao amin'ny fahitana mahatsiravina ny helony sy ny fahavetavetany ihany izy, izay mahatonga azy hitakemotra hiala ny fanatrehana ny Tompo ho ao amin'ny toetry ny fahantrana sy fijaliana tsisy fiafarany, izay tsy ahafahany miverina ilalana intsony; noho izany izy dia efa nisotro fanamelohana ho an'ny fanahiny.

26 Noho izany izy dia efa nisotro tamin'ny kapoaky ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra, izay tsy azon'ny hitsiny lavina aminy intsony, toy ny tsy nahazoan'izany nandà fa i Adama dia ho lavo noho ny fihinanany tamin'ny voankazo voarara; noho izany, dia tsy manan-jo aminy mandrakizay intsony ny famindram-po.

27 Ary ny fijaliany dia toy ny farihy afo sy solifara, ka ny lelafony dia tsy mety maty ary ny setrony dia miakatra mandrakizay mandrakizay. Izay no efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy. Amena.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Môzià 4

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny filazana ny teny izay efa nolazain'ny anjelin'ny Tompo taminy i Benjamina mpanjaka, dia natopiny manodidina ny masonry tany amin'ny valalabemandry, ka indro fa efa lavo tamin'ny tany izy fa efa tonga taminy ny fahatahorana ny Tompo.
- 2 Ary efa nahita ny tenany tao amin'ny toetra araka ny nofo avy izy, izay ambany kokoa noho ny vovontany. Ary nihiaka mafy tamin'ny feo tokana izy rehetra nanao hoe: Ô, mamindrà fo, ary ampiharo ny ran'ny sorompanavotan'i Kristy hahazoanay mandray ny famelana ny fahotany sy hahazoana manadio ny fonay; fa izahay dia mino an'i Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, izay nahary ny lanitra sy ny tany ary ny zava-drehetra; izay hidina ety an-tany ho eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza izany teny izany izy, dia nidina teo aminy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo, ary feno fifaliana izy rehefa mandray ny famelana ny fahotany sy nahazo fiadanan-tsaina noho ny finoana fatratra izay nananany tao amin'i Jesoa Kristy izay ho avy, araka ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Benjamina mpanjaka taminy.
- 4 Ary nisoka-bava indray i Benjamina mpanjaka, sy nanomboka niteny taminy, nanao hoe: Ry sakaizako sy rahalahiko, ry havako sy oloko, te hisintona indray ny sainareo aho mba hahazoanareo mandre sy mahazo ny teniko sisa izay holazaiko anareo.
- 5 Fa indro, raha ny fahalalana ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra amin'izao fotoana izao no efa nanaitra anareo ho amin'ny fahatsapana ny mahatsinontsinona anareo sy ny maha-tsisy vidiny ary ny maha-lavo anareo—

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

- 6 Lazaiko aminareo fa rehefa tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra ianareo sy ny heriny tsy manan-tсахala ary ny fahendreny sy ny faharetany ary ny fahari-pony amin'ny zanak'olombelona; ary koa ny sorompanavotana izay efa voaomana hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao, ka amin'izany no hahatongavan'ny famonjena amin'izay hametraka ny fitokiany amin'ny Tompo sy hazoto hitandrina ny didiny ary hitozo amin'ny finoana mandra-pahatapitry ny ainy, ny tiako holazaina dia ny ain'ny vatana mety maty—
- 7 Lazaiko, fa izany no olona izay mandray ny famonjena amin'ny alalan'ny sorompanavotana izay efa nomanina hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao ho an'ny olombelona rehetra, izay efa niaina hatrizay nahalavo an'i Adama, na izay velona, na izay mbola hiaina, na dia hatrany amin'ny faran'izao tontolo izao aza.
- 8 Ary izany no fomba hiavian'ny famonjena. Ary tsy misy famonjena hafa afa-tsy io izay efa voalaza io; sady tsy mety hisy koa fepetra izay hahazoana mamonjy ny olona afa-tsy ny fepetra izay efa nolazaiko anareo.
- 9 Minoa an' Andriamanitra; minoa fa misy Izy, ary Izy no nahary ny zava-drehetra, na any an-danitra na ety an-tany; minoa fa Izy dia manana ny fahendrena rehetra sy ny fahefana rehetra, na any an-danitra na ety an-tany; minoa fa ny olona dia tsy mahatakatra ny zava-drehetra izay azon'ny Tompo takarina.
- 10 Ary koa, minoa fa ianareo dia tsy maintsy mibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo ary mandao izany sy manetry ny tenanareo eo anoloan' Andriamanitra; ary mangataka amin-kitsim-po mba hamelany anareo; Ary ankehitriny, raha mino izany zavatra rehetra izany ianareo dia ezaho izay anaovanareo izany.

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

- 11 Ary lazaiko indray aminareo, toy ny efa voalazako teo aloha, fa tahaka ny efa ahatongavanareo amin'ny fahalalana ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra, na raha efa nahalala ny hatsaram-pony sy efa nanandrana tamin'ny fitiavany ianareo ary efa nandray ny famelana ny fahotanareo, izay mahatonga fifaliana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa ao amin'ny fanahinareo, dia tahaka izany no mba hitiavako ny hahatsiarovanareo sy hitananareo mandrakariva ao amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny halehibeazan' Andriamanitra sy ny maha-tsinontsinona anareo ary ny hatsaram-pony sy ny fahari-pony aminareo, voary tsy mendrika, ary ny hanetrenareo ny tenanareo ao amin'ny fanetrentena lalina amin'ny fiantsoana ny anaran'ny Tompo isan'andro sy amin'ny fiorenana mafy tokoa amin'ny finoana an'ilay ho avy izay efa nolazain'ny vavan'ny anjely.
- 12 Ary indro, lazaiko aminareo fa raha manao izany ianareo, dia hifaly mandrakariva ianareo sy ho feno ny fitiavana an' Andriamanitra ary hitana mandrakariva ny famelana ny fahotanareo; ary ianareo dia hitombo ao amin'ny fahalalana ny voninahitr'ilay nahary anareo, na ao amin'ny fahalalana an'izay mahitsy sy marina.
- 13 Ary tsy ho ao an-tsainareo ny hifandraatra fa ny hiaina kosa amim-pilaminana sy hamaly ny olona tsirairay avy araka izay sahaza azy.
- 14 Ary tsy hamela ny zanakareo ho noana na hitanjaka ianareo; sady tsy hamela azy koa handika ny lalàn' Andriamanitra, na hiady, na hifanjihitra, na hanompo ny devoly izay tompon'ny fahotana, na ny fanahy ratsy izay efa nolazain'ny razantsika, noho izy fahavalon'ny fahamarinana rehetra.
- 15 Fa hampianatra azy kosa handeha amin'ny lalan'ny marina sy ny fahononam-po ianareo; hampianatra azy hifankatia sy hifanompo ianareo.
- 16 Ary koa, ny tenanareo mihitsy no hanampy ireo izay mila ny fanampianareo; hanome amin'ny fanananareo ho an'ny ory ianareo; ary ianareo dia tsy hamela ny mpangataka izay manao ny fitalahoany aminareo hiala maina sy hanosi-bohontanana azy mba ho faty.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

- 17 Angamba hiteny ianareo hoe: Ilay olona no nahatonga ny fahantrany teo amin'ny tenany; noho izany dia hofihiniko ny tanako ary tsy hanome azy amin'ny haniko aho, ary tsy hizara aminy amin'ny fananako aho mba tsy hijaliany, fa rariny ny famaizana azy—
- 18 Nefa lazaiko aminareo Rey olona, na zovy na zovy no manao izany dia izy no manana antony lehibe hibebahana; ary raha tsy mibebaka amin'izay efa nataony izy, dia ho very mandrakizay ary tsy manana anjara ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 19 Fa indro, moa tsy mpangataka avokoa va isika? Moa va isika rehetra tsy miankina amin'ilay Izy, dia Andriamanitra, amin'ny fananana rehetra izay ananantsika, na hanina, na fitafiana, na volamena, na volafotsy na ireo harena rehetra isan-karazany izay ananantsika?
- 20 Ary indro, na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, dia efa miantso ny anarany sy mangataka ny hamelana ny fahotanareo ianareo. Ary moa efa navelany ho zava-poana ve ny fangatahinareo? Tsia; efa nampidina ny Fanahiny taminareo Izy, ary efa nanao izay hahafeno fifaliana ny fonareo sy efa nahatonga ny vavanareo ho gina ka tsy afaka niteny ianareo, fa lehibe izaitsizy tokoa ny fifalianareo.
- 21 Ary ankehitriny, raha Andriamanitra aza izay efa nahary anareo sy izay ianteheranareo amin'ny fiainanareo ary amin'izay rehetra anananareo sy ny maha-ianareo anareo manome anareo rehefa mety ho zavatra izay rariny ka angatahinareo amin'ny finoana, rehefa mino fa hahazo ianareo, Ô amin'izany, ahoana ianareo samy ianareo no tsy tokony hifampizara amin'ny harena izay anananareo.
- 22 Ary raha ianareo aza, mitsara ny olona izay maneho fitalahoana aminareo amin'ny fanananareo mba tsy hahafaty azy, ary manameloka azy, tsy mainka va ara-drariny ny fanamelohana anareo noho ianareo mihirim-belona amin'ny fanananareo izay tsy anareo fa an' Andriamanitra izay tompon'ny fiainanareo koa; ary ianareo anefa dia tsy manao fitalahoana sady tsy mibebaka amin'ny zavatra izay efa vitanareo.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

- 23 Lazaiko aminareo, lozan'izany olona izany fa hiara-levona aminy ny fananany; Ary ankehitriny, lazaiko izany zavatra izany ho an'ireo izay manankarena raha ny amin'ny zavatr'izao tontolo izao.
- 24 Ary koa, lazaiko amin'ny mahantra, ianareo izay tsy manana ary manana ny ampy anefa hivelomana isan'andro isan'andro; ny tiako holazaina dia ianareo rehetra izay tsy manome ny mpangataka, satria tsy manana ianareo; mba tiako ny hanaovanareo anakampo hoe: Tsy manome aho satria tsy manana, fa raha nanana kosa aho dia ho nanome.
- 25 Ary ankehitriny, raha manao izany anakampo ianareo, dia mitoetra ho tsy manan-tsiny, fa raha tsy izany dia meloka ianareo; ary araka ny hitsiny ny fahamelohanareo fa mitsiriritra izay tsy noraisinareo ianareo.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny, noho ny amin'ireo zavatra izay efa nolazaiko anareo ireo—izany hoe, noho ny amin'ny fitanana ny famelana ny fahotanareo isan'andro isan'andro, ka hahazoanareo mandeha tsisy tsiny eo anoloan' Andriamanitra—dia mba tiako ny hizaranareo amin'ny fanananareo amin'ny mahantra, ny olona tsirairay dia araka izay ananany avy, toy ny famahanana ny noana, ny fanafiana ny mitanjaka, ny famangiana ny marary sy ny fiahiana ny fanampiana azy, na ara-panahy na ara-batana, araka ny filàny.
- 27 Ary ezaho izay hanaovanareo ireo zavatra rehetra ireo amin'ny fahendrena sy ny filaminana; fa tsy takiana ny hihazakazahan'ny olona iray haingana kokoa noho izay tratry ny heriny. Ary koa ilaina izy mba hazoto, fa amin'izany no mety hahazoany ny loka; noho izany, ny zava-drehetra dia tsy maintsy atao amim-pilaminana.
- 28 Ary mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa na zovy na zovy aminareo no mindrana amin'ny namany, dia tokony hamerina ny zavatra izay nindraminy araka izay ifanekena, fa raha tsy izany dia hanota ianao; ary angamba hanao izay hanotan'ny namanao koa.
- 29 Ary farany, izaho dia tsy afaka milaza aminareo ny zavatra rehetra izay mety hanotanareo; fa misy lalana sy fomba samihafa, be loatra aza ka tsy hitako hisaina izy ireny.

I say unto you, who be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30 Saingy izao ihany no azoko lazaina anareo, raha tsy mitandrina ny tenanareo sy ny eritreritrareo ary ny teninareo sy ny ataonareo ianareo, ary tsy mitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra sy tsy mitozo amin'ny finoana an'izay efa renareo momba ny fiavian'ny Tompontosika ka ambara-pahatapitry ny ainareo, dia tsy maintsy ho faty ianareo. Ary ankehitriny, Rey olona ô, tsarovy, ary aoka tsy ho faty.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Môzià 5

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy niteny toy izany tamin'ny olony i Benjamina mpanjaka, dia nampaniraka tany anivony izy noho ny faniriany hahafantatra avy tamin'ny olony raha nino ny teny izay efa nolazainy taminy izy.
- 2 Ary nihiaka tamin'ny feo tokana izy rehetra, nanao hoe: Eny, mino ny teny rehetra izay efa nolazainao taminy izahay; ary fantatray koa fa azo antoka sy marina ireny, noho ny amin'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo Tsitoha izay efa nahatonga fiovana mahery vaika tao aminy, na tao am-ponay, ka tsy manana fironana hanao ratsy intsony izahay fa ny hanao soa lalandava kosa.
- 3 Ary izahay, ny tenanay koa, amin'ny alalan'ny hatsaram-po tsisy fetra izay an' Andriamanitra sy ny fanehoana ny Fanahiny, dia nahazo fahitana lehibe ny amin'izay ho avy; ary raha toa nilaina, dia ho afaka naminany ny amin'ny zava-drehetra izahay.
- 4 Ary ny finoana izay efa nanananay tamin'ny zavatra izay efa nolazain'ny mpanjakanay taminy dia efa nitondra anay ho amin'izao fahalalana lehibe izao, ka amin'izany izahay dia mifaly amin'ny fifaliana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa toy izao.
- 5 Ary izahay dia vonona hanao fanekempihavanana amin' Andriamanitray, hanao ny sitrapony sy hankatò ny didiny amin'ny zava-drehetra izay handidiany anay, amin'ny andronay sisa rehetra, mba tsy hahazoanay mampitondra amin'ny tenanay ny fijaliana tsy mifarana na oviana na oviana, toy izay efa nolazain'ilay anjely, mba tsy hahazoanay misotro amin'ny kapoakan'ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, izany no teny izay nirian'i Benjamina mpanjaka taminy; ary noho izany dia hoy izy taminy: Efa nilaza ny teny izay niriako ianareo; ary ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataonareo dia fanekempihavanana marina.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

- 7 Ary ankehitriny, noho ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataonareo, dia hantsoina hoe zanak'i Kristy ianareo, dia zanany lahy sy zanany vavy; fa indro, efa niteraka anareo ara-panahy Izy androany; satria lazainareo fa ny fonareo dia efa miova amin'ny alalan'ny finoana ny anarany; noho izany, dia aterany ianareo ary efa tonga zanany lahy sy zanany vavy.
- 8 Ary eo ambanin'izany anarana izany no anafahana anareo; ary tsy misy anarana hafa izay ahazoana manafaka anareo. Tsy misy anarana hafa nomena izay hiavian'ny famonjena; noho izany, dia mba tiako ny hitondranareo eo aminareo ny anaran'i Kristy, dia ianareo rehetra izay efa nanao fanekempihavanana tamin' Andriamanitra fa ho mpankatò mandra-pahatapitry ny ainareo.
- 9 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia na zovy na zovy no manao izany, dia ho hita eo an-tànan'ankavanan' Andriamanitra izy, satria hahafantatra ny anarana izay iantsoana azy izy; fa hantsoina amin'ny anaran'i Kristy izy.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny ny zavatra hitranga dia na zovy na zovy no tsy hitondra eo aminy ny anaran'i Kristy, dia tsy maintsy hantsoina amin'ny anarana hafa izy; noho izany izy dia mahita ny tenany eo an-tanana ankavian' Andriamanitra.
- 11 Ary mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo koa fa izany no anarana izay nolazaiko fa homeko anareo, izay tsy hovonoina mandrakizay raha tsy noho ny fandikan-dalàna; noho izany dia mitandrema mba tsy handikanareo lalàna, mba tsy ho voavono ao amponareo ilay anarana.
- 12 Lazaiko aminareo, mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo ny hitana ilay anarana ho voasoratra mandrakariva ao amponareo, ka tsy hahitana anareo ho eo an-tanana an-kavian' Andriamanitra fa ny mba handrenesareo sy ny hahalalanareo kosa ny feo izay hiantsoana anareo, ary koa ny anarana izay hiantsoany anareo.
- 13 Fa ahoana moa no ahalalan'ny olona iray ny tompo izay tsy notompoiny sy izay vahiny aminy ary lavitry ny eritreriny sy ny fikasan'ny fony?

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

14 Ary koa, ny olona iray va haka ny boriky izay an'ny namany ary hitana azy? Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; tsy avelany akory hiraoka eo anivon'ny biby fiompiny izy, fa hoentiny hivoaka ary horoahiny any ivelany izy. Lazaiko aminareo, fa ho toy izany koa ny aminareo raha tsy fantatrareo ny anarana izay iantsoana anareo.

15 Noho izany dia mba tiako ianareo hiorina mafy sy tsy ho azo hozongozonina, hahefa be mandrakariva amin'ny asa tsara mba hahazoan'i Kristy, Ilay Tompo Andriamanitra Tsitoha mamehy anareo ho Azy, hahazoana mitondra anareo any an-danitra ka hahazoanareo ny famonjena maharitra mandrakizay sy ny fiainana mandrakizay, amin'ny alalan'ny fahendrena sy ny hery ary ny fahamarinana sy ny famindram-pon'ilay nahary ny zava-drehetra any an-danitra sy ety an-tany, izay Andriamanitra ambonin'ny rehetra. Amena.

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Môzià 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, i Benjamina mpanjaka dia nihevitra fa mety, rehefa avy namarana ny lahateniny tamin'ny vahoaka izy, ny handraisany ny anaran'ireo izay efa nanao fanekempihavanana tamin' Andriamanitra mba hitandrina ny didiny.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nisy na dia olona iray aza, afa-tsy ireo ankizy madinika, ka tsy nanao fanekempihavanana sy tsy nitondra teo aminy ny anaran'i Kristy.
- 3 Ary koa ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana izany zavatra rehetra izany i Benjamina mpanjaka sy efa nanokana an'i Môzià zanany lahy ho mpanapaka sy mpanjaka eo amin'ny vahoaka ary efa nanolotra azy ny fiadidiana rehetra momba ny fanjakana, ary koa efa nanendry mpisorona hampianatra ny olona, fa amin'izany no hahazoany mandre sy mahalala ny didin' Andriamanitra sy hanaitra azy ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny fianianana izay efa nataony, dia noravany ny valalabemandry, ary ny tsirairay dia samy niverina tany amin'ny isam-pianakaviany sy ny isan-tokantranony avy.
- 4 Ary nanomboka nanjaka teo amin'ny toerandrany i Môzià. Ary izy dia nanomboka nanjaka teo amin'ny fahatelo-polon'ny taonany, koa raha ny fitambarany rehetra dia enina amby fitopolo sy efajato taona taorian'ny fotoana izay nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema.
- 5 Ary niaina telo taona i Benjamina mpanjaka dia nodimandry.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tamin'ny lalan'ny Tompo i Môzià mpanjaka, ary nohajainy ny fitsipiny sy ny satany ary notandremany ny didiny tamin'ny zava-drehetra izay nandidiany azy.
- 7 Ary nasain'i Môzià mpanjaka niasa ny tany ny vahoakany. Ary ny tenany mihitsy koa dia niasa ny tany mba tsy hahatonga azy ho enta-mavesatra ho an'ny olony, ka hahazoany manao araka izay efa nataon-drainy amin'ny zava-drehetra. Ary tsy nisy fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoakany rehetra nandritra ny telo taona.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Môzià 7

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita fandriampahalemana lalandava nandritry ny telo taona i Môzià mpanjaka, dia naniry izy ny hahalala ny momba ny olona izay nandeha niakatra ka nonina tany an-tanin'i Lehia-Nefia na tao antanànan'i Lehia-Nefia; fa tsy nandre na inona na inona momba azy ireny intsony ny vahoakany hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozan'izy ireny ny tanin'i Zarahemlà; noho izany izy dia nanasatra azy tamin'ny fanaovany lemozy.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia navelan'i Môzià mpanjaka ny enina ambin'ny folo tamin'ny lehilahiny matanjaka mba handeha hiakatra any antanin'i Lehia-Nefia mba hanadihady ny momba ny rahalahiny.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nandeha niakatra izy ireo ny ampitso, ka niaraka taminy ilay antsoina hoe Amôna, ary izy dia lehilahy matanjaka sy mahery ary tamingan'i Zarahemlà; ary izy koa no mpitondra azy ireo.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny izy ireo dia tsy nahafantatra ny lalana tokony hizorany tany an-tany foana mba handehanana miakatra any an-tanin'i Lehia-Nefia; nirenireny tany an-tany foana andro maromaro izy ireo, dia efaolo andro izy ireo no nirenireny.
- 5 Ary rehefa avy nirenireny efaolo andro izy ireo, dia tonga teo amin'ny havoana iray izay avaratry ny tanin'i Silôma, ary teo izy ireo no nanangana ny lainy.
- 6 Ary nentin'i Amôna ny telo tamin'ny rahalahiny, ary ny anarany dia Amalekià, Helema ary Hema, ary nandeha nidina izy ireo nankany an-tanin'i Nefia.
- 7 Ary indro, izy ireo dia nifanehitra tamin'ny mpanjakan'ny vahoaka izay tao an-tanin'i Nefia sy tao an-tanin'i Silôma; ary dia nohodidinin'ny mpiambin'ny mpanjaka izy ireo ary nosamborina sy nofatorana ary nampidirina am-ponja.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy natao am-ponja roa andro izy ireo, dia nentina indray teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka ary novahana ny fatorany; ary nijoro teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka izy ireo sy navela, na ny marimarina kokoa, nodidina hamaly ny fanontaniana izay hapetrany aminy.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

- 9 Ary hoy izy taminy: Indro, izaho no Limia, zanakalahin'i Noà izay zanakalahin'i Zenifa izay nandeha niakatra avy tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà mba handova ity tany ity izay tanindrazany, izay natao mpanjaka noho ny feon'ny vahoaka.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, dia maniry aho ny hahalala ny antony nahatonga anareo ho sahy fatratra ka nanatona ny mandan'ny tanàna, nefa na dia ny tenako aza dia niaraka tamin'ny mpiambina ahy tany ivelan'ny vavahady?
- 11 Ary ankehitriny, noho izao antony izao no efa namelako ny hitsimbinihana anareo mba hahazoako manadihady ny momba anareo, raha tsy izany, dia ho efa nasaiko novonoin'ny mpiambina ahy ho faty ianareo. Mahazo miteny ianareo.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, nony nahita i Amôna fa navela hiteny izy, dia nandroso izy ary niankohoka teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka ny tenany ary nitsangana indray izy ka niteny hoe: Ry mpanjaka ô, tena feno fisaorana an' Andriamanitra aho androany fa mbola velon'aina ary avela hiteny; ary dia hiezaka aho hiresaka am-pahasahiana;
- 13 Satria matoky aho fa raha nahafantatra ahy ianao dia tsy ho navelanao ny hitondrako itony fatorana itony. Fa izaho no Amôna, ary izaho dia tamingan'i Zarahemlà sy efa niala avy tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà mba hanadihady ny momba ny rahalahinay izay nentin'i Zenifa niakatra avy tany amin'izany tany izany.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandre ny tenin'i Amôna i Limia, dia faly fatratra tokoa izy ary nanao hoe: ankehitriny, dia fantatro marina tokoa fa ny rahalahiko izay tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà dia mbola velon'aina. Ary ankehitriny, dia hifaly aho; ary rahampitso dia ataoko izay hifalian'ny oloko koa.
- 15 Fa indro, izahay dia andevozin'ny Lamanita ary itataovan'ny hetra izay sarotra zakaina. Ary ankehitriny, indro, ny rahalahinay no hanafaka anay amin'ny fanandevozana anay, na hanala anay eo antanan'ny Lamanita, ary izahay dia ho andevony; fa tsaratsara kokoa izahay ho andevon'ny Nefita toy izay handoa hetra ho an'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

- 16 Ary ankehitriny, dia nodidian'i Limia mpanjaka ny mpiambina azy ny tsy hamatorany intsony an'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, fa nataony kosa izay handehanany any amin'ilay havoana izay avaratr'i Silôma ary hitondrany ny rahalahiny hankao antanàna mba hahafahany mihinana sy misotro ary miala sasatra amin'ny hasasarana tamin'ny diany; fa efa niaritra zavatra maro izy ireo, efa niaritra hanoanana, hetaheta ary hasasarana.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga ny ampitso dia nandefa filazana tany anivon'ny olony rehetra i Limia mpanjaka mba hahazoany miara-mifamory ao amin'ny tempoly handre ny teny izay holazainy azy.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa tafavory izy, dia niteny taminy toy izao izy, manao hoe: He, ianareo, ry oloko, atrakao ny lohanareo ary mahereza; fa indro, antomotra ny fotoana sady tsy dia lavitra loatra izay tsy hahatonga antsika intsony ho eo ambany fifehezan'ny fahavalontsika na dia teo aza ny adintsika maro izay zary zava-poana; kanefa izaho dia matoky fa mbola misy ny ady mahomby hovitaina.
- 19 Noho izany, dia atrakao ny lohanareo sy mifalia, ary apetraho amin' Andriamanitra ny fitokianareo amin'ilay Andriamanitra izay Andriamanitr'i Abrahamana sy i Isaka ary i Jakoba; ary koa, Ilay Andriamanitra izay nitondra ny zanak'i Isiraely hivoaka ny tany Egipta ary nanao izay handiavany tany maina namakivaky ny Ranomasina Mena ary namahana azy tamin'ny mana mba tsy hahafaty azy tany an-tany foana; ary zava-maroko no nataony ho azy.
- 20 Ary koa, Izy ihany Ilay Andriamanitra izay efa nitondra ny razantsika niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema ary efa nitahirany sy nitsimbina ny olony na dia mandraka ankehitriny aza; ary indro, fa noho ny helotsika sy ny fahavetavetantsika no efa namarinany antsika tao amin'ny fanandevozana.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

- 21 Ary ianareo rehetra dia vavolombelona androany fa i Zenifa izay efa natao mpanjaka teo amin'ity vahoaka ity, noho izy tena narisika ny handova ny tanindrazany, dia voambakan'ny hafetsena sy ny fitak'i Lamàna mpanjaka izay nanao fifanekena tamin'i Zenifa mpanjaka, ka dia nanolotra ho eo antanany ny fizakana ny ampahan-tany na dia ny tanànan'i Lehia-Nefia aza sy ny tanànan'i Silôma; ary ny tany manodidina—
- 22 Ary izany rehetra izany no nataony dia satria ny hany fikasana dia ny hitondrana ity vahoaka ity any amin'ny fanoavana na any amin'ny fanandevozana. Ary indro, amin'izao fotoana izao isika dia mandoa hetra amin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita, izay hatrany amin'ny antsasaky ny katsaka sy ny varimbazahantsika, ary na dia ireo voamainantsika rehetra isaky ny karazany avy aza sy ny antsasaky ny fitomboan'ny biby fiompintsika; ary na dia ny antsasaky ny harentsika aza na ny fananantsika, dia takian'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita amintsika na ny aintsika.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny, moa va tsy sarotra zakaina izany? Ary moa va izany fahoriantantsika izany tsy lehibe? Ankehitriny, indro lehibe tokoa ny antony mampitomany antsika.
- 24 Eny, milaza aminareo aho fa lehibe ny antony izay mampitomany antsika; fa indro, firy tamin'ny rahalahintsika no efa novonoina, ary ny rany dia efa nalatsaka tsy amin'ny antony, ary izany rehetra izany dia noho ny heloka.
- 25 Fa raha tsy lavo tamin'ny fandikan-dalàna ity vahoaka ity, dia tsy ho navelan'ny Tompo ho tonga taminy izao antambo lehibe izao. Nefa indro, tsy nety nihaino ny teniny izy; fa nisy fifandirana nitranga kosa teo anivony, hany ka dia nifandatsadra izy.
- 26 Ary mpamin'nyn'ny Tompo iray no efa novonoiny; eny, olom-boafidin' Andriamanitra, izay nilaza taminy ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany ary naminany ny amin'ny zava-marô izay ho avy, eny, na dia ny fiavian'i Kristy aza.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

27 Ary satria nilaza taminy izy fa i Kristy no Andriamanitra, Ilay Rain'ny zava-drehetra, ary nilaza fa Izy dia handray eo Aminy ny endrik'olombelona, ary izany no ho endrika araka izay nahariana ny olona tany am-piandohana; na amin'ny teny hafa, nilaza izy fa ny olona dia nohariana araka ny endrik' Andriamanitra ary Andriamanitra dia hidina eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona sy hitafy nofo sy ra ary handeha eto ambonin'ny tany—

28 Ary ankehitriny, noho izy nilaza izany, dia novonoiny ho faty izy, ary zava-maroko hafa koa no nataony izay nampianjera ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra taminy. Noho izany, iza no hitolagaga fa lasa andevo izy ary efa nianjadian'ny fahoriana mangidy?

29 Satria indro, ny Tompo no efa niteny hoe: Izaho dia tsy hanampy ny oloko amin'ny andro handikany lalàna, fa hasiako sakana ny lalany mba tsy hambinina izy; ary ny ataony dia ho toy ny vato mahatafintohina eo anoloany.

30 Ary hoy koa Izy: Raha ny oloko no hamafy fahalotoana, dia hijinja ny akofany ao amin'ny tadio izy; ary ny vokany dia poizina.

31 Ary hoy koa Izy: Raha ny oloko no hamafy fahalotoana, dia hijinja ny rivotra avy any atsinanana izy, izay mitondra fandravana eo noho eo.

32 Ary ankehitriny, indro ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo dia tanteraka ary kapohina sy ampahoriana ianareo.

33 Nefa raha mitodika amin'ny Tompo amin'ny fo feno finiavana ianareo ary mametraka ny fitokianareo Aminy sy manompo Azy amin'ny fahavitrihan'ny saina rehetra, raha manao izany ianareo, dia Izy no hanafaka anareo amin'ny fanandevozana araka ny sitrapony sy ny safidiny.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Môzià 8

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny lahateny tamin'ny olony i Limia mpanjaka, satria nilaza zava-marô taminy izy ary vitsivitsy ihany tamin'ireny no nosoratako tao amin'ity boky ity, dia nolazainy ny olony ny zava-drehetra momba ireo rahalahiny izay tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 2 Ary nasainy nitsangana nanoloana ny valalabemandry i Amôna ary nitantara taminy ny zava-drehetra izay efa nanjo ny rahalahiny hatramin'ny fotoana niakaran'i Zenifa avy tany amin'ny tany ka hatramin'ny fotoana izay niakaran'ny tenany avy tany amin'ny tany.
- 3 Ary nitantara taminy koa ny teny farany izay efa nampianarin'i Benjamina mpanjaka azy izy, ary nanazava ireny tamin'ny vahoakan'i Limia mba hahazoany mahatakatra ny teny rehetra izay nolazainy.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nanao izany rehetra izany izy, dia noravan'i Limia mpanjaka ny valalabemandry ary nasainy niverina tany an-tranony avy ny tsirairay.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasainy nentina teo anoloan'i Amôna ny takelaka izay nitahirany ny rakitsoratra ny olony hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandaozany ny tanin'i Zarahemlà mba hahazoany mamaky azy ireny.
- 6 Ankehitriny, raha vantany vao avy namaky ny rakitsoratra i Amôna, dia nanadina azy ny mpanjaka hahafantarana raha mahay mandika teny izy, ary niteny taminy i Amôna fa tsy mahay izy.
- 7 Ary hoy ny mpanjaka taminy: Rehefa nalahelo noho ny fahorian'ny oloko aho, dia nasaiko nandeha nankany an-tany foana ny telo amby efapolo tamin'ny oloko mba hahitany ny tanin'i Zarahemlà mba hahazoanay miantso ny rahalahinay hanafaka anay hiala amin'ny fanandevozana.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

- 8 Ary very tany an-tany foana nandritra ny andro maro izy ireo, ka na dia nazoto aza izy ireo dia tsy nahita ny tanin'i Zarahemlà fa niverina teto amin'ity tany ity, rehefa avy nandeha tao amin'ny tany iray tao anivon'ny rano maro, rehefa avy nahita tany iray izay rakotry ny taolan'olona sy ana biby, ary koa rakotry ny trano rava isan-karazany, rehefa avy nahita tany iray izay efa nonenan'ny mponina maro toy ny miaramilan'i Isiraely.
- 9 Ary ho fanambarana fa ny zavatra izay nolazain'izy ireo dia marina dia efa nentin'izy ireo nody ny takelaka efatra amby roapolo izay feno soratra voasokitra, ary ireny dia vita tamin'ny volamena tsy misy fangarony.
- 10 Ary indro koa, efa nentin'izy ireo ny saron-tratra izay lehibe, ary izany dia vita tamin'ny varahina sy varahinamena, ary voatahiry tsara tokoa.
- 11 Ary koa, efa nentin'izy ireo ny sabatra izay efa simba ny fitanana azy, ary ny lelany efa lanin'ny harafesenina; ary tsy nisy na dia iray aza teo amin'ny tany, izay afaka nandika ny teny na ny soratra voasokitra izay teo amin'ny takelaka. Izany no nilazako taminao hoe: Mahay mandika teny ve ianao?
- 12 Ary lazaiko aminao indray hoe: Moa mahalala olona izay mahay mandika teny ve ianao? Fa maniry aho ny mba handikana amin'ny fiteninay ireto rakitsoratra ireto; fa angamba izany dia hanome fahalalana ny amin'ny sisa tavela tamin'ny vahoaka izay efa nofongorana, izay niavian'ireto rakitsoratra ireto; na angamba ireto dia hanome fahalalana ny amin'izany vahoaka izay efa nofongorana izany; ary te hahalala ny anton'ny famongorana azy aho.
- 13 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Amôna taminy: Afaka milaza aminao marina tokoa aho, ry mpanjaka ô, ny amin'ny olona iray izay mahay mandika ny rakitsoratra; fa izy dia manana izay hahafahany mijery sy mandika ny rakitsoratra rehetra izay tranainy; ary izany dia talenta avy amin' Andriamanitra. Ary ireo zavatra ireo dia antsoina hoe fandikan-teny, ary tsy misy olona afaka mijery amin'izany raha tsy didina izy, fandrao izy hijery izay tsy tokony ho hitany ary ho faty. Ary na zovy na zovy no didina hijery amin'ireo, dia izy no antsoina hoe mpahita.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

- 14 Ary indro, ny mpanjakan'ny vahoaka izay ao amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà no olona izay didina hanao izany zavatra izany sy manana izany talenta ambony avy amin' Andriamanitra izany.
- 15 Ary nilaza ny mpanjaka fa ny mpahita dia lehibe kokoa noho ny mpaminany.
- 16 Ary nilaza i Amôna fa ny mpahita dia mpanambara sy mpaminany koa; ary ny talenta izay lehibe kokoa dia tsy ho azon'ny olona raha tsy manana ny herin' Andriamanitra izy, izay tsy mety ho azon'ny olona; kanefa ny olona iray dia mety hahazo hery lehibe omena azy avy amin' Andriamanitra.
- 17 Fa ny mpahita dia mety mahafantatra ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa lasa ary koa ny amin'ny zavatra izay ho avy, ary amin'ny alalan'ireo no hanambarana ny zava-drehetra, na ny marimarina kokoa no hanehoana ny zava-miafina, ary ny zava-nafenina dia ho tonga eo amin'ny hazavana ary ny zavatra izay tsy fantatra dia hampahafantarina amin'ny alalany ary ao koa ireo zavatra hampahafantarina amin'ny alalany, ireo izay tsy azo fantarina amin'ny fomba hafa.
- 18 Dia toy izany no namatsian' Andriamanitra fitaovana, izay hahazoan'ny olona manao fahagagana mahery amin'ny alalan'ny finoana; noho izany izy dia ho tombontsoa lehibe ho an'ny mpiara-belona aminy.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa avy namarana ny filazana ireo teny ireo i Amôna, dia nifaly fatratra tokoa ny mpanjaka ary nanati-tsaotra an' Andriamanitra, nanao hoe: Tsy isalasalana fa mystery lehibe no voatahiry ao anatin'ireto takelaka ireto, ary ireo fandikan-teny ireo dia tsy isalasalana fa efa nomanina noho ny fikasana hamelabelatra izany mystery rehetra izany amin'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 20 Endrey mahatalanjona ny asan'ny Tompo ary endrey ny faharipony amin'ny olony; eny, ary endrey ny fahajambana sy ny fahadontoan'ny sain'ny zanak'olombelona; fa tsy te hikatsaka ny fahendrena izy sady tsy maniry izany hanapaka azy!
- 21 Eny, toy ny andiana biby kaodikaody izay mandositra ny mpiandry izy, ary mihakaka sy enjehina ary atelin'ny bibidia avy any an'ala.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

NY RAKITSORATR'I ZENIFA—Tantaran'ny olony, batramin'ny fotoana nandaozany ny tanin'i Zarabemla ka batramin'ny fotoana nanafabana azy biala teo antanan'ny Lamanita.

Môzià 9

- 1 Izaho Zenifa, rehefa avy nampianarina tamin'ny fitenin'ny Nefita rehetra sy rehefa nahazo fahalalana ny amin'ny tanin'i Nefia na ny tany lova santatr'ireo razanay ary rehefa avy nalefa ho toy ny mpitsikilo teo anivon'ny Lamanita mba hahafahako mitsikilo ny heriny mba hahazoan'ny miaramilanay manafika azy sy mamongotra azy—nefa nony nahita izay tsara teo aminy aho dia naniry ny tsy hamongorana azy.
- 2 Noho izany aho dia nifanditra tamin'ny rahalahiko tany an-tany foana, satria tiako ny hanaovan'ny mpanapaka anay dina aminy; kanefa noho izy lehilahy kiriana sy lian-dra, dia nodidiany ny hamonoana ahy; nefa dia voavonjy aho noho ny fandatsahan-dra be; fa ny ray niady nanohitra ny ray, ny rahalahy nanohitra ny rahalahy mandrapaharingan'ny ankamaroan'ny miaramilanay tany an-tany foana; ary izahay, ireo taminy izay voatsimbina, dia niverina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemla mba hitantara ny zava-nanjo amin'ny vadiny sy ny zanany avy.
- 3 Ary, noho izaho mbola naniry mafy ny handova ny tanindrazanay, dia novoriako izay rehetra naniry ny handeha hiakatra mba hizaka ny tany, ary dia natombokay indray ny dianay nankany an-tany foana mba handeha hiakatra any amin'ilay tany; nefa dia namely anay ny mosary sy ny fahoriana mangidy; satria nitaredretra tamin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamanitray izahay.
- 4 Kanefa, rehefa avy nirenireny andro maro tany an-tany foana izahay, dia nanangana ny lainay teo amin'ny toerana izay namonoana ny rahalahinay, izay akaikin'ny tanindrazanay.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarabemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha indray aho niaraka tamin'ny oloko efa-dahy ho ao an-tanàna, nankao amin'ny mpanjaka, mba hahazoako mahalala ny amin'ny toe-tsain'ny mpanjaka sy mba hahazoako mahalala raha toa aho ka mahazo miditra miaraka amin'ny oloko ary mizaka ny tany amim-pilaminana.
- 6 Ary nankao amin'ny mpanjaka aho ary nanao dina tamiko izy mba hahazoako mizaka ny tanin'i Lehia-Nefia sy ny tanin'i Silôma.
- 7 Ary nodidiany koa ny tokony hialan'ny olony amin'ny tany, ary dia niditra ny tany izaho sy ny oloko mba hahazoanay mizaka izany.
- 8 Ary rafitra izahay nanorina trano sy namboatra ny mandan'ny tanàna, eny, na dia ny mandan'ny tanànan'i Lehia-Nefia sy ny tanànan'i Silôma izany.
- 9 Ary nanomboka namboly ny tany izahay, eny, dia tamin'ny karazana masomboly rehetra, na tamin'ny voan-katsaka izany, na tamin'ny varimbazaha, na tamin'ny karazam-barimbazaha, na tamin'ny neasy, na tamin'ny seoma, na tamin'ny voan'ny karazamboankazo rehetra; ary nanomboka nihamaro izahay sy niroborobo teo amin'ny tany.
- 10 Ankehitriny dia hafetsena sy fitaka ny an'i Lamàna mpanjaka, fa ny hamarina ny oloko any amin'ny fanandevozana no nanomezany ny tany mba hahazoanay mizaka izany.
- 11 Noho izany ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nonina teo amin'ny tany nandritra ny roa ambin'ny folo taona izahay, dia nanomboka ho tsy tafandry mandry i Lamàna mpanjaka fandrao mety hisy fomba hampahery ny oloko eo amin'ny tany ka tsy ho azony resena izy ary havarina any amin'ny fanandevozana izy.
- 12 Ankehitriny dia olona kamo sy mpanompo sampy izy; noho izany dia niriany ny hamarina anay any amin'ny fanandevozana mba hahazoany manaram-po amin'ny asan'ny tananay; eny mba hahazoan'ny tenany mivoky amin'ny biby fiompy eny antsahanay.
- 13 Noho izany, ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka namboisy ny olony i Lamàna mpanjaka mba hifandirany amin'ny oloko; hany ka nanomboka nisy ady sy fifandirana teo amin'ny tany.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

- 14 Fa tamin'ny fahatelo ambin'ny folon'ny taona nanjakako teo amin'ny tanin'i Nefia lavitra tany atsimon'ny tanin'i Silôma, raha mbola nampisotro rano sy nampiraoka ahitra ny biby fiompiny ary namboly ny taniny ny oloko, dia nanafika azy ny andiana Lamanita maro ary rafitra namono azy sy nifaoka ny biby fiompiny sy ny katsaka teny antсахany.
- 15 Eny, ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra izy rehetra izay tsy tratra, eny, hatrany an-tanànan'i Nefia, ary niantso ahy hiaro azy.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia izaho no namatsy azy tamin'ny tsipika sy tamin'ny zanatsipika ary tamin'ny sabatra sy tamin'ny simetera, ary tamin'ny kibay sy tamin'ny antsamotady, ary tamin'izay rehetra mety ho karazam-piadiana izay azonay namboarina, ary izaho sy ny oloko dia nivoaka hiady tamin'ny Lamanita.
- 17 Eny, tamin'ny herin'ny Tompo no nandehananay niady tamin'ny Lamanita; fa izaho sy ny oloko dia nahery nitalaho tokoa tamin'ny Tompo mba hanafahany anay eo an-tanan'ny fahavalonay, fa efa nifoha ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny fanafahana ny razanay izahay.
- 18 Ary Andriamanitra dia nandre ny fitalahoanay sy namaly ny fivavakay; ary izahay dia nandeha tamin'ny heriny; eny, izahay dia nandeha niady tamin'ny Lamanita, ary tao anatin'ny indray andro sy indray alina izahay dia nahafaty telo amby efapolo sy telo arivo; ary izahay dia namono azy mandrapanosehanay azy hiala ny taninay.
- 19 Ary izaho tenako mihitsy, tamin'ny tanako, no nanampy tamin'ny fandevenana ny maty taminy. Ary indro, lehibe ny alahelonay sy ny fidradradranay fa sivy amby fitopolo sy roanjato no voavono tamin'ny rahalahinay.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Môzià 10

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia rafitra indray nanorina ny fanjakana izahay sy nanomboka indray nizaka ny tany tamim-pilaminana. Ary nampanamboatra fitaovam-piadiana isan-karazany aho mba hananako fitaovam-piadiana ho an'ny oloko hiatrehana ny fotoana hiavian'ny Lamanita indray hiady amin'ny oloko.
- 2 Ary nasiako mpiambina ny manodidina ny tany mba tsy hahafahan'ny Lamanita manafika anay tampoka sy mandringana anay; ary dia toy izany no niambenako ny oloko sy ny biby fiompy, sady nitehirizako azy ireo tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny fahavalonay.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandova ny tanindrazanay nandritra ny taona maro izahay, eny, nandritra ny roa amby roapolo taona.
- 4 Ary nasaiko niasa ny tany ny lehilahy ary namboly izay mety ho voa ary izay mety ho voankazo araka ny karazany avy.
- 5 Ary ny vehivavy dia nasaiko nandrany sy nilofo ary niasa, ary nanao hariry madinika isan-karazany, eny, sy fitafiana isan-karazany mba hahazoanay manafy ny fitanjahanay; ary dia toy izany no niroboroboanay teo amin'ny tany—dia toy izany no nanananay fandriampahalemana lalandava teo amin'ny tany nandritra ny roa amby roapolo taona.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry i Lamàna mpanjaka ary ny zanany lahy no nanomboka nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany. Ary nanomboka namoky ny vahoakany izy hikomy amin'ny oloko; noho izany izy dia nanomboka niomana ho amin'ny ady ary niakatra hiady amin'ny oloko.
- 7 Saingy efa nandefa ny mpitsikiloko tany amin'ny manodidina an'i Semlôna aho mba hahazoako mahafantatra ny fiomanany sy hahazoako miaro tena aminy ka tsy hahazoany manafika ny oloko sy mamongotra azy.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niakatra tany avaratry ny tanin'i Silôma izy, niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany maro, dia lehilahy nirongo tsipika sy zanatsipika ary sabatra sy simetera ary vato sy antsamotady; ary nokakasany ny lohany ka dia nangadihady izany; ary dia nosikinany hetra hodibiby ny valahany.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasaiko nafenina tany an-tany foana ny vehivavy sy ny ankizy tamin'ny oloko; ary nasaiko nifamory miaraka ny lahiantitra rehetra izay afaka mitondra fiadiana, ary koa ny zatovolahiko rehetra izay afaka mitondra fiadiana mba handeha hiady amin'ny Lamanita; ary dia napetrako araka ny filaharany izy ireo, ny olona tsirairay arakaraka ny taonany avy.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha niakatra izahay hiady amin'ny Lamanita; ary izaho na dia tao amin'ny fahanterako aza, dia nandeha niakatra hiady amin'ny Lamanita. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha niakatra tamin'ny herin'ny Tompo izahay mba hiady.
- 11 Ankehitriny, ny Lamanita dia tsy nahalala na inona na inona ny momba ny Tompo, na ny herin'ny Tompo, noho izany izy dia niantehitra tamin'ny herin'ny tenany ihany. Saingy vahoaka matanjaka izy raha ny herim-batana.
- 12 Olona baribariana sy lozabe ary lian-drà izy, nino ny fomban-drazany izay toy izao—Mino fa noroahina hiala ny tanin'i Jerosalema izy noho ny heloky ny razany, fa nampiaretin'ny rahalahiny ny tsy rariny izy tany an-tany foana ary nampiaregina ny tsy rariny koa izy raha nita ny ranomasina;
- 13 Ary koa, fa niaritra ny tsy rariny izy raha teo amin'ny tany lovany voalohany taorian'ny nitany ny ranomasina, ary izany rehetra izany dia noho i Nefia nahatoky kokoa tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin'ny Tompo—noho izany izy dia nankasitrahany ny Tompo, fa nandre ny fivavany ny Tompo ary namaly ireny, ary nandray ny fitarihana ny diany tany an-tany foana.
- 14 Ary ny rahalahiny dia nisafaoka taminy noho izy ireo tsy nahatakatra ny fitondran'ny Tompo; ary izy ireo koa dia nisafaoka taminy teny ambony rano noho izy ireo nanamafy ny fony tamin'ny Tompo.
- 15 Ary koa, nisafaoka taminy izy ireo nony efa tonga tany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina, satria nolaizain'izy ireo fa efa norombahiny ny fifehezana ny olona teo an-tànan'izy ireo; ary nokatsahin'izy ireo ny hamono azy.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

- 16 Ary koa, izy ireo dia nisafoaka taminy, satria niainga izy nankany an-tany foana araka ny efa nandidian'ny Tompo azy ary naka ny rakitsoratra izay voasokitra teo amin'ny takela-barahina, satria nolazain'izy ireo fa norobainy izy ireo.
- 17 Ary dia toy izany no efa nampianarin'izy ireo ny zanany mba hankahalany azy, satria tokony hovonoiny izy, satria tokony horobainy sy hobaboiny ny fananany ary hataony izay rehetra azony atao hamongorana azy; koa nananany ny fankahalana mandrakizay ny zanak'i Nefia.
- 18 Fa izany no tena antony namitahan'i Lamàna mpanjaka ahy tamin'ny hafetseny sy ny hakingany mandainga ary ny fampanantenany poak'aty, hany ka efa nentiko niakatra nankamin'ity tany ity ireto oloko ireto mba hahazoany mamongotra azy; eny, ary efa niaritra izay taona maro izay izahay teo amin'ny tany.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Zenifa, rehefa avy nitantara izany zavatra rehetra momba ny Lamanita izany tamin'ny oloko, dia namporisika azy handeha hiady amin'ny heriny, hametraka ny fitokiany ao amin'ny Tompo; koa niady taminy nifanatrika izahay.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natosikay indray izy hiala ny taninay, ary nandripaka azy tamin'ny fandranganana lehibe izahay, maro loatra aza ka tsy nisainay izany.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina indray teo amin'ny taninay izahay ary nanomboka indray nisahana ny biby fiompiny ny oloko ary namboly ny taniny.
- 22 Ary ankehitriny izaho, izay efa antitra, dia nanolotra ny fanjakany tamin'ny anankiray tamin'ny zanako lahy; noho izany aho dia tsy hiteny intsony. Ary ny Tompo anie hitahy ny oloko. Amena.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Môzià 11

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia natolotr'i Zenifa an'i Noà, anankiray tamin'ireo zanany lahy, ny fanjakana; noho izany dia nanomboka nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany i Noà; ary tsy nandeha tamin'ny lalan'ny rainy izy.
- 2 Satria indro tsy nitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra izy fa nandeha kosa araka ny fanirian'ny fony ihany. Ary nanana andefimandry sy vaditsindrano maro izy. Ary izy no nahatonga ny vahoaka hanota sy hanao izay fahavetavetana teo imason'ny Tompo. Eny, izy ireo dia nahavita fijangajangana sy karazam-paharatsiana rehetra.
- 3 Ary nampandoa hetra izy, dia ny ampahadiminy tamin'ny rehetra nananany, ny ampahadiminy tamin'ny volamenany sy tamin'ny volafotsiny, ary ny ampahadiminy tamin'ny zifany sy ny varahinamenany, ary tamin'ny varahiny sy ny viny; ary ny ampahadiminy tamin'ny zanak'ombiny mifahy; ary koa ny ampahadiminy tamin'ny voamainany rehetra.
- 4 Ary izany rehetra izany no nalainy dia ny hamelomany ny tenany sy ny andefimandriny ary ny vaditsindranony, ary koa ny mpisorony sy ny andefimandriny ary ny vaditsindranony; dia toy izany no efa nanovany ny raharaha tao amin'ny fanjakana.
- 5 Fa naongany ny mpisorona rehetra izay efa nohamasinin-drainy ary nanamasina olom-baovao teo amin'ny toerany izy, toy ireo izay efa nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony.
- 6 Eny, ary dia toy izany no namelomana azy ireny, tao amin'ny hakamoany sy tao amin'ny fanompoantsampiny ary tao amin'ny fijangajangany, tamin'ny alalan'ny hetra izay nampandoavin'i Noà mpanjaka ny olony; dia toy izany no niasan'ny vahoaka fatratra tokoa mba hanohana ny heloka.
- 7 Eny, ary izy ireo koa dia nanjary mpanompo sampy noho izy ireo voafitaka tamin'ny teny poak'aty sy manasohason'ny mpanjaka sy ny mpisorona; satria izy ireny dia nilaza zavatra manasohaso taminy.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanorina trano maro sady kanto no makadiry i Noà mpanjaka; ary ireny dia noravahiny tamin'ny asa rafitra voakaly sy tamin'ireo karazan-java-tsarobidy rehetra, tamin'ny volamena sy tamin'ny volafotsy ary tamin'ny vy sy tamin'ny varahina ary tamin'ny zifa sy tamin'ny varahinamena;
- 9 Ary naoriny ho azy koa ny lapa iray malalaka sy ny seza fiandrianana iray teo afovoany, ary izany rehetra izany dia vita tamin'ny hazo sarobidy sy voaravaka volamena ary volafotsy sy zava-tsarobidy.
- 10 Ary nataony koa izay hahatontosan'ny mpiasany ny karazan'asa voakaly rehetra tamin'ny aty rindrin'ny tempoly, tamin'ny hazo sarobidy sy tamin'ny varahinamena ary tamin'ny varahina.
- 11 Ary ireo fitoerana izay natokana ho an'ny mpisorona avo izay ambony noho ny fitoerana hafa rehetra, dia noravahiny volamena tsy misy fangarony; ary nasainy natsangana teo anoloan'izy ireo ny arofanina mba hahafahany mampiankina ny tenany sy ny sandriny amin'izany, rehefa hanao teny mandainga sy poak'aty amin'ny olony izy ireo.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naoriny ny tilikambo iray teo akaikin'ny tempoly; eny, tilikambo iray tena avo, avo loatra aza ka azony natao ny nijoro teo amboniny sy nitsinjo ny tanin'i Silôma sy ny tanin'i Semlôna koa, izay nozakain'ny Lamanita; ary azony natao na dia ny nitazana ny tany manodidina aza.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasainy naorina tao antanin'i Silôma ny trano maro; ary nasainy naorina ny tilikambo lehibe iray teo amin'ny havoana avaratry ny tanin'i Silôma, izay toeram-pialokalofana ho an'ny zanak'i Nefia tamin'ny fotoana nandosirany niala ny tany; ary dia toy izany no nataony tamin'ny harena izay azony tamin'ny fampandoavan-ketra ny olony.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia napetrany tamin'ny haren'ny fony ary nolaniany tamin'ny fiainana baranahiny niaraka tamin'ny andefimandriny sy vaditsindranony ny fotoany; ary torak'izany koa ny mpisorony dia nandany ny fotoany niaraka tamin'ny vehivavy janga.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao tanimboly manodidina ny tany izy; ary namboatra famiazamboaloboka sy nanao divay betsaka; ary noho izany dia nanjary mpiboboka divay izy, ary ny olony koa.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nanafika ny olony ny Lamanita, namely ny vitsy an'isa sy namono azy teny an-tzahany, raha mbola niandry ny biby fiompiny izy.
- 17 Ary nandefa mpiambina manodidina ny tany i Noà mpanjaka mba hampandositra azy; nefa tsy ampy ny isan'ny olona nalefany, ary dia nanatratra azy ny Lamanita ary namono azy ary nandroaka ny maro tamin'ny biby fiompiny hivoaka ny tany; dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny Lamanita namongotra azy sy nampihatra ny fankahalany azy.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa ny miaramilany hanohitra azy i Noà mpanjaka ary na izy voatosika hiverina na izy nahatosika azy nandritra ny fotoana fohy; noho izany dia niverina izy nifaly noho ny fananana nobaboiny.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, noho izany fandresena lehibe izany dia efa tafasondrotra tao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony izy; fa izy dia nirehareha tamin'ny herin'ny tenany ihany, nilaza fa ny dimampolo lahy aminy dia afaka mifanandrina amin'ny an'arivony amin'ny Lamanita; ary dia toy izany no nireharehany, ary izy dia finaritra tamin'ny ra sy ny fandatsahana ny ran'ny rahalahiny, ary izany dia noho ny faharatsian'ny mpanjakany sy ny mpisorony.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy lehilahy iray teo aminy, izay i Abinadia no anarany; ary nandeha teo anivony izy sy nanomboka naminany, nanao hoe: Indro, izao no lazain'ny Tompo, ary izao no efa nandidiany ahy, manao hoe: Mandehana ary lazao amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe, izao no lazain'ny Tompo—Lozan'ity vahoaka ity, fa efa hitako ny fahavetavetany sy ny faharatsiany ary ny fijangajangany; ary raha tsy mibebaka izy, dia hamangy azy amin'ny fahatezerako Aho.
- 21 Ary raha tsy mibebaka izy ary mitodika amin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny, dia indro, Izaho hanolotra azy ho eo an-tanan'ny fahavalony; eny, ary dia havarina any amin'ny fanandevozana izy; ary hampahorian'ny tanan'ny fahavalony izy.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

- 22 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, dia ho fantany fa Izaho no Tompo Andriamaniny ary Izaho dia Andriamanitra saro-piaro ka mamaly ny heloky ny oloko.
- 23 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, raha tsy mibebaka ity vahoaka ity sy mitodika amin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny, dia havarina any amin'ny fanandevozana izy; ary tsy hisy hanafaka azy afa-tsy ny Tompo Andriamanitra Tsitoha.
- 24 Eny, ary ny zavatra hitranga rehefa hitalaho Amiko izy, dia hitaredretra Aho handre ny fitarainany; eny, ary Izaho hamela azy hokapohin'ny fahavalony.
- 25 Ary raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny lamba fisaonana sy ny lavenona izy ary mahery mitalaho tokoa amin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny, dia tsy handre ny fivavany Aho sady tsy hanafaka azy hiala amin'ny fahoriany; ary dia izany no lazain'ny Tompo, ary dia izany no efa nandidiany ahy.
- 26 Ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo taminy i Abinadia, dia nisafoaka taminy izy ary nikatsaka ny hanala ny ainy; fa ny Tompo kosa nanafaka azy teo an-tanany.
- 27 Ankehitriny, rehefa nandre ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Abinadia tamin'ny vahoaka i Noà mpanjaka dia nisafoaka koa izy; ary hoy izy: Iza moa i Abinadia no hitsara ahy sy ny oloko, na iza moa ny Tompo izay hitondra eo amin'ny oloko izany fahoriana lehibe izany?
- 28 Mandidy anareo aho hitondra an'i Abinadia aty mba hahazoako mamono azy, fa efa nolazainy ireo zavatra ireo izay hahazoany mamoky ny oloko mba hifampitezitra izy samy izy ary hanangana fifandirana eo anivon'ny oloko; noho izany dia hovonoiko izy.
- 29 Ankehitriny dia nohajambaina ny mason'ny olona; noho izany izy dia nanamafy ny fony tamin'ny tenin'i Abinadia, ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay dia nikatsaka ny hisambotra azy izy. Ary i Noà mpanjaka dia nanamafy ny fony tamin'ny tenin'ny Tompo sy tsy nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy fanaony.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Môzià 12

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa afaka roa taona, dia tonga teo aminy i Abinadia rehefa nanova ny fisehoany ivelany, ka tsy fantany izy, ary dia nanomboka naminany teo anivony izy, nanao hoe: Izao no efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy, manao hoe—Ry Abinadia, mandehana ary maminania amin'ity vahoakako ity fa efa nanamafy ny fony tamin'ny teniko izy; tsy nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy fanaony izy; koa hamangy azy amin'ny fahatezerako Aho, eny, amin'ny fahatezerako mirehitra no hamangiako azy ao amin'ny helony sy ny fahavetavetany.
- 2 Eny, lozan'ity taranaka ity! Ary hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Ahinjiro ny tananao ary maminania manao hoe: Izao no lazain'ny Tompo, ny zavatra hitranga dia havarina any amin'ny fanandevozana ity taranaka ity noho ny helony ary hasiana tehamaina ny takolany; eny, ary hoenjehin'ny olona sy hovonoina; ary ny voltoran'ny habakabaka sy ny amboa, eny, ary ny bibidia no hambosibosika ny nofony.
- 3 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, dia hotombanana toy ny fitafiana ao anaty memy mahamay ny ain'i Noà mpanjaka; ka ho fantany fa Izaho no Tompo.
- 4 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, dia hamely ity vahoakako ity amin'ny fahoriana mangidy Aho, eny, amin'ny mosary sy amin'ny areti-mandringana; ary hataoko izay hidradradrany mandritra ny manontolo andro.
- 5 Eny, ary hataoko izay hitondrany enta-mavesatra mifatotra eo an-damosiny; ary horoahina toy ny boriky moana izy.
- 6 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, dia halefako aminy ny havandra, ary hamely azy izany; ary hasian'ny rivotra avy any atsinanana izy; ary hanimba ny taniny koa ny bibikely ary hihinana ny voamainany.
- 7 Ary hasian'ny areti-mandringana lehibe izy—ary izany rehetra izany no ataoko, dia noho ny helony sy ny fahavetavetany.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

- 8 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, raha tsy mibebaka izy, dia horinganiko tanteraka sy ho eto ambonin'ny tany izy; kanefa dia hamela rakitsoratra iray izy, ary hotehiriziko izany ho an'ny firenena hafa izay hizaka ny tany; eny, ary izany no ataoko dia ny hahazoako mampiharihary ny fahavetavetan'ity vahoaka ity amin'ny firenen-kafa. Ary maro ny zavatra naminanian'i Abinadia tamin'ity vahoaka ity.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra taminy izy; ary naka azy izy ary nitondra azy nifatotra teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka sy niteny tamin'ny mpanjaka hoe: Indro, entinay eto anoloanao ny lehilahy iray izay efa naminany loza momba ny olonao sy nilaza fa Andriamanitra dia handringana azy.
- 10 Ary mamin'ny loza momba ny ainao izy, ary milaza fa ny ainao dia ho toy ny fitafiana ao anaty memy mirehitra afo.
- 11 Ary koa, milaza izy fa ianao dia ho toy ny taho, dia ny taho maina eny an-tsaha, izay itsahin'ny biby sady hosen'ny tongotra.
- 12 Ary koa, milaza izy fa ianao dia ho toy ny vonin'ny tsilo, izay rehefa vaky vony tanteraka, raha mitsoka ny rivotra, dia indaosiny miparitaka eo ambonin'ny tany. Ary mihambo izy fa Andriamanitra no efa nilaza izany. Ary milaza izy fa izany rehetra izany no ho tonga ainao raha tsy mibebaka ianao, ary izany dia noho ny helokao.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, ry mpanjaka, inona no antambo lehibe efa vitanao, na inona no fahotana lehibe efa nataon'ny olonao ka hahatonga antsika hohelohin' Andriamanitra na hotsarain'ity lehilahy ity?
- 14 Ary ankehitriny, ry mpanjaka, indro tsy meloka isika, ary ianao, ry mpanjaka, dia tsy nanota; noho izany, ity lehilahy ity dia efa nandainga momba anao, ary zava-poana ny faminany.
- 15 Ary indro isika dia matanjaka, tsy havarina any amin'ny fanandevozana, na hoentina ho babon'ny fahavalontsika; eny, ary efa niroborobo tamin'ny tany ianao, ary ianao dia hiroborobo ihany koa.
- 16 Indro, ity izany lehilahy izany, atolotray eo antananao izy mba hahazoanao manao aminy araka izay heverinao fa mety.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'i Noà mpanjaka naiditra am-ponja i Abinadia; ary nandidy ny mpisorona izy hiara-mifamory hahazoany mila hevitra miaraka amin'izy ireo ny amin'ny tokony hataony aminy.

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ireo tamin'ny mpanjaka: Ento aty izy mba hahazoanay manontany azy; ary nandidy ny mpanjaka ny hitondrana azy eo anoloany.

19 Ary izy ireo dia rafitra nanontany azy mba hahazoany mampisahotaka azy fa amin'izany no mety hananany izay hiampangana azy, nefa dia namaly azy ireo tamim-pahasahiana tokoa izy ary nahatohitra ny fanontaniana rehetra nataony, eny, ka talanjona izy ireo; satria notoheryny izy ireo tamin'ny fanontaniana rehetra nataon'izy ireo, ary nampangaihaiziny izy ireo tamin'ny teny rehetra nataony.

20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny iray taminy nanao hoe: Inona no hevitra ny teny izay voasoratra sy izay efa nampianarin'ny razantsika, manao hoe:

21 Akory ny hatsaran'ny tongotr'iry izay mitondra vaovao mahafaly eny an-tendrombohitra; izay mitory fiadanana; izay mitondra teny soa mahafaly; izay mitory famonjena; izay manao amin'i Ziona hoe: Manjaka ny Andriamanitrao;

22 Ny mpitilinao hanandra-peo; hiray feo izy ireo ka hihira; fa hahita mifanatri-maso izy ireo, rehefa haverin'ny Tompo indray i Ziona;

23 Velomy ny hoby; miara-mihira ianareo ry toerana rava ao Jerosalema; fa ny Tompo efa nampionona ny olony, efa nanavotra an'i Jerosalema Izy;

24 Ny Tompo efa nampitanjaka ny sandriny masina teo imason'ny firenen-drehetra, ary ny faran'ny tany rehetra hahita ny famonjen'ny Andriamanitsika?

25 Ary ankehitriny dia hoy i Abinadia taminy: Moa mpisorona va ianareo ary mihambo ho mampianatra ity vahoaka ity sy mahatakatra ny fanahin'ny faminaniana, kanefa dia maniry ny hahafantatra avy amiko ny hevitr'ireo zavatra ireo?

26 Lazaiko aminareo, lozanareo izay mamilivily ny lalan'ny Tompo! Fa raha takatrareo ireo zavatra ireo, dia tsy nampianarinareo ireo; koa efa navilivilinareo ny lalan'ny Tompo.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

27 Tsy nilofo tamin'ny fahalalana ny fonareo, noho izany ianareo dia tsy manam-pahendrena. Koa, inona no ampianarinareo ity vahoaka ity?

28 Ary hoy ireo: Mampianatra ny lalàn'i Mosesy izahay.

29 Ary hoy indray izy taminy: Raha mampianatra ny lalàn'i Mosesy ianareo, nahoana ianareo no tsy mitandrana izany? Nahoana ianareo no mametraka ny fonareo amin'ny harena? Nahoana ianareo no mijangajanga sy mandany ny herinareo amin'ny vehivavy janga, eny, ary manao izay hanotan'ity vahoaka ity, hany ka manana antony hanirahana ahy ny Tompo mba haminany amin'ity vahoaka ity, eny, dia antambo lehibe ho an'ity vahoaka ity izany?

30 Tsy fantatrareo va fa milaza ny marina aho? Eny, fantatrareo fa milaza ny marina aho; ary ianareo dia tokony hangovitra eo anoloan' Andriamanitra.

31 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hokapohina ianareo noho ny helokareo, satria efa nolazainareo fa mampianatra ny lalàn'i Mosesy ianareo. Ary inona no fantatrareo momba ny lalàn'i Mosesy? Moa va ny famonjena tonga amin'ny alalan'ny lalàn'i Mosesy? Inona no lazainareo?

32 Ary namaly sy nilaza izy ireo fa ny famonjena dia tonga amin'ny alalan'ny lalàn'i Mosesy.

33 Nefa ankehitriny, dia hoy i Abinadia taminy: Fantatro fa raha tandremanareo ny didin' Andriamanitra, dia hovonjena ianareo; eny, raha tandremanareo ny didy izay natolotry ny Tompo an'i Mosesy tao an-tendrombohitr'i Sinay, manao hoe:

34 Izaho no Tompo Andriamanitrao izay efa nitondra anao niala avy tany amin'ny tany Egypta, niala ny tranon'ny fanandevozana.

35 Ianao dia tsy hanana Andriamani-kafa eo anoloako.

36 Ianao dia tsy hanao sarin-javatra voasokitra ho anao, izay mety hitovy na amin'ny zavatra eny amin'ny lanitra ambony, na amin'ny zavatra izay ety amin'ny tany ambany.

37 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Abinadia taminy: Moa efa nahavita izany rehetra izany va ianareo? Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia, tsy nahavita izany ianareo. Ary moa va efa nampianarinareo ity vahoaka ity ny tokony hanaovany ireo zavatra rehetra ireo? Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia, tsy nampianarinareo izany.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Môzià 13

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo ny mpanjaka, dia hoy izy tamin'ny mpisorony: Ento any io olona io, ary vonoy izy; fa inona moa no azontsika atao aminy, fa efa adala izy.
- 2 Ary nitsangana izy ireo ary nanandrana ny haninjitra ny tanany taminy; fa saingy notoheryny izy ireo, ary hoy izy taminy hoe:
- 3 Aza mikasika ahy fa hamely anareo Andriamanitra raha maninjitra ny tananareo amiko ianareo, satria tsy mbola nahalaza ny hafatra izay nanirahan'ny Tompo ahy holazaina aho; sady tsy mbola niteny taminareo izay nangatahinareo hoteneniko; koa tsy havelan' Andriamanitra ho faty aho amin'izao fotoana izao.
- 4 Nefa izaho dia tsy maintsy manatanteraka ny didy izay efa nandidian' Andriamanitra ahy; ary satria efa nilaza ny marina taminareo aho dia tezitra amiko ianareo. Ary koa, satria efa nilaza ny tenin' Andriamanitra aho dia efa notsarainareo ho adala.
- 5 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Abinadia, dia tsy sahy naninjitra ny tanany taminy ny olon'i Noà mpanjaka, satria tao aminy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo; ary namirapiratan'ny hazavana fatratra ny tavany, toy ny an'i Mosesy raha mbola tao an-tendrombohitr'i Sinay izy, ka mbola niresaka tamin'ny Tompo.
- 6 Ary niteny tamin-kery sy fahefana avy tamin' Andriamanitra izy; ary nanohy ny teniny izy nanao hoe:
- 7 Hitanareo fa tsy manan-kery hamono ahy ianareo, noho izany dia faranako ny hafatro. Eny, ary takatro fa mandrasarasa ny fonareo izany, satria milaza aminareo ny marina momba ny helokareo aho.
- 8 Eny, ary ny teniko dia mameno fahagagana sy fitalanjonana ary fahatezerana anareo.
- 9 Nefa faranako ny hafatro; ary tsy ahoako amin'izany izay halehako, raha toa ka voavonjy aho.
- 10 Nefa izao ihany no lazaiko aminareo, izay ataonareo amiko aorian'izao dia ho toy ny fambara sy tandindon'ny zavatra izay ho avy.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

11 Ary ankehitriny, vakiako aminareo ny sisa tavela tamin'ny didin' Andriamanitra, satria tsapako fa tsy voasoratra ao am-ponareo izany; takatro fa efa nianatra sy nampianatra heloka ianareo nandritra ny androatokom-piainanareo.

12 Ary ankehitriny, tsaroanareo izay nolazaiko taminareo hoe: Ianao dia tsy hanao sarin-javatra voasokitra ho anao, izay mety hitovy amin'ny zavatra izay eny amin'ny lanitra ambony, na izay ety amin'ny tany ambany, na izay any amin'ny rano ambanin'ny tany.

13 Ary koa: Ianao dia tsy hiankohoka eo anatrehany sady tsy hanompo azy; fa Izaho Tompo Andriamanitrao dia Andriamanitra saro-piaro, izay mamaly ny heloky ny ray amin'ny zanaka, hatrany amin'ny zafiafy sy ny zafindohalika amin'izay mankahala Ahy;

14 Ary mampiseho famindram-po amin'ny an'arivony izay tia Ahy sy mitandrana ny didiko.

15 Ianao dia tsy hanononom-poana ny anaran'ny Tompo Andriamanitrao; fa tsy havelan'ny Tompo ho tsy manan-tsiny izay manononom-poana ny anarany.

16 Mahatsiarova ny andro sabata hanamasina azy.

17 Henemana no hiasanao sy hanaovanao ny raharahanao rehetra;

18 Fa ny andro fahafito kosa dia sabatan'ny Tompo Andriamanitrao, ka ianao dia tsy hanao raharaha, na ianao, na ny zanakao lahy, na ny zanakao vavy, na ny mpanompolahinao, na ny mpanompovavinao, na ny biby fiompinao, na ny vahininao izay tafiditra ny vavahadinao;

19 Fa henemana no nanaovan'ny Tompo ny lanitra sy ny tany, ary ny ranomasina sy izay rehetra ao aminy; izany no nitahin'ny Tompo ny andro sabata sy nanamasinany azy.

20 Manajà ny rainao sy ny reninao mba ho lava ny andronao eo amin'ny tany izay omen'ny Tompo Andriamanitrao anao.

21 Ianao dia tsy hamono olona.

22 Ianao dia tsy hijangajanga. Ianao dia tsy hangalatra.

23 Ianao dia tsy hijoro ho vavolombelona mandainga hanohitra ny namanao.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

- 24 Ianao dia tsy hitsiriritra ny tranon'ny namanao, ianao dia tsy hitsiriritra ny vadin'ny namanao, na ny mpanompolahiny, na ny mpanompovaviny, na ny ombiny, na ny borikiny, na izay mety ho an'ny namanao.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana izany filazana izany i Abinadia, dia hoy izy taminy: Moa efa nampianarinareo ity vahoaka ity va fa tokony hoezahany ny hanatanteraka ireo zavatra rehetra ireo mba ho fitandremana ireo didy ireo?
- 26 Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; fa raha nataonareo izany, dia tsy ho nanao izay hivoahako sy haminaniako antambo momba ity vahoaka ity ny Tompo.
- 27 Ary ankehitriny efa nolazainareo fa ny famonjena dia tonga amin'ny alalan'ny lalàn'i Mosesy. Lazaiko aminareo fa ilaina aloha izao ny hitandremanareo ny lalàn'i Mosesy; nefa lazaiko aminareo fa ho avy ny fotoana izay tsy ilana intsony ny hitandremana ny lalàn'i Mosesy.
- 28 Ary ankoatra izany dia lazaiko aminareo fa ny famonjena dia tsy tonga amin'ny alalan'ny lalàna samirery; ary raha tsy nisy ny sorompanavotana izay Izy Andriamanitra mihitsy no hanatanteraka izany noho ny fahotan'ny olona sy ny helony, dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny tsy maintsy ho nahafaty azy ireo, na dia teo aza ny lalàn'i Mosesy.
- 29 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo fa nilaina ny nisian'ny lalàna nomena ny zanak'i Isiraely, eny, na dia lalàna tena henjana aza izany; satria olona mafy hatoka izy, mailaka amin'ny fanaovana heloka ary mitaredretra amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamaniny;
- 30 Noho izany dia nisy ny lalàna nomena azy, eny, dia ny lalàn'ny fombam-pivavahana sy ny ôrdônansy, dia lalàna izay tsy maintsy narahiny arabakiteny isan'andro isan'andro mba hitehirizana azy ao amin'ny fahatsiarovana an' Andriamanitra sy ny adidiny Aminy.
- 31 Nefa indro, lazaiko aminareo, fa izany zavatra rehetra izany dia tandindon'ny zavatra ho avy.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

- 32 Ary ankehitriny, moa nahatakatra ny lalàna va izy? Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia, tsy nahatakatra ny lalàna izy rehetra; ary izany dia noho ny hamafin'ny fony; satria tsy nahatakatra izy fa tsy mety hisy olona azo vonjena raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny fanavotan' Andriamanitra.
- 33 Fa indro, moa va i Mosesy tsy naminany taminy ny amin'ny fiavian'ny Mesia, ary Andriamanitra no hanavotra ny olony? Eny, ary na dia ny mpaminany rehetra izay efa naminany hatry ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao aza—moa va izy ireny tsy efa niteny misimisny na fohifohy ny momba ireo zavatra ireo?
- 34 Moa tsy efa niteny va izy ireny fa Izy Andriamanitra tenany mihitsy no hidina eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona sy haka eo Aminy ny endrik'olombelona, ary handeha amin-kery sy fahefana eto ambonin'ny tany?
- 35 Eny, ary moa tsy efa niteny koa va izy ireny fa Izy no hanatanteraka ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty ary Izy tenany dia hampahoriana sy hampijaliana?

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Môzià 14

- 1 Eny, ary moa va i Isaia tsy milaza hoe: Iza no nino ny tatitray, ary iza no anehoana ny sandrin'ny Tompo?
- 2 Fa Izy dia haniry eo anoloany toy ny zava-maniry tanora sy tahaka ny faka mitsimoka amin'ny tany karakaina; tsy manana endrika na hatsaran-tarehy Izy; ary rehefa hahita Azy isika dia tsy misy hatsarana hanirantsika Azy.
- 3 Amavoina sy lavin'ny olona Izy; lehilahin'ny alahelo, sy zatra fahoriana; ary nafenintsika Taminy ny tavantsika; nohamavoina Izy ary tsy nahoantsika.
- 4 Nitondra marina tokoa ny fahoriantika Izy ary nivesatra ny alahelontsika; kanefa isika dia nihevitra Azy ho novelezina sy nokapohin' Andriamanitra ary nampahoriana.
- 5 Nefa Izy dia noratraina noho ny fandikantsika lalàna, notorotoroina noho ny helotsika; ny famaizana nahatra taminy no nahazoantsika fiadanana; ary ny dian-kapoka taminy no nahasitrana antsika.
- 6 Isika rehetra dia samy efa naniaasia tahaka ny ondry; samy efa nivily tamin'ny lalany avy isika rehetra; ary efa nampihatra Taminy ny helotsika rehetra ny Tompo.
- 7 Nampijaliana sy nampahoriana Izy kanefa tsy niloa-bava; nentina toy ny zanak'ondry hovonoina Izy, ary tahaka ny ondrivavy moana eo anoloan'ny mpanety azy dia tsy niloa-bava Izy.
- 8 Nesorina niala ny tranomaizina sy ny fitsarana Izy; ary iza no hanambara ny taranany? Fa nokapaina Izy hiala ny tanin'ny velona; fa noho ny fandikan-dalàn'ny oloko no namelezana Azy.
- 9 Ary nataony niaraka tamin'ny olon-dratsy ny fasany, ary niaraka tamin'ny mpanankarena ny fatiny; satria Izy dia tsy nanao ratsy sady tsy nisy fitaka teo am-bavany.
- 10 Kanefa sitraky ny Tompo ny hanorotoro Azy; Izy dia efa nametraka Azy tao amin'ny fahoriana; rehefa hanolotra ny fanahiny ianao ho fanatitra noho ny fahotana, dia hahita ny taranany Izy ary hanalava ny androny Izy, ary ny fahafinaretan'ny Tompo dia hiroborobo eo an-tanany.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 Hahita ny fijalian'ny fanahiny Izy ary ho afa-po; amin'ny fahalalany no hanamarinan'ny mpanompoko marina ny maro; fa hitondra ny helony Izy.

12 Noho izany Aho dia hanome ny anjarany miaraka amin'ny lehibe, ary Izy dia hizara babo miaraka amin'ny mahery; fa efa naidiny hatrany amin'ny fahafatesana ny fanahiny; ary efa natao ho isan'ny mpandika lalàna Izy; ary nitondra ny fahotan'ny maro Izy sy nanao fanalalanana ho an'ny mpandika lalàna.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Môzià 15

- 1 Ary ankehitriny dia hoy i Abinadia taminy: Mba tiako ny hahatakaranareo fa Izy Andriamanitra tenany mihitsy no hidina eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona ary hanavotra ny olony.
- 2 Ary satria mitoetra ao amin'ny nofo Izy, dia hantsoina hoe Zanak' Andriamanitra Izy, noho Izy nifehy ny nofo tamin'ny sitrapon'ny Ray, ka tonga Ray sy Zanaka—
- 3 Ray, satria notorontoronina tamin'ny herin' Andriamanitra Izy; ary Zanaka, noho ny amin'ny nofo; noho izany dia tonga Ray sy Zanaka Izy—
- 4 Ary Andriamanitra iray ihany ireo, eny, dia Ilay Ray Mandrakizay tokoa an'ny lanitra sy ny tany.
- 5 Ary dia toy izany no nahatonga ny nofo ho voafehin'ny Fanahy, na ny Zanaka ho voafehin'ny Ray izay Andriamanitra iray miaritra fakam-panahy sy tsy resin'ny fakam-panahy, fa mamela ny tenany kosa hotevatevaina sy hokapohina, ary horoahina sy holavin'ny olony.
- 6 Ary aorian'izany rehetra izany, ary aorian'ny hanaovany fahagagana mahery maro eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona, dia hoentina Izy, eny, araka ny tenin'i Isaia hoe, toy ny ondry moana eo anoloan'ny mpanety azy, dia tsy niloa-bava Izy.
- 7 Eny dia hoentina toy izany Izy hohomboana sy hovonoina, fa ny nofo dia efa zary feheziny ny fahafatesana ary ny sitrapon'ny Zanaka dia efa voatelina ao amin'ny sitrapon'ny Ray.
- 8 Ary dia toy izany no anapatapahan' Andriamanitra ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana, rehefa azo ny fandresena tamin'ny fahafatesana; ka manome fahefana ny Zanaka hanao fanalalanana ho an'ny zanak'olombelona—
- 9 Rehefa niakatra any an-danitra, ka manana ny kibon'ny famindram-po; heniky ny fangorahana ny zanak'olombelona; mijoro manelanelana azy sy ny fahamarinana; nanapatapaka ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana, ka efa nandray teo amin'ny tenany ny helony sy ny fandikany lalàna, nanavotra azy sy nanefa ny fitakian'ny fahamarinana.

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

- 10 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo, iza no hilaza ny taranany? Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa rehefa avy natolotra ho fanatitra noho ny fahotany ny fanahiny, dia hahita ny taranany Izy. Ary ankehitriny inona no lazainareo? Ary iza no ho taranany?
- 11 Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa na zovy na zovy no efa nandre ny tenin'ny mpaminany, eny, ny mpaminany masina rehetra izay efa naminany ny amin'ny fiavin'ny Tompo—Lazaiko aminareo fa izay rehetra efa nandre ny tenin'izy ireny sy nino fa hanavotra ny olony ny Tompo ary efa niandrindra izany andro izany ho famelana ny fahotany, dia lazaiko aminareo fa ireo no taranany, na ireo no mpandova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 12 Fa izy ireo no ireo izay efa nentina ny fahotana; ho azy ireo no efa nahafaty Azy, mba hanavotra azy ireo amin'ny fandikany lalàna. Ary ankehitriny, moa va tsy taranany ireo?
- 13 Eny, ary moa va tsy izany ireo mpaminany, dia ny tsirairay izay efa niloa-bava haminany, izay tsy lavo tao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna, ny tiako holazaina dia ny mpaminany masina rehetra nisy hatry ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao? Lazaiko aminareo fa ireny no taranany.
- 14 Ary ireny no ireo izay efa nanambara fiadanana, izay efa nitondra teny soa mahafaly, izay efa nanambara famonjena; ary niteny tamin'i Ziona hoe: Manjaka ny Andriamanitrao!
- 15 Ary, ô endrey ny hatsaran'ny tongony teny an-tendrombohitra!
- 16 Ary koa, endrey izany hatsaran'ny tongotr'ireo eny an-tendrombohitra izay mbola manambara fiadanana!
- 17 Ary koa, endrey ny hatsaran'ny tongotr'ireo eny an-tendrombohitra izay hanambara fiadanana rahatrizay, eny, hatramin'izao fotoana izao ka ho mandrakizay!
- 18 Ary indro, lazaiko aminareo fa tsy izay ihany. Fa, ô endrey ny hatsaran'ny tongotr'iry eny an-tendrombohitra izay mitondra vaovao mahafaly, izay mpanorina fiadanana, eny, dia ny Tompo izay efa nanavotra ny olony; eny, dia Izy izay efa nanome ny famonjena ho an'ny olony;

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

19 Fa raha tsy nisy ny fanavotana izay efa nataony ho an'ny olony, izay efa nomanina hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao, lazaiko aminareo fa raha tsy nisy izany dia tsy maintsy ho efa maty ny olombelona rehetra.

20 Nefa indro, ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana dia hotapahina ary ny Zanaka dia manjaka sy manampahafana amin'ny maty; noho izany Izy dia manatontosa ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty.

21 Ary dia ho tonga ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty, dia ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany izany; eny, dia ny fitsanganana'ireo izay efa lasana sy izay velona, ary izay ho velona amin'ny maty, mandrapitsangan'i Kristy amin'ny maty—fa izany no hiantsoana Azy.

22 Ary ankehitriny, ny fitsanganan'ny mpaminany rehetra amin'ny maty sy ireo rehetra izay nino ny tenin'izy ireny, na ireo rehetra izay efa nitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra, dia ho to amin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany; noho izany, dia ireo no fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany.

23 Atsangana ireo mba hiara-honina amin' Andriamanitra izay efa nanavotra azy; dia toy izany no ananany fiainana mandrakizay amin'ny alalan'i Kristy izay efa nanapatapaka ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana.

24 Ary izy ireo no ireo izay manana anjara amin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany; izy ireo no ireo izay efa maty tao amin'ny tsy fahalalany talohan'ny nahatongavan'i Kristy, rehefa tsy nahazo ny famonjena nambara taminy. Ary dia toy izany no hanatontosan'ny Tompo ny fampodiana azy ireo amin'ny laoniny, ary ireo dia manana anjara amin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany na manana ny fiainana mandrakizay, rehefa navotan'ny Tompo.

25 Ary mahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay koa ny ankizy madinika.

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

- 26 Nefa indro, ary matahòra sy mangovita eo anoloan' Andriamanitra, fa ianareo dia tokony hangovitra; fa ny Tompo tsy manavotra ireo izay mikomy Aminy ary maty ao amin'ny fahotany; eny, dia ireo rehetra izay efa maty tao amin'ny fahotany hatry ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao, izay efa ninia nikomy tamin' Andriamanitra, izay efa nahalala ny didin' Andriamanitra ary tsy nety nitandrina izany; ireny no ireo izay tsy manana anjara ao amin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany.
- 27 Noho izany, moa va tsy mba tokony hangovitra ianareo? Fa ny famonjena dia tsy tonga amin'ny toy ireny; fa tsy nanavotra ny toy ireny ny Tompo; eny, sady tsy afaka manavotra ny toy ireny ny Tompo; fa tsy afaka mandà ny tenany Izy; fa tsy afaka mandà ny fahamarinana Izy rehefa ao amin'ny zony izany.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny, lazaiko aminareo fa ho avy ny fotoana ka ny famonjen'ny Tompo dia holazaina amin'ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina tsirairay avy.
- 29 Eny, ry Tompo, ny mpitilinao hanandratra ny feony; hiray feo izy ka hihira; fa izy dia hahita mifanatri-maso, rehefa haverin'ny Tompo indray i Ziona.
- 30 Velomy ny hoby, miaraha-mihira ianareo, ry toerana rava ao Jerosalema; fa ny Tompo efa nampionona ny olony, efa nanavotra an'i Jerosalema Izy.
- 31 Ny Tompo efa nampitanjaka ny sandriny masina teo imason'ny firenen-drehetra; ary ny faran'ny tany rehetra hahita ny famonjen'ny Andriamanitsika.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Môzià 16

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Abinadia, dia naninjitra ny tanany izy ary nanao hoe: Ho avy ny fotoana izay hahitan'ny rehetra ny famonjen'ny Tompo; ka ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina tsirairay avy dia hahita maso sy hiaiky eo anoloan' Andriamanitra fa marina ny fitsarany.
- 2 Ary amin'izany, dia horoahina hiala ny olondratsy, ary ireo dia hanana antony hidradradradrana sy hitomaniana ary hitaraindrainana sy hikitroanify; ary izany dia noho ny tsy netezany nihaino ny feon'ny Tompo; noho izany izy ireo dia tsy avotan'ny Tompo.
- 3 Fa izy ireo dia olon'ny nofo sy ny devoly, ary manam-pahefana aminy ny devoly; eny, dia ilay menarana ela izay nanangoly ny ray amandrenintsika voalohany, izay anton'ny fahalavoany; izay nahatonga ny olombelona rehetra ho olon'ny nofo, ny filàna ary ny devoly rehefa nahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy ary nifehy tena ho an'ny devoly.
- 4 Dia toy izany no nahavery ny olombelona rehetra; ary indro, tsy ho nisy fiafarany ny nahavery azy raha toa Andriamanitra ka tsy nanavotra ny olony tamin'ny toetry ny fahaverezany sy ny fahalavoany.
- 5 Nefa tsarovy fa izay miziriziry amin'ny mahaolon'ny nofo azy ary manohy ny diany amin'ny lalan'ny fahotana sy ny fikomiana amin' Andriamanitra dia mijanona ao amin'ny toetry ny fahalavoany, ary manana ny fahefana rehetra aminy ny devoly. Noho izany izy dia mijanona toy ny tsy nisy fanavotana vita, noho izy fahavalon' Andriamanitra; ary ny devoly koa dia fahavalon' Andriamanitra.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, raha tsy tonga teo amin'izao tontolo izao i Kristy, satria miresaka ny amin'ny zavatra ho avy toy ny efa tonga sahady aho, dia tsy ho nety nisy ny fanavotana.
- 7 Ary raha tsy nitsangana tamin'ny maty i Kristy, na tsy nanapatapaka ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana mba tsy hahazoan'ny fasana fandresena ary tsy hananan'ny fahafatesana fanindronana, dia tsy ho nety nisy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

- 8 Nefa misy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty, noho izany ny fasana dia tsy manana fandresena ary ny fanindronan'ny fahafatesana dia efa voatelina ao amin'i Kristy.
- 9 Izy no fahazavana sy fiainan'izao tontolo izao; eny, fahazavana tsisy fiafarany izay tsy azo hamaizinina na oviana na oviana; eny, ary koa fiainana izay tsisy fiafarany mba tsy hisian'ny fahafatesana intsony.
- 10 Ka na dia ity mety maty ity aza dia mitafy ny tsy fahafatesana, ary ity fahalovana ity dia mitafy ny tsy fahalovana, ary hoentina mijoro eo anoloan'ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra mba hotsarainy araka ny asany avy, na tsara izany na ratsy—
- 11 Raha tsara izany, dia fitsanganana amin'ny maty ho amin'ny fiainana sy fahasambarana tsisy fiafarany; ary raha ratsy kosa, dia fitsanganana amin'ny maty ho amin'ny fanamelohana tsisy fiafarany, rehefa natolotra ny devoly izay efa nifehy azy, izay no fahaverezana—
- 12 Rehefa nandeha araka ny sitrapon'ny nofo sy ny faniriany avy; rehefa tsy niantso na oviana na oviana ny Tompo raha mbola nitsotra taminy ny sandrin'ny famindram-po; satria efa nitsotra taminy ny sandrin'ny famindram-po fa tsy nety izy; efa nanarina noho ny helony izy fa tsy te hiala tamin'izany; ary nodidina hibebaka izy, kanefa tsy te hibebaka.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, moa va ianareo tsy tokony hangovitra sy hibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo ary hahatsiaro fa ao Aminy sy amin'ny alalan'i Kristy ihany no hahazoana mamonjy anareo?
- 14 Koa raha mampianatra ny lalàn'i Mosesy ianareo, dia ampianaro koa fa izany dia tandindon'ireo zavatra izay ho avy—
- 15 Ampianaro azy fa ny fanavotana dia tonga amin'ny alalan'i Kristy Tompo izay ny Ray Mandrakizay tokoa. Amena.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Môzià 17

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nofaranan'i Abinadia izany teny izany, dia nodidian'ny mpanjaka ny hitondran'ny mpisorona azy sy ny hanaovany izay hahafaty azy.
- 2 Nefa nisy anankiray teo amin'ireo, izay i Almà no anarany, izy koa dia avy amin'ny tamingan'i Nefia. Ary tovolahy izy, ary nino ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Abinadia, satria izy dia nahalala ny momba ny heloka izay efa nambaran'i Abinadia, niampangana azy ireo; noho izany izy dia nanomboka niangavy ny mpanjaka mba tsy ho tezitra amin'i Abinadia, fa hamela azy kosa hahazoany mandeha am-piadanana.
- 3 Nefa vao mainka koa nisafoaka ny mpanjaka ary nasainy noroahina hiala teo anivony i Almà ary nalefany ny mpanompony hanenjika azy hahazoany mamono azy.
- 4 Nefa nandositra niala teo anoloany izy sy niafina ka tsy hitany. Ary satria niafina nandritra ny andro maro izy, dia nosoratany ny teny rehetra izay efa nolazain'i Abinadia.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'ny mpanjaka nohodidinin'ny mpiambina azy i Abinadia ary nosamborina; ary ireo dia namatotra azy sy nampiditra azy am-ponja.
- 6 Ary rehefa afaka hateloana, rehefa nila hevitra tamin'ny mpisorony izy, dia nasainy nentina teo anoloany indray izy.
- 7 Ary hoy izy taminy: Ry Abinadia, efa nahita fiampangana anao izahay, ary ianao dia mendrika ny ho faty.
- 8 Satria efa nolazainao fa Izy Andriamanitra tenany mihitsy no hidina eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona; Ary ankehitriny noho izany antony izany dia hovonoina ho faty ianao raha tsy hoe manatsoaka ny teny rehetra izay efa nilazanao antambo momba ahy sy ny oloko.
- 9 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Abinadia taminy: Lazaiko aminao, izaho dia tsy hanatsoaka ny teny izay efa nolazaiko anao momba ity vahoaka ity, satria marina ireny; ary mba hahazoanao mahafantatra ny mahazo antoka ireny no efa naneken'ny tenako hitolobatana aminao.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

- 10 Eny, ary hiaretako na dia hatramin'ny fahafatesana aza, ary izaho tsy hanatsoaka ny teniko, ary ireny dia hijoro ho toy ny vavolombelona hiampanga anareo. Ary raha mamono ahy ianareo dia handatsaka ra tsy manan-tsiny, ary izany koa dia hijoro ho toy ny vavolombelona hiampanga anareo amin'ny andro farany.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny, dia efa saika hamotsotra azy i Noà mpanjaka, satria natahotra ny teniny izy; satria natahotra izy fandrao ho tonga aminy ny famalian' Andriamanitra.
- 12 Nefa nampiakatra ny feony taminy ny mpisorona ary rafitra niampanga azy, nanao hoe: Efa nanevateva ny mpanjaka izy. Noho izany dia novokisana ho tezitra taminy ny mpanjaka ary dia nanolotra azy hovonoina izy.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nosamboriny sy nofatorany izy ary nokapohiny tamin'ny kitay ny hodiny, eny, ambara-pahafatiny.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny nony efa nanomboka nandoro azy ny lelafo, dia nihiaka izy, nanao hoe:
- 15 Indro, toy ny efa nataonareo tamiko, dia toy izany koa no hitranga, fa ny taranakareo dia hanao izay hiaretan'ny maro ny fangirifiriana izay iaretako, dia ny fangirifirian'ny fahafatesana amin'ny afo; ary izany dia noho izy ireo mino ny famonjen'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 16 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hampahoriana amin'ny karazana aretina rehetra ianareo noho ny helokareo.
- 17 Eny, ary ianareo dia hokapohina amin'ny lafiny rehetra, sy hoenjehina, ary hahahaka etsy sy eroa, dia toy ny ondry aman'osy kaodikaody enjehin'ny bibidia masiaka tsy mifaditrovana.
- 18 Ary amin'izany andro izany dia hohazaina ianareo sy hosamborin'ny tanan'ny fahavalonareo, ary amin'izany ianareo dia hiaritra toy ny hiaretako ny fangirifirian'ny fahafatesana amin'ny afo.
- 19 Dia toy izany no anatanterahan' Andriamanitra ny valifaty amin'ireo izay mamongotra ny olony. Andriamanitra ô, raiso ny fanahiko.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

20 Ary ankehitriny, nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Abinadia, dia lavo izy rehefa avy niaritra ny fahafatesana tamin'ny afo; eny, rehefa novonoina ho faty noho ny tsy netezany nandà ny didin' Andriamanitra, ka nofeheziny tamin'ny fahafatesany ny fahamarinan'ny teniny.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Môzià 18

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, dia nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany sy ny helony i Almà izay nandositra ny mpanompon'i Noà mpanjaka, ary nandeha an-tsokosoko tany anivon'ny vahoaka sy nanomboka nitory ny tenin'i Abinadia—
- 2 Eny, momba izay ho avy ary koa momba ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty sy ny fanavotana ny olona, izay ho tanteraka amin'ny alalan'ny fahefana sy ny fahoriana ary ny fahafatesan'i Kristy sy ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty ary ny fiakarany any andanitra.
- 3 Ary izay rehetra nety nihaino ny teniny dia nampianariny. Ary nampianatra an'ireo mangingina izy mba tsy hahatonga izany ho fantatry ny mpanjaka. Ary maro no nino ny teniny.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia izay rehetra nino azy dia nandeha nankany amin'ny toerana izay nantsoina hoe Môrmôna, izay nandray ny anarany avy tamin'ny mpanjaka, izay any an-tsisin-tany sady iriariavan'ny bibidia amin'ny fotoana na vanimpotoana samy hafa.
- 5 Ankehitriny, dia nisy loharano madio tao Môrmôna, ary nandeha tany i Almà, fa teo anilan'ny farihy dia nisy kirihitr'ala madinika, izay niafenan'ny tenany tamin'ny antoandro tamin'ny fikarohan'ny mpanjaka.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nankany izay rehetra nino azy mba handre ny teniny.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa afaka andro maromaro, dia nisy betsaka tokoa ny isan'ireo nivory tao amin'ny toeran'i Môrmôna mba handre ny tenin'i Almà. Eny, tafavory niaraka avokoa izay nino ny teniny mba handre azy. Ary nampianariny izy ireo ary notoriany taminy ny fibebahana sy ny fanavotana ary ny finoana ny Tompo.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy izy taminy: Indro, inty no ranon'i Môrmôna (fa izany no niantsoana azy) Ary ankehitriny, satria maniry ianareo ny ho tonga ao amin'ny valan' Andriamanitra sy hantsoina hoe vahoakany ary te hifampitondra ny entamavesatry ny tsirairay mba hanamaivana izany;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

9 Eny, ary te hiara-malahelo amin'izay malahelo; eny, ary hampionona ireo izay mila fampiononana sy hijoro ho vavolombelon' Andriamanitra amin'ny fotoana rehetra sy amin'ny zava-drehetra ary amin'ny toerana rehetra izay mety hisy anareo, na dia hatramin'ny fahafatesana aza, mba hahatonga anareo ho voavotr' Andriamanitra ary ho voaisa miaraka amin'ireo ao amin'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany, ka hahazoanareo ny fiainana mandrakizay—

10 Ankehitriny, lazaiko aminareo, raha izany no fanirian'ny fonareo, inona no misakana ny tsy anaovana batisa anareo amin'ny anaran'ny Tompo ho vavolombelona eo anoloany fa efa nanao fanekempihavanana Taminy ianareo, fa hanompo Azy sy hitandrina ny didiny mba hahazoany mampidina bebe kokoa ny Fanahiny aminareo?

11 Ary ankehitriny, nony efa nandre izany teny izany ny vahoaka dia niteha-tanana noho ny fifaliana ary niantso hoe: Izany no fanirian'ny fonay.

12 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, i Almà dia naka an'i Helama, izy dia anankiray tamin'ireo voalohany, ary nandeha sy nijoro tao anaty rano ary niantso hoe: Tompo ô, aidino amin'ny mpanomponao ny Fanahinao mba hahazoany manao izao asa izao amin'ny fahamasinan'ny fo.

13 Ary rehefa avy nilaza izany teny izany izy, dia tonga taminy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo ary hoy izy: Ry Helama, izaho manao batisa anao rehefa nahazo ny fahefana avy tamin' Andriamanitra Tsitoha ho fanambarana fa ianao dia efa nanao fanekempihavanana fa hanompo Azy mandrapahafatinao raha ny amin'ny vatana mety maty; ary ny Fanahin'ny Tompo anie hirotsaka aminao; ary Izy anie hanome anao ny fiainana mandrakizay, amin'ny alalan'ny fanavotan'i Kristy, izay efa nomaniny hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao.

14 Ary rehefa avy nilaza izany teny izany i Almà, dia niara-nilevina tao anaty rano i Almà sy i Helama; ary dia niara-nitsangana izy ireo ary nivoaka ny rano, faly sy heniky ny Fanahy.

15 Ary naka anankiray hafa indray i Almà ary nandeha fanindroany niditra tao anaty rano ary nanao batisa azy araka ilay voalohany, saingy tsy nandevina ny tenany tao anaty rano intsony izy.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

- 16 Ary dia araka izany fomba izany no nanaovany batisa ny rehetra izay tonga teo amin'ny toeran'i Môrmôna; ary niisa ho efatra sy roanjato ireo olona ireo; eny, vita batisa tao amin'ny ranon'i Môrmôna ireo ary heniky ny fahasoavan' Andriamanitra.
- 17 Ary nantsoina hoe ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra na ny fiangonan'i Kristy ireo hatramin'izay fotoana izay. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy no natao batisa tamin'ny hery sy fahefan' Andriamanitra dia natambatra tamin'ny fiangonana.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahazo fahefana avy tamin' Andriamanitra i Almà, dia nanokana mpisorona izy; mpisorona iray isaky ny olona dimampolo tamin'ny notendreny mba hitory aminy sy hampianatra azy ny momba ny zavatra mikasika ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 19 Ary nodidiany izy ny tsy hampianarany afa-tsy ny zavatra izay efa nampianariny sy izay efa niloaka ny vavan'ny mpaminany masina.
- 20 Eny, izy dia nandidy azy mihitsy ny tsy hitoriany afa-tsy ny fibebahana sy ny finoana ny Tompo izay efa nanavotra ny olony.
- 21 Ary izy dia nandidy azy ny tsy hisian'ny fifandirana eo amin'izy samy izy fa ny hibanjinany kosa ny ho avy amin'ny maso tokana, manana finoana iray sy batisa iray ary manana ny fony mifamihina ao amin'ny firaisan-kina sy ny fifankatiavan'izy samy izy.
- 22 Ary dia toy izany no nandidiany azy hitory. Ary dia toy izany no nahatonga azy ho zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 23 Ary nandidy azy izy ny hanajany ny andro sabata sy ny hanamasinany izany, ary koa ny hanaterany fisaorana isan'andro ho an'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 24 Ary nandidy azy koa izy ka ny mpisorona izay efa notendreny dia tokony hampiasa ny tanany ho fivelomany.
- 25 Ary nisy andro iray isan-kerinandro izay natokana mba hiarahany mivory hampianatra ny vahoaka sy hidera ny Tompo Andriamaniny, ary koa hiarahivory araka izay tratran'ny heriny.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

- 26 Ary ny mpisorona dia tsy tokony hiantehitra amin'ny vahoaka amin'ny fivelomany; fa noho ny asany kosa, dia handray ny fahasovan' Andriamanitra izy ka hihamatanjaka ara-panahy, manana ny fahalalana an' Andriamanitra mba hahazoany mampianatra amin-kery sy ny fahefana avy amin' Andriamanitra.
- 27 Ary i Almà dia nandidy indray ny hanomezan'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana amin'ny fananany, ny tsirairay araka izay nananany; raha manana bebe kokoa izy, dia tokony hanome bebe kokoa, ary ho an'izay manana kelikely ihany, dia kelikely ihany kosa no angatahina aminy; ary ho an'izay tsy manana kosa, dia homena izy.
- 28 Ary dia toy izany no tokony hanomezany amin'ny fananany, araka ny safidiny malalaka sy ny faniriany tsara momba an' Andriamanitra sy ho an'ny mpisorona izay ao anatin'ny fahasahiranana, eny, ary ho an'ireo olona ory sy mitanjaka rehetra.
- 29 Ary izany no nolazainy taminy, rehefa nodidian' Andriamanitra; ary izy ireo dia nandeha araka ny hitsiny tokoa teo anoloan' Andriamanitra sady nifampizara ny ara-nofo sy ny ara-panahy araka izay nilainy sy notadiaviny.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga dia natao tao Môrmôna izany rehetra izany, eny, teo amoron'ny ranon'i Môrmôna, tao anaty ala izay akaikin'ny ranon'i Môrmôna; eny, ny toeran'i Môrmôna, ny ranon'i Môrmôna, ny alan'i Môrmôna, endrey ny hakantony teo imason'ireo izay teo no tonga tamin'ny fahalalana ny Mpanavotra azy; eny, endrey ny fitahiana azy, fa ireo dia hihira ny fankalazana Azy mandrakizay.
- 31 Ary ireo zavatra ireo dia natao tany an-tsisin-tany mba tsy hahatonga ny fahalalana izany any amin'ny mpanjaka.
- 32 Nefa indro ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny fihetsiketsehana teo anivon'ny vahoaka ny mpanjaka, dia naniraka ny mpanompony hanaramaso azy ireo. Noho izany, tamin'ny andro izay niarahany nifamory mba hihaino ny tenin'ny Tompo, dia niarahany tamin'ny mpanjaka ny aminy.
- 33 Ary ankehitriny, ny mpanjaka dia nilaza fa namoky ny vahoaka hikomy aminy i Almà; koa nalefany ny miaramilany hamongotra azy ireo.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandre mialoha ny fiavian'ny miaramilan'ny mpanjaka i Almà sy ny vahoakan'ny Tompo; koa dia nentiny ny lainy sy ny ankohonany ary niainga izy ireo nankany an-tany foana.

35 Ary sahabo ho dimampolo sy efajato ny isan'ny olona.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Môzià 19

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina ny miaramilan'ny mpanjaka, rehefa very maina ny fikarohany ny vahoakan'ny Tompo.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny, indro vitsy ireo lahindefon'ny mpanjaka, satria nihena, ary nanomboka nisy fisaraham-bazana teo anivon'ny vahoaka sisa.
- 3 Ary ny ampahany vitsy an'isa dia nanomboka nifofo fandrahonana ny mpanjaka, ary dia nanomboka nisy fifandirana lehibe teo anivony.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny dia nisy lehilahy anankiray teo anivony, izay i Gideôna no anarany, ary izy dia lehilahy matanjaka sy fahavalon'ny mpanjaka, noho izany dia nosintoniny ny sabany ary nianiana tamin'ny fahatezerany izy fa hovooiny ny mpanjaka.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady tamin'ny mpanjaka izy; ary nony nahita ny mpanjaka fa efa akaiky horeshiny izy, dia nandositra izy ary nianika ny tilikambo izay akaikin'ny tempoly.
- 6 Ary nanenjika azy i Gideôna, ary saika hianika ny tilikambo izy hamono ny mpanjaka, ary nanopy ny masonry manodidina ny mpanjaka nitazana ny tanin'i Semlôna, ary indro, ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita dia efa tafiditra ny sisin-tany.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny, ny mpanjaka dia niantso noho ny fitaintainan'ny fanahiny, nanao hoe: Ry Gideôna ô, tsimbino aho fa mby amintsika ny Lamanita, ary hamongotra antsika izy, eny, hamongotra ny oloko izy.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy nahoan'ny mpanjaka firy noho ny ainy anefa izay vahoakany; na dia izany aza dia nitsimbina ny ainy i Gideôna.
- 9 Ary nodidian'ny mpanjaka ny handosiran'ny vahoaka eo anoloan'ny Lamanita, ary ny tenany mihitsy dia nandositra teo anoloany, ary dia nitsoaka nandositra nankany an-tany foana izy ireo niaraka tamin'ny vady aman-janany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika azy ireo ny Lamanita ka nahatratra azy ireo, ary rafitra namono azy ireo.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

- 11 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy azy ireo ny mpanjaka mba handaozan'ny lehilahy rehetra ny vady aman-janany ary handosirany eo anoloan'ny Lamanita.
- 12 Ankehitriny dia nisy maro izay tsy netao azy ireo, fa naleony nijanona sy niara-maty taminy. Ary ny sisa kosa nandao ny vady aman-janany ary nandositra.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ireo izay niara-nijanona tamin'ny vady aman-janany dia nanao izay hirosoan'ireo zananivavy kanto sy hitalahoany ny Lamanita mba tsy hamonoany azy.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanana fitserana azy ny Lamanita, fa babon'ny hatsaran'ny zatovovaviny izy.
- 15 Noho izany ny Lamanita dia nitsimbina ny ainy ary naka azy ho babo sy nitondra azy niverina tany an-tanin'i Nefia, ary notoviny taminy ny hahazoany mizaka ny tany, ka ny fepetra dia ny hanolorany an'i Noà mpanjaka ho eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita sy hanolorany ny fananany, dia ny antsasak'izay rehetra ananany, antsasaky ny volamenany sy ny volafotsiny ary ny zava-tsarobidiny rehetra, ary dia toy izany no nandoavany hetra tamin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita isan-taona isan-taona.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny dia nisy anankiray tamin'ny zanakalahin'ny mpanjaka tamin'ireo izay nentina ho babo, izay i Limia no anarany.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny dia naniry i Limia ny tsy hamongorana an-drainy; kanefa dia tsy zovina tamin'i Limia ny amin'ny heloky ny rainy noho ny maha-olo-marina ny tenany.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniraka olona an-tsokosoko i Gideôna hankany an-tany foana mba hizaroka ny mpanjaka sy ireo izay niaraka taminy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifanehitra tamin'ny olona tany an-tany foana izy ireo, dia izy rehetra afa-tsy ny mpanjaka sy ny mpisorony.
- 19 Ankehitriny izy ireo dia efa nianiana tao am-pony fa hiverina any an-tanin'i Nefia, ary raha toa efa novonoina ny vady aman-janany ary koa ireo izay efa niara-nijanona taminy, dia hitady ny hamaly faty izy ireo, ary koa ho faty miaraka aminy.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

20 Ary nandidy azy ireo ny mpanjaka ny tsy hiverenany; ary dia tezitra tamin'ny mpanjaka izy ireo ary nataony izay hijaliany na dia hatramin'ny hahafatesany tamin'ny afo aza.

21 Ary efa andeha hisambotra ny mpisorona koa izy ireo sy hamono azy ho faty, ary nandositra teo anoloany izy.

22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa saika hiverina any antanin'i Nefia izy ireo, raha nifanena tamin'ny olon'i Gideôna. Ary ny olon'i Gideôna dia nilaza taminy ny amin'ny zava-drehetra nanjo ny vady aman-janany sy ny namelan'ny Lamanita azy hahazo hizaka ny tany amin'ny alalan'ny fandoavana hetra amin'ny Lamanita, dia ny antsasak'izay rehetra nananany.

23 Ary nolazain'ny vahoaka kosa tamin'ny olon'i Gideôna fa efa novonoiny ny mpanjaka, ary ny mpisorony dia efa nandositra azy lavidavitra nankany an-tany foana.

24 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nofaranany ny fombafomban'ny fihaonana, dia niverina tany antanin'i Nefia izy ireo nifaly, satria tsy novonoina ny vady aman-janany; ary dia nolazainy tamin'i Gideôna ny amin'izay efa nataony tamin'ny mpanjaka.

25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao fianianana taminy ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita fa tsy hamono azy ny olony.

26 Ary i Limia koa, izay zanakalahin'ny mpanjaka, rehefa nandray ny fanjakana natolotry ny vahoaka azy, dia nianiana tamin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita fa handoa hetra aminy ny olony, dia ny antsasak'izay rehetra ananany.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia rafitra nanorina ny fanjakana i Limia ary nampiorina fandriampahalemana teo anivon'ny olony.

28 Ary ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita dia nanisy mpiambina manodidina ny tany mba hahazoany mitana ny vahoakan'i Limia eo amin'ny tany, ka tsy hahazoany miala mankany an-tany foana; ary novelominy tamin'ny hetra izay noraisiny avy tamin'ny Nefita ny mpiambiny.

29 Ary ankehitriny i Limia mpanjaka dia nahita fandriampahalemana lalandava teo amin'ny fanjakany nandritra ny roa taona fa tsy nampitondra faisana na nitady ny hamongotra azy ny Lamanita.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Môzià 20

- 1 Ankehitriny dia nisy toerana iray tao Semlôna, izay niarahan'ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita nifamory mba hihira sy handihy ary hamalifaly ny tenany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga indray andro dia nisy vitsivitsy taminy no niara-tafavory mba hihira sy handihy.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny ny mpisoron'i Noà mpanjaka, rehefa menatra ny hiverina ao an-tanànan'i Nefia, eny, ary koa natahotra fandrao hovanoin'ny olona, noho izany dia tsy sahiny ny niverina tany amin'ny vady aman-janany.
- 4 Ary rehefa nijanona tany an-tany foana sy nahita ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita izy dia niafina sy nitily azy;
- 5 Ary rehefa tsy nisy afa-tsy vitsivitsy taminy no niara-tafavory mba handihy, dia nivoaka ny toerana niafenany izy ary naka azy sy nitondra azy nankany an-tany foana; eny, efatra amby roapolo tamin'ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita no nentiny nankany an-tany foana.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny Lamanita fa efa nanjavona ny zanany vavy, dia tezitra tamin'ny vahoakan'i Limia izy, satria nihevitra izy fa ny vahoakan'i Limia no anton'izany.
- 7 Noho izany izy dia nandefa ny miaramilany; eny, ary ny tenan'ny mpanjaka mihitsy no nialoha lalana ny vahoakany; ary nandeha niakatra tany an-tanin'i Nefia ireo mba hamongotra ny vahoakan'i Limia.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny dia efa nahatazana azy avy teny amin'ny tilikambo i Limia, tazany na dia ny fionkomanany ho amin'ny ady aza; noho izany dia namory ny olony niaraka izy, ary namela otrika ho azy teny an-tsaha sy tao an'ala.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tafakatra ny Lamanita, dia rafitra niantoraka taminy avy tamin'ny toerana niandrasany ny vahoakan'i Limia ary nanomboka namono azy.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady, fa niady toy ny liona miaro ny hazany izy.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nandroaka ny Lamanita teo anoloany ny vahoakan'i Limia; kanefa dia tsy nisy antsasaky ny Lamanita ny hamaroany. Saingy niady ho an'ny ainy sy ho an'ny vadiny ary ho an'ny zanany izy; koa nataony vivery ny tenany ary toy ny dragona no fiadiny.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hitany teo anivon'ireo maty ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita; tsy maty anefa izy fa naratra ary tavela teo amin'ny tany satria haingana loatra ny fandosiran'ny olony.
- 13 Ary naka azy izy ary namehy ny ratrany sy nitondra azy teo anoloan'i Limia, ary nanao hoe: Indro, inty ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita; fa naratra izy ka efa niampatra teo anivon'ireo maty taminy, ary ireo dia efa nandao azy; ary indro, efa nentinay eto anoloanao izy; Ary ankehitriny aoka hovanointsika izy.
- 14 Nefa hoy Limia taminy: Tsy hamono azy ianareo fa hitondra azy kosa aty mba hahitako azy. Ary ireo dia nitondra azy. Ary hoy i Limia taminy: Inona no antony niakaranao hiady tamin'ny oloko? Indro, tsy nivadika ny fianianana izay nataoko taminao ny oloko; koa nahoana ianao no nivadika ny fianianana izay nataonao tamin'ny oloko?
- 15 Ary ankehitriny dia hoy ny mpanjaka: Nivadi-belirano aho satria nentin'ny olonao nitsoaka ireo zanakavavin'ny oloko; koa noho ny hatezerako, dia nasaiko niakatra ny oloko hiady amin'ny olonao.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy nandre na inona na inona momba izany zavatra izany i Limia; koa hoy izy: Hisava any anivon'ny oloko aho, ary na zovy na zovy no efa nanao izany zavatra izany dia ho faty izy. Koa nampanao fisavana tany anivon'ny olony izy.
- 17 Ankehitriny, nony efa nandre izany zavatra izany i Gideôna, izay izy no kapitenin'ny mpanjaka, dia nandroso sy niteny tamin'ny mpanjaka hoe: Miangavy anao aho ajanony, ary aza mampisava ity vahoaka ity ary aza tananao ho hadisoany izany zavatra izany.
- 18 Fa tsy tsaroanao va ny mpisoron-drainao, izay notadiavin'ity vahoaka ity hofongorina? Ary moa va ireny tsy any an-tany foana? Ary moa va tsy ireny no ireo izay nangalatra ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita?

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

- 19 Ary ankehitriny, indro ary lazao ny mpanjaka ny amin'izany zavatra izany mba hahazoany milaza amin'ny olony ka hahazoany mitony amintsika; fa indro efa miomana sahady izy hiakatra hamely antsika; ary indro koa fa tsy misy afa-tsy vitsivitsy isika.
- 20 Ary indro tonga miaraka amin'ny miaramilany sesehena izy; ary raha tsy ampitonian'ny mpanjaka amintsika izy, dia tsy maintsy ho faty isika.
- 21 Fa moa va tsy tanteraka ny tenin'i Abinadia izay naminaniany ny momba antsika—ary izao rehetra izao dia noho isika tsy te hihaino ny tenin'ny Tompo sy tsy mivily hiala amin'ny helotsika?
- 22 Ary ankehitriny aoka hotonentsika ny mpanjaka ary hotanterahantsika ny fiananana izay efa nataontsika taminy; fa tsaratsara kokoa isika ao amin'ny fanandevozana toy izay hamoy ny aintsika; koa aoka hasiantsika fitsaharana ny fandatsahan-dra be loatra.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny i Limia dia nilaza tamin'ny mpanjaka ny zavatra rehetra momba an-drainy sy ny mpisorona izay efa nandositra tany an-tany foana ary tanany ho nitondra nitsoaka ny zanakavaviny.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tony tamin'ny olony ny mpanjaka; ary nanao taminy hoe: Andeha isika hivoaka mba hitsena ny oloko, tsy miaraka amin'ny fiadiana; ary dia mianiana aminao amin'ny velirano aho fa tsy hamono ny olonao ny oloko.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanaraka ny mpanjaka izy ary nandroso tsy nisy fiadiana hitsena ny Lamanita. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitsena ny Lamanita izy; ary ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita niankohoka teo anoloany sy niteny tamin'ny anaran'ny vahoakan'i Limia.
- 26 Ary rehefa nahita ny vahoakan'i Limia ny Lamanita, fa izy dia tsy nirongo fiadiana, dia nanana fitserana azy izy ka nitony taminy ary niverina tamim-piadanana tany an-taniny niaraka tamin'ny mpanjakany.

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Môzià 21

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina tao an-tanànan'i Nefia i Limia sy ny olony ary nanomboka nonina tamim-piadanana teo amin'ny tany indray.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa afaka andro maromaro, dia nanomboka ho voambosy ho tezitra tamin'ny Nefita indray ny Lamanita ary nanomboka niditra ny tany tamin'ny sisin-tany manodidina izy.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia tsy sahiny ny namono azy noho ny fianianana izay nataon'ny mpanjakany tamin'i Limia; fa izy kosa dia namely azy teo amin'ny takolany sy nanampatra fahefana taminy; ary nanomboka nampitondra azy enta-mavesatra teo andamosiny sy nandroaka azy toy ny hatao amin'ny boriky moana—
- 4 Eny, izany rehetra izany no tò, dia ny hahatanteraka ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny ny fahorian'ny Nefita dia lehibe, ary tsy nisy lalana nahazoany nanafaka ny tenany teo an-tanany, satria efa nohodidin'ny Lamanita tamin'ny lafiny rehetra izy.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nimonomonona tamin'ny mpanjaka ny vahoaka noho ny fahoriany; ary nanomboka nanampaniriana ny handeha hiady aminy izy. Ary nampahory ny mpanjaka tokoa izy tamin'ny fitarainany; koa navelany izy hanao araka ny sitrapony.
- 7 Ary niara-nifamory indray izy ary nanao ny akanjo fiarovan-tena ary nivoaka hiady amin'ny Lamanita mba hanosika azy hiala ny taniny.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandresy azy ny Lamanita ary nanosika azy hiverina sy nandringana ny maro taminy.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny dia nisy fisaonana sy fidradradradràna lehibe teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Limia, fa ny mpitondratena nitomany ny vadiny, ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavy nitomany ny rainy, ary ny mpiarahalahy nitomany ny rahalahiny.
- 10 Ankehitriny dia nisy mpitondratena maro teo amin'ny tany, ary ireo dia nahery niantsoantso tokoa isan'andro isan'andro fa efa tonga taminy ny fahatahorana fatratra ny Lamanita.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nambosy ny sisa tavela tamin'ny vahoakan'i Limia ho tezitra tamin'ny Lamanita ny antsoantsony lavareny; ary nandeha niady indray izy nefa resy tosika indray sady niaritra famoizana be.
- 12 Eny, nandeha niady fanintelony indray izy, ary dia niaritra ny toy izany ihany; ary ireo izay tsy voavono dia niverina indray tao an-tanànan'i Nefia.
- 13 Ary nanetry ny tenany izy na dia hatrany amin'ny vovoka aza, ka nifehy ny tenany tamin'ny ziogan'ny fanandevozana, nampanaiky ny tenany hokapohina sy havezivezy etsy sy eroa ary hovesarana araka ny sitrapon'ny fahavalony.
- 14 Ary nanetry ny tenany hatrany amin'ny fanentretena lalina izy; ary nahery nitalaho tokoa tamin' Andriamanitra izy; eny, nandritra ny manontolo andro izy no nitalaho tamin' Andriamaniny mba hanafahany azy hiala amin'ny fahoriany.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny ny Tompo dia nitaredretra tamin'ny fihainoana ny fitalahoany noho ny helony; na dia teo aza izany, dia nihaino ny fitalahoany ny Tompo, ary nanomboka nanalefaka ny fon'ny Lamanita, hany ka dia nanomboka nohamaivaniny ny entany; saingy tsy hitan'ny Tompo ny mahamety ny hanafahana azy hiala amin'ny fanandevozana.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niroborobo niandalana izy teo amin'ny tany, ary rafitra izy nikolokolo voamaina sesehena tokoa sy biby fiompy, mba tsy hiaretany hanoanana intsony.
- 17 Ankehitriny dia nisy betsaka ny isan'ny vehivavy, betsaka kokoa noho ny lehilahy; noho izany i Limia mpanjaka dia nandidy ny lehilahy tsirairay hanomezany ho fanampiana ny mpitondratena sy ny zanany mba tsy hahatonga azy ho fatin'ny hanoanana; ary izany no nataony dia noho ny hamaroan'ny isan'ireo izay efa voavono.
- 18 Ankehitriny, ny vahoakan'i Limia dia niray hina toy ny tena iray araka izay tratra, sady niaro mafy ny voamainany sy ny biby fiompiny;

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

- 19 Ary na dia ny mpanjaka aza dia tsy natoky tena tany ivelan'ny mandan'ny tanàna, raha tsy nitondra niaraka taminy ny mpiambina azy, noho ny fahatahorany ny mety hianjerany eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita na amin'ny fomba ahoana na amin'ny fomba ahoana.
- 20 Ary nataony izay hiambenan'ny olony ny tany manodidina mba hahazoany misambotra na amin'ny fomba ahoana na amin'ny fomba ahoana ireo mpisorona izay nandositra tany an-tany foana, izay efa nangalatra ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita ary efa nahatonga izao faharavana lehibe izao hianjady taminy.
- 21 Fa nanam-paniriana izy ny hisambotra azy mba hahazoany manafay azy; fa ireo dia niditra ny tanin'i Nefia nony alina ary naka ny voamainany sy ny maro tamin'ny zava-tsarobidiny; noho izany izy dia namela otrika ho azy.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nisy intsony fanelingelenana teo amin'ny Lamanita sy ny vahoakan'i Limia ambara-pahatongan'ny fotoana izay niavian'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny teo amin'ny tany.
- 23 Ary raha tany ivelan'ny vavahadin'ny tanàna niaraka tamin'ny mpiambina azy ny mpanjaka, dia nahita an'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny; ary noho izy noheveriny ho ny mpisoron'i Noà dia nasainy nosamborina sy nafatotra ary naiditra am-ponja. Ary raha toa izy mpisoron'i Noà dia ho efa nataony izay hamonoana azy ho faty.
- 24 Nefa nony hitany fa tsy izany izy fa rahalahiny kosa ary efa tonga avy tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, dia heniky ny fifaliana lehibe fatratra tokoa izy.
- 25 Ankehitriny, i Limia mpanjaka dia efa nandefa, talohan'ny fiavian'i Amôna, lehilahy vitsivitsy hitady ny tanin'i Zarahemlà; nefa tsy nety nahita izany izy ireo ary very tany an-tany foana.
- 26 Kanefa izy ireo dia nahita tany iray izay efa nonenana; eny, tany iray izay rakotra taola-maina; eny, tany iray izay efa nonenana sy efa noravana; ary izy ireo, rehefa nihevitra izany ho ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, dia niverina tany an-tanin'i Nefia ary efa tafiditra ny faritry ny sisin-tany andro vitsivitsy talohan'ny fiavian'i Amôna.

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

- 27 Ary nentina niaraka taminy ny rakitsoratra iray, dia ny rakitsoratra ny vahoaka izay efa hitany ny taola-mainany; ary izany dia voasokitra tamin'ny takelaka metaly.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny dia feno hafaliana indray i Limia rehefa nandre avy teo am-bavan'i Amôna fa i Môzià mpanjaka dia nahazo talenta avy tamin' Andriamanitra, izay hahafahany mandika ny soratra voasokitra toy izany; eny, ary nifaly koa i Amôna.
- 29 Kanefa i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny dia feno alahelo, satria maro loatra ny rahalahiny efa voavono;
- 30 Ary i Noà mpanjaka sy ny mpisorony koa dia efa nanao izay hahavitan'ny vahoaka fahotana sy heloka maro loatra tamin' Andriamanitra; ary nitomany koa ny fahafatesan'i Abinadia izy; ary koa ny fandehanan'i Almà sy ny vahoaka izay nandeha niaraka taminy, izay efa niorina ho fiangonan' Andriamanitra tamin'ny alalan'ny hery sy fahefan' Andriamanitra ary ny finoana ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Abinadia.
- 31 Eny, nitomany ny fandehanan'ny izy, satria tsy nahalala ny lalana izay nandosirany izy. Ankehitriny dia ho nahafaly azy tokoa ny nikambana taminy, satria ny tenany mihitsy dia efa nanao fanekempihavanana tamin' Andriamanitra fa hanompo Azy sy hitandrina ny didiny.
- 32 Ary ankehitriny, hatramin'ny fiavian'i Amôna, dia efa nanao fanekempihavanana tamin' Andriamanitra koa i Limia mpanjaka ary koa ny maro tamin'ny olony fa hanompo Azy sy hitandrina ny didiny.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniry ny hatao batisa i Limia mpanjaka sy ny ankamaroan'ny olony; saingy tsy nisy teo amin'ny tany izay nanana ny fahefana avy tamin' Andriamanitra. Ary nandà ny hanao izany zavatra izany i Amôna noho ny fiheveran'ny tenany ho mpanompo tsy mendrika.
- 34 Koa tamin'izay fotoana izay dia tsy niorina ho fiangonana izy fa niandry kosa ny Fanahin'ny Tompo. Ankehitriny dia naniry izy ny ho tonga tahaka an'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny, izay efa nandositra nankany an-tany foana.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

35 Naniry izy ny hatao batisa mba ho vavolombelona sy ho fanambarana fa izy dia vonona ny hanompo an' Andriamanitra amin'ny fony manontolo; na dia izany aza dia nanemotra ny fotoana izy; ary homena aoriana ny fitantarana ny batisany.

36 Ary ankehitriny, ny sain'i Amôna manontolo sy ny olony ary ny an'i Limia mpanjaka sy ny vahoakany dia ao amin'ny fanafahana ny tenany hiala eo antanan'ny Lamanita sy amin'ny fanandevozana.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Môzià 22

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia niara-nifandinika tamin'ny vahoaka ny amin'ny fomba hanafahany ny tenany hiala amin'ny fanandevozana i Amôna sy i Limia mpanjaka; ary na dia ny vahoaka manontolo aza dia nasainy niara-nifamory; ary izany no nataony dia ny hahazoany ny feon'ny vahoaka momba ity toe-javatra ity.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy hitany ny fomba hanafahany ny tenany hiala amin'ny fanandevozana afa-tsy ny mitondra ny vadiny aman-janany sy ny biby fiompiny ary ny lainy sy ny miainga mankany an-tany foana; fa maro loatra ny Lamanita ka tsy ho vitan'ny vahoakan'i Limia ny hiady aminy, raha noheveriny fa amin'ny alalan'ny sabatra no hanafahana ny tenany hiala amin'ny fanandevozana.
- 3 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso i Gideôna ary nijoro teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka sy nanao taminy hoe: ankehitriny, ry mpanjaka ô, efa nihaino imbetsaka ny teniko ianao hatramin'izao, fony isika niady tamin'ny Lamanita rahalahintsika.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny ry mpanjaka ô, raha tsy hitanao ny maha-mpanompo tsy mahaso ahy na raha mba nihaino ihany ny teniko ianao hatramin'izao, ary efa nahaso anao ireny, dia maniry aho ny mba hihainoanao ny teniko amin'izao fotoana izao, ary izaho dia ho mpanomponao ary hanafaka ity vahoaka ity hiala amin'ny fanandevozana.
- 5 Ary ny mpanjaka namela azy mba hahazoany miteny. Ary hoy i Gideôna taminy:
- 6 Jereo ilay hadilalana ivoho mamakivaky ny manda ivoho any an-damosin'ny tanàna. Ny Lamanita na ny mpiambin'ny Lamanita dia mamo amin'ny alina; koa aoka alefantsika any anivon'ity vahoaka manontolo ity ny filazana hamoriany miaraka ny biby fiompiny mba hahazoany mitondra azy mankany an-tany foana amin'ny alina.
- 7 Ary handeha aho araka ny didinao ary handoa amin'ny Lamanita ny hetra farany amin'ny divay, ary dia ho mamo izy; ary handeha manaraka ilay lalatakona ao ankavian'ny tobiny isika rehefa mamo sy resin-tory izy.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

- 8 Dia toy izany no hiaingantsika miaraka amin'ny vady aman-janatsika, ny biby fiompintsika mankany an-tany foana; ary handeha hiodidina ny tanin'i Silôma isika.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihaino ny tenin'i Gideôna ny mpanjaka.
- 10 Ary dia nasain'i Limia mpanjaka nanangona ny biby fiompiny ny olony; ary nandefa ny hetra tamin'ny divay ho an'ny Lamanita izy; ary nandefa divay misimisy kokoa ho toy ny fanomezana ho azy; ary dia nanara-po tamin'ny fisotroana ny divay izay nalefan'i Limia mpanjaka ho azy izy.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niainga nankany an-tany foana ny vahoakan'i Limia nony alina, niaraka tamin'ny biby fiompiny, ary nandeha nihodidina ny tanin'i Silôma tany an-tany foana izy, ary dia nivily ny diany nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà rehefa notarihan'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny.
- 12 Ary efa nalainy niaraka taminy nankany an-tany foana avokoa ny volamenany sy ny volafotsiny ary ny zava-tsarobidiny izay azony nentina ary koa ny vatsiny; ary dia nanohy ny diany izy.
- 13 Ary rehefa tany an-tany foana andro maromaro izy, dia tonga tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà ary nikambana tamin'ny vahoakan'i Môzià ary nanjary olom-peheziny.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia noraisin'i Môzià tamimpifaliana izy; ary izy koa nandray ny rakitsorany ary koa ny rakitsoratra izay efa hitan'ny vahoakan'i Limia.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nahita ny Lamanita fa efa niainga nandao ny tany nandritra ny alina ny vahoakan'i Limia, dia nandefa ny miaramilany izy hankany an-tany foana hanenjika azy;
- 16 Ary rehefa avy nanenjika azy roa andro izy, dia tsy afaka nanaraka ny diany intsony; noho izany izy dia very tany an-tany foana.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Ny tantaran'i Almà sy ny vaboakan'ny Tompo izay noroaban'ny vaboakan'i Noà Mpanjaka tany an-tany foana.

Môzià 23

- 1 Ankehitriny i Almà, rehefa nampahalalain'ny Tompo mialoha fa hosovohan'ny miaramilan'i Noà mpanjaka izy, ary rehefa nampahafantariny ny olony izany, dia namory miaraka ny biby fiompiny sy naka tamin'ny voamainany ary niainga nankany an-tany foana talohan'ny miaramilan'i Noà mpanjaka.
- 2 Ary ny Tompo dia nampahatanjaka azy, hany ka tsy azon'ny olon'i Noà mpanjaka notratrarina izy mba hamongorana azy.
- 3 Ary nandositra izy ary nandeha havalooana tany an-tany foana.
- 4 Ary tonga teo amin'ny tany iray izy, eny, dia tany tena tsara sy mahafinaritra, tanin'ny rano madio.
- 5 Ary nanangana ny lainy izy ary rafitra niasa ny tany sy nanomboka nanorina trano; eny, nahery niasa izy ary nifofotra izaitsizy tokoa.
- 6 Ary ny olona dia naniry an'i Almà mba ho mpanjakany, fa nolalain'ny olony izy.
- 7 Nefa hoy izy taminy: Indro, tsy ilaina ny hananantsika mpanjaka; fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Ianareo tsy hihevitra ny nofo iray ho ambony noho ny iray hafa, na ny olona iray dia tsy hihevitra ny tenany ho ambony noho ny iray hafa; noho izany dia milaza aminareo aho fa tsy ilaina ny hanananareo mpanjaka.
- 8 Kanefa raha mety mitranga ny hanananareo mandrakariva olo-marina ho mpanjakanareo, dia soa ho anareo ny hanananareo mpanjaka.
- 9 Nefa tsarovy ny helok'i Noà mpanjaka sy ny mpisorony; ary na dia ny tenako aza dia efa voan'ny fandraka sy nanao zavatra maro izay fahavetavetana teo imason'ny Tompo, izay nahatonga ahy hibebaka mafy;
- 10 Kanefa, taorian'ny fijaliana be, dia nandre ny fitalahoako ny Tompo ary namaly ny fivavako sy efa nanao ahy ho fitaovana teo an-tanany tamin'ny fitondrana ny maro taminareo ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fahamarinany.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

11 Kanefa tsy mirehareha amin'izany aho, satria tsy mendrika ny hirehareha ny amin'ny tenako aho.

12 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo, efa nampahorian'i Noà mpanjaka ianareo ary efa navarina ho andevo ho azy sy ho an'ny mpisorony sy efa notaomin'ireo ho any amin'ny heloka; koa efa novejain'ny famatoran'ny heloka ianareo.

13 Ary ankehitriny, satria efa navotan'ny herin' Andriamanitra ianareo ho afaka tamin'ireny famatorana ireny; eny, ho afaka na dia teo an-tanan'i Noà mpanjaka sy ny olony aza ary koa ho afaka tamin'ny famatoran'ny heloka, dia maniry aho ny hiorenanareo mafy ao amin'ity fahafahana izay efa nanafahana anareo ity sy ny tsy hitokianareo olona ho mpanjaka eo aminareo.

14 Ary koa, aza matoky olona ho mpampianatra na ho mpiahy anareo raha tsy olon' Andriamanitra izy ka mandeha amin'ny lalany sy mitandrina ny didiny.

15 Dia toy izany no nampianarin'i Almà ny olony mba hitiavan'ny olona tsirairay ny namany toy ny tenany ka tsy hisian'ny fifandirana eo anivony.

16 Ary ankehitriny dia i Almà no mpisorona avo teo aminy, noho izy mpanorina ny fiangonany.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nisy nandray fahefana hitory na hampianatra raha tsy tamin'ny alalany izay avy tamin' Andriamanitra. Koa izy no nanokana ny mpisorony rehetra sy ny mpampianany rehetra; ary tsy nisy notokanany afa-tsy izay olo-marina.

18 Koa ireo dia niahy ny olony sy namahana azy tamin'ny zavatra mikasika ny fahitsiana.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niroborobo izaitsizy teo amin'ny taniny izy; ary nantsoiny hoe Helama ny tany.

20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihamaro sy nambinina izaitsizy tokoa izy teo amin'ny tanin'i Helama; ary nanorina tanàna iray izy, izay nantsoina hoe ny tanànan'i Helama.

21 Kanefa ny Tompo dia mahita fa mety ny hamaizana ny olony; eny, mizaha-toetra ny faharetany sy ny finoany Izy.

22 Kanefa—na zovy na zovy no mametraka ny fitokiany Aminy, dia izy no hasandratra amin'ny andro farany. Eny, dia toy izany no nitranga tamin'ity vahoaka ity.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

23 Fa indro, hasehoko anareo fa efa navarina tany amin'ny fanandevozana izy, ary tsy nisy nahafaka azy afa-tsy ny Tompo Andriamaniny, eny, dia Ilay Andriamanitr'i Abrahama sy i Isaka ary i Jakoba.

24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia Izy no nanafaka azy sy naneho taminy ny heriny lehibe, ka dia lehibe ny fifaliany.

25 Fa indro ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola tao amin'ny tanin'i Helama izy, eny, tao an-tanànan'i Helama, raha mbola teo am-piasana ny tany manodidina, dia indro mby tao amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tany ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita.

26 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nitsoaka nandao ny tanimboliny ny rahalahin'i Almà ary niaranifamory tao an-tanànan'i Helama; ary dia raiki-tahotra be izy ireo noho ny fisehoan'ny Lamanita.

27 Nefa nandroso i Almà ary nijoro teo anivony sy nandrisika azy ireo tsy hatahotra fa hahatsiaro kosa ny Tompo Andriamaniny, ary ho afahany izy ireo.

28 Noho izany izy ireo dia nampangina ny tahony ary rafitra nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo mba hanalefahany ny fon'ny Lamanita mba hitsimbiny azy ireo sy ny vadiny aman-janany.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanalefaka ny fon'ny Lamanita ny Tompo. Ary nivoaka i Almà sy ny rahalahiny ka nitolo-batana teo an-tanany; ary nandray ny fizakana ny tanin'i Helama ny Lamanita.

30 Ankehitriny ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita, izay efa nanenjika ny vahoakan'i Limia mpanjaka, dia efa very tany an-tany foana nandritra ny andro maromaro.

31 Ary indro efa hitany ireo mpisoron'i Noà mpanjaka ireo teo amin'ny toerana izay nantsoiny hoe Amiolôna; ary efa nanomboka nizaka ny tanin'i Amiolôna sy efa nanomboka niasa ny tany izy ireo.

32 Ankehitriny ny anaran'ny mpitondra ireo mpisorona ireo dia i Amiolôna.

33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitalaho tamin'ny Lamanita i Amiolôna; ary nasainy nandroso koa ny vadiny izay zanakavavin'ny Lamanita mba hiangavy ny anadahiny tsy hamongorany ny vadiny.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

- 34 Ary nanana fitserana an'i Amiolôna sy ny rahalahiny ny Lamanita noho ny vadiny, ary tsy namongotra azy.
- 35 Ary i Amiolôna sy ny rahalahiny dia nitambatra tamin'ny Lamanita, ary nandeha tany an-tany foana ireo teo am-pitadiavana ny tanin'i Nefia raha nahita ny tanin'i Helama, izay efa nozakain'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampanantena an'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny ny Lamanita fa raha toa izy mety manoro azy ny lalana izay mitondra mankany an-tanin'i Nefia, dia havelany aminy ny ainy sy ny fahafahany.
- 37 Nefa nony natoron'i Almà azy ny lalana izay mitondra mankany an-tanin'i Nefia, dia tsy nety nitana ny fampanantenany ny Lamanita; fa nasiany mpiambina kosa manodidina ny tanin'i Helama, hiandry an'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny.
- 38 Ary ny sisa tavela taminy dia nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Nefia; ary ny ampahany taminy kosa niverina tany an-tanin'i Helama, ary koa nitondra niaraka taminy ny vady aman-janaky ny mpiambina izay efa navela hiandry ny tany.
- 39 Ary ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita dia efa namela an'i Amiolôna ho mpanjaka sy ho mpanapaka amin'ny olony, izay nonina teo an-tanin'i Helama; kanefa tsy hanam-pahefana izy hanao na inona na inona mifanohitra amin'ny sitrapon'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Môzià 24

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita sitraka teo imason'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita i Amiolôna; noho izany ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita dia nanaiky ny hanendrena azy sy ny rahalahiny ho mpampianatra teo amin'ny vahoakany, eny, dia teo amin'ny vahoaka izay tao an-tanin'i Semlôna sy tao amin'ny tanin'i Silôma ary tao amin'ny tanin'i Amiolôna.
- 2 Satria efa nandray ny fizakana ireo tany rehetra ireo ny Lamanita; noho izany, ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita dia efa nanendry mpanjaka teo amin'ireo tany rehetra ireo.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny ny anaran'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita dia i Lamàna noho izy nantsoina araka ny anaran-drainy; noho izany izy dia nantsoina hoe i Lamàna, mpanjaka. Ary mpanjakan'ny vahoaka maro izy.
- 4 Ary notendreny tamin'ny rahalahin'i Amiolôna ny mpampianatra ho an'ny tany tsirairay izay nozakain'ny vahoakany; ary dia toy izany no nanombohana nampianarana ny fitenin'i Nefia tany anivon'ny vahoaka Lamanita rehetra.
- 5 Ary izy samy vahoaka dia nifampisakaiza tokoa; na dia teo aza izany dia tsy nahalala an' Andriamanitra izy; sady tsy nampianarin'ny rahalahin'i Amiolôna azy koa na inona na inona momba ny Tompo Andriamaniny, na ny momba ny lalàn'i Mosesy; no tsy nampianariny azy koa ny tenin'i Abinadia;
- 6 Fa nampianariny azy kosa ny tokony hitanany ny rakitsorany ary mba hahazoan'izy samy izy mifanoratra.
- 7 Ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny Lamanita nitombo harena sy nanombohany nifampivarotra sy nihalehibe ary nanombohany ho lasa vahoaka fetsy sy hendry, raha ny amin'ny fahendren'izao tontolo izao, eny, vahoaka tena fetsy, finaritra tamin'ny karazana faharatsiana rehetra sy ny famaboana fananana afa-tsy ny teo anivon'ny rahalahiny ihany.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nampihatra fahefana tamin'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny i Amiolôna ary nanomboka nanenjika azy, ary nataony izay hanenjehin'ny zanany ny zanak'izy ireo.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

- 9 Satria nahafantatra an'i Almà i Amiolôna, fa anankiray tamin'ny mpisoron'ny mpanjaka izy, ary izy ilay nino ny tenin'i Abinadia ka efa noroahina hiala teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka, ary noho izany izy dia nisafaoka taminy; satria olom-pehezin'i Lamàna mpanjaka izy, kanefa izy dia nanampatra fahefana taminy sy nampanao azy asa an-tery vozona ary nanome azy mpampiasa.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lehibe loatra ny fahoriany ka nanomboka ho nahery nitalaho mafy tokoa tamin' Andriamanitra izy.
- 11 Ary nandidy azy i Amiolôna hampitsahatra ny fitalahoany; ary nametrahany mpiambina teo aminy hiandry azy, ka na zovy na zovy no ho hita miantso an' Andriamanitra dia hovonoina ho faty.
- 12 Ary i Almà sy ny olony dia tsy nanandratra ny feony tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny fa namboraka ny tao am-pony taminy, ary Izy dia nahalala ny fihevitra ny fony.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga taminy tao amin'ny fahoriany ny feon'ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Atrakao ny lohanareo ary manàna fahatokiana, satria fantatro ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataonareo Tamiko; ary Izaho hanao fanekempihavanana amin'ny oloko sy hanafaka azy hiala amin'ny famatorana.
- 14 Ary hohamaivaniko koa ny enta-mavesatra izay apetraka eo an-tsorokareo, ka tsy hahatsapa izany ny lamosinareo na dia mbola ao anatin'ny famatorana aza ianareo; ary izany no hataoko dia ny mba hahazoanareo mijoro ho vavolombelona ny Amiko rahatrizay sy mba hahazoanareo mahalala marina tokoa fa Izaho, Tompo Andriamanitra, dia mamangy ny oloko ao amin'ny fahoriany.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nohamaivanina ny enta-mavesatra izay nampitondraina an'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny; eny, nampahatanjaka azy ny Tompo mba hahafahany mitondra mora foana ny enta-mavesany, ary izy dia nanaiky tamim-pifaliana sy tamim-paharetana ny sitrapon'ny Tompo rehetra.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lehibe loatra ny finoany sy ny faharetany ka tonga taminy indray ny feon'ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Manàna fahatokiana fa rahampitso Aho dia hanafaka anareo hiala amin'ny famatorana.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

- 17 Ary hoy Izy tamin'i Almà: Ianao no handeha eo alohan'ity vahoaka, ary Izaho dia handeha hiaraka aminao ka hanafaka ity vahoaka ity hiala amin'ny famatorana.
- 18 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony alina dia nanangona ny biby fiompiny ary koa ny ampahan'ny voamainany i Almà sy ny olony; eny, nandritra ny alina manontolo no nanangonany miaraka ny biby fiompiny.
- 19 Ary nony maraina dia nahatonga torimaso lalina tamin'ny Lamanita ny Tompo, eny, renoky ny torimaso lalina avokoa ny mpampiasa azy.
- 20 Ary dia niainga nankany an-tany foana i Almà sy ny olony; ary nony efa nandeha nandritra ny manontolo andro izy, dia nanangana ny lainy teo andohasaha iray, ary nantsoiny hoe Almà ny lohasaha, satria izy no nitarika ny diany tany an-tany foana.
- 21 Eny, ary tao andohasahan'i Almà izy no namboraka ny fisaorany an' Andriamanitra noho Izy efa feno famindram-po taminy ary nanamaivana ny enta-mavesany sy nanafaka azy hiala tamin'ny famatorana; satria tao amin'ny famatorana izy, ary tsy ho nisy nahafaka azy tamin'izany afa-tsy ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 22 Ary nanolotra fisaorana an' Andriamanitra izy, eny, ny lehilahiny rehetra, sy ny vehivaviny rehetra ary ny zanany rehetra izay nahay miteny dia nanandra-peo ho fankalazana ny Andriamaniny.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny dia hoy ny Tompo tamin'i Almà: Faingàna ianao ary mialà eo amin'ity toerana ity ianao sy ity vahoaka ity fa efa nifoha ny Lamanita sy manenjika anao; koa mialà ianao eo amin'ity toerana ity ary Izaho hampijanona ny Lamanita eto amin'ity lohasaha ity mba tsy handehanany lavidavitra kokoa amin'ny fanenjehana ity vahoaka ity.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanainga izy niala ny lohasaha ary nanohy ny diany nankany an-tany foana.
- 25 Ary rehefa avy nandeha roa ambin'ny folo andro tany an-tany foana izy, dia tonga tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà; ary i Môzià mpanjaka dia nandray azy koa tamim-pifaliana.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Môzià 25

- 1 Ary ankehitriny dia nasain'i Môzià mpanjaka nivory miaraka avokoa ny vahoaka.
- 2 Ankehitriny, ny zanak'i Nefia na ny ankamaroan'ireo izay tamingan'i Nefia dia tsy nisy firy tahaka ny mponin'i Zarahemla izay tamingan'i Mioleta sy ireo izay niara-tonga taminy tany an-tany foana.
- 3 Ary tsy dia nisy firy loatra toy ny Lamanita ny vahoakan'i Nefia sy ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà; eny, tsy nisy antsasany ny hamaroany.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny dia niara-tafavory avokoa ny vahoakan'i Nefia, ary koa ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà rehetra, ary navondrona ho toko roa izy ireo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namaky sy nampamaky ny rakitsoratr'i Zenifa tamin'ny olony i Môzià; eny, novakiany ny rakitsoratra ny vahoakan'i Zenifa hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozany ny tanin'i Zarahemlà ka ambara-piveriny indray.
- 6 Ary novakiany koa ny tantaran'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny ary ny fahoriana rehetra hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozany ny tanin'i Zarahemlà ka hatramin'ny fotoana niverenany indray.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa avy namarana ny famakiana ny rakitsoratra i Môzià, ny olony izay nijanona tao an-tanàna dia nozoin'ny hagagana sy ny fitalanjonana.
- 8 Satria tsy fantany izay tokony hoeritreretina; fa nony hitany ireo izay efa nafahana tamin'ny famatorana, dia feno fifaliana fatratra tokoa izy.
- 9 Ary koa, nony nieritreritra ny rahalahiny izay efa novonoin'ny Lamanita izy, dia feno alahelo ary nandrotsaka ranomason'alahelo maro mihitsy.
- 10 Ary koa, nony nieritreritra ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra mivantana izy sy ny heriny tamin'ny nanafahany an'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny teo antanan'ny Lamanita sy tamin'ny famatorana, dia nanandratra ny feony izy sy nanolotra fisaorana an' Andriamanitra.
- 11 Ary koa, nony nieritreritra ny momba ny Lamanita izay rahalahiny izy, ny amin'ny toetrany feno fahotana sy loto, dia heniky ny fanaintainana sy ny fitaintainana izy ho an'ny fiadanan'ny fanahiny.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ireo izay zanak'Amiolôna ireo sy ny rahalahiny izay efa naka ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita ho vadiny, dia sosotra tamin'ny fitondran-tenan'ny rainy ary tsy nety nantsoina intsony tamin'ny anaran-drainy, noho izany izy dia nitondra kosa teo aminy ny anaran'i Nefia mba hahazoana miantso azy hoe ny zanak'i Nefia sy hanisana azy eo anivon'ireo izay nantsoina hoe Nefita.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny ny vahoakan'i Zarahemlà rehetra dia nisaina niaraka tamin'ny Nefita, ary izany dia satria ny fanjakana dia tsy natolotra na iza na iza afa-tsy ireo izay tamingan'i Nefia.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy namarana ny fitenenana sy ny famakian-teny tamin'ny vahoaka i Môzià, dia niriany ny mba hitenenan'i Almà amin'ny vahoaka.
- 15 Ary i Almà dia niteny taminy nony efa vory lanona tamin'ny vondrona lehibe ireo, ary nitety ny vondrona tsirairay avy izy, ka nitory tamin'ny olona ny fibebahana sy ny finoana ny Tompo.
- 16 Ary notaominy ny vahoakan'i Limia sy ny rahalahiny, ireo rehetra izay efa nafahana tamin'ny famatorana mba hahatsiarovany fa ny Tompo no nanafaka azy ireo.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nampianatra ny olona zavatra maro i Almà ary efa namarana ny fitenenana taminy, dia naniry i Limia mpanjakany mba ho azo atao batisa; ary ny olony rehetra dia naniry mba ho azo atao batisa ihany koa.
- 18 Noho izany, i Almà dia niroso nankao anaty rano ary nanao batisa azy; eny, izy dia nanao batisa azy araka ny fomba nataony tamin'ny rahalahiny tany amin'ny ranon'i Môrmôna; eny, ary izay rehetra nataony batisa dia isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra; ary izany dia noho ny finoany ny tenin'i Almà.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notovin'i Môzià mpanjaka tamin'i Almà ny hahazoany manangana fiangonana eran'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà manontolo; ary nomeny azy ny fahefana hanendry mpisorona sy mpampianatra ao amin'ny fiangonana tsirairay avy.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

- 20 Ankehitriny, izany no natao dia satria nisy maro loatra ny olona ka tsy hita hofeheziny ny mpampianatra iray izy rehetra; sady tsy afaka mandre ny tenin' Andriamanitra ao amin'ny fivoriana iray izy rehetra;
- 21 Noho izany izy dia niara-nivory tamin'ny vondrona samihafa izay nantsoina hoe fiangonana; ny fiangonana tsirairay avy dia nanana ny mpisorony sy ny mpampianatra azy, ary ny mpisorona tsirairay dia nitony ny teny araka izay nolazain'ny vavan'i Almà taminy.
- 22 Ary dia toy izany, na dia teo aza ny fisian'ny fiangonana maro, no maha-fiangonana iray ihany azy rehetra, eny, dia ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra; fa tsy nisy na inona na inona notoriana tany amin'ny fiangonana rehetra afa-tsy ny fibebahana sy ny finoana an' Andriamanitra.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny dia nisy fiangonana fito teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy no naniry ny hitondra eo aminy ny anaran'i Kristy, na ny an' Andriamanitra, dia nikambana tamin'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra izy;
- 24 Ary ireo no nantsoina hoe ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra. Ary nampidina ny Fanahiny taminy ny Tompo, ary notahiana sy niroborobo tamin'ny tany izy.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Môzià 26

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro tamin'ny taranaka vao misondrotra, izay tsy nety nahatakatra ny tenin'i Benjamina mpanjaka noho izy mbola ankizy madinika tamin'ny fotoana nitenenany tamin'ny olony; ary tsy nino ny fomban-drazany izy.
- 2 Tsy nino izay efa nolazaina momba ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty izy ary tsy nino koa ny momba ny fiavian'i Kristy.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny noho ny tsy finoany dia tsy nety nahatakatra ny tenin' Andriamanitra izy; ary nohamafisina ny fony.
- 4 Ary tsy nety natao batisa izy; sady tsy nety nikambana tamin'ny fiangonana. Ary olona niavaka izy raha ny finoany sady nijanona ho toy izany hatrany, dia tao amin'ny toetry ny maha-olon'ny nofo sy mpanota; fa tsy nety niantso ny Tompo Andriamaniny izy.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, nandritra ny fitondran'i Môzià dia tsy nisy an-tsasaky ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra ny hamaroany; nefa noho ny tsy fifarahana teo amin'ireo rahalahy dia nanjary nihamaro kokoa izy.
- 6 Fa ny zava-nitranga dia nofitahiny tamin'ny teny manasohaso ny maro izay tao anatin'ny fiangonana ary nataony izay hahavitany fahotana maro; noho izany dia nilaina ny hananaran'ny fiangonana ireo izay nahavita fahotana, izay tao anatin'ny fiangonana.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nentina teo anoloan'ny mpisorona ireo ary natolotry ny mpampianatra ny mpisorona; ary ny mpisorona nitondra azy ireo teo anoloan'i Almà izay mpisorona avo.
- 8 Ankehitriny dia efa natolotr'i Môzià mpanjaka an'i Almà ny fahefana amin'ny fiangonana.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nahalala ny momba azy ireo i Almà; saingy nisy maro ny vavolombelona niampanga azy ireo; eny, nitsangana sady nanambara lavareny ny momba ny helony ny vahoaka.
- 10 Ankehitriny dia tsy nisy zavatra toy izany nitranga tamin'ny fiangonana teo aloha; noho izany i Almà dia sahiran-tsaina, ary nasainy nentina teo anatrehan'ny mpanjaka izy ireo.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 Ary hoy izy tamin'ny mpanjaka: Indro, ireto ny maro izay efa nentinay eto anoloanao izay ampangain'ny rahalahiny; eny, ary izy ireo dia efa voaray teo am-panaovana heloka samihafa. Ary tsy mibebaka amin'ny helony izy ireo; noho izany izahay dia efa nitondra azy ireo eto anoloanao mba hahazoanao mitsara azy ireo araka ny helony avy.
- 12 Nefa hoy i Môzià mpanjaka tamin'i Almà: Indro, izaho dia tsy hitsara azy ireo; noho izany dia manolotra azy ireo kosa eo an-tananao aho mba hotsaraina.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny dia sahiran-tsaina indray i Almà; dia nandeha izy ary nanadina ny Tompo ny amin'izay tokony hataony momba ity raharaha ity, satria natahotra izy fandrao hanao hadisoana eo imason' Andriamanitra.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa noborahiny tamin' Andriamanitra ny fanahiny manontolo, dia tonga taminy ny feon'ny Tompo, manao hoe:
- 15 Hotahina ianao ry Almà ary hotahina ireo izay natao batisa tao amin'ny ranon'i Môrmôna. Hotahina ianao noho ny finoanao fatratra ny teny fotsiny ihany; izay an'i Abinadia mpanompoko.
- 16 Ary hotahina ireo noho ny finoany fatratra ny teny fotsiny ihany izay efa nolazainao azy ireo.
- 17 Ary hotahina ianao, satria efa nanangana fiangonana teo anivon'ity vahoaka ity ianao; ka haorina mafy ianao, ary izy no ho oloko.
- 18 Eny, hotahina ity vahoaka ity izay te hitondra ny anarako; fa amin'ny anarako no hiantsoana azy ary Ahy izy.
- 19 Ary satria efa nanadina Ahy ny amin'ny mpandika lalàna ianao, dia hotahiana ianao.
- 20 Mpanompoko ianao; ary Izaho dia manao fanekempihavanana aminao fa hahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay ianao; ary hanompo Ahy ianao ary handeha amin'ny anarako sy hanangona ny ondriko.
- 21 Ary izay handre ny feoko no ho ondriko; ary izay horaisinao ao amin'ny fiangonana, dia izy no horaisiko koa.
- 22 Fa indro, ity no fiangonako; na zovy na zovy no atao batisa dia hatao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana izy. Ary na zovy na zovy no horaisinao, dia hino ny Anarako izy; ary izy no havelako malalaka.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Fa Izaho no mitondra eo amiko ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao; fa Izaho no efa nahary azy; ary Izaho no manome izay mino hatramin'ny farany toerana eo an-tanako ankavanana.

24 Fa indro, amin'ny Anarako no iantsoana azy; ary raha mahalala Ahy izy, dia hivoaka sy handray ny toerany mandrakizay eo an-tanako an-kavanana.

25 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, rehefa haneno ny trompetra faharoa, dia amin'izay vao hivoaka ireo izay tsy nahalala Ahy na oviana na oviana ary hijoro eo anoloako.

26 Ary amin'izany dia ho fantany fa Izaho no Tompo Andriamaniny, fa Izaho no Mpanavotra azy; saingy tsy te ho voavotra izy.

27 Ary amin'izany Aho dia hiaiky aminy fa tsy nahalala azy na oviana na oviana Aho; koa hiala izy hankany amin'ny afo maharitra mandrakizay, voamana ho an'ny devoly sy ny anjeliny.

28 Noho izany dia lazaiko aminao fa izay tsy te handre ny feoko dia tsy horaisinao ao amin'ny fiangonako, fa izy no tsy horaisiko amin'ny andro farany.

29 Noho izany dia lazaiko aminao, Mandehana, ary na zovy na zovy no mandika ny lalàko dia hotsarainao araka ny fahotana izay efa nataony izy; ary raha miaiky ny fahotany eo anatrehanao sy eo anatrehako izy ary mibebaka amin'ny fahitsin'ny fony, dia hamela azy ianao, ary Izaho koa hamela azy.

30 Eny, ary isaky ny mibebaka ny oloko dia Izaho hamela ny fahadisoany Tamiko.

31 Ary ianareo samy ianareo koa dia hifamela ny fahadisoanareo; fa lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, izay tsy mamela ny fahadisoan'ny namany raha milaza izy fa mibebaka, dia izy no efa mametraka ny tenany eo ambany fanamelohana.

32 Ankehitriny dia lazaiko aminao, Mandehana; ary na zovy na zovy no tsy te hibebaka amin'ny fahotany dia tsy horaisina ho isan'ny oloko izy; ary izany dia hankatoavina hatramin'izao fotoana izao.

33 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandre ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nosoratany izany mba hahazoany mitana izany sy mba hahazoany mitsara ny vahoakan'ity fiangonana ity araka ny didin' Andriamanitra.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

- 34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Almà ary nitsara ireo izay efa noraisina tao amin'ny heloka, araka ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 35 Ary na zovy na zovy no nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany sy niaiky izany dia izy no noraisiny ho isan'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana;
- 36 Ary ireo izay tsy te hiaiky ny fahotany sy tsy te hibebaka tamin'ny helony, ireo no tsy noraisina ho isan'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana, ary novonoina ny anarany.
- 37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Almà no nitantana ny raharahan'ny fiangonana rehetra; ary nanomboka nahita filaminana sy ho nambinina fatratra tokoa izy ireo teo amin'ny raharahan'ny fiangonana, nandeha tamim-pahamalinana teo anatrehan' Andriamanitra sy nandray maro ary nanao batisa maro.
- 38 Ary ankehitriny izany zavatra rehetra izany no nataon'i Almà sy ny mpiara-miasa taminy tamin'ny fiangonana, nandeha tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra, nampianatra ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny zavadrehetra, niaritra ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra, nenjehin'ireo rehetra izay tsy isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.
- 39 Ary izy ireo dia nananatra ny rahalahiny; ary izy ireo koa dia nanarina, ny tsirairay tamin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra araka ny fahotany na ny fahotana izay efa nataony, rehefa nodidian' Andriamanitra hivavaka tsy tapaka, sy hanati-tsaotra amin-javadrehetra.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Môzià 27

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary lehibe loatra ny fanenjehana izay nampihariny ny tsy mpino tamin'ny fiangonana hany ka nanomboka nimonomonona ny fiangonana, ary nitaraina tamin'ny mpitondra azy momba izany raharaha izany; ary izy kosa dia nitaraina tamin'i Almà. Ary i Almà dia nanazava ny toe-javatra teo anoloan'i Môzià mpanjakany. Ary niara-nidinika tamin'ny mpisorony i Môzià.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa filazana eran'ny tany manodidina i Môzià mpanjaka mba tsy hisy tsy mpino hanenjika na iza na iza amin'ireo izay anisan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.
- 3 Ary nisy didy henjana eran'ny fiangonana rehetra mba tsy hisian'ny fifanenjehana eo aminy fa ny mba hisian'ny fitoviana kosa eo anivon'ny olon-drehetra;
- 4 Mba tsy hamelany ny avonavona sy ny fiamboniana hanelingelina ny fiadanany; mba hiheveran'ny olona tsirairay ny namany ho toy ny tenany, ka hampiasany ny tanany ihany ho fivelomany.
- 5 Eny, ary ny mpisorona sy ny mpampianatra rehetra dia tokony hampiasa ny tanany avy hivelomany amin'ny lafiny rehetra afa-tsy amin'ny aretina na ao amin'ny fahasahiranana be; ary ny fanaovana ireo zavatra ireo dia nampitombo azy tao amin'ny fahasovan' Andriamanitra.
- 6 Ary nanomboka nisy fandriampahalemana be indray teo amin'ny tany; ary nanomboka ho maro tokoa ny mponina ary nanomboka niely patrana lavitra tambonin'ny tany, eny, tany avaratra sy tany atsimo, tany atsinanana sy tany andrefana, nanorina tanàn-dehibe midadasika sy tanàna kely tany amin'ny faritra rehetra teo amin'ny tany.
- 7 Ary ny Tompo dia namangy azy sy nanambina azy ary tonga firenena lehibe sy manan-karena izy.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

- 8 Ankehitriny ny zanakalahin'i Môzià dia noraisina ho isan'ny tsy mpino; ary anisan'ireo koa ny anankiray tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Almà, izay nantsoina hoe Almà toa an-drainy; kanefa dia nanjary lehilahy tena mamohetra sy mpanompo sampy izy. Ary izy dia olon'ny teny maro, ary nanao teny nanasohaso be ny vahoaka izy; noho izany izy dia nitarika ny maro tamin'ny vahoaka hanao araka ny fomban'ny helony.
- 9 Ary nanjary sakana lehibe ho an'ny fandrosoan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra izy; tamin'ny fangalarana ny fon'ny vahoaka; ny famelomana fifandirana be teo anivon'ny mponina; ny fanomezana lalana ny fahavalon' Andriamanitra hanampatra ny fahefany taminy.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nandeha tetsy sy teroa izy handrava ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, fa nandeha an-tsokosoko tetsy sy teroa izy niaraka tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Môzià nikatsaka ny handrava ny fiangonana sy ny hitarika ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra haniaasia ary hanohitra ny didin' Andriamanitra, na koa ny mpanjaka—
- 11 Ary toy ny efa nolazaiko taminareo, fa raha mbola nandeha tetsy sy teroa izy ireo nikomy tamin' Andriamanitra, dia indro, niseho taminy ny anjelin'ny Tompo; ary nidina toy ny tao anaty rahona izy; ary niteny izy miova tsy ny feon'ny kotrobaratra, izay nahatonga ny tany hihorohoro teo amin'ny toerana nijoroan'izy ireo.
- 12 Ary lehibe loatra ny fitalanjonany ka nianjera tamin'ny tany izy ireo ary tsy nahatakatra ny teny izay nolazainy taminy.
- 13 Kanefa dia niantso indray izy, nanao hoe: Ry Almà, miarena ary mitsangàna, fa nahoana ianao no manenjika ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra? Fa efa niteny ny Tompo hoe: Inty no fiangonako ary Izaho no hanorina azy ary tsy hisy na inona na inona handrodana azy, afa-tsy ny fandikan-dalàn'ny oloko.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

- 14 Ary hoy indray ilay anjely: Indro, ny Tompo dia efa nandre ny fivavaky ny olony ary koa ny fivavak'i Almà mpanompony izay rainao; fa efa nivavaka tamim-pinoana be momba anao izy hahazoana mitondra anao mankamin'ny fahalalana ny marina; koa, noho izany antony izany no efa nahatongavako mba handresy lahatra anao ny amin'ny hery sy ny fahefan' Andriamanitra, hahazoana mamaly ny fivavaky ny mpanompony arakaraka ny finoany.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny indro, moa afaka manohitra ny herin' Andriamanitra va ianao? Fa indro, moa va ny feoko tsy mampihorohoro ny tany? Ary moa va tsy azonao jerena koa aho manoloana anao? Ary izaho dia iraka avy any amin' Andriamanitra.
- 16 Ankehitriny dia lazaiko aminao hoe: Mandehana, ary tsarovy ny fahababoan'ny razanao tany an-tanin'i Helama sy tany an-tanin'i Nefia; ary tsarovy ny mahalehibe ny zavatra efa nataony ho azy; fa tao amin'ny famatorana izy, ary Izy dia efa nanafaka azy. Ary ankehitriny, lazaiko aminao ry Almà, zory ny lalanao, ary aza mikatsaka ny handrava ny fiangonana intsony mba hahazoana mamaly ny fivavany, ary izany na dia sitrakao aza ny hanariana ny tenanao.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia ireo no teny farany izay nataon'ilay anjely tamin'i Almà, ary dia lasana izy.
- 18 Ary ankehitriny lavo tamin'ny tany indray i Almà sy ireo izay niaraka taminy, fa lehibe ny fitalanjonany; fa tamin'ny masonry mihitsy no efa nijereny ny anjelin'ny Tompo iray; ary ny feony dia toy ny kotrobaratra izay nampihorohoro ny tany; ary nahalala izy ireo fa tsy misy na inona na inona afa-tsy ny herin' Andriamanitra ihany no afaka mampihorohoro ny tany sy mahatonga azy hihovotrovotra miova tsy ny hitresaka.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny lehibe loatra ny fitalanjonan'i Almà ka nanjary moana izy ka tsy afaka nanokatra ny vavany; eny, ary nanjary osa izy fa tsy afa-nampihetsika ny tanany; noho izany dia nalain'ireo izay niaraka taminy izy ary nentina, tsy naharary tena, ambara-pahametrahana azy teo anoloan-drainy.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

20 Ary notanisainy tamin-drainy avokoa izay efa nanjo azy; ary dia faly ny rainy, satria nahalala izy fa herin' Andriamanitra izany.

21 Dia nasainy niara-nifamory ny valalabemandry mba hahazoany manatri-maso ny zavatra izay efa nataon'ny Tompo tamin-janany, ary koa tamin'ireo izay niaraka taminy.

22 Ary nasainy niara-nifamory ny mpisorona; ary nanomboka nifady hanina izy ireo ary nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny mba hanokafany ny vavan'i Almà mba hahazoany miteny ary koa mba hahazoan'ny rantsam-batany mandray hery—hahazoana manokatra ny mason'ny vahoaka ka hahita sy hahafantatra ny hatsaram-po sy ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra.

23 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nifady hanina sy nivavaka nandritra ny roa andro sy roa alina izy ireo, dia nahazo hery ny rantsam-batan'i Almà, ary nitsangana izy ary nanomboka niteny taminy, nandrisika azy ireo hanana fahatokiana:

24 Fa, hoy izy, izaho dia efa nibebaka tamin'ny fahotako sy efa navotan'ny Tompo; indro, ateraky ny Fanahy aho.

25 Ary hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Aza gaga fa ny olombelona rehetra, eny, na lahy na vavy, ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, ary ny mponina rehetra, dia tsy maintsy ateraka indray; eny, aterak' Andriamanitra, ovaina avy amin'ilay toetra manaram-batana sy lavo, ho amin'ny toetry ny fahamarinana, rehefa navotan' Andriamanitra ka tonga zanany lahy sy vavy;

26 Ary dia toy izany no mahatonga azy ho olombaovao; ary raha tsy manao izany izy, dia tsy mahazo mandova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra mihitsy.

27 Lazaiko aminareo fa raha tsy izany no mitranga, dia tsy maintsy lavina izy; ary izany no fantatro dia satria efa saika nolavina aho.

28 Kanefa, rehefa namakivaky fahasahiranana be aho ka nibebaka saika hatrany amin'ny fahafatesana aza, ny Tompo tao amin'ny famindram-po dia nahita fa mety ny handrombahana ahy hiala ny afo maharitra mandrakizay, ary aterak' Andriamanitra aho.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

- 29 Ny fanahiko dia efa navotana tamin'ny ngidin'ny afero sy ny famatoran'ny heloka. Tao amin'ny hantsana maizin-kitroka aho; nefa ankehitriny hitako ny fahazavana mahagaga izay an' Andriamanitra. Nosamatsamahan'ny fijaliana mandrakizay ny fanahiko; nefa norombahana tao aho, ary tsy manaintaina intsony ny fanahiko.
- 30 Notsipahiko ny Mpanavotra ahy ary nolaviko izay efa nolazain'ny razantsika; nefa ankehitriny, mba hahitan'izy ireo mialoha fa ho avy Izy, ary tsaroany ny voary tsirairay nohariany, dia haneho ny tenany amin'ny rehetra Izy.
- 31 Eny, ny lohalika tsirairay dia hitsaoka ary ny lela tsirairay hiaiky eo anoloany. Eny, na dia amin'ny andro farany aza, rehefa hitsangana ny olon-drehetra mba hotsarainy, dia hiaiky izy ireo amin'izany fa Izy no Andriamanitra; hiaiky amin'izany ireo izay miaina tsy misy Andriamanitra eo amin'izao tontolo izao, fa rariny ny famaliana azy amin'ny famaizana maharitra mandrakizay; ary ho tora-kovitra sy hihorohoro ary hitakemotra ireo eo ambanin'ny fijerin'ny masonry mahita ny zava-drehetra.
- 32 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, hatramin'izay fotoana izay, dia nanomboka nampianatra ny vahoaka i Almà mbamin'ireo izay niaraka tamin'i Almà tamin'ny fotoana nisehoan'ilay anjely taminy, nandeha nitety ny tany rehetra manodidina nilaza tamin'ny olon-drehetra ny zavatra izay efa reny sy hitany, sady nitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra tao anatin'ny fahasahiranana be rehefa nenjehin'ireo izay tsy mpino mafy tokoa, rehefa nokapohin'ny maro taminy.
- 33 Nefa na dia teo aza izany dia nitondra fampaherezana be ho an'ny fiangonana izy ireo, tamin'ny fanamafisan'orina ny finoany sy ny famporisihana azy tamin'ny fahari-po ary ny filofosana be mba hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra.
- 34 Ary zanakalahin'i Môzià ny efatra taminy; ary ny anarany dia i Amôna sy i Aharôna, ary i Ômnera sy i Himnia; ireo no anaran'ny zanakalahin'i Môzià.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

35 Ary ireo dia nandeha eran'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà manontolo, tany anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra izay teo ambany fitondran'i Môzià mpanjaka, niezaka tamin'ny faharisihana tokoa hanarina ny fanimbana rehetra izay efa nataony tamin'ny fiangonana, niaiky ny fahotany rehetra sy nilaza ny zavatra rehetra izay efa hitany sy nanazava ny faminiana ary ny soratra masina tamin'ireo rehetra izay naniry ny handre izany.

36 Ary dia toy izany no naha-fitaovana azy ireo teo an-tanan' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fitondrana ny maro ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fahamarinana, eny, ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Mpanavotra azy.

37 Ary endrey notahiana izy ireo! Fa notoriany ny fiadanana; notoriany ny teny soa mahafaly; ary nolazainy tamin'ny olona fa manjaka ny Tompo.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Môzià 28

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nanao ireo zavatra rehetra ireo ny zanakalahin'i Môzià, dia naka lehilahy vitsivitsy izy ireo hiaraka aminy ary niverina tany amin'ny mpanjaka rainy sy nangataka taminy ny hamelany azy sy ireo izay efa nofantenany mba hahazoany mandeha miakatra any an-tanin'i Nefia, mba hahazoany mitory ny zavatra izay efa reny mba hahazoany mizara ny tenin' Andriamanitra amin'ny Lamanita rahalahiny—
- 2 Mba hahazoany, angamba, mitondra azy ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Tompo Andriamaniny sy mandresy lahatra azy ny amin'ny heloky ny razany; ary mba hahazoany, angamba, manasitrana azy amin'ny fankahalany ny Nefita ary mba hahazoany mitondra azy koa hiravoravo ao amin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny, mba hanjary mpinamana izy samy izy ary mba tsy hisy intsony ny fifandirana eran'ny tany rehetra izay efa nomen'ny Tompo Andriamaniny azy.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia niriany ny hanambara ny famonjena amin'ny olona tsirairay, satria tsy tantiny ny mety hisian'ny fanahin'olona ho very; eny, na dia ny fieritretana aza fa mety hisy fanahy hiaritra fijaliana tsisy fiafarany dia nahatonga azy ireo hihorohoro sy hangovitra.
- 4 Ary dia toy izany no niasan'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo taminy, fa izy ireo no faraidiny indrindra tamin'ny fahotana. Ary hitan'ny Tompo tao amin'ny famindram-po tsy hita lany fa mety ny hitsimbinana azy ireo; kanefa dia niaritra ny fitaintainan'ny fanahiny fatratra izy ireo noho ny helony, rehefa nijaly mafy sy natahotra ny holavina mandrakizay.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niangaviany andro maromaro ny rainy mba hahazoany mandeha miakatra any an-tanin'i Nefia.
- 6 Ary nandeha i Môzià mpanjaka ary nanadina ny Tompo raha toa ka tokony havelany ny zanany lahy handeha hiakatra any amin'ny Lamanita hitory teny.
- 7 Ary hoy ny Tompo tamin'i Môzià: Avelao izy handeha hiakatra, fa maro no hino ny teniny, ary ho azony ny fiainana mandrakizay; ary Izaho no hanafaka ny zanakao lahy eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namela ny handehanany sy hanaovany araka ny fangatahiny i Môzià.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

- 9 Ary dia nizotra ny diany nankany an-tany foana mba hiakatra hitory teny any anivon'ny Lamanita; ary homeko any aoriana ny fitantarana ny zava-bitany.
- 10 Ankehitriny i Môzià mpanjaka dia tsy nanana olona amelana ny fanjakana, satria tsy nisy tamin'ireo zanany lahy nety nandray ny fanjakana.
- 11 Noho izany izy dia nandray ny rakitsoratra izay voasokitra tamin'ny takela-barahina, ary koa ny takelak'i Nefia sy ny zavatra rehetra izay efa notanany sy notehiriziny araka ny didin' Andriamanitra, rehefa avy nandika sy nampanoratra ny rakitsoratra izay teo amin'ny takela-bolamena izay hitan'ny olon'i Limia, izay natolotry ny tanan'i Limia azy;
- 12 Ary izany no nataony dia noho ny ahiahy lehibe teo amin'ny olony; fa naniry fatratra izy ny hahafantatra ny momba ireo olona izay efa nofongorana ireo.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny izy dia nandika izany tamin'ny alalan'ireo vato roa ireo izay natambatry ny tanjaka roan'ny andohalambo iray.
- 14 Ankehitriny ireo zavatra ireo dia efa voamana hatrany am-piandohana ary nifanoloran'ny taranaka nifandimby, satria ny fikasana dia ny fandikana teny;
- 15 Ary ireo dia efa notanana sy notehirizin'ny tanan'ny Tompo, mba hasehony ny voary tsirairay izay hizaka ny tany ny heloka sy ny fahavetavetan'ny olony;
- 16 Ary na zovy na zovy no manana ireo zavatra ireo, dia antsoina hoe mpahita, araka ny fomban'ny fahagolan-tany.
- 17 Ankehitriny nony efa nahavita ny fandikana ireo rakitsoratra ireo i Môzià, dia indro, nanambara ny tantaran'ny vahoaka iray izay nofongorana izany, nanomboka tamin'ny fotoana izay namongorana azy ka mianotra mankany amin'ny fananganana ny tilikambo lehibe tamin'ny fotoana nanorokoroan'ny Tompo ny fitenin'ny olona, ary dia naely patrana lavitra teo ambonin'ny tany manontolo izy, eny, ary dia hatramin'izay fotoana izay ka miverina hatrany amin'ny nahariana an'i Adama.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraved on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

- 18 Ankehitriny ity tantara ity dia nahatonga ny vahoakan'i Môzià halahelo izaitsizy tokoa, eny, feno alahelo izy; kanefa dia nanome azy fahalalana be izany, izay naharavoravo azy.
- 19 Ary ity tantara ity dia hosoratana rahatrizay; satria indro ilaina ny hahafantaran'ny vahoaka rehetra ny zavatra izay voasoratra ao amin'ity tantara ity.
- 20 Ary ankehitriny, toy ny nolazaiko taminareo fa rehefa nahavita ireo zavatra ireo i Môzià mpanjaka, dia nalainy ny takela-barahina sy ny zavatra rehetra izay efa notehiriziny ary natolony an'i Almà izany, izay zanakalahin'i Almà; eny, ny rakitsoratra rehetra ary koa ny fandikana, ary natolony azy izany, ary nodidiany izy hitana sy hitahiry izany ary koa hitana ny rakitsoratra ny vahoaka, hanolotra izany ny taranaka mifandimby, dia tahaka ny efa nanolorana izany hatrany, hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Môzià 29

- 1 Ankehitriny, nony efa nahavita izany i Môzià, dia naniraka olona eran'ny tany manontolo tany anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra izy, noho ny faniriana hahalala ny sitrapony momba izay tokony ho mpanjakany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga ny feon'ny vahoaka, nanao hoe: Maniry an'i Aharôna zanakao lahy izahay ho mpanjaka sy ho mpanapaka anay.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia efa lasa niakatra tany an-tanin'i Nefia i Aharôna, noho izany ny mpanjaka dia tsy afaka nanolotra azy ny fanjakana; sady tsy te handray ny fanjakan'i Aharôna; sady tsy nisy koa tamin'ny zanak'i Môzià te handray ny fanjakana.
- 4 Noho izany i Môzià mpanjaka dia nampaniraka indray tany anivon'ny vahoaka; eny, nandefa teny voasoratra mihitsy tany anivon'ny vahoaka izy. Ary ireo teny izay voasoratra ireo dia manao hoe:
- 5 Indro, ianareo ry vahoakako na ry rahalahiko, fa toy izany no iheverako anareo, maniry aho ny handinihinareo ny foto-kevitra izay iantsoana anareo hodinihina—fa maniry ianareo ny hanana mpanjaka iray.
- 6 Ankehitriny ambarako aminareo fa ilay manan-jo ara-dalàna amin'ny fanjakana dia efa nandà ary tsy handray eo aminy ny fanjakana.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny, raha toa misy anankiray hafa voatendry eo amin'ny toerany, dia indro manahy aho fandrao hitranga ny fifandirana eo aminareo. Ary iza moa no mahalala raha toa ny zanako lahy izay manana zo ara-dalàna amin'ny fanjakana ka tsy ho tezitra ary hitarika ny ampahan'ity vahoaka ity hanaraka azy, izay hahatonga ady sy fifandirana eo anivonareo, izay ho anton'ny fandatsahan-dra be sy ny familiviliana ny lalan'ny Tompo, eny, ary hamongotra ny fanahin'olona maro.
- 8 Ankehitriny dia lazaiko aminareo, aoka isika ho hendry ary handinika ireo zavatra ireo, fa tsy manan-jo hamongotra ny zanako lahy isika, no sady tsy manan-jo koa hamongotra olon-kafa raha misy iray hafa hotendrena eo amin'ny toerany.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

- 9 Ary raha toa ny zanako lahy ka miverina indray amin'ny avonavony sy ny zava-poanany, dia hotsoahiny ny zavatra izay efa nolazainy, ary hitaky ny zony amin'ny fanjakana izy izay hahatonga azy ary koa ity vahoaka ity hanao fahotana be.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny aoka isika ho hendry sy hitsinjo izany zavatra izany, ary hanao izay hampandry fahalemana ity vahoaka ity.
- 11 Noho izany dia izaho no ho mpanjakanareo mandritra ny androko sisa; kanefa dia aoka isika hanendry mpitsara hitsara ity vahoaka ity araka ny lalàntsika; ary handamin'ny amin'ny fomba vaovao tokoa ny raharahan'ity vahoaka ity isika, fa hanendry olon-kendry isika ho mpitsara izay hitsara ity vahoaka ity araka ny didin' Andriamanitra.
- 12 Ankehitriny dia tsaratsara kokoa raha tsarain' Andriamanitra ny olona toy izay tsarain'olombelona, fa ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra dia marina mandrakariva, fa ny fitsaran'olombelona kosa dia tsy marina mandrakariva.
- 13 Noho izany, raha toa ka mety hitranga ny hanananareo olo-marina ho mpanjakanareo, izay hampiorina ny lalàn' Andriamanitra sy hitsara ity vahoaka ity araka ny didin' Andriamanitra, eny, raha toa ianareo ka mety hanana olona ho mpanjakanareo izay hanao tahaka ny nataon'i Benjamina raiko tamin'ity vahoaka ity—Lazaiko aminareo fa raha toa ka izany mandrakariva no mitranga, dia tsara amin'izany ny hanananareo mandrakariva mpanjaka hifehy anareo.
- 14 Ary na dia ny tenako aza dia efa niasa tamin'ny hery rehetra sy ny fahaizana izay nananako mba hampianatra anareo ny didin' Andriamanitra sy hampiorina fandriampahalemana eran'ny tany mba tsy hisian'ny ady na fifandirana na fangalarana na famaboana fananana na famonoana olona na izay mety ho karazan-keloka;
- 15 Ary na zovy na zovy no efa nanao heloka dia izy no efa nafaiziko araka ny heloka izay efa nataony, araka ny lalàna izay efa nomen'ny razantsika antsika.
- 16 Ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo satria tsy marina ny olon-drehetra dia tsy tsara ny hanananareo mpanjaka iray na maro hanapaka eo aminareo.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

- 17 Fa indro, firifiry akory ny heloka ampanaovin'ny mpanjaka mamohetra iray, eny, ary izany halehiben'ny faharavana iky!
- 18 Eny, tsarovy i Noà mpanjaka, ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany ary koa ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetan'ny olony. Indro, akory ny halehiben'ny faharavana nihatra taminy; ary koa noho ny helony dia navarina tany amin'ny famatorana izy ireo.
- 19 Ary raha tsy nisy ny fanalalanan'ilay Mpahary azy ireo, izay feno ny fahendrena rehetra, ary izany dia noho ny fibebahany marina, dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny tsy maintsy ho nijanonany tao amin'ny famatorana mandraka ankehitriny.
- 20 Nefa indro, nafahiny izy ireo noho izy ireo nanetry ny tenany teo anoloany; ary satria izy ireo dia nahery nitalaho tokoa Taminy dia Izy no nanafaka azy ireo hiala tamin'ny famatorana; ary dia toy izany no iasan'ny Tompo amin-kery amin'ny toejavatra rehetra eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona, amin'ny fanolorana ny sandrin'ny famindram-po amin'ireo izay mametraka ny fitokiany Aminy.
- 21 Ary indro ankehitriny, lazaiko aminareo fa tsy afaka manongana mpanjaka iray mpanao heloka ianareo raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny fifandirana be sy ny fandatsahan-dra be.
- 22 Fa indro, manana ny namany ao amin'ny heloka izy, ary mitana ny mpiambina azy manodidina azy izy; ary mandrovitra ny lalàn'ireo izay efa nanjaka talohany tamin'ny fahamarinana izy; ary manosihosy amin'ny tongony ny didin' Andriamanitra izy;
- 23 Ary mamoaka lalàna izy sy mandefa izany any anivon'ny olony, eny, dia lalàna araka ny toetry ny faharatsiany ihany; ary na zovy na zovy no tsy mankatò ny lalàny dia asainy fongorana; ary na zovy na zovy no mikomy aminy dia handefasany ny miaramilany hamaky ady aminy, ary raha azony atao, dia hofongorany izy; dia toa izany no hamilivilian'ny mpanjaka tsy marina iray ny lalan'ny fahamarinana rehetra.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny indro lazaiko aminareo, tsy tsara ny hahatongavan'ny fahavetavetana toy izany eo aminareo.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

- 25 Noho izany, dia mifidiàna ianareo, amin'ny alalan'ny feon'ity vahoaka ity, mpitsara mba hahazoana mitsara anareo araka ny lalàna izay efa nomen'ny razantsika anareo, izay marina ary izay efa natolotry ny tanan'ny Tompo azy.
- 26 Ankehitriny dia tsy fahita izany feon'ny vahoaka maniry zavatra mifanohitra amin'izay rariny izany; fa matetika dia ny ampahany vitsy an'isa amin'ny vahoaka no maniry izay tsy rariny; noho izany dia izao no araho sy ankatoavy ho lalànareo—dia ny hanaovana ny raharahanareo amin'ny alalan'ny feon'ny vahoaka.
- 27 Ary raha avy ny fotoana izay ifidianan'ny feon'ny vahoaka ny heloka, dia izany no fotoana hahatongavan'ny famalian' Andriamanitra aminareo; eny, izany no fotoana hamangiany anareo amin'ny famongorana lehibe, tahaka ny efa namangiany ity tany ity hatrizao.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny raha manana mpitsara ianareo, ary ireo dia tsy mitsara anareo araka ny lalàna izay efa nomena, dia azonareo atao ny hitsaran'ny mpitsara iray ambony kokoa azy ireo.
- 29 Ary raha tsy mitsara araka ny fitsarana marina ny mpitsaranareo ambony, dia asainareo mifamory ireo mpitsaranareo ambanibany vitsivitsy, ary ireo no hitsara ny mpitsaranareo ambony araka ny feon'ny vahoaka.
- 30 Ary mandidy anareo aho hanao izany zavatra izany amin'ny fahatahorana ny Tompo; ary mandidy anareo aho hanao izany zavatra izany ary ny tsy hanananareo mpanjaka; fa raha mahavita fahotana sy heloka ity vahoaka ity, dia hovaliana eo ambony lohany ihany izany.
- 31 Fa indro lazaiko aminareo, ny otan'ny olona maro dia vokatry ny fahotanay mpanjakany; noho izany, ny helony dia hovaliana eo ambony lohan'ireo mpanjakany.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

- 32 Ary ankehitriny dia maniry aho ny tsy hisian'ny tsy fitoviana intsony eo amin'ity tany ity, indrindra fa eo anivon'ity oloko ity; fa iriako kosa ity tany ity mba ho tanin'ny fahafahana ka ho azon'ny olona tsirairay ny mizaka ny zony sy ny tombontsoany ihany koa, raha mbola heverin'ny Tompo fa mety ny ahazoantsika miaina sy mandova ny tany, eny, raha mbola mety misy koa taranatsika tavela eto ambonin'ny tany.
- 33 Ary maro ny zavatra mbola nosoratan'i Môzià mpanjaka taminy ka namelabelarany taminy ny fizahan-toetra rehetra sy ny fahasahiranana rehetra an'ny mpanjaka marina, eny, ny tebitebin-tsainy rehetra ho an'ny vahoakany ary koa ny fimonomononana rehetra ataon'ny vahoaka amin'ny mpanjakany; ary dia nohazavainy taminy izany rehetra izany.
- 34 Ary dia nolazainy azy fa tsy tokony hisy ireo zavatra ireo; fa ny enta-mavesatra kosa dia tokony ho tonga amin'ny olon-drehetra mba hahazoan'ny olona tsirairay mitondra ny anjarany.
- 35 Ary novelabelariny taminy koa ny fahavoazana rehetra hiaretany amin'ny fananana mpanjaka tsy marina hifehy azy;
- 36 Eny, ny helony sy ny fahavetavetany rehetra, ary ny ady rehetra sy ny fifandirana ary ny fandatsahan-dra, ary ny fangalarana sy ny famaboana fananana, ary ny fijangajangana sy ny karazany rehetra amin'ny heloka izay tsy hita hotanisaina—nilazany taminy fa ireo zavatra ireo dia tsy tokony hisy, fa ireo dia manohitra an-kitsirano ny didin' Andriamanitra.
- 37 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandefa ireo zavatra ireo tany anivon'ny vahoaka i Môzià mpanjaka, dia resy lahatra ny amin'ny mahamarina ny teniny izy.
- 38 Noho izany izy dia nahafony ny faniriany hanana mpanjaka ary nanjary dodona fatratra tokoa ny hananan'ny olona tsirairay zara mitovy eran'ny tany manontolo; eny, ary ny olona tsirairay dia samy naneho ny fahavononany hiantSOROKA ny fahotany avy.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

39 Noho izany ny zava-nitranga dia nitambatambatra tamin'ny vondrona ny mponina eran'ny tany mba hampahafantatra ny feony momba izay tokony ho mpitsarany hitsara azy araka ny lalàna izay efa nomena azy; ary niravoravo fatratra tokoa izy noho ny fahalalahana izay efa nomena azy.

40 Ary dia nihamafy ny fitiavany an'i Môzià; eny, nohajainy mihoatra noho ny olon-kafa rehetra izy; fa izy dia tsy nihevitra azy ho toy ny andriamborivory izay nikatsaka ny harena, eny, dia io harena io izay mahalò ny fanahy; fa tsy nitaky harena taminy izy no sady tsy finaritra tamin'ny fandatsahan-dra; fa efa nampiorina fandriampahalemana kosa teo amin'ny tany izy, ary efa namela ny olony ho afaka tamin'ny famatorana isan-karazany; noho izany izy dia nanaja azy, eny, fatratra tokoa, nihoa-pampana aza.

41 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia notendreny ny mpitsara hifehy azy na hitsara azy araka ny lalàna; ary izany no nataony eran'ny tany manontolo.

42 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Almà no notendrena voalohany ho lohan'ny mpitsara, efa mpisorona avo rahateo koa izy, noho ny rainy efa nanankina ny fandraharahana taminy sy nanolotra azy ny fiadidiana momba ny raharaha rehetra an'ny fiangonana.

43 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tamin'ny lalan'ny Tompo i Almà ary nitandrina ny didiny, ary nitsara araka ny fitsarana marina izy; ary nisy fandriampahalemana lalandava eran'ny tany.

44 Ary dia toy izany no niantombohan'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara eran'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà manontolo, tany anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra izay nantsoina hoe ny Nefita; ary i Almà no voalohany sady lohan'ny mpitsara.

45 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry ny rainy, rehefa roa amby valopolo taona sady niaina mba hanatanteraka ny didin' Andriamanitra.

46 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry koa i Môzià, teo amin'ny faha-telo amby telopolo taona nanjakany, rehefa nahatratra telo amby enimpolo taona izy; ka ny fitambarany dia sivy amby dimanjato taona hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

47 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny fitondran'ny mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny andron'i Almà, izay mpanorina ny fiangonany.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Ny bokin'i Almà

Zanakalahin'i Almà

Ny fitantaran'i Almà izay zanakalahin'i Almà, loban'ny mpitsara voalobany tamin'ny vaboakan'i Nefia ary koa mpisorona avo tamin'ny fiangonana. Ny tantaran'ny fitondran'ireo mpitsara sy ny ady ary ny fifandirana teo anivon'ny vaboaka. Ary koa ny fitantarana ny ady teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita, araka ny rakitsoratr'i Almà, ilay loban'ny mpitsara voalobany.

Almà 1

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona voalohan'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, hatramin'izay fotoana izay, ka i Môzià mpanjaka dia efa nihazo ny lalana falehan'ny tany rehetra, rehefa niady ny ady tsara sy nandeha araka ny hitsiny tokoa teo anoloan' Andriamanitra sady tsy namela na iza na iza hanjaka hisolo azy; na dia teo aza izany, dia efa nampitoetra ireo lalàna izy ary ireo dia nankatoavin'ny vahoaka; noho izany izy dia voatery niaina araka ny lalàna izay efa nataony.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona voalohan'ny fitondran'i Almà teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana, dia nisy lehilahy iray nentina teo anoloany mba hotsaraina, lehilahy iray vaventy sy nalaza noho ny tanjany be.
- 3 Ary efa nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka izy, nitory taminy izay nolazainy fa ny tenin' Andriamanitra, nanohitra ny fiangonana; nilaza tamin'ny vahoaka fa ny mpisorona sy ny mpampianatra tsirairay avy dia tokony ho mamy hoditra; ary tsy tokony hampiasa ny sandriny izy ireo, fa tokony hovelomin'ny vahoaka kosa.
- 4 Ary nanambara tamin'ny vahoaka koa izy fa hovonjena ny olombelona rehetra amin'ny andro farany, ary tsy ilaina matahotra na mangovitra izy ireo fa mahazo manandratra ny lohany sy miravoravo kosa; fa efa nahary ny olon-drehetra ny Tompo ary koa efa nanavotra ny olon-drehetra; ary amin'ny farany, ny olon-drehetra dia hahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampianatra fatratra tokoa ireo zavatra ireo izy ka maro no nino ny teniny, maro tokoa, ka ireo dia nanomboka nanohana azy sy nanome vola azy.
- 6 Ary nanomboka nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony izy ary nitondra fitafiana tena lafo vidy tokoa, eny, ary rafitra mihitsy nanorina fiangonana anankiray nifanaraka tamin'ny fomba fitoriany.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga raha nandeha hitory tamin'ireo izay nino ny teniny izy, dia nifanehitra tamin'ny lehilahy iray izay isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, eny, dia ny iray tamin'ny mpampianany izany; ary nanomboka nifanditra mafy tokoa tamin'ny izy hahazoany mitarika ny olon'ny fiangonana haniaasia; fa ralehilahy kosa nanohitra azy sady nananatra azy tamin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra.
- 8 Ankehitriny dia i Gideôna no anaran'izany lehilahy izany; ary fitaovana teo an-tànan' Andriamanitra izy tamin'ny fanafahana ny vahoakan'i Limia hiala ny famatorana.
- 9 Ankehitriny, noho i Gideôna nanohitra azy tamin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra, dia nisafoaka tamin'i Gideôna izy ary nanatsoaka ny sabany sy nanomboka namely azy. Ankehitriny dia efa nitambesaran'ny taona maro i Gideôna, hany ka tsy afaka nanohitra ny famelezany, koa dia voavono tamin-tsabatra izy.
- 10 Ary ilay olona izay namono azy kosa dia nosamborin'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana ary nentina teo anoloan'i Almà mba hotsaraina araka ny heloka efa vitany.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijoro teo anoloan'i Almà izy sady niaro ny tenany tamim-pahasahiana be.
- 12 Nefa hoy i Almà taminy: Indro, izao no nampidirana voalohany ny komiberaky ny mpisorona teo anivon'ity vahoaka ity. Ary indro, ianao dia tsy meloka fotsiny ihany noho ny komiberaky ny mpisorona, fa efa niezaka ny hampihatra izany tamin-tsabatra; ary raha ny komiberaky ny mpisorona no ampiharina eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity, dia hiafara amin'ny faharavany tanteraka izany.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

- 13 Ary efa nandatsaka ny ran'olo-marina iray ianao, eny, dia olona iray izay efa nanao soa be tamin'ity vahoaka ity; ary raha toa aza ka hitsitsy ny ainao izahay, dia hanody anay ny rany ho valifaty.
- 14 Noho izany, dia voaheloka ho faty ianao araka ny lalàna izay efa nomen'i Môzià, mpanjakantsika farany antsika; ary izany dia efa nankatoavin'ity vahoaka ity; noho izany ity vahoaka ity dia tsy maintsy miaina araka ny lalàna.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalainy izy; ary ny anarany dia i Nehôra; ary nentiny hankenany antampon-kavoan'i Mantia izy, ary teny no nampanekeny azy, na ny marimarina kokoa, no nanekeny teo anatrehan'ny lanitra sy ny tany fa izay nampianariny ny vahoaka dia nifanohitra tamin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra; ary teny no niaretany fahafatesana mahatsiravina.
- 16 Kanefa tsy nampitsahatra ny fielezan'ny komiberaky ny mpisorona eran'ny tany izany; satria nisy maro ireo izay tia ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao ary nandeha ireo nitory fotopampianarana sandoka; ary ireo no nanao izany dia noho ny harena sy ny voninahitra.
- 17 Na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy sahy nandainga izy ireo fandrao ho fantatra izany noho ny fahatahorany ny lalàna, satria nafaizina ny mpandainga; noho izany dia mody nitory araka ny finoany izy ireo; Ary ankehitriny ny lalàna dia tsy nanan-kery tamin'ny olona noho ny finoany.
- 18 Ary tsy sahy nangalatra izy ireo noho ny fahatahorany ny lalàna, satria nafaizina ny toy izany; ary tsy sahy nandroba koa na namono olona, fa izay namono olona dia nafaizina tamin'ny famonoana ho faty.
- 19 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy no tsy isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra dia rafitra nanenjika ireo izay isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra ary efa nitondra ny anaran'i Kristy.
- 20 Eny, nanenjika sy nampahory azy tamin'ny fombam-pitenenana rehetra, ary izany dia noho ny fanetrentenany; satria tsy mba nirehareha teo imasony izy ary satria nifampizara ny tenin' Andriamanitra izy samy izy nefa tsy tamim-bola na tamin-karena.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

- 21 Ankehitriny dia nisy lalàna henjana teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana mba tsy hisy olona iray isan'ny fiangonana hitsangana ary hanenjika ireo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonana ary mba tsy hisy fifanenjehina eo amin'izy samy izy.
- 22 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nisy maro taminy no nanomboka nirehareha ary rafitra nifanditra tamin'ny mpanohitra tamin-kafanam-po tokoa ary hatrany amin'ny fifamelezana mihitsy; eny, nifamely tamin'ny totohondry izy samy izy.
- 23 Ankehitriny, izany dia tamin'ny taona faharoan'ny fitondran'i Almà ary nahatonga fahoriana be ho an'ny fiangonana izany; eny, izany no anton'ny fisedrana lehibe ho an'ny fiangonana.
- 24 Fa nihamafy ny fon'ny maro, ary novonoina ny anarany mba tsy hahatsiarovana azy intsony eo anivon'ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra. Ary koa, maro ireo izay nanala ny tenany tsy ho isany.
- 25 Ankehitriny dia fisedrana lehibe ho an'ireo izay niorina mafy tamin'ny finoana izany; na dia teo aza izany dia niorina mafy izy sady tsy niova tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra, ary niaritra tamim-paharetana ny fanenjehana izay navangongo taminy.
- 26 Ary rehefa nandao ny asany ny mpisorona mba hizara ny tenin' Andriamanitra amin'ny vahoaka, dia nandao ny asany koa ny vahoaka mba hihaino ny tenin' Andriamanitra. Ary rehefa avy nizara ny tenin' Andriamanitra taminy ny mpisorona, dia niverina tamim-pahazotoana tokoa indray tamin'ny asany ny rehetra; ary tsy nihevitra ny tenany ho ambony noho ireo mpihaino azy ny mpisorona, fa ny mpitory dia tsy tsaratsara kokoa noho ny mpihaino, ary ny mpampianatra dia tsy tsaratsara kokoa noho ny mpianatra; ary dia toy izany no nitovian'izy rehetra, ary samy niasa izy rehetra, ny tsirairay araka ny heriny avy.
- 27 Ary nanome tamin'ny fananany izy, ny tsirairay araka izay nananany, ho an'ny mahantra sy ny sahirana ary ny marary sy ny ory; ary tsy mba nanao fitafiana lafo vidy izy, kanefa sady madio no meva tokoa.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

- 28 Ary dia toy izany no nandrindrany ny raharahan'ny fiangonana; ary dia toy izany no nanombohany nahazo fandriampahalemana lalandava indray na dia teo aza ny fanenjehana rehetra azy.
- 29 Ary ankehitriny, noho ny fahamafisan'orin'ny fiangonana dia nanomboka nanan-karena fatratra tokoa izy, fa nananany sesehena ny zavatra rehetra, na inona na inona nilainy—sesehena ny biby fiompiny sy ny biby nafahy isan-karazany, ary koa sesehena ny voa sy ny volamena ary ny volafotsy sy ny zava-tsarobidy, ary sesehena ny landy sy ny hariry madinika ary ny lamba tsootra sady soa isan-karazany.
- 30 Ary dia toy izany, tamin'izany fotoampanambinana izany, no tsy mba nandroahany izay nitanjaka, na izay noana, na izay nangetaheta, na izay marary, na izay tsy nihinana; ary tsy mba nanankina ny fony tamin'ny harena izy; noho izany izy dia nalala-tanana tamin'ny rehetra, na antitra na tanora, na mpifatotra na olona afaka, na lahy na vavy, na olona ivelan'ny fiangonana, na ao anatin'ny fiangonana, tsy nanavakavaka olona tamin'ireo izay fadiranovana.
- 31 Ary dia toy izany no niroboroboany sy nahatonga azy nanan-karena lavitra noho ireo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonany.
- 32 Fa ireo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonany kosa dia nanaram-po tamin'ny famosaviana sy ny fanompoan-tsampy na hakamoana ary ny fifosana sy ny fitsiriritana ary ny fifandirana; nitondra fitafiana lafo vidy tokoa; fa nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavon'ny masonry ihany; nanenjika, nandainga, nangalatra, nandroba, nijangajanga, namono olona ary ny fomban'ny faharatsiana rehetra; na dia teo aza izany, ny lalàna dia nampiharina araka izay tratra tamin'ireo rehetra izay nandika izany.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fampiharana toy izany ny lalàna taminy, ka ny tsirairay dia niaritra araka izay efa vitany avy, dia lasa bonaika kokoa izy ary tsy sahy nanao ratsy fandrao dia ho fantatra izany; noho izany dia nisy fandriampahalemana be teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia mandrapahatongan'ny taona fahadimin'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Almà 2

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahadimin'ny fitondrany, dia nanomboka nisy fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoaka; fa nisy izany lehilahy iray nantsoina hoe Amlisia izany; lehilahy tena fetsy izy, eny, lehilahy hendry, raha ny fahendren'izao tontolo izao, ary araka ny lamin'ilay lehilahy izay namono an'i Gideôna tamin-tsabatra, izay efa novonoina ho faty araka ny lalàna—
- 2 Ankehitriny io Amlisia io, noho ny hafetseny, dia efa nahataona olona betsaka hanaraka azy; be loatra aza ka nanomboka ho tena natanjaka izy ireo; ary nanomboka niezaka izy ireo ny hanangana an'i Amlisia ho mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoaka.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia nampivadi-po ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana izany, ary koa ireo izay tsy mba voataonan'ny fandresen-dahatr'i Amlisia; satria fantany fa araka ny lalàna teo aminy, ny zavatra toy izany dia tsy maintsy aorin'ny feon'ny vahoaka.
- 4 Noho izany, raha toa ka mety ho vitan'i Amlisia ny fahazoana ny feon'ny vahoaka, izy, araka ny maha-olon-dratsy azy, dia hanaisotra aminy ny zony sy ny tombontsoany ao amin'ny fiangonana; satria ny fikasany dia ny handrava ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niara-nivory nanerana ny tany manontolo ny vahoaka, ny olona tsirairay dia samy araka ny sainy avy, na izy mpomba an'i Amlisia, na izy mpanohitra azy, tamin'ny antoko nisaratsaraka, noho ny fisian'ny fifamaliana sy ny fifandirana nampitolagaga teo amin'izy samy izy.
- 6 Ary dia toy izany no niarahany nivory mba haneho ny heviny momba ity toe-draharaha ity; ary izany dia natao teo anatrehan'ny mpitsara.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanohitra an'i Amlisia ny feon'ny vahoaka, ka tsy natao mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoaka izy.
- 8 Ankehitriny, dia niteraka fifaliana be tao ampon'ireo izay nanohitra azy izany; fa i Amlisia kosa dia namoky ireo mpomba azy mba ho tezitra amin'ireo izay tsy mpomba azy.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niara-nifamory ireo ka nanokana an'i Amlisia ho mpanjakany.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

- 10 Ankehitriny rehefa voahosotra ho mpanjakany i Amlisia, izy kosa dia nandidy azy ireo handraisany fiadiana hanohitra ny rahalahiny; ary izany no nataony dia ny mba hahazoany mampanaiky ireo ho azy.
- 11 Ankehitriny ny olon'i Amlisia dia navahana araka ny anaran'i Amlisia ka nantsoina hoe Amlisita; ary ny sisa kosa dia nantsoina hoe Nefita, na ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra.
- 12 Koa, nahalala ny fikasan'ny Amlisita ny vahoakan'ny Nefita, noho izany izy dia niomana ny hifanehitra aminy; eny, nampirongo fiadiana ny tenany ihany izy tamin'ny sabatra sy tamin'ny simetera, ary tamin'ny tsipika sy tamin'ny zana-tsipika, ary tamin'ny vato sy tamin'ny antsamotady, ary tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiana isan-karazany rehetra.
- 13 Ary dia toy izany no niomanany hifanehitra amin'ny Amlisita amin'ny fotoana hiaviany. Ary nisy ny fanendrena kapiteny sy kapiteny ambony ary lohan'ny kapiteny, araka ny isany.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampirongo fiadiana ny olony tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiana isan-karazany rehetra i Amlisia; ary nanendry koa mpanapaka sy mpitondra teo amin'ny olony izy hitondra azy amin'ny ady amin'ny rahalahiny.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niakatra teo amin'ny havoan'i Amniho ny Amlisita, izay atsinanan'ny renirano Sidôna, izay nikoriana teo akaikin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary teo izy no nanomboka namaky ady tamin'ny Nefita.
- 16 Ankehitriny dia i Almà no lohan'ny mpitsara sady governoran'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, noho izany izy dia nandeha niakatra niaraka tamin'ny vahoakany, eny, niaraka tamin'ny kapiteniny sy ny lohan'ny kapiteny, eny, nialoha lalana ny miaramilany hiady amin'ny Amlisita.
- 17 Ary nanomboka nandripaka ny Amlisita teo amin'ny havoana atsinanan'i Sidôna izy ireo. Ary ny Amlisita dia nifanandrina tamin'ny Nefita tamin'ny tanjaka be, hany ka maro tamin'ny Nefita no lavo teo anoloan'ny Amlisita.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

- 18 Kanefa nampahahery ny tanan'ny Nefita ny Tompo, hany ka naripany tamin'ny fandripahana be ny Amlisita, ka nanomboka nandositra teo anoloany izy ireo.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nanenjika ny Amlisita nandritra ny manontolo andro ny Nefita ary nandripaka azy tamin'ny fandripahana be, hany ka nisy roa amby telopolo sy dimanjato sy roa arivo sy iray alina no voaripaka tamin'ny Amlisita; ary nisy roa amby enimpolo sy dimanjato sy enina arivo kosa no voaripaka tamin'ny Nefita.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa tsy afaka nanenjika ny Amlisita intsony i Almà, dia nasainy nanangana ny lainy tao an-dohasahan'i Gideôna ny vahoakany; nantsoina hoe Gideôna ny lohasaha araka ny anaran'ilay lehilahy novonoin'ny tanan'i Nehôra tamin'tsabatra; ary tao amin'izany lohasaha izany ny Nefita no nanangana ny lainy nony alina.
- 21 Ary nandefa mpitsikilo hanara-dia ireo Amlisita sisa i Almà mba hahazoany mahafantatra ny tetik'adiny sy ny fiokony, mba hahazoany miaro tena aminy, mba hahazoany mitsimbina ny vahoakany tsy ho fongotra.
- 22 Ankehitriny ireo izay nalefany hitily ny tobin'ny Amlisita dia nantsoina hoe i Zerama sy i Amnôra ary i Mantia sy i Limerà; ireo no ireo izay nandeha niaraka tamin'ny olony mba hitily ny tobin'ny Amlisita.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony ampitso dia niverina tany an-tobin'ny Nefita izy ireo, niolomay be sady talanjona fatratra tokoa no nozoin'ny tahotra be, nanao hoe:
- 24 Indro, narahinay ny tobin'ny Amlisita, ary akory ny hagaganay, tany an-tanin'i Minôna, avaratry ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, tamin'ny lalana mankany an-tanin'i Nefia, raha nahita miaramila Lamanita maro; ary indro fa efa nitambatra taminy ny Amlisita;
- 25 Ary eo am-panafihana ny rahalahintsika ao amin'izany tany izany izy ireo, ary mandositra eo anoloany izy miaraka amin'ny biby fiompiny sy ny vady aman-janany mankaty amin'ny tanànantsika; ary raha tsy miolomay isika dia hanjakany ny tanànantsika ary ho voaringana ny raintsika sy ny vadintsika ary ny zanantsika.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalain'ny vahoakan'i Nefia ny lainy ary niainga izy nandao ny lohasahan'i Gideôna nankany an-tanànanany, dia ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà.

27 Ary indro, raha mbola teo am-pitana ny onin'i Sidôna izy, ny Lamanita sy ny Amlisita maro, efa mila hitovy amin'ireny fasi-dranomasina ireny, dia nanatratra azy mba hamongotra azy.

28 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nampaherezin'ny tanan'ny Tompo ny Nefita, rehefa nahery nivavaka Taminy tokoa mba hanafahany azy hiala eo an-tanan'ny fahavalony, koa ny Tompo dia nihaino ny fitalahoany sy nampahery azy, ary ny Lamanita sy ny Amlisita dia lavo teo anoloany.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady nifanatrika tamin-tsabatra tamin'i Amlisia i Almà ary nifanandrina mafy tokoa ny an-daniny sy ny ankilany.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga amin'ny maha-olon' Andriamanitra an'i Almà, rehefa nentanin'ny finoana be izy, dia nihiaka, nanao hoe: Tompo ô, mamindra fo ary tsimbino ny aiko hahatonga ahy ho fitaovana eo an-tananao hamonjena sy hitehirizana ity vahoaka ity.

31 Ankehitriny rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nifanandrina indray tamin'i Amlisia izy; ary nampaherezina izy, hany ka namono an'i Amlisia tamin-tsabatra.

32 Ary niady tamin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita koa izy; saingy nitsoaka nandositra teo anoloan'i Almà ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita, ary nandefa ny mpiambina azy hiady amin'i Almà.

33 Fa i Almà mbamin'ny mpiambina azy dia nifanandrina tamin'ny mpiambin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita mandra-pamonoany ka nanosehany azy hiverin-dalana.

34 Ary dia toy izany no nanadiovany ny faritra, na ny marimarina kokoa ny morona izay tamin'ny ilany andrefan'ny renirano Sidôna, sy nanipazany ny vatan'ny Lamanita izay efa voavono tao amin'ny ranon'i Sidôna, ka amin'izay ny vahoakany dia hanana toerana malalaka hiampitana ary hifamelezana amin'ny Lamanita sy ny Amlisita amin'ny ilany andrefan'ny renirano Sidôna.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

- 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy niampita ny renirano Sidôna izy rehetra, dia nanomboka nandositra teo anoloany ny Lamanita sy ny Amlisita, na dia maro loatra aza izy ireo ka tsy ary ho voaisa.
- 36 Ary nandositra teo anoloan'ny Nefita izy ireo nankany an-tany foana izay tao andrefana sy avaratra lavitra, ivelan'ny sisin-tany; ary ny Nefita dia nanenjika azy ireo tamin'ny heriny sy namono azy ireo.
- 37 Eny, voatsena hatrany izy ireo tamin'ny toerana rehetra ary voavono sy voatosika mandra-pielezany tany andrefana sy tany avaratra, mandra-pahatrarany ny tany foana izay nantsoina hoe Hermaontsa; ary izany dia tany amin'ny faritry ny tany foana izay nanjakan'ny bibidia sy ny mpihaza.
- 38 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia maro no maty tany an-tany foana noho ny ratrany sy nohanin'ireo bibidia ary koa ny voltoran'ny habakabaka; ary hita ny taolany ary efa nivangongo tamin'ny tany izany.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Almà 3

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ny Nefita izay tsy voaringana tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiana, rehefa avy nandevina ireo izay efa voaringana—ankehitriny ny isan'ireo voaringana dia tsy nisaina noho ny habetsahan'ny isany—rehefa nahavita ny fandevenana ny maty teo aminy izy, dia niverina tany amin'ny taniny sy tany amin'ny tranony ary ny vadiny sy ny zanany izy rehetra.
- 2 Ankehitriny dia maro ny vehivavy sy ny ankizy no efa voaringana tamin-tsabatra, ary toraka izany koa ny maro tamin'ny biby fiompiny; ary maro koa ireo tanimboliny namafazana no rava, fa voahosihosin'ny andiana miaramila izany.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa mety ho Lamanita sy Amlisita izay voavono teo amoron'ny renirano Sidôna, dia natsipy tao amin'ny ranon'i Sidôna; ary indro ny taolany dia any anaty ranomasina lalina, ary maro izany.
- 4 Ary niavaka tamin'ny Nefita ny Amlisita, satria efa nasiany marika mena ny handriny araka ny fanaon'ny Lamanita; kanefa dia tsy mba nokakasany toy ny an'ny Lamanita ny lohany.
- 5 Ankehitriny dia nokakasana ny lohan'ny Lamanita; ary nihanjaka izy ankoatra ny hodibiby izay nasikiny ny valahany, ary koa ny fiadiany izay nasikiny ny tenany, dia ny tsipikany sy ny zana-tsipikany ary ny vatony sy ny antsamotadiny, sy ny sisa.
- 6 Ary matroka ny fihodiran'ny Lamanita, araka ny marika izay naraikitra tamin'ny razany, dia ozona izay nianjera taminy noho ny fandikany lalàna sy ny fikomiany tamin'ireo rahalahiny izay nahitana an'i Nefia, i Jakoba sy i Jôsefa ary i Samy, izay olona mahitsy fo sy masina.
- 7 Ary nikatsaka ny hamongotra azy ireo ny rahalahiny, noho izany dia voaozona izy; ary nanisy marika taminy ny Tompo Andriamanitra, eny, dia tamin'i Lamàna sy Lemoela ary koa tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela sy tamin'ny vehivavy Ismaelita.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

- 8 Ary izany no natao dia ny mba hahazoana manavaka ny taranany amin'ny taranaky ny rahalahiny, fa amin'izany no hahazoan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra mitahiry ny olony mba tsy hahazoany miharoharo sy tsy hinoany fomban-drazana diso, izay hiafara amin'ny fandranganana azy.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy no nampiharoharo ny taranany tamin'ny an'ny Lamanita, dia nampitondra ny taranany izany ozona izany koa.
- 10 Koa na zovy na zovy no namela ny tenany ho voatariky ny Lamanita, dia nantsoina tamin'izany anarana izany izy, ary nisy marika nitoetra taminy.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy no tsy nino ny fomban-drazana Lamanita, fa nino kosa ny rakitsoratra izay nentina niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema ary koa ny fomban-drazany izay marina, izay nino ny didin' Andriamanitra ary nitandrina izany dia nantsoina hoe Nefita, na ny vahoakan'i Nefia hatramin'izay fotoana izay—
- 12 Ary ireo no efa nitahiry ny rakitsoratra izay marina mikasika ny vahoakany ary koa mikasika ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita.
- 13 Ankehitriny dia iverenantsika indray ny Amlisita, satria efa nanana marika nipetaka tamin'ny tenany koa izy; eny, izy no nanisy ny marika tamin'ny tenany, eny, dia ny marika mena tamin'ny handriny.
- 14 Dia tanteraka araka izany ny tenin' Andriamanitra, satria izao no teny izay nataony tamin'i Nefia: Indro, ny Lamanita dia efa nozoniko, ary hasiako marika aminy, ka izy sy ny taranany dia ho azo sarahina aminao sy ny taranakao, hatramin'izao fotoana izao ka ho mandrakizay, raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny faharatsiany izy ary mitodika Amiko mba hamindrako fo aminy.
- 15 Ary koa; Izaho hanisy marika amin'izay nampiharoharo ny taranany amin'ny rahalahinao mba ho voaozona koa izy.
- 16 Ary koa: Izaho hanisy marika amin'izay miady aminao sy ny taranakao.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that minglenth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

- 17 Ary koa: Izaho dia milaza fa izay miala aminao dia tsy hantsoina intsony hoe taranakao; ary Izaho hitahy anao sy izay hantsoina hoe taranakao, hatramin'izao ka ho mandrakizay; ary ireo no fampanantenan'ny Tompo an'i Nefia sy ny taranany.
- 18 Ankehitriny dia tsy nahalala ny Amlisita fa teo ampanatanterahana ny tenin' Andriamanitra izy raha nanomboka nanisy marika ny tenany tamin'ny handriny; na dia teo aza izany dia efa nikomy ankitsirano tamin' Andriamanitra izy; koa rariny ny hianjeran'ny ozona aminy.
- 19 Ankehitriny dia maniry aho ny hahitanareo fa izy ihany no nahatonga ny ozona tamin'ny tenany; ary toraka izany koa ny olona tsirairay izay voaozona dia mampitondra fanamelohana ny tenany ihany izy.
- 20 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa afaka andro vitsivitsy taorian'ny ady izay nifanaovan'ny Lamanita sy ny Amlisita tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, dia nisy miaramila Lamanita hafa tonga hifanandrina amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia teo amin'io toerana io ihany, izay efa nifandonan'ny miaramila voalohany tamin'ny Amlisita.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy miaramila nalefa hanosika azy hiala amin'ny taniny.
- 22 Ankehitriny noho ny tanan'i Almà nitondra ratra dia tsy nandeha niakatra hiady tamin'ny Lamanita izy tamin'ity indray maka ity;
- 23 Fa nandefa miaramila maro kosa izy hanohitra azy; ary nandeha niakatra ireo sy nandripaka ny maro tamin'ny Lamanita ary nanosika ny sisa tavela taminy hiala ny sisin-taniny.
- 24 Ary taorian'izany dia nody indray ireo ka nanomboka nampiorina fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany, rehefa tsy notabatabain'ny fahavalony intsony nandritra ny fotoana fohy.
- 25 Ankehitriny, ireo zavatra rehetra ireo dia nitranga, eny, ireo ady sy fifandirana rehetra ireo dia nanomboka sy nifarana tamin'ny taona fahadimin'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

26 Ary tao anatin'ny herintaona dia an'arivony sy an'aliny ny fanahy nalefa tany amin'ny tontolon'ny mandrakizay mba hahazoany mioty ny tambiny araka ny asany avy, na tsara izany na ratsy mba hiotazany fahasambarana mandrakizay na fijaliana mandrakizay, araka ny fanahy izay nofinidiny hankatoavina, na fanahy tsara izany na ratsy.

27 Fa mandray karama amin'izay nofinidiny hankatoavina ny olona tsirairay, ary izany dia araka ny tenin'ny fanahin'ny faminaniana; koa aoka mba ho araka ny fahamarinana izany. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahadimin'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Almà 4

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenin'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia tsy nisy fifandirana na ady teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà;
- 2 Saingy ory ny vahoaka, eny, ory be tokoa noho ny famoizana ireo rahalahiny, ary koa noho ny famoizana ny biby fiompiny, ary koa noho ny famoizana ny tanimboliny, izay nohosihosen'ny tongotra sy noravan'ny Lamanita.
- 3 Ary lehibe loatra ny fahoriany ka ny tsirairay avy dia samy nanana izay antony nampisaona azy; ary nino izy fa niantefa tamin'ny famalian' Andriamanitra noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany; koa nofohazina ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny adidiny izy.
- 4 Ary nanomboka nampiorina ny fiangonana ho amin'ny fahafenoany kokoa izy; eny, ary maro no natao batisa tao amin'ny ranon'i Sidôna ka nikambana tamin'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra; eny, natao batisa tamin'ny tanan'i Almà ireny, izay efa nohamasinina ho mpisorona avo teo amin'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana tamin'ny tanan'i Almà rainy.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahafiton'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nisy olona sahabo ho dimanjato sy telo arivo izay nikambana tamin'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra ary vita batisa. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahafiton'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; ary nisy fandriampahalemana lalandava nandritra izany fotoana rehetra izany.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahavalon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nanomboka niavonavona ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana noho ny haren'ny nihoapampana sy ny lamba landiny kanto sy ny hariry fotsiny madinika, ary noho ny biby fiompiny sy ny volamenany ary ny volafotsiny sy ny zava-tsoa isankarazany rehetra, izay efa azony noho ny taozavany; ary tamin'ireo zavatra rehetra ireo izy no nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavon'ny masonry, fa nanomboka nitondra fitafiana tena lafo vidy tokoa izy.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

7 Ankehitriny dia izany no antony nampahory fatratra an'i Almà, eny, sy ny maro tamin'ny olona izay efa nohamasinin'i Almà ho mpampianatra sy mpisorona ary loholona tamin'ny fiangonana; eny, maro taminy no nalahelo mafy tokoa noho ny faharatsian-toetra izay hitany fa efa nanomboka nisy teo anivon'ny olony.

8 Fa nahita sy nahatsikaritra tamin'ny alahelo lehibe ireo fa ny olon'ny fiangonana dia nanomboka nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavon'ny masonry, ary nametraka ny fony tamin'ny harena sy tamin'ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao, fa nanomboka nifanebaka izy samy izy sy nanomboka nanenjika ireo izay tsy nino araka ny sitrapony sy ny safidiny.

9 Ary dia toy izany, tamin'ity taona fahavalon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara ity, no nanomboka nisian'ny fifandirana be teo anivon'ny olon'ny fiangonana; eny, nisy fitsiriritana sy adilahy ary hasomparana sy fanenjehana ary avonavona, izay nanoatra noho ny avonavon'ireo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.

10 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahavalon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara; ary ny faharatsian'ny fiangonana dia vato fahatafintohinana lehibe ho an'ireo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonana; ary araka izany, dia nanomboka tsy nahomby ny fiangonana tamin'ny fandrosoany.

11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahasivy dia nahita ny faharatsian'ny fiangonana i Almà, ary nahita koa izy fa ny ohatry ny fiangonana dia nanomboka nitarika ireo izay tsy mpino hiala amin'ny heloka iray hankamin'ny iray hafa, ary nitondra faharavana ho an'ny vahoaka izany.

12 Eny, nahita tsy fitoviana lehibe teo anivon'ny olona izy, fa nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavony ny sasany, ka nanamavo ny hafa, nanosi-bohontanana ny mahantra sy ny mitanjaka, ary ireo izay noana sy ireo izay mangetaheta, ary ireo izay marary sy ory.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

- 13 Ankehitriny izany dia anton'ny fitarainana lehibe teo anivon'ny vahoaka, fa nanetry tena kosa ny sasany, nanampy ireo izay mila ny fanampiany, toy ny fizarana ny fananany amin'ny mahantra sy ny sahirana, ny famahanana ny noana ary ny fiaretana ny karazam-pijaliana rehetra noho ny amin'i Kristy, izay tsy maintsy ho avy araka ny fanahin'ny faminaniana;
- 14 Ka niandrandra izany andro izany, fa izany no hitanana ny famelana ny fahotany; rehefa heniky ny fifaliana be noho ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty, araka ny sitrapo sy ny hery ary ny fanafahan'i Jesoa Kristy amin'ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny fahorian'ireo mpanara-dia an' Andriamanitra izay nanetry tena i Almà sy ny fanenjehana izay navangongon'ny vahoakany sisa taminy, ary rehefa nahita ny tsy fitoviany rehetra, dia nanomboka ho tena nalahelo tokoa izy; na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy nahafay azy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo.
- 16 Ary nifidy olon-kendry iray izay isan'ny lohohon'ny fiangonana izy ary nanome azy fahefana araka ny feon'ny vahoaka mba hahazoany manana fahefana hanao lalàna araka ny lalàna izay efa nomena, ary hampihatra izany araka ny faharatsiana sy ny heloky ny olona.
- 17 Ankehitriny ny anaran'izany lehilahy izany dia i Nefihà, ary notendrena ho lohan'ny mpitsara izy; ary nipetraka teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana izy mba hitsara sy hifehy ny vahoaka.
- 18 Ankehitriny dia tsy nanolotra azy ny asan'ny mpisorona avo amin'ny fiangonana i Almà, fa notanany ho an'ny tenany kosa ny asan'ny mpisorona avo; fa natolony an'i Nefihà kosa ny toeram-pitsarana.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

19 Ary izany no nataony dia ny mba hahazoan'ny tenany mandeha any anivon'ny vahoakany, na any anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, ka hahazoany mitory aminy ny tenin' Andriamanitra, mba hanairana azy ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny adidiny sy mba hahazoany mandrodana amin'ny alalan'ny tenin' Andriamanitra ny avonavona sy ny fitaka rehetra ary ny fifandirana rehetra, izay nisy teo anivon'ny olony, noho ny tsy fahitany lalan-kafa hahazoany manitsy azy raha tsy ny filofosana amin'ny fanambarana tsisy tsiny hanoherana azy.

20 Ary dia toy izany, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahasivin'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara ny vahoakan'i Nefia, no nanoloran'i Almà an'i Nefihà ny toeram-pitsarana ary nanokanany ny tenany manontolo ho an'ny fisoronana avo araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, ho vavolombelon'ny teny araka ny fanahin'ny fanambarana sy ny faminania.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Ny teny izay nataon'i Almà, Mpisorona Avo araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, tamin'ny vaboaka tany amin'ireo tanànanany sy vobiny nanerana ny tany.

Almà 5

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny vahoaka i Almà, voalohany dia tao amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà ary avy eo dia nanerana ny tany manontolo.
- 2 Ary izao no teny izay nolazainy ny olona tao amin'ny fiangonana izay niorina tao an-tanànan'i Zarahemlà, araka ny rakitsorany ihany, manao hoe:
- 3 Izaho Almà, rehefa nohamasinin'i Almà raiko ho mpisorona avo ao amin'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, noho izy nandray ny hery sy ny fahefana avy tamin' Andriamanitra hanatontosa ireo zavatra ireo, dia indro, lazaiko aminareo fa nanomboka nanorina fiangonana iray tao amin'ny tany izay tao amin'ny sisin-tanin'i Nefia izy; eny, tao amin'ny tany izay nantsoina hoe ny tanin'i Môrmôna; eny, ary nataony batisa tao amin'ny ranon'i Môrmôna ireo rahalahiny.
- 4 Ary indro, lazaiko aminareo fa nafahana hiala teo an-tanan'ny olon'i Noà mpanjaka izy ireo, noho ny famindram-po sy ny herin' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Ary indro, taorian'izany, dia nentin'ny tanan'ny Lamanita ho andevo tany an-tany foana izy ireo; eny, lazaiko aminareo fa tao anatin'ny fahababoana izy ireo, ary ny Tompo dia nanafaka azy ireo indray hiala tamin'ny fahababoana tamin'ny herin'ny teniny; ary nentina nankamin'ity tany ity isika, ary teto isika no nanomboka nanorina ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra eran'ity tany ity koa.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminareo ry rahalahiko, ianareo izay isan'ity fiangonana ity, moa va ianareo efa nahatahiry tsara ny fahatsiarovana ny fambaboana ny razanareo? Eny, moa va ianareo efa nahatahiry tsara ny fahatsiarovana ny famindram-pony sy ny faharipony taminy? Ary ankoatra izany, moa va ianareo efa nahatahiry tsara ny fahatsiarovana fa Izy dia efa nanafaka ny fanahiny tamin'ny helo?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Indro Izy dia nanova ny fon'izy ireo; eny, namoha azy ireo tamin'ny torimaso lalina, ary dia nifoha ho an' Andriamanitra izy ireo. Indro tao afovoan'ny haizina izy ireo; na dia teo aza izany, dia nohazavaina tamin'ny fahazavan'ny teny maharitra mandrakizay ny fanahiny; eny, nohodidinin'ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana sy ny gadran'ny helo izy ireo, ary famongorana maharitra mandrakizay no niandry azy ireo.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny, manontany anareo aho ry rahalahiko, moa va nofongorana izy ireo? Indro, lazaiko aminareo: Tsia, tsy nofongorana izy ireo.
- 9 Ary manontany indray aho, moa va notapatapahina ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana, ary ny gadran'ny helo izay nanagadrana azy ireo, moa va novahana izany? Lazaiko aminareo: Eny, novahana izany, ary niravoravo ny fanahiny sady nihira ny fitiavana manavotra izy ireo. Ary lazaiko aminareo fa voavonjy izy ireo.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny manontany anareo aho, inona no fepetra amonjena azy ireo? Eny, inona no fiorenana nananany mba hanantenana famonjena? Inona no antony namahana azy ireo tamin'ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana, eny, ary koa tamin'ny gadran'ny helo?
- 11 Indro, azoko lazaina anareo—moa va i Almà raiko tsy nino ny teny izay niloaky ny vavan'i Abinadia? Ary moa va izy tsy mpaminany masina? Moa va tsy nolazainy ireo tenin' Andriamanitra, ary nino ireny i Almà raiko?
- 12 Ary araka ny finoany, dia nisy fiovana mahery vaika nitranga tao am-pony. Indro lazaiko aminareo fa marina avokoa izany.
- 13 Ary indro, notoriany tamin'ny razanareo ny teny, ary fiovana mahery vaika no nitranga koa tao am-pony, ary nanetry tena izy ireo ary nametraka ny fitokiany tamin'ilay Andriamanitra marina sady velona. Ary indro, nahatoky hatramin'ny farany izy ireo; noho izany dia novonjena izy ireo.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny, indro manontany anareo aho ry rahalahiko ao amin'ny fiangonana, efa naterak' Andriamanitra araka ny fanahy ve ianareo? Moa va ny endriny efa nisoritra teo amin'ny tarehinareo? Efa nahatsapa izany fiovana mahery vaika izany tao am-ponareo va ianareo?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

- 15 Moa ampiasainareo va ny finoana ny fanavotan'ilay nahary anareo? Moa va ianareo miandrindra amin'ny masom-pinoana ary mahita ity vatana mety maty ity atsangana ao amin'ny tsy fahafatesana sy ity fahalòvana ity atsangana ao amin'ny tsy fahalòvana ka hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra mba hotsaraina araka ny asa izay efa vitan'ny vatana mety maty?
- 16 Lazaiko aminareo, moa azon'ny tenanareo saintsainina ve fa handre ny feon'ny Tompo ianareo amin'izany andro izany, manao aminareo hoe: Mankanesa aty Amiko ianareo notahiana, satria indro ny asanareo dia efa asan'ny fahamarinana teny ambonin'ny tany?
- 17 Sa moa va mihevitra ny tenanareo fa afaka mandainga amin'ny Tompo ianareo amin'izany andro izany, ary hanao hoe—Tompo ô, ny asanay dia asa marina teny ambonin'ny tany—ary dia hamonjy anareo Izy?
- 18 Sa, raha tsy izany, moa azonareo sary an-tsaina va ny tenanareo entina eo anoloan'ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra miaraka amin'ny fanahinareo feno hadisoana sy nenina noho ny fahatsiarovana ny hadisoanareo rehetra, eny, fahatsiarovana tanteraka ny faharatsianareo rehetra, eny, fahatsiarovana fa efa nihantsy ny didin' Andriamanitra ianareo?
- 19 Lazaiko aminareo, moa va ho afaka hiandrindra an' Andriamanitra ianareo amin'izany andro izany amin'ny fo mahitsy sy ny tanana madio? Lazaiko aminareo, moa va ho afaka hiandrindra ianareo rehefa nanana ny endrik' Andriamanitra voasokitra teo amin'ny tarehinareo?
- 20 Lazaiko aminareo, moa azonareo eritreretina va ny hamonjena anareo, rehefa navelanareo ny tenanareo ho zary olom-pehezin'ny devoly?
- 21 Lazaiko aminareo, ho fantatrareo amin'izany andro izany fa tsy azo vonjena ianareo; fa tsy misy olona azo vonjena raha tsy efa fotsiana ny fitafiany; eny, tsy maintsy diovana ny fitafiany mandrapanadio ny pentina rehetra amin'ny ran'ilay efa nolazain'ny razantsika, izay ho avy hanavotra ny olony amin'ny fahotany.

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

- 22 Ary ankehitriny, manontany anareo aho ry rahalahiko, inona no ho tsapanareo raha mijoro eo anoloan'ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra ianareo, mitondra fitafiana mihosin-dra sy ny karazany rehetra amin'ny fahalotoana? Indro, inona no hambaran'ireny zavatra ireny hanoherana anareo?
- 23 Indro, tsy hambaran'ireny va fa ianareo dia mpamono olona, eny, ary koa fa ianareo dia meloka amin'ny karazam-paharatsiana rehetra?
- 24 Indro ry rahalahiko, moa heverinareo va fa ny toy izany dia mahazo anjara toerana hipetrahana ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra miaraka amin'i Abrahama, miaraka amin'i Isaka ary miaraka amin'i Jakoba, ary koa ny mpaminany masina rehetra izay voadio sy tsisy pentina ary tsisy tsiny sy fotsy ny fitafiany?
- 25 Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; raha tsy hoe ataonareo ho mpandainga hatrany am-piandohana Ilay Mpahary antsika, na raha tsy hoe heverinareo fa mpandainga hatrany am-piandohana Izy, dia tsy azonareo saintsainina fa ny toa azy dia mahazo anjara toerana ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny lanitra; fa hariana any ivelany izy, satria zanaky ny fanjakan'ny devoly.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny, indro lazaiko aminareo ry rahalahiko, fa raha efa nandalo fiovam-po ianareo ary raha efa nahatsiaro ny hikalo ny hiran'ny fitiavana manavotra ianareo, dia hanontany aho, tsapanareo ve izany ankehitriny?
- 27 Efa nandeha ve ianareo, nitandrina ny tenanareo ho tsisy tsiny eo anoloan' Andriamanitra? Raha toa, hono, ka antsoina ho faty ianareo izao ankehitriny izao, moa va ianareo afaka miteny anakampo fa ampy tokoa ny fanetrentenanareo? Fa ny fitafianareo dia efa nodiovina sy nofotsiana tamin'ny ran'i Kristy izay ho avy hanavotra ny olony amin'ny fahotany?
- 28 Indro, efa endahinareo amin'ny tenanareo ve ny avonavona? Lazaiko aminareo fa raha tsy ataonareo izany, dia tsy miomana ny hihaona amin' Andriamanitra ianareo. Indro, tsy maintsy miomana faingana tokoa ianareo; fa efa akaiky sy antomotra ny fanjakan'ny lanitra, ary tsy mahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay ny toa azy.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

29 Indro, hoy aho, misy anankiray va aminareo izay tsy miendaka amin'ny fialonana? Lazaiko aminareo fa tsy miomana ny toa azy; ary mba tiako ny hiomanany faingana tokoa fa efa akaiky sy antomotra ny ora, ary tsy mahalala izay hiavian'ny fotoana izy; fa ny toa azy dia tsy ho hita tsisy tsiny.

30 Ary lazaiko aminareo indray hoe, misy anankiray va aminareo izay maneso ny rahalahiny, na izay mampivangongo ny fanenjehana aminy?

31 Lozan'ny toa azy, fa tsy miomana izy, ary efa antomotra ny fotoana izay tsy maintsy ibebahany, raha tsy izany dia tsy azo vonjena izy!

32 Eny, lozanareo rehetra mpanao heloka; mibebaha, mibebaha, fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa niteny izany!

33 Indro mandefa fanasana ho an'ny olona rehetra Izy, fa ny sandrin'ny famindram-po dia mitolotra ho azy, ary hoy Izy: Mibebaha dia handray anareo Aho.

34 Eny, hoy Izy: Mankanesa aty Amiko, ary hihinana amin'ny voan'ny hazon'aina ianareo; eny, hihinana sy hisotro maimaimpoana amin'ny mofo sy ny ranon'aina ianareo;

35 Eny, mankanesa aty Amiko ary ataovy ny asan'ny fahamarinana, ary tsy hokapaina sady tsy hatsipy any anatin'ny afo ianareo—

36 Fa indro akaiky ny fotoana, ka na zovy na zovy no tsy mamoa voa tsara, na zovy na zovy no tsy manao ny asan'ny fahamarinana, dia manana antony hitomaniana sy hisaonana izy.

37 E ianareo mpanao heloka; ianareo izay mizihitra ao amin'ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao, ianareo izay efa nihambo ho nahalala ny lalan'ny fahamarinana, kanefa dia naniaasia toy ny ondry tsy nanana mpiandry, kanefa ilay mpiandry efa niantso anareo sy mbola miantso anareo fa tsy mety mihaino ny feony ianareo!

38 Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa miantso anareo ilay mpiandry tsara; eny, ary amin'ny anarany ihany no iantsoany anareo, dia ny anaran'i Kristy; ary raha tsy te hihaino ny feon'ilay mpiandry tsara ianareo, na ny anarana izay iantsoana anareo, dia indro, tsy ondrin'ilay mpiandry tsara ianareo.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

- 39 Ary ankehitriny raha tsy ondrin'ilay mpiandry tsara ianareo, avy amin'ny valan'iza ary ianareo? Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa ny devoly no mpiandry anareo, ary ianareo dia avy amin'ny valany; Ary ankehitriny, iza no afaka mandà izany? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, fa na zovy na zovy no mandà izany dia mpandainga sy zanaky ny devoly.
- 40 Satria lazaiko aminareo, fa na inona na inona tsara dia avy amin' Andriamanitra, ary na inona na inona ratsy dia avy amin'ny devoly.
- 41 Noho izany, raha manao asa tsara ny olona iray, dia mihaino ny feon'ilay mpiandry tsara izy ary manaraka Azy; fa na zovy na zovy kosa no manao asa ratsy, dia tonga zanaky ny devoly izy, satria mihaino ny feony sy manaraka azy.
- 42 Ary na zovy na zovy no manao izany dia tsy maintsy mandray ny tambiny aminy; koa ho tambiny dia mandray ny fahafatesana izy, raha ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana, satria maty ho an'ny asa soa rehetra izy.
- 43 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, dia mba tiako ny hihainoanareo ahy, satria miteny amin'ny herin'ny fanahiko aho; fa indro, efa niteny mazava tsara taminareo aho mba tsy hahafahanareo mandiso, na efa niteny araka ny didin' Andriamanitra aho.
- 44 Fa antsoina aho hiteny araka izany fomba izany, araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra izay ao amin'i Kristy Jesoa; eny, didina aho hitsangana sy hanambara amin'ity vahoaka ity ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa nolazain'ny razantsika mikasika ny zavatra izay ho avy.
- 45 Ary tsy izay ihany. Moa tsy heverinareo va fa mahalala ny momba an'ireny zavatra ireny ny tenako? Indro, manambara aminareo aho satria fantatro fa ireny zavatra izay efa voalazako ireny dia marina. Ary ahoana no iheveranareo fa fantatro ny maha-azo antoka ireny zavatra ireny?

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

- 46 Indro lazaiko aminareo fa ampahafantarina ahy amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masin' Andriamanitra ireny. Indro, efa nifady hanina sy nivavaka andro maro aho mba hahazoan'ny tenako mahafantatra ireny zavatra ireny. Ary ankehitriny, mahalala ny tenako fa marina ireny; fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia efa naneho ireny tamiko tamin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masiny; ary izany no fanahin'ny fanambarana izay ao amiko.
- 47 Ary ankoatra izany, dia lazaiko aminareo fa dia toy izany no efa nanambarana tamiko fa ny teny efa nolazain'ny razantsika dia marina, ary izany dia araka ny fanahin'ny faminiana izay ato amiko, izay amin'ny alalan'ny fanehoana ihany koa ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra.
- 48 Lazaiko aminareo fa mahalala ny tenako fa na inona na inona holazaiko aminareo momba izay ho avy dia marina; ary lazaiko aminareo fa fantatro fa ho avy i Jesoa Kristy, eny, ny Zanaka, ny Lahitokan'ny Ray, feno fahasoavana sy famindram-po ary fahamarinana. Ary indro Izy no tonga mba hanaisotra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao, eny, ny fahotan'ny olona tsirairay izay miorina mafy amin'ny finoana ny anarany.
- 49 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo fa araka izany lamina izany no iantsoana ahy, eny, mba hitory amin'ny rahalahiko malala, eny, amin'ny tsirairay izay monina eo amin'ny tany; eny, mba hitory amin'ny rehetra, na antitra na tanora, na mpifatotra na olona afaka; eny, lazaiko aminareo zokiolona, ary koa amin'ny olon-dehibe sy ny taranaka vao misondrotra; eny, mba hiantso azy ireo, fa tsy maintsy mibebaka izy ireo ka ateraka indray.
- 50 Eny, izao no lazain'ny Fanahy: Mibebaha ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany, fa efa akaiky sy antomotra ny fanjakan'ny lanitra; eny, tonga amin'ny voninahiny, amin'ny heriny, fiandrianany, fahefany ary fanapahany ny Zanak' Andriamanitra. Eny, ry rahalahiko malala, lazaiko aminareo, fa hoy ny Fanahy: Indro ny voninahitry ny Mpanjakan'ny tany manontolo; ary hamirapiratra tsy ho ela koa ny Mpanjakan'ny lanitra eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona rehetra.

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

- 51 Ary milaza amiko koa ny Fanahy, eny, miantso ahy amin'ny feo mahery, manao hoe: Mandehana ary lazao amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe—Mibebaha, fa raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia tsy mahazo mandova ny fanjakan'ny lanitra mihitsy ianareo.
- 52 Ary lazaiko indray aminareo, fa hoy ny Fanahy: Indro, ny famaky efa mipetraka eo am-pototry ny hazo; koa ny hazo rehetra izay tsy mamoa voa tsara dia hokapaina ary hatsipy any anaty afo, eny, afo iray izay tsy mety levona, dia afo iray tsy mety maty. Indro, ary tsarovy, ny Iray Masina no efa niteny izany.
- 53 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala, lazaiko aminareo, moa va ianareo afa-manohitra ireo teny ireo; eny, moa va ianareo afa-mandà ireo zavatra ireo ary hanosihosy amin'ny tongotra ny Iray Masina; eny, moa va ianareo afaka mizihitra ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fonareo; eny, moa va ianareo mbola hikiry hitondra fitafiana lafo vidy ary hametraka ny fonareo amin'ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao, amin'ny harenareo?
- 54 Eny, hikiry ve ianareo hihevitra fa ianareo dia tsaratsara kokoa noho ny hafa; eny, hikiry ve ianareo amin'ny fanenjehana ny rahalahinareo izay manetry ny tenany sy mandeha araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, izay efa nitondrana azy hankamin'ity fiangonana ity, rehefa avy nohamasinina tamin'ny Fanahy Masina izy, ka manao asa miendrika fibebahana—
- 55 Eny, ary hikiry ve ianareo hanome ny lamosinareo ny mahantra sy ny sahirana ary hihirim-belona amin'ny fanananareo tsy ho an'ireny?
- 56 Ary farany, ianareo rehetra izay hikiry amin'ny faharatsianareo, lazaiko aminareo fa ireny no ireo izay hokapaina sy hatsipy any anaty afo raha tsy mibebaka faingana tokoa.
- 57 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo, ianareo rehetra izay maniry ny hanaraka ny feon'ny mpiandry tsara, mivoàha hiala amin'ny olon-dratsy, ary aoka hisaraka, ary aza mikasika ny zavany tsy madio; ary indro, hovoanina ny anarany, hany ka ny anaran'ny olon-dratsy dia tsy horaisina ho isan'ny anaran'ny marina mba hahatanteraka ny tenin' Andriamanitra izay manao hoe: Ny anaran'ny olon-dratsy dia tsy hafangaro amin'ny anaran'ny oloko;

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

- 58 Fa ny anaran'ny marina dia hosoratana ao amin'ny bokin'ny fiainana, ary izy no homeko lova ny eo antanako ankavanana. Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, inona no azonareo lazaina hanoherana izany? Lazaiko aminareo, fa raha miteny manohitra izany ianareo, dia tsy maninona izany, fa ny tenin' Andriamanitra dia tsy maintsy tanteraka.
- 59 Fa mpiandry ondry iza eo aminareo no manana ondry maro ka tsy miambina azy mba tsy hidiran'ny ambodia hihinana ny andian'ondriny? Ary indro, raha miditra ao am-bala ny ambodia iray, moa tsy horoahiny izy hivoaka? Eny, ary amin'ny farany, raha azony atao, dia hovonoiny izy.
- 60 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo fa ny mpiandry tsara no miantso anareo; ary raha mety mihaino ny feony ianareo, dia hoentiny hankany am-balany, ary ianareo no ondriny; ary mandidy anareo izy ny tsy hamelanareo ny ambodia masiaka hiditra eo aminareo mba tsy haharava anareo.
- 61 Ary ankehitriny izaho Almà dia mandidy anareo amin'ny fitenin'ilay efa nandidy ahy hankatoavanareo ny teny izay efa nolazaiko anareo.
- 62 Miteny aminareo izay isan'ny fiangonana aho amin'ny alalan'ny fandidiana; ary aminareo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonana no itenenako amin'ny alalan'ny fanasana, manao hoe: Avia ary aoka hatao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana, mba hahatonga anareo koa ho mpihinana amin'ny voan'ny hazon'aina.

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Almà 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny fitenenany tamin'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana izay efa niorina tao an-tanànan'i Zarahemlà i Almà, dia nanokana mpisorona sy loholona izy tamin'ny alalan'ny fametraha-tanana, araka ny lamin' Andriamanitra, mba hitarika sy hitandrina ny fiangonana.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy no tsy isan'ny fiangonana, kanefa nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany, dia natao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana ary noraisina ho isan'ny fiangonana.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga koa dia na zovy na zovy no isan'ny fiangonana, kanefa tsy nibebaka tamin'ny faharatsiany sy tsy nanetry ny tenany teo anoloan' Andriamanitra—ny tiako holazaina dia ireo izay nanandra-tena tao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony—ireo no nolavina, ary novonoina ny anarany, ka ny anarany dia tsy nisaina teo anivon'ny an'ny marina.
- 4 Ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'izy ireo nanorina ny lamin'ny fiangonana tao an-tanànan'i Zarahemlà.
- 5 Ankehitriny, dia mba tiako ny hahatakaranareo fa ny tenin' Andriamanitra dia nisokatra ho an'ny rehetra, ka tsy nesorina na tamin'iza na tamin'iza ny zo hivory mba hihaino ny tenin' Andriamanitra.
- 6 Na dia teo aza izany, ny zanak' Andriamanitra dia nodidina mba hiara-mivory matetika sy hiombona amin'ny fifadian-kanina sy ny faherezana mivavaka ho fiadanan'ny fanahin'ireo izay tsy nahalala an' Andriamanitra.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nanao ireo rafi-pitondrana ireo i Almà, dia nilaozany izy ireo, eny, nilaozany ny fiangonana izay tao an-tanànan'i Zarahemlà, ary nandeha tany atsinanan'ny renirano Sidôna izy, nankany an-dohasahan'i Gideôna izay nisy tanàna iray naorina, izay nantsoina hoe: ny tanànan'i Gideôna, izay tao an-dohasaha izay nantsoina hoe Gideôna, rehefa nantsoina araka ny anaran'ilay lehilahy izay novonoin'ny tanaan'i Nehôra tamin-tsabatra.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 Ary nandeha i Almà sy nanomboka nilaza ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fiangonana izay efa niorina tao an-dohasahan'i Gideôna, araka ny fanambarana ny fahamarinan'ny teny izay efa nolazain'ny razany sy araka ny fanahin'ny faminania izay tao aminy, araka ny fanambaran'i Jesoa Kristy, ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, izay ho avy mba hanavotra ny olony amin'ny fahotany, ary ny lamina masina izay efa niantsoana azy. Ary dia toy izany no voasoratra. Amena.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Ny tenin'i Almà izay nolazainy tamin'ny mponina tao Gideôna, araka ny rakitsorany ihany.

Almà 7

- 1 Indro ry rahalahiko malala, satria efa navela ho tonga aty aminareo aho, noho izany dia miezaka aho ny handahateny aminareo amin'ny fiteniko; eny, amin'ny vavako ihany, satria izao no fotoana voalohany itenenako aminareo amin'ny tenin'ny vavako, rehefa voatana tanteraka tao amin'ny toeram-pitsarana aho, satria nanan-draharaha betsaka aho izay tsy nahafahako nankaty aminareo.
- 2 Ary tena tsy ho afaka nankaty aho na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, raha tsy natolotra olonkafa ny toeram-pitsarana mba hitondra eo amin'ny toerako; ary tamin'ny famindram-po lehibe no efa namelan'ny Tompo ny hankanesako aty aminareo.
- 3 Ary indro, tonga aho manana fanantenana lehibe sy faniriana fatratra ny hahita fa efa nanetry tena teo anatrehan' Andriamanitra ianareo, ary efa nitozo tamin'ny fitalahoana ny fahasoavany, ny hahita fa tsy nisy tsiny teo anatrehany ianareo, ny hahita fa tsy tao anatin'ny safidy mahatsiravina izay nisy ireo rahalahintsika tao Zarahemlà ianareo.
- 4 Nefa hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitra, fa efa omeny aho hahafantatra, eny, efa omeny fifaliana fatratra tokoa aho hahafantatra fa izy ireo dia efa miorina indray amin'ny lalan'ny fahamarinany.
- 5 Ary matoky aho, araka ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra izay ato amiko, fa hanam-pifaliana aminareo koa; na dia eo aza izany dia tsy maniry aho ny hahatongavan'ny fifaliako aminareo amin'ny alalan'ny fahoriana sy ny alahelo be izay efa nahazo ahy noho ireo rahalahy tao Zarahemlà, satria indro, tonga taorian'ny fandalovana fahoriana sy alahelo be ny fifaliako taminy.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

- 6 Nefa indro, matoky aho fa tsy ao anatin'ny toetry ny tsy finoana be toy izay nisy ireo rahalahinareo ianareo; matoky aho fa tsy manandra-tena ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fonareo ianareo; eny, matoky aho fa tsy nametraka ny fonareo tamin'ny harena sy ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao ianareo; eny, matoky aho fa tsy manompo sampy ianareo fa manompo kosa Ilay Andriamanitra marina sy velona ary miandrindra ny famelana ny fahotanareo, izay ho avy, miaraka amin'ny finoana maharitra mandrakizay.
- 7 Satria indro, lazaiko aminareo fa zavatra maro no hitranga; ary indro, misy zavatra iray izay manandanja kokoa noho ny rehetra—satria indro, tsy lavitra loatra ny fotoana izay hiainan'ny Mpanavotra sy hahatongavany eo anivon'ny vahoakany.
- 8 Indro, tsy milaza aho fa ho avy eo anivontsika Izy amin'ny fotoana izay hitoerany ao amin'ny tabernakely mety maty; satria indro, tsy nilaza tamiko ny Fanahy fa izany no tokony hitranga. Ankehitriny, raha ny amin'izay zavatra izay dia tsy fantatro; fa ny hany fantatro kosa dia manana fahefana ny Tompo Andriamanitra hanao ny zavatra rehetra izay misy araka ny teniny.
- 9 Kanefa indro, efa nilaza izao tamiko ny Fanahy, manao hoe: Antsoantsoy amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe—Mibebaha ianareo, ary amboary ny lalan'ny Tompo, ary mandehana amin'ny lalany izay mahitsy; fa indro, efa akaiky ny fanjakan'ny lanitra, ary ho tonga eto ambonin'ny tany ny Zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 10 Ary indro, haterak'i Maria Izy, ao Jerosalema izay tanin'ny razambentsika, izy izay virijiny sady fanaka iray sarobidy sy nofinidy izay halofana sy hitoe-jaza noho ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina, ary hiteraka zazalahy, eny, dia ny Zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 11 Ary handeha Izy, hiaritra fanaintainana sy fahoriana ary fakam-panahy isan-karazany; ary izany dia ny mba hahatanteraka ny teny izay milaza fa hitondra eo Aminy ny fanaintainana sy ny aretin'ny olony Izy.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

- 12 Ary haka ny fahafatesana ho eo Aminy Izy, mba hahazoany mamaha ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana izay mamatotra ny olony; ary haka ny rofiny ho eo Aminy Izy mba hahatonga ny ao anatiny ho feno famindram-po araka ny nofo, mba hahafantarany araka ny nofo ny fomba hanampiana ny vahoakany arakaraka ny rofiny.
- 13 Ankehitriny mahalala ny zava-drehetra ny Fanahy; na dia eo aza izany, ny Zanak' Andriamanitra dia miaritra araka ny nofo mba hahazoany maka ho eo Aminy ny fahotan'ny olony, mba hahazoany mamafa ny fandikan-dalàny araka ny herin'ny fanafahany; Ary ankehitriny indro izany no fanambarana izay ato amiko.
- 14 Ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo fa tsy maintsy mibebaka ary ateraka indray ianareo; satria milaza ny Fanahy fa raha tsy ateraka indray ianareo, dia tsy afaka mandova ny fanjakan'ny lanitra; koa avia ary aoka hatao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana, mba hahazoana manasa anareo amin'ny fahotanareo, mba hahazoanareo manana finoana ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra, izay manaisotra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao, izay mahery ka mahavonjy sy mampahadio amin'ny tsy fahamarinana rehetra.
- 15 Eny, lazaiko aminareo hoe avia ary aza matahotra, ary avelao ny fahotana rehetra, izay mamely anareo mora foana, izay mamatotra anareo amin'ny fandravana, eny, avia ary mandehana ary aseho ny Andriamanitrareo fa vonona ianareo ny hibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo sy hiditra amin'ny fanekempihavanana miaraka Aminy mba hitandrina ny didiny, ary mijoroa ho vavolombelon'izany Aminy anio amin'ny firobohana ao amin'ny ranon'ny batisa.
- 16 Ary na zovy na zovy no manao izany sy mitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra hatramin'izao, dia hahatsiaro izy fa lazaiko azy, eny, hahatsiaro izy fa efa nolazaiko azy fa hahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay izy araka ny fanambaran'ny Fanahy Masina izay manambara izany ato amiko.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

- 17 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala, mino ireo zavatra ireo ve ianareo? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, eny, fantatro fa mino ireo ianareo; ary ny fomba ahafantarako fa mino ireo ianareo dia amin'ny alalan'ny fanehoan'ny Fanahy izay ato amiko. Ary ankehitriny, satria efa matanjaka ny finoanareo momba izany, eny, momba ireo zavatra izay efa noteneniko, dia lehibe ny fifaliako.
- 18 Fa toy ny efa nilazako taminareo hatrany ampiandohana, fa nanana faniriana fatratra aho ny mba tsy ho tratry ny toetry ny famoizam-po ohatra ireo rahalahinareo ianareo, dia toy izany no efa nahitako fa efa to ny faniriako.
- 19 Satria takatro fa mby amin'ny lalan'ny fahamarinana ianareo; takatro fa mby amin'ny lalana izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra ianareo; eny, takatro fa ataonareo mahitsy ny lalany.
- 20 Takatro fa efa nampahalalaina anareo tamin'ny fanambaran'ny teniny, fa tsy afa-mandeha amin'ny lalana miolikolika Izy; sady tsy mivaona amin'izay efa nolazainy Izy; no tsy manana aloka noho ny fihodinana ankavanana miankavia, na avy any amin'izay marina mankamin'izay diso; koa ny diany dia hodina mandrakizay.
- 21 Ary Izy dia tsy mitoetra ao amin'ny tempoly izay tsy masina; na fahalotoana, rehefa mety ho zavatra tsy madio dia tsy azo raisina ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra; koa lazaiko aminareo fa ho avy ny fotoana, eny, ary izany dia ho amin'ny andro farany, ka izay maloto dia hijanona ao amin'ny fahalotoany.
- 22 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala, efa nilaza taminareo ireo zavatra ireo aho mba hahazoako mamoha anareo ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny adidinareo amin' Andriamanitra, mba hahazoanareo mandeha tsisy tsiny eo anoloany, mba hahazoanareo mandeha araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, araka izay efa nandraisana anareo.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

- 23 Ary ankehitriny dia mba tiako ianareo hanetry tena sy hanoa ary ho malemy fanahy; mora hihavanana; feno faharetana sy fahari-po; mahonom-po amin'ny zava-drehetra; mazoto amin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra amin'ny fotoana rehetra; mangataka izay zavatra rehetra ilainareo, na ara-panahy na ara-nofa; mamaly saotra an' Andriamanitra mandrakariva amin'izay zavatra rehetra raisinareo.
- 24 Ary ezaho izay anananareo finoana, fanantenana ary fiantrana, ary amin'izany dia hihabe mandrakariva amin'ny asa soa ianareo.
- 25 Ary ny Tompo anie hitahy anareo sy hitandrina ny fitafianareo ho tsisy pentina mba hahazoana mitondra anareo amin'ny farany hiara-mipetraka amin'i Abrahama sy i Isaka ary i Jakoba ary ny mpaminany masina izay nisy hatramin'ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao, manana ny fitafianareo tsisy pentina toy ny fitafian'izy ireo tsisy pentina ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny lanitra, ka tsy handehananareo mivoaka intsony.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala, dia efa nolazaiko anareo ireo teny ireo araka ny Fanahy izay manambara izany ato amiko; ary ny fanahiko dia miravoravo fatratra tokoa noho ny fahazotoana sy ny fitandremana izaitsizy izay efa nasetrinareo ny teniko.
- 27 Ary ankehitriny, ny fiadanan' Andriamanitra anie hitoetra aminareo, ary amin'ny tranonareo sy ny taninareo, ary amin'ny biby fiompinareo, ary amin'izay anananareo rehetra, amin'ny vadinareo sy ny zanakareo, araka ny finoanareo sy ny asa soanareo, hatramin'izao ka ho mandrakizay. Ary dia toy izany no efa noteneniko. Amena.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Almà 8

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia niverina avy tany an-tanin'i Gideôna i Almà, rehefa avy nampianatra ny mponin'i Gideôna zavatra maro izay tsy hita hosoratana, rehefa avy nanorina ny lamin'ny fiangonana araka izay efa nataony teo aloha tao amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, eny, niverina tao an-tranony tao Zarahemlà izy mba hiala sasatra tamin'ny asa izay efa notontosainy.
- 2 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahasivin'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahafolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia niala avy tao i Almà ka nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Meleka tany andrefan'ny renirano Sidôna, tany andrefan'ny faritra manamorona ny tany foana.
- 4 Ary nanomboka nampianatra ny mponin'ny tanin'i Meleka izy araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra izay efa niantsoana azy; ary nanomboka nampianatra ny mponina eran'ny tanin'i Meleka manontolo izy.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga teo aminy ny mponin'ny faritry ny tany rehetra izay manamorona ny tany foana. Ary dia natao batisa ny eran'ny tany manontolo;
- 6 Hany ka nony efa nahavita ny asany tao Meleka izy, dia niala avy tao ary nandeha hateloana tany avaratry ny tanin'i Meleka; ary tonga tao amin'ny tanàna iray izay nantsoina hoe Amônihà izy.
- 7 Ankehitriny, dia fanao teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia ny miantso ny taniny sy ny tanànanany ary ny vohiny, eny, na dia ny vohiny kely rehetra aza, araka ny anaran'ilay niorim-ponenana voalohany teo; ary dia araka izany ny amin'ny tanin'i Amônihà.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa tonga tao an-tanànan'i Amônihà i Almà, dia nanomboka nitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra taminy izy.
- 9 Ankehitriny dia efa nahazo vahana be tao ampon'ny mponin'ny tanànan'i Amônihà i Satana; koa tsy te hihaino ny tenin'i Almà izy.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

- 10 Kanefa dia niasa am-panahy fatratra i Almà, nifampitolona tamin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny faherezana nivavaka mba handatsahany ny fanahiny amin'ny mponina izay tao an-tanàna; mba havelany koa ny hahazoany manao batisa azy ho amin'ny fibebahana.
- 11 Kanefa, nanamafy ny fony izy, nanao taminy hoe: Indro, fantatray fa ianao no Almà; ary fantatray fa ianao dia mpisorona avon'ny fiangonana izay efa naorinao tamin'ny faritra maro tamin'ny tany, araka ny fombanareo; ary tsy isan'ny fiangonanao izahay ary tsy mino ny fomba adala toy izany.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, fantatray fa noho izahay tsy isan'ny fiangonanao dia fantatray fa tsy manana fahefana aminy ianao; ary efa natolotrao an'i Nefihà ny toeram-pitsarana; noho izany ianao dia tsy lohan'ny mpitsara aminy.
- 13 Ankehitriny, nony efa nilaza izany ny mponina, ary nanohitra ny teniny rehetra sy nanevateva azy sy nandrora azy ary nanao izay handroahana azy hiala ny tanànanany, dia niala avy tao izy ary nandeha nankamin'ny tanàna izay nantsoina hoe Aharôna.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nandeha nankany izy, nivesatra alahelo, nandalo tamin'ny fahoriana be sy ny fitaintainan'ny fanahy, noho ny faharatsian'ny mponina izay tao an-tanànan'i Amônihà, ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nivesatra alahelo toy izany i Almà, dia indro, niseho taminy ny anjelin'ny Tompo iray, nanao hoe:
- 15 Hotahiana anie ianao ry Almà; koa andrandrao ny lohano ary miravoravoana, fa manana antony lehibe hiravoana ianao; fa efa nahatoky tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra ianao hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandraisanao ny hafatrao voalohany Taminy. Indro, izaho no ilay nanolotra izany anao.
- 16 Ary indro, irahina aho handidy anao ny hiverenanao any an-tanànan'i Amônihà, ary ny hitory indray amin'ny mponin'ny tanàna; eny, torio aminy. Eny, lazao aminy fa raha tsy mibebaka izy, dia ny Tompo Andriamanitra no hamongotra azy.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

- 17 Fa indro, misaintsaina izy amin'izao fotoana izao ny hahazoany mandrava ny fahafahan'ny olonao (fa izany no lazain'ny Tompo), izay mifanohitra amin'ny fitsipika, sy ny lalàna ary ny didy izay efa nomeny ny olony.
- 18 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny nandraisan'i Almà ny hafany avy tamin'ilay anjelin'ny Tompo, dia niverina faingana tokoa tany an-tanin'i Amônihà izy. Ary niditra ny tanàna tamin'ny lalana hafa izy, eny, tamin'ny lalana izay tao atsimon'ny tanànan'i Amônihà.
- 19 Ary raha niditra ny tanàna izy dia mosarena, ary hoy izy tamin'ny lehilahy iray: Moa hanome haninkohanina ity mpanompon' Andriamanitra mietry tena ity va ianao?
- 20 Ary hoy ralehilahy taminy: Izaho dia Nefita, ary fantatro fa mpaminany masin' Andriamanitra ianao, satria ianao ilay lehilahy izay nolazain'ny anjely tamin'ny fahitana hoe: Horaisinao izy. Koa, andeha hiaraka amiko hankany an-trano, ary homeko anao ny haniko; ary fantatro fa ianao dia ho fitahiana ho ahy sy ny tranoko.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia noraisin-dralehilahy tao an-tranony izy; ary ralehilahy dia nantsoina hoe Amioleka; ary narosony ny mofo sy ny hena ka napetrany teo anoloan'i Almà.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihinana mofo i Almà ary voky; ary nitso-drano an'i Amioleka sy ny tranony izy ary nanati-tsaotra ho an' Andriamanitra.
- 23 Ary rehefa avy nihinana izy ka voky, dia hoy izy tamin'i Amioleka: Izaho no Almà sady mpisorona avon'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra manerana ny tany.
- 24 Ary indro, efa nantsoina aho hitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra amin'ity vahoaka rehetra ity, araka ny fanahin'ny fanambarana sy ny faminiana; ary efa teto amin'ity tany ity aho, ary tsy nety nandray ahy izy fa noroahany aho, ary efa saika hatodiko ity tany ity mandrakizay ny lamosiko.
- 25 Nefa indro, efa nodidina aho hiverina indray sy haminany amin'ity vahoaka ity, eny, ary hanambara aminy ny amin'ny helony.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

26 Ary ankehitriny ry Amioleka, satria efa namahana ahy ianao sady nampiantrano ahy, dia hotahiana ianao; satria mosarena aho, fa efa nifady hanina andro maromaro.

27 Ary nipetraka andro maromaro niaraka tamin'i Amioleka i Almà, talohan'ny nanombohany nitony tamin'ny vahoaka.

28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary vantambantana kokoa ny olona tamin'ireo helony.

29 Ary tonga tamin'i Almà ny teny, manao hoe: Mandehana, ary lazao koa amin'i Amioleka mpanompoko hoe mandehana ary maminania amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe—Mibebaha ianareo, fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo, raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia hamangy ity vahoaka ity amin'ny fahatezerako Aho; eny, ary Izaho dia tsy hampihodina ny fahatezerako mirehitra hiala.

30 Ary nandeha i Almà sy i Amioleka koa, teny anivon'ny vahoaka mba hilaza ny tenin' Andriamanitra aminy; ary heniky ny Fanahy Masina izy ireo.

31 Ary nanana izy ireo hery nomena azy ireo, hany ka tsy azo nahiboka tany am-ponja izy ireo; no sady tsy nety nisy olona afaka namono azy ireo; na dia teo aza izany dia tsy nampiasa ny fahefany izy ireo raha tsy efa nafatotra tamin'ny tady ary natsipy tany an-tranomaizina. Ankehitriny, izany no natao dia ny mba hahazoan'ny Tompo maneho ny heriny aminy.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izy ireo ary nanomboka nitony sy naminany tamin'ny vahoaka, araka ny fanahy sy ny fahefana izay efa nomen'ny Tompo azy ireo.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Ny tenin'i Almà ary koa ny tenin'i Amioleka nolazaina ny vahoaka izay tany an-tanin'i Amônihà. Ary izy ireo koa dia naiditra am-ponja, ary nafaban'ny berin' Andriamanitra mabagaga izay tao aminy, araka ny rakitsoratr'i Almà.

Almà 9

- 1 Ary ankoatra izany izaho Almà, rehefa nodidian' Andriamanitra haka an'i Amioleka sy handeha ary hitory indray amin'ity mponina ity, na amin'ny mponina izay ao an-tanànan'i Amônihà, ny zavaintranga, raha nanomboka nitory taminy aho, dia nanomboka nifanditra tamiko izy, nanao hoe:
- 2 Iza moa ianao? Mihevitra ve ianao fa izahay dia hino ny fanambaran'olona iray na dia hitory aza izy fa ho levona ny tany?
- 3 Ankehitriny dia tsy nahatakatra ny teny izay nolazainy izy, satria tsy nahalala izy fa ho levona ny tany.
- 4 Ary hoy koa izy: Tsy hino ny teninao izahay na dia haminany aza ianao fa ity tanàna lehibe ity dia horavana ao anatin'ny indray andro.
- 5 Ankehitriny dia tsy nahalala izy fa afaka manao zavatra mahavariana toy izany Andriamanitra, satria vahoaka mafy fo sy henjan-katoka izy.
- 6 Ary hoy izy: Iza moa Andriamanitra izay tsy mandefa fahefana afa-tsy lehilahy iray eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity, mba hilaza aminy ny fahamarinan'ny zavatra lehibe sy mahavariana toy izany?
- 7 Ary nanatona izy hisambotra ahy; nefa indro, tsy nanao izany izy. Ary nijoro tamim-pahasahiana aho mba hilaza aminy, eny, izaho dia nanambara tamim-pahasahiana tokoa taminy, nanao hoe:
- 8 Indro, Ry taranaka ratsy fanahy sady maditra, ahoana no efa nanadinoanareo ny fomban'ny razanareo; eny, vetivety ery ny nanadinoanareo sahady ny didin' Andriamanitra!
- 9 Tsy tsaroanareo va fa i Lehi razantsika, dia efa nentin'ny tanan' Andriamanitra niala an'i Jerosalema? Tsy tsaroanareo va fa izy rehetra dia notarihiny namakivaky ny tany foana?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 Ary moa efa hadinonareo sahadry ve fa imbetsaka Izy no nanafaka ny razantsika teo an-tanan'ny fahavalony sy nitsimbina azy tsy ho fongotra na dia tamin'ny tanan'ny rahalahiny ihany aza?
- 11 Eny, ary raha tsy noho ny fahefany tsy manant-sahala sy ny famindram-pony ary ny fahari-pony tamintsika, dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny ho efa nahafongotra antsika teto ambonin'ny tany elabe talohan'izao vanim-potoana izao, ary angamba aza ho efa nahiboka tao amin'ny toetry ny fahoriana sy alahelo tsisy fiafarany isika.
- 12 Indro, ankehitriny dia lazaiko aminareo fa mandidy anareo hibebaka Izy; ary raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia tsy afaka mandova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra mihitsy. Nefa indro, tsy izay ihany— efa mandidy anareo hibebaka Izy, fa raha tsy izany, dia hofongorany tanteraka eto ambonin'ny tany ianareo; eny, hovangiany amin'ny fahatezerany ianareo, ary amin'ny fahatezerany mirehitra dia tsy hihodina Izy.
- 13 Indro, tsy tsaroanareo va ny teny izay nolazainy tamin'i Lehi, manao hoe: Raha mitandrana ny didiko ianareo, dia hiroborobo amin'ny tany? Ary voalaza koa fa: Raha tsy mitandrana ny didiko ianareo, dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo.
- 14 Ankehitriny dia mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa noho ny Lamanita tsy nitandrana ny didin' Andriamanitra dia efa nesorina izy hiala teo anatrehan'ny Tompo. Ankehitriny mahita isika fa ny tenin'ny Tompo dia efa voamarina tamin'izany zavatra izany ary efa nesorina hiala teo anatrehany ny Lamanita, hatramin'ny niandohan'ny fandikany lalàna teo amin'ny tany.
- 15 Kanefa lazaiko aminareo fa handeferana kokoa izy amin'ny andro fitsarana noho ianareo, raha mitoetra ao amin'ny fahotanareo ianareo, eny, ary handeferana kokoa izy eo amin'ity fiainana ity noho ianareo, raha tsy mibebaka ianareo.
- 16 Satria misy fampanantenana maro izay omena ny Lamanita; satria ny fomban-drazany no nahatonga azy hijanona ao amin'ny toetry ny tsy fahalalana; koa ny Tompo dia ho feno famindram-po aminy sy hanalava ny fahavelomany eo amin'ny tany.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

17 Ary amin'ny vanim-potoana sasany dia hotaomina izy hino ny teniny sy hahalala ny tsy fetezan'ny fomban-drazany; ary maro aminy no hovonjena, satria ny Tompo dia ho feno famindram-po amin'izay rehetra miantso ny anarany.

18 Nefa indro, lazaiko aminareo fa raha mikiry amin'ny faharatsianareo ianareo, dia tsy hohalavaina ny andronareo eo amin'ny tany, fa halefa hamely anareo ny Lamanita; ary raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia ho avy izy amin'ny fotoana izay tsy fantatrareo, ary hovangiana amin'ny faharavana tanteraka ianareo; ary izany dia ho araka ny fahatezerana mirehitry ny Tompo.

19 Fa tsy havelany ny hiainanareo ao amin'ny helokareo, mba hamongotra ny olony. Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; aleony mamela ny hahazoan'ny Lamanita mamongotra ny olony rehetra izay antsoina hoe ny vahoakan'i Nefia, raha toa ka mety mitranga ny hahalavo azy amin'ny fahotana sy ny fandikan-dalàna, taorian'ny efa nahazoany fahazavana be sy fahalalana be nomen'ny Tompo Andriamaniny azy;

20 Eny, taorian'ny naha-vahoaka nankasitrahana'ny Tompo azy fatratra tokoa; eny, taorian'ny efa nankasitrahana azy tambonin'ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny, na ny mponina hafa rehetra; taorian'ny efa nahazoany ny zavatra rehetra nampahalalaina azy, araka ny faniriany sy ny finoany ary ny vavaka momba izay efa nisy sy izay misy ary izay ho avy;

21 Taorian'ny namangian'ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra azy; taorian'ny nitafany tamin'ny anjely sy efa nitenenan'ny feon'ny Tompo; ary nahazoany ny fanahin'ny faminiana sy ny fanahin'ny fanambarana ary koa fanomezana maro, dia ny fanomezana hiteny amin'ny fiteny sy ny fanomezana hitory ary ny fanomezana ny Fanahy Masina sy ny fanomezana handika teny;

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

22 Eny, ary taorian'ny efa nanafahan' Andriamanitra azy hiala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, tamin'ny tanan'ny Tompo; taorian'ny namonjena azy tamin'ny mosary ary tamin'ny aretina sy rehefa mety ho aretina rehetra isan-karazany avy, ka efa natao mahery an'ady izy mba tsy hahazoana mamongotra azy; taorian'ny nitondrana azy hiala ny famatorana ombieny ombieny sy efa nitehirizana ary nitsimbinana azy hatramin'izao; ary efa niroborobo izy mandra-pahatonga azy hanan-karena amin'ny karazan-javatra rehetra—

23 Ary ankehitriny indro lazaiko aminareo fa raha izany mponina, izay efa nandray fitahiana maro tokoa tamin'ny tanan'ny Tompo izany, no mandika lalàna manohitra ny fahazavana sy ny fahalalana izay ananany, dia lazaiko anareo fa raha izany no mitranga, raha lavo amin'ny fandikan-dalàna izy, dia handeferana be lavitra ireo Lamanita noho izy.

24 Fa indro, efa omena ny Lamanita ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo, fa tsy ho anareo raha mandika lalàna ianareo; fa moa tsy efa nampanantena an-karihary sy nanapaka tamimpihenjanana tokoa va ny Tompo fa raha mikomy Aminy ianareo, dia hofongorana tanteraka eto ambonin'ny tany?

25 Ary ankehitriny noho izany antony izany mba tsy hahazoana mamongotra anareo no efa nanirahan'ny Tompo ny anjeliny hamangy ny maro tamin'ny olony, hilaza aminy fa tsy maintsy mandeha izy ary miantso mafy tokoa amin'ity mponina ity hoe: Mibebaha ianareo fa efa akaiky sy antomotra ny fanjakan'ny lanitra;

26 Ary tsy firy ny andro ho lasa hatramin'izao, dia ho avy ny Zanak' Andriamanitra amin'ny voninahiny; ary ny voninahiny dia ho ny voninahitry ny Zanaka Lahitokan'ny Ray, feno fahasoavana, hitsiny ary fahamarinana, feno faharetana, famindram-po ary fahari-po, mailaka amin'ny fihainoana ny fitalahoan'ny olony sy amin'ny famaliana ny fivavany.

27 Ary indro, tonga Izy mba hanavotra ireo izay ho vita batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana, noho ny finoana ny anarany.

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

- 28 Noho izany, amboarinareo ny lalan'ny Tompo fa antomotra ny fotoana izay hijinjan'ny olona rehetra ny valin'ny asany, araka izany asa izany—raha marina izany, dia hijinja ny famonjena ny fanahiny izy araka ny fahefana sy ny fanafahan'i Jesoa Kristy; ary raha ratsy izany dia hijinja ny fanamelohana ny fanahiny izy araka ny fahefana sy ny fambaboan'ny devoly.
- 29 Ankehitriny, indro izany no feon'ilay anjely miantso ny olona.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, satria rahalahiko ianareo, ary tokony ho malala ianareo ary ianareo dia tokony hamokatra asa miendrika ny fibebahana, satria efa nihamafy izaitsizy tokoa tamin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra ny fonareo, ary satria efa very sy lavo ianareo.
- 31 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga rehefa nilaza ireo teny ireo izaho Almà, dia indro tezitra tamiko ny olona noho ny nilazako taminy fa olona mafy fo sy henja-katoka izy.
- 32 Ary koa, noho izaho nilaza taminy fa olona very sy lavo izy dia nisafoaka tamiko izy ary nitady ny hisambotra ahy hahazoany manipy ahy any an-tranomaizina.
- 33 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia tsy navelan'ny Tompo hisambotra ahy izy tamin'izay fotoana izay ka hanipy ahy any an-tranomaizina.
- 34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Amioleka, ary nijoro sy nanomboka nitory taminy koa. Ary ankehitriny, dia tsy voasoratra avokoa ny tenin'i Amioleka, na dia teo aza izany dia voasoratra ao anatin'ity boky ity ny ampahan'ny teniny.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Almà 10

- 1 Ankehitriny izao no teny izay notorian'i Amioleka tamin'ny mponina izay tao an-tanin'i Amônihà, manao hoe:
- 2 Izaho no Amioleka; izaho dia zanakalahin'i Gidônà izay zanakalahin'i Ismaela, izay tamingan'i Aminadia; io Aminadia io ihany ilay nandika ny soratra izay teo amin'ny rindrin'ny tempoly, izay nosoratan'ny rantsantanan' Andriamanitra.
- 3 Ary i Aminadia dia tamingan'i Nefia izay zanakalahin'i Lehia, izay nivoaka ny tanin'i Jerosalema, izay tamingan'i Manase izay zanakalahin'i Josefa izay namidin'ireo rahalahiny tany Egypta.
- 4 Ary indro, izaho koa dia lehilahy tsy dia kely laza eo anivon'ireo rehetra izay mahafantatra ahy; eny, ary indro, manana havana sy namana maro aho, ary efa nahangona harena betsaka koa aho tamin'ny asan'ny tanako.
- 5 Kanefa na dia teo aza izany rehetra izany, dia tsy nahalala firy na oviana na oviana ny lalan'ny Tompo sy ny misteriny ary ny heriny mahagaga aho. Nolazaiko fa tsy nahalala firy na oviana na oviana ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny aho; nefa indro, diso aho, satria efa nahita betsaka tamin'ny misteriny sy ny heriny mahagaga aho; eny, ny fitsimbinana ny ain'ity mponina ity izany.
- 6 Kanefa izaho dia nanamafy ny foko, satria efa nantsoina imbetsaka aho ary tsy te hihaino; koa nahalala ny momba ireny zavatra ireny aho, kanefa tsy te hahalala; koa dia notohizako ny fikomiana tamin' Andriamanitra, tao amin'ny faharatsian'ny foko, mandra-pahatongan'ny andro fahefatr'ity volana fahafito ity, izay tamin'ny taona fahafolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

7 Raha nandeha namangy havana iray tena akaiky aho, dia indro ny anjelin'ny Tompo niseho tamiko ary nanao hoe: Ry Amioleka, miverena any an-tranonao fa hamahana ny mpaminanin'ny Tompo iray ianao; eny, lehilahy masina iray, dia lehilahy nofinidin' Andriamanitra; fa efa nifady hanina andro maromaro izy noho ny fahotan'ity mponina ity, ary noana izy, ary handray azy ao an-tranonao ianao sy hamahana azy, ary hitso-drano anao sy ny tranonao izy; ary ny fitahian'ny Tompo dia hitoetra aminao sy ny tranonao.

8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nankatò ny feon'ilay anjely aho sy niverina tany an-tranoko. Ary raha nandeha nankany aho dia nahita ilay lehilahy izay nolazain'ilay anjely ahy hoe: Handray azy ao an-tranonao ianao—ary indro izy ihany no ilay lehilahy izay vao avy niresaka taminareo ny zavatra momba an' Andriamanitra.

9 Ary nilaza tamiko ilay anjely fa olona masina izy; noho izany dia fantatro fa olona masina izy, satria efa nolazain'ny anjelin' Andriamanitra izany.

10 Ary fantatro koa, fa ny zavatra izay efa nambarany dia marina; satria indro, lazaiko aminareo fa raha velona koa ny Tompo, dia toy izany no efa nanirahany ny anjelin'ny mba haneho ireo zavatra ireo amiko; ary izany no efa nataony raha mbola nitoetra tao an-tranoko ity Almà ity.

11 Fa indro, efa nitso-drano ny tranoko izy, efa nitso-drano ahy sy ny vehivaviko, ary ny zanako sy ny raiko, ary ny ankohonako izy; eny, na dia ny mpianakaviko rehetra aza dia efa notsofiny rano, ary ny fitahian'ny Tompo dia efa nitoetra taminy araka ny teny izay nolazainy.

12 Ary ankehitriny, nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Amioleka dia nanomboka ho gaga ny mponina, rehefa nahita fa nisy mihoatra ny anankiray ny vavolombelona izay nanambara ny amin'ny zavatra izay niampangana azy, ary koa ny amin'ny zavatra izay ho avy, araka ny fanahin'ny faminiana izay tao amin'izy ireo.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

- 13 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nisy ny sasany taminy izay nihevitra ny hanontany azy ireo, ka ny hafetseny sy ny tetiny dia ny hahazoany mamandrika azy ireo amin'ny teniny, mba hahitany vavolombelona hanoherana azy ireo, mba hahazoany manolotra azy ireo ny mpitsarany, ka hahazoany mitsara azy ireo araka ny lalàna, sy hahazoany mamono na manipy azy ireo any an-tranomaizina araka ny heloka izay azony atao ny hisehoany na hijoroany ho vavolombelona hanoherana azy ireo.
- 14 Ankehitriny ireo lehilahy ireo izay nikatsaka ny hamongotra azy ireo dia mpahay lalàna, izay nampiasaina na notendren'ny vahoaka hampihatra ny lalàna amin'ny fotoam-pitsarany, na amin'ny fitsarana ny heloky ny olona eo anoloan'ny mpitsara.
- 15 Ankehitriny, ireo mpahay lalàna ireo dia havanana tamin'ny tetika sy ny hafetsena rehetra an'ny olona; ary izany dia ny mba hahombiazany ka hahatonga azy ireo ho feno hakingana amin'ny raharahany.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nanontany an'i Amioleka izy ireo mba hahazoany mitarika azy hampifanohitra ny teniny, na hanohitra ny teny izay holazainy.
- 17 Ankehitriny dia tsy fantany fa mety mahafantatra ny fikasany i Amioleka. Nefa ny zava-nitranga, raha nanomboka nanontany azy izy ireo, dia nahatakatra ny eritreriny izy, ary hoy izy taminy: E ianareo, taranaka ratsy fanahy sady maditra, ianareo mpahay lalàna sady mpihatsaravelatsihy, satria mandatsaka ny fanorenan'ny devoly ianareo; satria mamelatra fandrika sy tadivavarana hisamborana ireo masin' Andriamanitra ianareo.
- 18 Manao drafitra ianareo mba hamadihana ny lalan'ny marina sy hampidinana ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra eo ambony lohanareo, na dia ho faharavana tanteraka ho an'ity mponina ity aza izany.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

19 Eny, rariny i Môzià izay mpanjakantsika farany raha niteny, nony efa nadiva hanolotra ny fanjakana izy, rehefa tsy nanana olona hanankinana izany, ka ny feon'izy ireo ihany no nataony hanapaka ny olony—eny, rariny izy raha niteny fa raha avy ny fotoana izay hifidianan'ny feon'ity vahoaka ity ny heloka, izany hoe, raha avy ny fotoana izay hahalavo ity vahoaka ity ao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna, dia masaka ho amin'ny faharavana izy.

20 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminareo fa rariny ny Tompo raha mitsara ny amin'ny helokareo; rariny Izy raha miantso ity vahoaka ity, amin'ny feon'ny anjeliny hoe: Mibebaha ianareo, mibebaha, fa efa akaiky ny fanjakan'ny lanitra.

21 Eny, rariny Izy raha miantso amin'ny feon'ny anjeliny hoe: Izaho hidina eo anivon'ny vahoakako, miaraka amin'ny rariny sy hitsiny eo an-tanako.

22 Eny, ary lazaiko aminareo fa raha tsy noho ny fivavaky ny marina izay eo amin'ny tany ankehitriny, izao ankehitriny izao ihany dia ho efa novangiana tamin'ny faharavana tanteraka ianareo; kanefa tsy ho amin'ny alalan'ny safo-drano toy ny nanjo ireo olona tamin'ny andron'i Noa izany, fa ho amin'ny alalan'ny mosary kosa sy ny areti-mandringana ary ny sabatra.

23 Nefa noho ny fivavaky ny marina dia tsimbinina ianareo; koa ankehitriny, raha mandroaka ny marina hiala eo anivonareo ianareo, dia tsy hihazona ny tanany ny Tompo amin'izany; fa amin'ny fahatezerany mirehitra kosa no hivoahany hamely anareo; amin'izany ianareo dia hasiana amin'ny mosary sy amin'ny areti-mandringana ary amin'ny sabatra; ary efa akaiky sy antomotra ny fotoana raha tsy mibebaka ianareo.

24 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga dia vao mainka koa tezitra tamin'i Amioleka ny mponina ary niantsoantso izy hoe: Ity lehilahy ity dia manaratsy ny lalàntsika izay marina sy ny mpahay lalàna hendry eto amintsika izay efa nofidintsika.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

25 Nefa naninjitra ny tanany i Amioleka ary niantso azy mafimafy kokoa, nanao hoe: E ianareo, taranaka ratsy fanahy sady maditra, nahoana i Satana no efa nahazo vahana be tao am-ponareo? Nahoana ianareo no hanolotra azy ny tenanareo mba hahazoany manana fahefana aminareo ka hanajamba ny masonareo mba tsy ho azonareo ny teny izay voalaza, araka ny fahamarinany?

26 Nefa indro, moa efa nambarako va ny fanoherako ny lalànareo? Ianareo no tsy mahatakatra; milaza ianareo fa efa niteny nanohitra ny lalànareo aho; nefa tsy nanao izany aho, fa efa niteny kosa aho ho fiandaniako amin'ny lalànareo, ho fanamelohana anareo.

27 Ary ankehitriny, indro lazaiko aminareo fa ny fanorenana ny faharavan'ity mponina ity dia manomboka alatsaka noho ny tsy fahamarinan'ny mpahay lalànareo sy ny mpitsaranareo.

28 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Amioleka, dia nihiaka nanohitra azy ny mponina, nanao hoe: ankehitriny, fantatsika fa ity lehilahy ity dia zanaky ny devoly, satria efa nandainga tamintsika izy; fa efa niteny nanohitra ny lalàntsika izy. Ary ankehitriny milaza izy fa tsy niteny nanohitra izany.

29 Ary koa, efa nanaratsy ireo mpahay lalàntsika sy mpitsarantsika izy.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalatsak'ireo mpahay lalàna tao am-pony izany, fa izy ireo dia tokony hahatsiaro ireo zavatra ireo hanoherana azy.

31 Ary nisy anankiray taminy izay i Zezrôma no anarany. Ankehitriny, dia izy no voalohany niampanga an'i Amioleka sy i Almà, fa izy no zandraharaha indrindra taminy, noho izy efa nanandraharaha betsaka natao teo anivon'ny vahoaka.

32 Ankehitriny, ny zava-kinendrin'ireo mpahay lalàna ireo dia ny hahazo harena; ary nahazo harena izy ireo arakaraka ny asany.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Almà 11

- 1 Ankehitriny, tao amin'ny lalàn'i Môzià, ny olona tsirairay izay mpitsaran'ny lalàna, na ireo izay voatendry ho mpitsara, dia tokony handray karama araka ny fotoana izay niasany mba hitsara ireo izay nentina teo anoloany mba hotsaraina.
- 2 Ankehitriny raha nananan'ny hafa trosa ny olona anankiray ary tsy te hanefa izay tokony haloany izy, dia notarainina tany amin'ny mpitsara izy; ary nampiasa ny fahefany ny mpitsara ary nandefa ny sakaizambohitra mba hitondra azy eo anoloany; ary nitsara ilay olona izy araka ny lalàna sy ny porofo izay nentina niampangana azy, ary dia toy izany no nanerena ilay olona handoa ny trosany, na izy nendahina, na izy noroahina hiala teo anivon'ny vahoaka toy ny mpangalatra sy ny mpandroba.
- 3 Ary nandray ny karamany ny mpitsara araka ny fotoany—senina volamena iray ny indray andro, na senoma volafotsy iray izay mitovy amin'ny senina volamena iray; ary izany dia araka ny lalàna izay efa nomena.
- 4 Ankehitriny dia ireto no anaran'ny karazana vola samihafa tamin'ny volamenany sy tamin'ny volafotsiny, araka ny sandany. Ary ny anarana dia nomen'ny Nefita, satria tsy nanisa araka ny fanaon'ny Jiosy izay tao Jerosalema izy; no sady tsy namatra araka ny fanaon'ny Jiosy; fa novany ny fanisany sy ny famarany, araka ny fisainany sy ny toe-javatra ny vahoaka, araka ny taranaka tsirairay, mandra-pitondran'ireo mpitsara, ka i Môzià mpanjaka no nametraka azy ireo.
- 5 Ankehitriny dia toy izao no fanisana—senina volamena iray, seona volamena iray, soma volamena iray ary limnà volamena iray.
- 6 Senoma volafotsy iray, amnôra volafotsy iray, ezirôma volafotsy iray, ary aonty volafotsy iray.
- 7 Ny senoma volafotsy iray dia nitovy tamin'ny senina volamena iray, na koa tamin'ny varimbazaha iray famarana, ary koa tamin'ny famarana voamaina rehetra isan-karazany.
- 8 Ankehitriny ny vidin'ny seona volamena iray dia avo roa heny ny sandan'ny senina iray.
- 9 Ary ny soma volamena iray dia avo roa heny ny sandan'ny seona iray.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

10 Ary ny limnà volamena iray dia nitovy tamin'ny sandan'izy rehetra.

11 Ary ny amnôra volafotsy iray dia tahaka ny haben'ny senoma roa.

12 Ary ny ezirôma volafotsy iray dia tahaka ny haben'ny senoma efatra.

13 Ary ny aonty iray dia tahaka ny haben'izy rehetra.

14 Ankehitriny dia izao ny sandan'ny vola madinika tamin'ny fanisany—

15 Ny siblôna iray dia antsasaky ny senoma iray; koa ny siblôna iray dia nitovy tamin'ny antsasaky ny varimbazaha iray famarana.

16 Ary ny sibloma iray dia antsasaky ny siblôna iray.

17 Ary ny leà iray dia antsasaky ny sibloma iray.

18 Ankehitriny dia ireo no sora-bolany araka ny fanisany.

19 Ankehitriny, ny antiona volamena iray dia mitovy amin'ny siblôna telo.

20 Ankehitriny, ny hany zava-kinendry dia ny hahazo harena, satria noraisiny arakaraka ny asany ny karamany, koa namporisihany ho amin'ny fikomiana ary ho amin'ireo fanakorontanana sy faharatsiana isan-karazany ny vahoaka, mba hahazoany asa bebe kokoa, mba hahazoany vola arakaraka ny fitoriana izay nentina teo anoloany; koa namporisihany ny olona hanohitra an'i Almà sy i Amioleka.

21 Ary nanomboka nanontany an'i Amioleka io Zezrôma io, nanao hoe: Mety hamaly ahy amin'ny fanontaniana vitsivitsy izay hanontaniako anao ve ianao? Ankehitriny i Zezrôma dia lehilahy izay zadrarahaha tamin'ny tetiky ny devoly mba hahazoany mandrava izay tsara; noho izany dia hoy izy tamin'i Amioleka: Mety hamaly ny fanontaniana izay hanontaniako anao ve ianao?

22 Ary hoy i Amioleka taminy: Eny, raha araka ny Fanahin'ny Tompo izay ato amiko izany; fa izaho tsy hilaza na inona na inona izay manohitra ny Fanahin'ny Tompo. Ary hoy i Zezrôma taminy: Indro, ireto ny aonty volafotsy enina, ary homeko anao izy rehetra ireto raha mety mandà ny fisian'ilay Izy Faratampony ianao.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a Leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

23 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Amioleka: Ry zanaky ny helo, nahoana no maka fanahy ahy ianao? Moa mba fantatrao fa ny marina dia tsy manaiky ny fakampanahy toy izany?

24 Mino va ianao fa tsy misy Andriamanitra? Lazaiko aminao, Tsia, fantatrao fa misy Andriamanitra, saingy tianao bebe kokoa ity harena ity noho Izy.

25 Ary ankehitriny, efa nandainga tamiko teo anoloan' Andriamanitra ianao. Hoy ianao tamiko—Indro ireto aonty enina ireto, izay misy sandany be, dia homeko anao—nefa ny ao am-ponao nihevitra ny hihazona azy ireo tsy ho ahy; ary ny hany fanirianao dia ny handavako an' Andriamanitra marina sy velona mba hanananao antony hamongorana ahy. Ary ankehitriny indro, noho izao haratsiana lehibe izao dia handray ny valiny ianao.

26 Ary hoy i Zezrôma taminy: Milaza ianao fa misy Andriamanitra marina sy velona?

27 Ary hoy i Amioleka: Eny, misy Andriamanitra marina sy velona.

28 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Zezrôma: Moa misy Andriamanitra mihoatra ny iray va?

29 Ary namaly izy, Tsia.

30 Ankehitriny dia hoy indray i Zezrôma taminy: Ahoana no ahafantaranao ireo zavatra ireo?

31 Ary hoy izy: Anjely iray no efa nampahafantatra ahy ireo.

32 Ary hoy indray i Zezrôma: Iza no Ilay tsy maintsy ho avy? Moa ny Zanak' Andriamanitra va izany?

33 Ary hoy izy taminy, Eny.

34 Ary hoy indray i Zezrôma: Hamonjy ny olony ao anatin'ny fahotany va Izy? Ary namaly i Amioleka sady nanao taminy hoe: Lazaiko aminao fa tsy hanao izany Izy, satria tsy azony atao ny mandà ny teniny.

35 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Zezrôma tamin'ny vahoaka: Aoka hotadidinareo ireo zavatra ireo; satria nilaza izy fa tsy misy afa-tsy Andriamanitra tokana; kanefa milaza izy fa ho avy ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, saingy tsy hamonjy ny olony Izy—toy ny manana fahefana handidy an' Andriamanitra izy.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

- 36 Ankehitriny dia hoy indray i Amioleka taminy: Indro efa nandainga ianao, satria lazainao fa niteny toy ny manana fahefana handidy an' Andriamanitra aho, noho izaho nilaza fa tsy hamonjy ny olony ao anatin'ny fahotany Izy.
- 37 Ary lazaiko aminao indray fa tsy afaka mamonjy azy ao amin'ny fahotany Izy; fa tsy afaka mandà ny teniny aho, ary efa nilaza Izy fa tsy misy zavatra tsy madio afaka mandova ny fanjakan'ny lanitra; noho izany, ahoana no ahazoana mamonjy anareo, raha tsy mandova ny fanjakan'ny lanitra ianareo? Koa ianareo dia tsy azo vonjena ao amin'ny fahotanareo.
- 38 Ankehitriny dia hoy indray i Zezrôma taminy: Moa ny Zanak' Andriamanitra tokoa va no Ray Mandrakizay?
- 39 Ary hoy i Amioleka taminy: Eny, Izy tokoa no Ray Mandrakizain'ny lanitra sy ny tany ary ny zava-drehetra izay eo aminy; Izy no fiandohana sy fiafarana, ny voalohany sy ny farany;
- 40 Ary ho tonga eo amin'izao tontolo izao Izy mba hanavotra ny olony; ary haka eo Aminy ny fandikan-dalàn'ireo izay mino ny anarany Izy; ary ireo no ireo izay hahazo ny fiainana mandrakizay, ary tsy tonga amin'ny hafa ny famonjena.
- 41 Koa ny ratsy dia mijanona ho toy ny tsy nisy fanavotana efa natao, afa-tsy ny famahana ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana; satria indro, avy ny andro izay hitsanganan'ny rehetra amin'ny maty sy hijoroany eo anoloan' Andriamanitra, ary hotsaraina araka ny asany.
- 42 Ankehitriny dia misy fahafatesana izay antsoina hoe fahafatesan'ny nofo; ary ny fahafatesan'i Kristy no hamaha ny famatoran'ny fahafatesan'ny nofo, mba hitsanganan'ny rehetra amin'ity fahafatesan'ny nofo ity.
- 43 Hakambana indray ao amin'ny endriny tomombana ny fanahy sy ny vatana; ny rantsambatana sy ny vanintaolana dia samy haverina amin'ny tena endriny, toa antsika ankehitriny amin'izao fotoana izao; ary hoentina hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra isika, mahafantatra tahaka ny ahafantarantsika ankehitriny ary manana ny fitadidiana mazava ny hadisoantsika rehetra.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

44 Ankehitriny, ity famerenana amin'ny laoniny ity dia ho tonga amin'ny rehetra, na antitra na tanora, na mpifatotra na olon'afaka, na lahy na vavy, na ny ratsy na ny marina; ary tsy hisy na dia singam-bolo iray amin'ny lohany aza ho very; fa ny zavatra tsirairay kosa dia haverina amin'ny endriny tomombana toy ny ankehitriny, na ao amin'ny vatana, ary hoentina sy hadinina eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy Zanaka sy Andriamanitra Ray ary ny Fanahy Masina, izay Andriamanitra iray Mandrakizay mba hotsaraina araka ny asany, na tsara izany na ratsy.

45 Ankehitriny, indro, efa niteny taminareo ny momba ny fahafatesan'ny vatana mety maty aho ary koa ny momba ny fitsanganan'ny vatana mety maty amin'ny fahafatesana. Lazaiko aminareo fa ity vatana mety maty ity dia atsangana ho vatana tsy mety maty, izany hoe avy amin'ny fahafatesana, dia ny fahafatesana voalohany ho amin'ny fiainana mba tsy hahafaty azy intsony; ny fanahiny dia mikambana amin'ny vatany ka tsy hisaraka intsony; izy manontolo amin'izany dia zary ara-panahy sy tsy mety maty mba tsy hahafahany mahita intsony ny fahalovana.

46 Ankehitriny, nony efa nahavita ireo teny ireo i Amioleka dia nanomboka ho gaga ny mponina, ary nanomboka nangovitra koa i Zezrôma. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny tenin'i Amioleka, na izay ihany no efa nosoratako.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeetzrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Almà 12

- 1 Ankehitriny i Almà, rehefa nahita fa efa nahasina an'i Zezrôma ny tenin'i Amioleka, satria nahita izy fa i Amioleka dia nahatratra azy tamin'ny laingany sy ny famitahany mba hamongorana azy, ary rehefa nahita fa nanomboka nangovitry izy noho ny fahatsapana ny hadisoany, dia nisoka-bava sy nanomboka niteny tamin'ny nanamafy ny tenin'i Amioleka ary nanazava mihoatra, na namelabelatra ny soratra masina mihoatra noho izay efa nataon'i Amioleka.
- 2 Ankehitriny ny teny izay notenenin'i Almà tamin'i Zezrôma dia ren'ny mponina manodidina; satria betsaka ny vahoaka, ary niteny toy izao izy:
- 3 Ankehitriny ry Zezrôma, noho ianao efa tratra tamin'ny lainganao sy ny famitahanao, satria tsy nandainga tamin'ny olona ihany ianao fa efa nandainga tamin' Andriamanitra; satria indro, mahalala ny eritreritrao rehetra Izy, ary hitanao fa ny eritreritrao dia nampahafantarina anay tamin'ny alalan'ny Fanahiny;
- 4 Ary hitanao fa fantatray fa ny tetikao dia tetika tena fetsy, araka ny hafetsen'ny devoly mba handaingana sy hamitahana ity vahoaka ity, mba hahazoanao mamporisika azy hanohitra anay, hanaratsy anay sy handroaka anay—
- 5 Ankehitriny, izany no tetiky ny fahavalonao, ary efa nampihariny taminao ny fahefany. Ankehitriny, dia mba tiako ny hitadidianao fa izay lazaiko anao dia lazaiko ny rehetra.
- 6 Ary indro lazaiko anareo rehetra fa izany no fandriky ny fahavalo, izay efa novelariny hisamborana ity vahoaka ity, hahazoany mitondra anareo ho amin'ny fanoavana azy, ka ho azony hahodidina anareo ny gadrany, mba hahazoany managadra anareo ho amin'ny faharavana maharitra mandrakizay, araka ny herin'ny fambaboany.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

7 Ankehitriny rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nanomboka nangovitra fatratra tokoa hatrany i Zezrôma, satria efa resy lahatra hatrany hatrany izy ny amin'ny herin' Andriamanitra; ary efa resy lahatra koa izy fa i Almà sy i Amioleka dia nanana fahalalana ny aminy, satria resy lahatra izy fa izy ireo dia nahalala ny eritreritra sy ny fikasan'ny fony; satria fahefana no nomena azy ireo mba hahazoany mahalala ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo araka ny fanahin'ny faminiana.

8 Ary nanomboka nanadina azy ireo tamim-pahazotoana tokoa i Zezrôma mba hahazoany mahalala misimisy kokoa ny amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra. Ary hoy izy tamin'i Almà: Inona no tian'i Amioleka lazaina raha niteny izy ny amin'ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty, fa ny rehetra no hitsangana amin'ny maty, na ny marina na ny tsy marina, ary hoentina hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra mba hotsaraina araka ny asany?

9 Ary ankehitriny dia nanomboka namaofivaofy ireo zavatra ireo taminy i Almà, nanao hoe: Efa nomena ny maro ny hahalala ny misterin' Andriamanitra; kanefa nofeperana tamin'ny didy henjana ireo ny tsy hizara raha tsy arakaraka ny ampahany amin'ny teniny izay omeny ho an'ny zanak'olombelona, araka ny fitandremana sy ny fahazotoana izay asehony Azy.

10 Ary noho izany, izay manamafy ny fony dia izy no mandray ny ampahany kely indrindra amin'ny teny; ary izay tsy manamafy ny fony dia izy no omena ny ampahany betsaka indrindra amin'ny teny, mandrapanomezana azy ny fahafantarana ny misterin' Andriamanitra mandra-pahafantarany izany tanteraka.

11 Ary ireo izay manamafy ny fony dia ireo no omena ny ampahany kely indrindra amin'ny teny mandrapahatonga azy ireo tsy hahafantatra na inona na inona ny amin'ny misteriny; ary amin'izany izy ireo dia entin'ny devoly ho babo ary tarihin'ny sitrapony hidina ny amin'ny famongorana. Ankehitriny dia izay no tian-kambara amin'ny hoe gadran'ny helo.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

- 12 Ary i Amioleka dia efa nilaza mazava tokoa momba ny fahafatesana sy ny amin'ny fitsanganana avy amin'ity mety maty ity ho amin'ny toetry ny tsy mety maty ary ny fitondrana eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran' Andriamanitra mba hotsaraina araka ny asantsika.
- 13 Raha amafisina ny fontsika amin'izany, eny, raha efa manamafy ny fontsika isika hanohitra ny teny, hany ka tsy hita amintsika izany, dia hahatsiravina ny toetrantsika amin'izany, fa ho voaheloka isika amin'izany.
- 14 Satria hanameloka antsika ny tenintsika, eny, ny asantsika rehetra no hanameloka antsika; tsy ho hita tsisy pentina isika; ary hanameloka antsika koa ny eritreritsika; ary amin'izany toetra mahatsiravina izany isika dia tsy ho sahy ny hiandrandra ny Andriamanitsika; ary ho faly aza isika raha afaka mibaiko ny vatolampy sy ny tendrombohitra hianjera amintsika mba hanafina amintsika ny tavany.
- 15 Saingy tsy azo atao izany; tsy maintsy mandroso isika sy mijoro eo anoloany, eo amin'ny voninahiny sy eo amin'ny fahefany ary eo amin'ny heriny, fiandrianany ary fanapahany, ary miaiky ao amin'ny henatsika maharitra mandrakizay fa ny fitsarany rehetra dia marina; fa marina amin'ny asany rehetra Izy, ary feno famindram-po amin'ny zanak'olombelona Izy ary manana ny hery rehetra hamonjy ny olona tsirairay izay mino ny anarany ary mamoa voa miendrika ny fibebahana.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny, indro lazaiko anareo fa tonga ny fahafatesana amin'izany, dia ny fahafatesana faharoa izay fahafatesana ara-panahy; izany no fotoana ka na zovy na zovy no maty ao amin'ny fahotany, araka ny fahafatesan'ny nofo, dia ho maty koa araka ny fahafatesana ara-panahy; eny, ho maty izy raha ny amin'ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana.
- 17 Izany no fotoana ka ny fijaliany dia ho toy ny farihy afo sy solifara izay misondrotra miakatra mandrakizay mandrakizay ny lelafony; ary izany no fotoana izay hanagadrana azy amin'ny faharavana maharitra mandrakizay, araka ny hery sy ny fambaboan'i Satana, rehefa nampanaoviny araka ny sitrapony izy.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inso-much that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

- 18 Amin'izany dia lazaiko anareo fa izy dia ho tahaka ny tsy nisy fanavotana natao; fa tsy azo avotana araka ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra izy; ary tsy mety maty izy satria tsy misy intsony ny fahalovana.
- 19 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa namarana ny filazany ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nanomboka ho gaga kokoa ny vahoaka;
- 20 Fa nisy anankiray atao hoe Antiônà, izay lohan'ny mpifehy teo aminy, nandroso ary nanao taminy hoe: Inona ange ity nolazainao ity, fa hitsangana amin'ny maty ny olona ary hovana avy amin'ity mety maty ity ho amin'ny toetry ny tsy mety maty, ka ny fanahy dia tsy mety maty na oviana na oviana?
- 21 Inona no tian'ny soratra masina holazaina amin'ny hoe, fa Andriamanitra efa nampitoetra ny kerobima sy ny lelafon-tsabatra tany atsinanan'ny saha Edena, fandrao hiditra ireo ray aman-drenintsika voalohany ary hihinana amin'ny voan'ny hazon'aina ka ho velona mandrakizay? Ary dia hitantsika amin'izany fa tsy nisy fomba mba hahavelomany mandrakizay.
- 22 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Almà taminy: Izany no zavatra izay efa saika hohazavaiko. Ankehitriny dia hitantsika fa lavo i Adama noho ny nihinanany ny voankazo voarara, araka ny tenin' Andriamanitra; ary hitantsika amin'izany, fa noho ny fahalavoany, ny olombelona rehetra dia nanjary olona very sy lavo.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny indro, lazaiko anareo, fa raha azon'i Adama natao ny nihinana tamin'ny voan'ny hazon'aina tamin'izay fotoana izay, dia tsy ho nisy ny fahafatesana, ary ho nanjary foana ny teny, ka manao an' Andriamanitra ho mpandainga izany, satria niteny Izy hoe: Raha mihinana ianao, dia ho faty marina tokoa.
- 24 Ary hitantsika fa tonga amin'ny olombelona ny fahafatesana, eny, ny fahafatesana izay efa notenenin'i Amioleka, izay fahafatesan'ny nofo; na dia eo aza izany dia nisy ny fotoana nomena ny olona izay hahazoany mibebaka ao anatin'izany; noho izany ity fiainana ity dia nanjary fotoana fizahan-toetra; fotoana hiomanana hihaonana amin' Andriamanitra; fotoana hiomanana ho amin'ilay toetra tsisy fiafarany izay efa nolazainay, izay aorian'ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

- 25 Ankehitriny, raha tsy nisy ny drafitry ny fanavotana izay efa nomanina hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao, dia tsy ho nety nisy ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty; saingy nisy ny drafitry ny fanavotana voamana, izay hanatanteraka ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty, izay efa noresahana.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny, indro, raha toa ka azon'ireo ray aman-drenintsika voalohany natao ny nandroso sy nihinana tamin'ny hazon'aina, dia ho efa fadiranovana mandrakizay izy ireo, satria tsy nanana toetra fiomanana; ary amin'izany ny drafitry ny fanavotana dia ho efa voasampona, ary ny tenin' Andriamanitra dia ho efa foana, tsy ho nisy vokany.
- 27 Nefa indro, tsy izany no izy; satria efa voatendry ho an'ny olona fa tsy maintsy ho faty izy; ary aorian'ny fahafatesana dia tsy maintsy mandalo fitsarana izy, io ihany ilay fitsarana izay efa noresahinay, izay farany.
- 28 Ary taorian'ny efa nanendren' Andriamanitra fa ireo zavatra ireo dia ho tonga amin'ny olona, dia indro, nahita Izy tamin'izany fa nilaina ny hahafantaran'ny olona ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa notendreny ho azy;
- 29 Noho izany Izy dia naniraka anjely hitafa aminy, izay nanao ny hahitan'ny olona ny ampahany amin'ny voninahiny.
- 30 Ary nanomboka nantsoiny ny anarany hatramin'izay fotoana izay; koa niresaka tamin'ny olona Andriamanitra ka nampahafantatra azy ny drafitry ny fanavotana, izay efa voamana hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao; ary izany dia nampahafantariny azy araka ny finoany sy ny fibebahany ary ireo asany masina.
- 31 Koa nomeny ho an'ny olona ny didy, satria tany am-boalohany dia efa nandika ny didy voalohany izy raha ny amin'ny zavatra izay ara-nofo, ka nanjary toy ireo andriamanitra, nahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy, satria nametraka ny tenany teo amin'ny toetry ny mpanao, na napetraka teo amin'ny toetry ny mpanao araka ny sitrapony sy ny faniriany, na hanao ny ratsy na hanao ny tsara—

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

32 Koa nomen' Andriamanitra ho azy ny didy, rehefa nampahafantariny azy ny drafitry ny fanavotana mba tsy hanaovany ny ratsy, satria ny famaizana amin'izany dia ny fahafatesana faharoa izay fahafatesana maharitra mandrakizay raha ny amin'ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana; fa ho an'ny toy ireny, ny drafitry ny fanavotana dia tsy mety manan-kery, fa araka ny hatsaram-po faratampony an' Andriamanitra, ny asan'ny fahamarinana dia tsy azo ravana.

33 Nefa niantso ny olona Andriamanitra tamin'ny anaran'ny Zanany (izany no drafitry ny fanavotana izay efa voaomana) nanao hoe: Raha mibebaka ianareo, ary tsy manamafy ny fonareo, dia hamindra fo aminareo Aho amin'izany, amin'ny alalan'ny Zanaiko Lahitokana;

34 Koa na zovy na zovy no mibebaka sy tsy manamafy ny fony dia izy no hanan-jo amin'ny famindram-po amin'ny alalan'ny Zanaiko Lahitokana, ho famelana ny fahotany; ary hiditra ao amin'ny fitsaharako izy.

35 Ary na zovy na zovy no manamafy ny fony sy manao heloka, dia indro, mianiana amin'ny fahatezerako Aho fa tsy hiditra ao amin'ny fitsaharako izy.

36 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, indro, lazaiko anareo fa raha manamafy ny fonareo ianareo, dia tsy hiditra ao amin'ny fitsaharan'ny Tompo ianareo; koa mihantsy Azy ny helokareo ka mandefa ny fahatezerany aminareo Izy, toy ny tamin'ny fihantsiana voalohany, eny, araka ny teniny tamin'ny fihantsiana farany tahaka ny tamin'ny voalohany, ho faharavana maharitra mandrakizay ho an'ny fanahinareo; noho izany, araka ny teniny, dia ho fahafatesana farany tahaka ny voalohany.

37 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, satria mahalala ireo zavatra ireo isika, ary marina ireo, dia aoka isika hibebaka sy tsy hanamafy ny fontsika mba tsy hihantsiansika ny Tompo Andriamanitsika ka hampianjera ny fahatezerany amintsika ao amin'ireto didiny faharoa ireto izay efa nomeny antsika; fa aoka isika hiditra ao amin'ny fitsaharan' Andriamanitra, izay efa voaomana araka ny teniny.

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Almà 13

- 1 Ary ankoatra izany, ry rahalahiko, dia mba tiako ny hampitodika ny sainareo hankamin'ny fotoana izay nanomezan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny zanak'olombelona ireo didy ireo; ary mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia nanendry mpisorona, araka ny laminy masina izay araka ny lamin'ny Zanany, mba hampianatra ny olona ireo zavatra ireo.
- 2 Ary ireo mpisorona ireo dia notendrena araka ny lamin'ny Zanany, tamin'ny fomba izay nahazoan'ny olona mahalala ny fomba hiandrdrana ny Zanany ho fanavotana.
- 3 Ary izao no fomba izay efa nanendrena azy— rehefa nantsoina sy nomanina hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao izy, araka ny fahalalana mialoha tao amin' Andriamanitra, noho ny finoany fatratra sy ny asa soany; tany am-piandohana dia navela hifidy na ny tsara na ny ratsy izy; koa satria efa nifidy ny tsara sy nampihatra finoana be izaitsizy tokoa izy, dia nantsoina tamin'ny antso masina, eny, tamin'ity antso masina ity izay efa voaomana miaraka amin'ny fanavotana fiomanana ary araka izany, ho an'ny toa azy.
- 4 Ary dia toy izany no efa niantsoana azy ho amin'ity antso masina ity noho ny finoany, raha ny hafa kosa nandà ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra noho ny hamafin'ny fony sy ny fahajamban'ny sainy, kanefa raha tsy nisy izany dia mety ho efa nahazo tombontsoa lehibe tahaka ireo rahalahiny izy.
- 5 Na raha fintinina, tany am-piandohana dia toejavatra iray ihany no niaingany niaraka tamin'ny rahalahiny; noho izany, ity antso masina ity dia efa voaomana hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao ho an'ny toy ireo izay tsy hanamafy ny fony, ao anatin'ny sy amin'ny alalan'ny sorompanavotan'ny Zanaka Lahitokana, izay efa voaomana—
- 6 Ary rehefa nantsoina tamin'ity antso masina ity toy izany izy, sy notendrena ho amin'ny fisoronana avon'ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, mba hampianatra ny didiny amin'ny zanak'olombelona, mba hahazoany koa miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharany—

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

- 7 Ity fisoronana avo araka ny lamin'ny Zanany ity, izay lamina nisy hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao; na amin'ny teny hafa, tsy nisy fiandohan'andro na fiafaran-taona, efa voamana hatrizay hatrizay ary ho mandrakizay, araka ny fahalalany mialoha ny zava-drehetra—
- 8 Ankehitriny dia notendrena araka izao fomba izao izy—nantsoina tamin'ny antso masina izy ary notendrena tamin'ny ôrdônansy masina sy nitondra teo amin'ny tenany ny fisoronana avon'ny lamina masina, izay antso sy ôrdônansy ary fisoronana avo tsy misy fiandohana na fiafaràna—
- 9 Dia toy izany no maha-mpisorona avo mandrakizay azy, araka ny lamin'ny Zanaka, ny Lahitokan'ny Ray, izay tsy misy fiandohan'andro na fiafaran-taona, izay feno fahasavana, hitsiny ary fahamarinana. Ary dia izany no izy. Amen.
- 10 Ankehitriny, toy ny nolazaiko momba ny lamina masina, na ity fisoronana avo ity, dia nisy maro ireo izay notendrena sy lasa mpisorona avon' Andriamanitra; ary izany dia noho ny finoany fatratra sy ny fibebahany ary ny fahamarinany teo anoloan' Andriamanitra, rehefa nifidy ny hibebaka sy hanao ny marina izy ireo toy izay ny ho faty;
- 11 Koa nantsoina araka ity lamina masina ity izy ireo ary efa nohamasinina sy nosasana ho fotsy tamin'ny ran'ny Zanakondry ny fitafiany.
- 12 Ankehitriny, rehefa nohamasinina tamin'ny Fanahy Masina izy ireo, rehefa nofotsiana ny fitafiany ka madio sy tsisy pentina eo anatrehan' Andriamanitra izy ireo, dia tsy afaka ny hihevitra ny fahotana afa-tsy amin'ny rikoriko; ary nisy maro, marobe izaitsizy tokoa, izay efa nodiovina ary niditra ny fitsaharan'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, dia mba tiako ny hanetrenareo tena eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ary ny hamoazanareo ny voa miendrika ny fibebahana mba hahazoanareo koa miditra amin'izany fitsaharana izany.
- 14 Eny, manetre tena ianareo, toy ny olona tamin'ny andron'i Melkizedeka, izay mpisorona avo koa araka io lamina io ihany izay noresahiko, izay nandray teo amin'ny tenany koa ny fisoronana avo mandrakizay.

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

- 15 Ary izy ihany ilay Melkizedeka izay nandoavan'i Abrahama ny fahafolonkarena; eny, na dia i Abrahama raintsika aza dia nandoa ho fahafolonkarena ny ampahafolony tamin'izay rehetra nananany.
- 16 Ankehitriny ireo ôrdônansy ireo dia nomena araka izany fomba izany mba hahazoan'ny olona miandrindra ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, izany moa dia tandindon'ny laminy, na izany no laminy, ary izany dia ny mba hahazoany miandrindra Azy ho famelana ny fahotany ka hahazoany miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharan'ny Tompo.
- 17 Ankehitriny, io Melkizedeka io dia mpanjaka teo amin'ny tanin'i Salema; ary ny olony dia efa niha-nahery tamin'ny heloka sy ny fahavetavetana; eny efa naniaisia izy rehetra; fenon'ny fomban'ny faharatsiana rehetra izy ireo.
- 18 Fa i Melkizedeka kosa, rehefa nampihatra finoana mahery sy nandray ny raharahan'ny fisoronana avo araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, dia nitory fibebahana tamin'ny olony. Ary indro, nibekaka ireo; ary i Melkizedeka dia nanorina fiadanana teo amin'ny tany tamin'ny androny; koa nantsoina hoe andrian'ny fiadanana izy, fa izy no mpanjakan'i Salema; ary izy dia nanjaka teo ambany fanapahan-drainy.
- 19 Ankehitriny dia nisy maro talohany ary nisy maro koa taoriany, saingy tsy nisy lehibebe kokoa; noho izany dia izy no efa nasian-dry zareo teny manokana tokoa.
- 20 Ankehitriny tsy ilaiko ny mitantara ny antonantony; izay efa voalazako dia mety ho ampy. Indro eo anoloanareo ny soratra masina; raha hovainareo izany dia hanjary ho fandravana anareo.
- 21 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo taminy i Almà, dia naninjitra ny tanany nankany aminy izy ary nihiaka tamin'ny feo mahery, nanao hoe: Izaon no fotoana fibebahana fa manakaiky ny androm-pamonjena;

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

22 Eny, ary ny feon'ny Tompo, amin'ny vavan'ny anjely, dia milaza izany amin'ny firenen-drehetra; eny, milaza izany izy mba hahazoan'izy ireo manana ny vaovao mahafalin'ny fifaliana lehibe; eny, ary Izy dia mampanehocho ireny vaovao mahafaly ireny eo anivon'ny olony rehetra, eny, na dia ho an'ireo izay miely patrana lavitra ambonin'ny tany aza; noho izany dia tonga taty amintsika ireny.

23 Ary ampahafantarina antsika amin'ny teny tsotra ireny, mba hahatakarantsika ka tsy hahafahantsika mandiso; ary izany dia noho isika mpirenireny antany tsy fantatra; koa araka izany dia ankasitrahana fatratra tokoa isika, satria azontsika ireny vaovao mahafaly ireny, voalaza amintsika ao amin'ny faritra rehetra amin'ny tanimbolintsika.

24 Fa indro, anjely no milaza izany amin'ny maro amin'izao fotoana izao eto amin'ny tanintsika; ary izany, dia noho ny fikasana hanomana ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona handray ny teniny amin'ny fotoana hiaviny amin'ny voninahiny.

25 Ary ankehitriny ny hany andrasantsika dia ny handre ny vaovao mahafaly ambara amintsika amin'ny vavan'ny anjely ny amin'ny hiaviny; fa tonga ny fotoana, tsy fantatsika ny maha-antomotra izany. Enga anie Andriamanitra ka mba ho amin'ny androko izany; nefa na ho ela na ho haingana dia amin'izany no hifaliako.

26 Ary izany dia hampahafantarina ny olona marina sy masina amin'ny vavan'ny anjely, amin'ny fotoana hiaviany mba ho tanteraka ny tenin'ny razantsika, araka izay efa nolazainy momba Azy, izay araka ny fanahin'ny faminiana izay tao amin'izy ireo.

27 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, dia iriako hatrany amin'ny aty foko indrindra, eny, amin'ny tebiteby lehibe, amin'ny fanaintainana aza ny hihainoanareo ny teniko sy ny hanarianareo ny fahotanareo ary ny tsy hanemoranao ny andron'ny fibebahanareo;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

- 28 Fa ny mba hanetrenareo tena kosa eo anoloan'ny Tompo sy ny hiantsoanareo ny anarany masina ary ny hiambenanareo sy ny hivavahanareo lalandava mba tsy hahazoana maka fanahy anareo mihoatra noho izay azonareo zakaina, ary dia hotarihin'ny Fanahy Masina toy izany ka lasa manetry tena, malemy fanahy, manoa, manam-paharetana, feno fitiavana sy ny fahari-po rehetra;
- 29 Manana finoana ny Tompo; manana fanantenana fa ho azonareo ny fiainana mandrakizay; manana ny fitiavana an' Andriamanitra mandrakariva ao amponareo mba ho azo hasandratra ianareo amin'ny andro farany ary hiditra ao amin'ny fitsaharany.
- 30 Ary engà anie ny Tompo hanaiky ny fibebahanareo mba tsy hahazoanareo mampidina ny fahatezerany eo aminareo, mba tsy hahazoana mamatotra anareo amin'ny gadran'ny helo, mba tsy hahazoanareo miaritra ny fahafatesana faharoa.
- 31 Ary nilaza teny maromaro kokoa tamin'ny olona i Almà, izay tsy voasoratra ao anatin'ity boky ity.
- But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;
- Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.
- And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.
- And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Almà 14

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny fitenenany tamin'ny vahoaka izy, dia maro taminy no nino ny teniny sy nanomboka nibekaka ary nandinika ny soratra masina.
- 2 Nefa ny ankamaroany dia naniry ny hahazoany mamongotra an'i Almà sy i Amioleka; satria tezitra tamin'i Almà izy, noho ny fahatsoran'ny teniny tamin'i Zezrôma; ary noteneniny koa fa efa nandainga taminy i Amioleka ary efa nanevateva ny lalàny ary koa ny mpahay lalàny sy ny mpitsarany.
- 3 Ary tezitra koa tamin'i Almà sy i Amioleka izy; ary satria efa nambaran'izy ireo tamim-pahatsorana tokoa ny fanoherany ny faharatsiany, dia nokatsahiny ny hamono azy ireo mangingina.
- 4 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nataony izany; fa nalainy izy ireo sy nafatony tamin'ny tady mafy ary nentiny teo anoloan'ny lohan'ny mpitsara eo amin'ny tany izy ireo.
- 5 Dia nandeha ny vahoaka ary nambarany ny fanoherana azy ireo—nanambara fa efa naniratsira ny lalàna sy ny mpahay lalàny ary ny mpitsarany teo amin'ny tany izy ireo, ary koa ny olona rehetra izay teo amin'ny tany; ary nanamarina koa fa tsy nisy afa-tsy Andriamanitra iray, ary handefa ny Zanany eo anivon'ny olona Izy nefa tsy hamonjy azy Izy; ary zavatra maro toy izany no nambaran'ny vahoaka nanoherana an'i Almà sy i Amioleka. Ankehitriny dia izany no natao teo anatrehan'ny lohan'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny tany.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia talanjona i Zezrôma tamin'ny teny izay efa nolazaina; ary nahalala koa izy ny amin'ny fahajamban-tsaina izay izy no efa nahatonga izany teo anivon'ny vahoaka tamin'ny teniny mandainga; ary nanomboka ho rotidrotika ny fanahiny noho ny fahatsapana ny hadisoany; eny, nanomboka ho nohodidinin'ny fangirifirian'ny helo izy.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niantso ny olona izy, nanao hoe: Indro, meloka aho, ary ireo lehilahy ireo dia tsisy pentina eo anoloan' Andriamanitra. Ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay no nanombohany nitalaho ho azy ireo; fa notevatevainy kosa izy, nataony hoe: Azon'ny devoly koa ve ianao? Ary nororany sy noroahany hiala teo aminy izy, ary koa ireo rehetra izay nino ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Almà sy i Amioleka; ary noroahany hiala izy ireo, ary nirahiny ny olona hitora-bato azy ireo.
- 8 Ary nanganiny miaraka ny vadiny aman-janany sy izay rehetra nino na efa nampianarina hino ny tenin' Andriamanitra ka nasainy natsipy tany anaty afo; ary nalainy koa ny rakitsorany izay nirakitra ny soratra masina, ary natsipiny tany anaty afo koa izany, mba hodorana izany ary ho levon'ny afo.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalainy i Almà sy i Amioleka ary nentiny izy ireo hankeo amin'ny toeran'ireo maritiora mba hahazoany manatri-maso ny famongorana ireo izay nolevonin'ny afo.
- 10 Ary nony efa nahita ny fangirifirian'ny vehivavy sy ny ankizy izay nolevonin'ny afo i Amioleka, dia nangirifiry koa izy; ary hoy izy tamin'i Almà: Ahoana no ahafahantsika manatri-maso ity toe-javatra mahatsiravina ity? Koa aoka isika haninjitra ny tanantsika sy hampiasa ny fahefan' Andriamanitra izay ao amintsika ary hamonjy azy ireo avy ao amin'ny lelafo.
- 11 Nefa hoy i Almà taminy: Manery ahy ny Fanahy tsy haninjitra ny tanako; fa indro, mandray azy ireo any Aminy amim-boninahitra ny Tompo; ary Izy dia mamela ny hahazoany manao izao zavatra izao, na ny hanaovan'ny vahoaka izao zavatra izao amin'izy ireo araka ny hamafin'ny fony, ka ny fitsarana izay hampihariny aminy ao amin'ny fahatezerany dia ho marina; ary ny ran'ny tsy manan-tsiny dia hijoro toy ny vavolombelona hanohitra azy, eny, sy hiantso mafy tokoa hanohitra azy amin'ny andro farany.
- 12 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Amioleka tamin'i Almà: Indro, angamba handoro antsika koa izy.
- 13 Ary hoy i Almà: Aoka ho to araka ny sitrapon'ny Tompo. Nefa indro, tsy vita ny asantsika; koa tsy handoro antsika izy.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

14 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa levona ny vatan'ireo izay natsipy tanaty afo ary koa ny rakitsoratra izay natsipy tao niaraka taminy, dia avy ny lohan'ny mpitsara amin'ny tany ary nijoro teo anoloan'i Almà sy i Amioleka raha nifatotra izy ireo; ary nasiany teha-maina teo amin'ny takolany izy ireo, ary hoy izy taminy: Rehefa izay hitanareo izay, moa va ianareo mbola hitory indray amin'ity vahoaka ity fa hatsipy any anaty farihy afo sy solifara izy?

15 Indro, hitanareo fa tsy nanana fahefana mba hamonjy ireo izay efa natsipy tanaty afo ianareo; ary tsy namonjy azy ireo koa Andriamanitra, satria iray finoana aminareo izy ireo. Ary nasian'ilay mpitsara indray teo amin'ny takolany izy ireo, ary nanontaniany hoe: Inona no lazainareo ho an'ny tenanareo?

16 Ankehitriny io mpitsara io dia araka ny lamina sy ny finoan'i Nehôra izay namono an'i Gideôna.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy namaly azy na inona na inona i Almà sy i Amioleka; ary nasiany indray izy ireo sy natolony ny sakaizambohitra mba hatsipy any am-ponja.

18 Ary nony efa natsipy tao am-ponja hateloana izy ireo dia tonga tao ny mpahay lalàna sy ny mpitsara, ary ny mpisorona sy ny mpampianatra maro izay avy tamin'ny fandraharahan'i Nehôra; ary nidirany tao am-ponja mba hahitany azy ireo, ary nanontaniany momba ny teny maro izy ireo; fa izy ireo dia tsy namaly azy ireo na inona na inona.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nijoro teo anoloany ilay mpitsara ary nanao hoe: Nahoana ianareo no tsy mamaly ny tenin'ity vahoaka ity? Tsy fantatrarao ve fa manana fahefana aho hampanipy anareo any anaty afo? Ary nodidiany hiteny izy ireo; fa tsy namaly na inona na inona izy ireo.

20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niainga izy ireo ary samy nandeha tamin'ny lalany avy nefa dia niverina indray ny ampitso; ary nasian'ilay mpitsara indray teo amin'ny takolany izy ireo. Dia nandroso koa ny maro sy namely azy ireo, sady nanao hoe: Hijoro indray ve ianareo ary hitsara ity vahoaka ity sy hanameloka ny lalànay? Raha manana fahefana lehibe toy izany ianareo, nahoana no tsy manafaka ny tenanareo?

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

- 21 Ary zavatra maro toy izany no nolazainy taminy sady nanidiany vazana taminy no nandrorany azy ary nataony hoe: Toa inona ny endrikay rehefa voaheloka izahay?
- 22 Ary zavatra maro toy izany, eny, ny karazan-javatra rehetra toy izany no nolazainy azy ireo; ary dia toy izany no nanesoany azy ireo nandritra ny andro maro. Ary nofihininy ny hanina tsy ho azy ireo mba hahamosarena azy ireo, ary ny rano mba hampangetaheta azy ireo; ary nesoriny taminy koa ny fitafiany ka dia nitanjaka izy ireo; ary dia toy izany no nifatorany tamin'ny tady mafy sy nihiboany tao am-ponja.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy niaritra toy izany nandritra ny andro maro izy ireo (ary izany dia tamin'ny andro faharoa ambin'ny folo, tamin'ny volana fahafolo, tamin'ny taona fahafolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia) dia nandeha nankao am-ponja izay nifatoran'i Almà sy i Amioleka tamin'ny tady ny filohan'ny mpitsara nanerana ny tanin'i Amônihà ary ny maro tamin'ireo mpampianany sy ny mpahay lalàny.
- 24 Ary nijoro teo anoloan'izy ireo ny filohan'ny mpitsara sy namely azy ireo indray, ary nanao taminy hoe: Raha manana ny fahefan' Andriamanitra ianareo, dia afaho ny tenanareo hiala amin'ireo fatorana ireo, ary amin'izay dia hino izahay fa hamongotra ity vahoaka ity ny Tompo araka ny teninareo.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanatona izy rehetra sy namely azy ireo sady nilaza ireo teny ireo ihany mandra-pandalon'ny farany; ary rehefa avy niteny taminy ilay farany, dia tonga tamin'i Almà sy i Amioleka ny fahefan' Andriamanitra, ary nitsangana izy ireo sady nijoro tamin'ny tongony.
- 26 Ary niantso i Almà, nanao hoe: Mandra-pahoviana no hiaretanay izao fahoriana lehibe izao, Tompo ô? Tompo ô, omeo anay ny hery araka ny finoanay izay ao amin'i Kristy ho fanafahana. Ary notapatapahiny ny tady izay nifatorany; ary rehefa nahita izany ny olona, dia nanomboka nitsoaka, satria tonga taminy ny fahatahorana ny famongorana.

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lehibe loatra ny tahony ka lavo tamin'ny tany izy ireo, ary tsy nahavonjy ny varavarana ivelan'ny fonja; ary nihovitrovitra mafy tokoa ny tany ary nitresaka roa ny rindrin'ny fonja ka nirodana tamin'ny tany; ary ny lohan'ny mpitsara sy ny mpahay lalàna ary ny mpisorona sy ny mpampianatra, izay namely an'i Almà sy i Amioleka, dia maty noho ny firodanany.

28 Ary nandeha nivoaka ny fonja i Almà sy i Amioleka, ary tsy naratra izy ireo; satria efa nomen'ny Tompo fahefana izy ireo, araka ny finoany izay tao amin'i Kristy. Ary avy hatrany dia nivoaka ny fonja izy ireo; ary nafahana tamin'ny fatorany izy ireo, ary efa nidaraboka tamin'ny tany ny fonja, ary ny olona rehetra tanatin'ny rindrin'ny, afa-tsy i Almà sy Amioleka, dia efa maty; ary nandeha avy hatrany izy ireo nankao an-tanàna.

29 Ankehitriny rehefa avy nandre rohondrohona be ny vahoaka, dia tonga niara-nirohitra maro mba hahalala ny anton'izany; ary rehefa nahita an'i Almà sy i Amioleka nivoaka avy tao amin'ny fonja izy, sy ny rindrina efa nianjera tamin'ny tany, dia nozoin'ny tahotra be ary nandositra niala ny fifanatrehana tamin'i Almà sy i Amioleka, miova tsy ny osy sy ny zanany milefa liona roa; ary dia toy izany no nandositra niala ny fifanatrehana tamin'i Almà sy i Amioleka.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Almà 15

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodidina i Almà sy i Amioleka handao izany tanàna izany; ary niainga izy ireo ary nivoaka nankany an-tanin'i Sidôma; ary indro, tao izy ireo no nahita ny olona rehetra izay efa nandao ny tanin'i Amônihà, izay efa noroahina sy notoraham-bato noho ny ninoany ny tenin'i Almà.
- 2 Ary notantarain'izy ireo taminy izay rehetra efa nanjo ireo vadiny sy ny zanany, ary koa ny momba ny tenany sy ny herin'ny fanafahana azy ireo.
- 3 Ary nandry nandraiki-narary tao Sidôma koa i Zezrôma, voan'ny tazo mahamay izay avy amin'ny fahorian-tsainy fatratra noho ny faharatsiany, satria noheveriny fa tsy any intsony i Almà sy i Amioleka; ary noheveriny fa efa novonoina izy ireo noho ny helony. Ary izany fahotana lehibe izany sy ny fahotany maro hafa dia nandrotidrotika ny sainy mandra-pahatongan'izany hanaintaina fatratra tokoa, tsy azom-panafana; noho izany dia nanomboka notanehin'ny hafanana mahamay izy.
- 4 Ankehitriny, nony reny fa any an-tanin'i Sidôma i Almà sy i Amioleka, dia nanomboka nahazo hery ny fony; ary nalefany teo no ho eo ny hafatra hankamin'izy ireo, naniry azy ireo ho tonga any aminy.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha avy hatrany izy ireo, nankatò ilay hafatra izay efa nalefany ho azy ireo; ary niditra ny trano izy ireo nankao amin'i Zezrôma; ary hitany teo am-pandriany izy marary, reraka voan'ny tazo mahamay; ary ny sainy koa dia nanaintaina fatratra tokoa noho ny helony; ary nony hitany izy ireo, dia natolony ny tanany, ary niangaviany izy ireo mba hanasitranany azy.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy i Almà taminy raha nandray ny tanany: Mino ny herin'i Kristy ho famonjena va ianao?
- 7 Ary namaly izy sady nanao hoe: Eny, izaho mino ny teny rehetra izay efa nampianarinao.
- 8 Ary hoy i Almà: Raha mino ny fanavotan'i Kristy ianao, dia azo sitranina.
- 9 Ary hoy izy: Eny, izaho mino araka ny teninao.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

- 10 Ary niantso ny Tompo i Almà tamin'izay, nanao hoe: Tompo Andriamanitra ô, amindrao fo ity lehilahy ity ary sitrano izy araka ny finoany izay ao amin'i Kristy.
- 11 Ary rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia niantambotra tamin'ny tongony i Zezrôma ary nanomboka namindra; ary dia to izany ka lehibe ny fahagagan'ny olon-drehetra; ary ny fahalalana izany dia nandeha niely eran'ny tanin'i Sidôma manontolo.
- 12 Ary nataon'i Almà batisa ho an'ny Tompo i Zezrôma, ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay dia nanomboka nitry tamin'ny olona izy.
- 13 Ary nanorina fiangonana anankiray tao amin'ny tanin'i Sidôma i Almà ary nanokana mpisorona ary mpampianatra teo amin'ny tany, mba hatao batisa ho an'ny Tompo izay rehetra naniry ny hatao batisa.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro izy ireo; satria nanao andiany avy tamin'ny faritra manodidina an'i Sidôma rehetra izy ireo, ary dia natao batisa.
- 15 Fa raha ny amin'ny mponina izay tao an-tanin'i Amônihà, izy dia nijanona ihany ho olona mafy fo sy henja-katoka; ary tsy nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany izy noho ny fiheverany ny fahefan'i Almà sy i Amioleka rehetra ho avy amin'ny devoly; fa avy amin'ny fandraharahan'i Nehôra izy ary tsy nino ny fibebahana amin'ny fahotany.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Almà sy i Amioleka, rehefa nahafy ny volamenany rehetra sy ny volafotsiny ary ny zava-tsarobidiny izay tao an-tanin'i Amônihà i Amioleka, noho ny tenin' Andriamanitra sady efa nolavin'ireo izay sakaizany fahiny ary koa ny rainy sy ny mpianakaviny;
- 17 Noho izany, rehefa avy nanorina ny fiangonana tao Sidôma i Almà, noho ny fahitany sakana lehibe, eny, ny fahitany fa voasakana ny olona raha ny amin'ny avonavom-pony, ary nanomboka nanetry tena teo anoloan' Andriamanitra izy ary nanomboka niara-nivory teo amin'ny fitoeramasiny mba hitsaoka an' Andriamanitra eo anoloan'ny alitara, niambina sy nivavaka lalandava mba hanafahana azy amin'i Satana sy amin'ny fahafatesana ary amin'ny famongorana—

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

18 Ankehitriny araka ny nolazaiko, rehefa avy nahita ireo zavatra rehetra ireo i Almà, dia naka an'i Amioleka izy ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sy nitondra azy nankany an-tranony ary nanao izay hahamaivana ny fahoriany sy nampahery azy tao amin'ny Tompo.

19 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahafolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Almà 16

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahiraika ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, tamin'ny andro fahadimin'ny volana faharoa, rehefa nisy fandriampahalemana be teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, rehefa tsy nisy ady na fifandirana nandritra ny taona maro, na dia hatramin'ny andro fahadimin'ny volana faharoan'ny taona fahiraika ambin'ny folo aza, dia nisy tabataban'ady re eran'ny tany.
- 2 Fa indro, ny miaramila Lamanita dia efa niditra avy tao amin'ny faritry ny tany foana nankamin'ny sisin-tany, hatrany an-tanànan'i Amônihà mihitsy, ary nanomboka namono ny mponina sy nandrava ny tanàna.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, talohan'ny nahafahan'ny Nefita nanangana miaramila ampy hanosehana azy hiala ny tany, dia efa naringany ny mponina izay tao an-tanànan'i Amônihà, ary koa ny sasany teo amin'ny manodidina ny sisintanin'i Noà, ary nentiny ho babo any an-tany foana ny hafa.
- 4 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia naniry ny Nefita ny mba hamonjy ireo izay efa nentina ho babo any an-tany foana.
- 5 Noho izany, ilay efa notendrena ho kapiteny lehiben'ny miaramila Nefita (ary ny anarany dia i Zôrama, ary nanana zanakalahy roa izy, dia i Lehia sy i Ahà)—ankehitriny, i Zôrama sy ny zanany roa lahy, rehefa fantany fa mpisorona avon'ny fiangonana i Almà, sy reny fa nanana ny fanahin'ny faminiana izy, dia nandeha nankao aminy ireo ary naniry ny hahalala taminy izay tian'ny Tompo halehany any an-tany foana, hitadiavana ny rahalahiny izay efa nentin'ny Lamanita ho babo.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanontany ny Tompo i Almà momba izany raharaha izany. Ary niverina i Almà sy nanao taminy hoe: Indro, hiampita ny renirano Sidôna ny Lamanita ao an-tany foana atsimo, lavitra ambadiky ny faritry ny sisintanin'i Mantia. Ary indro, any no hahitanareo azy ireo, any atsinanan'ny renirano Sidôna, ary any ny Tompo no hanolotra anao ny rahalahinao izay efa nentin'ny Lamanita ho babo.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nita ny renirano Sidôna i Zôrama sy ny zanany lahy mbamin'ny miaramilany, ka nandeha nihoatra ny sisintanin'i Mantia, nankany an-tany foana atsimo, izay tao amin'ny faritra atsinanan'ny renirano Sidôna.
- 8 Ary nosovohany ny miaramila Lamanita, ary nihahaka ny Lamanita sy voatosika hankany an-tany foana; ary nalainy ny rahalahiny izay efa nentin'ny Lamanita ho babo, ary tsy nisy very na dia iray aza tamin'ireo izay nentina ho babo. Ary nentin'ny rahalahiny ireo mba hizaka ny taniny ihany.
- 9 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahiraika ambin'ny folon'ny mpitsara, rehefa voatosika hiala ny tany ny Lamanita, ary fongotra ny mponin'i Amônihà; eny, ny olona tsirairay tamin'ny Amônihahita dia fongotra, ary koa ny tanàna lehibeny, izay nolazainy fa tsy azon' Andriamanitra fongorina noho ny halehibeny.
- 10 Nefa indro, tao anatin'ny indray andro dia navela ho aolo izany; ary ny faty dia noviravirain'ny amboa sy ny bibidia avy any an-tany foana.
- 11 Kanefa, taorian'ny andro maro, dia nifanongoa ny fatiny tambonin'ny tany, ary izany dia voarakotra firakofana manify. Ary ankehitriny dia lehibe loatra ny fofon'izany, hany ka tsy nandeha nizaka ny tanin'i Amônihà ny olona nandritra ny taona maro. Ary izany dia nantsoina hoe ny Faharavan'ny mpanaraka an'i Nehôra; satria ireo izay voavono dia araka ny fandraharahan'i Nehôra; ary nijanona ho aolo ny taniny.
- 12 Ary tsy niverina indray mba hiady amin'ny Nefita ny Lamanita mandra-pahatongan'ny taona fahefatra ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia. Ary dia toy izany nandritra ny telo taona no nananan'ny vahoakan'i Nefia fandriampahalemana tsy tapaka nanerana ny tany manontolo.
- 13 Ary nandeha nitory fibebahana tamin'ny olona tany amin'ny tempoliny sy ny fitoeramasiny i Almà sy i Amioleka, ary koa tany amin'ny sinagogany izay naorina araka ny fomban'ny Jiosy.
- 14 Ary izay rehetra nety nihaino ny teniny, dia taminy no nizarany tsy tapaka ny tenin' Andriamanitra, tsy nisy fizahan-tavan'olona.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

- 15 Ary dia toy izany no nandehanan'i Almà sy i Amioleka ary koa ny maro izay efa nofinidy ho amin'ny asa mba hitory ny teny eran'ny tany manontolo. Ary ny fanorenana ny fiangonana dia nanjary niitatra eran'ny tany, tamin'ny faritra manodidina rehetra, tany anivon'ny vahoaka Nefita rehetra.
- 16 Ary tsy nisy tsy fitoviana teo anivony; ny Tompo dia nampidina ny Fanahiny tambonin'ny tany manontolo mba hanomana ny sain'ny zanak'olombelona, na mba hanomana ny fony handray ny teny izay hampianarina eo anivony amin'ny fotoana hiaviany—
- 17 Mba tsy hahatonga azy hihamafy hanohitra ny teny, mba tsy hahatonga azy ho tsy mpino ka hanohizany mankany amin'ny famongorana, fa ny mba hahazoany kosa mandray ny teny amimpifaliana ka ho tahaka ny sampana iray hatao grefy amin'ilay tena voaloboka mba hahazoany miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharan'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 18 Ankehitriny, ireo mpisorona ireo izay nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka dia nitory nanohitra ny lainga rehetra sy ny fanambakana ary ny fitsiriritana sy ny fifandirana ary ny hasomparana sy ny fanevatevana, ary ny halatra, ny fandrohana, ny famaboana fananana, ny famonoana, ny fijangajangana ary ireo karazana fahalotoampitondra-tena rehetra, nihiaka fa ireo karazanjavatra ireo dia tsy tokony hisy—
- 19 Nitory ny zavatra izay tsy maintsy ho avy tsy ho ela; eny, nitory ny fiavian'ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, ny fijaliany sy ny fahafatesany, ary koa ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty.
- 20 Ary maro tamin'ny olona no nanontany ny momba ny toerana izay hahatongavan'ny Zanak' Andriamanitra; ary nampianarina azy fa Izy dia hiseho aminy aorian'ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty; ary izany dia nohenoin'ny olona tamimpifaliana sy haravoana be.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

21 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa niorina eran'ny tany manontolo ny fiangonana—ka azo ny fandresena ny devoly ary ny tenin' Andriamanitra dia efa notoriana tamin'ny fahadiovany teo amin'ny tany manontolo ka nandrotsaka ny fitahiany tamin'ny olony ny Tompo—dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahefatra ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Ny tantaran'ny zanakalabin'i Môzià, izay nandà ny zony ho mpanjaka, nobo ny tenin' Andriamanitra, ary nandeha niakatra tany an-tanin'i Nefia mba hitory amin'ny Lamanita; ny fijaliany sy ny fanafabana azy ireo—araka ny rakitsoratr'i Almà.

Almà 17

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga raha nandeha avy tany an-tanin'i Gideôna i Almà ka nianatsimo, nanalavitra nankany an-tanin'i Mantia, dia indro, akory ny hagagany nihaona tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Môzià izay nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 2 Ankehitriny dia ireo zanakalahin'i Môzià ireo no niaraka tamin'i Almà tamin'ny fotoana voalohany nisehoan'ilay anjely taminy; noho izany dia niravoravo fatratra tokoa i Almà nahita ny rahalahiny; ary izay mbola nanampy bebe kokoa ny fifaliany dia noho izy ireo mbola rahalahiny ao amin'ny Tompo; eny, ary efa nihanahery tamin'ny fahalalana ny marina izy ireo; fa izy ireo dia olon'ny fahalalana tsy misy tomika ary efa nodinihiny tamim-pahazotoana tokoa ny soratra masina hahazoany mahalala ny tenin' Andriamanitra.
- 3 Nefa tsy izay ihany; efa nanokan-tena ho amin'ny fivavahana fatratra sy ny fifadian-kanina izy ireo; noho izany dia nananany ny fanahin'ny faminiana sy ny fanahin'ny fanambarana, ary rehefa nampianatra izy ireo dia nampianatra tamin'ny hery sy ny fahefan' Andriamanitra.
- 4 Ary efa nampianariny nandritra ny efatra ambin'ny folo taona teo anivon'ny Lamanita ny tenin' Andriamanitra ka nahitany fahombiazana be tamin'ny fitarihana ny maro ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina; eny, tamin'ny herin'ny tenin'izy ireo dia maro no nentina teo anoloan'ny alitaran' Andriamanitra mba hiantso ny anarany sy hiaiky ny fahotany eo Anoloany.
- 5 Ankehitriny, ireto no toe-javatra izay nanjo azy ireo tamin'ny diany, satria efa tojo fahoriana maro izy ireo; niaritra fatratra, na ara-batana, na aratsaina, toy ny hanoanana, hetaheta sy havizanana ary koa tebitebin-tsaina be.

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

- 6 Ankehitriny dia ireto no diany: Rehefa nilaozany i Môzià rainy tamin'ny taona voalohan'ny mpitsara; rehefa nolaviny ny fanjakana izay nirian'ny rainy hatolotra azy ireo, ary izany koa dia sitrapon'ny vahoaka;
- 7 Na dia teo aza izany dia nilaozany ny tanin'i Zarahemlà ary nalainy ny sabany sy ny lefony, ary ny tsipikany sy ny zanatsipikany ary ny antsamotadiny; ary izany no nataony dia ny mba hahazoany mamatsy hanina ny tenany raha mbola any an-tany foana izy ireo.
- 8 Ary dia toy izany no niaingany nankany an-tany foana niaraka tamin'ireo izay efa nofinidiny mba handeha hiakatra any an-tànin'i Nefia hitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra amin'ny Lamanita.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha andro maro tany an-tany foana izy ireo ary nifady hanina fatratra sy nivavaka fatratra izy ireo mba homen'ny Tompo azy ireo ny ampahany amin'ny Fanahiny handeha hiaraka aminy sy hitoetra hiaraka aminy hahatonga azy ireo ho fitaovana eo an-tanan' Andriamanitra mba hitondrana, raha azo atao, ny Lamanita rahalahiny ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina, ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fahambanian'ny fomban'ireo razany, izay tsy mety.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namangy azy ireo niaraka tamin'ny Fanahiny ny Tompo ary nanao taminy hoe: Mahereza. Ary nahazo hery izy ireo.
- 11 Ary hoy koa ny Tompo taminy: Mandehana any anivon'ny Lamanita, rahalahinareo ary aoreno ny teniko; kanefa dia hanam-paharetana sy ho maharipo amin'ny fahoriana ianareo hahazoanareo maneho aminy ny ohatra tsara ao Amiko, ary Izaho hahatonga anareo ho fitaovana eo an-tanako ho famonjena fanahy maro.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahazo hery ny fon'ny zanakalahin'i Môzià, ary koa ny an'ireo izay niaraka taminy handehany mankany amin'ny Lamanita hanambara aminy ny tenin' Andriamanitra.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tonga teo amin'ny sisintanin'ny Lamanita izy ireo, dia nisaraka sy nifandao ny tsirairay rehefa natoky ny Tompo fa hihaona indray izy ireo amin'ny faran'ny fotoampijinjana; satria noheveriny fa lehibe ny asa izay efa niandraiketany.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 Ary lehibe marina tokoa izany, fa efa niandraiketany ny hitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny vahoaka baribariana sy mafy fo ary lozabe; dia vahoaka izay finaritra tamin'ny famonoana ny Nefita sy tamin'ny fandrohana ary ny famaboana azy; ary ny fony dia efa napetrany tamin'ny harena, na tamin'ny volamena sy volafotsy ary vato soa; kanefa dia nokatsahiny ny hahazoana ireny zavatra ireny tamin'ny famonoana sy ny fandrohana, mba tsy hampiasany ny tanany hahazoany azy ireny.
- 15 Dia toy izany no nanjariany ho vahoaka tena kamo, ka ny maro taminy dia nanompo sampy, ary efa nianjera taminy noho ny fomban'ny razany ny ozon' Andriamanitra; na dia teo aza izany, ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo dia efa natolony azy raha tahiny mibebaka izy.
- 16 Koa izany no antony efa niandraiketan'ny zanakalahin'i Môzià ny asa fa angamba mba ho azony tarihina hibebaka izy; fa angamba mba ho azony tarihina hahalala ny drafitry ny fanavotana izy.
- 17 Koa dia nisaraka izy ireo, ary nandeha tany anivony samy nandeha tsirairay avy araka ny teny sy ny fahefan' Andriamanitra izay efa nomena azy.
- 18 Ankehitriny dia i Amôna no mpitarika azy ireo, na ny marimarina kokoa, izy no niahy azy ireo ary izy dia nandao azy ireo rehefa avy nitsodrano azy ireo araka ny anjara asany avy, rehefa avy nizara ny tenin' Andriamanitra taminy, na niahy azy ireo talohan'ny fiaingany; ary dia toy izany no samy nandehanany avy tamin'ny diany nanerana ny tany.
- 19 Ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Ismaela i Amôna, ny tany dia nantsoina araka ny anaran'ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela, izay lasa Lamanita ihany koa.
- 20 Ary raha niditra ny tanin'i Ismaela i Amôna, dia nalain'ny Lamanita izy ka nofatorany, satria fanaony ny mamatotra ny Nefita rehetra izay mianjera eo antanany sy ny mitondra azy eo anoloan'ny mpanjaka; ary dia toy izany no nanankinana tamin'ny safidin'ny mpanjaka na ny hamono azy, na ny hitana azy ho babo, na ny hanipy azy any an-tranomaizina, na ny handroaka azy hiala ny taniny araka ny sitrapony sy ny faniriany.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

- 21 Ary dia toy izany no nitondrana an'i Amôna teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka izay nanapaka teo amin'ny tanin'i Ismaela; ary ny anarany dia i Lamônia; ary tamingan'i Ismaela izy.
- 22 Ary nanadina an'i Amôna ny mpanjaka raha toa ka faniriany ny hitoetra eo amin'ny tany eo anivon'ny Lamanita na eo anivon'ny vahoakany.
- 23 Ary hoy i Amôna taminy: Eny, maniry ny hitoetra eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity mandritra ny fotoana fohy aho; eny, ary angamba mandra-pahatongan'ny andro hahafatesako.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia faly be tamin'i Amôna i Lamônia mpanjaka ary nataony izay hamahana ny fatorany; ary niriany ny hakan'i Amôna ny anankiray amin'ny zananivavy ho vady.
- 25 Nefa hoy i Amôna taminy: Tsia, fa ho mpanomponao kosa aho. Noho izany dia tonga mpanompon'i Lamônia mpanjaka i Amôna. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia napetraka teo anivon'ny mpanompo hafa izy mba hiandry ny andian'ondrin'i Lamônia araka ny fomban'ny Lamanita.
- 26 Ary rehefa nanompo ny mpanjaka hateloana izy, raha niaraka tamin'ny mpanompo Lamanita izy nandeha niaraka tamin'ny andian'ondriny nankamin'ny toerana fampisotroana izay nantsoina hoe ny ranon'i Sebo, ary ny Lamanita rehetra dia mitondra ny andian'ondriny eo mba hahazoany rano—
- 27 Koa raha nandeha nitondra ny andian'ondriny hankamin'ity toerana fampisotroana ity i Amôna sy ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka, dia indro, ny Lamanita sasantsasany izay efa teo amin'ny rano niaraka tamin'ny andian'ondriny, nitsangana sy nampihahaka ny andian'ondrin'i Amôna sy ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka, ary ireo dia nampihahaka azy, hany ka nitsoaka tamin'ny lalana maro izany.
- 28 Ankehitriny dia nanomboka nimonomonona ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka, nanao hoe: ankehitriny dia hovanoin'ny mpanjaka isika, toy ny efa nataony tamin'ny rahalahintsika, satria nihahaka ny andian'ondriny noho ny faharatsian'ireny olona ireny. Ary nanomboka nitomany fatratra tokoa izy ireo, nanao hoe: Indro, nihahaka sahady ny andian'ondrintsika.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

29 Ankehitriny dia nitomany izy ireo noho ny fahatahorany ny hovonoina. Ankehitriny nony nahita izany i Amôna dia vontom-pifaliana ny fony tao anaty; fa hoy izy, hasehoko ireto mpiaramanombo amiko ireto ny fahefako, na ny fahefana izay ato amiko, amin'ny famerenana ireo andian'ondry ireo any amin'ny mpanjaka, mba hahazoako ny fon'ireo mpiaramanombo amiko ireo, mba hahazoako mitarika azy ireo hino ny teniko.

30 Ary ankehitriny, dia izany no eritreritr'i Amôna nony nahita ny fahorian'ireo izay nataony ho rahalahiny izy.

31 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandoka azy ireo tamin'ny teniny izy, nanao hoe: Ry rahalahiko, matokia ary andeha isika hitady ny andian'ondry, ary hamory azy miaraka isika ary hitondra azy miverina any amin'ny toerana fampisotroana; ary dia izany no hitsimbinantsika ny andian'ondry ho an'ny mpanjaka, ary tsy hovonoiny isika.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nitady ny andian'ondry izy ireo ary nanaraka an'i Amôna, ary nirohotra tamim-pahamailahana be izy ireo, ary nisakana ny andian'ondrin'ny mpanjaka sy namory azy miaraka indray teo amin'ny toerana fampisotroana.

33 Ary nitsangana indray ireny olona ireny mba hampihahaka ny andian'ondrin'ny; fa hoy i Amôna tamin'ny rahalahiny: Mitoera manodidina ny andian'ondry mba tsy handosirany; ary izaho no handeha hiady amin'ireny olona izay mampihahaka ny andian'ondrintsika ireny.

34 Noho izany dia nataony araka ny nandidian'i Amôna azy ireo, ary nandroso izy ary nitsangana mba hiady amin'ireo izay nijoro teo amoron'ny ranon'i Sebo; ary tsy vitsy izy ireo.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

- 35 Koa tsy natahorany i Amôna, satria noheveriny fa anankiray amin'ny olony dia afaka mamono azy, araka ny sitrapony, satria tsy fantany fa efa nampanantena an'i Môzià ny Tompo fa Izy no hanafaka ny zananihany eo an-tanan'izy ireo; sady tsy nahalala na inona na inona momba ny Tompo izy ireo; noho izany dia finaritra tamin'ny fandravana ny rahalahiny izy ireo; ary izany no antony nitsanganany hampihahaka ny andian'ondrin'ny mpanjaka.
- 36 Fa nandroso i Amôna ary nanomboka nitora-bato azy ireo tamin'ny antsamotadiny; eny, tamin-kery be no nitorahany vato ny teo anivony; ary dia toy izany no namonoany ny sasantsasany taminy, hany ka nanomboka ho talanjona izy ireo tamin'ny heriny; kanefa dia tezitra izy ireo noho ny nahafaty ny rahalahiny, ary nivonona izy ireo ny handavo azy; noho izany rehefa hitan'izy ireo fa tsy nahavo azy tamin'ny vatony izy ireo, dia nandroso niaraka tamin'ny kibay izy ireo mba hamono azy.
- 37 Nefa indro, ny olona rehetra izay nanainga ny kibainy hamely an'i Amôna, dia izy no nanapaka hiala ny sandriny tamin'ny sabany; fa notheriny ny fiveliny tamin'ny famelezana ny sandriny tamin'ny lelan'ny sabany, hany ka nanomboka ho talanjona izy ireo, ary nanomboka nitsoaka teo anoloany; eny, tsy vitsy izy ireo; ary nampitsoaka azy ireo tamin'ny herin-tsandriny izy.
- 38 Ankehitriny dia efa nalavon'ny antsamotady ny enina taminy, fa ny hany novonoiny tamin'ny sabany dia ny mpitondra azy ireo; ary notapahiny hiala ny sandrin'izay rehetra naingaina hanohitra azy, ary tsy vitsy izy ireo.
- 39 Ary rehefa noroahiny lavitra izy ireo, dia niverina izy, ary nampisotro rano ny andian'ondrin'ny izy ireo ary namerina azy tany amin'ny saha firaotana an'ny mpanjaka, ary tamin'izay izy ireo dia niditra nankao amin'ny mpanjaka, nitondra ny sandry izay efa notapahin'ny sabatr'i Amôna hiala, sandrin'ireo izay nitady hamono azy; ary ireny dia nentina nankao amin'ny mpanjaka ho vavolombelon'ny zavatra izay efa nataon'izy ireo.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Almà 18

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'i Lamônia mpanjaka nandroso ny mpanompony ary nanambara ny amin'ny zavatra rehetra izay efa hitany momba ity raharaha ity.
- 2 Ary nony efa nanambara ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa hitany izy rehetra, ka efa fantany ny amin'ny maha-olo-mahatoky an'i Amôna tamin'ny fitsimbinana ny andian'ondriny, ary koa ny amin'ny heriny lehibe tamin'ny niadiany nanohitra ireo izay nitady hamono azy, dia talanjona fatratra tokoa izy, ary hoy izy: Marina tokoa raha tsy mihoatra noho ny olona ity. Indro, moa va tsy ity ilay Fanahy Lehibe izay mandefa famaizana lehibe toy izany amin'ity vahoaka ity noho ny famonoany olona?
- 3 Ary namaly ny mpanjaka izy ireo, nanao hoe: Na izy Fanahy Lehibe, na izy olona, dia tsy fantatray; fa ny hany fantatray dia tsy azon'ny fahavalon'ny mpanjaka vonoina izy; sady tsy azony ahahaka ny andian'ondrin'ny mpanjaka rehefa miaraka aminy izy, noho ny hakingany sy ny heriny lehibe; noho izany dia fantatray fa sakaizan'ny mpanjaka izy. Ary ankehitriny, Ry mpanjaka, dia tsy inoanay fa ny olona iray dia manana hery lehibe toy izany, satria fantatray fa tsy azo vonoina izy.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa nandre izany teny izany ny mpanjaka, dia hoy izy taminy: ankehitriny dia fantatro fa izy no Fanahy Lehibe; ary efa nidina izy amin'izao fotoana izao mba hitsimbina ny aintsika mba tsy hahazoako mamono anareo toy ny nataoko tamin'ireo rahalahinareo. Ankehitriny dia ity no Fanahy Lehibe izay efa noresahin'ny razantsika.
- 5 Ankehitriny dia izao no fomban-drazan'i Lamônia, izay efa noraisiny tamin-drainy, dia ny fisian'ny Fanahy Lehibe iray. Kanefa na dia ninoany aza ny Fanahy Lehibe iray, dia noheveriny fa na inona na inona nataony dia mety; na dia teo aza izany dia nanomboka natahotra fatratra tokoa i Lamônia, natahotra fandrao tsy nety ny nataony tamin'ny namonoany ny mpanompony;
- 6 Satria efa namono ny maro taminy izy noho ny rahalahiny efa nampihahaka ny andian'ondriny teo amin'ny toerana fampisotroana; ary satria nanana andian'ondry nihahaka izy ireny, dia toy izany no nahafaty azy ireny.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

- 7 Ankehitriny dia fomban'ireo Lamanita ny nijoro teo amoron'ny ranon'i Sebo mba hampihahaka ny andian'ondrin'olona, fa tamin'izany no nahazoany nitondra nitsoaka ny maro izay nihahaka hankany amin'ny taniny, fa izany no fomba fandrohana teo aminy.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanadina ny mpanompony i Lamônia mpanjaka, nanao hoe: Aiza ilay lehilahy izay manana hery lehibe toy izany?
- 9 Ary hoy ireo taminy: Indro, mamahana ny soavalinao izy. Ankehitriny ny mpanjaka dia efa nandidy ny mpanampony, talohan'ny fotoana nampisotroana ny andian'ondriny, fa tsy maintsy manomana ny soavaliny sy ny kalesiny ireo ary mitondra azy mankany an-tanin'i Nefia; satria efa nisy fanasana lehibe nomanin'ny rain'i Lamônia, izay mpanjaka nanerana ny tany manontolo, any an-tanin'i Nefia.
- 10 Ankehitriny nony nandre i Lamônia mpanjaka fa manomana ny soavaliny sy ny kalesiny i Amôna, dia vao mainka talanjona izy noho ny maha-olomahatoky an'i Amôna, ka nanao hoe: Marina tokoa fa tsy nisy mpanompo iray tamin'ny mpanompoko rehetra izay nahatoky tokoa hoatra ity lehilahy ity; fa mahatadidy na dia ny didiko rehetra aza izy mba hanatanterahina ireny.
- 11 Ankehitriny dia fantatro marina tokoa fa izy no ilay Fanahy Lehibe, ary mba iriko ny hankanesany aty amiko, saingy tsy sahy aho.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nomanin'i Amôna ho an'ny mpanjaka sy ny mpanompony ny soavaly sy ny kalesy, dia niditra nankao amin'ny mpanjaka izy, ary nahita izy fa niova ny tarehin'ny mpanjaka; koa efa saika hiverina hiala avy teo anatrehany izy.
- 13 Ary ny anankiray tamin'ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka, nanao taminy hoe: Rabanà, izay raha adika, dia mpanjaka mahery na lehibe, noho ny fiheverany ny mpanjakany ho mahery; ary dia izany no nilazany taminy hoe: Rabanà, maniry ny hijanonanao ny mpanjaka.
- 14 Koa nitodika tany amin'ny mpanjaka i Amôna ary nanao taminy hoe: Inona no tianao hataoko aminao, ry mpanjaka? Ary tsy namaly azy nandritra ny ora iray ny mpanjaka, araka ny fotoany, satria tsy fantany izay tokony holazaina azy.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy indray i Amôna taminy: Inona no irinao amiko? Nefa tsy namaly azy ny mpanjaka.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia heniky ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra i Amôna, koa nahatakatra ny eritreritry ny mpanjaka izy. Ary hoy izy taminy: Moa ve noho ianao efa nandre fa niaro ny mpanomponao sy ny andian'ondrinao aho, ary namono ny fito tamin'ny rahalahiny tamin'ny antsamotady sy tamin'ny sabatra, ary nanapaka hiala ny sandrin'ny hafa mba hiarovana ny andian'ondrinao sy ny mpanomponao; indro, moa va izany no mahatonga ny fahagaganao?
- 17 Hoy aho aminao, inona no mahatonga ny fahagaganao ho lehibe tokoa? Indro, izaho dia olona ary mpanomponao; noho izany, na inona na inona irinao ka marina, dia hataoko izany.
- 18 Ankehitriny nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo ny mpanjaka dia gaga indray izy, satria hitany fa afaka mamaky ny eritreriny i Amôna; fa na dia teo aza izany, dia nisoka-bava i Lamônia mpanjaka, ary hoy izy taminy: Iza ianao? Ianao va ilay Fanahy Lehibe izay mahalala ny zava-drehetra?
- 19 Namaly i Amôna ary nanao taminy hoe: Tsy izy aho.
- 20 Ary hoy ny mpanjaka: Ahoana no ahalalanao ny fisaintsainan'ny foko? Mahazo miteny amim-pahasahiana tokoa ianao, ary milaza amiko ny momba ireo zavatra ireo; ary lazao ahy koa, hery toa inona no namonoanao sy nanapahanao hiala ny sandrin'ny rahalahiko izay nampihahaka ny andian'ondriko—
- 21 Ary ankehitriny, raha mety milaza amiko ny momba ireo zavatra ireo ianao, na inona na inona irinao dia homeko anao; ary raha toa ka ilaina dia hampiambenako anao ny miaramilako; nefa fantatro fa mahery kokoa noho izy rehetra ianao; kanefa, na inona na inona irinao amiko dia hotoviko aminao.
- 22 Ankehitriny, noho i Amôna hendry, kanefa morabe, dia hoy izy tamin'i Lamônia: Moa mety hihaino ny teniko va ianao raha lazaiko hoe hery manao ahoana no anaovako ireo zavatra ireo? Ary izany no zavatra izay iriako aminao.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

23 Ary namaly azy ny mpanjaka sy nanao hoe: Eny, hino ny teninao rehetra aho. Ary dia toy izany no nahazoana azy tamim-pahakingana.

24 Ary nanomboka niteny tamim-pahasahiana i Amôna ary nanao taminy hoe: Mino va ianao fa misy Andriamanitra?

25 Ary namaly izy ary nanao taminy hoe: Tsy mahalala izay dikan'izany aho.

26 Ary tamin'izay dia hoy i Amôna: Mino va ianao fa misy ny Fanahy Lehibe iray?

27 Ary hoy izy, Eny.

28 Ary hoy i Amôna: Io no Andriamanitra. Ary hoy indray i Amôna taminy: Mino va ianao fa io Fanahy Lehibe io, izay Andriamanitra, no nahary ny zavadrehetra izay eny an-danitra sy ety an-tany?

29 Ary hoy izy: Eny, mino aho fa Izy no nahary ny zavatra rehetra izay ety an-tany; fa tsy fantatro kosa ny lanitra.

30 Ary hoy i Amôna taminy: Ny lanitra dia toerana izay ipetrahan' Andriamanitra sy ny anjelin'ny masina rehetra.

31 Ary hoy i Lamônia mpanjaka: Moa ambonin'ny tany va izany?

32 Ary hoy i Amôna: Eny, ary mitsinjo ny zanak'olombelona rehetra Izy; ary fantany ny eritreritra sy ny fisainan'ny fo rehetra; fa tamin'ny tanany no efa nahariana ny rehetra hatrany ampiandohana.

33 Ary hoy i Lamônia mpanjaka: Mino ireo zavadrehetra izay efa noteneninao ireo aho. Irahin' Andriamanitra va ianao?

34 Ary hoy i Amôna taminy: Olona aho; ary ny olona dia nohariana araka ny endrik' Andriamanitra tany ampiandohana, ary antsoin'ny Fanahiny Masina aho mba hampianatra ireo zavatra ireo amin'ity vahoaka ity mba hahazoana mitarika azy ho amin'ny fahalalana ny momba izay mahitsy sy marina;

35 Ary ampahany amin'izany Fanahy izany no mitoetra ato amiko ka manome ahy fahalalana ary koa hery araka ny finoako sy ny faniriako izay ao amin' Andriamanitra.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

- 36 Ankehitriny nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Amôna, dia natombony tamin'ny nahariana izao tontolo izao ary koa ny nahariana an'i Adama, ary nolazainy azy ny zavatra rehetra momba ny fahalavoan'ny olona ary notantarainy sy napetrany teo anoloany ny rakitsoratra sy ny soratra masin'ny vahoaka, izay efa noresahan'ny mpaminany hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandaozan'i Lehia rainy an'i Jerosalema.
- 37 Ary notantarainy tamin'izy ireo koa(satria tamin'ny mpanjaka sy tamin'ny mpanompony) ny dia rehetra nataon'ny razany tany an-tany foana ary ny fijaliany rehetra noho ny hanoanana sy ny hetaheta, ary ny filofosany sy ny sisa.
- 38 Ary notantarainy tamin'izy ireo koa ny momba ny fikomian'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela ary ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela, eny, ny fikomiany rehetra dia notantarainy azy ireo; ary nohazavainy azy ireo ny rakitsoratra sy ny soratra masina rehetra hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema ka hatramin'izao fotoana izao.
- 39 Nefa tsy izay ihany; fa nohazavainy azy ireo ny drafitry ny fanavotana izay efa voaomana hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao; ary nampahalalainy azy ireo koa ny momba ny fiavian'i Kristy, ary ny asan'ny Tompo rehetra dia nampahalalainy azy ireo.
- 40 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nilazany ireo zava-drehetra ireo sy nanazavany azy ireo tamin'ny mpanjaka, dia nino ny teniny rehetra ny mpanjaka.
- 41 Ary nanomboka niantso ny Tompo izy, nanao hoe: Tompo ô, mamindrà fo; araka ny famindram-ponao sesehena izay efa namindranao fo tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia mamindrà fo amiko sy amin'ny vahoakako.
- 42 Ary ankehitriny, nony efa nilaza izany izy dia niankarapoka tamin'ny tany miova tsy toy ny maty.
- 43 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalain'ny mpanompony izy ary nentiny nankao amin'ny vadiny ary nampanandriany teo am-pandriana; ary nandry izy miova tsy toy ny maty nandritra ny roa andro sy roa alina; ary nisaona azy ny vadiny sy ny zananilahy ary ny zananivavy, araka ny fanaon'ny Lamanita, ka nitomany fatratra tokoa ny fahalasanany.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Almà 19

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony afaka roa andro sy roa alina, dia efa saika haka ny vatany izy ireo ary hampandry azy ao am-pasana izay efa nataony mba handevenana ny maty eo aminy.
- 2 Ankehitriny rehefa nandre ny lazan'i Amôna ny mpanjakavavy, dia nampaniraka izy ary naniry ny hahatongavany ao aminy.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao araka ny nandidiana azy i Amôna, ary niditra nankao amin'ny mpanjakavavy sy naniry ny hahalala izay tiany hataony.
- 4 Ary hoy izy taminy: Efa nampahalala ahy ny mpanompon'ny vadiko fa mpamin'nynin' Andriamanitra masina ianao ary manana fahefana hanao asa maro sy mahery amin'ny anarany;
- 5 Koa, raha izany no izy, dia mba tiako ny hidiranao sy hijerena ny vadiko, satria efa nampandriana teo am-pandriany nandritra ny roa andro sy roa alina izy; ary milaza ny sasany fa tsy maty izy, nefa milaza kosa ny hafa fa maty izy ka maimbo ary tokony hapetraka any am-pasana; fa raha ny amiko kosa, ho ahy dia tsy maimbo izy.
- 6 Ankehitriny, dia izany no nirian'i Amôna, satria fantany fa i Lamônia mpanjaka dia teo ambanin'ny herin' Andriamanitra; fantany fa ny voaly maizin'ny tsy finoana dia efa nesorina hiala ny sainy, ary ny fahazavana izay nanazava ny sainy, izay fahazavan'ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra, izay fahazavana mahagaga ny amin'ny hatsaram-pony—eny izany fahazavana izany dia efa nitondra fifaliana lehibe tokoa tao amin'ny fanahiny, rehefa nisava ny rahon'ny fahamaizinana, ary ny fahazavan'ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay no narehitra tao amin'ny fanahiny, eny, fantany fa izany no efa nandresy ny toe-batany, ary efa nentina tao amin' Andriamanitra izy—
- 7 Koa izay nirian'ny mpanjakavavy taminy no efa hany faniriany. Koa niditra izy mba hijery ny mpanjaka araka ny efa nirian'ny mpanjakavavy taminy; ary nahita ny mpanjaka izy, ary fantany fa tsy maty izy.
- 8 Ary hoy izy tamin'ny mpanjakavavy: Tsy maty izy fa matory ao amin' Andriamanitra, ary hitsangana indray izy rahampitso; koa aza alevina izy.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

9 Ary hoy i Amôna taminy: Mino izany ve ianao? Ary hoy izy taminy: Tsy manana vavolombelona afa-tsy ny teninao sy ny tenin'ny mpanomponay aho; kanefa dia mino aho fa izany dia ho araka izay efa nolazainao.

10 Ary hoy i Amôna taminy: Sambatra ianao noho ny finoanao fatratra; lazaiko anao, ravehivavy, fa tsy mbola nisy finoana lehibe toy izany teo anivon'ny vahoaka Nefita rehetra.

11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niambina ny fandrian'ny vadiny izy, tamin'izany fotoana izany ka hatramin'izany fotoana izany ny ampitso izay efa notendren'i Amôna fa hitsanganany.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitsangana izy araka ny tenin'i Amôna; ary raha nitsangana izy, dia nanatsotra ny tanany tany amin-dravehivavy sy nanao hoe: Hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitra ary hotahiana ianao.

13 Fa toy ny maha-azo antoka ny maha-velona anao no, indro, efa nahitako ny Mpanavotra ahy; ary ho avy sy hatera-behivavy, ary hanavotra ny olombelona rehetra izay mino ny anarany Izy. Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo izy, dia nizihitra ny fony tao anatin'ny, ary dia niankarapoka indray izy noho ny fifaliany; ary niankarapoka koa ny mpanjakavavy, rehefa nentanin'ny Fanahy.

14 Ankehitriny rehefa hitan'i Amôna fa nirotsaka ny Fanahin'ny Tompo noho ny fivavahany ho an'ny Lamanita, rahalahiny, izay efa anton'ny fisaonana be teo anivon'ny Nefita, na teo anivon'ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra rehetra noho ny helony sy ny fomban-drazany, dia nandohalika izy ary nanomboka nampiloatra ny fanahiny tamin'ny fivavahana sy ny fankasitrahana an' Andriamanitra noho izay efa nataony ho an'ny rahalahiny; ary nentanim-pifaliana koa izy; ary dia izany no niankarapohan'izy telo tamin'ny tany.

15 Ankehitriny, nony efa nahita ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka fa efa niankarapoka izy ireo, dia nanomboka niantso an' Andriamanitra koa izy ireo, fa ny fahatahorana an' Andriamanitra dia efa tonga taminy koa, satria izy ireo no efa nitsangana teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka sy nanambara taminy ny momba ny fahefana lehiben'i Amôna.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nantsoiny tamin'ny heriny ny anaran'ny Tompo, ambara-pianjerany tamin'ny tany, afa-tsy ny anankiray tamin'ny vehivavy Lamanita, izay i Abisa no anarany, izay efa niova fo ho an'ny Tompo an-taonany maro noho ny fahitana mahagaga an-drainy—
- 17 Dia toy izany, rehefa niova fo ho an'ny Tompo izy ary tsy nampahalalaina na oviana na oviana izany, koa rehefa hitany fa ny mpanompon'i Lamônia rehetra dia efa nianjera tamin'ny tany, ary koa ny tompovaviny dia ny mpanjakavavy sy ny mpanjaka, ary nandry niankohoka tamin'ny tany i Amôna, dia nahafantatra izy fa izany no fahefan' Andriamanitra; ary noho ny fiheverany fa izay no fotoana hampahalalana ny olona izay efa nitranga tamin'izy ireo, ka ny fahitana izao fisehoan-javatra izao dia hahatonga azy hino ny fahefan' Andriamanitra, dia nihazakazaka izy nitetivety trano, nampahalala izany ny olona.
- 18 Ary nanomboka nifamory miaraka tao an-tranon'ny mpanjaka izy ireo. Ary sesehena no tonga tao, ary akory ny hagagany nahita ny mpanjaka sy ny mpanjakavavy ary ny mpanompony niankohoka tamin'ny tany, ary izy rehetra ireo dia nandry teo miova tsy toy ny maty; ary hitany koa i Amôna, ary indro, izy dia Nefita.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny nanomboka nimonomonona izy samy izy; nilaza ny sasany fa loza lehibe no efa nihatra tamin'izy ireo, na tamin'ny mpanjaka sy ny tranony, noho izy efa namela ny hijanonan'ilay Nefita teo amin'ny tany.
- 20 Fa nandevilevy azy kosa ny hafa, nanao hoe: Ny mpanjaka no efa nahatonga izao loza izao tamin'ny tranony, satria novoiny ny mpanompony izay efa nanana ny andian'ondrin'ny nihahaka tany amin'ny ranon'i Sebo.
- 21 Ary ireto koa dia nolevileven'ireo lehilahy ireo izay efa nijoro tany amin'ny ranon'i Sebo sy nampihahaka ny andian'ondry izay an'ny mpanjaka, satria tezitra tamin'i Amôna izy ireo noho ny isan'ireo rahalahiny izay efa novoiny tany amin'ny ranon'i Sebo, raha narovany ny andian'ondrin'ny mpanjaka.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

- 22 Ankehitriny, ny anankiray taminy, izay efa novonoin'ny sabatr'i Amôna ny rahalahiny, noho izy tezitra fatratra tokoa tamin'i Amôna, dia nanatsoaka ny sabany ary nandroso mba hahazoany mampianjera izany amin'i Amôna, hamonoany azy; ary raha nanainga ny sabatra izy hamelezana azy, dia indro, lavo izy ka maty.
- 23 Ankehitriny dia hitantsika fa tsy azo vonoina i Amôna, satria ny Tompo dia efa nilaza tamin'i Môzià rainy hoe: Hitsimbina azy Aho, ary izany dia ho to aminy, araka ny finoanao—noho izany dia nankinin'i Môzià tamin'ny Tompo ny momba azy.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita ny maro fa ilay lehilahy izay nanainga ny sabatra hamonoana an'i Amôna dia efa lavo ka maty, dia tonga tamin'izy rehetra ny tahotra, ary izy ireo dia tsy sahy nandroso ny tanany hikasika azy na ny anankiray tamin'ireo izay efa lavo; ary nanomboka nitolagaga indray izy samy izy ny amin'izay mety ho anton'izao fahefana lehibe izao, na ny amin'izay mety ho dikan'ireo zavatra rehetra ireo.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro taminy no nilaza fa i Amôna no Fanahy Lehibe, ary nilaza ny hafa fa nirahin'ny Fanahy Lehibe izy;
- 26 Fa nandevilevy azy rehetra kosa ny hafa ka nilaza fa izy dia biby izay efa nirahina avy tany amin'ny Nefita mba hampijaly azy.
- 27 Ary nisy ny sasany izay nilaza fa i Amôna dia nirahin'ny Fanahy Lehibe hampahory azy noho ny helony; ary izany Fanahy Lehibe izany no niaraka mandrakariva tamin'ny Nefita ka nanafaka azy hatrany teo an-tanany; ary nolazainy izy ireo fa io Fanahy Lehibe io no efa namongotra ny maro tokoa tamin'ny Lamanita rahalahiny.
- 28 Ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny fifandirana ho henjana fatratra tokoa teo aminy. Ary raha mbola nifanditra toy izany izy ireo, dia tonga ilay vehivavy mpanompo izay efa nahatonga ny maro ho tafavory miaraka, ary nony hitany ny fifandirana izay teo anivon'ny maro, dia nalahelo fatratra tokoa izy nila hitomany.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

- 29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izy ary noraisiny tamin'ny tanany ny mpanjakavavy, fa angamba ho azony atsangana avy eo amin'ny tany izy; ary raha vantany vao nokasihiny izy, dia nitsangana sy nijoro tamin'ny tongony ary nihiaka tamin'ny feo mafy hoe: Ry Jesoa Ankalazaina, izay efa namonjy ahy tamin'ny helo mahatsiravina! Ry Andriamanitra Ankalazaina, mamindrà fo amin'ity vahoaka ity!
- 30 Ary rehefa avy nilaza izany izy, dia nakambany ny tanany fa heniky ny fifaliana izy ary niteny teny maro izay tsy azo; ary rehefa avy nanao izany izy, dia nandray an'i Lamônia mpanjaka tamin'ny tanany, ary indro nitsangana izy ka nijoro tamin'ny tongony.
- 31 Ary avy hatrany izy, rehefa nahita ny fifandirana teo anivon'ny olony, dia nandroso sy nanomboka nandevilevy azy ary nampianatra azy ny teny izay efa reny tamin'ny vavan'i Amôna; ary izay rehetra nandre ny teniny dia nino sy niova fo ho an'ny Tompo.
- 32 Nefa nisy maro tamin'ireo no tsy nety nihaino ny teniny; noho izany dia nandeha tamin'ny lalany ireo.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nitsangana i Amôna, dia nampianatra azy koa izy, ary nanao izany koa ny mpanompon'i Lamônia rehetra; ary izy rehetra dia nilaza tamin'ny olona zavatra iray loha ihany—fa efa novana ny fony; ary tsy nananany intsony ny faniriana hanao ratsy.
- 34 Ary indro, maro no nanambara tamin'ny olona fa izy ireo dia nahita anjely sy efa nitafa tamin'izy ireny; ary dia izany no nilazan'izy ireny taminy ny zavatra avy amin' Andriamanitra sy ny momba ny fahamarinany.
- 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro no nino ny teniny; ary izay rehetra nino dia natao batisa; ary nanjary olo-marina ireo ary nanorina fiangonana iray teo anivony.
- 36 Ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny asan'ny Tompo teo anivon'ny Lamanita; dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny Tompo nandrotsaka ny Fanahiny taminy; ary hitantsika fa ny sandriny dia mitolotra ho an'ny olona rehetra izay te hibe-baka sy hino ny anarany.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Almà 20

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nanorina fiangonana iray teo amin'izany tany izany izy ireo, dia nirian'i Lamôna mpanjaka i Amôna mba handeha hiaraka aminy mankany an-tanin'i Nefia hahazoany mampiseho azy an-drainy.
- 2 Ary tonga tamin'i Amôna ny feon'ny Tompo nanao hoe: Tsy handeha hiakatra any an-tanin'i Nefia ianao, satria indro, hifofo ny ainao ny mpanjaka; fa handeha kosa ianao hankany an-tanin'i Midônia; satria indro, i Aharôna rahalahinao ary koa i Molôkia sy i Amà dia any am-ponja.
- 3 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandre izany i Amôna, dia hoy izy tamin'i Lamônia: Indro, ny rahalahiko sy ireo rahalahiko dia any am-ponja any Midônia, ary handeha aho hahazoako manafaka azy ireo.
- 4 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Lamônia tamin'i Amôna: Fantatro fa afaka manao ny zava-drehetra ianao amin'ny herin'ny Tompo. Nefa indro, handeha hiaraka amina hankany an-tanin'i Midônia aho; satria ny mpanjakan'ny tanin'i Midônia, izay Antiômnao no anarany, dia sakaizako; koa handeha hankany an-tanin'i Midônia aho hahazoako manasohaso ny mpanjakan'ny tany, ka havoakany avy ao am-ponja ny rahalahinao. Ankehitriny dia hoy i Lamônia taminy: Iza no niteny taminao fa any am-ponja ny rahalahinao?
- 5 Ary hoy i Amôna taminy: Tsy nisy nilaza tamiko afa-tsy Andriamanitra; ary hoy Izy tamiko—Mandehàna ary afaho ny rahalahinao, satria any am-ponja izy ireo any an-tanin'i Midônia.
- 6 Ankehitriny nony efa nandre izany i Lamônia, dia nasainy nampiomana ny soavaliny sy ny kalesiny ny mpanompony.
- 7 Ary hoy izy tamin'i Amôna: Avia, handeha hiaraka amina hidina any an-tanin'i Midônia aho, ary hiangavy ny mpanjaka any mba hamoahany ny rahalahinao hiala avy ao am-ponja.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nandeha nankany i Amôna sy i Lamônia, dia nifanehitra tamin'ny rain'i Lamônia, izay mpanjaka manerana ny tany rehetra.

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

- 9 Ary indro, hoy ny rain'i Lamônia taminy:
Nahoana ianao no tsy tonga tany amin'ny fanasana
tamin'ilay andro lehibe izay nanaovako fanasana ho
an'ny zanako lahy sy ho an'ny vahoakako?
- 10 Ary hoy koa izy: Mandeha mankaiza moa ianao
miaraka amin'ity Nefita izay anankiray amin'ny
zanaky ny mpandainga ity?
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notantarain'i Lamônia
azy izay halehany, satria natahotra ny hanafintohina
azy izy.
- 12 Ary nolazainy azy koa ny antony rehetra
nijanonany tao amin'ny fanjakany ihany ka tsy
nandehany tany amin-drainy, tamin'ny fanasana
izay efa nomaniny.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa avy nitantara ireo zavatra
rehetra ireo taminy i Lamônia, dia indro, akory ny
hagagany fa tezitra taminy ny rainy ary nanao hoe:
Ry Lamônia, ianao dia handeha hanafaka ireo Nefita
ireo izay zanaky ny mpandainga. Indro, nandroba ny
razantsika izy; Ary ankehitriny dia efa tonga eto
amintsika koa ny zanany mba hahazoany mamitaka
antsika, amin'ny hafetseny sy ny laingany, mba
hahazoany mandroba antsika indray amin'ny
fananantsika.
- 14 Ankehitriny ny rain'i Lamônia dia nandidy azy ny
hamonoany an'i Amôna amin'ny sabatra. Ary
nodidiany koa izy ny tsy handehany any an-tanin'i
Midônia fa hiverina miaraka aminy kosa any an-
tanin'i Ismaela.
- 15 Nefa hoy i Lamônia taminy: Tsy hamono an'i
Amôna aho sady tsy hiverina any an-tanin'i Ismaela,
fa handeha kosa hankany an-tanin'i Midônia mba
hahazoako manafaka ny rahalahin'i Amôna, satria
fantatro fa olo-marina sy mpaminany masin'ilay
Andriamanitra marina izy ireo.
- 16 Ankehitriny, nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo ny
rainy, dia tezitra taminy sy nanatsoaka ny sabany
hahazoany mamely azy ho lavo amin'ny tany.
- 17 Nefa nandroso i Amôna ary nanao taminy hoe:
Indro, tsy hovonoinao ny zanakao lahy; na dia mety
kokoa aza ny hahalavo azy toy izay ianao, satria
indro, efa nibekaka tamin'ny fahotany izy; fa raha
ianaos kosa no ho lavo amin'izao fotoana izao, ao
amin'ny fahatezeranao, dia tsy ho azo vonjena ny
fanahinao.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him:
Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day
when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my peo-
ple?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this
Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto
him whither he was going, for he feared to offend
him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying
in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his fa-
ther to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him
all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his fa-
ther was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art
going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a
liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his chil-
dren are also come amongst us that they may, by
their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they
again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that
he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also
commanded him that he should not go to the land of
Middoni, but that he should return with him to the
land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon,
neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go
to the land of Middoni that I may release the
brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just
men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he
was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he
might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him:
Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it
were better that he should fall than thee, for behold,
he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall
at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be
saved.

- 18 Ary koa, ilaina ny handeferanao; fa raha mamono ny zanakao lahy ianao nefa izy tsy manan-tsiny, ny rany dia hiantso ny Tompo Andriamaniny avy ao amin'ny tany mba ho tonga amina ny valifaty; ary angamba dia hahavery ny fanahinao ianao.
- 19 Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo taminy i Amôna, dia namaly azy izy, nanao hoe: Fantatro fa raha mamono ny zanako lahy aho, dia handatsaka ra tsy manan-tsiny; satria efa nokatsahinao ny hamongotra azy.
- 20 Ary naninjitra ny tanany izy mba hamono an'i Amôna. Saingy notoherin'i Amôna ny famelezany ary nasiany koa ny sandriny mba tsy hahafahany mampiasa izany.
- 21 Ankehitriny nony nahita ny mpanjaka fa afaka mamono azy i Amôna, dia nanomboka nitalaho tamin'i Amôna izy mba hitsimbiny ny ainy.
- 22 Fa nanainga ny sabany kosa i Amôna, ary nanao taminy hoe: Indro, hamely anao aho raha tsy tovinao amiko ny hahazoana mamoka ny rahalahiko avy ao am-ponja.
- 23 Ankehitriny dia natahotra ny mpanjaka sao hahavery ny ainy izy, ka hoy izy: Raha hitsimbina ny aiko ianao, dia hotoviko amina na inona na inona hangatahinao, na dia ny antsasaky ny fanjakana aza.
- 24 Ankehitriny nony nahita i Amôna fa efa nentiny araka ny itiavany azy ilay lahiantitra mpanjaka, dia hoy izy taminy: Raha ekenao ny hahazoana mamoka ny rahalahiko avy ao am-ponja ary koa ny hahazoan'i Lamônia mitazona ny fanjakany, ary tsy ho sosotra aminy ianao fa ekenao ny hahazoany manao araka ny faniriany na inona na inona zavatra heveriny, dia hitsimbina anao aho amin'izany; raha tsy izany dia hasiako ianao ho lavo amin'ny tany.
- 25 Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Amôna, dia nanomboka niravoravo ny mpanjaka noho ny ainy.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

- 26 Ary nony hitany fa tsy nanam-paniriana ny hamongotra azy i Amôna, ary nony hitany koa ny fitiavana lehibe nananany ho an'i Lamônia zananilahy, dia talanjona fatratra tokoa izy, ary hoy izy: Satria izay ihany no efa nirinao, dia ny hanafahako ny rahalahinao sy ny hamelako an'i Lamônia zanako lahy hitana ny fanjakany, dia indro, hotoviko aminao ny hahazoan'ny zanako lahy mitana ny fanjakany, manomboka amin'izao fotoana izao ka ho mandrakizay; ary tsy hifehy azy intsony aho—
- 27 Ary hotoviko aminao koa ny hahazoana mamoa ny rahalahinao avy ao am-ponja, ary ny hahazoanao sy ny rahalahinao mankany amiko, any amin'ny fanjakako; fa iriko fatratra tokoa ny hahita anao. Satria talanjona fatratra tokoa ny mpanjaka tamin'ny teny izay efa nolazainy ary koa tamin'ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Lamônia zanany lahy, noho izany dia naniry izy ny hianatra azy ireny.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanohy ny diany nankany an-tanin'i Midônia i Amôna sy i Lamônia. Ary nahita sitraka teo imason'ny mpanjakan'ny tany i Lamônia, noho izany dia nentina nivoaka ny tranomaizina ny rahalahin'i Amôna.
- 29 Ary nony nahita azy ireo i Amôna dia feno alahelo fatratra tokoa izy, satria indro fa nitanjaka izy ireo ary ny hodiny dia simba izaitsizy tokoa noho izy ireo nifatotra tamin'ny tady mafy. Ary izy ireo koa dia efa niaritra hanoanana, hetaheta, ary ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra; kanefa dia nanam-paharetana izy ireo tamin'ny fijaliany rehetra.
- 30 Ary dia hita fa efa anjarany ny hianjera eo antanan'ny vahoaka mafy fo kokoa sy henja-katoka kokoa; koa tsy tiany hohenoina ny teniny, ary efa noroahiny izy ireo hiala, ary efa nasiany izy ireo, ary efa nenjehiny isan-trano, isan-toerana izy ireo, na dia mandra-pahatongan'izy ireo tany an-tanin'i Midônia aza; ary tany dia nalaina izy ireo ary natsipy tao am-ponja, ary nafatotra tamin'ny tady mafy sy notanana am-ponja nandritra ny andro maro, ary nafahan'i Lamônia sy i Amôna.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Fitantarana ny fitorian'i Aharôna sy i Molôkia ary ny rabalabiny tamin'ny Lamanita.

Almà 21

- 1 Ankehitriny rehefa nifandao teo amin'ny sisintanin'ny Lamanita i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, dia indro nandeha i Aharôna nankamin'ny tany izay nantsoin'ny Lamanita hoe Jerosalema, nantsoina araka ny tany nahaterahan'ny razany; ary lavitra izany fa nifandray tamin'ny sisintanin'i Môrmôna.
- 2 Ankehitriny ny Lamanita sy ny Amalekita ary ny vahoakan'i Amiolôna dia efa nanorina tanàna lehibe anankiray, izay nantsoina hoe Jerosalema.
- 3 Ankehitriny, izy samy Lamanita dia efa mafy fo ihany nefa ny Amalekita sy ny Amiolônita dia mbola mafy fo kokoa; noho izany dia nataony izay hanamafisan'ny Lamanita ny fony mba hahatonga azy ho mahery amin'ny faharatsiana sy amin'ny fahavetavetany.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga tao an-tanànan'i Jerosalema i Aharôna ary nanomboka nitory voalohany tamin'ny Amalekita. Ary nanomboka nitory taminy tao amin'ny sinagogany izy, fa efa naoriny araka ny lamin'i Nehôra ny sinagoga; fa maro tamin'ny Amalekita sy ny Amiolônita no araka ny lamin'i Nehôra.
- 5 Noho izany, raha niditra ny anankiray tamin'ny sinagogany i Aharôna mba hitory amin'ny olona, ary raha mbola niteny taminy izy, dia indro nisy Amalekita anankiray nitsangana sy nanomboka nifanditra taminy, nanao hoe: Inona ange ity ambaranao ity? Efa nahita anjely iray ianao? Nahoana ny anjely no tsy miseho aminy? Indro, moa va ity vahoaka ity tsy mba tsara toy ny vahoakanao?
- 6 Lazainao koa fa raha tsy mibebaka izahay, dia ho faty. Ahoana no ahafantaranao ny eritreritra sy ny fisaintsainan'ny fonay? Ahoana no ahafantaranao fa manana antony hibebehana izahay? Ahoana no ahafantaranao fa vahoaka tsy marina izahay? Indro, efa nanorina fitoeramasina izahay ary mivory miaraka mba hidera an' Andriamanitra. Izahay dia mino fa hamonjy ny olon-drehetra Andriamanitra.

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

- 7 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Aharôna taminy: Mino va ianao fa ny Zanak' Andriamanitra dia ho tonga mba hanavotra ny olombelona amin'ny fahotany?
- 8 Ary hoy ralehilahy taminy: Tsy mino izahay fa fantatrao ny zavatra toy izany. Tsy mino ireny fomban-drazana adaladala ireny izahay. Tsy mino izahay fa fantatrao ny zavatra ho avy, sady tsy mino izahay fa ny razanao ary koa ny razanay dia nahalala ny momba ny zavatra izay nolazain'izy ireo, dia ny amin'izay ho avy.
- 9 Ankehitriny i Aharôna dia nanomboka nanokatra taminy ny soratra masina mikasika ny fiavian'i Kristy, ary koa mikasika ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty, ary nolazainy fa tsy mety hisy ny fanavotana ho an'ny olombelona afa-tsy amin'ny alalan'ny fahafatesana sy ny fijalian'i Kristy ary ny sorompanavotan'ny rany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nanomboka nanazava ireny zavatra ireny taminy izy, dia tezitra taminy ireo ary nanomboka naneso azy; ary tsy nety nihaino ny teny izay nolazainy izy ireo.
- 11 Noho izany, nony hitany fa tsy nety nihaino ny teniny izy ireo, dia nandeha izy niala ny sinagogany ary lasana nankamin'ny tanàna kely iray izay nantsoina hoe Ania-Antia, ary tao izy dia nahita an'i Molôkia nitory ny teny tamin'ny olona; ary koa i Amà sy ny rahalahiny. Ary niady hevitra tamin'ny maro momba ny teny izy ireo.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hitany fa hanamafy ny fony ny olona, noho izany dia niainga izy ireo ary nankany an-tanànan'i Midônia. Ary notoriany tamin'ny maro ny teny, ary vitsy no nino ny teny izay nampianariny.
- 13 Na dia teo aza izany dia nosamborina i Aharôna sy ny sasany tamin'ny rahalahiny ary natsipy tany am-ponja, ary nandositra kosa ny sisa taminy niala ny tanin'i Midônia nankamin'ny faritra manodidina.
- 14 Ary niaritra zavatra maro ireo izay natsipy tany am-ponja, ary nafahan'ny tanan'i Lamônia sy i Amôna izy ireo ary nomena hanina sy notafiana.
- 15 Ary nandeha indray izy ireo mba hilaza ny teny, ary dia toy izany no nanafahana voalohany azy ireo avy tao am-ponja; ary dia toy izany no efa niaretany.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

- 16 Ary nalehany na taiza na taiza nitarihin'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo azy ireo, nitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra tao amin'ny sinagoga rehetra an'ny Amalekita na tamin'ny fivoriana rehetra an'ny Lamanita izay nahazoany niditra.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nitahy azy ireo ny Tompo, hany ka nentiny ho amin'ny fahalalana ny fahamarinana ny maro; eny, noreseny lahatra ny maro ny amin'ny fahotany sy ny amin'ny fomban'ny razany izay tsy mety.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina avy tany antanin'i Midônia i Amôna sy i Lamônia ka nankany antanin'i Ismaela, izay tany lovany.
- 19 Ary tsy navelan'i Lamônia mpanjaka hanompo azy, na ho lasa mpanompony i Amôna.
- 20 Fa nataony izay hisian'ny sinagoga miorina ao antanin'i Ismaela; ary ny olony, na ny olona izay teo ambany fanapahany, dia nasainy nivory miaraka.
- 21 Ary niravoravo taminy izy ka nampianatra azy zavatra maro. Ary nolazainy taminy koa fa izy dia vahoaka izay eo ambany fifehezany, fa vahoaka afaka izy, afaka tamin'ny fampahorian'ny mpanjaka rainy; satria efa neken-drainy taminy ny hahazoany manjaka amin'ny vahoaka izay eo amin'ny tanin'i Ismaela sy ny tany rehetra manodidina.
- 22 Ary nolazainy taminy koa fa mety hanana fahafahana izy hitsaoka ny Tompo Andriamaniny, araka ny faniriany, na aiza na aiza toerana misy azy, raha toa izany ka eo amin'ny tany izay eo ambany fanapahan'i Lamônia mpanjaka.
- 23 Ary i Amôna dia nitory tamin'ny vahoakan'i Lamônia mpanjaka; ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampianariny azy ny zava-drehetra momba ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana. Ary namporisihany isan'andro tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra izy; ary nampandry sofina tamin'ny teniny izy, ary narisika tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Almà 22

- 1 Ankehitriny, raha nampianatra lalandava ny vahoakan'i Lamônia toy izany i Amôna, dia hiverenantsika ny fitantaran'i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny; fa taorian'ny niaingany niala ny tanin'i Midônia, dia notarihin'ny Fanahy izy hankany antanin'i Nefia, hankao an-tranon'ny mpanjaka izay nanapaka ny tany rehetra afa-tsy ny tanin'i Ismaela; ary izy no rain'i Lamônia.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niditra tao aminy izy, nankao an-dapan'ny mpanjaka niaraka tamin'ny rahalahiny sy niankohoka teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka ary nanao taminy hoe: Indro, Ry mpanjaka ô, izahay no rahalahin'i Amôna, izay efa nafahanao hiala ny fonja.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, Ry mpanjaka, raha mitsimbina ny ainay ianao, dia ho mpanomponao izahay. Ary hoy ny mpanjaka taminy: Mitsangàna fa hotsimbiniho ny ainareo, ary tsy hamela anareo ho lasa mpanompoko aho; fa mikiry kosa aho ny hampianaranareo ahy; satria somary sahirana ihany ny saiko noho ny fahamboniana sy ny fahalehibeazan'ny tenin'i Amôna rahalahinao; ary maniry aho hahalala ny antony tsy nahatongavany avy tany Midônia niaraka taminao.
- 4 Ary hoy i Aharôna tamin'ny mpanjaka: Indro, ny Fanahin'ny Tompo no efa niantso azy ho amin'ny lalan-kafa; efa lasana any an-tanin'i Ismaela izy mba hampianatra ny vahoakan'i Lamônia.
- 5 Ankehitriny dia hoy ny mpanjaka taminy: Inona ange ilay vao nolazainao teo momba ny Fanahin'ny Tompo? Indro, io no zavatra izay manahirana ahy.
- 6 Ary koa, inona ity nolazain'i Amôna ity hoe—Raha mibebaka ianareo dia hovanjena, ary raha tsy mibebaka ianareo dia hariana amin'ny andro farany?
- 7 Ary namaly azy i Aharôna sady nanao taminy hoe: Mino va ianao fa misy Andriamanitra? Ary hoy ny mpanjaka: Fantatro fa lazain'ny Amalekita fa misy Andriamanitra, ary efa notoviko taminy ny hanorenany fitoeramasina izay hahazoany mivory miaraka mba hidera Azy. Ary raha lazainao Ankehitriny fa misy Andriamanitra, dia indro hino aho.

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

- 8 Ary ankehitriny nony nandre izany i Aharôna, dia nanomboka nifaly ny fony, ary hoy izy: Indro toy ny maha-azo antoka tokoa ny mahavelona anao, Ry mpanjaka, no isian' Andriamanitra.
- 9 Ary hoy ny mpanjaka: Moa va Andriamanitra no ilay Fanahy Lehibe izay nitondra ny razantsika niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema?
- 10 Ary hoy i Aharôna taminy: Eny, Izy no ilay Fanahy Lehibe ary Izy no nahary ny zava-drehetra, na any an-danitra na ety an-tany. Mino izany va ianao?
- 11 Ary hoy izy: Eny, mino aho fa ny Fanahy Lehibe no nahary ny zava-drehetra ary iriko ny hilazanao amiko ny momba ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, ary hino ny teninao aho.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita i Aharôna fa hino ny teniny ny mpanjaka, dia nanomboka hatrany amin'ny nahariana an'i Adama izy, namaky ny soratra masina tamin'ny mpanjaka—ny fomba naharian' Andriamanitra ny olona araka ny endriny ihany sy ny nanomezan' Andriamanitra azy didy, ary noho ny fandikan-dalàna dia efa lavo ny olona.
- 13 Ary i Aharôna dia nanazava taminy ny soratra masina nanomboka tamin'ny nahariana an'i Adama, namelabelatra teo anoloany ny fahalavoan'ny olona sy ny toetrany ara-nofy ary koa ny drafitry ny fanavotana, izay efa voaomana hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao amin'ny alalan'i Kristy, ho an'izay rehetra hino ny anarany.
- 14 Ary satria efa lavo ny olona dia tsy mety ho mendrika na inona na inona ny tenany; fa ny fijaliana sy ny fahafatesan'i Kristy kosa dia manonitra ny fahotany amin'ny alalan'ny finoana sy ny fibebahana, sy ny sisa; ary manapatapaka ny famatoran'ny fahafatesana Izy, hany ka tsy hanampandresena ny fasana, ary ny fanindronan'ny fahafatesana dia hatelina ao amin'ny fanantenana ny voninahitra; ary i Aharôna dia nanazava ireo zavatra rehetra ireo tamin'ny mpanjaka.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nanazava ireo zavatra ireo taminy i Aharôna, dia hoy ny mpanjaka: Inona no hataoko mba hahafahako manana izany fiainana mandrakizay izay efa noresahinao izany? Eny, inona no hataoko mba ho azo aterak' Andriamanitra aho, rehefa hongotana hiala ao an-tratrako izao faharatsiam-panahy izao ka handraisako ny Fanahiny mba hahatonga ahy ho feno fifaliana mba tsy hahazoana mandroaka ahy amin'ny andro farany? Indro, hoy izy, hilaozako izay rehetra ananako, eny, hafoiko ny fanjakako mba hahazoako mandray izany fifaliana lehibe izany.

16 Nefa hoy i Aharôna taminy: Raha maniry izany zavatra izany ianao, raha miankohoka eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ianao, eny, raha mibebaka amin'ny fahotanao rehetra ianao ary miankohoka eo anoloan' Andriamanitra sy miantso ny anarany amimpinoana sady mino fa ianao dia handray, amin'izany dia handray ny fanantenana izay irinao ianao.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Aharôna, dia niankohoka teo anoloan'ny Tompo ny mpanjaka, nandohalika; eny, niankohoka tamin'ny tany aza izy, ary nihiaka mafy tokoa, nanao hoe:

18 Andriamanitra ô, efa niteny tamiko Aharôna fa misy Andriamanitra; ary raha misy Andriamanitra, ary raha Ianao no Andriamanitra, dia aoka Ianao hampahafantatra ny tenanao amiko, ary hafoiko ny fahotako rehetra hahafantarako Anao sy hahazoako mitsangana amin'ny maty ary hovanjena amin'ny andro farany. Ary ankehitriny rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo ny mpanjaka, dia voa izy ka miova tsy toy ny maty.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihazakazaka ny mpanompony ary niteny tamin'ny mpanjakavavy, izay rehetra efa nanjo ny mpanjaka. Ary niditra izy nankao amin'ny mpanjaka; ary nony nahita azy niampatra miova tsy toy ny maty izy, ary koa i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny nijoro miova tsy ireo no anton'ny fahalavoany, dia tezitra taminy izy, ary nodidiany ny mpanompony, na ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka, ny hakany sy ny hamonoany azy ireo.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

- 20 Ankehitriny dia efa nahita ny antony nahalavo ny mpanjaka ireo mpanompo, noho izany dia tsy sahin'ny ny nikasi-tanana an'i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny; ary nitalahoany ny mpanjakavavy, nanao hoe: Nahoana ianao no mandidy ny hamonoanay ireo lehilahy ireo kanefa indro ny anankiray aminy dia mahery kokoa noho izahay rehetra? Noho izany dia ho lavo eo anoloany izahay.
- 21 Ankehitriny, nony nahita ny tahotry ny mpanompo ny mpanjakavavy, izy koa dia nanomboka natahotra izaitsizy tokoa fandrao hisy loza ho tonga aminy. Ary nandidy ny mpanompony izy ny handehanany sy ny hiantsoany ny vahoaka mba hahazoan'ireo mamono an'i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny.
- 22 Ankehitriny nony nahita ny fahavononan'ny mpanjakavavy i Aharôna, noho izy nahalala rahateo ny hamafin'ny fon'ny vahoaka, dia natahotra izy fandrao ho sesehena no hiara-tafangona ka hisy fifandirana lehibe sy fikorontanana eo anivony; noho izany dia narosony ny tanany ary natsangany avy tamin'ny tany ny mpanjaka, ary hoy izy taminy: Mijoroa. Ary nijoro tamin'ny tongony izy sady niverina ny tanjany.
- 23 Ankehitriny dia izany no natao teo anatrehan'ny mpanjakavavy sy ny maro tamin'ny mpanompony. Ary nony nahita izany izy ireo, dia talanjona fatratra tokoa ary nanomboka natahotra. Dia nandroso ny mpanjaka ary natombony ny fampianarana azy ireo. Ary nampianariny izy ireo, hany ka ny ankohonany rehetra dia niova fo ho an'ny Tompo.
- 24 Ankehitriny dia sesehena ireo niara-tafangona noho ny didin'ny mpanjakavavy, ary nanomboka nisy fimonomonana be teo anivony noho i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny.
- 25 Nefa nandroso teo anivony ny mpanjaka ary nampianatra azy. Ary nitony tamin'i Aharôna sy ireo izay niaraka taminy izy.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny mpanjaka fa nitony ny vahoaka, dia nataony izay handrosoan'i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny teo anivon'ny valalabemandry sy ny hitoriany ny teny aminy.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa filazana eran'ny tany rehetra ny mpanjaka, tany anivon'ny vahoakany rehetra izay teo amin'ny taniny rehetra, izay tamin'ny faritra rehetra manodidina, izay nanamorona ny ranomasina aza, tao atsinanana sy tao andrefana, ary izay tafasaraka tamin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà noho ny tany foana lavalava kely velarana, izay niainga avy tany amin'ny ranomasina atsinanana ka hatrany amin'ny ranomasina andrefana, ary ny faritra manodidina ny sisin'ny moron-dranomasina, ary ny sisin'ny tany foana izay tao avaratra akaikin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, ka namakivaky ny sisintanin'i Mantia akaikin'ny loharanon'ny renirano Sidôna, izay nikoriana avy tany atsinanana nankany andrefana—ary dia toy izany no nampizarazara ny Lamanita sy ny Nefita.

28 Ankehitriny, ny ampahany kamo indrindra tamin'ny Lamanita dia niaina tany an-tany foana sy nitoetra tanaty lay; ary izy ireo dia niely eran'ny tany foana tany andrefana, tany an-tanin'i Nefia; eny, ary koa, tany andrefan'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, tamin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina sy tany andrefana tany an-tanin'i Nefia, tao amin'ny toerana izay lova voalohan'ny razany, ary dia nanemitra akaiky toy izany ny lavan'ny moron-dranomasina.

29 Ary nisy Lamanita maro koa tany atsinanana akaiky ny moron-dranomasina, izay efa nanosehan'ny Nefita azy. Ary araka izany dia efa saika voahodidin'ny Lamanita ny Nefita; na dia teo aza izany, dia efa noraisin'ny Nefita ny fizakana ny faritra avaratra rehetra tamin'ny tany nanamorona ny tany foana, tao amin'ny loharanon'ny renirano Sidôna, hatrany atsinanana ka hatrany andrefana, manodidina ny faritry ny tany foana; tao avaratra ka mandra-pahatonga azy mihitsy tany amin'ny tany izay nantsoiny hoe Soafeno.

30 Ary izany dia nanamorona ny tany izay nantsoiny hoe Faharavana, noho izy nianavaratra lavitra tokoa ka tonga tao amin'ny toerana izay efa nonenana sy efa noravana, izay efa noresahantsika ny taolana tao, izay efa hitan'ny mponin'i Zarahemlà noho izy toerana niantsonany voalohany.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

- 31 Ary niainga avy teo izy dia niakatra nankany antany foana atsimo. Dia toy izany no niantsoana ny tany tao avaratra hoe Faharavana, ary ny tany tao atsimo dia nantsoina hoe Soafeno, noho izy tany foana dia fenon'izay rehetra mety ho bibidia isankarazany, ka ny sasany taminy dia efa tonga avy tany amin'ny tany avaratra mba hitady hanina.
- 32 Ary ankehitriny dia lalana indray andro sy tapany ihany, ho an'ny Nefita anankiray, ny halavirana eo amin'i Soafeno sy ny tany Faharavana, hatrany amin'ny ranomasina atsinanana ka hatrany amin'ny ranomasina andrefana; ary araka izany ny tanin'i Nefia sy ny tanin'i Zarahemlà dia saika voahodidin'ny rano noho ny fisian'ny vozon-tany kely eo anelanelan'ny tany ao avaratra sy ny tany ao atsimo.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa nonina teo amin'ny tanin'i Soafeno ny Nefita, nanomboka tany amin'ny ranomasina atsinanana ka hatrany amin'ny ranomasina andrefana, ary noho ny fahendreny dia efa notohain'ny Nefita toy izany, niaraka tamin'ny mpiambina sy ny miaramilany, ny Lamanita tao atsimo, ka izany dia ny tsy hananany tany intsony any avaratra mba tsy hahazoany manani-bohitra ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 34 Noho izany ny Lamanita dia tsy nety nahazo tany intsony afa-tsy tao amin'ny tanin'i Nefia sy ny tany foana manodidina. Ankehitriny, izany dia fahendrena tamin'ny Nefita—noho ny Lamanita efa fahavalo ho azy, dia tsy te hiaritra fahoriana na avy aiza na avy aiza izy, ary mba hahazoany koa tany iray izay hahafahany mandositra araka ny sitrapony.
- 35 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa voalaza izany, dia hiverina indray amin'ny fitantaran'i Amôna sy i Aharôna, i Ômnera sy i Himnia ary ireo rahalahiny aho.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Almà 23

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nalefan'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita tany anivon'ny vahoakany rehetra ny filazana ny tsy tokony hikasiany tanana an'i Amôna, na i Aharôna, na i Ômnera, na i Himnia, na ny iray amin'ny rahalahiny izay handeha hitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra, na aiza na aiza toerana hisy azy ireo, na aiza na aiza faritra amin'ny taniny izany.
- 2 Eny, nalefany tany anivony ny didiny ny tsy tokony hikasiany tanana azy ireo mba hamatotra azy ireo, na mba hanipy azy ireo any am-ponja; ny tsy tokony handrorany azy ireo koa, na ny hamelezany azy ireo, na ny handroahany azy ireo hiala ny sinagogany, na ny hikapohany azy ireo; ny tsy tokony hitorahany vato azy ireo koa, fa tokony ho azony hidirana malalaka kosa ny tranony ary koa ny tempoliny sy ny fitoeramasiny.
- 3 Ary dia toy izany no nahazoany nandeha sy nitory ny teny araka ny faniriany, satria efa niova fo ho an'ny Tompo ny mpanjaka sy ny ankehitriny rehetra; noho izany dia nalefany eran'ny tany ny filazany ho an'ny olony ka tsy ho tojo sakana ny tenin' Andriamanitra, mba hahazoany mandeha eran'ny tany rehetra, ka ny olony dia ho azo resen-dahatra ny amin'ny fomba ratsin'ny razany sy ho azo resen-dahatra fa mpirahalany izy rehetra, hany ka tsy tokony hamono olona, na handroba, na hangalatra, na hijangajanga, na hanao izay fomban'ny faharatsiana.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nalefan'ny mpanjaka izany filazana izany, dia nandeha isan-tanàna i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny, ary avy tao amin'ny trano fiderana anankiray dia nankao amin'ny iray hafa, nanorina fiangonana sy nanamasina mpisorona sy mpampianatra nanerana ny tany, tany anivon'ny Lamanita, mba hitory sy hampianatra ny tenin' Andriamanitra any anivony; ary dia toy izany no nanombohany nahita fahombiazana lehibe.
- 5 Ary an'arivony no voatarika ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Tompo, eny, an'arivony no voatarika hino ny fomban-drazan'ny Nefita; ary nampianarina azy ireo ny rakitsoratra sy ny faminiana izay efa nifanolorana hatrany ka hatramin'izao fotoana izao.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 Ary toy ny maha-azo antoka ny mahavelona ny Tompo no maha-azo antoka izay rehetra nino, na izay rehetra voatarika ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina, tamin'ny alalan'ny fitorian'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, araka ny fanahin'ny fanambarana sy ny faminaniana ary ny herin' Andriamanitra, izay nanao fahagagana tao amin'izy ireo—eny, lazaiko aminareo, raha velona koa ny Tompo, rehefa mety ho Lamanita ka nino ny fitoriany, sy niova fo ho an'ny Tompo, dia tsy nihemotra na oviana na oviana.

7 Fa tonga vahoaka marina izy; napetrany ny fiadian'ny fikomiany ka tsy niady intsony tamin' Andriamanitra izy no sady tsy nanohitra na iza na iza tamin'ny rahalahiny.

8 Ankehitriny, dia ireto no niova fo ho an'ny Tompo:

9 Ny vahoaka Lamanita izay tao an-tanin'i Ismaela;

10 Ary koa ny ampahany tamin'ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita, izay tao an-tanin'i Midônia;

11 Ary koa ny ampahany tamin'ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita, izay tao an-tanànan'i Nefia;

12 Ary koa ny ampahany tamin'ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita, izay tao an-tanin'i Silôma sy izay tao an-tanin'i Semlôna, ary ny tao an-tanànan'i Lemoela sy ny tao an-tanànan'i Simnilôma.

13 Ary ireo no anaran'ny tanànan'ny Lamanita, izay niova fo ho an'ny Tompo; ary ireo no ireo izay nametraka ny fiadian'ny fikomiany, eny, ny fiadiany rehetra fentina miady; ary Lamanita avokoa ireo.

14 Ary ny Amalekita dia tsy niova fo, afa-tsy anankiray ihany; tsy nisy na iza na iza koa tamin'ny Amiolônita; fa nohamafisiny ny fony, ary koa ny fon'ny Lamanita tamin'izany faritry ny tany izany, na taiza na taiza nitoerany, eny, ny vohiny rehetra sy ny tanànanany rehetra.

15 Koa efa notanisaintsika ny tanàna rehetra an'ny Lamanita izay nibebaka ny tao aminy ary nankamin'ny fahalalana ny marina sy niova fo.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nirian'ny mpanjaka sy ireo izay niova fo ny hahazoany manana anarana iray izay hahazoana manavaka azy ireo amin'ny rahalahiny; noho izany ny mpanjaka dia nidinika tamin'i Aharôna sy ny ankamaroan'ny mpisorony ny momba ny anarana izay tokony hoentiny tenany mba hahazoana manavaka azy ireo.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nantsoiny hoe Antia-Nefia-Lehia ny anarany; ary nantsoina tamin'io anarana io izy ireo, ary tsy nantsoina intsony hoe Lamanita.

18 Ary nanomboka ho lasa olona tena miasa izy ireo; eny, ary nisakaiza tamin'ny Nefita izy ireo; noho izany dia nosokafany ny fifaneraserana taminy, ary ny ozon' Andriamanitra dia tsy nomba azy ireo intsony.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Almà 24

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ny Amalekita sy ny Amiolônita ary ny Lamanita izay teo amin'ny tanin'i Amiolôna, ary koa teo amin'ny tanin'i Helama sy izay teo amin'ny tanin'i Jerosalema, ary raha fintinina, teo amin'ny tany rehetra manodidina, izay tsy niova fo sy tsy nitondra ny anarana hoe Antia-Nefia-Lehia, no namporisihin'ny Amalekita sy ny Amiolônita ho tezitra hanohitra ny rahalahiny.
- 2 Ary nanjary nihamafy izaitsizy tokoa ny fankahalany azy, hany ka nanomboka nikomy mihitsy nanohitra ny mpanjakany izy ireo, hany ka tsy tiany intsony ny haha-mpanjakany azy; noho izany dia noraisiny ny fiadiana hanoherana ny vahoakan'ny Antia-Nefia-Lehia.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia natolotry ny mpanjaka ny zanany ny fanjakana, ary nantsoiny hoe Antia-Nefia-Lehia ny anarany.
- 4 Ary nodimandry ny mpanjaka tamin'io taona io ihany izay nanombohan'ny Lamanita nanao fiomanana ho amin'ny ady hanoherana ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Ankehitriny nony nahita ny fiomanan'ny Lamanita hamongotra ny rahalahiny i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny ary ireo rehetra izay efa nandeha niakatra niaraka taminy, dia nandeha nankany Midiàna izy ireo, ary tany i Amôna no nihaona tamin'ny rahalahiny rehetra; ary avy tany izy ireo no tonga tany an-tanin'i Ismaela mba hahazoany mifanakalo hevitra miaraka amin'i Lamônia ary koa miaraka amin'i Antia-Nefia-Lehia rahalahiny, ny amin'ny tokony hataony mba hiarovan-tena amin'ny Lamanita.
- 6 Ankehitriny dia tsy nisy na dia olona iray aza tamin'ny vahoaka rehetra izay efa niova fo ho an'ny Tompo te handray fiadiana hanohitra ny rahalahiny; tsia, tsy tiany na dia ny hanao fiomanana ho amin'ny ady aza; eny, ary nandidy azy koa ny mpanjakany ny tsy tokony hanaovany izany.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

- 7 Ankehitriny dia izao no teny izay nolazainy ny olona momba ity raharaha ity: Misaotra an' Andriamanitro aho ry vahoaka malalako fa ny Andriamanitsika lehibe tao amin'ny hatsarampony dia efa nandefa ireto Nefita rahalahintsika ireto ho antsika mba hitory amintsika sy handresy lahatra antsika ny amin'ny fomban'ny razantsika mamohetra.
- 8 Ary indro, misaotra an' Andriamanitro lehibe aho fa efa nomeny antsika ny ampahany tamin'ny Fanahiny hanalefaka ny fontsika, hany ka efa nosokafantsika ny fifaneraserana tamin'ireto rahalahy Nefita ireto.
- 9 Ary indro, misaotra koa an' Andriamanitro aho fa tamin'ny nisokafan'izao fifaneraserana izao no efa naharesy lahatra antsika ny amin'ny fahotantsika sy ny amin'ny famonoana olona maro izay efa nataontsika.
- 10 Ary misaotra koa an' Andriamanitro aho, eny ny Andriamanitro lehibe, fa efa notoviny tamintsika ny hahazoantsika mibebaka amin'ireo zavatra ireo, ary koa fa efa namela antsika tamin'ireo fahotantsika maro Izy sy ny famonoana olona izay efa nataontsika, ary efa nanaisotra ny heloka hiala ny fontsika tamin'ny fahamendrehan'ny Zanany.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ry rahalahiko, satria izay ihany no efa azontsika natao (satria isika no tena very indrindra tamin'ny olombelona rehetra) mba hibebahantsika amin'ny fahotantsika rehetra sy ny famonoana olona maro izay efa nataontsika ary mba hitarihana an' Andriamanitra hanaisotra ireo hiala ny fontsika, satria izay ihany no azontsika natao mba hibebahantsika marina tokoa eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ka hanesorany hiala ny pentintsika—
- 12 Ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala tsara indrindra, satria efa nesorin' Andriamanitra hiala ny pentintsika, ary efa lasa mamirapiratra ny sabatsika, dia aoka isika amin'izany tsy hampihosina intsony ny sabatsika amin'ny ran'ny rahalahintsika.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

- 13 Indro, lazaiko aminareo hoe, Tsia, aoka isika hihazona ny sabatsika mba tsy ho voahosin'ny ran'ny rahalahintsika izany; fa angamba raha mampihosina indray ny sabatsika isika dia tsy ho azo sasana intsony izany ka hamirapiratra amin'ny alalan'ny ran'ny Zanak' Andriamanitsika lehibe, izay halatsaka ho sorompanavotana noho ny fahotantsika.
- 14 Ary efa namindra fo tamintsika Ilay Andriamanitra lehibe ary nampahafantatra antsika ireo zavatra ireo tamintsika mba tsy hahafaty antsika; eny, ary efa nampahafantariny mialoha ireo zavatra ireo, satria tia ny fanahintsika Izy ary tia ny zanatsika koa; koa ao amin'ny famindram-pony, dia mamangy antsika Izy amin'ny alalan'ny anjelin'ny, mba hahazoana nampahafantatra antsika ary koa ny taranaka ho avy ny drafitry ny famonjena.
- 15 O, endrey ny famindram-pon' Andriamanitsika! Ary ankehitriny, indro, satria izay ihany no azontsika atao mba hanesorana ny pentintsika hiala amintsika, ary ny sabatsika dia atao mamirapiratra dia aoka isika hanafina azy mba hahafahana mitahiry azy mamirapiratra, ho toy ny vavolombelona amin' Andriamanitsika amin'ny andro farany, na amin'ny andro izay hitondrana antsika hijoro eo anoloany mba hotsaraina, fa tsy nampihosina ny sabatsika tamin'ny ran'ny rahalahintsika isika hatramin'ny nanomezany ny teniny ho antsika sy ny nanadiovany antsika tamin'izany.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, raha mitady ny hamongotra antsika ny rahalahintsika, dia indro hanafina ny sabatsika isika, eny, handevina azy lalina ao anaty tany mihitsy isika mba hahazoana mitahiry azy mamirapiratra ho toy ny vavolombelona amin'ny andro farany fa tsy nampiasa azy na oviana na oviana isika; ary raha mamongotra antsika ny rahalahintsika, indro handeha any amin' Andriamanitsika isika ary ho voavonjy.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ireo filazana ireo ny mpanjaka, ary ny vahoaka rehetra efa vory lanona, dia nalain'izy ireo ny sabany sy ny fiadiana rehetra izay nampiasaina handatsahana ny ran'olona, ary naleviny lalina tao anaty tany izany.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

18 Ary izany no nataony dia satria izany, araka ny fijeriny, no vavolombelona amin' Andriamanitra ary koa amin'ny olona, fa tsy hampiasainy intsony na oviana na oviana ny fiadiana handatsahana ran'olona; ary izany no nataony dia ny hanamarinana sy ny hifanekena amin' Andriamanitra fa aleony mamoy ny ainy toy izay handatsaka ny ran'ny rahalahiny; ary aleony manome azy amin'ny tanany toy izay haka amin-drahalahiny; ary aleony miasa fatratra tokoa toy izay handany ny androny amin'ny hakamoana.

19 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa rehefa notarihina hino sy hahalala ny marina ireo Lamanita ireo, dia niorina izy ireo, ary te hiaritra na dia hatrany amin'ny fahafatesana aza toy izay hanao fahotana; ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa naleviny ny fiadiany ho an'ny fandriampahalemana, na naleviny ny fiadiana fitondra miady, ho an'ny fandriampahalemana.

20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao fiomanana ho amin'ny ady ny Lamanita rahalahiny ary tonga niakatra tao an-tanin'i Nefia, ka ny tanjona dia ny handringana ny mpanjaka sy ny hametraka anankiray hafa eo amin'ny toerany ary koa ny handringana ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia amin'ny tany.

21 Ankehitriny rehefa nahita ny vahoaka fa tonga izy ireo hanohitra azy, dia nivoaka izy hihaona aminy ary niankohoka tamin'ny tany teo anoloany sy nanomboka niantso ny anaran'ny Tompo; ary dia tao anatin'izany fihetsika izany izy raha nanomboka namatravatra taminy ny Lamanita, ary rafitra namono azy tamin-tsabatra.

22 Ary dia tsisy fanoherana toy izany no namonoany ny dimy sy arivo taminy; ary fantatsika fa hotahiana izy, satria efa lasana izy mba hitoetra miaraka amin' Andriamaniny.

23 Ankehitriny rehefa nahita ny Lamanita fa tsy te handositra ny sabatra ny rahalahiny, sady tsy nihodivitra na tao an-kavia na tao an-kavanana fa nety nandry kosa sy ho ringana ary nidera an' Andriamanitra na dia efa handeha hovonoina amin-tsabatra aza—

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

- 24 Ankehitriny, rehefa nahita izany ny Lamanita, dia nofeheziny ny tenany tsy hamono azy; ary nisy maro izy ireo no efa nivonto ny fony tao anatiny, noho ireto rahalahiny ireto izay efa nalavon-tsabatra, satria nibebahany ny zavatra izay efa nataony.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nariany ny fitaovam-piadiany ary tsy tiany horaisina intsony izany, satria voatsindrona izy ireo noho ny famonoana olona izay efa nataony; ary niankohoka tahaka ireo rahalahiny izy ireo, nitoky tamin'ny famindram-pon'ireo izay efa nanainga ny sandriny mba hamono azy ireo.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga ny isan'izay nikambana tamin'ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra androtroiny dia betsaka kokoa noho ny isan'ireo izay efa voavono; ary ireo izay efa voavono dia olo-marina, noho izany dia tsy misy antony isalasalantsika fa efa voavonjy izy ireny.
- 27 Ary tsy nisy olon-dratsy iray voavono tamin'izy ireny; saingy nisy nihoatra ny arivo no notarihana ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina; dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa miasa amin'ny fomba maro ny Tompo ho famonjena ny olony.
- 28 Ankehitriny ny maro indrindra tamin'ireo Lamanita izay namono ny maro tokoa tamin'ny rahalahiny dia ny Amalekita sy ny Amiolônita; ny maro indrindra tamin'ireo dia araka ny lamin'i Nehôra.
- 29 Ankehitriny, tamin'ireo izay nikambana tamin'ny vahoakan'ny Tompo, dia tsy nisy na dia iray aza izay Amalekita na Amiolônita, na izay araka ny lamin'i Nehôra, fa izy ireo kosa dia tamingan'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela marina.
- 30 Ary dia toy izany no ahaizantsika mamantatra tsara tokoa fa ny vahoaka iray, rehefa avy nohazavaina tamin'ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra indray mandeha, ka efa nanana fahalalana lehibe ny amin'ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana, ary lavo ao amin'ny fahotana sy ny fandikan-dalàna avy eo, dia manjary mafy fo kokoa izy, ary noho izany ny toetrany dia manjary ratsy kokoa noho ny tamin'izy tsy mbola nahalala ireny zavatra ireny.

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Almà 25

- 1 Ary indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra mafy kokoa ny Lamanita, satria efa novoiny ny rahalahiny; izany no nianianany ny hamaly faty amin'ny Nefita; ary tsy niezahany intsony ny hamono ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia tamin'izay fotoana izay.
- 2 Fa naka ny miaramilany kosa izy ary nandeha nankany amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary nosovohany ny mponina izay tao amin'ny tanin'i Amônihà ary naringany.
- 3 Ary taorian'izany, dia nanana ady maro tamin'ny Nefita izy, ka tamin'izany izy dia voatosika sy voavono.
- 4 Ary tamin'ny Lamanita izay voavono, saika izy rehetra dia taranak'i Amiolôna sy ny rahalahiny izay mpisoron'i Noà, ary voavonon'ny tanan'ny Nefita izy ireo;
- 5 Ary ny sisa tavela, rehefa nandositra nankany antany foana atsinanana ary nisandoka hery sy fahefana tamin'ny Lamanita, dia nanao izay handringanana Lamanita maro tamin'ny afo noho ny finoany—
- 6 Fa maro taminy, rehefa avy niaritra famoizana be sy fahoriana maro tokoa, no nanomboka nifoha ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny teny izay efa notorian'i Aharôna sy ny rahalahiny taminy tany amin'ny taniny; noho izany izy ireo dia nanomboka tsy nino ny fomban'ny razany sy nino ny Tompo fa Izy no nanome fahefana lehibe ho an'ny Nefita; ary dia toy izany no nisian'ny maro taminy niova fo tany antany foana.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, ireo mpifehy izay sisa tavela tamin'ny zanak'i Amiolôna dia nanao izay tokony hamonoana azy ireo ho faty, eny, ireo rehetra izay nino ireo zavatra ireo.
- 8 Ankehitriny, izany sorona vavolombelona izany dia nanao izay hambosina ny maro tamin'ny rahalahiny ho tezitra; ary nanomboka nisy fifandirana tany an-tany foana; ary nanomboka nihaza ny taranak'i Amiolôna sy ny rahalahiny ny Lamanita ary rafitra namono azy ireo; ary nandositra nankany an-tany foana atsinanana izy.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

- 9 Ary indro hazain'ny Lamanita mandrak'androany izy. Dia toy izany no nahatanteraka ny tenin'i Abinadia, izay nolazainy momba ny taranaky ny mpisorona izay nanao ny hiaretany fahafatesana tamin'ny afo.
- 10 Fa hoy izy taminy: Izay hataonareo amiko dia tandindon'ny zavatra ho avy.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny dia i Abinadia no santatr'izay niaritra fahafatesana tamin'ny afo noho ny finoany an' Andriamanitra; ankehitriny dia izany no tiany holazaina, fa maro no hiaritra fahafatesana amin'ny afo, tahaka ny efa niaretany.
- 12 Ary nilaza tamin'ny mpisoron'i Noà izy fa hataon'ny taranany izay hamonoana ny maro ho faty, tahaka ny fomba natao taminy, fa haely patrana lavitra izy ireny ary hovonoina, dia tahaka ny ondry iray tsy manana mpiandry ka enjehina sy vonoin'ny bibidia; Ary ankehitriny, indro, ireo teny ireo dia voamarina, satria nenjehin'ny Lamanita izy ireny sady nohazaina sy nokapohina.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny Lamanita fa tsy afaka nandresy ny Nefita izy, dia niverina indray tany amin'ny taniny izy; ary maro taminy no nandeha nonina tany amin'ny tanin'i Ismaela sy ny tanin'i Nefia, ary nikambana tamin'ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra, dia ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia.
- 14 Ary naleviny koa ny fitaovam-piadiany araka ny efa nataon'ny rahalahiny, ary nanomboka ho tonga olo-marina izy; ary nandeha tamin'ny lalan'ny Tompo izy ka niezaka ny hitandrina ny didiny sy ny lalàny.
- 15 Eny, ary notandremany ny lalàn'i Mosesy; fa nilaina ny mbola hitandremany ny lalàn'i Mosesy, satria tsy tanteraka avokoa izany. Kanefa, na dia teo aza ny lalàn'i Mosesy, dia nandrandrainy ny fiavian'i Kristy, noho ny fiheverana fa ny lalàn'i Mosesy dia tandindon'ny fiaviany sy ny finoana fa tsy maintsy tandremany ny fombafomba ivelany mandrapahatongan'ny fotoana izay hanehoana Azy aminy.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16 Ankehitriny dia tsy noheveriny fa ny famonjena dia tonga amin'ny alalan'ny lalàn'i Mosesy; saingy ny lalàn'i Mosesy dia natao hanamafy ny finoany an'i Kristy; ary dia toy izany no nitehirizany ny fanantenana tamin'ny alalan'ny finoana, ho amin'ny famonjena mandrakizay, niantehitra tamin'ny fanahin'ny faminania izay nilaza ireo zavatra ho avy ireo.

17 Ary ankehitriny, indro, i Amôna sy i Aharôna, ary i Ômnera sy i Himnia, ary ireo rahalahiny, dia nifaly fatratra tokoa, noho ny fahombiazana izay efa azony teo anivon'ny Lamanita, rehefa nahita fa efa nomen'ny Tompo azy ireo araka ny fivavany, fa efa nohamarininy taminy koa ny teniny, tamin'ny antspiriany rehetra.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Almà 26

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ireto no tenin'i Amôna tamin'ny rahalahiny, izay manao toy izao: Ry rahalahiko aranofo sy ry rahalahiko ara-panahy, indro lazaiko aminareo, endrey, lehibe ny antony iravoravoantsika; fa moa azontsika noheverina va, fony isika niainga avy tany amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, fa ho nomen' Andriamanitra antsika ny fitahiana lehibe toy izao?
- 2 Ary ankehitriny, manontany aho, inona no fitahiana lehibe efa natolony antsika? Moa azonareo tenenina?
- 3 Indro, izaho no hamaly ho anareo; fa tao anatin'ny haizina ny Lamanita rahalahintsika, eny, tao anatin'ny lavaka maizina indrindra aza, nefa indro, firifiry taminy no entina mba hahita ny fahazavana mahagaga an' Andriamanitra! Ary izany no fitahiana izay efa natolotra antsika, dia ny efa nanaovana antsika ho fitaovana teo an-tànan' Andriamanitra mba hanatanteraka ity asa lehibe ity.
- 4 Indro, an'arivony taminy no miravoravo sy efa entina hankao amin'ny valan' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Indro, masaka ny tao an-tsaha ary notahiana ianareo, fa narosonareo ny antsimeloka sy nojinjainareo tamin'ny herinareo, eny, ny manontolo andro no niasaranareo; ary jereo ny isan'ny amboaranareo! Ary ireny dia hangonina ho any an-tsompitra mba tsy ho very foana.
- 6 Eny, tsy halamaky ny tafiotra amin'ny andro farany ireny; eny, sady tsy horotidrotehan'ny tadio; fa rehefa tonga kosa ny tafiotra, dia hangonina eo amin'ny toerany ireny mba tsy hahafahan'ny tafiotra miditra ao aminy; eny, sady tsy hindaosin'ny rivo-mahery na aiza na aiza itiavan'ny fahavalo hitondrana azy ireny.
- 7 Nefa indro, eo an-tanan'ny Tompom-bokatra ireny, ary Azy ireny; ary hatsangany ireny amin'ny andro farany.
- 8 Hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitsika; aoka isika hihira ho an'ny lazany, eny, aoka isika hanolotra fisaorana ho an'ny anarany masina, fa Izy dia mampihatra fahamarinana mandrakizay.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

- 9 Satria raha tsy niakatra avy tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà isika, ireto rahalahintsika tiana sy ankamamiana tokoa ireto, izay efa nitia sy nankamamy tokoa antsika, dia mbola ho nampijalian'ny fankahalana antsika, eny, ary ho vahiny koa tamin' Andriamanitra izy ireo.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Amôna, dia nandevilevy azy i Aharôna rahalahiny nanao hoe: Ry Amôna, manahy aho sao entin'ny fifalianao mankamin'ny fireharehana ianao.
- 11 Nefa hoy i Amôna taminy: Izaho tsy mirehareha ny amin'ny heriko, na koa ny amin'ny fahendreko; nefa indro, feno ny fifaliako, eny, safononoky ny fifaliana ny foko ary hifaly amin' Andriamanitra aho.
- 12 Eny, fantatro fa tsinontsinona aho; raha ny heriko dia malemy aho; koa tsy hirehareha ny amin'ny tenako aho, fa hirehareha kosa ny amin' Andriamanitra, fa amin'ny heriny no ahafahako manao ny zava-drehetra; eny, indro, fahagagana mahery maro no efa vitantsika eto amin'ity tany ity, izay hankalazantsika ny anarany mandrakizay.
- 13 Indro, an'arivony firifiry tamin'ny rahalahintsika no efa novahana tamin'ny fanaintainan'ny helo; ary izy ireny dia entina hihira ny fitiavana manavotra, ary izany dia noho ny herin'ny teniny izay ao amintsika, noho izany moa va isika tsy manana antony lehibe hifaliana?
- 14 Eny, manana antony hankalazana Azy mandrakizay isika, satria Izy no Andriamanitra Avo Indrindra, sady efa namaha ny rahalahintsika tamin'ny gadran'ny helo.
- 15 Eny, nohodidinin'ny haizina sy ny faharavana maharitra mandrakizay izy; nefa indro, efa nentiny izy hankamin'ny hazavany maharitra mandrakizay, eny, hankamin'ny famonjena maharitra mandrakizay; ary, izy dia hodidinin'ny hatsaran'ny fitiavany tsy manan-tсахala; eny, ary isika dia efa lasa fitaovana teo an-tanany tamin'ny fanaovana ity asa lehibe sy mahatalanjona ity.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

16 Koa aoka isika hirehareha, eny, hirehareha ao amin'ny Tompo isika; eny, hifaly isika, satria feno ny fifaliansika; eny, hankalaza an' Andriamanitsika mandrakizay isika. Indro, iza no afaka mirehareha be loatra ao amin'ny Tompo? Eny, iza no afaka milaza be loatra ny amin'ny heriny lehibe sy ny amin'ny famindram-pony ary ny amin'ny fahari-pony amin'ny zanak'olombelona? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, izaho dia tsy afaka milaza ny ampahany bitika indrindra izay tsapako.

17 Iza no ho nihevitra fa ny Andriamanitsika dia ho feno famindram-po tokoa ka handrombaka antsika hiala amin'ny toetsika mamohetra, feno fahotana ary maloto?

18 Indro, nandeha tamim-pahatezerana isika, niaraka tamin'ny fandrahonana be mba hamongotra ny fiangonany.

19 Ô tamin'izany, nahoana Izy no tsy nanolotra antsika ho amin'ny famongorana mahatsiravina, eny, nahoana Izy no tsy namela ny sabatry ny fahamarinany hianjera amintsika sy tsy nanameloka antsika tamin'ny famoizam-po mandrakizay?

20 Ô, ry fanahiko, miova tsy efa saika nandositra raha mieritreritra izany. Indro, tsy nampihariny tamintsika ny fitsarany, fa tamin'ny famindram-pony lehibe kosa no efa nitondrany antsika niala ny lavaky ny fahafatesana sy ny fahantrana maharitra mandrakizay mba ho famonjena ny fanahintsika.

21 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ry rahalahiko, iza no olona araka ny nofo ka mahalala ireo zavatra ireo? Lazaiko aminareo fa tsy misy anankiray izay mahalala ireo zavatra ireo afa-tsy ny mibebaka.

22 Eny, izay mibebaka sy mampihatra ny finoana, ary mamoa asa tsara sy mivavaka lalandava tsy misy fiatoana—ny toa azy no omena mba hahalala ny misterin' Andriamanitra; eny, ny toa azy no homena mba hanambara ny zavatra izay tsy mbola nambara hatrizay; eny, homena ny toa azy ny hitondra fanahy an'arivony ho amin'ny fibebahana, dia tahaka ny efa nanomezana antsika mba hitondra ireto rahalahintsika ireto ho amin'ny fibebahana.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

23 Ankehitriny, moa tadidinareo va, ry rahalahiko, fa raha nilaza tamin'ny rahalahintsika tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà isika, fa handeha isika hiakatra any antanin'i Nefia, mba hitory amin'ny Lamanita rahalahintsika, dia nihomehy naneso antsika izy?

24 Fa hoy izy tamintsika: Moa mihevitra va ianareo fa ianareo dia afaka mitondra ny Lamanita ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina? Moa mihevitra va ianareo fa ianareo dia afaka mandresy lahatra ny Lamanita ny amin'ny fahadisoan'ny fomban'ny razany, amin'ny maha-vahoaka mafy hatoka azy, izay ny fony dia finaritra amin'ny fandatsahan-dra; izay ny androny dia efa nolania tamin'ny heloka bontolo indrindra; izay ny lalany dia efa zary lalan'ny mpandika lalàna hatrany am-piandohana? Ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, dia tadidinareo fa izany no teniny.

25 Ary ankoatra izany dia nilaza izy hoe: Aoka halaintsika ny fiadiana hanoherana azy mba hamongorantsika azy sy ny helony ho foana amin'ny tany, fandrao hanafotra antsika izy ary hamongotra antsika.

26 Nefa indro ry rahalahiko malala, tonga tany antany foana isika tsy nomban'ny fikasana hamongotra ny rahalahintsika fa niaraka kosa tamin'ny fikasana fa angamba mba ho azontsika vonjena ny fanahy sasany aminy.

27 Ankehitriny, nony efa kivy ny fontsika ary efa saika hiverina ilalana isika, dia indro, nampahery antsika ny Tompo ary nanao hoe: Mandehana any anivon'ny Lamanita rahalahinareo ary zakao amimpaharetana ny fahorianareo, ary Izaho no hanome fahombiazana anareo.

28 Ary ankehitriny, indro, efa tonga isika ary efa nandeha tany anivony; ary efa naharitra tamin'ny fijaliantika isika, sady efa niaritra ny fihafiana rehetra; eny, efa nitety ny isan-trano isika, niantehitra tamin'ny famindram-pon'izao tontolo izao—tsy tamin'ny famindram-pon'izao tontolo izao ihany, fa tamin'ny famindram-pon' Andriamanitra koa.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

- 29 Ary efa niditra ny tranony isika sy nampianatra azy, ary efa nampianatra azy isika teny amin'ny lalany; eny, ary efa nampianatra azy isika teny amin'ny havoany; ary efa niditra ny tempoliny sy ny sinagogany koa isika ary nampianatra azy; ary efa noroahana hiala isika sy notevatevaina sy nororana ary notehafina teo amin'ny takolatsika; ary efa notoraham-bato isika ary nalaina sy nafatotra tamin'ny tady mafy ary natsipy tao am-ponja; ary tamin'ny alalan'ny hery sy ny fahendren' Andriamanitra no efa nanafahana antsika indray.
- 30 Ary efa niaritra ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra isika, ary izany rehetra izany dia angamba ny mba hahatonga antsika ho fitaovana hamonjena ny fanahy sasany; ary nihevitra isika fa ho feno ny fifaliantsika raha toa angamba isika ka mety ho fitaovana hamonjena ny sasany.
- 31 Ankehitriny, indro, afaka mijery isika ary mahita ny vokatry ny asantsika; ary moa va vitsy ireny? Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia, maro ireny; eny, ary afaka mijoro ho vavolombelona ny amin'ny fahatsoram-pony isika, noho ny fitiavany antsika ary ireo rahalahiny koa.
- 32 Fa indro, naleony nanao sorona ny ainy toy izay handatsaka ny ain'ny fahavalony; ary efa naleviny tanaty tany lalina ny fitaovam-piadiany, noho ny fitiavany ireo rahalahiny.
- 33 Ary ankehitriny, indro lazaiko aminareo, moa va efa nisy fitiavana lehibe toy izany teo amin'ny tany manontolo? Indro lazaiko aminareo, Tsia, tsy nisy, na dia teo amin'ny Nefita aza.
- 34 Fa indro, ho noraisiny ny fiadiana hanohitra ny rahalahiny; dia tsy ho navelany ny hamonoana ny tenany. Nefa indro, firifiry tamin'ireto no efa nahafoy ny ainy; ary fantatsika fa izy ireny dia efa lasana any amin' Andriamaniny, noho ny fitiavany sy ny fankahalany ny fahotana.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Ankehitriny, moa tsy manana antony hifaliana va isika? Eny, lazaiko aminareo, tsy nisy na oviana na oviana olona izay nanana antony lehibe loatra hiravoravoana toa antsika, hatry ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao; eny, ary entanim-pifaliana aho ka mampirehareha ahy amin' Andriamanitra; fa ananany ny hery rehetra, ny fahendrena rehetra ary ny fahazavan-tsaina rehetra; azony ny zavadrehetra, ary Izy no Ilay feno famindram-po ho famonjena ireo izay te hibe-baka sy hino ny anarany.

36 Ankehitriny, raha izany no fireharehana, dia hirehareha toa izany aho; fa izany no fiainako sy fahazavako, fifaliako sy famonjena ahy ary fanavotana ahy amin'ny loza maharitra mandrakizay. Eny, hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitra izay efa nahatsiaro ny olony izay sampan'ny hazon'i Isiraely, izay efa very niala tamin'ny fotony tany an-tany hafa; eny, hoy aho, hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitra izay efa nahatsiaro antsika mpirenireny an-tany hafa.

37 Ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, dia hitantsika fa Andriamanitra dia mahatsiaro ny vahoaka tsirairay, na aiza na aiza tany mety misy azy; eny, manisa ny vahoakany Izy, ary ny kibon'ny famindram-pony dia manerana ny tany manontolo. Ankehitriny, izany no fifaliako sy fanati-tsaotra lehibe; eny, hanati-tsaotra ho an' Andriamanitra mandrakizay aho. Amena.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Almà 27

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nahita ny Lamanita izay efa nandeha niady tamin'ny Nefita, taorian'ny adiny maro mba hamongotra azy, fa zava-poana ny mikatsaka ny famongorana azy, dia niverina indray tany an-tanin'i Nefia izy.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra izaitsizy tokoa ny Amalekita noho ny fahavoazany. Ary nony hitany fa tsy afaka namaly faty tamin'ny Nefita izy, dia nanomboka namoky ny olona izy ho tezitra, hanohitra ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia rahalahiny; noho izany dia rafitra indray izy namongotra azy.
- 3 Ankehitriny izany vahoaka izany dia nandà indray ny handray ny fiadiany sy namela ny tenany hovonoina araka ny fanirian'ny fahavalony.
- 4 Ankehitriny, i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, rehefa nahita ity asa fandranganana ity teo anivon'ireo izay tiany sy nankamamiany tokoa sy teo anivon'ireo izay efa nitia sy nankamamy azy ireo tokoa—satria izy ireo dia noraisina miova tsy ny anjely nirahin' Andriamanitra hamonjy azy amin'ny faharavana maharitra mandrakizay—noho izany, rehefa nahita ity asa famongorana lehibe ity i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, dia nentanin'ny fangorahana izy ireo, ary hoy ireo tamin'ny mpanjaka:
- 5 Aoka isika hanangona ity vahoakan'ny Tompo ity, ary aoka isika handeha hidina any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, any amin'ny Nefita rahalahintsika, ary handositra hiala ny tanan'ny fahavalontsika, mba tsy hahafongotra antsika.
- 6 Nefa, hoy ny mpanjaka taminy: Indro, hamongotra anay ny Nefita, noho ireo famonoana olona sy fahotana maro efa nataonay taminy.
- 7 Ary hoy i Amôna: Handeha aho ary hanadina ny Tompo, ary raha milaza amintsika Izy hoe, mandehana midina any amin'ny rahalahinareo, moa handeha va ianareo?
- 8 Ary hoy ny mpanjaka taminy: Eny, raha lazain'ny Tompo aminy hoe mandehana, dia handeha izahay hidina any amin'ny rahalahinay, ary ho andevony izahay mandra-panonitray aminy ny famonoana olona sy ny fahotana maro izay efa nataonay taminy.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

- 9 Nefa hoy i Amôna taminy: Mifanohitra amin'ny lalàn'ny rahalahintsika, izay efa nataon'ny raiko, ny mety hisian'ny andevo eo anivony; noho izany dia handeha isika hidina sy hitoky amin'ny famindrampon'ny rahalahintsika.
- 10 Nefa hoy ny mpanjaka taminy: Adino ny Tompo, ary raha lazainy izahay hoe mandehana, dia handeha izahay; raha tsy izany dia ho faty eto amin'ny tany izahay.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Amôna ary nanadina ny Tompo, ary hoy ny Tompo taminy:
- 12 Ento ity vahoaka ity hiala ity tany ity mba tsy ho faty izy; fa i Satana dia efa nahazo vahana be tamin'ny fon'ny Amalekita izay mamoky ny Lamanita ho tezitra amin'ny rahalahiny mba hamonoana azy; noho izany dia mandehana ianao miala ity tany ity; ary hotahiana ity vahoaka ity amin'ity taranaka ity, fa hotsimbiniko izy.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Amôna ary niteny tamin'ny mpanjaka ny teny rehetra izay efa nolazain'ny Tompo taminy.
- 14 Ary novoriany miaraka ny vahoakany rehetra, eny, ny vahoakan'ny Tompo rehetra, izay nanangona miaraka ny biby fiompiny rehetra sy niainga niala ny tany ary tonga tany an-tany foana izay nanasaraka ny tanin'i Nefia tamin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary tonga tany akaikin'ny sisin-tany.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy i Amôna taminy: Indro, izaho sy ny rahalahiko dia handeha hankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary hitoetra eto ianareo mandra-piverinay; ary hozahanay ny fon'ny rahalahinay raha tiany ny hidiranareo ny taniny.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nandeha niditra ny tany i Amôna, dia nihaona tamin'i Almà izy sy ny rahalahiny teo amin'ny toerana izay efa voalaza; ary indro, izany dia fihaonana feno hafaliana.
- 17 Ankehitriny, ny fifalian'i Amôna dia lehibe loatra ka henika izy; eny, voatelina tao amin'ny fifalian' Andriamanitra izy, mandra-pahalany ny heriny; ary niankarapoka tamin'ny tany indray izy.
- 18 Ankehitriny, moa va izany tsy fifaliana tafahoatra? Indro, izany no hafaliana izay tsy misy mandray afa-tsy ny olona mibebaka marina tokoa sy ny mpikatsaka fiadanana mietry tena.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

19 Ankehitriny, ny hafalian'i Almà tamin'ny fihaonany tamin'ny rahalahiny dia lehibe tokoa, ary koa ny fifalian'i Aharôna, ny an'i Ômnera, ary ny an'i Himnia; kanefa, indro ny fifaliany dia tsy Ilay mihoatra ny heriny.

20 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga dia notarihin'i Almà ny rahalahiny hiverina any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, hankany an-tranony mihitsy. Ary nandeha izy ireo sy nitantara tamin'ny lohan'ny mpitsara ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nanjo azy ireo tany an-tanin'i Nefia, tany anivon'ny Lamanita rahalahiny.

21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa filazana eran'ny tany manontolo ny lohan'ny mpitsara, naniry ny feon'ny vahoaka momba ny fampidirana ny rahalahiny, dia ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia.

22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga ny feon'ny vahoaka, nanao hoe: Indro, ho foinay ny tanin'i Jersôna, izay ao atsinanana akaikin'ny ranomasina, izay mifandray amin'ny tanin'i Soafeno, izay ao atsimon'ny tanin'i Soafeno; ary io tanin'i Jersôna io no tany izay homenay ny rahalahinay ho lova.

23 Ary indro, hametraka ny miaramilanay eo anelanelan'ny tanin'i Jersôna sy ny tanin'i Nefia izahay mba hahazoanay miaro ny rahalahinay any an-tanin'i Jersôna; ary izany no ataonay ho an'ny rahalahinay dia noho ny fahatahorany handray fiadiana hanohitra ny rahalahiny, fandrao hahavita fahotana izy; ary izany fahatahorany lehibe izany dia tonga noho ny fibebahany naharary izay nataony noho ny famonoany olona maro sy ny faharatsiany mahatsiravina.

24 Ary ankehitriny, indro izany no hataonay ho an'ny rahalahinay mba hahazoany mandova ny tanin'i Jersôna; ary hiambina azy amin'ny fahavalony miaraka amin'ny miaramilanay izahay raha tahiny ka homeny anay ny ampahany amin'ny fananany hanampiana anay mba hahazoanay mikarakara ny miaramilanay.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

25 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandre izany i Amôna, dia niverina tany amin'ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia izy, ary i Almà koa dia niaraka taminy, nankany an-tany foana izay efa nananganany ny lainy, ary nampahafantatra azy ireo zavatra rehetra ireo. Ary notantarain'i Almà taminy koa ny fiovam-pony, niaraka tamin'i Amôna sy i Aharôna ary ireo rahalahiny.

26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka fifaliana be izany teo anivony. Ary nandeha izy nidina nankany an-tanin'i Jersôna ary nandray ny fizakana ny tanin'i Jersôna; ary nantsoin'ny Nefita hoe ny vahoakan'i Amôna izy, noho izany izy dia navahana tamin'izany anarana izany hatramin'izay.

27 Ary teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia izy, ary noraisina koa ho isan'ny vahoaka izay isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra. Ary niavaka koa izy noho ny zotom-pony tamin' Andriamanitra ary koa tamin'ny olona; fa mahitsy sy marin-toetra tanteraka tokoa izy tamin'ny zava-drehetra; ary niorina tamin'ny finoana an'i Kristy hatramin'ny farany izy.

28 Ary izy dia nihevitra ny fandatsahan-dra ny rahalahiny tamin'ny rikoriko indrindra; ary tsy azo noresen-dahatra na oviana na oviana izy mba handray fiadiana hanohitra ny rahalahiny; ary tsy nihevitra na oviana na oviana ny fahafatesana tamin'ny horohoro faran'izay kely indrindra izy, noho ny fanantenany sy ny fijeriny an'i Kristy sy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty; noho izany, ho azy, ny fahafatesana dia efa voatelin'ny fandresen'i Kristy.

29 Koa naleony niaritra fahafatesana tamin'ny fomba maharary sy mangirifiry indrindra, izay mety ho nampihariny rahalahiny, toy izay handray ny sabatra na ny simetera hamelezana azy.

30 Ary dia toy izany no naha-vahoaka mazoto sy lalaina azy, dia vahoaka nankasitrahan'ny Tompo fatratra tokoa.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimenter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Almà 28

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nampiroenana teo amin'ny tanin'i Jersôna ny vahoakan'i Amôna sy efa niorenan'ny fiangonana iray koa teo amin'ny tanin'i Jersôna ary efa nitobian'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita manodidina ny tanin'i Jersôna, eny, tamin'ny sisin-tany rehetra nanodidina ny tanin'i Zarahemlà; dia indro efa nanaraka ny rahalahiny tany an-tany foana ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita.
- 2 Ary dia toy izany no nisian'ny ady goaibe; eny, na dia tsy mbola fahita na oviana na oviana aza ny toy izany teo anivon'ny mponina rehetra teo amin'ny tany, hatramin'ny fotoana nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema; eny, ary an'alinalina ny Lamanita voavono sy naely patrana lavitra.
- 3 Eny, ary nisy koa fandripanahana goaibe teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; na dia teo aza izany dia voatosika sy nihahaka ny Lamanita, ary niverina indray teo amin'ny taniny ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny dia izany no fotoana izay nisian'ny fitomaniana sy fitolokoana lehibe re nanerana ny tany manontolo, teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia rehetra—
- 5 Eny, ny fidradradradran'ny mpitondratena mitomany ny vadiny, ary koa ny ray mitomany ny zanany sy ny zanakavavy mitomany ny anadahiny, eny, ny anadahy mitomany ny ray; ary dia toy izany no nandrenesana ny fidradradradran'ny tomany teo anivon'izy rehetra, mitomany ny havany izay efa voavono.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, marina tokoa fa andro feno alahelo izany; eny, fotoan'ny fahamaotona, ary fotoan'ny fifadian-kanina sy ny fivavahana fatratra.
- 7 Ary dia nifarana toy izany ny taona fahadimy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia;
- 8 Ary dia toy izany no fitantaran'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny ny diany tany an-tanin'i Nefia, ny fijaliany teo amin'ny tany, ny alahelony sy ny fahoriany ary ny fifaliany tsy takatry ny saina ary ny fandraisana sy ny fandriampahaleman'ny rahalahy tany an-tanin'i Jersôna. Ary ankehitriny, enga anie ny Tompo, Mpanavotra ny olona rehetra, ka hitahy ny fanahiny mandrakizay.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

- 9 Ary izany no fitantarana ny ady sy ny fifandirana teo anivon'ny Nefita, ary koa ny ady teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita; ary nifarana ny taona fahadimy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 10 Ary hatramin'ny taona voalohany ka hatramin'ny taona fahadimy ambin'ny folo no efa nitranga ny fandripahana aina an'arivony maro; eny, izany dia efa nampiseho ny toe-javatra mahatsiravin'ny fandatsahan-dra.
- 11 Ary nofo an'arivony maro no milevina ao anaty tany raha nofo an'arivony maro no mihintsana, mivangongo eo ambonin'ny tany; eny, ary an'arivony maro no mitomany ny fahalasanan'ny havany, noho izy ireo manana antony atahorana, araka ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo, fa hahiboka ao amin'ny toetry ny fahoriana tsisy fiafarany izy ireo.
- 12 Raha an'arivony maro hafa no mitomany marina tokoa ny fahalasanan'ny havany, kanefa dia mifaly sy miravoravo ao amin'ny fanantenana izy ireo, ary fantany, araka ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo, fa hatsangana izy ireo mba hitoetra eo an-tanana ankavanan' Andriamanitra, ao amin'ny toetry ny fiadanana tsy mifarana na oviana na oviana.
- 13 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika ny maha-lehibe ny tsy fitovian'ny olona noho ny fahotana sy ny fandikan-dalàna, ary ny herin'ny devoly, izay tonga amin'ny alalan'ny tetika mametsifetsy izay efa nosaintsaininy hamandrihana ny fon'ny olona.
- 14 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika ny antso lehibe ho amin'ny fahazotoan'ny olona mba hiasa ao amin'ny tanimboaloboky ny Tompo; ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika ny antony lehibe mampalahelo ary koa mampifaly—alahelo noho ny fahafatesana sy ny fandranganana teo anivon'ny olona, ary fifaliana noho ny fahazavan'i Kristy ho fiainana.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Almà 29

- 1 Ô, inay anie aho anjely, ary nety nanana ny fanirian'ny foko mba hahazoako mandeha sy miteny miaraka amin'ny trompetran' Andriamanitra, amin'ny feo mampihorohoro ny tany sy miantsoantso fibebahana amin'ny vahoaka tsirairay!
- 2 Eny, holazaiko ny fanahy tsirairay, miova tsy ny feon'ny kotro-baratra, ny fibebahana sy ny draftiry ny fanavotana mba hibebahany sy hanatonany an' Andriamanitsika, mba tsy hisy alahelo intsony eo amin'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany.
- 3 Nefa indro, izaho dia olona, ary manota aho amin'ny faniriako; satria tokony ho faly aho amin'ny zavatra izay efa nozarain'ny Tompo ho ahy.
- 4 Tsy tokony hokorontaniko noho ny faniriako ny didy hentitra an'ilay Andriamanitra marina, satria fantatro fa tovinny amin'ny olona araka ny fanirian'izy ireo, na izany ho fahafatesana, na ho fiainana; eny, fantratro fa zarainy amin'ny olona, eny, didiany ho azy ireo ny didy izay tsy azo ovana araka ny sitrapon'izy ireo, na izany ho famonjena, na ho fandravana.
- 5 Eny, ary fantatro fa ny tsara sy ny ratsy dia efa tonga teo anoloan'ny olon-drehetra; izay tsy mahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy dia tsisy tsiny; fa izay mahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy kosa dia izy no omena araka ny faniriany, na izy maniry ny tsara na ny ratsy, na ny fiainana na ny fahafatesana, na ny fifaliana na ny fanenenan'ny fieritreretana.
- 6 Ankehitriny, satria fantatro ireo zavatra ireo, nahoana aho no haniry mihoatra noho ny fanatontosana ny asa izay efa niantsoana ahy?
- 7 Nahoana aho no haniry ny ho tonga anjely mba hahazoako miteny amin'ny faran'ny tany rehetra?
- 8 Fa indro, ny Tompo dia manome ny firenena rehetra olona avy amin'ny firenena sy ny fiteniny avy ihany mba hampianatra ny teniny, eny, amimpahendrena, dia izay rehetra hitany fa rariny ny tokony hananan'izy ireo izany; noho izany dia hitantsika fa ny Tompo dia mananatra amimpahendrena araka izay mahitsy sy marina.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he alloteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

- 9 Fantatro izay efa andidian'ny Tompo ahy, ary mirehareha amin'izany aho. Izaho tsy mirehareha ny amin'ny tenako, fa mirehareha kosa ny amin'izay efa andidian'ny Tompo ahy; eny, ary izao no reharehako dia ny hahatonga ahy angamba ho fitaovana eo antanan' Andriamanitra ka hitondra ny fanahy sasany hankamin'ny fibebahana; ary dia izany no fifaliako.
- 10 Ary indro, rehefa mahita ny maro amin'ny rahalahiko mivalo marina tokoa aho sy manatona ny Tompo Andriamaniny, amin'izany ny fanahiko dia heniky ny fifaliana; amin'izany dia tsaroako izay efa nataon'ny Tompo tamiko, eny, fa efa nohenoiny ny fivavako; eny, amin'izany dia tsaroako ny sandriny feno famindram-po, izay efa natsotrany tany amiko.
- 11 Eny, ary tsaroako koa ny fahababoan'ny razako; satria fantatro marina tokoa fa ny Tompo no nanafaka azy tamin'ny famatorana, ary tamin'izany no nanorenany ny fiangonany; eny, ny Tompo Andriamanitra, ny Andriamanitr'i Abrahama, ny Andriamanitr'i Isaka ary ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba no nanafaka azy tamin'ny famatorana.
- 12 Eny, efa nahatsiaro mandrakariva ny fahababoan'ny razako aho; ary io Andriamanitra io ihany izay nanafaka azy tamin'ny tanan'ny Egyptiana no nanafaka azy tamin'ny famatorana.
- 13 Eny, ary io Andriamanitra io ihany no nanorina ny fiangonany teo anivony; eny, ary io Andriamanitra io ihany no efa niantso ahy tamin'ny antso masina mba hitory ny teny amin'ity vahoaka ity sy efa nanome ahy fahombiazana be, hany ka feno ny fifaliako.
- 14 Nefa tsy mifaly amin'ny fahombiazako irery aho, fa ny fifaliako kosa dia feno kokoa noho ny fahombiazan'ny rahalahiko izay efa niakatra tany an-tanin'i Nefia.
- 15 Indro, efa nilofo fatratra tokoa izy ireo ary efa namoa voa betsaka; ka endrey ny halehiben'ny valisoany!
- 16 Ankehitriny, rehefa mieritreritra ny fahombiazan'ireto rahalahiko ireto aho, dia lasalasa ny fanahiko, toy ny misaraka amin'ny vatana mihitsy, fa lehibe loatra ny fifaliako.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

17 Ary ankehitriny, hotovin' Andriamanitra amin'ireto rahalahiko ireto anie ny hahazoany mipetraka ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra; eny, ary koa ireo rehetra izay vokatry ny asany mba tsy hivoahany intsony, fa mba hahazoan'ireo kosa mankalaza Azy mandrakizay. Ary hotovin' Andriamanitra anie ny hahazoana manao izany, araka ny teniko dia toy izay efa nolazaiko. Amena.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Almà 30

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga taorian'ny nampiroenana ny vahoakan'i Amôna teo amin'ny tanin'i Jersôna, eny, ary koa taorian'ny nanosehana ny Lamanita hiala ny tany sy ny nandevenan'ny mponin'ny tanàna ny maty taminy—
- 2 Ankehitriny ny maty taminy dia tsy nisaina noho ny halehiben'ny isany; tsy nisaina koa ny maty tamin'ny Nefita—fa ny zava-nitranga kosa taorian'ny efa nandevenana ny maty taminy, ary koa taorian'ny andro fifadian-kanina sy fitomaniana ary fivavahana (ary izany dia tamin'ny taona fahenina amin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia), dia nanomboka nisy fandriampahalemana lalandava eran'ny tany manontolo.
- 3 Eny, ary noezahan'ny vahoaka ny hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo; ary nahasarotiny azy ny fanarahana ny ôrdônansin' Andriamanitra, araka ny lalàn'i Mosesy; satria nampianarina azy ny hitandrina ny lalàn'i Mosesy mandra-pahatanterak'izany.
- 4 Ary dia toy izany no tsy nisian'ny fanelingelenana ny vahoaka tamin'ny taona fahenina amin'ny folo manontolo nitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahafito amin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara dia nisy fandriampahalemana tsy tapaka.
- 6 Saingy ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny faramparan'ny taona fahafito amin'ny folo, dia nisy olona iray tonga teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary izy dia Antikristy fa nanomboka nitory tamin'ny vahoaka izy, nanohitra ny faminiana izay efa nolazain'ny mpaminany momba ny fiavian'i Kristy.
- 7 Ankehitriny dia tsy nisy lalàna nanohitra ny finoan'ny olona iray; satria mifanohitra indrindra amin'ny didin' Andriamanitra ny hisian'ny lalàna izay hametraka ny olona amin'ny toerana tsy mitovy.
- 8 Fa izao no lazain'ny soratra masina: Fidionareo anio izay hotompoinareo.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

- 9 Ankehitriny raha naniry ny hanompo an' Andriamanitra ny olona iray, dia zony izany; na ny marimarina kokoa, raha nino an' Andriamanitra izy dia zony ny hanompo Azy; fa raha tsy nino Azy izy dia tsy nisy lalàna mba hanafay azy.
- 10 Fa raha namono olona izy dia nofaizina ho faty; ary raha nandroba izy, dia nofaizina ihany koa; ary raha nangalatra izy, dia nofaizina ihany koa; ary raha nahavita fijangajangana izy, dia nofaizina ihany koa; eny, ny amin'ireo faharatsiana rehetra ireo, dia nofaizina izy.
- 11 Satria nisy ny lalàna izay tokony hitsarana ny olona araka ny helony. Kanefa dia tsy nisy lalàna nanohitra ny finoan'ny olona iray; noho izany, ny olona iray dia nofaizina noho ny heloka izay efa vitany ihany; noho izany ny olona rehetra dia nitovy zo.
- 12 Ary ity Antikristy ity, izay i Kôrihôra no anarany, (ary ny lalàna dia tsy nety nanankery taminy), dia rafitra nitovy tamin'ny vahoaka fa tsy tokony hisy i Kristy. Ary toy izao no fomba nitoriany, nanao hoe:
- 13 He, ianareo izay voafatotry ny fanantenana adaladala sy poak'aty, nahoana ianareo no manazioga ny tenanareo amin'ny zavatra adaladala toy izany? Nahoana ianareo no miandrindra an'i Kristy? Fa tsy misy olona mety hahalala ny amin'ny zavatra izay ho avy.
- 14 Indro, ireo zavatra izay antsoinareo hoe faminaniana izay lazainareo fa natolotry ny mpaminany masina, indro ireo dia fomba adaladalan'ny razanareo.
- 15 Ahoana no ahafantaranareo ny maha-azo antoka azy ireny? Indro, tsy azonareo fantarina ny amin'ny zavatra izay tsy hitanareo; noho izany dia tsy azonareo fantarina fa hisy i Kristy.
- 16 Banjininareo ny ho avy sy lazainareo fa hitanareo ny fanesorana ny fahotanareo. Nefa indro izany dia vokatry ny saina mirediredy; ary izany fahavoazan'ny sainareo izany dia avy amin'ny fomban'ny razanareo, izay mitarika anareo hankamin'ny finoana ny zavatra izay tsy izy.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

17 Ary zavatra maro toy izany no nolazainy azy, nitenenany taminy fa tsy mety hisy ny sorompanavotana natao ho an'ny fahotan'ny olona, fa ny olona tsirairay kosa dia nandia izao fiainana izao arakaraka ny nitondrany ny tenany; noho izany ny olona tsirairay dia nioborobo araka ny halalintantsainy, ary ny olona tsirairay dia nandresy araka ny heriny; ary na inona na inona nataon'ny olona iray dia tsy heloka.

18 Ary dia toy izany no notoriany taminy, nampaniasia ny fon'ny maro, nanao izay hanatrakany ny lohany tao amin'ny faharatsiany, eny, nitarika vehivavy maro ary koa lehilahy hanao fijangajangana—nitenenany taminy fa rehefa maty ny olona iray, dia izay no vita ny aminy.

19 Ankehitriny izany lehilahy izany dia nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Jersôna koa mba hitory ireo zavatra ireo amin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, izay vahoaka Lamanita fahiny.

20 Nefa indro, hendry kokoa izy noho ny maro tamin'ny Nefita; fa nalainy izy ary nafatony sy nentiny teo anoloan'i Amôna izay mpisorona avo teo amin'ity vahoaka ity.

21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataony izay hitondrana azy hivoaka ny tany. Ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Gideôna izy ary rafitra nitory taminy koa; ary tao dia tsy nahazo fahombiazana firy izy, satria nalaina izy ary nafatotra sy nentina teo anatrehan'ny mpisorona avo ary koa ny lohan'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny tany.

22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny mpisorona avo taminy: Nahoana ianao no mandeha mamilivily ny lalan'ny Tompo? Nahoana ianao no mampianatra ity vahoaka ity fa tsy hisy i Kristy mba hampitsahatra ny firavoravoany? Nahoana ianao no miteny manohitra ny faminiana rehetra an'ny mpaminany masina?

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

- 23 Ankehitriny ny anaran'ny mpisorona avo dia i Gidônà. Ary hoy i Kôrihôra taminy: Satria tsy ampianariko ny fomba adaladalan'ny razanareo, ary satria tsy ampianariko ity vahoaka ity ny hamatotra ny tenany amin'ny ôrdônansy sy fombafomba adaladala izay efa napetraky ny mpisorona fahiny mba hisandohana hery sy fahefana aminy, mba hihazona azy ao amin'ny tsy fahalalana ka tsy hahazoany manatraka ny lohany, fa mba hampietrena azy kosa araka ny teninao.
- 24 Lazainareo fa ity vahoaka ity dia vahoaka afaka. Indro, lazaiko fa ao amin'ny famatorana izy. Lazainareo fa marina ireo faminaniana fahiny ireo. Indro, lazaiko fa tsy fantatrareo fa marina ireo.
- 25 Lazainareo fa ity vahoaka ity dia vahoaka meloka sy lavo noho ny fandikan-dalàn'ny ray aman-dreny anankiray. Indro, lazaiko fa tsy meloka ny zaza iray noho ny ray aman-dreniny.
- 26 Ary lazainareo koa fa ho avy i Kristy. Nefa indro lazaiko fa tsy fantatrareo fa hisy i Kristy. Ary lazainareo koa fa hovooina Izy noho ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao—
- 27 Ary dia toy izany no hitarihanareo ity vahoaka ity hanaraka ny fomba adaladalan'ny razanareo sy araka ny fanirianareo ihany; ary hazoninareo izy hitotongana, toy ireny amin'ny famatorana ireny mba hahazoan'ny tenanareo mibosibosika ny asan'ny tanany, ka tsy hasahiany mitraka amimpahasahiana sy tsy hasahiany mifaly amin'ny zony sy ny tombontsoany.
- 28 Eny, tsy sahiny ny mampiasa izay azy fandrao izy hanafintohina ny mpisorony izay manazioga azy araka ny fanirianany ary efa nitarika azy hino tamin'ny alalan'ny fombany sy ny nofiny, ary ny haitraitrany sy ny fahitany ary izay ihamboany ho misteriny, fa raha tsy manao araka ny teniny izy, dia hanafintohina mananaina iray tsy fantatra, izay lazainy ho Andriamanitra—dia mananaina iray izay tsy mbola hita na fantatra na oviana na oviana, izay tsy nisy na oviana na oviana ary tsy hisy na oviana na oviana.

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

- 29 Ankehitriny, rehefa hitan'ny mpisorona avo sy ny lohan'ny mpitsara ny hamafin'ny fony, eny, rehefa hitany fa izy dia hanaratsy na dia an' Andriamanitra aza, dia tsy novaliany ny teniny; fa nataony kosa izay hamatorana azy; dia natolony ho eo an-tanan'ny sakaizambohitra izy ary nalefany hankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, mba hahazoana mitondra azy eo anoloan'i Almà sy ny lohan'ny mpitsara izay governora nanerana ny tany manontolo.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa nentina teo anoloan'i Almà sy ny lohan'ny mpitsara izy, dia notohizany ihany ny fombany, toy ny nataony tany an-tanin'i Gideôna; eny, notohizany ny fanevatevana.
- 31 Ary nanandra-peo teo anoloan'i Almà izy tamin'ny teny manodoka be ary nanaratsy ny mpisorona sy ny mpampianatra, niampanga azy ireo ho mitarika ny olona hanaraka ny fomba adaladalan'ireo razany, noho ny famosibosehana ny asan'ny vahoaka.
- 32 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Almà taminy: Fantatrao fa tsy mampibosibosika ny tenanay amin'ny asan'ity vahoaka ity izahay; satria indro efa nampiasa ny tanako aho na dia hatramin'ny fiandohan'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara aza ka mandraka androany mba hamelomako ny tenako, na dia teo aza ny diako maro nanerana ny tany mba hilaza ny tenin' Andriamanitra amin'ny vahoakako.
- 33 Ary na dia teo aza ny asa maro izay efa notontosaiako tao amin'ny fiangonana, dia tsy nandray na oviana na oviana na dia ny senina iray aza aho tamin'ny asako; tsy misy koa na dia iray aza tamin'ny rahalahiko nanao izany, afa-tsy tao amin'ny toeram-pitsarana; ary tamin'izany izahay dia tsy nandray araka ny lalàna afa-tsy ny fotoanay.
- 34 Ary ankehitriny, raha tsy mandray na inona na inona izahay amin'ny asanay ao amin'ny fiangonana, inona no tombontsoanay miasa ao amin'ny fiangonana, raha tsy ny milaza ny marina mba hahazoanay manam-pifaliana ao amin'ny fifalian'ny rahalahinay?
- 35 Koa nahoana no lazainao fa izahay dia mitory amin'ity vahoaka ity mba hahazoana harena, raha ianao, ny tenanao ihany, dia mahafantatra fa tsy mandray harena izahay? Ary ankehitriny, mino va ianao fa mamitaka ity vahoaka ity izahay, ka mahatonga fifaliana ao am-pony izany?

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

36 Ary Kôrihôra namaly azy hoe, Eny.

37 Ary tamin'izay dia hoy i Almà taminy: Mino va ianao fa misy Andriamanitra?

38 Ary namaly izy hoe, Tsia.

39 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Almà taminy: Holavinao indray ve fa misy Andriamanitra, ary holavinao koa va i Kristy? Satria indro, lazaiko aminao, fantatro fa misy Andriamanitra ary ho avy koa i Kristy.

40 Ary ankehitriny, inona no porofo anananao fa tsy misy Andriamanitra na tsy ho avy i Kristy? Lazaiko aminao fa tsy manana na inona na inona ianao afa-tsy ny teninao ihany.

41 Nefa indro, izaho manana ny zava-drehetra ho toy ny fanambarana fa ireo zavatra ireo dia marina; ary manana ny zava-drehetra koa ianao ho toy ny fanambarana aminao fa marina ireo; ary holavinao ve ireo? Mino va ianao fa marina ireo zavatra ireo?

42 Indro, fantatro satria mino ianao, saingy efa azon'ny fanahy mandainga ianao, ary efa nandà ny fanahin' Andriamanitra ianao mba tsy hahazoany manana toerana ao aminao; fa ny devoly kosa no manana fahefana aminao ary entiny hatraiza hatraiza ianao, hampiasa hafetsena mba hahazoany mandrava ny zanak' Andriamanitra.

43 Ary ankehitriny dia hoy i Kôrihôra tamin'i Almà: Raha maneho famantarana iray amiko ianao mba hahatonga ahy ho resy lahatra fa misy Andriamanitra, eny, manehoa amiko fa manana fahefana Izy, amin'izay aho dia ho resy lahatra ny amin'ny fahamarinan'ny teninao.

44 Nefa hoy i Almà taminy: Efa manana famantarana ampy ianao; moa haka fanahy an' Andriamanitrao va ianao? Moa hilaza va ianao hoe, anehoy famantarana iray aho, kanefa anananao ny fanambaran'ireo rahalahinao rehetra ireo ary koa ny an'ny mpaminany masina rehetra? Apetraka eo anoloanao ny soratra masina, eny, ary ny zava-drehetra dia maneho fa misy Andriamanitra; eny, na dia ny tany aza sy ny zavatra rehetra izay eo amboniny, eny, ary ny fihodiny, eny, ary ny planeta rehetra koa izay mihodina araka ny laminy ara-dalàna dia vavolombelona fa misy ny Mpahary Faratampony.

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

- 45 Kanefa toa mandeha hatraiza hatraiza ianao, mampaniasia ny fon'ity vahoaka ity, manambara aminy fa tsy misy Andriamanitra? Kanefa handà va ianao sy hanohitra ireo vavolombelona rehetra ireo? Ary hoy izy: Eny, handà aho, raha tsy maneho famantarana iray amiko ianao.
- 46 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga, dia hoy i Almà taminy: Indro, malahelo aho noho ny hamafin'ny fona, eny, ny mbola hanoheranao ny fanahin'ny fahamarinana, ka mety haharava ny fanahinao.
- 47 Nefa indro, tsara kokoa ny hahavery ny fanahinao toy izay ianao no hanjary fitaovana hitondra fanahy maro hankamin'ny faharavana, amin'ny fandainganao sy amin'ny teninao manasohaso; koa raha mbola mandà ianao, indro hamely anao Andriamanitra, ka hanjary moana ianao, ka tsy hosokafanao na oviana na oviana intsony ny vavanao mba tsy hamitahanao ity vahoaka ity intsony.
- 48 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Kôrihôra taminy: Izaho tsy mandà ny fisian' Andriamanitra, saingy tsy mino aho fa misy Andriamanitra; ary lazaiko koa fa tsy fantatrao fa misy Andriamanitra; ary raha tsy maneho famantarana iray amiko ianao dia tsy hino aho.
- 49 Ankehitriny dia hoy i Almà taminy: Iza no homeko anao ho famantarana, fa hozoin'ny hamoanana ianao, araka ny teniko; ary lazaiko amin'ny anaran' Andriamanitra, hozoin'ny hamoanana ianao, ka tsy afaka hiteny intsony.
- 50 Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nozoin'ny hamoanana i Kôrihôra, ka tsy afaka niteny izy, araka ny tenin'i Almà.
- 51 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa nahita izany ny lohan'ny mpitsara, dia narosony ny tanany ary nanoratra tamin'i Kôrihôra izy, nanao hoe: Moa resy lahatra va ianao ny amin'ny fahefan' Andriamanitra? Tamin'iza no naniriana fa tokony hanehoan'i Almà ny famantarany? Irianao va ny hampahoriany ny hafa, mba hanehoana famantarana iray aminao? Indro, efa nanehoany famantarana iray ianao; Ary ankehitriny hiady hevitra misimisy kokoa va ianao?

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

52 Ary nandroso ny tanany i Kôrihôra sy nanoratra, nanao hoe: Fantatro fa moana aho, satria tsy afaka miteny; ary fantatro fa tsy misy na inona na inona afaka mampitondra izao ahy afa-tsy ny fahefan' Andriamanitra; eny, nahafantatra mandrakariva aho fa nisy Andriamanitra.

53 Nefa indro, efa namitaka ahy ny devoly; satria niseho tamiko tamin'ny endriky ny anjely iray izy, sy nanao tamiko hoe: Mandehana ary avereno ity vahoaka ity, fa efa nandeha naniaasia nanaraka Andriamani-tsy fantatra izy rehetra. Ary hoy izy tamiko: Tsy misy Andriamanitra; eny, ary nampianariny ahy izay tokony holazaiko. Ary efa nampianariko ny teniny; ary nampianariko izany satria izany dia nahafinaritra ny sain'ny nofo; ary nampianariko izany mandra-pahazoako fahombiazana be, ka nino marina tokoa aho fa marina izany; ary noho izany antony izany dia notoheriko ny fahamarinana, mandra-pitondrako ity ozona lehibe ity amiko.

54 Ankehitriny, nony efa nilaza izany izy, dia niangaviany ny hivavahan'i Almà amin' Andriamanitra mba hahazoana manaisotra ny ozona hiala aminy.

55 Nefa hoy i Almà taminy: Raha esorina hiala aminao ity ozona ity dia hitarika indray ny fon'ity vahoaka ity haniaasia ianao; noho izany, dia aoka ho tanteraka aminao araka ny sitrapon'ny Tompo.

56 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nesorina hiala tamin'i Kôrihôra ny ozona; fa noroahina izy hiala, ary nandeha nitety trano izy nangataka ny haniny.

57 Ankehitriny ny fahalalana izay efa nanjo an'i Kôrihôra dia navoaka hiely eran'ny tany manontolo; eny, nalefan'ny lohan'ny mpitsara ny filazana nankany amin'ny vahoaka rehetra teo amin'ny tany, nilaza tamin'ireo izay efa nino ny tenin'i Kôrihôra fa tsy maintsy mibebaka faingana tokoa izy, fandrao ho tonga aminy ny famaliana toy izany.

58 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia resy lahatra ny amin'ny faharatsian'i Kôrihôra izy rehetra, noho izany dia niova fo ho an'ny Tompo indray izy rehetra; ary izany no nampisy farany ny heloka araka ny fomban'i Kôrihôra. Ary i Kôrihôra dia nandeha nitety trano, nangataka ny haniny hivelomany.

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

59 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka izy, eny, tany anivon'ny vahoaka iray izay efa nampihataka ny tenany tamin'ny Nefita sy niantso ny tenany hoe Zôramita, rehefa notarihin'ny lehilahy iray izay i Zôrama no anarany—ary raha nandeha tany anivony izy, dia indro, voazera izy sy voahosihosy, ambara-pahafatiny mihitsy.

60 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika ny fiafaran'izay mamilivily ny lalan'ny Tompo; ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa tsy hanohana ny zanany ny devoly amin'ny andro farany, fa misarika azy faingana tokoa hidina any amin'ny helo.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Almà 31

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny fiafaran'i Kôrihôra, rehefa nandray vaovao i Almà fa namilivily ny lalan'ny Tompo ny Zôramita, ary i Zôrama izay mpitondra azy dia nitarika ny fon'ny olona hiankohoka eo anoloan'ny sampy moana, dia nanomboka narary indray ny fony noho ny heloky ny vahoaka.
- 2 Satria fototry ny alahelo lehibe tamin'i Almà, ny fahalalana ny heloka teo anivon'ny vahoakany; koa feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa ny fony noho ny fisarahan'ny Zôramita tamin'ny Nefita.
- 3 Ankehitriny ny Zôramita dia efa niara-nifamory teo amin'ny tany iray izay nantsoiny hoe Antiônôma, izay tao atsinanan'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, izay nitomandavana saiky nanemitra ny moron-dranomasina izay tao atsimon'ny tanin'i Jersôna, izay nanemitra koa ny tany foana atsimo izay tany foana feno Lamanita.
- 4 Ankehitriny ny Nefita dia natahotra fatratra tokoa fandrao hiditra amin'ny fifaneraserana amin'ny Lamanita ny Zôramita, ary izany dia hanjary ho anton'ny fahavoazana lehibe ho an'ny Nefita.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, satria nanana fironana lehibe hitarika ny olona hanao izay marina ny fitorianteny—eny, izany dia efa nanana fiantraikany mahery kokoa tamin'ny sain'ny olona noho ny sabatra, na ny zavatra hafa, izay efa nihatra taminy—noho izany dia noheverin'i Almà fa tsara ny hanandraman'izy ireo ny herin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra.
- 6 Koa nalainy i Amôna sy i Aharôna, ary i Ômnera; ary i Himnia no navelany tao amin'ny fiangonana tao Zarahemlà; fa ireo telo voalohany kosa no nalainy hiaraka taminy ary i Amioleka sy i Zezrôma koa, izay tao Meleka; ary nalainy koa ny anankiroa tamin'ny zanany lahy.
- 7 Ankehitriny ny zokiny indrindra tamin'ny zanany lahy dia tsy nalainy hiaraka taminy, ary ny anarany dia i Helamàna; fa ny anaran'ireo izay nalainy hiaraka taminy kosa dia i Siblôna sy i Kôriantôna; ary ireo no anaran'ireo izay nandeha niaraka taminy tany anivon'ny Zôramita mba hitory ny teny aminy.
- 8 Ankehitriny ny Zôramita dia mpiendaka tamin'ny Nefita; noho izany dia efa notoriana taminy ny tenin' Andriamanitra.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblôn and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 Saingy efa lavo tao amin'ny fahadisoana lehibe izy, satria tsy noezahiny ny hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra sy ny fitsipiny, araka ny lalàn'i Mosesy.
- 10 Sady tsy tiany koa ny nanaraka ny fombafomban'ny fiangonana, dia ny fitozoana tamin'ny fivavahana sy ny fitalahoana tamin' Andriamanitra isan'andro, mba tsy hahazoany miditra amin'ny fakam-panahy.
- 11 Eny, raha fintinina, dia naviliviliny ny lalan'ny Tompo tamin'ny toe-javatra maro; koa, noho izany antony izany dia nandeha i Almà sy ny rahalahiny nankany amin'ny tany mba hitory teny aminy.
- 12 Ankehitriny, nony efa tonga tao amin'ny tany izy ireo, dia indro, akory ny hagagany nahita fa efa nanorina sinagoga ny Zôramita, ary izy dia niaranivory tamin'ny andro iray tao anatin'ny herinandro, izay nantsoiny hoe ny andron'ny Tompo; ary nitsaoka izy araka ny fomba izay tsy fahitan'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny na oviana na oviana;
- 13 Fa natsangany teo afovoan'ny sinagogany ny toerana iray, toerana itsanganana, izay avo ambonin'ny loha; ary ny eo tampony dia tsy omby afa-tsy olona iray.
- 14 Koa, na zovy na zovy no naniry ny hitsaoka dia tsy maintsy mandroso sy mitsangana eo an-tampony sy naninjitra ny tanany nanondro ny lanitra ary nihiaka tamin'ny feo mahery, nanao hoe:
- 15 Ry Andriamanitra masina, masina; mino izahay fa Ianao no Andriamanitra, ary mino izahay fa masina Ianao, ary efa fanahy Ianao, ary fanahy Ianao, ary ho fanahy mandrakizay Ianao.
- 16 Ry Andriamanitra masina, mino izahay fa efa nosarahinao tamin'ny rahalahinay izahay; ary tsy mino ny fomban'ny rahalahinay izahay, izay nampitaina taminy araka ny maha-fanahin-jaza ny razany; nefa mino izahay fa efa nofidiana izahay ho zanakao masina; ary efa nampahafantarinao anay koa fa tsy hisy i Kristy.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

- 17 Fa Ianao no tsy miova omaly, anio ary mandrakizay; ary efa nofidinao izahay, mba hovonjena, raha ny rehetra manodidina anay kosa dia finidin'ny fahatezeranao hatsipy any amin'ny helo; noho izany fahamasinana izany, Andriamanitra ô, no isaoranay Anao; ary isaoranay koa Ianao fa efa nofidinao izahay mba tsy hahazoana mitarika anay haniaasia araka ny fomba adaladalan'ny rahalahinay, izay mamatotra azy amin'ny finoana an'i Kristy izay mitarika ny fony hirenireny lavitra Anao Andriamanitray.
- 18 Ary misaotra Anao indray izahay, Andriamanitra ô, fa vahoaka finidy sy masina izahay. Amena.
- 19 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandre izany vavaka izany i Almà sy ny rahalahiny ary ny zanany lahy, dia talanjona tsy nisy ohatra izany tokoa izy ireo.
- 20 Fa indro, nandroso ny olona tsirairay ary nanolotra izany vavaka izany ihany.
- 21 Ankehitriny ny toerana dia nantsoiny hoe Rameomtôma izay raha adika dia fijoroana masina.
- 22 Ankehitriny dia teo amin'izany fijoroana izany no nanolorany, ny olona tsirairay avy, ny vavaka nitovizana ho an' Andriamanitra, misaotra ny Andriamaniny fa nofinidiny izy ary tsy notarihany hanaraka ny fomban'ny rahalahiny ka tsy nofitahina ny fony mba hino ny zavatra ho avy, izay tsy nisy na inona na inona fantany ny momba izany.
- 23 Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nanolotra fisaorana araka izany fanao izany ny olona rehetra, dia niverina tany amin'ny fonenany izy ka tsy niresaka na oviana na oviana indray ny momba an' Andriamaniny, ambaraparahany mivory indray eo amin'ny fijoroana masina mba hanolotra fisaorana araka ny fanaony.
- 24 Ankehitriny rehefa nahita izany i Almà, dia nalahelo ny fony; satria hitany fa olona ratsy sy mpamadika izy ireo; eny, hitany fa ny fony dia napetrany tamin'ny volamena sy tamin'ny volafotsy ary tamin'ny karazan-java-tsoa rehetra.
- 25 Eny, ary hitany koa fa ny fony dia tafasondrotra avo hatrany amin'ny fieboeboany fatratra, tao amin'ny fiavonavonany.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

- 26 Ary nanandratra ny feony nankany an-danitra izy sy niantso, nanao hoe: Ô, mandra-pahoviana, Tompo ô, no hamelanao ny mpanomponao honina ety ambany ao amin'ny nofo, mba hahita faharatsiana bontolo toy izao eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona?
- 27 Indro Andriamanitra ô, antsoiny Ianao, kanefa ny fony dia voatelina ao amin'ny fiavonavonany. Indro, Andriamanitra Ô, antsoiny amin'ny vavany Ianao, raha mbola mizihitra mihoa-pampana amin'ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao izy.
- 28 Jereo, Andriamanitra ô, ny fitafiany lafo vidy sy ny perany, ary ny habany sy ny firavany volamena ary ny zava-tsarobidiny rehetra izay iravahany; ary indro, ny fony dia napetrany tamin'ireny, kanefa dia antsoiny ianao sy ataony hoe—Misaotra Anao izahay, Andriamanitra ô, fa izahay dia olona finidy ho Anao, raha ny hafa kosa ho ringana.
- 29 Eny, ary lazainy fa efa nampahafantarinao azy fa tsy hisy i Kristy.
- 30 Tompo Andriamanitra ô, mandra-pahoviana no hamelanao ny faharatsiana sy ny tsy fahatokiana toy izany hisy eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity? Tompo ô, Ianao anie hanome ahy tanjaka mba hahazoako miaritra ny kilemako. Fa kilemaina aho, ary ny faharatsiana toy izao eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity dia mampanaintaina ny fanahiko.
- 31 Tompo ô, feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa ny foko; Ianao anie hampionona ny fanahiko ao amin'i Kristy. Tompo ô, hotovinao amiko anie ny hahazoako hery mba hahazoako mitondra amimpaharetana ireo fahoriana izay hanjo ahy ireo noho ny helok'ity vahoaka ity.
- 32 Tompo ô, Ianao anie hampionona ny fanahiko sy hanome fahombiazana ho ahy ary koa ny mpiasa namako izay miaraka amiko—eny, dia i Amôna sy i Aharôna ary i Ômnera, ary koa i Amioleka sy i Zezrôma, ary koa ny zanako roa lahy—eny, Ianao anie hampionona ireo rehetra ireo, Tompo ô. Eny, Ianao anie hampionona ny fanahiny ao amin'i Kristy.
- 33 Hotovinao aminy anie ny hahazoany tanjaka mba hahazoany miaritra ny fahoriany izay hianjady aminy noho ny helok'ity vahoaka ity.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

- 34 Tompo ô, hotovinao aminy anie ny hahazoanay fahombiazana amin'ny fitondrana azy ireo indray hankany Aminao ao amin'i Kristy.
- 35 Indro, Tompo ô, sarobidy ny fanahiny, ary maro aminy no rahalahinay; noho izany, omeo anay Tompo ô, ny fahefana sy ny fahendrena mba hahazoanay mitondra indray ireto rahalahinay ireto hankany Aminao.
- 36 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nametrahany tanana ireo rehetra izay niaraka taminy. Ary indro, raha nametrahany tanana izy ireo dia feno ny Fanahy Masina.
- 37 Ary taorian'izany dia nisaraka ny tsirairay, tsy nanan'eritreritra ny amin'ny tenany na izay hohaniny, na izay hosotroiny, na izay hotafiany.
- 38 Ary novatsian'ny Tompo izy ireo mba tsy ho noana sy tsy hangetaheta; eny, ary nomeny azy ireo koa ny tanjaka mba tsy hiaretany izay mety ho karazam-pahoriana ka tsy ho voatelina ao amin'ny fifalian'i Kristy. Ankehitriny izany dia araka ny fivavak'i Almà; ary izany dia noho izy nivavaka tamimpinoana.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Almà 32

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izy ireo sy nanomboka nitony ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny vahoaka, niditra tao amin'ny sinagogany sy tao an-tranony; eny, ary nitony teny teny an-dalany aza izy ireo.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny filofosana fatratra teo anivony, dia nanomboka nahazo fahombiazana izy ireo teo anivon'ny saranga ambany tamin'ny vahoaka; satria indro, izy ireny dia noroahina hiala ny sinagoga noho ny fitafiany maraorao—
- 3 Noho izany, izy ireny dia tsy navela hiditra tao amin'ny sinagogany mba hitsaoka an' Andriamanitra, satria noheverina ho fahalotoana; koa nahantra izy ireny; eny, izy ireny dia noheverin'ny rahalahiny ho toy ny tain-drendrika; koa nahantra izy ireny raha ny amin'ny zavatr'izao tontolo izao; ary nahantra am-po koa izy ireny.
- 4 Ankehitriny, raha nampianatra sy niresaka tamin'ny olona teo amin'ny havoan'i Ônidà i Almà, dia nisy vahoaka sesehena tonga teo aminy dia ireo izay vao avy noresahintsika, izay nahantra am-po noho ny fahantrany raha ny amin'ny zavatr'izao tontolo izao.
- 5 Ary tonga teo amin'i Almà izy ireo; ary ny anankiray izay lohany taminy nanao taminy hoe: Indro, inona no hataon'ireto rahalahiko ireto fa amavoin'ny olon-drehetra izy ireo noho ny fahantrany, eny, ary indrindra indrindra ny mpisoronay; fa efa noroahiny izahay hiala ny sinagoganay izay efa nilofosanay fatratra tokoa ny fananganana azy teo amin'ny tananay; ary efa noroahiny izahay hiala noho ny fahantranay izaitsizy; ary tsy manana toerana mba hitsaohanay an' Andriamanitray izahay; ary indro, inona no hataonay?
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, nony nandre izany i Almà, dia nihodina izy, ny tarehiny nanatrika azy avy hatrany, ary nijery tamim-pifaliana be izy; satria hitany fa ny fahorian'izy ireo dia efa nampietry azy ireo marina tokoa, ary efa voamana izy ireo handre ny teny.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

- 7 Noho izany dia tsy nitenenany intsony ilay valalabemandro anankiray; fa nahinjiny kosa ny tanany ary nokiahany ireo izay hitany, izay nivalo marina tokoa, ary nataony hoe:
- 8 Hitako fa efa miety am-po tokoa ianareo; ary raha izany, dia hotahiana ianareo.
- 9 Indro efa nilaza ny rahalahinareo hoe: Inona no hataonay?—satria noroahina izahay hiala ny sinagoganay ka tsy afaka mitsaoka an' Andriamanitray.
- 10 Indro lazaiko aminareo, moa mihevitra va ianareo fa tsy afaka mitsaoka an' Andriamanitra ianareo raha tsy ao amin'ny sinagoganareo ihany?
- 11 Ary ankoatra izany, dia te hanontany aho, moa mihevitra va ianareo fa ianareo dia tsy maintsy mitsaoka an' Andriamanitra indray mandeha ihany ao anatin'ny herinandro?
- 12 Lazaiko aminareo fa tsara ny androahana anareo hiala ny sinagoganareo mba hahazoanareo miety sy mba hahazoanareo mianatra fahendrena; satria ilaina ny hianaranareo fahendrena; fa noho ianareo roahina dia amavoin'ny rahalahinareo ianareo noho ny fahantranareo izaitsizy, ka dia entina any amin'ny fietren'ny fo ianareo; satria ilaina tokoa ny hitondrana anareo hietry.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, satria voatery hietry ianareo, dia hotahiana ianareo; satria indraindray ny olona rehefa voatery hietry, dia mitady fibebahana; Ary ankehitriny, marina tokoa fa na zovy na zovy no mibebaka dia hahita famindram-po; ary izay mahita famindram-po sy maharitra hatramin'ny farany dia izy no hovonjena.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny, araka ny nolazaiko taminareo, satria noterena hietry ianareo, dia notahiana ianareo, fa moa tsy heverinareo va fa hotahiana kokoa izay manetry ny tenany marina tokoa noho ny teny?
- 15 Eny, izay manetry ny tenany marina tokoa sy mibebaka amin'ny fahotany ary miaritra hatramin'ny farany dia izy no hotahiana—eny, hotahiana kokoa noho ireo izay voatery hietry noho ny fahantrany izaitsizy.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I beheld that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

16 Noho izany dia hotahiana izay manetry ny tenany, rehefa tsy terena hanetry tena; na ny marimarina kokoa, amin'ny teny hafa, hotahiana izay mino ny tenin' Andriamanitra sy atao batisa fa tsy miaraka amin'ny ditran'ny fo, eny, rehefa tsy entina mba hahalala ny teny, na terena mihitsy hahalala mialoha ny hinoany.

17 Eny, misy maro izay milaza hoe: Raha maneho aminy famantarana iray avy any an-danitra ianao, amin'izany dia hahafantatra marina tokoa izahay; amin'izany dia hino izahay.

18 Ankehitriny manontany aho, izany ve no finoana? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; fa raha mahalala zavatra iray ny olona iray, dia tsy manana antony hinoana izy, satria fantany izany.

19 Ary ankehitriny, moa va tsy voaozona kokoa izay mahalala ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra ka tsy manao izany, noho ilay mino fotsiny, na manana antony fotsiny hinoana, ary lavo amin'ny fandikan-dalàna?

20 Ankehitriny, ny amin'izany zavatra izany dia ianareo no tsy maintsy mitsara. Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa izany dia amin'ny andaniny toy ny amin'ny ankilany; ary izany dia ho an'ny olona tsirairay avy araka ny asany.

21 Ary ankehitriny, araka izay nolazaiko momba ny finoana—ny finoana dia tsy fananana fahalalana tomombana ny zavatra; noho izany, raha manampinoana ianareo, dia manantena ny zavatra izay tsy hita kanefa marina.

22 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko anareo, ary mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa Andriamanitra dia feno famindram-po amin'izay rehetra mino ny anarany; noho izany, maniry Izy voalohany indrindra ny hinoanareo, eny dia ny teniny.

23 Ary ankehitriny, manolotra ny olona ny teniny Izy amin'ny alalan'ny anjely, eny, tsy ny lehilahy ihany fa ny vehivavy koa. Ankehitriny dia tsy izay ihany; ny ankizy madinika dia mandray ny teny omena azy imbetsaka, izay mampangaihay ny olon-kendry sy ny olo-mahay.

24 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, satria efa nirianareo ny hahafantatra tamiko izay hataonareo noho ianareo ory sy voaroaka—ankehitriny dia tsy maniry aho ny hiheveranareo fa te hitsara anareo aho, raha tsy araka izay marina—

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

- 25 Satria tsy te hilaza aho fa ianareo rehetra dia efa voatery hanetry ny tenanareo; satria mino marina tokoa aho fa misy ny sasany aminareo izay ho nanetry ny tenany na inona na inona toe-javatra mety ho nanjo azy.
- 26 Ankehitriny, araka izay nolazaiko momba ny finoana—fa izany dia tsy fahalalana tomombana—dia tahaka izany koa ny teniko. Tsy mety mahalala tanteraka avy hatrany ny maha-azo antoka azy ianareo, dia toy ny finoana izay tsy fahalalana tomombana ihany koa.
- 27 Nefa indro, raha te hamoha sy hanaitra ny faharanitan’ny sainareo ianareo, na dia ho fanandramana ny teniko aza, ary hampihatra sombiny amin’ny finoana, eny, na dia tsy afa-manao mihoatra noho ny maniry ny hino aza ianareo, dia avelao izany faniriana izany hiasa ao aminareo, ambara-pinoanareo amin’ny fomba izay hahafahanareo manisa toerana ho an’ny ampahany amin’ny teniko.
- 28 Ankehitriny, dia hampitahaintsika amin’ny voa iray ny teny. Ankehitriny, raha manisa toerana ianareo mba hahazoana mamboly voa iray ao amponareo, indro, raha tena voa marina izany na voa tsara, raha tsy mandroaka izany hivoaka ianareo noho ny tsy finoanareo izay hanoheranareo ny Fanahin’ny Tompo, dia indro hanomboka handrobona ao an-tratranareo izy; ary rehefa tsapanareo ireo fihetsiny mandrobona, dia hanomboka hiteny anakampo ianareo hoe—Tsy azo ihodivirana ny maha tsy maintsy voa tsara azy, na ny teny dia tsara, satria manomboka mampivelatra ny fanahiko izy; eny, manomboka manazava ny fahazavan-tsaiko izy, eny manomboka ho fy amiko izy.
- 29 Ankehitriny indro, moa va izany tsy hampitombo ny finoanareo? Lazaiko aminareo, Eny; kanefa, tsy nitombo izy ho lasa fahalalana tomombana.

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

30 Nefa indro, rehefa mandrobona ny voa sy mitsimoka ary manomboka mitombo, amin'izay dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny tsy maintsy ilazanareo fa tsara ny voa; satria indro mandrobona izy sy mitsimoka ary manomboka mitombo. Ary ankehitriny, indro, moa va izany tsy hanatanjaka ny finoanareo? Eny, hohatanjahiny ny finoanareo: satria holazainareo hoe fantatro fa izany dia voa tsara; satria indro izy dia mitsimoka sy manomboka mitombo.

31 Ary ankehitriny, indro, moa ve azonareo antoka fa izany dia voa tsara? Lazaiko aminareo, Eny; satria ny voa tsirairay dia mamoa ny karazany ihany.

32 Noho izany, raha mitombo ny voa dia tsara izy, fa raha tsy mitombo kosa izy, dia indro tsy tsara izy, noho izany dia ariana izy.

33 Ary ankehitriny, indro, satria efa nandramanareo ny nizaha sy ny namboly ny voa, ary mandrombona sy mitsimoka izy ary manomboka mitombo, dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny tsy maintsy ahalalanareo fa tsara ny voa.

34 Ary ankehitriny, indro, moa va ny fahalalanareo tomombana? Eny, ny fahalalanareo dia tomombana amin'izay zavatra izay, ary ny finoanareo matoritory; ary izany dia noho ianareo mahafantatra, satria fantatrareo fa ny teny dia efa nampivelatra ny fanahinareo, ary fantatrareo koa fa izy dia efa nitsimoka, fa ny fahazavan-tsainareo dia manomboka ho nihamazava, ary ny sainareo dia manomboka miitatra.

35 Ô amin'izany, moa va izany tsy zava-misy? Lazaiko aminareo, Eny, satria izany dia fahazavana; ary na inona na inona fahazavana dia tsara, satria azo avahana izy, noho izany dia tsy maintsy fantatrareo fa tsara izany; Ary ankehitriny indro, rehefa avy nanandrana izany fahazavana izany ianareo, moa va ny fahalalanareo tomombana?

36 Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; sady tsy tokony havelanareo koa ny finoanareo, satria ianareo dia tsy nanao afa-tsy ny nampihatra ny finoanareo hambolena ny voa mba hahazoanareo manao ny fanandramana hahafantarana raha tsara ny voa.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

37 Ary indro, rehefa manomboka mitombo ny hazo, dia hiteny ianareo hoe: Aoka hofahanantsika amin'ny fanolokoloana be izy mba hahazoany miorim-paka, mba hahazoany mitombo sy mitondra voa ho antsika. Ary ankehitriny, indro, raha fahananareo amin'ny fanolokoloana be izy dia hiorim-paka sy hitombo, ary hitondra voa izy.

38 Fa raha tsy miraharaha ny hazo ianareo sy tsy manana eritreritra ny amin'ny famahanana azy, dia indro tsy hiorim-paka izy; ary rehefa tonga ny hafanan'ny masoandro, dia mandazo azy, satria tsy niorim-paka izy, ka maina, dia ongotanareo sy arianareo.

39 Ankehitriny, izany dia satria tsy ny voa no tsy tsara, na satria koa tsy mampilendalenda ny voany; fa izany dia satria karakaina ny taninareo ary tsy te hamahana ny hazo ianareo, noho izany ianareo dia tsy afaka hanana ny voany.

40 Ary dia toy izany, raha tsy te hamahana ny teny ianareo, ka miandrindra amin'ny masom-pinoana ny voany, no tsy ahafahanareo na oviana na oviana mioty ny voa avy amin'ilay hazon'aina.

41 Nefa raha mamahana ny teny ianareo, eny, mamahana ny hazo raha manomboka mitombo izy, amin'ny finoanareo miaraka amin'ny fahazotoana be sy miaraka amin'ny faharetana, sady miandrindra ny voany, dia hiorim-paka izy; ary indro izy ho tonga hazo maniry hatrany amin'ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay.

42 Ary noho ny fahazotoanareo sy ny finoanareo ary ny faharetanareo amin'ny teny, amin'ny famahanana azy mba hahazoany miorim-paka ao aminareo, dia indro, raha afaka kelikely ianareo dia hioty ny voany izay tena sarobidy, izay mamy manotra noho ny rehetra izay mamy, ary izay fotsy manotra noho ny rehetra izay fotsy, eny, ary madio manotra noho ny rehetra izay madio; ary hivoky amin'izany voankazo izany ianareo, mandra-pahavoky anareo ka tsy ho noana ianareo sady tsy hangetaheta.

43 Amin'izay, ry rahalahiko, dia hotazanareo ny lokan'ny finoanareo sy ny fahazotoanareo, ary ny faharetanareo sy ny fahariponareo amin'ny fiandrasana ny hazo hitondra voa ho anareo.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Almà 33

- 1 Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Almà, dia nampaniraka nankany aminy izy ireo, naniry ny hahafantatra raha tokony hino Andriamanitra tokana izy ireo, mba hahazoan'izy ireo ity voankazo izay efa noteneniny ity, na ny fomba tokony hambolen'izy ireo ny voa, na ny teny izay efa noteneniny izay nolazainy fa tsy maintsy ambolena ao am-pony; na ny fomba tokony hanombohan'izy ireo mba hampihatra ny finoany.
- 2 Ary hoy Almà taminy: Indro, efa nolazainareo fa tsy afaka mitsaoka an' Andriamanitrareo ianareo satria roahina ianareo hiala ny sinagoganareo. Nefa indro, lazaiko aminareo, raha heverinareo fa tsy afaka mitsaoka an' Andriamanitra ianareo, dia mandiso indrindra ianareo, ary tokony hodinihinareo ny soratra masina; raha heverinareo fa efa nampianatra izany anareo izy, dia tsy azonareo izy.
- 3 Moa tsaroanareo ve ny efa namakianareo izay efa nolazain'i Zenôsa, ilay mpaminany fahiny, momba ny vavaka na ny fitsaohana?
- 4 Fa hoy izy: Ianao dia feno famindram-po, Andriamanitra ô, fa efa nandre ny fivavako Ianao, na dia fony aho tany an-tany foana aza; eny, Ianao dia feno famindram-po, fony aho nivavaka ho an'ireo izay fahavaloko, ary nampitodika azy ireo tamiko Ianao.
- 5 Eny, Andriamanitra ô, ary feno famindram-po tamiko Ianao, fony aho nitalaho Taminao tany antsahako; fony aho nitalaho Taminao tao amin'ny fivavako, dia nandre ahy Ianao.
- 6 Ary koa, Andriamanitra ô, fony aho nody tany an-tranoko dia nandre ahy tao amin'ny fivavako Ianao.
- 7 Ary fony aho niditra tao an'efitranoko, Ry Tompo, sy nivavaka Taminao, dia nandre ahy Ianao.
- 8 Eny, Ianao dia feno famindram-po amin'ny zanakao rehefa mitalaho Aminao izy, mba ho renao fa tsy ho ren'olona, ary ho renao izy.
- 9 Eny, Andriamanitra ô, Ianao dia efa feno famindram-po tamiko sy nandre ny fitalahoako teo afovoan'ny fiangonanao.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

- 10 Eny, ary efa nandre ahy koa Ianao fony aho noroahina sy nohamavoin'ny fahavaloko; eny, Ianao dia nandre ny fitalahoako sy ho tezitra tamin'ny fahavaloko, ary namangy azy tao amin'ny fahatezeranao tamin'ny fandravana faingana.
- 11 Ary Ianao dia nandre ahy noho ny fahoriako sy ny fahatsoram-poko; ary noho ny Zanakao no efa namindranao fo toy izany tamiko, noho izany aho dia hitalaho Aminao ao amin'ny fahoriako rehetra, fa ao Aminao no fifaliako; fa efa nampihodina ny famalianao hiala tamiko Ianao, noho ny Zanakao.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, dia hoy Almà taminy: Moa va ianareo mino ireo soratra masina ireo izay efa nosoratan'ireo tamin'ny fahagolan-tany?
- 13 Indro, raha mino ianareo, dia tsy maintsy mino izay nolazain'i Zenôsa; fa, indro hoy izy: Efa nampihodina ny famalianao hiala Ianao noho ny Zanakao.
- 14 Ankehitriny indro, ry rahalahiko, te hanontany aho raha efa namaky ny soratra masina ianareo? Raha efa namaky ianareo, ahoana no ahafahanareo tsy hino ny Zanak' Andriamanitra?
- 15 Satria tsy voasoratra fa i Zenôsa irery no niresaka ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo, nefa i Zenôka koa dia niresaka ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo—
- 16 Fa indro, hoy izy: Ianao dia tezitra, Tompo ô, amin'ity vahoaka ity, satria tsy tiany ny hahatakatra ny famindram-ponao izay efa natolotrao azy noho ny Zanakao.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, hitanareo fa ny mpaminany fahiny faharoa no efa nanambara ny amin'ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, ary satria tsy te hahatakatra ny teniny ny olona dia notorahany vato izy ho faty.
- 18 Nefa indro, tsy izay ihany; tsy ireo ihany no ireo izay efa niteny momba ny Zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 19 Indro, efa nolazain'i Mosesy ny Aminy; eny, ary indro, tandindona iray no natsangana tany an-tany foana, ka na zovy na zovy no ho nijery izany dia ho velona. Ary maro no nijery ary velona.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

20 Saingy vitsy no nahatakatra ny hevitr'ireo zavatra ireo, ary izany dia noho ny hamafin'ny fony. Nefa nisy maro izay efa mafy fo loatra ka tsy nety nijery, noho izany dia maty izy ireny. Ankehitriny, ny antony tsy netezany nijery dia satria tsy ninoany fa izany dia hahasitrana azy.

21 Ry rahalahiko, raha toa ianareo ka azo sitranina amin'ny fanopazana fotsiny ny masonareo manodidina mba hahasitrana anareo, moa va tsy hijery faingana tokoa ianareo, sa aleonareo manamafy ny fonareo ao amin'ny tsy finoana ka hanjary malaina, ary tsy te hanopy ny masonareo manodidina ianareo mba hahafaty anareo?

22 Raha izany, loza no hanjo anareo; fa raha tsy izany kosa, dia atopazo manodidina ny masonareo amin'izany ary manomboha mino ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, fa ho avy Izy hanavotra ny olony ary hijaly sy ho faty Izy mba hanonitra ny fahotany; ary hitsangana amin'ny maty Izy izay hahatanteraka ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty, ka ny olona rehetra dia hijoro eo anoloany mba hotsaraina araka ny asany amin'ny andro farany sady fitsarana.

23 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, dia iriako ny hambolenareo izany teny izany ao am-ponareo, ary rehefa manomboka mitombo izy dia ny mba hamahananareo azy amin'ny finoanareo. Ary indro, hanjary hazo izy, hitombo ao anatinareo hatrany amin'ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay. Ary amin'izany, dia enga anie ka hotovin' Andriamanitra aminareo ny hanamaivanana ny enta-mavesatrareo, amin'ny alalan'ny fifalian'ny Zanany. Ary na dia izany rehetra izany aza dia hainareo atao raha sitrakareo. Amena.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Almà 34

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza izany teny izany tamin'ny i Almà, dia nipetraka tamin'ny tany izy, ary nitsangana i Amioleka sy nanomboka nampianatra azy ireo, nanao hoe:
- 2 Ry rahalahiko, heveriko fa tsy azo heverina ny tsy hahalalanareo ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa voalaza momba ny fiavian'i Kristy izay ampianarinay ho ny Zanak' Andriamanitra; eny, fantatro fa ireo zavatra ireo dia nampianarina anareo be dia be tokoa talohan'ny fiendahanareo avy teo anivonay.
- 3 Ary satria efa nirinareo ny hahalala avy tamin'ny rahalahiko malala ny mba hampahafantarany anareo izay tokony hataonareo, noho ny fahorianareo; ary efa somary noteneniny ihany taminareo ny mba hanomanana ny sainareo; eny, sady efa namporisihiny ho amin'ny finoana sy ny faharetana ianareo—
- 4 Eny, na dia ny mba hanananareo finoana ampy ihany aza ka hambolena ny teny ao am-ponareo mba hahazoanareo manao fanandramana ny amin'ny hatsarany.
- 5 Ary efa hitanay fa ny fanontaniana lehibe izay ao an-tsainareo dia, raha toa ka ao amin'ny Zanak' Andriamanitra ny teny, na raha toa ka tsy hisy i Kristy.
- 6 Ary hitanareo koa satria efa noporofoin'ny rahalahiko taminareo, tamin'ny ohatra maro, fa ny teny dia ao amin'i Kristy ho famonjena.
- 7 Efa nampahatsiahivin'ny rahalahiko ny tenin'i Zenôsa, fa ny fanavotana dia tonga amin'ny alalan'ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, ary koa ny tenin'i Zenôka; ary efa notanisainy koa i Mosesy mba hanaporofoana fa ireo zavatra ireo dia marina.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny, indro, hanambara aminareo ny tenako fa ireo zavatra ireo dia marina. Indro, lazaiko aminareo satria fantratro fa ho tonga eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona i Kristy mba handray eo Aminy ny fandikan-dalàn'ny olony, ary hanonitra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao; fa ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa niteny izany.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

9 Fa ilaina ny hanaovana ny sorompanavotana; fa araka ny drafitra lehiben'ilay Andriamanitra Mandrakizay dia tsy maintsy misy sorompanavotana atao, fa raha tsy izany dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny tsy maintsy hahafaty ny olombelona rehetra; eny, mafy fo ny rehetra; eny, lavo sady very ny rehetra, ary tsy maintsy ho faty raha tsy noho ny sorompanavotana izay ilaina hatao.

10 Fa ilaina ny hisian'ny sorona lehibe sady farany; eny, tsy fanaovana sorona olona, na biby, na izay mety ho karazam-borona; fa izany dia tsy ho fanaovana sorona olona; nefa izany dia tsy maintsy ho sorona tsisy fetra sady mandrakizay.

11 Ankehitriny dia tsy mety hisy olona izay afaka manao sorona ny rany ihany ka hanonitra ny fahotan'ny hafa. Ankehitriny, raha mamono olona ny olona iray, indro, moa ny lalàntsika izay marina hanala ny ain'ny rahalahiny? Lazaiko aminareo, Tsia.

12 Nefa ny lalàna dia mitaky ny ain'izay efa namono olona; noho izany dia tsy mety hisy na inona na inona izay latsaky ny sorompanavotana tsisy fetra ka ho ampy ho an'ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao.

13 Noho izany, dia ilaina ny hisian'ny sorona lehibe sady farany, ary amin'izany dia hisy, na tsara ny hisian'ny fitsaharan'ny fandatsahan-dra; amin'izany dia ho tanteraka ny lalàn'i Mosesy; eny, ho tanteraka avokoa izany, na ny litera na ny tendron-tsoratra tsirairay, ary tsy hisy ho levona.

14 Ary indro, izany no hevitra manontolon'ny lalàna, ka ny antsipiriany tsirairay dia manondro izany sorona lehibe sady farany izany; ary izany sorona lehibe sady farany izany dia ho ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, eny, tsisy fetra ary mandrakizay.

15 Ary dia toy izany no hitondrany famonjena ho an'ireo rehetra izay hino ny anarany; izany no anton'ity sorona farany ity, dia ny hahatanteraka ny kibon'ny famindram-po, izay mandresy ny fahamarinana ary mitondra fitaovana ho an'ny olona mba hahazoany manana finoana ho amin'ny fibebahana.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

- 16 Ary araka izany, ny famindram-po dia afaka manefa ny fitakian'ny fahamarinana sy mamihina azy ireo amin'ny sandrin'ny fiantohana, fa izay tsy mampihatra finoana ho amin'ny fibebahana kosa dia mankahatra ny lalàna manontolon'ny fitakian'ny fahamarinana; koa amin'izay manana finoana ho amin'ny fibebahana ihany no tanterahina ny drafitry ny famonjena lehibe sy mandrakizay.
- 17 Noho izany dia enga anie ka hotovin' Andriamanitra aminareo, ry rahalahiko, ny hahazoanareo manomboka mampihatra ny finoanareo ho amin'ny fibebahana mba hanombohanareo hiantso ny anarany Masina, mba hananany famindram-po aminareo;
- 18 Eny, mitalahoa Aminy ho famindram-po; fa mahery Izy ka mahavonjy.
- 19 Eny, manetre tena ianareo, ary tohizo ny fivavahana Aminy.
- 20 Mitalahoa Aminy rehefa eny an-tsahanareo ianareo, eny, ho an'ny biby fiompinareo rehetra.
- 21 Mitalahoa Aminy ao an-tranonareo, eny, ho an'ny ankohonanareo rehetra, na maraina, na antoandro ary na hariva.
- 22 Eny, mitalahoa Aminy hanoherana ny herin'ny fahavalonareo.
- 23 Eny, mitalahoa Aminy hanoherana ny devoly izay fahavalon'ny fahamarinana rehetra.
- 24 Mitalahoa Aminy ho an'ny vokatry ny sahanareo mba hahazoanareo fanambinana aminy.
- 25 Mitalahoa ho an'ny biby fiompy eny an-tsahanareo mba hahazoany mitombo.
- 26 Nefa tsy izay ihany; ianareo dia tsy maintsy mamboraka ny fanahinareo ao an'efi-tranonareo sy ny toera-miafinareo ary any an-tany foanareo.
- 27 Eny, ary rehefa tsy mitalaho amin'ny Tompo ianareo, dia aoka ny fonareo ho feno, mitodika Aminy lalandava ao amin'ny vavaka ho an'ny fiadanareo, ary koa ho an'ny fiadanan'ireo izay manodidina anareo.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

- 28 Ary ankehitriny indro, ry rahalahiko malala, lazaiko aminareo, aza mihevitra ianareo fa izay ihany; fa rehefa avy nanao ireo zavatra rehetra ireo ianareo, raha manosi-bohon-tanana ny mahantra sy ny mitanjaka ianareo, ary tsy mamangy ny marary sy ny ory, ary tsy mizara amin'ny fanananareo nefa manana ianareo, ho an'ireo izay mila izany—lazaiko aminareo, raha tsy manao na inona na inona amin'ireo zavatra ireo ianareo, dia indro, zava-poana ny vavakareo sady tsy mahasoana anareo na amin'inona na amin'inona izany, ary ianareo dia tahaka ny mpihatsaravelatsihy izay mandà ny finoana.
- 29 Noho izany, raha tsy mahatsiaro ho miantra namana ianareo, dia toy ny tain-drendrika ianareo, izay arian'ny mpandrendrika (noho izy tsy misy vidiny) ary hosihosen'ny olona amin'ny tongotra.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, dia mba tiako, rehefa avy nandray vavolombelona maro tokoa ianareo ka nahita fa ny soratra masina dia manambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo, ny handrosoanareo sy ny hamoazanareo ny voa miendrika ny fibebahana.
- 31 Eny, mba tiako ny handrosoanareo sy ny tsy hanamafisanareo ny fonareo intsony; fa indro, izao no fotoana sy andron'ny famonjena anareo; ary noho izany, raha mibebaka ianareo ary tsy manamafy ny fonareo, dia eo no ho eo no hahatanteraka aminareo ny drafitra lehiben'ny famonjena.
- 32 Fa indro, izao fiainana izao no fotoana ho an'ny olona mba hiomanana hihaonana amin' Andriamanitra; eny, indro, ny andron'izao fiainana izao no andro ho an'ny olona mba hanatontosany ny asany.
- 33 Ary ankehitriny, toy izay nolazaiko taminareo teo aloha, satria efa nanana vavolombelona maro tokoa ianareo, noho izany dia miangavy anareo aho mba tsy hanemorananareo ny andron'ny fibebahanareo hatramin'ny farany; fa aorian'izao androm-piainana izao, izay omena antsika mba hiomanana ho amin'ny mandrakizay, indro, raha tsy mampiasa tsara ny fotoantsika isika raha mbola eto amin'ity fiainana ity, dia ho avy ny alin'ny haizina izay tsy misy asa azo atao.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

- 34 Tsy afaka milaza ianareo rehefa entina eo amin'izany sahotaka mahatsiravina izany fa, izaho dia hibebaka, fa izaho dia hiverina any amin' Andriamanitra. Tsia, tsy afaka milaza izany ianareo; satria io fanahy io ihany izay mizaka ny tenanareo amin'ny fotoana izay andehananareo miala izao fiainana izao, io fanahy io ihany no hanan-kery hizaka ny tenanareo ao amin'izany tontolo mandrakizay izany.
- 35 Nefa indro, raha efa nahemotrareo ny andron'ny fibebahanareo, hatrany amin'ny fahafatesana mihitsy, dia indro efa lasa feheziny fanahin'ny devoly ianareo, ary feheziny ho azy ianareo; koa efa nisintona niala taminareo ny Fanahin'ny Tompo, ary tsy manana toerana ao aminareo, ary ny devoly no efa manana ny fahefana rehetra aminareo; ary dia izany no toetra faran'ny olon-dratsy.
- 36 Ary izany dia fantatro, satria efa nilaza ny Tompo fa tsy mitoetra ao amin'ny tempoly tsy masina Izy, fa ao am-pon'ny marina kosa Izy no mitoetra; eny, ary efa nolazainy koa fa ny marina no hipetraka ao amin'ny fanjakany ka tsy handeha hivoaka intsony; fa ny fitafiany kosa dia hofotsiana amin'ny ran'ny Zanakondry.
- 37 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, dia iriako ny mba hahatsiarovanareo ireo zavatra ireo sy ny hiasanareo ho amin'ny famonjena anareo amin'ny fahatahorana eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ary ny tsy handavanareo intsony ny fiavian'i Kristy;
- 38 Ny tsy hifandiranareo intsony amin'ny Fanahy Masina, fa ny handraisanareo Azy kosa sy ny hitondranareo ny anaran'i Kristy; ny hanetrenareo ny tenanareo na dia hatrany amin'ny vovoka aza sy ny hitsaohanareo an' Andriamanitra, na aiza na aiza toerana mety hisy anareo amin'ny fanahy sy ny fahamarinana; ary ny hiainanareo ao amin'ny fanatitsaotra isan'andro, noho ny famindram-po maro sy ny fitahiana izay atolony anareo.
- 39 Eny, ary mamporisika anareo koa aho, ry rahalahiko, ny hiambenanareo amim-bavaka lalandava, mba tsy hahazoana mitarika anareo haniaasia amin'ny fakam-panahy avy amin'ny devoly, mba tsy hahazoany mandresy anareo, mba tsy hahatonga anareo ho olom-peheziny amin'ny andro farany; fa indro, tsy mamaly zava-tsoa anareo izy.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

40 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko malala, te hamporisika anareo aho mba hanana faharetana ka hiaretanareo ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra; ny tsy hanozonanareo ireo izay mandroaka anareo noho ny fahantranareo izaitsizy, fandrao dia hanjary mpanota toa azy ireo ianareo;

41 Fa ny mba hanananareo faharetana kosa sy ny hizakanareo ireo fahoriana ireo amin'ny fanantenana mafy orina fa hiala sasatra amin'ny fahorianareo rehetra ianareo indray andro any.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Almà 35

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ireo teny ireo i Amioleka, dia nisintona niala ny vahoaka sesehena izy ireo ary tonga tao an-tanin'i Jersôna.
- 2 Eny, ary ny rahalahy sisa, rehefa avy nitory teny tamin'ny Zôramita, dia tonga tao an-tanin'i Jersôna koa.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa niara-nifanakalo hevitra ny ampahany mamim-bahoaka indrindra tamin'ny Zôramita momba ny teny izay efa notoriana taminy, dia tezitra izy noho ny teny, satria nandrava ny komiberaka teo aminy izany; koa tsy tiany hohenoina ny teny.
- 4 Ary nampaniraka izy ary novoriany miaraka ny olona rehetra eran'ny tany manontolo, ary nodinihiny niaraka taminy ny momba ny teny izay efa noresahina.
- 5 Ankehitriny, ny mpitondra sy ny mpisorona ary ny mpampianatra azy dia tsy namela ny vahoaka hahalala momba ny fanirian'izy ireo; noho izany izy ireo dia nizaha an-tsokosoko ny hevitra ny olon-drehetra.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nitsapa ny hevitra ny olon-drehetra izy ireo, dia noroahina hiala ny tany ireo izay nankasitraka ny teny izay efa noresahin'i Almà sy ny rahalahiny; ary maro izy ireo; ary nankany an-tanin'i Jersôna koa izy ireo.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia, niahy azy ireo i Almà sy ny rahalahiny.
- 8 Ankehitriny, ny vahoakan'ny Zôramita dia tezitra tamin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna izay tao an-tanin'i Jersôna, ary ny filoha mpitondra ny Zôramita, izay olona tena mamohetra, dia nampaniraka hankany amin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, nangataka azy ny handroahany hiala ny taniny ireo rehetra izay tonga tao amin'ny taniny ka avy tany aminy.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

9 Ary nifofo fandrahonana maro taminy izy. Ary ankehitriny ny vahoakan'i Amôna dia tsy natahotra ny teniny; noho izany dia tsy noroahiny izy ireo fa noraisiny kosa ny mahantra rehetra tamin'ny Zôramita, izay tonga tany aminy; ary nofahanany sy notafiany izy ireo ary nomeny tany ho lovany; ary noahiany araka ny filany izy ireo.

10 Ankehitriny, izany dia nambosy ny Zôramita ho tezitra tamin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, ary nanomboka niharoharo tamin'ny Lamanita izy sy namporisika azy koa ho tezitra aminy.

11 Ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny Zôramita sy ny Lamanita nanao fiomanana ho amin'ny ady amin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, ary koa amin'ny Nefita.

12 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahafito ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

13 Ary niainga ny vahoakan'i Amôna niala ny tanin'i Jersôna sy lasa nankany an-tanin'i Meleka ary nanome ny toerana tao an-tanin'i Jersôna ho an'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita mba hahazoany miady amin'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita sy ny miaramilan'ny Zôramita; ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny ady teo amin'ny Lamanita sy ny Nefita, tamin'ny taona fahavalo ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara; ary ny fitantarana ny adin'izy ireo dia homena any aoriana.

14 Ary i Almà sy i Amôna ary ny rahalahiny ary koa ny zanak'i Almà roa lahy dia niverina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, rehefa lasa fitaovana teo an-tànan' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fitondrana ny maro tamin'ny Zôramita ho amin'ny fibebahana, ary izay rehetra nentina nankamin'ny fibebahana dia noroahiny hiala ny taniny; nefa nahazo tany ho lovany izy ireo tany an-tanin'i Jersôna, ary efa nandray fiadiana izy ireo hiarovany ny tenany sy ny vadiny, ary ny zanany sy ny taniny.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

15 Ankehitriny i Almà, rehefa nalahelo noho ny heloky ny vahoakany, eny, noho ny ady sy ny fandatsahan-dra ary ny fifandirana izay teo anivony; ary rehefa lasana nanambara ny teny, na nalefa mba hanambara ny teny tany anivon'ny olon-drehetra isan-tanàna; ary rehefa nahita fa ny fon'ny olona dia nanomboka ho nihamafy, ka nanomboka ho tafintohina izy ireo noho ny maha-henjana ny teny, dia feno alahelo fatratra tokoa ny fony.

16 Noho izany, dia nataony izay hamoriana miaraka ny zanany lahy mba hahazoany manome ny tsirairay avy ny andraikiny manokana avy, momba ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana. Ary anananay ny fitantarana ny didiny izay nomeny azy ireo araka ny rakitsorany ihany.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Almà 36

- 1 Ry zanako, mampandria sofina amin'ny teniko; fa mianiana aminao aho, fa arakaraka ny hitandremanao ny didin' Andriamanitra no hiroboroboanao eo amin'ny tany.
- 2 Mba tiako ny hanaovanao toy izay efa nataoko ka hahatsiarovanao ny fahababooan'ny razantsika; fa tao amin'ny famatorana izy, ary tsy nisy afaka nanafaka azy afa-tsy ny Andriamanitr'i Abrahama sy ny Andriamanitr'i Isaka, ary ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba; ary Izy dia nanafaka azy marina tokoa tamin'ny fahoriany.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, Ry Helamàna zanako lahy, indro ao amin'ny fahatanoranao ianao, ary noho izany, miangavy anao aho mba hihainoanao ny teniko sy hianaranao amiko; satria fantatro fa na zovy na zovy no hametraka ny fitokiany amin' Andriamanitra dia hotohanana izy amin'ny fizahan-toetra azy sy ny fahasahiranany ary ny fahoriany, ary hasandratra izy amin'ny andro farany.
- 4 Ary tsy mba tiako ny hiheveranareo fa mahalala avy amin'ny tenako aho—tsy avy amin'ny nofo fa avy amin'ny fanahy, tsy avy amin'ny fisainan'ny nofo fa avy amin' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminao, raha tsy naterak' Andriamanitra aho dia tsy ho nahalala ireo zavatra ireo; nefa Andriamanitra, tamin'ny vavan'ny anjelin'ny masina, dia efa nampahalala ahy ireo zavatra ireo, tsy noho izay mety ho fahamendrehan'ny tenako;
- 6 Fa nandeha nivezivezy aho niaraka tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Môzià, nikatsaka ny handrava ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra; nefa indro, nandefa ny anjelin'ny masina Andriamanitra mba hampijanona anay teny an-dalana.
- 7 Ary indro niteny taminy izy, miova tsy ny feon'ny kotro-baratra, ary ny tany manontolo dia nihorohoro teo ambany tongotray; ary lavo tamin'ny tany izahay rehetra, fa tonga taminy ny fahatahorana ny Tompo.
- 8 Nefa indro, hoy ilay feo tamiko: Mitsangàna. Ary nitsangana aho dia nijoro, ary hitako ilay anjely.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

- 9 Ary hoy izy tamiko: Na dia tianao hofongorana aza ny tenanao, dia aza mikatsaka intsony ny hamongotra ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lavo tamin'ny tany aho; ary nandritra ny telo andro sy telo alina aho dia tsy afa-nisoka-bava, sady tsy afa-nampiasa ny rantsambatako.
- 11 Ary niteny zavatra misimisy tamiko ilay anjely, izay ren'ny rahalahiko, nefa izaho dia tsy nandre azy ireo; fa nony nandre ny teny aho—Na dia tianao hofongorana aza ny tenanao, dia aza mikatsaka intsony ny hamongotra ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra—dia nozoin'ny tahotra sy ny hagagana be toy izany aho fandrao aho angamba dia hofongorana ka dia lavo tamin'ny tany aho ary tsy nandre na inona na inona intsony.
- 12 Saingy nampijalian'ny fijaliana mandrakizay aho, satria ny fanahiko dia norotidrotehana hatrany amin'ny faran'izay lalina indrindra sy nampijalian'ny fahotako rehetra.
- 13 Eny, nahatsiaro ny fahotako sy ny heloko rehetra aho, izay nampijaly ahy tamin'ny fanaintainan'ny helo; eny, hitako fa izaho dia efa nikomy tamin' Andriamanitra ary tsy nitandrina ny didiny masina.
- 14 Eny, ary efa namono ny maro tamin'ny zanany aho, na ny marimarina kokoa, nitarika azy ireny hankany amin'ny faharavana; eny, ary raha fintinina dia lehibe loatra ny heloko, ka ny fieritretana indrindra ny fiverenana eo anatrehan' Andriamanitra dia nampijaly ny fanahiko tamin'ny horohoro tsy hay lazaina.
- 15 Ô, hoy ny eritretro, inay anie aho azo natao sesin-tany sy nanjary fongana, na fanahy na vatana, mba tsy hahazoana mitondra ahy hijoro eo anatrehan' Andriamanitra hotsaraina amin'ny nataoko.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny, nandritra ny telo andro sy telo alina aho dia nijaly tamin'ny fanaintainan'ny fanahy voaozona.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nampijalian'ny fjaliana toy izany aho ka mbola norotidrotehan'ny fahatsiarovana ny fahotako maro dia indro nahatsiaro koa aho ho efa nandre ny raiko naminany tamin'ny vahoaka ny momba ny fiavian'izany Jesoa Kristy izany, izay Zanak' Andriamanitra mba hanonitra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao.
- 18 Ankehitriny, raha nifantoka tamin'izany eritreritra izany ny saiko, dia nihiaka tao am-poko aho hoe: Ry Jesoa ô, Ianao Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, mamindra fo amiko, izay ao anatin'ny ngidin'ny afero sy voahodidin'ny gadra maharitra mandrakizain'ny fahafatesana.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, indro, nony nieritreritra izany aho, dia tsy nety nahatsiaro intsony ny fanaintainako; eny, tsy norotidrotehan'ny fahatsiarovana ny fahotako intsony aho.
- 20 Ary ô, endrey fifaliana, ary endrey hazavana mahagaga no hitako; eny, ny fanahiko dia feno fifaliana izay nihoa-pampana toy izay fanaintainako izay!
- 21 Eny, lazaiko aminao anaka, fa tsy ho nety nisy na inona na inona mafy sy mangidy tokoa toy izay fanaintainako izay. Eny, ary lazaiko aminao indray anaka, fa amin'ny lafiny ilany dia tsy mety hisy na inona na inona mahafinaritra sy mamy tokoa toy izay fifaliako izay.
- 22 Eny, efa nihevitra aho ho nahita, toy ny nahitan'i Lehia raintsika, an' Andriamanitra mipetraka eo amin'ny seza fiandrianany, voahodidin'ny andian'anjely tsy hita isa, eo am-pihirana sy eo am-pankalazana ny Andriamaniny; eny, ary nirian'ny fanahiko ny hankeo.
- 23 Fa indro, ny rantsam-batako dia nahazo hery indray, ary nijoro tamin'ny tongotro aho sy naneho tamin'ny olona fa efa naterak' Andriamanitra aho.
- 24 Eny, ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay ka mandrak'ankehitriny, dia efa niasa tsy nitsahatra aho mba hahazoako mitondra fanahy hankamin'ny fibebahana; mba hahazoako mitondra azy ireny hanandrana ny fifaliana mihoa-pampana izay nandramako; mba ho azo aterak' Andriamanitra koa izy ireny sy ho feno ny Fanahy Masina.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

- 25 Eny, Ary ankehitriny indro anaka, ny Tompo dia manome ahy fifaliana lehibe fatratra tokoa noho ny vokatry ny asako;
- 26 Fa noho ny teny izay efa nozarainy tamiko, dia indro, maro no efa naterak' Andriamanitra sy efa nanandrana toy ny efa nanandramako, ary efa nahita maso toy ny efa nahitako; noho izany izy ireo dia mahalala ny amin'ireo zavatra izay efa nolazaiko ireo, toy ny ahalalako; ary ny fahalalana izay ananako dia avy amin' Andriamanitra.
- 27 Ary efa notohanana aho nandritra ny fizahan-toetra sy ny fahasahiranana isan-karazany, eny, ary tamin'ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra; eny, Andriamanitra no efa nanafaka ahy tao am-ponja sy tamin'ny fatorana ary tamin'ny fahafatesana; eny, ary mametraka ny fitokiako Aminy aho, ary mbola hanafaka ahy Izy.
- 28 Ary fantatro fa hatsangany aho amin'ny andro farany, mba hiara-mitoetra Aminy amim-boninahitra; eny, ary hankalaza Azy mandrakizay aho, fa efa nentiny niala tany Egypta ny razantsika ary efa nateliny tao amin'ny Ranomasina Mena ny Egyptiana; ary notarihiny tamin'ny heriny izy hankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina; eny, ary efa nafahany ombieny ombieny tamin'ny famatorana sy tamin'ny fahababoana izy.
- 29 Eny, ary efa nentiny koa ny razantsika hiala ny tanin'i Jerosalema; ary efa nafahany ombieny ombieny tamin'ny famatorana sy ny fahababoana koa izy tamin'ny heriny maharitra mandrakizay, na dia mandrak'androany aza; ary efa nahatahiry mandrakariva tao amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny fahababoany aho; eny, ary ianao koa dia tokony hitahiry ao amin'ny fahatsiarovana, toy ny efa nataoko, ny fahababoany.
- 30 Nefa indro, anaka, tsy izay ihany; fa ianao dia tokony hahalala toy ny ahalalako, fa arakaraka ny hitandremanao ny didin' Andriamanitra no hiroboroboanao eo amin'ny tany; ary tokony hahalala koa ianao fa arakaraka ny tsy hitandremanao ny didin' Andriamanitra no hanesorana anao tsy ho eo anatrehany. Ankehitriny, izany dia araka ny teniny.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Almà 37

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ry Helamàna zanako, mandidy anao aho ny hakanao ny rakitsoratra izay efa nankinina tamiko;
- 2 Ary mandidy anao aho ny hitananao ny rakitsoratr'ity vahoaka ity araka izay efa nataoko tamin'ny takelak'i Nefia, ary hitahiry ireo zavatra rehetra izay efa notehiriziko ireo ho masina, dia toy ny efa nitehirizako azy ireo; fa noho ny fikasana hendry no itehirizana azy ireo.
- 3 Ary ireto takela-barahina ireto izay mirakitra ireo soratra voasokitra ireo, izay manana ny rakitsoratra ny soratra masina eo aminy, izay manana ny tetiaran'ny razambentsika, na dia hatrany ampiandohana aza—
- 4 Indro, efa naminanian'ny razantsika, fa izy ireto dia tokony hotehirizina sy hifanoloran'ny taranaka mifandimby, ary hotehirizina sy hotsimbini'ny tanan'ny Tompo mandra-panambarana azy ireto any amin'ny firenena, ny foko, sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina, mba hahalalany ny amin'ny mistery voarakitra ao aminy.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, indro, raha tehirizina izy ireto dia tsy maintsy tanany ny famirapiratany; eny, ary hotanany ny famirapiratany; eny, ary ny takelaka rehetra koa izay mirakitra izay soratra masina.
- 6 Ankehitriny dia mety hoheverinareo fa izany dia fahadalana avy amiko; nefa indro, lazaiko aminao fa amin'ny alalan'ny zava-madinika sy tsotra no anatanterahana ny zavatra lehibe; ary ny zava-madinika, amin'ny toe-javatra maro, dia mampangaihay ny hendry.
- 7 Ary ny Tompo Andriamanitra dia miasa amin'ny alalan'ny fitaovana mba hanatanteraka ny fikasany lehibe sy mandrakizay; ary amin'ny alalan'ny zavatra tena madinika no ampangaihaizan'ny Tompo ny hendry sy itondrany ny famonjena ho an'ny fanahy maro.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

- 8 Ary ankehitriny, efa zary fahendrena tao amin' Andriamanitra hatramin'izao ny tokony hitsimbinana ireo zavatra ireo; fa indro, efa nanitatra ny fitadidian'ity vahoaka ity izy ireo, eny, sy nandresy lahatra ny maro ny amin'ny hadisoan'ny lalany ary nitondra azy ireny nankamin'ny fahalalana an' Andriamaniny ho famonjena ny fanahiny.
- 9 Eny, lazaiko aminao, raha tsy noho ireo zavatra ireo izay tehirizin'ireto rakitsoratra ireto, izay eo amin'ireto takelaka ireto, dia tsy ho afaka nandresy lahatra ny an'arivony maro tamin'ny Lamanita ny amin'ny fahadisoan'ny fomban-drazany i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny; eny, ireto rakitsoratra ireto sy ny tenin'izy ireo no nitondra azy ho amin'ny fibebahana; izany hoe, izy ireto no nitondra azy ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Tompo Andriamaniny sy hifaly ao amin'i Jesoa Kristy Mpanavotra azy.
- 10 Ary iza moa no mahalala raha toa izy ireto ka tsy ho lasa fitaovana amin'ny fitondrana ny an'arivony maro aminy, eny, ary koa ny an'arivony maro amin'ny Nefita rahalahintsika mafy hatoka, izay manamafy ny fony ao amin'ny ota sy ny heloka ankehitriny, ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Mpanavotra azy?
- 11 Ankehitriny, ireo mystery ireo dia tsy mbola ampahalalaina ahy tanteraka; noho izany aho dia hifehy tena.
- 12 Ary mety ho ampy ny ilazako fotsiny fa tsimbinina izy ireto noho ny fikasana hendry, izay fikasana fantatr' Andriamanitra; fa manoro hevitra amin-pahendrena Izy amin'ny asany rehetra, ary ny lalany dia mahitsy, ary ny fizotrany dia hodina mandrakizay.
- 13 Ô tsarovy, tsarovy ry Helamàna zanako ny maha-henjana ny didin' Andriamanitra. Ary hoy Izy: Raha mitandrina ny didiko ianareo dia hiroborobo eo amin'ny tany—fa raha tsy mitandrina ny didiny kosa ianareo, dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehany.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny, dia tsarovy anaka fa efa nankinin' Andriamanitra taminao ireo zavatra ireo izay masina, izay efa notehiriziny ho masina ary izay hotehiriziny sy hotsimbiniy koa noho ny fikasana hendry ao Aminy, mba hahazoany maneho ny heriny amin'ny taranaka ho avy.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

- 15 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminao amin'ny alalan'ny fanahin'ny faminania, fa raha mandika ny didin' Andriamanitra ianao, indro, ireto zavatra ireto izay masina dia hoesorina aminao amin'ny alalan'ny herin' Andriamanitra, ary hatolotra an'i Satana ianao mba hahazoany mikororoka anao toy ny akofa eo anoloan'ny rivotra.
- 16 Nefa raha mitandrana ny didin' Andriamanitra ianao ary manao amin'ireto zavatra ireto izay masina araka izay andidian'ny Tompo anao, (fa tsy maintsy mangataka amin'ny Tompo ianao ny amin'ny zavadrehetra, na inona na inona no tsy maintsy ataonao aminy), dia indro, na ny herin'ny tany na ny helo dia tsy afaka maka azy ireto eny aminao, fa Andriamanitra dia mahery amin'ny fanatanterahana ny teniny rehetra.
- 17 Fa hotanterahiny ny fampanantenany rehetra izay hataony aminao, fa efa notanterahiny ny fampanantenany izay efa nataony tamin'ny razantsika.
- 18 Satria nampanantenainy azy fa hotsimbiny ireto zavatra ireto noho ny fikasana hendry ao Aminy mba hahazoany maneho ny heriny amin'ny taranaka ho avy.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, indro, fikasana iray no efa notanterahiny, dia ny fampodiana indray ny an'arivony maro tamin'ny Lamanita ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina; ary efa nasehony tao amin'izy ireto ny heriny ary mbola hasehony ao aminy koa ny heriny ho an'ny taranaka ho avy; koa hotsimbiny izy ireto.
- 20 Koa mandidy anao, ry Helamanà zanako, hazoto amin'ny fanatanterahana ny teniko rehetra sy hazoto amin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra araka izay anoratana azy ireny.
- 21 Ary ankehitriny, dia horeshiko aminao ny momba ireo takelaka efatra amby roapolo ireo mba hitehirizanao azy ireo, ka ny mistery sy ny asan'ny maizina ary ny asany an-tsokosoko, na ny asa miafin'ireo vahoaka izay efa nofongorana ireo, dia ho azo aseho ity vahoaka ity; eny, ka ny famonoany olona rehetra sy ny fandroban'ny famaboany fananana sy ny faharatsiany ary ny fahavetavetany rehetra dia ho azo aseho ity vahoaka ity; eny, ary mba hitsimbinao ireo fandikan-teny ireo.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

- 22 Satria indro, hitan'ny Tompo fa nanomboka niasa tao amin'ny maizina ny olony, eny, nanao famonoan'olona sy fahavetavetana miafina; noho izany, dia hoy ny Tompo, raha tsy mibebaka izy dia hofongorana eto ambonin'ny tany.
- 23 Ary hoy ny Tompo: Izaho hanomana ho an'i Gazelema mpanompoko, vato iray izay hamirapiratra ao amin'ny haizina ho fahazavana mba hahazoako mampiharihary amin'ny oloko izay manompo Ahy, mba hahazoako mampiharihary aminy ny asan'ny rahalahiny, eny, ny asany miafina, ny asany ao amin'ny maizina sy ny faharatsiany ary ny fahavetavetany.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny anaka, ireo fandikan-teny ireo dia efa nomanina mba hahatanteraka ny tenin' Andriamanitra, izay nolazainy, manao hoe:
- 25 Hoentiko avy ao amin'ny maizina hankany amin'ny mazava ny asany miafina rehetra sy ny fahavetavetany; ary raha tsy mibebaka izy dia hamongotra azy eto ambonin'ny tany Aho; ary hoentiko eo amin'ny mazava ny tsiambaratelonny sy ny fahavetavetany rehetra, eo amin'ny firenena tsirairay izay hizaka ny tany rahatrizay.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia hitantsika fa tsy nibebaka izy; noho izany dia efa nofongorana izy, ary efa tanteraka ny tenin' Andriamanitra hatrizao; eny, ny fahavetavetany miafina dia efa navoaka avy tao amin'ny maizina sy nampahalalaina antsika.
- 27 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia mandidy anao aho ny hitananao ny fianianany rehetra sy ny dinany ary ny fifanekeny tao amin'ny fahavetavetany miafina; eny, ary ny fifamantarany rehetra sy ny zava-mahagagany dia ianao no hitana azy ireny tsy ho hitan'ity vahoaka ity mba tsy hahafantarany azy ireny, fandrao ho lavo ao amin'ny haizina koa izy ka hofongorana.
- 28 Fa indro, misy ozona iray eo amin'ity tany manontolo ity, ka ny famongorana dia ho tonga amin'ireo rehetra mpiasan'ny maizina, araka ny herin' Andriamanitra, rehefa masaka tanteraka tokoa izy ireo; koa iriako ny tsy hahazoana mamongotra ity vahoaka ity.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

29 Koa dia hitana ireo tetika manginan'ny fianianany sy ny dinany tsy ho hitan'ity vahoaka ity ianao, ary ny faharatsiany sy ny famonoany olona ary ny fahavetavetany ihany no hampahalalainao azy; ary hampianarinao azy ny hankahala ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana ary ny famonoana olona toy izany; ary hampianarinao azy koa fa ireo olony ireo dia nofongorana noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany ary ny famonoany olona.

30 Satria indro, novonoiny ny mpaminanin'ny Tompo rehetra izay tonga teo anivony mba hilaza aminy ny momba ny helony; ary ny ran'ireo izay novonoiny dia niantso ny Tompo Andriamaniny hamaly faty amin'ireo izay mpamono azy ireo; ary dia toy izany no nahatongavan'ny famalian' Andriamanitra tamin'ireo mpiasan'ny maizina sy ny tsikombakomba miafina ireo.

31 Eny, ary hozonina mandrakizay mandrakizay anie ny tany ho an'ireo mpiasan'ny maizina sy ny tsikombakomba miafina ireo, na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana aza, raha tsy mibebaka izy ireo mialoha ny hahamasaka azy ireo tanteraka.

32 Ary ankehitriny anaka, tsarovy ny teny izay efa noteneniko taminao; aza ankinina amin'ity vahoaka ity ireo tetika miafina ireo fa ampianaro azy kosa ny fankahalana maharitra mandrakizay ny fahotana sy ny heloka.

33 Torio aminy ny fibebahana sy ny finoana an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo; ampianaro izy hanetry ny tenany sy ho malemy paika ary hietry am-po; ampianaro izy hanohitra ny fakam-panahy rehetra avy amin'ny devoly amin'ny alalan'ny finoana an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo.

34 Ampianaro izy tsy ho sasatra na oviana na oviana amin'ny asa soa, fa ny ho malemy paika sy ny hietry am-po kosa; fa ny toa azy no hahita fitsaharana ho an'ny fanahiny.

35 Ô tsarovy anaka, ary mianara fahendrena amin'ny fahatanoranao; eny, mianara ny hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra amin'ny fahatanoranao.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

- 36 Eny, ary italahoy Andriamanitra ho an'ny fivelomanao rehetra; eny, aoka ny ataonao rehetra mba ho an'ny Tompo, ary na aiza na aiza alehanao, aoka mba ho ao amin'ny Tompo izany; eny, aoka ny eritreritrao rehetra hafantoka amin'ny Tompo; eny, aoka ny fitiavan'ny fonao hapetraka amin'ny Tompo mandrakizay.
- 37 Milà hevitra amin'ny Tompo amin'ny ataonao rehetra dia hotarihiny ho amin'ny tsara ianao; eny, rehefa mandry ianao amin'ny alina, mandria ao amin'ny Tompo, mba hahazoany miambina anao ao amin'ny torimasonao; ary rehefa miarina ianao amin'ny maraina, aoka ny fonao ho feno fisaorana an' Andriamanitra; ary raha manao ireo zavatra ireo ianao, dia hasandratra ianao amin'ny andro farany.
- 38 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia somary manankolazaina ihany aho momba ilay zavatra izay antsoin'ny razantsika hoe bola, na mpitari-dalana—na izay nantsoin'ny razantsika hoe Liahônà, izany hoe raha adika dia kompà; ary ny Tompo no nanomana izany.
- 39 Ary indro, tsy misy olona hahavita taozavatra araka izany fahaizana asa kanto loatra izany. Ary indro, izany dia nomanina mba hampisehoana amin'ny razantsika ny lalana tokony halehany any an-tany foana.
- 40 Ary izany dia niasa ho azy araka ny finoany an' Andriamanitra; noho izany, raha nanana finoana izy mba hino fa Andriamanitra dia afaka manao izay hanondroan'ireo saha ireo ny lalana tokony hizorany, dia indro, to izany; noho izany izy dia nahazo ity zava-mahagaga ity, ary zava-mahagaga maro hafa koa no notontosain'ny herin' Andriamanitra isan'andro isan'andro.
- 41 Kanefa, satria ireo zava-mahagaga ireo dia notontosaina tamin'ny alalan'ny fitaovana madinika, izany dia nampiseho asa mahatalanjona taminy. Raha kamo izy ka nanadino ny nampihatra ny finoany sy ny fahazotoany, tamin'izay dia nitsahatra ireo asa mahatalanjona ireo, ary dia tsy nandroso izy tamin'ny diany;
- 42 Noho izany, dia nitaredretra tany an-tany foana izy, na tsy nandeha tamin'ny lalana mahitsy, ary nampahorian'ny hanoanana sy ny hetaheta, noho ny fandikany lalàna.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

43 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia mba tiako ny hahatakaranao fa ireo zavatra ireo dia tsy misaraka amin'ny tandindona; fa raha nalaina ny razantsika ny hanome lanja ity kompà ity (ankehitriny, ireo zavatra ireo dia araka ny nofo), dia tsy nandroso izy; dia toy izany koa ny momba ny zavatra izay arapanahy.

44 Fa indro, toy ny mahamora ny fanomezana lanja ny tenin'i Kristy, izay hanoro anao ny lalana mahitsy mankany amin'ny fahasambarana mandrakizay, dia toy izany koa ho an'ny razantsika ny fanomezana lanja ity kompà ity izay nanoro azy ny lalana mahitsy mankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina.

45 Ary ankehitriny dia lazaiko, moa va tsy misy tandindona amin'izany zavatra izany? Fa toy ny nitondran'io mpitari-dalana io marina tokoa ny razantsika, tamin'ny fanarahana ny torolalany mankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina, dia toa izany koa ireo tenin'i Kristy, raha manaraka ny lalany isika dia hitondra antsika any ankoatr'ity lohasahan'alahelo ity izany hankany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina tsara lavitra.

46 Ô Ry zanako, aoka isika tsy ho kamo noho ny fahamorany lalana; fa toy izany tamin'ny razantsika; satria efa nomanina ho azy izany, ka raha mijery izy dia mety ho velona; dia torak'izany koa amintsika. Efa voamana ny lalana, ary raha mijery isika dia mety ho velona mandrakizay.

47 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia ataovy izay hikarakaranao ireo zava-masina ireo, eny, ezaho izay hijerenao an' Andriamanitra ka ho velona. Mandehàna any amin'ity vahoaka ity ary lazao ny teny, ary aoka ho mahonon-tena. Veloma, anaka.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Almà 38

- 1 Anaka, mampantria sofina amin'ny teniko, satria lazaiko aminao toy izay nolazaiko tamin'i Helamàna, fa arakaraka ny hitandremanao ny didin' Andriamanitra no hiroboroboanao eo amin'ny tany; ary arakaraka ny tsy hitandremanao ny didin' Andriamanitra no hanesorana anao tsy ho eo anatrehany.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny anaka, matoky aho fa izaho dia hanam-pifaliana lehibe aminao, noho ny fiorenanao sy ny fahatokiana an' Andriamanitra; fa toy ny efa nanombohanao niandrindra ny Tompo Andriamanitrao tamin'ny fahatanoranao, dia toy izany no anantenako fa hotohizanao ny fitandremana ny didiny; satria hotahiana izay maharitra hatramin'ny farany.
- 3 Lazaiko aminao anaka fa efa nanam-pifaliana lehibe taminao sahady aho, noho ny fahatokiana sy ny fahazotoanao, ary ny faharetanao sy ny fahariponao teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Zôramita.
- 4 Satria fantatro fa efa tao anatin'ny fatotra ianao; eny, ary fantatro koa fa notoraham-bato ianao noho ny teny; ary nozakainao tamim-paharetana ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, satria nomba anao ny Tompo; Ary ankehitriny fantatrao fa ny Tompo no nanafaka anao.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny ry Siblôna zanako, dia mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanao fa arakaraka ny hametrahanao ny tokinao ao amin' Andriamanitra, dia arakaraka izany koa no hanafahana anao amin'ny fizahantoetra anao sy ny fahasahirananao ary ny fahorianao, ary hasandratra ianao amin'ny andro farany.
- 6 Ankehitriny anaka, dia tsy mba tiako ny hiheveranao fa mahalala ireo zavatra ireo avy amin'ny tenako aho, fa ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra kosa izay ato amiko no mampahalala ahy ireo zavatra ireo; fa raha tsy efa naterak' Andriamanitra aho dia tsy ho nahalala ireo zavatra ireo.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

- 7 Nefa indro, ny Tompo tao amin'ny famindram-pony lehibe dia nandefa ny anjeliny mba hanambara amiko fa tsy maintsy atsahatro ny asa famongorana eo anivon'ny olony; eny, ary efa nahita anjely iray nifanatri-maso tamiko aho, ary niresaka tamiko izy, ary ny feony dia toy ny kotro-baratra, ary nanozongozona ny tany manontolo izany.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandritra ny telo andro sy telo alina aho no tao anatin'ny fanaintainana sy ny fangirifirian'ny fanahy mangidy indrindra; ary na oviana na oviana, ambara-pitalahoako tamin'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo hamindra fo, dia tsy nandray ny famelana ny fahotako aho. Nefa indro, nitalaho Taminy aho ka dia nahita fiadanana ho an'ny fanahiko.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia efa nolazaiko anao izany mba hahazoanao mianatra fahendrena, mba hahazoanao mianatra amiko fa tsy misy lalan-kafa na fomba izay ahafahana mamonjy ny olona afa-tsy ao amin'i Kristy sy amin'ny alalany. Indro, Izy no fiainana sy fahazavan'izao tontolo izao. Indro, Izy no tenin'ny fahamarinana sy ny fahitsiana.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, toy ny efa nanombohanao nampianatra ny teny, dia toy izany koa no mba tiako ny hanohizanao mampianatra; ary mba tiako ianao ho mazoto sy ho mahonon-tena amin'ny zava-drehetra.
- 11 Ezaho izay tsy hanandratanao tena ao amin'ny avonavona; eny, ataovy izay tsy hireharehanao amin'ny fahendrenao na amin'ny herinao fatratra.
- 12 Mampiasà fahasahiana fa tsy fianjonanjonana; ary ataovy koa izay hifehezanao ny filànao rehetra mba hahatonga anao ho feno fitiavana; ataovy izay hifadianao ny fidonanaham-poana.
- 13 Aza mivavaka toy ny ataon'ny Zôramita, satria efa hitanao fa mivavaka izy mba ho ren'ny olona sy hoderaina noho ny fahendreny.
- 14 Aza milaza hoe: Andriamanitra ô, misaotra Anao aho fa izahay dia tsaratsara kokoa noho ny rahalahinay; fa lazao kosa hoe: Tompo ô, mamelà ny tsy fahamendrehako, ary tsarovy ao amin'ny famindram-po ny rahalahiko—eny, ekeo ny tsy famendrehanao eo anoloan' Andriamanitra amin'ny fotoana rehetra.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

15 Ary enga anie ny Tompo ka hitahy ny fanahinao sy handray anao ao amin'ny fanjakany amin'ny andro farany mba hipetraka amim-piadanana. Ankehitriny, mandehàna anaka ary ampianaro amin'ity vahoaka ity ny teny. Aoka ho mahonon-tena. Veloma, anaka.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Almà 39

- 1 Ary ankehitriny anaka, somary manan-kolazaina anao misimisy kokoa aho noho izay nolazaiko tamin'ny rahalahinao; fa indro, moa tsy efa nomarihinao va ny fiorenan'ny rahalahinao, ny fahatokiany ary ny fahazotoany tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra? Indro, moa va izy tsy efa nampiseho ohatra tsara taminao?
- 2 Fa tsy nomenao lanja firy ny teniko toy ny nataon'ny rahalahinao teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Zôramita. Ankehitriny dia izao no anomezako tsiny anao: ianao dia nanohy ny fireharehanao tamin'ny herinao sy ny fahendrenao.
- 3 Ary tsy izay ihany, anaka, ianao dia nanao izay nampahalalaho ahy; fa nafoinao ny asa fanompoana ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Sirôna ianao, tany amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tanin'ny Lamanita ianao, nanaraka an'i Isabela, ilay vehivavy janga.
- 4 Eny, naka ny fon'ny maro izy; nefa tsy fialan-tsiny ho anao izany, anaka. Ianao dia tokony ho nikarakara ny asa fanompoana izay nankinina taminao.
- 5 Tsy fantatrao va, anaka, fa ireny zavatra ireny dia fahavetavetana eo imason'ny Tompo; eny, tena fahavetavetana indrindra noho ny fahotana rehetra, afa-tsy ny fandatsahana ny ran'ny tsy manan-tsiny, na ny fandavana ny Fanahy Masina?
- 6 Satria indro, raha mandà ny Fanahy Masina ianao rehefa nahazo toerana tao aminao Izy, ary fantatrao fa mandà Azy ianao dia indro, izany dia fahotana izay tsy azo ivalozana; eny, ary na zovy na zovy no mamono olona manohitra ny fahazavana sy ny fahalalan' Andriamanitra dia tsy mora ho azy ny mahazo famelana; eny, lazaiko aminao, anaka, fa tsy mora ho azy ny mahazo famelana.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia iriko amin' Andriamanitra ianao mba tsy ho meloka amin'izany heloka lehibe loatra izany. Tsy ho nivalampatra tamin'ny helokao aho, mba handrotidrotika ny fanahinao, raha tsy noho izay mahasoana anao.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

- 8 Nefa indro, tsy afaka manafina ireo helokao amin' Andriamanitra ianao; ary raha tsy mibebaka ianao dia hijoro toy ny vavolombelona ireny hanohitra anao amin'ny andro farany.
- 9 Ankehitriny anaka, dia mba tiako ny hibebahanao sy hamoizanao ny fahotanao ary tsy handehananao intsony araka ny fitsiriritan'ny masonao, fa lavo amin'ny tenanao kosa ireny zavatra rehetra ireny; fa raha tsy manao izany ianao dia tsy afaka mandova mihitsy ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra. Ô tsarovy sy raiso ho adidinao izany ary lavo amin'ny tenanao ireny zavatra rehetra ireny.
- 10 Ary mandidy anao aho mba horaisinao ho adidy ny hila hevitra amin'ireo zokinao mirahalaha amin'ny ataonao; fa indro, ao amin'ny fahatanoranao ianao, ary ilainao ny hofahanan'ny rahalahinao. Ary omeo lanja ny toroheviny.
- 11 Aza avela ho voatariky ny zava-poana sy tsy misy fotony ny tenanao; aza avela hitarika ny fonao indray ny devoly hanaraka ireo vehivavy janga ratsy ireo. Indro, anaka, ity heloka lehibe nentinao teo amin'ny Zôramita ity; fa rehefa hitany ny fitondran-tenanao dia tsy nety nino ny teniko izy.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, ny Fanahin'ny Tompo dia milaza amiko hoe: Didio ny zanakao hanao ny tsara, fandrao hotarihiny ny fon'ny olona maro hankany amin'ny famongorana; noho izany aho dia mandidy anao anaka, noho ny fahatahorana an' Andriamanitra ny hitsaharanao amin'ny helokao;
- 13 Ny hitodihanao amin'ny Tompo amin'ny sainao, ny herinao ary ny tanjakao rehetra; ny tsy hitarihanao intsony ny fon'ny olona hanao ny ratsy; fa ny hiverenanao aminy kosa, ka hiekenao ny fahadisoanao sy ity ratsy izay efa nataonao.
- 14 Aza mikatsaka ny harena na ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao; fa indro, tsy afaka mitondra ireny miaraka aminao ianao.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia somary mba te hilaza aminao ihany aho ny momba ny fiavian'i Kristy. Indro, lazaiko aminao, fa Izy no ho avy marina tokoa hanaisotra ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao; eny, tonga Izy hilaza vaovao mahafaly momba ny famonjena ny olony.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

- 16 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia izany no asa fanompoana izay efa niantsoana anao, dia ny hilaza ireo vaovao mahafaly ireo amin'ity vahoaka ity mba hanomana ny sainy; na ny marimarina kokoa, fa ny famonjena dia mety ho tonga aminy mba hahazoany manomana ny sain'ny zanany handre ny teny amin'ny fotoana hiaviany.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny dia somary hanamaivana ny sainao ihany aho ny amin'izay toe-javatra izay. Indro, gaga ianao hoe, nahoana ireo zavatra ireo no tokony ho fantatra elabe mialoha. Indro, lazaiko aminao, moa va ny fanahy iray tsy sarobidy amin' Andriamanitra amin'izao fotoana izao, toy ny hahasarobidy ny fanahy iray koa amin'ny fotoana hiaviany?
- 18 Moa va tsy ilaina ny tokony hampahafantarana ny drafitry ny fanavotana amin'ity vahoaka ity ary amin'ny zanany koa?
- 19 Moa va tsy mora amin'ny Tompo ny mandefa ny anjeliny amin'izao fotoana izao hilaza ireo vaovao mahafaly ireo amintsika, na koa amin'ny zanatsika, na koa aorian'ny fotoana hiaviany?

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Almà 40

- 1 Ankehitriny anaka dia indro somary mbola misy ihany ny tiako holazaina anao; satria takatro fa very hevitra ny sainao momba ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty.
- 2 Indro, lazaiko aminao fa tsy misy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty—na, raha lazaiko amin'ny teny hafa fa ity mety maty ity dia tsy mitafy ny tsy fahafatesana, ity fahalòvana ity dia tsy mitafy ny tsy fahalòvana—raha tsy aorian'ny fiavian'i Kristy.
- 3 Indro, Izy no manatanteraka ny fitsanganan'ireo nodimandry amin'ny maty. Nefa indro, anaka, ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty dia tsy mbola izao tsy akory. Ankehitriny, dia amelabelatra mystery anankiray aminao aho; kanefa dia misy maro ny mystery izay tehirizina, izay tsy misy mahalala afa-tsy Andriamanitra ihany. Nefa asehoko anao ny zavatra iray izay efa nanadinako an' Andriamanitra tamim-pahazotoana tokoa hahalalako—izany dia ny momba ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty.
- 4 Indro, misy ny fotoana voatondro izay hitsanganan'ny rehetra amin'ny maty. Ankehitriny, rahoviana no tonga izany fotoana izany, tsy misy mahalala; fa Andriamanitra no mahalala ny fotoana izay efa voatondro.
- 5 Ankehitriny, na hisy fotoana iray, na fotoana faharoa, na fotoana fahatelo izay hitsanganan'ny olona amin'ny maty, dia tsy mampaninona izany; fa Andriamanitra no mahalala ireo zavatra rehetra ireo; ary ampy ho ahy ny mahalala fa izay no toe-javatra—fa misy ny fotoana voatondro izay hitsanganan'ny rehetra amin'ny maty.
- 6 Ankehitriny dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hisian'ny fotoana manelanelana ny fotoana ahafatesana sy ny fotoan'ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny dia te hanadina aho hoe inona no manjo ny fanahin'ny olona hatramin'ny fotoana ahafatesana ka hatramin'ny fotoana voatondro ho fitsanganana amin'ny maty?

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

- 8 Ankehitriny, na misy mihoatra ny iray aza ny fotoana voatondro ho an'ny olona mba hitsanganana, dia tsy mampaninona izany; fa ny rehetra dia tsy maty indray mandeha, ary tsy mampaninona izany; ny rehetra dia toy ny indray andro amin' Andriamanitra, ary ho an'ny olona ihany no refesina ny fotoana.
- 9 Noho izany dia misy ny fotoana voatondro ho an'ny olona izay hitsanganany amin'ny maty; ary misy fotoana manelanelana ny fotoana ahafatesana sy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty. Ary ankehitriny, momba ity elanelam-potoana ity, izay manjo ny fanahin'ny olona no zavatra izay efa nanadinako ny Tompo tamin'ny fahazotoana tokoa mba ho fantatra; ary izao no zavatra izay fantatro.
- 10 Ary rehefa tonga ny fotoana izay hitsanganan'ny rehetra, amin'izay dia ho fantany fa Andriamanitra dia mahalala ny fotoana izay voatondro ho an'ny olona.
- 11 Ankehitriny, raha ny momba ny toetry ny fanahy eo anelanelan'ny fahafatesana sy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty—Indro, izany dia efa nampahalalain'ny anjely iray ahy, satria ny fanahin'ny olon-drehetra, raha vantany vao miala ity vatana mety maty ity, eny, ny fanahin'ny olon-drehetra, na tsara izy na ratsy, dia entina mody any amin'ilay Andriamanitra izay nanome aina azy.
- 12 Ary amin'izany ny zavatra hitranga, ny fanahin'ireo izay marina dia raisina ao amin'ny toetry ny fahasambarana izay antsoina hoe paradisa, dia ny toetry ny fitsaharana, ny toetry ny fiadanana izay hialany sasatra amin'ny fahasahiranana rehetra sy ny fiահiahiana rehetra ary ny alahelo.
- 13 Ary amin'izany ny zavatra hitranga, ny fanahin'ny olon-dratsy, eny, izay mamohetra—fa indro, tsy manana anjara na ampahany amin'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo izy; satria indro, nofidiany ny asa mamohetra toy izay ny tsara; noho izany dia nidiran'ny fanahin'ny devoly tao aminy ary noraisiny ny fizakana ny tranony—ary hatsipy any amin'ny haizina ivelany izy; hisy fitomaniana, sy fidradradrana ary fikitroha-nify, ary izany dia noho ny helony ihany, rehefa nentin'ny sitrapon'ny devoly ho babo.

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

- 14 Ankehitriny, dia izany no toetry ny fanahin'ny ratsy, eny, ao amin'ny haizina sy ny toetra mahatsiravina, feno tahotra, eo am-piandrdrana ny fahatezerana mirehitra sy ny fisafoahan' Andriamanitra aminy; dia toy izany no ijanonany ao amin'izany toetra izany, toy ny marina ao amin'ny paradisa, ambara-pahatongan'ny fotoan'ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty.
- 15 Ankehitriny, misy ny sasany izay efa nahatakatra fa izany toetry ny fahasambarana sy izany toetry ny fahorian'ny fanahy mialoha ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty izany no fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany. Eny, ekeko fa azo antsoina ho fitsanganana amin'ny maty, ny fitsanganan'ny fanahy na ny ambiroa sy ny fametrahana ireo ao amin'ny fahasambarana na fahoriana, araka ny teny izay efa voalaza.
- 16 Ary indro, efa voalaza koa fa misy ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany, dia fitsanganan'ireo rehetra izay efa nisy na izay misy, na izay hisy amin'ny maty, hatreo amin'ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty.
- 17 Ankehitriny, dia tsy heverintsika fa ity fitsanganana amin'ny maty voalohany ity, izay lazaina araka ity fomba ity, no mety ho ilay fitsanganan'ny fanahy amin'ny maty sy ny fametrahana azy ao amin'ny fahasambarana na ny fahantrana. Tsy azonao heverina fa izay no tian'izany holazaina.
- 18 Indro, lazaiko aminao, Tsia; fa ny tian'izany holazaina kosa dia ny fikambanan'ny fanahy amin'ny vatana, an'ireo izay hatramin'ny andron'i Adama ka hatreo amin'ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty.
- 19 Ankehitriny, raha toa ka ny fanahy sy ny vatan'ireo izay efa voatonona ireo dia hakambana eo noho eo, ny ratsy tahaka ny marina, dia tsy lazaiko; aoka ho ampy ny ilazako fa hitsangana izy rehetra ireo; na amin'ny teny hafa, ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty dia mitranga mialoha ny fitsanganan'ireo izay maty taorian'ny fitsanganan'i Kristy tamin'ny maty.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

- 20 Ankehitriny anaka, dia tsy milaza aho fa ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty dia mitranga amin'ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty; nefa indro, lazaiko izao ho toy ny hevitra, fa ny fanahy sy ny vatan'ny marina dia hakambana amin'ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty sy ny fiakarany any an-danitra.
- 21 Nefa na amin'ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty izany, na aoriana, dia tsy lazaiko; fa izao ihany no lazaiko, fa misy fotoana manelanelana ny fahafatesana sy ny fitsanganan'ny vatana amin'ny maty sy ny toetry ny fanahy ao amin'ny fahasambarana, na ao amin'ny fahoriana mandra-pahatongan'ny fotoana izay efa voatondron' Andriamanitra fa hitsanganan'ny nodimandry, ka hakambana ny fanahy sy ny vatana, ary hoentina hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra sy hotsaraina araka ny asany.
- 22 Eny, izany no hahatanteraka ny famerenana amin'ny laoniny ireo zavatra ireo izay efa nolazain'ny mpaminany.
- 23 Ny fanahy dia haverina amin'ny vatana ary ny vatana amin'ny fanahy; eny, ary ny ratsam-batana tsirairay sy ny vaniny dia haverina amin'ny vatany; eny, na dia singam-bolo iray amin'ny loha aza dia tsy ho very; fa haverina amin'ny endriny tsirairay avy sy tomombana ny zava-drehetra.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia izany no famerenana amin'ny laoniny izay efa nolazain'ny vavan'ny mpaminany—
- 25 Ary amin'izany ny marina dia hamirapiratra ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 26 Nefa indro, fahafatesana mahatsiravina no tonga amin'ny olon-dratsy; satria maty izy raha ny amin'ny zavatra mikasika ny zavatra ny fahamarinana; fa tsy madio izy ary ny zavatra tsy madio dia tsy afaka mandova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra; fa ariana any ivelany kosa izy ary ahiboka mba hihinana ny vokatra ny asany na ny raharahany, izay efa namohehatra; ary misotro ny faikany amin'ny kapoaka mangidy izy.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Almà 41

- 1 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia somary manan-kolazaina ihany aho momba ny famerenana amin'ny laoniny izay efa voateny; fa indro, efa naolan'ny sasany ny soratra masina, ka efa naniazia izy noho izany zavatra izany. Ary takatro fa efa sahirana koa ny sainao momba izany zavatra izany. Nefa indro, hohazavaiko anao izany.
- 2 Lazaiko aminao anaka, fa ny drafitry ny famerenana amin'ny laoniny dia ilaina araka ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra; fa ilaina ny tokony hamerenana ny zava-drehetra amin'ny laminy tsirairay avy. Indro, ilaina sy rariny, araka ny hery sy ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty, ny tokony hamerenana ny fanahin'ny olona amin'ny vatany, ary ny rantsambatana tsirairay dia tokony haverina aminy ihany.
- 3 Ary ilaina araka ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra ny tokony hitsarana ny olona araka ny asany; ary raha tsara ny asany teo amin'izao fiainana izao ary tsara ny fanirian'ny fony, dia tokony haverina amin'izay tsara koa izy amin'ny andro farany.
- 4 Ary raha ratsy ny asany, dia haverina ratsy aminy izany. Noho izany, ny zava-drehetra dia haverina amin'ny laminy tsirairay avy, ny zavatra tsirairay ho amin'ny firafiny voajanahary—ny mety maty atsangana ho tsy mety maty, ny fahalòvana ho tsy fahalòvana—atsangana ho amin'ny fahasambarana tsisy fiafarany mba handova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra, na ho amin'ny fahoriana tsisy fiafarany mba handova ny fanjakan'ny devoly, ny iray amin'ny an-daniny, ny hafa amin'ny ankilany—
- 5 Ny iray atsangana ho amin'ny fahasambarana araka ny faniriany fahasambarana, na tsara araka ny faniriany ny tsara; ary ny hafa ho amin'ny ratsy araka ny faniriany ny ratsy; fa tahaka ny efa naniriany ny hanao ratsy nandritra ny manontolo andro dia tahaka izany no hananany loka ratsy rehefa tonga ny alina.
- 6 Ary dia toy izany koa amin'ny an-daniny. Raha efa nibekaka tamin'ny fahotany izy, sy naniry fahamarinana mandra-pahatapitry ny androny, dia toy izany no hamaliana azy fahamarinana.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

- 7 Izy ireo no ireo izay avotan'ny Tompo; eny, izy ireo no ireo izay alaina hivoaka, izay afahana amin'ny alin'ny haizina tsisy fiafarany; ary dia toy izany no ijoroany na ahalavoany; fa indro, izy ireo ihany no tompon'ny tenany na hanao ny tsara, na hanao ny ratsy.
- 8 Ankehitriny, ny didin' Andriamanitra dia tsy azo ovaina; noho izany, voaomana ny lalana ka na zovy na zovy no tia izany dia mahazo mandeha aminy ary ho voavonjy.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny, indro anaka, aza mankahatra fanafintohinana indray mandeha intsony hanohitra an' Andriamanitrao amin'ireo lafiny amin'ny fotompampianarana ireo, izay efa nankaharanao hatramin'izao mba hahavitana fahotana.
- 10 Aza mihevitra, satria efa nolazaina ny momba ny famerenana amin'ny laoniny, fa ianao dia haverina avy amin'ny fahotana ho amin'ny fahasambarana. Indro, lazaiko aminao, ny faharatsiana dia tsy fahasambarana na oviana na oviana.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny anaka, ny olon-drehetra izay ao amin'ny toetra voajanahary, na holazaiko hoe, ao amin'ny toetry ny nofo, dia ao amin'ny ngidin'ny afero sy ao amin'ny famatoran'ny heloka; tsy manana an' Andriamanitra izy eo amin'izao tontolo izao, ary efa nandeha nanohitra ny toetran' Andriamanitra izy; noho izany, izy dia ao amin'ny toetra mifanohitra amin'ny toetry ny fahasambarana.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, indro, moa ve ny hevity ny teny hoe famerenana amin'ny laoniny, dia ny fandraisana zavatra iray avy amin'ny toetrany voajanahary sy ny fametrahana izany ao amin'ny toetrany tsy voajanahary, na ny fametrahana izany eo amin'ny toetrany mifanohitra amin'ny toetrany voajanahary?
- 13 Ry anaka, tsy izay no fisehoan-javatra; fa ny hevity ny teny hoe famerenana amin'ny laoniny kosa dia ny famerenana indray ny ratsy ho amin'ny ratsy, na ny nofo ho amin'ny nofo, na ny avy amin'ny devoly ho amin'ny avy amin'ny devoly—ny tsara ho amin'izay tsara; ny rariny ho amin'izay rariny; ny hitsiny ho amin'izay hitsiny; ny feno famindram-po ho amin'izay feno famindram-po.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

14 Noho izany anaka dia ataovy izay hamindranao fo amin'ny rahalahinao; ataovy araka ny hitsiny, mitsarà araka ny rariny ary manaova ny tsara lalandava; ary raha ataonao ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, dia handray ny lokanao ianao amin'izany; eny, hanana ny famindram-po averina aminao indray ianao; hanana ny hitsiny averina aminao indray ianao; hanana ny fitsarana ara-drariny averina aminao indray ianao; ary hanana ny tsara avaly anao indray ianao.

15 Fa izay aleanao any ivelany no hiverina aminao indray sy haverina amin'ny laoniny; noho izany, ny teny hoe famerenana amin'ny laoniny dia manameloka tanteraka kokoa ny mpanota, ary tsy manamarina azy mihitsy.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Almà 42

- 1 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia takatro fa somary misy ihany izay manahirana ny sainao, izay tsy mety azonao—dia ny momba ny fahamarinan’ Andriamanitra amin’ny famaizana ny mpanota; satria miezaka ianao ny hihevitra fa tsy rariny ny tokony hametrahana ny mpanota ao amin’ny toetry ny fahoriana.
- 2 Ankehitriny, indro, anaka, hohazavaiko anao izany zavatra izany. Fa indro, rehefa nesorin’ny Tompo Andriamanitra hiala ny saha Edena ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany, mba hiasa ny tany izay nanalana azy—eny, noroahiny ny olona hiala, ary nampitoeriny tany amin’ny farany atsinanan’ny saha Edena ny kerobima sy ny lelafon-tsabatra izay nihebiheby tamin’ny lafiny rehetra mba hiambina ilay hazon’aina—
- 3 Ankehitriny, hitantsika fa ny olona dia efa tonga tahaka an’ Andriamanitra, mahalala ny tsara sy ny ratsy; ary andrao haninjitra ny tanany izy ary haka koa amin’ny hazon’aina sy hihinana ary ho velona mandrakizay, dia nampitoerin’ny Tompo Andriamanitra ny kerobima sy ny lelafon-tsabatra, mba tsy hihinanany amin’ny voa—
- 4 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika, fa nisy fotoana nomena ny olona hibebahana, eny, fotoana fizahan-toetra, dia fotoana hibebahana sy hanompoana an’ Andriamanitra.
- 5 Satria indro, raha toa naninjitra ny tanany avy hatrany i Adama ka nihinana tamin’ny hazon’aina, dia ho niaina mandrakizay izy araka ny tenin’ Andriamanitra, tsy nanana fotoana mba hibebahana; eny, ary ny tenin’ Andriamanitra koa dia ho efa foana, ary ny drafitra lehiben’ny famonjena dia ho efa voasampona.
- 6 Nefa indro, efa notinendry ho an’ny olona ny ho faty—koa satria efa nesorina hiala ny hazon’aina izy, dia tokony hoesorina hiala eto ambonin’ny tany—ary nanjary very mandrakizay ny olona, eny, nanjary olona lavo izy.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny, hitanao amin’izany fa ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany dia nesorina hiala teo anatrehan’ny Tompo na ny vatany na ny fanahiny; ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa nanjary voafehy hanaraka ny sitrapony ihany izy ireo.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be con-signed to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

- 8 Ankehitriny indro, tsy nilaina ny hamonjena ny olona tamin'izany fahafatesan'ny vatana izany, satria ho nandrava ny drafitra lehiben'ny fahasambarana izany.
- 9 Koa satria tsy mety maty na oviana na oviana ny fanahy, ary ny fahalavoana dia efa nitondra tamin'ny olombelona rehetra ny fahafatesana ara-panahy ary koa fahafatesan'ny vatana, izany hoe, efa nesorina hiala teo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy, dia nilaina ny hamonjena ny olombelona amin'izany fahafatesana ara-panahy izany.
- 10 Koa satria efa nanjary manaram-batana, manaram-pilana ary niendrika devoly tamin'ny toetra izy, dia nanjary fotoana mba hiomanana ho azy ity fotoana fizahan-toetra ity; nanjary fotoana fiomanana izany.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny, tsarovy anaka, fa raha tsy noho ny drafitry ny fanavotana (raha navela hipetraka izany) raha vantany vao nodimandry izy dia ho fadiranovana ny fanahiny, satria efa nesorina hiala teo anatrehan'ny Tompo.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, dia tsy nisy fomba hanarenana ny olona tamin'izany toetry ny fahalavoana izany, izay ny olona ihany no efa nahatonga izany tamin'ny tenany noho ny tsy fankatoavany ihany;
- 13 Noho izany, araka ny fahamarinana, ny drafitry ny fanavotana dia tsy ho azo notanterahina, raha tsy noho ny fibebahan'ny olona ihany mandritra ity fotoana fizahan-toetra ity, eny, ity fotoana fiomanana ity; fa raha tsy teo ireo fepetra ireo, dia tsy ho nisy vokany ny famindram-po, afa-tsy ny fandravana ny asan'ny fahamarinana. Ankehitriny, ny asan'ny fahamarinana dia tsy ho azo noravana; fa raha tsy izany, Andriamanitra dia hitsahatra ho Andriamanitra.
- 14 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa ny olombelona rehetra dia efa lavo, ary dia teo ambany fifehezan'ny fahamarinana izy; eny, ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra, izay nanolotra azy mandrakizay mba hoesorina hiala eo anatrehany.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

15 Ary ankehitriny, ny drafitry ny famindram-po dia tsy ho azo notanterahina raha tsy natao ny sorompanavotana; noho izany dia Izy Andriamanitra tenany no manonitra ho an'ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao mba hahatanteraka ny drafitry ny famindram-po, mba hanefa ny fitakian'ny fahamarinana ka hahatonga an' Andriamanitra ho Andriamanitra marina, fanaperana, ary ho Andriamanitra feno famindram-po koa.

16 Ankehitriny, ny fibebahana dia tsy ho nety tonga tamin'ny olona raha tsy nisy ny famaizana, izay mandrakizay koa, satria tokony ho izany ny fiainan'ny fanahy, izay mitovana sy mifanohitra amin'ny drafitry ny fahasambarana izay mandrakizay koa toy ny fiainan'ny fanahy.

17 Ankehitriny, ahoana no hahafahan'ny olona mibebaka raha tsy nanota izy? Ahoana no hahafahany manota raha tsy nisy ny lalàna? Ahoana no mety hisian'ny lalàna raha tsy nisy ny famaizana?

18 Ankehitriny, dia nisy ny famaizana mitovana, sy ny lalàna marina omena izay nitondra fanenenan'ny fieritretana tamin'ny olona.

19 Ankehitriny, raha tsy nisy ny lalàna nomena—raha namono olona ny olona iray dia tokony ho faty izy—moa ho natahotra ny ho faty va izy raha namono olona?

20 Ary koa, raha tsy nisy ny lalàna nomena hanoharana ny fahotana, dia tsy ho natahotra ny hanota ny olona.

21 Ary raha tsy nisy ny lalàna nomena, raha nanota ny olona, inona no azon'ny fahamarinana hatao, na ny famindram-po koa, satria tsy ho nanan-jo tamin'ny nohariana ireo?

22 Nefa misy lalàna omena sy famaizana mitovana ary fibebahana atolotra; dia fibebahana takian'ny famindram-po; raha tsy izany, dia manan-jo amin'ny nohariana ny fahamarinana ary mampihatra ny lalàna ka mampianjera ny famaizana ny lalàna; raha tsy izany, dia ho rava ny asan'ny fahamarinana, ary Andriamanitra dia hitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitra.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

- 23 Nefa Andriamanitra dia tsy mitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitra, ary ny famindram-po dia mitaky ny olona hivalo, ary ny famindram-po dia tonga noho ny sorompanavotana; ary ny sorompanavotana dia manatanteraka ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty; ary ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty dia mitondra ny olona hiverina eo anatrehan' Andriamanitra; ary dia toy izany no amerenana azy eo anatrehany, mba hotsaraina araka ny asany, araka ny lalàna sy ny fahamarinana.
- 24 Satria indro, ny fahamarinana dia mampihatra ny fitakiany rehetra, ary ny famindram-po koa dia mitaky izay rehetra azy; ary noho izany, tsy misy afa-tsy ny mivalo marina tokoa no vonjena.
- 25 Ahoana ary, moa heverinao va fa ny famindram-po dia afaka mandroba ny fahamarinana? Lazaiko aminao, Tsia; na dia kely aza. Raha izany, Andriamanitra dia hitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitra.
- 26 Ary dia toy izany no anatanterahan' Andriamanitra ny fikasany lehibe sy mandrakizay, izay efa voaomana hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao. Ary dia toy izany no ahatangavan'ny famonjena sy ny fanavotana ny olona, ary koa ny faharavany sy ny fahoriany.
- 27 Noho izany, Ry zanako, na zovy na zovy no te hanatona dia mahazo manatona sy misotro amin'ny ranon'aina maimaimpoana; ary na zovy na zovy no tsy te hanatona, dia tsy terena izy hanatona; nefa amin'ny andro farany dia haverina aminy araka ny asany.
- 28 Raha toa izy ka efa naniry ny hanao ratsy, ary tsy nibebaka tamin'ny androny, dia indro, ratsy no hatao aminy araka ny famerenana amin'ny laoniny avy amin' Andriamanitra.
- 29 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia maniry aho ny tsy hamelanao intsony ireo zavatra ireo hanahirana ny sainao, ary aoka ny fahotanao ihany no hanahirana anao, amin'ity fahasahiranana ity izay hitondra anao hidina any amin'ny fibebahana.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30 Ry zanako, iriako ny tsy handavanao intsony ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra. Aza miezaka ny hanala tsiny ny tenanao, na dia kely ihany aza, noho ny fahotanao, amin'ny fandavana ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra; fa avelao kosa ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra sy ny famindram-pony ary ny fahari-pony hahazo vahana feno ao am-ponao; ary aoka izany hitondra anao hidina hatrany amin'ny vovoka amin'ny fanetrentena.

31 Ary ankehitriny Ry zanako, dia antsoin' Andriamanitra ianao mba hitory ny teny amin'ity vahoaka ity. Ary ankehitriny anaka, mandehana, ambarao ny teny amin'ny fahamarinana sy ny fahononan-tena mba hahazoanao mitondra fanahy ho amin'ny fibebahana, mba hahazoan'ny drafitra lehiben'ny famindram-po hanan-jo aminy. Ary enga anie ka hotovin' Andriamanitra aminao araka ny teniko. Amena.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Almà 43

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka ny zanakalahin'i Almà mba hanambara ny teny aminy. Ary i Almà koa, izy tenany, dia tsy afaka niala sasatra, ary lasana koa izy nandeha.
- 2 Ankehitriny dia tsy hiteny firy intsony momba ny fitoriany isika, afa-tsy ny hoe, nitory ny teny sy ny fahamarinana izy ireo, araka ny fanahin'ny faminaniana sy ny fanambarana; ary nitory izy ireo araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra izay niantsoana azy ireo.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny dia iverenako ny fitantarana ny ady teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita, tamin'ny taona fahavalo ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 4 Fa indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary Lamanita ny Zôramita; koa tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahavalo ambin'ny folo, dia hitan'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita fa tamy hiady aminy ny Lamanita; koa nataony ny fiomanana ho amin'ny ady; eny, novoriana miaraka tao an-tanin'i Jersôna ny miaramilany.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany an'arivony ny Lamanita; ary nidirany ny tanin'i Antiônôma, izay tanin'ny Zôramita; ary lehilahy iray izay i Zerahemnà no anarany no mpitondra azy ireo.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, dia nananan'ny Amalekita tao anatin'ny tamin'ny tenany ny fironana mamohetra sy mpamono olona kokoa noho ny Lamanita, noho izany i Zerahemnà dia nanendry ny lohan'ny kapiteny teo amin'ny Lamanita, ary izy rehetra dia Amalekita sy Zôramita.
- 7 Ankehitriny izany no nataony dia ny mba hahazoany mitahiry ny fankahalan'izy ireo ny Nefita, mba hahazoany mitondra azy ireo ho eo ambany fifehezana ho fanatanterahina ny tetiny.
- 8 Fa indro, ny tetiny dia ny hamoky ny Lamanita ho tezitra amin'ny Nefita; izany no nataony dia ny hahazoany misandoka fahefana lehibe eo aminy, ary ny hahazoany fahefana koa eo amin'ny Nefita amin'ny famarinana azy any amin'ny fanandevozana.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

- 9 Ary ankehitriny, ny tetiky ny Nefita dia ny hiaro ny taniny sy ny tranony, ary ny vadiny sy ny zanany mba hahazoany mitsimbina ireny amin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony; ary mba hahazoany koa mitsimbina ny zony sy ny tombontsoany, eny, ary koa ny fahafahany mba hahazoany mitsaoka an' Andriamanitra araka ny faniriany.
- 10 Satria fantany fa raha toa ka mianjera eo antanan'ny Lamanita izy, fa na zovy na zovy no hidera an' Andriamanitra amin'ny fanahy sy ny fahamarinana, Ilay Andriamanitra marina sy velona, dia hofongoran'ny Lamanita.
- 11 Eny, ary fantany koa ny fankahalan'ny Lamanita izaitsizy ny rahalahiny, dia ny vahoaka Antia-Nefia-Lehia izay nantsoina hoe ny vahoakan'i Amôna—ary tsy te handray fiadiana izy, eny, efa nanao fanekempihavanana izy ary tsy te handrava izany—noho izany, raha toa izy ka mianjera eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita, dia ho fongotra izy.
- 12 Ary tsy te hamela ny hamongorana azy ny Nefita; koa nomeny tany izy ho lovany.
- 13 Ary ny vahoakan'i Amôna dia nanome ny Nefita ny ampahany be tamin'ny fananany hanohanana ny miaramilany; ary dia toy izany no naha-voatery ny Nefita hanohitra samirery ny Lamanita izay nahitana an'i Lamàna sy i Lemoela ary ny zanakalahin'i Ismaela, ary ireo rehetra izay efa niendaka tamin'ny Nefita, dia ny Amalekita sy ny Zôramita, ary ny tamingan'ny mpisoron'i Noà.
- 14 Ankehitriny, ireo tamingana ireo dia saiky maro toy ny Nefita; ary dia toy izany no naha-voatery ny Nefita hiady tamin'ny rahalahiny, na dia hatrany amin'ny fandatsahan-dra aza.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa niara-tafavory tao antanin'i Antiônôma ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita, dia indro efa niomana ny hifanandrina aminy tao antanin'i Jersôna ny miaramilan'ny Nefita.
- 16 Ankehitriny, ny mpitondra ny Nefita, na ny lehilahy izay efa notendrena ho lohan'ny kapiteny tamin'ny Nefita—ankehitriny, ny lohan'ny kapiteny no nandray ny fibaikoana ny miaramilan'ny Nefita rehetra—ary ny anarany dia i Môrônia;

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 Ary noraisin'i Môrônia avokoa ny fibaikoana sy ny fitantanana ny adiny. Ary dimy amby roapolo taona monja izy raha notendrena ho lohan'ny kapiteny tamin'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifanandrina tamin'ny Lamanita tao amin'ny sisintanin'i Jersôna izy, ary ny olony dia nirongo sabatra sy simetera ary karazana fitaovam-piadiana rehetra.
- 19 Ary nony hitan'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita fa ny vahoakan'i Nefia, na i Môrônia dia efa nanomana ny olony tamin'ny saron-tratra sy tamin'ny ampingantsandry, eny, ary koa tamin'ny ampinga fiaro loha, ary efa niakanjoany koa ny fitafiana matevina—
- 20 Ankehitriny, ny miaramilan'i Zerahemna dia tsy niomana ho amin'ny zavatra toy izany; tsy nanana afa-tsy ny sabany sy ny simeterany, ny tsipikany sy ny zana-tsipikany, ny vatony sy ny antsamotadiny izy ireo; ary nihanjaka izy ireo, raha tsy noho ilay hodibiby izay nosikinany teo am-balahany; eny, nihanjaka izy rehetra, afa-tsy ny Zôramita sy ny Amalekita;
- 21 Fa tsy nirongo saron-tratra na ampinga izy ireo—koa natahorany izaitsizy tokoa ny miaramilan'ny Nefita noho ny akanjo fiarovantenany, na dia teo aza ny isany izay maro kokoa noho ny Nefita.
- 22 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia tsy sahiny ny nanatona hiady tamin'ny Nefita tao amin'ny sisintanin'i Jersôna; koa niainga izy ireo niala ny tanin'i Antiônôma nankany an-tany foana, ary nandeha nanodidina tany an-tany foana, lavitry ny loharanon'ny renirano Sidôna, mba hahazoany miditra ny tanin'i Mantia sy mandray ny fizakana ny tany; satria tsy noheveriny fa ny miaramilan'i Môrônia dia hahalala izay efa nalehany.
- 23 Saingy ny zava-nitranga, raha vantany vao niainga nankany an-tany foana izy ireo, dia naniraka mpitsikilo nankany an-tany foana i Môrônia mba hitily ny tobiny; ary i Môrônia koa, noho ny fahalalany ny amin'ny faminanian'i Almà, dia naniraka ny olona sasany hankany aminy, naniry azy mba hanadinany ny Tompo, ny momba izay tokony halehan'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita mba hiarovany tena amin'ny Lamanita.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga tamin'i Almà ny tenin'ny Tompo, ary nampahalalain'i Almà ny irak'i Môrônia fa ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita dia nandeha nihodidina tany an-tany foana mba hahazoany miditra ny tanin'i Mantia, mba hahazoany manomboka ny fanafihana ny ampahany malemy kokoa amin'ny vahoaka. Ary nandeha ireo iraka ireo sy nanolotra ny hafatra an'i Môrônia.
- 25 Ankehitriny i Môrônia, rehefa namela ny ampahany tamin'ny miaramilany tao an-tanin'i Jersôna, fandrao mety hisy fomba hidiran'ny Lamanita ny tany sy handraisany ny fizakana ny tanàna, dia nitondra ny ampahany sisa tamin'ny miaramilany, ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Mantia.
- 26 Ary nataony izay hiarahan'ny vahoaka rehetra tamin'izany faritry ny tany izany mifamory mba hiady amin'ny Lamanita, mba hiaro ny taniny sy ny faritaniny, ny zony sy ny fahafahany; koa efa nomanina ho amin'ny fotoana hahatongavan'ny Lamanita izy ireo.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataon'i Môrônia izay hanafenana ny miaramilany tao an-dohasaha izay akaiky ny moron'ny renirano Sidôna, izay tao andrefan'ny renirano Sidôna tany an-tany foana.
- 28 Ary nametraka mpitsikilo manodidina i Môrônia mba hahalalany ny fotoana izay hiavian'ny tafiky ny Lamanita.
- 29 Ary ankehitriny, satria nahafantatra ny fikasan'ny Lamanita i Môrônia, fa ny fikasany dia ny hamongotra ny rahalahiny, na ny hifehy azy sy ny hamarina azy any amin'ny fanandevozana mba hahazoany manorina fanjakana iray ho azy eran'ny tany manontolo;
- 30 Ary nahafantatra koa izy fa ny hany fanirian'ny Nefita dia ny hitsimbina ny taniny, sy ny fahafahany, ary ny fiangonany, noho izany dia noheveriny fa tsy fahotana ny tokony hiarovany azy amin'ny alalan'ny tetikady; koa hitany, tamin'ny alalan'ny mpitsikilony izay lalana tokony hizoran'ny Lamanita.
- 31 Koa nozarainy ny miaramilany sy nentiny ny ampahany iray nankao an-dohasaha ary nafeniny tao atsinanana, sy tao atsimon'ny havoanan'i Riplà izany;

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

- 32 Ary ny sisa dia nafeniny tao an-dohasaha andrefana, tao andrefan'ny renirano Sidôna, ka nidina toy izany hatrany amin'ny sisintanin'i Mantia.
- 33 Ary rehefa napetrany toy izany ny miaramilany, araka ny faniriany, dia niomana izy ny hifanandrina aminy.
- 34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niakatra tao avaratry ny havoana izay nanafenana ny ampahany tamin'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia ny Lamanita.
- 35 Ary rehefa tafahoatra ny havoanan'i Riplà ny Lamanita, ary niditra tao an-dohasaha, sy nanomboka nita ny renirano Sidôna, ny miaramila izay nafenina tao atsimon'ny havoana, izay notarihin'ny lehilahy iray, izay i Lehia no anarany, ary izy nitarika ny miaramilany hivoaka, ary nohodidininy tao atsinanana avy tato aoriany ny Lamanita.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa hitan'ny Lamanita fa nisovoka azy ireo avy tato aoriany ny Nefita dia niverina ilalana izy ireo ary nanomboka niady tamin'ny miaramilan'i Lehia.
- 37 Ary nanomboka ny asan'ny fahafatesana tamin'ny andaniny roa, nefa nahatsiravina kokoa izany tamin'ny ankilany Lamanita, satria ny fitanjahany dia nihanjahanja ho an'ny famelezan'ny Nefita mafy tamin'ny sabany sy ny simiterany izay nitondra fahafatesana saiky isaky ny mamely.
- 38 Raha tamin'ny andaniny kosa, dia nisy tsindraindray ny olona iray lavo teo anivon'ny Nefita, noho ny sabany sy ny fahaverezan-dra, satria narovana izy tamin'ny faritra tena iankinan'ny aina tamin'ny tenany, na ny faritra tena iankinan'ny aina tamin'ny tenany dia narovana tamin'ny famelezan'ny Lamanita, tamin'ny alalan'ny saron-tratran'ny, sy ny ampingan-tsandriny ary ny satrobiny; ary dia toy izany no nanohizan'ny Nefita ny asan'ny fahafatesana teo anivon'ny Lamanita.
- 39 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary raiki-tahotra ny Lamanita, noho ny famongorana lehibe teo anivony, hany ka rafitra nandositra izy ireo nankany amin'ny renirano Sidôna.

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

40 Ary nenjehin'i Lehia sy ny olony izy ireo; ary voatosik'i Lehia tao amin'ny ranon'i Sidôna izy ireo, ary nita ny ranon'i Sidôna izy ireo. Ary nohazonin'i Lehia teo amoron'ny renirano Sidôna ny miaramilany mba tsy hitany.

41 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifanandrina tamin'ny Lamanita tao an-dohasaha i Môrônia sy ny miaramilany, tamin'ny morona ilan'ny renirano Sidôna, ary nanomboka nanafika sy nandringana azy ireo.

42 Ary ny Lamanita dia nandositra indray teo anoloany, nankany an-tanin'i Mantia; ary notsenain'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia indray izy ireo.

43 Ankehitriny, tamin'ity toe-javatra ity dia niady izaitsizy tokoa ny Lamanita; eny, tsy mbola fantatra na oviana na oviana ho niady tamin'ny tanjaka sy herim-po lehibe izaitsizy tokoa toy izany ny Lamanita, tsia, na dia hatrany am-piandohana aza.

44 Ary izy ireo dia nentanin'ny Zôramita sy ny Amalekita, izay lohan'ny kapiteniny sy mpitondra azy ireo, sy i Zerahemnà izay lohan'ny kapiteniny, na filoha mpitondra sy mpifehy azy ireo; eny, izy ireo dia niady toy ny dragona, ka maro tamin'ny Nefita no novonoin'ny tanany, eny, fa notresahiny roa ny maro tamin'ny satrobiny sy notrobarany ny maro tamin'ny saron-tratrany, ary notapahiny hiala ny maro tamin'ny sandriny; ary dia toy izany no namelezan'ny Lamanita tao amin'ny fahatezerany mirehitra.

45 Kanefa ny Nefita dia nentanin'ny foto-kevitra tsaratsara kokoa, satria tsy niady ho an'ny fitondran'andriamborivory na ny fahefana izy, fa niady kosa ho an'ny fonenany sy ny fahafahany, ny vadiny sy ny zanany ary izay rehetra ananany, eny, ho an'ny fombafomba fitsaohany sy ny fiangonany.

46 Ary nataony izay tsapany fa adidy izay notrosainy tamin' Andriamaniny; fa efa nilaza taminy ny Tompo ary koa tamin'ny razany fa: Raha mbola tsy meloka amin'ny fanafintohinana voalohany ianareo, na koa amin'ny faharoa, dia tsy havelanareo hovanoin'ny tanan'ny fahavalonareo ny tenanareo.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

47 Ary koa, efa nilaza ny Tompo fa: Ianareo dia hiaro ny ankehononareo na dia hatrany amin'ny fandatsahan-dra aza. Koa noho izany foto-kevitra izany dia niady tamin'ny Lamanita ny Nefita mba hiaro ny tenany sy ny ankehonany ary ny taniny, ny faritaniny sy ny zony ary ny fivavahany.

48 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny fisafaoahana sy ny fahatezeran'ny Lamanita ny olon'i Môrônia, dia efa saika hitakemotra izy ary handositra hiala azy ireo. Ary i Môrônia, rehefa nahatsapa ny fikasany, dia nampaniraka sy nanentana ny fony tamin'ireto fieritreretana ireto—eny, ny fieritreretana ny taniny, ny fahafahany, eny, ny fanafahana azy tamin'ny fanandevozana.

49 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihodina izy hiatrika ny Lamanita sy niantso tamin'ny feo tokana ny Tompo Andriamaniny, ho an'ny fahafahany sy ny fanafahana azy amin'ny fanandevozana.

50 Ary rafitra nijoro nanohitra ny Lamanita tamin-kery izy; ary tamin'izay ora izay indrindra, izay niantsoany ny Tompo Andriamaniny ho fanafahana azy, dia rafitra nandositra teo anoloany ny Lamanita; ary nandositra hatrany amin'ny ranon'i Sidôna aza izy ireo.

51 Ankehitriny, ny Lamanita dia maro kokoa, eny, avo roa heny tamin'ny isan'ny Nefita; kanefa dia voatosika izy ireo hany ka niara-tafangona ho vondrona iray izy ireo teo an-dohasaha, teo amin'ny morona akaikin'ny renirano Sidôna.

52 Koa nohodidinin'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia izy ireo, eny, tamin'ny andaniny roa ny renirano mihitsy, fa indro, tao atsinanana no nisy ny olon'i Lehia.

53 Noho izany, rehefa nahita i Zerahemnah fa ny olon'i Lehia dia tao atsinanan'ny renirano Sidôna, ary ny miaramilan'i Môrônia tao andrefan'ny renirano Sidôna, ka voahodidin'ny Nefita izy ireo, dia nozoin'ny horohoro izy ireo.

54 Ankehitriny, nony nahita ny horohorony i Môrônia dia nandidy ny olony hampitsaharany ny fandatsahana ny rany.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Almà 44

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitsahatra sy nihataka indray mandingana tamin'ny izy. Ary hoy i Môrônia tamin'i Zerahemnà: Indro, ry Zerahemnà, fa tsy maniry ny ho olon'ny ra izahay. Fantatrareo fa ianareo dia eo an-tananay, kanefa tsy maniry ny hamono anareo izahay.
- 2 Indro, tsy nivoaka izahay hiady taminareo mba hahazoanay mandatsaka ny ranareo noho ny fahefana; sady tsy maniry ny hamarina na iza na iza ao amin'ny ziogan'ny fanandevozana izahay. Nefa izany no tena antony izay efa nahatongavanareo hiady tamin'ny; eny, ary tezitra aminy ianareo noho ny fivavahanay.
- 3 Nefa ankehitriny, hitanareo fa momba anay ny Tompo; ary hitanareo fa efa natolony ho eo an-tananay ianareo. Ary ankehitriny dia mba tiako ny hahazoanareo fa izany no efa atao aminy dia noho ny fivavahanay sy ny finoanay an'i Kristy. Ary ankehitriny hitanareo fa tsy afaka mamongotra izany finoanay izany ianareo.
- 4 Ankehitriny hitanareo fa izany no finoana marina an' Andriamanitra; eny, hitanareo fa Andriamanitra no hanohana sy hitahiry ary hitsimbina anay raha mbola mahatoky Aminy sy amin'ny finoanay ary amin'ny fivavahanay izahay; ary na oviana na oviana ny Tompo dia tsy hamela anay ho fongotra raha tsy hoe ho lavo ao amin'ny fandikan-dalana izahay sy mandà ny finoanay.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, ry Zerahemnà, dia mandidy anareo aho, amin'ny anaran'ilay Andriamanitra Tsitoha izay efa nampahery ny sandrinay ka efa nanananay fahefana taminareo, tamin'ny finoanay, tamin'ny fivavahanay sy tamin'ny fomba fitsaohanay, ary tamin'ny fiangonanay sy tamin'ny fanohanana masina izay azonay tamin'ny vadinay sy ny zanakay, tamin'ny alàlan'ity fahafahana ity izay mamatotra anay amin'ny taninay sy ny faritaninay; eny, ary koa tamin'ny fitandremanay ny teny masin' Andriamanitra, izay ahazoanay ny fahasambaranay rehetra; ary tamin'izay rehetra tena lalaina tamin'ny—

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

6 Eny, ary tsy izay ihany; mandidy anareo aho, noho ny faniriana rehetra izay anananareo mba ho velona, ny hanoloranareo anay ny fitaovam-piadianareo, ary tsy hokatsahinay ny ranareo fa hotsimbiniay kosa ny ainareo, raha ho zorinareo ny lalanareo ka tsy hiverina indray ianareo hiady aminy.

7 Ary ankehitriny, raha tsy manao izany ianareo dia indro eto an-tananay ianareo, ary handidy ny oloko aho ny hanafihany anareo sy ny hampitondrany ny ratran'ny fahafatesana amin'ny tenanareo mba hahatonga anareo ho fongana; ary amin'izany dia ho hitantsika izay hanana fahefana eo amin'ity vahoaka ity; eny, ho hitantsika izay havarina any amin'ny fanandevozana.

8 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandre izany teny izany i Zerahemna, dia nandroso izy ary nanolotra ny sabany sy ny simeterany ary ny tsipikany teo an-tanan'i Môrônia ary nanao taminy hoe: Indro, ireto no fitaovam-piadianay; hatolotray anareo ireto; nefa izahay dia tsy hamela ny tenanay hanao fianianana aminareo, izay fantatray fa hodikainay sy ny zanakay koa; nefa raiso ny fitaovam-piadianay ary avelao izahay hahazo hanainga hankany an-tany foana; raha tsy izany dia hotananay ny sabatray, ary dia na ho faty izahay na handresy.

9 Indro, izahay dia tsy ao amin'ny finoanareo; tsy mino izahay fa Andriamanitra no efa nanolotra anay ho teo an-tananareo; nefa mino kosa izahay fa ny hafetsenareo no efa nitsimbina anareo tamin'ny sabatray. Indro, ny saron-tratranareo sy ny ampinganareo no efa nitsimbina anareo.

10 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa avy namarana ny filazana ireo teny ireo i Zerahemna, dia naverin'i Môrônia tamin'i Zerahemna ny sabatra sy ny fitaovam-piadiana izay efa noraisiny ka nilazany hoe: Indro, hofaranantsika ny ady.

11 Ankehitriny dia tsy afaka manatsoaka ny teny izay efa nolazaiko aho, noho izany raha velona koa ny Tompo, dia tsy hiainga ianareo raha tsy miainga miaraka amin'ny fianianana fa tsy hiverina indray hiady aminy ianareo. Ankehitriny satria eto an-tananay ianareo, dia na halatsakay amin'ny tany ny ranareo, na ekenareo ny fepetra izay efa natolotro.

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

- 12 Ary ankehitriny nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Môrônia, dia notanan'i Zerahemnà ny sabany, ary tezitra tamin'i Môrônia izy sy niantsembotra mba hahazoany mamono an'i Môrônia; saingy raha naingainy ny sabany, indro, ny anankiray tamin'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia dia namely izany hianjera amin'ny tany, ary dia tapaka teo akaikin'ny fihazonana azy izany; ary namely an'i Zerahemnà koa izy ka nahafaka ny hodi-dohany ary nianjera tamin'ny tany izany. Ary niala avy teo anoloany i Zerahemnà nankany afovoan'ny miaramilany.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, ilay miaramila izay nijoro teo anila, izay namely ka nampiala ny hodi-dohan'i Zerahemnà, no naka ilay hodi-doha tamin'ny tany tamin'ny volon-doha sy nametaka izany teo amin'ny tendron'ny sabany ary nandroso izany tany aminy, sady nilaza taminy tamin'ny feo mahery hoe:
- 14 Toy ny efa nahalavo tamin'ny tany ity hodi-doha ity izay hodi-dohan'ny filohanareo, dia toy izany no hahalavo anareo amin'ny tany raha tsy manolotra ny fitaovam-piadianareo ianareo ary miainga miaraka amin'ny dinan'ny fandriampahalemana.
- 15 Ankehitriny dia nisy maro, rehefa nandre ireo teny ireo sy nahita ny hodi-doha izay teo amin'ny sabatra, no nozoin'ny tahotra; ary maro no nandroso sy nanipy ny fitaovam-piadiany teo an-tongotr'i Môrônia ary nanao ny dinan'ny fandriampahalemana. Ary izay rehetra nanao dina dia navelan'izy ireo hiainga hankany an-tany foana.
- 16 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nisafoaka izaitsizy tokoa i Zerahemnà, ary novokisany ny miaramilany sisa ho tezitra, ka hiady amin-kery kokoa amin'ny Nefita.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny dia tezitra i Môrônia, noho ny kirin'ny Lamanita; koa nandidy ny olony izy ny hanafihany azy sy ny hamonoany azy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia rafitra izy namono azy; eny, ary ny Lamanita dia niady niaraka tamin'ny sabany sy ny heriny.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

- 18 Nefa indro, ny hodiny nitanjaka sy ny lohany nangadihady dia nihanjahanja ho an'ny sabatra maranitra ny Nefita; eny, indro, voatrobaka sy voaisy izy, eny, ary nianjera faingana izaitsizy tokoa teo anoloan'ny sabatra ny Nefita; ary nanomboka ho voalamaka toy ny efa naminanian'ilay miaramilan'i Môrônia izany izy.
- 19 Ankehitriny i Zerahemnah, nony hitany fa efa akaiky ho ringana avokoa izy, dia nikiaka mafy tokoa an'i Môrônia ka nampanantena fa izy ary koa ny olony dia hanao dina aminy, raha toa hotsimbiniy ny ain'ireo sisa tavela, fa izy ireo kosa dia tsy hiverina na oviana na oviana indray hiady aminy.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'i Môrônia natsahatra indray ny asan'ny fahafatesana teo anivon'ny vahoaka. Ary nandray ny fitaovampiadiana avy tamin'ny Lamanita izy; ary taorian'ny nanaovany ny dinan'ny fandriampahalemana taminy dia navela izy hiainga hankany an-tany foana.
- 21 Ankehitriny, ny isan'ny maty taminy dia tsy nisaina noho ny habetsahan'ny isa; eny, ny isan'ny maty taminy dia betsaka izaitsizy tokoa, na tamin'ny Nefita na tamin'ny Lamanita.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natsipiny tao amin'ny ranon'i Sidôna ny maty taminy, ary ireny dia efa lasana sy voalevina tao amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina.
- 23 Ary ny miaramilan'ny Nefita, na ny an'i Môrônia, dia niverina ary nody tany an-tranony sy tany amin'ny taniny.
- 24 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahavalo ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny rakitsoratr'i Almà izay nosoratana teo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Ny tantaran'ny vahoakan'i Nefia sy ny adiny ary ny fisarabam-bazany, tamin'ny andron'i Helamàna, araka ny rakitsoratr'i Helamàna, izay notanany tamin'ny androny.

Almà 45

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nifaly izaitsizy tokoa ny vahoakan'i Nefia, satria ny Tompo no efa nanafaka azy indray tamin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony; noho izany izy dia nanati-tsaotra ho an'ny Tompo Andriamaniny; eny, ary nifady hanina be sy nivavaka fatratra izy, ary nitsaoka an' Andriamanitra tamim-pifaliana be izaitsizy tokoa.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia tonga tao amin'i Helamàna zanany lahy i Almà ary nanao taminy hoe: Moa mino ny teny izay nolazaiko anao momba ireo rakitsoratra izay efa notanana ireo va ianao?
- 3 Ary hoy i Helamàna taminy: Eny, mino aho.
- 4 Ary hoy indray i Almà taminy: Moa va mino an'i Jesoa Kristy izay ho avy ianao?
- 5 Ary hoy izy: Eny, mino ny teny rehetra izay efa nolazainao aho.
- 6 Ary hoy indray i Almà taminy: Moa va ianao hitandrina ny didiko?
- 7 Ary hoy izy: Eny, hitandrina ny didinao amin'ny foko manontolo aho.
- 8 Tamin'izay dia hoy i Almà taminy: Hotahina ianao; ary ny Tompo dia hanambina anao eo amin'ity tany ity.
- 9 Nefa indro, somary manana izay haminaniana aminao aho; nefa izay haminaniako aminao dia tsy hampahafantarinao; eny, izay haminaniako aminao dia tsy hampahafantarina mandra-pahatanteraky ny faminaniana; noho izany dia soraty ny teny izay holazaiko.
- 10 Ary ireto no teny: Indro, takatro fa ity vahoaka ity, dia ny Nefita, araka ny fanahin'ny fanambarana izay ato amiko dia hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana rehefa afaka efa-jato taona aorian'ny hanehoan'i Jesoa Kristy ny tenany aminy.

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

- 11 Eny, ary amin'izany dia hahita ady sy areti-
mandringana izy, eny, mosary sy fandatsahan-dra,
mandra-pahatonga ny vahoakan'i Nefia ho fongana
mihitsy—
- 12 Eny, ary izany dia noho izy hihemotra ao amin'ny
tsy finoana sy ho lavo ao amin'ny asan'ny maizina,
ary ny fahalotoam-pitondratena sy ny karazana
heloka rehetra; eny, lazaiko aminao fa noho izy
hanota ka hanohitra fahalalana sy fahazavana lehibe
tokoa, eny, lazaiko aminao, fa hatramin'izany andro
izany, na dia ny taranaka fahefatra aza dia tsy ho
lasana mialoha ny hahatongavan'izany heloka lehibe
izany.
- 13 Ary rehefa tonga izany andro lehibe izany, dia
indro, tonga tsy ho ela ny fotoana ka ireo izay velona
ankehitriny, na ny taranak'ireo izay isaina eo
anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia ankehitriny, dia tsy
hisaina eo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia intsony.
- 14 Nefa na zovy na zovy no mitoetra, ary tsy fongotra
amin'izany andro lehibe sy mahatahotra izany, dia
hisaina eo anivon'ny Lamanita ary hanjary ho toa
azy ny rehetra, afa-tsy vitsivitsy izay hantsoina hoe
ny mpianatry ny Tompo; ary ireo no hoenjehin'ny
Lamanita mandra-pahatonga azy ireo ho fongana.
Ary ankehitriny, noho ny heloka, izany faminiana
izany dia ho tanteraka.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny
nilazan'i Almà ireo zavatra ireo tamin'i Helamàna,
dia notsofiny rano izy sy ireo zanany lahy hafa koa;
ary notsofiny rano koa ny tany noho ny olo-marina.
- 16 Ary hoy izy: Izao no lazain'ny Tompo
Andriamanitra—Ho voaozona hatrany amin'ny
famongorana ny tany, eny, ity tany ity, ho an'ny
firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny
mponina, izay manao ny ratsy, rehefa masaka
tanteraka izy ireny; ary toy ny efa voalazako no
hahatanteraka izany; fa izany no fanozonana sy
fitahian' Andriamanitra amin'ny tany, fa ny Tompo
dia tsy afaka hijery ny fahotana amin'ny hamoram-
po faran'izay bitika indrindra.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i
Almà, dia nitsodrano ny fiangonana izy, eny, ireo
rehetra izay hiorina mafy amin'ny finoana
hatramin'izao fotoana izao.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences,
yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of
Nephi shall become extinct—

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbe-
lief and fall into the works of darkness, and lascivi-
ousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto
you, that because they shall sin against so great light
and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that
day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass
away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time
very soon cometh that those who are now, or the
seed of those who are now numbered among the
people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among
the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in
that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered
among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto
them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the dis-
ciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites
pursue even until they shall become extinct. And
now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be ful-
filled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said
these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also
his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the
righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed
shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation,
kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction,
which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I
have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the
blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot
look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he
blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand
fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

18 Ary rehefa avy nanao izany i Almà dia nandeha izy niala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, toy ny handeha hankany an-tanin'i Meleka. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy re na oviana na oviana intsony ny aminy; na ny fahafatesany na ny fandevenana azy dia tsy fantatsika ny amin'izany.

19 Indro, izao no fantatsika lehilahy marina izy; ary niely tao amin'ny fiangonana ny resaka fa nalain'ny Fanahy izy hiakatra, na nalevin'ny tanan'ny Tompo, toa an'i Mosesy. Nefa indro, milaza ny soratra masina fa ny Tompo dia naka an'i Mosesy ho any Aminy; ary heverintsika fa Izy koa dia nandray an'i Almà tao amin'ny fanahy ho any Aminy; koa, noho izany antony izany dia tsy mahafantatra na inona na inona momba ny fahafatesany sy ny fandevenana azy isika.

20 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka i Helamàna mba hanambara ny teny aminy.

21 Fa indro, noho ny adiny tamin'ny Lamanita sy ny fisaraham-bazana madinidinika maro ary ny korontana izay efa nisy teo anivon'ny vahoaka, dia nanjary nilaina ny tokony hanambarana ny tenin' Andriamanitra eo anivony, eny, ary ny tokony hanaovana ny fitsipi-pifehezana manerana ny fiangonana.

22 Noho izany i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny dia nandeha mba hanorina indray ny fiangonana tamin'ny tany manontolo, eny, isan-tanàn-dehibe manerana ny tany manontolo izay nozakain'ny vahoakan'i Nefia. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notdreny ny mpisorona sy ny mpampianatra, ho an'ny fiangonana rehetra, eran'ny tany manontolo.

23 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nanendry mpisorona sy mpampianatra ho an'ny fiangonana i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny, dia niseho ny fisaraham-bazana teo anivony, ary tsy nety nanome lanja ny tenin'i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny izy.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

24 Fa nanjary niavonavona kosa izy, rehefa nanandra-tena tao amin'ny fony noho ny harem-beny izaitsizy tokoa; noho izany dia nitombo harena teo imasony ihany izy, ary tsy nety nanome lanja ny teniny mba handeha araka ny hitsiny tokoa eo anoloan' Andriamanitra.

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Almà 46

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ireo rehetra izay tsy nety nihaino ny tenin'i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny dia niara-nivory hanohitra ny rahalahiny.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny, indro, nisafoaka izaitsizy tokoa izy ireo, hany ka tapa-kevitra ny hamono azy ireo.
- 3 Ankehitriny ny mpitondra ireo izay nisafoaka tamin'ny rahalahiny dia lehilahy iray vaventy sy matanjaka; ary ny anarany dia i Amalikià.
- 4 Ary naniry ny ho mpanjaka i Amalikià; ary ireo olona izay nisafoaka dia naniry koa ny hahatonga azy ho mpanjakany; ary ny ampahany betsaka kokoa taminy dia ny mpitsara ambanimbany teo amin'ny tany, ary nokatsahiny ny fahefana.
- 5 Ary efa voatariky ny fanasohasoa'n'i Amalikià izy ireo, fa raha tohanany sy atsangany ho mpanjakany izy, izy kosa dia hanao azy ireo ho mpanapaka eo amin'ny vahoaka.
- 6 Dia toy izany no nitarihan'i Amalikià azy ireo ho any amin'ny fisaraham-bazana, na dia teo aza ny fitorian'i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny, eny, na dia teo aza ny fiahiany lehibe fatratra tokoa ny fiangonana, satria izy ireo dia mpisorona avo tamin'ny fiangonana.
- 7 Ary nisy maro tao amin'ny fiangonana no nino ny teny manasohason'i Amalikià, noho izany izy ireo dia niendaka mihitsy tamin'ny fiangonana; ary araka izany, ny raharahan'ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia nareforefo sy nampidi-doza izaitsizy tokoa, na dia teo aza ny fandreseny lehibe izay efa azony tamin'ny Lamanita sy ny fifaliany lehibe izay efa nananany noho ny fanafahana azy tamin'ny alalan'ny tanan'ny Tompo.
- 8 Dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa mailaka ery ny zanak'olombelona ny hanadino ny Tompo Andriamaniny, eny, mailaka ery ny hanao heloka sy ny hotarihin'ilay ratsy.
- 9 Eny, ary hitantsika koa ny faharatsiana lehibe izay azon'ny lehilahy iray tena mamohetra atao ny hitrangany eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

- 10 Eny, hitantsika fa i Amalikià, noho izy olon'ny tetika mametsifetsy sy olon'ny teny maro manasohaso, dia nitarika ny fon'ny olona maro hanao ratsy tokoa; eny, sy hikatsaka ny handrava ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra ary handrava ny fiorenan'ny fahafahana izay efa notovin' Andriamanitra taminy, na izay fitahiana efa nalefan' Andriamanitra tambonin'ny tany noho ny olo-marina.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandre ny momba ireo fisaraham-bazana ireo i Môrônia izay filoha mpitarika ny miaramilan'ny Nefita, dia tezitra tamin'i Amalikià izy.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia norovitiny ny kapaotiny; ary naka vorotra taminy izy, sy nanoratra tamin'izany—Ho fahatsiarovana ny Andriamanitray, ny fivavahanay sy ny fahafahanay ary ny fiadanany, ny vadinay sy ny zanakay—ary nafatony teo antendron'ny hazo iray izany.
- 13 Ary nanaovany ny satrobiny sy ny saron-tratrany ary ny ampingany, ary nosikinany teo am-balahany ny akanjo fiarovantenany; ary nalainy ny tsorakazo izay nisy ny vorotry ny kapaotiny ny tendrony (ary nantsoiny hoe fanevan'ny fahafahana izany), ary niankohoka teo amin'ny tany sy nivavaka mafy tokoa tamin'ny Andriamaniny izy mba hitomoeran'ny fitahian'ny fahafahana amin'ny rahalahiny, raha mbola hisy koa antokona Kristiana tavela mba hizaka ny tany—
- 14 Fa toy izany no niantsoan'ireo izay tsy isan'ny fiangonana an'ireo rehetra tena mpino an'i Kristy, izay isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.
- 15 Ary ireo izay isan'ny fiangonana dia nahatoky; eny, ireo rehetra izay tena mpino an'i Kristy dia nitondra teo aminy tamim-pifaliana tokoa ny anaran'i Kristy, na Kristiana, toy izay niantsoana azy, noho ny finoany an'i Kristy izay ho avy.
- 16 Ary noho izany, tamin'izay fotoana izay, dia nivavaka i Môrônia mba hahazoan'ny foto-kevitra ny Kristiana sy ny fahafahan'ny tany fankasitrahana.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy noborahiny tamin' Andriamanitra ny fanahiny, dia nantsoiny avokoa ny tany izay tao atsimon'ny tany Faharavana, eny, ary raha fintinina, ny tany rehetra, na tao avaratra na tao atsimo—Tany nofinidy sy tanin'ny fahafahana.
- 18 Ary hoy izy: Marina tokoa fa Andriamanitra dia tsy hamela antsika, izay nohamavoina noho ny nitondrantsika teo amintsika ny anaran'i Kristy, ho voahosihosy sy ho fongotra, raha tsy isika no mahatonga izany amintsika noho ny fandikantsika lalàna.
- 19 Ary rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Môrônia, dia nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka izy, nanofahofa ilay vorotra norovitina tamin'ny akanjony mba hahazoan'ny rehetra mahita ny soratra izay efa nosoratany tamin'ilay vorotra norovitina, ary nihiaka tamin'ny feo mahery izy, nanao hoe:
- 20 Indro, na zovy na zovy no te hitana ity faneva ity eo amin'ny tany, dia aoka izy handroso amin'ny herin'ny Tompo sy hanao fanekempihavanana fa harovany ny zony sy ny fivavahany mba hahazoan'ny Tompo Andriamanitra mitahy azy.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Môrônia, dia indro, tonga niara-nirohotra ny vahoaka niaraka tamin'ny akanjo fiarovan-tenany nasikina teo am-balahany, nandrovitra ny fitafiany ho famantarana, na ho toy ny fanekempihavanana, fa tsy hafoiny ny Tompo Andriamaniny; na amin'ny teny hafa, raha mandika ny didin' Andriamanitra izy ireo, na lavo ao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna, ary menatra ny hitondra eo aminy ny anaran'i Kristy, dia horovitin'ny Tompo izy ireo toy ny efa nandrovitany ny fitafiany.
- 22 Ankehitriny dia izany no fanekempihavanana izay nataony, ary natsipiny teo an-tongotr'i Môrônia ny fitafiany, sady nataony hoe: Izahay dia manao fanekempihavanana amin' Andriamanitray fa hofongorana izahay, toy ny rahalahinay tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra, raha lavo amin'ny fandikan-dalàna; eny, azony atsipy eo an-tongotry ny fahavalonay izahay, dia toy ny nanipazanay ny fitafianay teo an-tongotrao, hohosihosen'ny tongotra raha lavo amin'ny fandikan-dalàna izahay.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

- 23 Hoy i Môrônia taminy: Indro, isika dia sisa tavela tamin'ny taranak'i Jakoba; eny, isika dia sisa tavela tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa izay norovidrovitin'ny rahalahiny ho potika ny fitafiany; eny, Ary ankehitriny indro, aoka isika hahatsiaro ny hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra, raha tsy izany dia horovitin'ny rahalahintsika ny fitafiantsika, ka hatsipy any an-tranomaizina isika, na hamidy, na hovonoina.
- 24 Eny, aoka hotsimbinintsika ny fahafahantsika amin'ny maha sisa tavela tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa antsika; eny, aoka isika hahatsiaro ny tenin'i Jakoba talohan'ny fahafatesany, satria indro, hitany fa ny vorotra iray tavela tamin'ny fitafian'i Josefa dia notsimbinina ary tsy lo. Ary hoy izy—Dia toy ny efa nitsimbinana ity sisa tavela tamin'ny fitafian-janako lahy ity no hitsimbinan'ny tanaan' Andriamanitra ny sisa tavela iray amin'ny taranaky ny zanako lahy, ka halaina ho Azy, raha ny ambiny tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa kosa ho fongana, dia toy ny ambiny tamin'ny fitafiany.
- 25 Ankehitriny indro, manome alahelo ny fanahiko izany; na dia eo aza izany dia manam-pifaliana ao amin'ny zanako lahy ny fanahiko, noho ilay ampahany amin'ny taranany izay halaina ho an' Andriamanitra.
- 26 Ankehitriny indro, izany no tenin'i Jakoba.
- 27 Ary ankehitriny iza moa no mahalala raha toa ny ambiny tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa izay ho fongana tahaka ny fitafiany, ka ireo izay efa niendaka tamintsika? Eny, ary ho ny tenantsika mihitsy aza raha tsy miorina mafy ao amin'ny finoana an'i Kristy isika.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Môrônia dia lasana izy, ary nampaniraka koa tany amin'ny faritra rehetra teo amin'ny tany izay nisy fisaraham-bazana sy namory miaraka ny olon-drehetra izay naniry ny hitana ny fahafahany, mba hitsangana hanohitra an'Amalikià sy ireo izay efa niendaka izay nantsoina hoe Amalikiahita.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

- 29 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita i Amalikià fa ny olon'i Môrônia dia maro an'isa kokoa noho ny Amalikiahita—ary nahita koa fa ny olony dia feno fisalasalana ny amin'ny fahamarinan'ny foto-kevitra izay efa niandaniany—koa, noho ny fahatahorany fa tsy ho tratra ny tanjona, dia naka ireo tamin'ny olony izay nety izy, ary niainga nankany an-tanin'i Nefia.
- 30 Ankehitriny dia nihevitra i Môrônia fa tsy tsara ny tokony hananan'ny Lamanita tanjaka misimisy kokoa; koa noheveriny ny hanapa-dalana ny olon'i Amalikià, na ny haka azy ireo sy ny hitondra azy ireo miverina, ary ny hamono ho faty an'i Amalikià; eny, satria fantany fa hamoky ny Lamanita ho tezitra aminy izy ary hanao izay hahatongavany hiady aminy; ary izany dia fantany fa hataon'i Amalikià mba hahazoany manatanteraka ny fikasany.
- 31 Noho izany dia nihevitra i Môrônia fa ilaina ny hitondrany ny miaramilany izay efa niara-nivory ka nampirongo fiadiana ny tenany, ary nanao dina fa hitandro ny fandriampahalemana—ary ny zava-nitranga dia nentina ny miaramilany ary nandeha izy niaraka tamin'ny lainy nankany an-tany foana mba hanapa-dalana an'i Amalikià any an-tany foana.
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao araka ny faniriany izy sy nandeha nankany an-tany foana ary nialoha lalana ny miaramilan'i Amalikià.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra niaraka tamin'ny vitsivitsy tamin'ny olony i Amalikià, ary ny sisa dia natolotra ho eo an-tanan'i Môrônia sy nentina niverina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 34 Ankehitriny, i Môrônia dia olona notinendrin'ny lohan'ny mpitsara sy ny feon'ny vahoaka, noho izany izy dia nanam-pahafana tamin'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita araka ny sitrapony mba hampiorina sy hampihatra fahefana aminy.
- 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia na zovy na zovy tamin'ny Amalikiahita no tsy nety nanao fanekempihavanana mba hanohana ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahana mba hahazoany mitana ny fitondrana afaka, dia nasainy novonoina ho faty; ary tsy nisy afa-tsy vitsivity no nandà ny dinan'ny fahafahana.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

36 Ary ny zava-nitranga koa dia nasainy natsangana teny amin'ny tilikambo tsirairay izay nisy teo amin'ny tany rehetra izay nozakain'ny Nefita ny fanevan'ny fahafahana; ary dia toy izany no nananganan'i Môrônia ny fanevan'ny fahafahana teo anivon'ny Nefita.

37 Ary nanomboka ho nanana fandriampahalemana indray izy ireo teo amin'ny tany; ary dia toy izany no nitanany ny fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany, saiky hatrany amin'ny faran'ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

38 Ary i Helamàna sy ny mpisorona avo dia nitana koa ny fandaminana tao amin'ny fiangonana; eny, nandritra ny efa-taona mihitsy no nananany fandriampahalemana sy fifaliana betsaka tao amin'ny fiangonana.

39 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro ireo izay nodimandry no nino mafy tokoa fa ny fanahiny dia efa navotan'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo; dia toy izany no nandaozany izao tontolo izao tamim-pifaliana.

40 Ary nisy ny sasany izay matin'ny tazo, izay tena nateti-piavy teo amin'ny tany tamin'ny tonon-taona sasany tamin'ny taona—nefa tsy dia noho ny tazo loatra, noho ny toetra fanaperan'ny faka sy ny zavamaniry maro izay efa nomanin' Andriamanitra mba hanaisotra ny fototr'aretina, izay mpanjo ny olona noho ny asan'ny toetr'andro—

41 Fa nisy maro kosa izay nodimandry tao amin'ny fahanterana; ary ireo izay nodimandry tao amin'ny finoana an'i Kristy dia sambatra ao Aminy, toy ny tsy maintsy ilana ny iheverantsika izany.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Almà 47

- 1 Ankehitriny isika dia hiverina ao amin'ny rakitsoratsika any amin'i Amalikià sy ireo izay efa nandositra niaraka taminy nankany an-tany foana; fa, indro, efa naka ireo izay nandeha niaraka taminy izy ary nandeha niakatra tany an-tanin'i Nefia teo anivon'ny Lamanita, sy namoky ny Lamanita ho tezitra tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia izy, hany ka nandefa filazana eran'ny taniny manontolo ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita, tany anivon'ny olony rehetra, fa tokony hiara-mivory indray izy mba handeha hiady amin'ny Nefita.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nandeha tany anivony ny filazana, dia natahotra izaitsizy tokoa izy; eny, natahotra izy ny hampahasotra ny mpanjaka, ary natahotra koa izy ny handeha hiady amin'ny Nefita fandrao hafoiny ny ainy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nety izy, na ny ankamaroany dia tsy nety nankatò ny didin'ny mpanjaka.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nisafoaka ny mpanjaka noho ny tsy fankatoavany; koa nomeny an'i Amalikià ny fibaikoana ilay ampahany tamin'ny miaramilany izay nankatò ny baikony ary nodidiany izy handeha sy hanery azy handray fiadiana.
- 4 Ankehitriny, indro, izany no fanirian'i Amalikià; fa tena famantsilahy tamin'ny fanaovan-dratsy izy, noho izany dia novolavolainy anakampo ny tetika hanonganana ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny izy dia efa nahazo ny fibaikoana ireo ampahan'ny Lamanita izay nankasitraka ny mpanjaka; ary nikatsaka ny hahazo ny fankasitran'ireo izay tsy nankatò izy; koa nandeha izy nankany amin'ny toerana izay nantsoina hoe Ônidà, fa tany no efa nandosiran'ny Lamanita rehetra; satria hitany ny fiavian'ny miaramila, ary noho ny fiheverany fa tonga izy mba hamongotra azy ireo, dia nandositra tany Ônidà izy ireo, tany amin'ny toeran'ny fiadiana.
- 6 Ary efa notendreny ho mpanjaka sy ho mpitondra azy ireo ny lehilahy iray, rehefa nohamafisiny tao antsainy ny fahatapahan-kevitra hentitra fa izy ireo dia tsy hoterena handeha hanohitra ny Nefita.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa niara-nivory teo antampon'ny havoana izay nantsoina hoe Antipasy izy ireo, ho fiomanana amin'ny ady.
- 8 Ankehitriny dia tsy fikasan'i Amalikià ny hamaky ady aminy araka ny didin'ny mpanjaka; fa indro ny fikasany kosa dia ny hahazo ny fankasitrahan'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita mba hahazoany mametraka ny tenany ho filohany ary manongana ny mpanjaka sy mandray ny fizakana ny fanjakana.
- 9 Ary indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nasainy nanangana ny lainy tao an-dohasaha izay akaikin'ny havoanan'i Antipasy ny miaramilany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony alina dia nandefa iraka miafina tany amin'ny havoanan'i Antipasy izy, naniry ny mpitondra an'ireo izay teo amin'ny havoana, izay i Lehôntia no anarany, hidina eo ampototry ny havoana, fa naniry ny hiresaka aminy izy.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nandray ny hafatra i Lehôntia dia, tsy sahy nandeha nidina teo ampototry ny havoana izy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniraka fanindroany indray i Amalikià, naniry azy hidina. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nety i Lehôntia; ary naniraka fanintelony indray izy.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita i Amalikià fa tsy afaka nampidina an'i Lehôntia avy teny amin'ny havoana izy, dia nandeha niakatra teny amin'ny havoana izy, saiky hatreo amin'ny tobin'i Lehôntia; ary nandefa ny hafany faninefany ho an'i Lehôntia indray izy, naniry ny hidinany sy ny hitondrany ny mpiambina azy miaraka aminy.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tafidina niaraka tamin'ny mpiambina azy hatreo amin'i Amalikià i Lehôntia, dia nirian'i Amalikià izy mba hidina miaraka amin'ny miaramilany mandritra ny alina sy hanemitra manodidina ireo olona ao amin'ny tobiny ireo, izay ny mpanjaka no efa nanome azy ny fibaikoana, fa hatolony ho eo an-tanan'i Lehôntia izy ireo, raha manao azy (i Amalikià) ho mpitondra faharoa amin'ny miaramila manontolo izy.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nidina niaraka tamin'ny olony i Lehontia sy nanemitra manodidina ny olon'i Amalikià, hany ka talohan'ny nifohazan'izy ireo tamin'ny vao mangiran-dratsy io andro io, dia efa voatemitry ny miaramilan'i Lehontia manodidina izy ireo.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony hitany fa efa voatemitra manodidina izy ireo, dia nitalaho tamin'i Amalikià izy ireo mba hamelany azy ireo hiaraka amin'ny rahalahiny, mba tsy hamongorana azy ireo. Ankehitriny dia izany no tena zavatra izay nirian'i Amalikià.

16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natolony ny olony, izany dia nifanohitra tamin'ny baikon'ny mpanjaka. Ankehitriny dia izany no zavatra nirian'i Amalikià mba hahazoany manatontosa ny tetiny amin'ny fanonganana ny mpanjaka.

17 Ankehitriny dia fanao teo anivon'ny Lamanita, rehefa maty ny filoha mpitondra azy, ny manendry ny mpitondra faharoa ho filoha mpitondra azy.

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'i Amalikià nomen'ny iray tamin'ny mpanompony poizina tsikelikely i Lehontia ka dia maty izy.

19 Ankehitriny, rehefa maty i Lehontia, dia notendren'ny Lamanita i Amalikià ho mpitondra azy sy ho filoha mpifehy azy.

20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany i Amalikià (fa efa azony izay niriany) nankany an-tanin'i Nefia, nankao antanànan'i Nefia, izay tanàna renivohitra.

21 Ary nivoaka ny mpanjaka mba hitsena azy niaraka tamin'ny mpiambina azy, satria nihevitra izy fa efa notanterahin'i Amalikià ny baikony, ary i Amalikià dia efa naha-tafavory miaramila maro tokoa mba handeha hiady amin'ny Nefita.

22 Nefa indro, raha nivoaka ny mpanjaka mba hitsena azy, dia nasain'i Amalikià nandroso ny mpanompony mba hitsena ny mpanjaka. Ary nandeha ireo sy niankohoka teo anoloan'ny mpanjaka, toy ny hitsaoka azy noho ny halehibeny.

23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natolotry ny mpanjaka ny tanany hampitsangana azy ireo, toy ny fanao teo amin'ny Lamanita, ho famantaran'ny fandriampahalemana, izay fanao efa nalainy tamin'ny Nefita.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

24 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nampitsangana ny voalohany tamin'ny tany ny mpanjaka, dia indro notrobarany teo amin'ny fony ny mpanjaka; ary dia lavo tamin'ny tany izy.

25 Ankehitriny dia nandositra ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka; ary nanainga ny hiakany ny mpanompon'i Amalikià, nanao hoe:

26 Indro, efa notrobaran'ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka teo amin'ny fony izy, ary lavo izy ary efa nandositra ireo; indro, avia ka jereo.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy ny miaramilany handroso i Amalikià sy hijery izay efa nanjo ny mpanjaka; ary nony efa tonga teo an-toerana ireo sy nahita ny mpanjaka nandry teo amin'ny rany, dia mody nisafoka i Amalikià ary nanao hoe: Na zovy na zovy no tia ny mpanjaka, dia aoka izy handroso sy hanenjika ny mpanompony mba hahazoana mamono azy ireny.

28 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandre izany teny izany ireo rehetra izay tia ny mpanjaka, dia nandroso sy nanenjika ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka avy tato aoriana.

29 Ankehitriny nony nahita ny miaramila nanenjika azy ireo avy tato aoriana ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka, dia raiki-tahotra indray izy ireo ary nandositra nankany an-tany foana, ka tonga tany antanin'i Zarahemlà sy nikambana tamin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna.

30 Ary niverina ny miaramila izay nanenjika azy ireo avy tato aoriana, rehefa sasa-poana nanenjika azy ireo avy tato aoriana; ary dia toy izany no nahazoan'i Amalikià ny fon'ny olona tamin'ny famitahany.

31 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony ampitso, dia niditra ny tanànan'i Nefia izy niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany ary nandray ny fizakana ny tanàna.

32 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandre ny mpanjakavavy fa efa maty ny mpanjaka—satria i Amalikià dia efa nandefa iraka nankany amin'ny mpanjakavavy nampahafantatra azy fa ny mpanjaka dia efa novonoin'ny mpanompony, fa efa nenjehiny niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany izy ireny, nefa dia zava-poana izany, ary efa afa-nandositra izy ireny—

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

33 Koa nony efa nandray izany hafatra izany ny mpanjakavavy dia nampaniraka tany amin'i Amalikià, naniry azy mba hitsimbinany ny mponina ao an-tanàna; ary naniry azy koa izy mba hahatongavany ao aminy; ary naniry azy koa ny hitondrany vavolombelona miaraka aminy hanambara ny amin'ny fahafatesan'ny mpanjaka.

34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalain'i Amalikià ilay mpanompo izay namono ny mpanjaka ihany sy ireo rehetra izay niaraka taminy, ary nankao amin'ny mpanjakavavy izy ireo, nankao amin'ny toerana izay nipetrany; ary nanambara taminy izy rehetra fa efa novonoin'ny mpanompony ihany ny mpanjaka; ary hoy koa ireo: Efa nandositra izy ireny; moa va izany tsy vavolombelona miampanga azy ireny? Ary dia toy izany no efa nanomezany fahafaham-po ny mpanjakavavy momba ny fahafatesan'ny mpanjaka.

35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nikatsaka ny fankasitranan'ny mpanjakavavy i Amalikià ary naka azy ho vadiny, ary dia toy izany, tamin'ny alalan'ny famitahany sy tamin'ny alalan'ny fanampian'ny mpanompony fetsy, no nahazoany ny fanjakana; eny, izy dia nekena ho mpanjaka nanerana ny tany manontolo, tany anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita rehetra izay nahitana ny Lamanita sy ny Lemoelita ary ny Ismaelita, ary ny mpiendaka rehetra tamin'ny Nefita, hatramin'ny nanjakan'i Nefia ka hatramin'ny fotoana ankehitriny.

36 Ankehitriny ireo mpiendaka ireo dia nahazo fampianarana iray ihany sy fahalalana iray ihany tamin'ny Nefita, eny, rehefa nampianarina tao amin'ny fahalalana iray ihany momba ny Tompo, na dia teo aza izany, dia hafahafa ny milaza fa tsy ela taorian'ny fiendahany dia nanjary mafy fo sy tsy valahara kokoa izy ireo, ary baribariana, ratsy sy lozabe kokoa noho ny Lamanita—nigoka ny fomban'ny Lamanita, nanome vahana ny hakamoana sy ny fomban'ny fahalotoampitondratena rehetra; eny, nanadino tanteraka ny Tompo Andriamaniny.

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Almà 48

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga raha vantany vao nahazo ny fanjakana i Amalikià, dia nanomboka nanentana ny fon'ny Lamanita izy hanohitra ny vahoakan'i Nefia; eny, nanendry olona izy mba hiteny amin'ny Lamanita avy teny amin'ny tilikambony, hanohitra ny Nefita.
- 2 Ary dia toy izany no nanentanany ny fony hanohitra ny Nefita, hany ka tamin'ny tapany farany ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, satria efa notontosainy ny tetiny hatrizao, eny, satria efa natao mpanjaka teo amin'ny Lamanita izy, dia nokatsahiny koa ny hanjaka manerana ny tany manontolo, eny, sy amin'ny vahoaka manontolo izay teo amin'ny tany, ny Nefita ary koa ny Lamanita.
- 3 Koa efa notontosainy ny tetiny, satria efa nohamafisiny ny fon'ny Lamanita ary nohajambainy ny sainy ary nentaniny izy ireo ho tezitra, hany ka efa naha-tafavory miaraka miaramila maro izy handeha hiady amin'ny Nefita.
- 4 Fa tapa-kevitra izy, noho ny habetsahan'ny isan'ny olony, ny handresy ny Nefita sy ny hamarina azy any amin'ny famatorana.
- 5 Ary dia toy izany no nanendreny ny lohan'ny kapiteny tamin'ny Zôramita, noho izy ireo tena nahalala ny tanjaky ny Nefita sy ny toerana fialokalofany, ary ny faritra malemy indrindra amin'ny tanànanany; koa notendreny izy ireo ho lohan'ny kapiteny amin'ny miaramilany.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naka ny tobiny izy ireo ary nizotra nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà tany antany foana.
- 7 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga raha nahazo fahefana toy izany tamin'ny famitahana sy ny fanambakana i Amalikià, i Môrônia kosa ankilany dia efa nanomana ny sain'ny vahoaka ho mahatoky amin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 8 Eny, efa nohatanjahiny ny miaramilan'ny Nefita sy naoriny ny toera-mimanda kely, na toerana fialokalofana; tamin'ny fananganana ampiantany manodidina mba hamefy ny miaramilany ary koa ny fananganana rindrim-bato mba hahodidina azy, manodidina ny tanànanany sy ny faritry ny sisintaniny; eny, manodidina ny tany.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 Ary tany amin'ny toerany mimanda malemy indrindra no nametrahany ny ankamaroan'ny lehilahy; ary dia toy izany no nanamafisany sy nanatanjahany ny tany izay nozakain'ny Nefita.
- 10 Ary dia toy izany no niomanany hanohana ny fahafahany, ny taniny, ny vadiny, sy ny zanany ary ny fandriampahalemany mba hahazoan'ireo miaina ho an'ny Tompo Andriamaniny sy mba hahazoan'ireo mitana izay efa nantsoin'ny fahavalony hoe ny foto-kevitra ny Kristiana.
- 11 Ary i Môrônia dia lehilahy matanjaka sy mahery; lehilahin'ny fahatakarana-tsaina fanaperana izy; eny, lehilahy izay tsy mba finaritra tamin'ny fandatsahan-dra; lehilahy izay nanana ny fanahiny nifaly tao amin'ny fahalalahana ary ny fanafahana ny taniny sy ny rahalahiny tamin'ny fanandevozana sy ny fanompoana;
- 12 Eny, lehilahy izay nanana ny fony ampoky ny fanateran-tsaotra ho an' Andriamaniny, noho ny tombontsoa sy ny fitahiana maro izay nomeny ny olony; lehilahy izay nilofo izaitsizy tokoa ho fanasoavana sy ho filaminan'ny olony.
- 13 Eny, ary izy dia lehilahy izay niorina mafy tao amin'ny finoana an'i Kristy, ary efa nianianany tamin'ny velirano ny hiaro ny olony, ny zony sy ny faritaniny ary ny fivavahany, na dia hatramin'ny fahaverezan'ny rany aza izany.
- 14 Ankehitriny dia nampianarina ny Nefita ny hiaro ny tenany amin'ny fahavalony, na dia hatramin'ny fandatsahan-dra aza raha ilaina; eny, ary nampianarina azy koa ny tsy hanome fanafintohinana na oviana na oviana, eny, sy ny tsy hanainga sabatra na oviana na oviana afa-tsy amin'ny fahavalo, afa-tsy ho fitsimbinana ny ainy.
- 15 Ary izao no finoany, fa amin'ny fanaovana izany dia hanambina azy amin'ny tany Andriamanitra na amin'ny teny hafa, raha mahatoky izy amin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra dia Izy no hanambina azy eo amin'ny tany; eny, hampandre azy mialoha mba handositra, na hiomana ho amin'ny ady, arakaraka ny loza eo aminy;

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

- 16 Ary koa, fa Andriamanitra no hampahafantatra azy, izay tokony halehany hiarovany ny tenany amin'ny fahavalony, ary amin'ny fanaovana izany, ny Tompo dia hanafaka azy; ary izany no finoan'i Môrônia, ary ny fony dia nirehareha tamin'izany; tsy tamin'ny fandatsahan-dra fa tamin'ny fanaovana ny tsara kosa, tamin'ny fitsimbinana ny olony, eny, tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra, eny, sy tamin'ny fanoherana ny heloka.
- 17 Eny, lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, raha ny olon-drehetra no efa nitovy sy nitovy ary ho nitovy mandrakizay tamin'i Môrônia dia indro, ny fahefan'ny helo mihitsy no efa ho nohozongozonina mandrakizay; eny, ny devoly dia tsy ho nanampahefana na oviana na oviana tamin'ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 18 Indro, izy dia lehilahy tahaka an'i Amôna, zanakalahin'i Môzià, eny, sy ny zanakalahin'i Môzià hafa aza, eny, ary koa i Almà sy ny zanany lahy, fa ireo dia lehilahin' Andriamanitra avokoa.
- 19 Ankehitriny indro, i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny dia tsy latsa-danja noho i Môrônia tamin'ny fanompoana ny vahoaka; fa nitovy ny tenin' Andriamanitra izy ireo sy nanao batisa ny olon-drehetra ho amin'ny fibebahana, na zovy na zovy no nety nihaino ny teniny.
- 20 Ary dia toy izany no nandrosoan'izy ireo, ary ny vahoaka dia nanetry tena noho ny teniny, hany ka dia nankasitrahan'ny Tompo fatratra izy, ary dia izany no nahafaka azy tamin'ny ady sy ny fifandirana teo anivon'izy samy izy, eny, nandritra ny efa-taona mihitsy.
- 21 Nefa toy izay efa nolazaiko, tamin'ny tapany farany ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folo, eny, na dia teo aza ny fandriampahalemana teo anivon'izy samy izy, dia voatery izy hiady tamim-pahalainana tamin'ny Lamanita rahalahiny.
- 22 Eny, raha fintinina, ny adiny tamin'ny Lamanita dia tsy nitsahatra na oviana na oviana nandritra ny taona maro, na dia teo aza ny fahalainany fatratra.

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inasmuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

- 23 Ankehitriny dia nalahelo izy ny handray fiadiana hanohitra ny Lamanita, satria tsy finaritra tamin'ny fandatsahan-dra izy; eny, ary tsy izay ihany—nalahelo izy natao fitaovana nandefasana ny maro tokoa tamin'ny rahalahiny hiala izao tontolo izao hankany amin'ny tontolo mandrakizay, tsy niomana ny hihaona amin' Andriamaniny.
- 24 Kanefa tsy ho hainy ny hiaritra ny hanolorana ny ainy, satria ny vady aman-janany dia horinganin'ny halozana sy ny habibian'ireo izay rahalahiny fahiny, eny, sy efa niendaka tamin'ny fiangonany ary efa nandao azy sy efa lasana mba hamongotra azy tamin'ny nikambanany tamin'ny Lamanita.
- 25 Eny, tsy ho azony zakaina ny hifalian'ny rahalahiny amin'ny ran'ny Nefita, raha mbola mety hisy koa izay hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra, satria ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo dia ny hoe raha mitandrina ny didiny izy, dia hiroborobo eo amin'ny tany.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Almà 49

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny volana fahiraika ambin'ny folon'ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folo, tamin'ny andro fahafolon'ny volana, dia tazana nanatona ny tanin'i Amônihà ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita.
- 2 Ary indro, efa narenina ny tanàna, ary efa nametraka miaramila tao akaikin'ny sisintanin'ny tanàna i Môrônia, ary efa nanangana ampiantany manodidina izy ireo hiaro azy ireo amin'ny zana-tsipika sy ny vatony ny Lamanita; satria indro, niady tamin'ny vato sy tamin'ny zana-tsipika izy ireo.
- 3 Indro, nolazaiko fa efa narenina indray ny tanànan'i Amônihà. Lazaiko aminareo, eny, fa efa narenina ampahany izany; ary satria efa noravan'ny Lamanita indray mandeha izany noho ny heloky ny mponina, dia noheveriny fa hanjary haza mora ho azy indray izany.
- 4 Nefa indro, akory ny halehiben'ny fahadisoampantenany; satria indro, efa natsangan'ny Nefita manodidina azy ny fefy tany, izay avo loatra ka tsy nahafahan'ny Lamanita nanipy ny vatony sy ny tsipikany tany aminy mba hisy vokany ireny, sady tsy nahafahany nanafika azy raha tsy teo amin'ny toerana fidirana.
- 5 Ankehitriny, tamin'izay fotoana izay ny lohan'ny kapitenin'ny Lamanita dia talanjona izaitsizy tokoa, noho ny fahendren'ny Nefita tamin'ny fanomanany ny toeram-piarovany.
- 6 Ankehitriny dia noheverin'ny mpitondra ny Lamanita, noho ny hamaroan'ny isany, eny, noheveriny fa hanan-tombo amin'ny fanafihana azy izy toy ny efa nataony hatrizao; eny, ary efa nomaniny koa ny tenany niaraka tamin'ny ampinga, sy niaraka tamin'ny saron-tratra; ary efa nomaniny ny tenany niaraka tamin'ny fitafiana hoditra, eny, fitafiana tena matevina mba hanarona ny fitanjahany.
- 7 Ary satria efa vita omana toy izany izy, dia noheveriny fa ho resiny sy hofeheziny mora foana amin'ny ziozan'ny famatorana ny rahalahiny, na hovonoiny sy haripany araka ny sitrapony.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

- 8 Nefa indro, akory ny fitalanjonany tanteraka, fa vita omana izy hiatrika azy tamin'ny fomba izay tsy fahita na oviana na oviana teo anivon'ny zanak'i Lehia. Ankehitriny dia vita omana izy hiatrika ny Lamanita, hiady araka ny torolalan'i Môrônia.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia talanjona izaitsizy tokoa ny Lamanita sy ny Amalickiahita tamin'ny fomba fiomanany ho amin'ny ady.
- 10 Ankehitriny, raha i Amalikià mpanjaka no nidina nivoaka ny tanin'i Nefia, nialoha lalana ny miaramilany, dia angamba ho efa nasainy notafihan'ny Lamanita ny Nefita tao an-tanànan'i Amônihà; satria indro, tsy nahoany ny ran'ny olony.
- 11 Nefa indro, izy Amalikià tenany dia tsy nidina mba hiady. Ary indro, ny lohan'ny kapiteniny dia tsy sahy nanafika ny Nefita tao an-tanànan'i Amônihà, satria efa novan'i Môrônia ny fitantanan-draharaha teo anivon'ny Nefita, hany ka diso fanantenana noho ny toerana fialofany ny Lamanita ary tsy afaka nanafika azy izy.
- 12 Koa nisintona tany an-tany foana, sy nitondra ny tobiny ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Noà izy, noho ny fiheverana fa izany no toerana manaraka tsara indrindra ho azy hanafihana ny Nefita.
- 13 Satria tsy fantany fa i Môrônia dia efa nanamafy, na efa nanorina mandam-piarovana ho an'ny tanàna tsirairay tany amin'ny tany rehetra manodidina; noho izany dia nandeha izy nankany an-tanin'i Noà niaraka tamin'ny fahatapahan-kevitra hentitra; eny, nandroso sy nanao fianianana ny lohan'ny kapiteniny fa hofongorany ny mponin'izany tanàna izany.
- 14 Nefa indro, akory ny fitalanjonany, ny tanànan'i Noà izay efa toerana malemy hatrizao, noho ny ezak'i Môrônia dia efa tonga matanjaka, eny, manoatra noho ny tanjaky ny tanànan'i Amônihà aza.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny, indro, izany dia fahendrena tao amin'i Môrônia; satria efa noeritreretiny fa ho raiki-tahotra eo anoloan'ny tanànan'i Amônihà izy; ary satria ny tanànan'i Noà no efa faritra malemy indrindra teo amin'ny tany hatrizao, noho izany dia nandeha nankany izy hiady; ary izany dia araka ny faniriany.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

- 16 Ary indro, efa nanendry an'i Lehia ho lohan'ny kapiteny tamin'ny lehilahin'izany tanàna izany i Môrônia; ary io Lehia io ihany ilay niady tamin'ny Lamanita tao an-dohasaha, tao atsinanan'ny renirano Sidôna.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nahita ny Lamanita fa i Lehia no nibaiko ny tanàna, dia diso fanantenana indray izy, fa natahotra an'i Lehia izaitsizy tokoa izy; kanefa ny lohan'ny kapiteniny dia efa nianiana tamin'ny velirano fa hanafika ny tanàna; noho izany dia nentiny ny miaramilany.
- 18 Ankehitriny indro, ny Lamanita dia tsy afaka niditra tao amin'ny mandam-piarovany tamin'ny lalan-kafa afa-tsy teo amin'ny fidirana, noho ny haavon'ny ampiantany izay efa natsangana sy ny halalin'ny hadivory izay efa nohadiana manodidina, afa-tsy teo amin'ny fidirana.
- 19 Ary dia toy izany no niomanan'ny Nefita hamongotra izay rehetra manandrana ny hianika mba hiditra ny toerana mimanda amin'ny lalan-kafa, amin'ny alalan'ny fitorahana azy vato sy zana-tsipika.
- 20 Dia toy izany no niomanany, eny, ny andian'ny lehilahiny matanjaka indrindra, niaraka tamin'ny sabany sy ny antsamotadiny, handoboka izay rehetra manandrana ny hiditra ny toeram-piarovany eo amin'ny toeram-pidirana; ary dia toy izany no niomanany hiaro ny tenany amin'ny Lamanita.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nitondra ny miaramilany teo anoloan'ny toeram-pidirana ireo kapitenin'ny Lamanita ary nanomboka niady tamin'ny Nefita mba hiditra ny toeram-piarovana; nefa indro, voatosika hiverina ombieny ombieny izy ireo ka naringana tamin'ny fandranganana goavana.
- 22 Ankehitriny, nony hitany fa tsy afaka ny hanana fahefana amin'ny Nefita eo amin'ny fidirana izy ireo, dia natombony ny fandabohana ny ampiantany mba hahazoany lalana ho an'ny miaramilany, ka hahazoany zara mitovy eo amin'ny ady; nefa indro, tamin'ireny andrana ireny izy ireo dia voalamaky ny vato sy ny zana-tsipika izay natoraka azy ireo; ary raha ampiantany nazera no tokony hameno ny hadivoriny, dia nofenoina tamin'ny maty teo aminy sy ny vatana naratra ny ampahany.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

- 23 Dia toy izany no efa nananan'ny Nefita ny fahefana rehetra tamin'ny fahavalony; ary dia toy izany no nanandraman'ny Lamanita namongotra ny Nefita mandra-pamono ny lohan'ny kapiteny rehetra; eny, ary nihoatra ny an'arivony tamin'ny Lamanita no voavono; raha ankilany kosa dia tsy nisy na dia singan'olona iray aza tamin'ny Nefita voavono.
- 24 Nisy sahabo ho dimampolo no naratra satria nihanjanja ho an'ny zana-tsipikan'ny Lamanita izy ireo teo amin'ny fidirana, nefa izy ireo dia narovan'ny ampingany sy ny saron-tratrany ary ny satrobiny, hany ka ny ratrany dia teny amin'ny ranjony, maro taminy no tena lalina.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny Lamanita fa efa novonoina daholo ny lohan'ny kapiteniny, dia nandositra nankany an-tany foana izy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina tany an-tanin'i Nefia izy mba hampahalala an'i Amalikià mpanjakany izay Nefita ara-pahaterahana, ny momba ny famoizany lehibe.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra izaitsizy tokoa tamin'ny olony izy, noho izy tsy nahazo izay niriany tamin'ny Nefita; tsy nahafehy azy tamin'ny ziogan'ny famatorana izy.
- 27 Eny, nisafaoka izaitsizy tokoa izy sy nanozona an' Andriamanitra ary koa an'i Môrônia, niozonozona tamin'ny fianianana fa hosotroiny ny rany; ary izany dia noho i Môrônia efa nitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fanomanana ny fiarovana ny olony.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga an-daniny dia nisaotra ny Tompo Andriamaniny ny vahoakan'i Nefia, noho ny heriny tsy manan-tсахala tamin'ny nanafahany azy teo an-tanan'ny fahavalony.
- 29 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

30 Eny, ary nisy fandriampahalemana lalandava teo anivony sy fandrosoana be izaitsizy tokoa tao amin'ny fiangonana noho ny fitandremany sy ny fahazotoany izay nasehoany tamin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra, izay nambara azy tamin'ny alalan'i Helamàna sy i Siblôna ary i Kôriantôna, ary i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, eny, sy tamin'ny alalan'ireo rehetra izay efa notendren'ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra, rehefa vita batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana sy nirahina mba hitory tany anivon'ny vahoaka.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblôn, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Almà 50

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nitsahatra ny manao fiomanana ho amin'ny ady i Môrônia, na ny miaro ny olony tamin'ny Lamanita; fa nataony izay hanombohan'ny miaramilany, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona faharoapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, izay hanombohany manangana ampiantany manodidina ny tanàna rehetra eran'ny tany rehetra izay nozakain'ny Nefita.
- 2 Ary teo an-tampon'ireo fefy tany ireo dia nasainy nasiana vatan-kazo, eny rafi-batan-kazo natsangana hatreo amin'ny haavon'ny olona iray, manodidina ny tanàna.
- 3 Ary teo ambonin'ireo rafi-batan-kazo ireo dia nasainy nasiana rafitra tsatoka natsangana teo ambonin'ny vatan-kazo manodidina; ary mafy sy avo ireo.
- 4 Ary nasainy natsangana ny tilikambo izay nahatazanana ireo rafitra tsatoka ireo, ary nasainy naorina teo ambonin'ireo tilikambo ireo ny toeram-piarovana mba tsy hahafahan'ny vato sy ny zana-tsipikan'ny Lamanita mandratra azy ireo.
- 5 Ary ireny dia nomanina mba hahafahany mitoraka vato avy teny an-tampony, araka ny sitrapony sy ny heriny, ary mamono izay manandrana ny hanatona akaiky ny rindrin'ny tanàna.
- 6 Dia toy izany no nanomanan'i Môrônia ny toeram-pamaharana hiatrehana ny fiavian'ny fahavalony, manodidina ny tanàna tsirairay tany amin'ny tany rehetra.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'i Môrônia nandeha nankany an-tany foana atsinanana ny miaramilany; eny, ary nandeha ireo sy nanosika ny Lamanita rehetra izay tao an-tany foana atsinanana hankany amin'ny taniny avy, izay tao atsimon'ny tanin'i Zarahemla.
- 8 Ary ny tanin'i Nefia dia nitomandavana mahitsy avy tany amin'ny ranomasina atsinanana no niankandrefana.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa voatosik'i Môrônia ny Lamanita rehetra hiala ny tany foana atsinanana, izay tao avaratry ny tany izay fananany ihany dia nasainy nandeha nankany an-tany foana atsinanana ny mponina izay tao amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy tamin'ny tany manodidina na dia hatrany amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina aza, ary hizaka ny tany.

10 Ary nametrahany miaramila koa tao atsimo, tao amin'ny sisin-tanin'ny fananany, ary nasainy nanangana toerana mimanda ireo mba hahazoany miaro ny miaramilany sy ny vahoakany amin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony.

11 Ary dia toy izany no nanokanany monina ny toeram-pamaharan'ny Lamanita tao an-tany foana atsinanana, eny, ary koa tao andrefana, nanamafisany ny faritra nanelanelana ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita, nanelanelana ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy ny tanin'i Nefia, avy tany amin'ny ranomasina andrefana, mandalo ny loharanon'ny renirano Sidôna—rehefa nozakain'ny Nefita avokoa ny tany andafiavaratra, eny, na dia ny tany rehetra izay tao avaratry ny tanin'i Soafeno aza, araka ny sitrapony.

12 Môrônia mbamin'ny miaramilany izay nitombo isan'andro noho ny fahatokiana ny fiarovana izay vokatry ny asany ho azy ireo, dia nikatsaka toy izany ny hanesorana ny tanjaka sy ny herin'ny Lamanita teo amin'ny tany fananany mba tsy hananany fahefana amin'ny tany fananany.

13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka ny fanorenana tanàna iray ny Nefita, ary nantsoiny hoe Môrônia ny anaran'ilay tanàna; ary izany dia teo amoron-dranomasina atsinanana; ary izany dia tao atsimo akaikin'ny faritry ny fananan'ny Lamanita.

14 Ary natombony koa ny fanorenana tanàna iray teo anelanelan'ny tanànan'i Môrônia sy ny tanànan'i Aharôna, nifanila tamin'ny sisin-tanin'i Aharôna sy i Môrônia; ary nantsoiny hoe Nefihà ny anaran'ilay tanàna na ny tany.

15 Ary tamin'iny taona iny ihany koa dia natombony ny fanorenana tanàna maro tany avaratra, ny anankiray dia tamin'ny fomba niavaka izay nantsoiny hoe Lehia, izay tao avaratra akaikin'ny sisin-tany amoron-dranomasina.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

- 16 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona faharoapolo.
- 17 Ary dia tao amin'ireny fotoam-panambinana ireny no nisy ny vahoakan'i Nefia tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahiraika amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 18 Ary niroborobo izaitsizy tokoa izy; ary nanjary nanan-karena izaitsizy tokoa; eny, ary nitombo sy nihanahery teo amin'ny tany izy.
- 19 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika ny maha-feno famindram-po sy mahitsy avokoa ny fitondran'ny Tompo, ho fanatanterahina ny teniny rehetra amin'ny zanak'olombelona; eny, afaka mijery isika fa voamarina ny teniny, na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, izay nolazainy tamin'i Lehia, hoe:
- 20 Hotahiana ianao sy ny zanakao; ary hotahiana izy ireo, raha mitandrina ny didiko izy ireo dia hiroborobo eo amin'ny tany. Nefa tsarovy, raha tsy mitandrina ny didiko izy ireo, dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo.
- 21 Ary hitantsika fa ireo fampanantenana ireo dia efa nohamarinina tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; satria ny fifanjahirany sy ny fifandirany, eny, ny famonoany olona, sy ny famaboany fananana, ny fanompoany sampy, ny fijangajangany ary ny fahavetavetany izay nisy teo anivony, no nahatonga teo aminy ny adiny sy ny famongorana azy.
- 22 Ary ireo izay nahatoky tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin'ny Tompo dia nafahany tamin'ny fotoana rehetra, raha an'arivony tamin'ny rahalahiny ratsy kosa no efa navarina tao amin'ny famatorana, na ho faty amin-tsabatra, na hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana sy hiharo amin'ny Lamanita.
- 23 Nefa indro, tsy nisy na oviana na oviana teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia fotoana sambatra kokoa, hatramin'ny andron'i Nefia, noho ny tamin'ny andron'i Môrônia, eny, dia izao fotoana izao, amin'ny taona fahiraika amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifarana tao amin'ny fandriampahalemana koa ny taona faharoa amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara; eny, ary koa ny taona fahatelo amby roapolo.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

25 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahefatra amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia tokony ho nisy fandriampahalemana koa teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, raha tsy noho ny fifandirana izay nitranga teo anivony momba ny tanin'i Lehia sy ny tanin'i Môriantôna, izay nikambana teo amin'ny sisin-tanin'i Lehia; izy roroa dia samy teo amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny morondranomasina.

26 Fa indro, ny vahoaka izay nizaka ny tanin'i Môriantôna dia nitaky ny ampahany tamin'ny tanin'i Lehia; noho izany dia nanomboka nisy fifandirana mafampana teo amin'izy ireo, hany ka nandray fiadiana ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna hanohitra ny rahalahiny, ary tapa-kevitra izy ny handringana azy amin'ny sabatra.

27 Nefa indro, ny vahoaka izay nizaka ny tanin'i Lehia dia nandositra tany amin'ny tobin'i Môrônia sy niangavy fanampiana taminy; satria indro tsy nanana ny diso izy.

28 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna, izay notarihin'ny lehilahy iray izay i Môriantôna no anarany, fa efa nandositra nankany amin'ny tobin'i Môrônia ny vahoakan'i Lehia, dia feno tahotra izaitsizy tokoa izy fandrao hanafika azy ny miaramilan'i Môrônia ary hamongotra azy.

29 Noho izany dia nalatsak'i Môriantôna tao ampony ny tokony handosirany any amin'ny tany izay ao andafiavaratra, izay rakotry ny velaran-drano lehibe, ary handraisany ny fizakana ny tany izay tao andafiavaratra.

30 Ary indro, ho efa notanterahiny izany tetika izany (izay ho nahatonga zavatra mampalahelo), nefa indro, i Môriantôna dia olon'ny fientanam-po be, koa tezitra tamin'ny anankiray tamin'ny mpanompovaviny izy ary nanatratra azy sy namely mafy azy.

31 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra izy sy tonga tao amin'ny tobin'i Môrônia ary nitantara tamin'i Môrônia ny zava-drehetra momba ilay raharaha, ary koa momba ny fikasan'ireo handositra any amin'ny tany andafiavaratra.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

- 32 Ankehitriny, indro, ny vahoaka izay tao an-tanin'i Soafeno, na ny marimarina kokoa i Môrônia, dia nanahy fandrao hihaino ny tenin'i Môriantôna izy sy hikambana amin'ny olony, ary amin'izany dia hahazo ny fizakana ireo faritry ny tany ireo izy, izay hiteraka vokany mampidi-doza eo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, eny, dia vokany izay hitarika any amin'ny faharavan'ny fahafahany.
- 33 Koa nalefan'i Môrônia ny miaramila niaraka tamin'ny tobiny, hihoatra ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna, ka hampitsahatra ny fandosirany mankany amin'ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nihoarany izy raha tsy efa tonga teo amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tanin'ny tany Faharavana; ary teo dia nihoarany izy, teo akaikin'ny lalana ety izay nitondra mankany amoron-dranomasina hatrany amin'ny tany andafiavaratra, eny, akaikin'ny ranomasina tao andrefana sy tao atsinanana.
- 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga, ny miaramila izay nalefan'i Môrônia, izay notarihan'ny lehilahy iray izay i Teankoma no anarany, dia nihaona tamin'ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna; ary kirina loatra ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna (rehefa nentanin'ny faharatsiany sy ny teniny manasohaso), ka dia nanomboka ny ady teo amin'izy ireo, ka tamin'izany no namonoan'i Teankoma an'i Môriantôna sy nandreseny ny miaramilany ary nakany azy ho babo sy niverenany tany amin'ny tobin'i Môrônia. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahefatra amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 36 Ary dia toy izany no nitondrana ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna niverina. Ary taorian'ny fanaovany dina ny hitandrana ny fandriampahalemana, dia naverina tany an-tanin'i Môriantôna izy, ary nitranga ny fiombonana teo aminy sy ny vahoakan'i Lehia; ary naverina tany amin'ny taniny koa izy.
- 37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tamin'iny taona iny ihany, izay efa niverenan'ny fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, no maty i Nefihà, lohan'ny mpitsara faharoa, rehefa nitana ny toeram-pitsarana tamin'ny fahitsiana tanteraka teo anoloan' Andriamanitra.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

- 38 Kanefa dia efa nolaviny tamin'i Almà ny handray ny fitanana ireo rakitsoratra ireo sy ireo zavatra izay noheverin'i Almà sy ny razany ho masina indrindra; noho izany dia efa natolotr'i Almà an'i Helamàna zanany lahy ireo.
- 39 Indro, ny zava-nitranga dia notendrena ny zanakalahin'i Nefihà mba hitana ny toeram-pitsarana teo amin'ny toeran-drainy; eny, notendrena izy ho lohan'ny mpitsara sy ho governora amin'ny vahoaka, niaraka tamin'ny velirano sy ny ôrdônansy masina mba hitsara araka ny rariny sy hitandrina ny fandriampahalemana sy ny fahafahan'ny vahoaka ary hanome azy ny tombontsoany masina mba hitsaoka ny Tompo Andriamaniny, eny, hanohana sy hitana ny fotokevitry Andriamanitra mandritra ny androny rehetra ary hitondra ny olon-dratsy eo amin'ny fitsarana araka ny helony.
- 40 Ankehitriny indro, i Pahôràna no anarany. Ary i Pahôràna dia nitana ny toeran-drainy sy nanomboka ny fitondrany teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia tamin'ny faran'ny taona fahefatra amby roapolo.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephihah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Almà 51

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahadimy amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, rehefa naoriny ny fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Lehia sy ny vahoakan'i Môriantôna momba ny taniny, ary rehefa natombony tao amin'ny fandriampahalemana ny taona fahadimy amby roapolo;
- 2 Kanefa, tsy nahatana ela ny fandriampahalemana feno teo amin'ny tany izy, fa nanomboka nisy fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoaka momba an'i Pahôràna lohan'ny mpitsara; fa indro, nisy ampahany tamin'ny vahoaka izay naniry ny hanovana ny lafiny manokana vitsivitsy tao amin'ny lalàna.
- 3 Nefa indro, tsy nety nanova na namela ny lalàna mba hovana i Pahôràna; koa tsy nohenoiny ireo izay efa nandefa ny feony niaraka tamin'ny fangatahany ny amin'ny fanovana ny lalàna.
- 4 Noho izany, ireo izay naniry fa tokony hovana ny lalàna dia tezitra taminy, ary naniry ny tsy hahalohan'ny mpitsara azy intsony eo amin'ny tany; noho izany dia nitranga ny fifamaliana nafampana momba ny raharaha, nefa tsy hatrany amin'ny fandatsahandra.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nantsoina hoe mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo izay naniry ny tokony hanonganana an'i Pahôràna teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana, fa niriany ny tokony hanovana ny lalàna mba hahafahana manongana ny fitondrana malalaka sy manangana mpanjaka eo amin'ny tany.
- 6 Ary ireo izay naniry ny tokony hijanonan'i Pahôràna ho lohan'ny mpitsara eo amin'ny tany, dia nitondra teo amin'ny tenany ny anarana hoe olona afaka; ary dia toy izany ny fisaratsarahana teo anivony, fa ny olona afaka dia nianiana na nifanaiky fa hiaro ny zony sy ny antoky ny fivavahany amin'ny alalan'ny fitondrana malalaka.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalamina ny feon'ny vahoaka izany anton'ny fifandirany izany. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga ny feon'ny vahoaka izay nankasitraka ny olona afaka, ary dia nitana ny toeram-pitsarana i Pahôràna, izay nahatonga fifaliana be teo anivon'ny rahalahin'i Pahôràna ary koa ny maro tamin'ny vahoakan'ny fahafahana izay nahasina ihany koa ny mpomba ny mpanjaka, ka izy ireo dia tsy sahy nanohitra fa voatery nitana kosa ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahana.
- 8 Ankehitriny, ireo izay nankasitraka ny hisian'ny mpanjaka dia ireo izay avo razana, ary nokatsahiny ny ho mpanjaka; ary izy ireo dia notohan'ny ireo izay nikatsaka hery sy fahefana teo amin'ny vahoaka.
- 9 Nefa indro, izany dia fotoan-tsarotra ho an'ny fifandirana toy izany teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; satria indro, efa namoky indray ny fon'ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita i Amalikià hanohitra ny vahoakan'i Nefia, ka novoriany miaraka ny miaramila avy tamin'ny faritra rehetra teo amin'ny taniny, ary nampirongoany fiadiana ireo, ary niomana izy ho amin'ny ady niaraka tamin'ny fahavitrihana rehetra; fa efa niozonozona ny hisotro ny ran'i Môrônia izy.
- 10 Nefa indro, ho hitantsika fa ny fampanantenany izay nataony dia antemaka; kanefa, dia nanomana ny tenany sy ny miaramilany izy ho tonga hiady amin'ny Nefita.
- 11 Ankehitriny ny miaramilany dia tsy be loatra toy izay efa nisy hatrizao, noho ny an'arivony maro izay efa naringan'ny tanan'ny Nefita; nefa na dia teo aza ny famoizany lehibe, dia efa naha-tafavory miaramila betsaka nigagana tokoa i Amalikià, hany ka tsy natahorany ny hidina any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 12 Eny, na dia izy Amalikià tenany aza dia nidina nitarika ny Lamanita. Ary izany dia tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara; ary tamin'izay fotoana izay ihany no efa nanombohany nandamin'ny ny raharahan'ny fifandirany momba an'i Pahôràna, lohan'ny mpitsara.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandre ireo olona izay nantsoina hoe mpomba ny mpanjaka fa nidina hiady aminy ny Lamanita, dia nifaly anakampo izy ireo; ary nolaviny ny handray fiadiana, satria nisafoaka loatra tamin'ny lohan'ny mpitsara izy ireo, ary koa tamin'ny vahoakan'ny fahafahana, ka dia tsy tiany ny handray fiadiana hiaro ny taniny.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita izany i Môrônia ary nahita koa fa niditra ny faritry ny sisin-tany ny Lamanita, dia nisafoaka izaitsizy tokoa izy noho ny kirin'ireo olona ireo izay efa nilofosany tamim-paharisihana fatratra mba hotsimbinina; eny, nisafoaka izaitsizy tokoa izy; heniky ny fahatezerana taminy ny fanahiny.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa fangatahana izy niaraka tamin'ny feon'ny vahoaka tany amin'ny governoran'ny tany, naniry ny hamakiany izany sy ny hanomezany azy (i Môrônia) fahefana hanery ireo mpiendaka ireo hiaro ny taniny na hamono azy ireo ho faty.
- 16 Satria ny adidiny voalohany dia ny manisny farany ny fifandirana sy ny fisaraham-bazana toa izany teo anivon'ny vahoaka; satria indro, izany no efa anton'ny famongorana azy rehetra hatrizao. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notovina izany araka ny feon'ny vahoaka.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodidian'i Môrônia ny handehanan'ny miaramilany hanohitra ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo mba handrodana ny avonavony sy ny fahandrianany ary hampitovy lenta azy ireo amin'ny tany, na ny handray fiadiana izy ireo ary hanohana ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahana.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso ny miaramila hanohitra azy ireo; ary nandrodana ny avonavony sy ny fahandrianany izy, hany ka raha naingainy ny fitaovam-piadiany mba hiady amin'ny olon'i Môrônia, dia nojinjaina sy nampitoviana tantana tamin'ny tany izy ireo.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy efatra arivo tamin'ireo mpiendaka ireo no nojinjaina tamin'ny sabatra; ary ireo tamin'ny mpitondra azy ireo izay tsy naringana tamin'ny ady, dia nentina sy natsipy tao am-ponja, satria tsy nisy fotoana hitsarana azy ireo tamin'izay vanim-potoana izay.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

- 20 Ary naleon'ny sisa tavela tamin'ireo mpiendaka ireo nanaiky ny fanevan'ny fahafahana toy izay halamaky ny sabatra amin'ny tany, ary dia voatery izy ireo nanangana ny fanevan'ny fahafahana teo amin'ny tilikambony sy tao amin'ny tanànan'ny ary nandray fiadiana ho fiarovana ny taniny.
- 21 Ary dia nasian'i Môrônia farany toy izany ny amin'ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo, ka tsy nisy intsony fantatra tamin'ny anarana hoe mpomba ny mpanjaka; ary dia nasiany farany toy izany ny kiry sy ny avonavon'ireo olona ireo izay nitonona ho ran'andriana; saingy naidina ambany izy mba hanetry ny tenany toy ny rahalahiny sy hiady amin-kerim-po tokoa ho fanafahana azy amin'ny famatorana.
- 22 Indro, ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nanamontsana toy izany ny ady sy ny fifandirana teo anivon'ny olony ihany i Môrônia sy nampanoa azy ho amin'ny fandriampahalemana sy ny riba ary nanao fitsipi-pitondrana hiomanana amin'ny ady amin'ny Lamanita, dia indro, efa tafiditra tao amin'ny tanin'i Môrônia ny Lamanita tao amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy dia natanjaka firy loatra ny Nefita tao an-tanànan'i Môrônia; noho izany i Amalikià dia nahatosika azy sady namono maro. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandray ny fizakana ny tanàna i Amalikià, eny, ny fizakana ny toerany mimanda rehetra.
- 24 Ary ireo izay nandositra niala ny tanànan'i Môrônia dia tonga tao an-tanànan'i Nefihà; ary ny mponin'ny tanànan'i Lehia koa dia niara-nivory sy nanao fiomanana ary efa nivonona ny handray ny Lamanita amin'ny ady.
- 25 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia tsy navelan'i Amalikià handeha hiady amin'ny tanànan'i Nefihà ny Lamanita, fa notanany tany ambany akaikin'ny ranomasina kosa, sady nametrahany lehilahy isan-tanàna mba hitana sy hiaro izany.
- 26 Ary dia toy izany no nanohizany ny famaboana tanàna maro, ny tanànan'i Nefihà sy ny tanànan'i Lehia, ary ny tanànan'i Môriantôna sy ny tanànan'i Ômnera, ary ny tanànan'i Gida sy ny tanànan'i Mioleta, izy rehetra ireo dia tany amin'ny sisin-tany atsinanana akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

- 27 Ary dia toy izany no efa nahazoan'ny Lamanita, noho ny hafetsen'i Amalikià, noho ny miaramilany tsy hita isa, tanàna maro tokoa, izy rehetra ireo dia nohamafisina tokoa araka ny fanamafisana natoron'i Môrônia; izy rehetra ireo dia nanome toeram-pamarahana ho an'ny Lamanita.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izy ireo nankany amin'ny sisintanin'i Soafeno rehefa nanosika ny Nefita teo anoloany ary nandripaka maro.
- 29 Saingy ny zava-nitranga dia nifanandrina tamin'i Teankoma izay efa namono an'i Môriantôna sy nialoha lalana ny olony tamin'ny fandosirany izy ireo.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nialoha lalana an'i Amalikià koa izy, raha iny izy nandroso niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany maro iny mba hahazoany mamabo ny tanin'i Soafeno ary koa ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 31 Nefa indro tojo fahadisoam-panantenana izy rehefa voatosik'i Teankoma sy ireo olony, noho izy ireo mpiady kingalahy; satria ny olon'i Teankoma tsirairay dia nihoatra ny Lamanita tamin'ny tanjany sy tamin'ny hakingany an'ady, hany ka nahazo tombony tamin'ny Lamanita izy ireo.
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notselehiny izy ireo, ka novonoiny mandra-pahatonga ny haizina. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanangana ny lainy tao amin'ny sisin-tanin'i Soafeno i Teankoma sy ny olony; ary i Amalikià dia nanangana ny lainy tao amin'ny sisintany, teo amin'ny tora-pasika akaiky ny morondranomasina, ary dia araka izao fomba izao no nahavoatosika azy ireo.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tonga ny alina, dia nitsaitsaika sy nandeha nivoaka alina i Teankoma sy ny mpanompony ary nandeha nankao amin'ny tobin'i Amalikià; ary indro, efa resy tory ireo noho ny havizanany be izay vokatry ny ezaka sy ny hafanan'ny andro.
- 34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niditra an-tsokosoko tao amin'ny lain'ny mpanjaka i Teankoma ary nanindrona lefona ny fony; ary nataony izay hahafaty ny mpanjaka teo no ho eo ka tsy hamoahazany ny mpanompony.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

35 Ary dia niverina an-tsokosoko indray tany amin'ny tobiny izy, ary indro, resy tory ny olony ary nofohaziny izy ireo ary nolazainy azy ireo avokoa ny zavatra izay efa vitany.

36 Ary dia nasainy niatrana tamim-pahavononana ny miaramilany, fandrao efa nifoaha ny Lamanita ka hisovoka azy ireo.

37 Ary dia mifarana toy izany ny taona fahadimy amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; ary dia mifarana toy izany ny andron'i Amalikià.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Almà 52

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahenina amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia indro, rehefa nifoha ny Lamanita ny maraina voalohan'ny volana voalohany, dia indro, hitany fa efa maty tao anaty lainy ihany i Amalikià; ary hitany koa fa efa vonona ny hamaky ady aminy androtrio i Teankoma.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny, nony nahita izany ny Lamanita, dia raiki-tahotra izy; ary nafaoiny ny tetiny handeha hankany amin'ny tany andafiavaratra ary nisintona miaraka tamin'ny miaramilany rehetra tao an-tanànan'i Mioleka izy, nitady fiarovana tao anatin'ny toerany mimanda.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notendrena ho mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoaka ny rahalahin'i Amalikià; ary i Amôrôna no anarany; dia toy izany no nanendrena an'i Amôrôna mpanjaka, rahalahin'i Amalikià mpanjaka, ho eo amin'ny toerany.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodidiany ny hitanan'ny olony ireo tanàna izay efa azony tamin'ny fandatsahan-dra ireo; fa tsy nahazo tanàna izy raha tsy efa nahaverezan-dra betsaka.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny, dia hitan'i Teankoma fa ny Lamanita dia tapa-kevitra ny hitana ireo tanàna izay efa azony ireo sy ireo ampahany tamin'ny tany izay efa noraisiny ny fizakana azy; ary ny fahitany koa ny hamaroan'ny isany, dia niheveran'i Teankoma fa tsy tsara ny manandrana manafika azy ao amin'ny toerany mimanda.
- 6 Fa notanany teny amin'ny manodidina kosa ny olony, miova tsy ny manao fiomanana ho amin'ny ady; eny, ary marina tokoa fa teo am-piomanana ny hiaro ny tenany aminy izy, tamin'ny fananganana rindrina manodidina sy ny fanomanana toerana fialokalofana.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notohizany toy izany ny fiomanana ho amin'ny ady mandra-pandefan'i Môrônia olona sesehena hanamafy ny miaramilany.
- 8 Ary i Môrônia koa dia nandefa baiko taminy mba hitanany ny sambobelona rehetra izay nianjera teo an-tanany; fa satria efa nanao sambobelona maro ny Lamanita, dia tokony hotanany avokoa ny sambobelona Lamanita ho takalon'ireo izay efa nalain'ny Lamanita.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 Ary nandefa baiko taminy koa izy ny hanamafisany ny tanin'i Soafeno sy ny hiantohany ny lalana ety izay nitondra mankany amin'ny tany andafiavaratra, fandrao ho azon'ny Lamanita izany toerana izany ka hanana hery izy hisovohana azy avy amin'ny lafiny rehetra.

10 Ary nampaniraka tany aminy koa i Môrônia, naniry azy ny ho mahatoky amin'ny fitanana io faritry ny tany io sy ny hikatsahany ny fomba rehetra hamelezana ny Lamanita ao amin'io faritra io, araka izay tratry ny heriny, fa angamba mba mety ho azony indray amin'ny tetik'ady na fomba hafa sasantsasany ireo tanàna izay efa nesorina teo an-tanany ireo; ary koa ny hanamafisany sy ny hanatanjahany ny tanàna manodidina izay tsy nianjera teo an-tanan'ny Lamanita.

11 Ary hoy koa izy taminy: Mba tiako ny ho tonga aty aminao, nefa indro, ny Lamanita dia mby amintsika ao amin'ny sisin-tany amoron'ny ranomasina andrefana; ary indro, handeha hiady aminy aho, noho izany dia tsy afaka mankaty aminao aho.

12 Ankehitriny, ny mpanjaka (i Amôrôna) dia efa niainga niala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy efa nampahalala ny mpanjakavavy ny momba ny fahafatesan'ny rahalahiny, ary efa naha-tafavory olona sesehena sy efa niainga hanafika ny Nefita ao amin'ny sisin-tany amoron'ny ranomasina andrefana.

13 Ary dia toy izany no niezahany namely tsy ankiato ny Nefita sy nisarika ny ampahan'ny miaramilany hankamin'io faritry ny tany io, kanefa dia nodidiany ireo izay efa napetrany hizaka ny tanàna izay efa azony ny tokony hisovohany koa ny Nefita ao amin'ny sisin-tany amoron'ny ranomasina atsinanana sy handraisany ny fizakana ny taniny araka izay tratry ny heriny, araka ny herin'ny miaramilany.

14 Ary dia tao anatin'ny toe-javatra mampidi-doza toy izany ny Nefita tamin'ny faran'ny taona fahenina amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

- 15 Nefa indro, ny zava-nitranga tamin’ny taona fahafito amby roapolon’ny fitondran’ny mpitsara, dia i Teankoma, noho ny baikon’i Môrônia—izay efa nametraka miaramila mba hiaro ny sisin-tany atsimo sy andrefana ary efa nanomboka ny diany nankany amin’ny tanin’i Soafeno mba hahazoany manampy an’i Teankoma miaraka amin’ny olony amin’ny fakana indray ny tanàna izay efa nafoiny—
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa nahazo baiko i Teankoma hanao ny fanafihana ny tanànan’i Mioleka sy haka izany indray raha azo atao.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao fiomanana i Teankoma hoenti-manafika ny tanànan’i Mioleka sy handehanana miaraka amin’ny miaramilany hiady amin’ny Lamanita; nefa hitany fa tsy ho vita ny hahafahany mandresy azy raha mbola ao anatin’ny toerany mimanda izy; noho izany dia nafoiny ny tetiny ary niverina indray tany an-tanànan’i Soafeno izy hiandry ny fiavian’i Môrônia mba hahazoany mandray tanjaka ho an’ny miaramilany.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga niaraka tamin’ny miaramilany tao an-tanin’i Soafeno i Môrônia, tamin’ny tapany farany ny taona fahafito amby roapolon’ny fitondran’ny mpitsara teo amin’ny vahoakan’i Nefia.
- 19 Ary tamin’ny fiandohan’ny taona fahavalo amby roapolo, dia nanao filan-kevitra momba ny ady i Môrônia sy i Teankoma ary ny maro tamin’ny lohan’ny kapiteny—ny momba izay tokony hataony hampivoaka ny Lamanita hiady aminy; na ny hahazoany, amin’ny fomba sasany, misintona azy hivoaka ny toeram-pamaharany mba hahazoany tombony aminy sy maka indray ny tanànan’i Mioleka.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalefany ny iraka hankany amin’ny miaramilan’ny Lamanita, izay niaro ny tanànan’i Mioleka, hankany amin’ny mpitondra azy, izay i Jakoba no anarany, naniry azy ny hivoahany miaraka amin’ny miaramilany mba hifanandrina aminy eo amin’ny lemaka manelanelana ny tanàna roa. Nefa indro, i Jakoba izay Zôramita, dia tsy nety nivoaka niaraka tamin’ny miaramilany mba hifanandrina aminy eo amin’ny lemaka.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa tsy nanana fanantenana ny hifanandrina aminy eo amin'ny toerana hifandanjan'ny hery i Môrônia, dia namolavola tetika iray izy mba hahazoany mamitaka ny Lamanita hivoaka avy ao amin'ny toeram-pamaharany.
- 22 Koa nataony izay hakan'i Teankoma olom-bitsy sy handehanany midina eo akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina; ary i Môrônia sy ny miaramilany, nony alina, dia nandeha nankany an-tany foana, tao andrefan'ny tanànan'i Mioleta; ary dia toy izany, nony ampitso, rehefa nahita an'i Teankoma ny mpiambin'ny Lamanita, no nihazakazahany sy nilazany izany tamin'i Jakoba, mpitondra azy.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nivoaka ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita hiady amin'i Teankoma, araka ny fiheverana fa noho ny hamaroany dia ho resy i Teankoma noho ny hakelezan'ny isany. Ary nony nahita ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita nivoaka hiady aminy i Teankoma dia nanomboka nisintona nidina teo akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina izy, nianavaratra.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony nahita ny Lamanita fa nanomboka nandositra izy, dia nahazo toky izy sy nanenjika azy tamim-pahavitrihana. Ary raha mbola notarihin'i Teankoma hanalavitra toy izany ny Lamanita izay sasa-poana nanenjika azy, dia indro, nodidian'i Môrônia ny ampahany tamin'ny miaramilany izay niaraka taminy ny handehanany miditra ny tanàna sy ny handraisany ny fizakana izany.
- 25 Ary dia toy izany no nataony sy namonoany ireo rehetra izay efa navela hiaro ny tanàna, eny, ireo rehetra izay tsy nety nanolotra ny fitaovam-piadiany.
- 26 Ary dia toy izany no efa nahazoan'i Môrônia ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Mioleta niaraka tamin'ny ampahany tamin'ny miaramilany, raha mbola nandeha niaraka tamin'ny sisa izy hifanandrina tamin'ny Lamanita rehefa hiverina avy tany amin'ny fanenjehana an'i Teankoma izy ireo.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika an'i Teankoma ny Lamanita ambara-pahatonga azy ireo teo akaikin'ny tanànan'i Soafeno, ary tamin'izay izy ireo dia nifanandrina tamin'i Lehi sy ny miaramila vitsivitsy, izay efa navela hiaro ny tanànan'i Soafeno.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

28 Ary ankehitriny, indro, nony efa nahatazana an'i Lehia mbamin'ny miaramilany tamy hiady aminy ny lohan'ny kapitenin'ny Lamanita, dia nandositra tao anatin'ny fisavoritahana be izy ireo, fandrao angamba dia tsy ho azony ny tanànan'i Mioleta mialoha ny hanatrarana'i Lehia azy ireo; satria efa lanaka izy ireo noho ny diany, ary ny olon'i Lehia kosa dia mbola aina vao.

29 Ankehitriny ny Lamanita dia tsy nahalala fa efa tao amin'ny vodilaha'ny niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany i Môrônia; ary ny hany natahorany dia i Lehia sy ny olony.

30 Ankehitriny i Lehia dia tsy naniry ny hanatratra azy ireo mialoha ny hifanandrianan'izy ireo amin'i Môrônia sy ny miaramilany.

31 Ary ny zava-nitranga, talohan'ny efa nisintonan'ny Lamanita lavitra, dia efa nohodidinin'ny Nefita izy ireo, an-daniny ny olon'i Môrônia ary an-kilany ny olon'i Lehia, mbola aina vao sy feno tanjaka izy rehetra ireo; fa ny Lamanita kosa dia efa lanaka noho ny diany lavitra.

32 Ary nandidy ny olony i Môrônia mba hanafihany azy ireo ambara-panolorany ny fitaovam-piadin'ny.

33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Jakoba izay mpitondra azy ireo, izay Zôramita koa sy nanana toe-tsaina tsy voafolaka, no nitarika ny Lamanita hiady tamin'ny fahasiahana mihoa-pampana tamin'i Môrônia.

34 Ary satria teo an-dalan-kalehany i Môrônia, koa tapa-kevitra i Jakoba ny hamono azy ireo ary hisava ny lalany hatrany an-tanànan'i Mioleta. Nefa indro, nahery kokoa i Môrônia sy ny olony; koa tsy niko teo anoloan'ny Lamanita izy ireo.

35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia samy niady tamin'ny fahasiahana izaitsizy ny andaniny roa; ary nisy maro no voavono tamin'ny andaniny roa; eny, ary naratra i Môrônia, ary i Jakoba dia voavono.

36 Ary i Lehia mbamin'ny olony matanjaka dia nanery ny vodilaha'ny tamin'ny fahasiahana aoka izany, hany ka ny Lamanita tao amin'ny vodilaha'na dia nanolotra ny fitaovam-piadin'ny; ary ny sisa taminy, noho izy ireo nisavoritaka be, dia tsy nahalala izay haleha na hamelezana.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

- 37 Ankehitriny, rehefa nahita ny fisavoritahany i Môrônia dia hoy izy taminy: Raha mitondra etoana ny fitaovam-piadianareo ianareo sy manolotra ireny, dia indro, hatsahatray ny fandatsahana ny ranareo.
- 38 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandre ireo teny ireo ny Lamanita dia nandroso ireo lohan'ny kapiteniny, ireo rehetra izay tsy voaringana, sy nanipy ny fitaovam-piadiany teo an-tongotr'i Môrônia, sy nandidy ny olony koa ny hanaovany toy izany.
- 39 Nefa indro, nisy maro izay tsy nety; ary ireo izay tsy nety nanolotra ny sabany dia nalaina sy nafatotra ary nesorina taminy ny fitaovam-piadiany, ary noterena izy ireo handeha hiaraka amin'ny rahalahiny mankany an-tanin'i Soafeno.
- 40 Ary ankehitriny, ny isan'ny sambobelona izay nalaina dia nanoatra noho ny isan'ireo izay efa voaringana, eny, nanoatra noho ireo izay efa voaringana tamin'ny andaniny roa.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasiany mpiambina teo amin'ny sambobelona Lamanita ary notereny izy ireo handeha sy handevina ny maty taminy, eny, ary koa ny maty tamin'ny Nefita izay voaringana; ary nametraka olona teo aminy i Môrônia hiambina azy ireo raha mbola nanatanteraka ny asany izy ireo.
- 2 Ary nandeha nankao an-tanànan'i Mioleka niaraka tamin'i Lehia i Môrônia sy nandray ny fibaikoana ny tanàna ary nanome izany an'i Lehia. Ankehitriny, indro, ity Lehia ity dia lehilahy izay efa niaraka tamin'i Môrônia tamin'ny ankamaroan'ny adiny rehetra; ary izy dia lehilahy tahaka an'i Môrônia, ary izy ireo dia samy nifaly tamin'ny filaminan'izy samy izy; eny, nifankamamy izy samy izy, ary koa nankamamian'ny vahoakan'i Nefia iray manontolo izy ireo.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nahavitan'ny Lamanita ny fandevenana ny maty taminy ary koa ny maty tamin'ny Nefita, dia nentina niverina tao antanin'i Soafeno izy ireo; ary i Teankoma, araka ny baikon'i Môrônia, dia nanao izay hanombohany miasa amin'ny fihadiana hadivory manodidina ny tany na ny tanànan'i Soafeno.
- 4 Ary nataony izay hananganany rindrin-kazo teo amin'ny lafiny anatin'ny hadivory; ary natsipiny avy tamin'ny hadivory hankeo amin'ny rindrin-kazo ny tany; ary dia toy izany no nampiasany ny Lamanita mandra-pamefeny manodidina ny tanànan'i Soafeno tamin'ny rindrin-kazo sy tany izay avo izaitsizy.
- 5 Ary izany tanàna izany dia nanjary toeram-pamaharana izaitsizy hatramin'izay; ary tao amin'izany tanàna izany no niambenana ny sambobelona Lamanita; eny, dia taty anatin'ny rindrina izay efa nasainy natsangany tamin'ny tanany ihany. Ankehitriny i Môrônia dia voatery nanao izay hiasan'ny Lamanita, satria mora ny miambina azy ireo raha mbola eo am-piasana izy ireo; ary sitrany hanana ny heriny rehetra rehefa hanao ny fanafihana ny Lamanita izy.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no efa nahazoan'i Môrônia fandresena tamin'ny iray tamin'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita lehibe indrindra sy efa nahazoany ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Mioleka, izay iray tamin'ny tobin'ny Lamanita matanjaka indrindra, tany an-tanin'i Nefia; ary dia toy izany no efa nananganany koa toeram-pamaharana hitanana ny sambobelony.

7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nandramany intsony ny hiady tamin'ny Lamanita tamin'io taona io, fa nampiasainy kosa ny olony tamin'ny fanomanana ny ady, eny, sy tamin'ny fanaovana toerana mimanda ho fiarovana amin'ny Lamanita, eny, ary koa tamin'ny fanafahana ny vadiny sy ny zanany tamin'ny mosary sy ny fahoriana ary tamin'ny famatsiana hanina ny miaramilany.

8 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita tao amin'ny ranomasina andrefana atsimo, nandritra ny tsy naha-teo an'i Môrônia noho ny fiokoana teo anivon'ny Nefita, izay nahatonga fisaraham-bazana teo anivony, no efa nahazo tombony tamin'ny Nefita, eny, hany ka efa noraisiny ny fizakana ny tanàna maro tao amin'izany faritry ny tany izany.

9 Ary izany dia noho ny heloka teo anivony, eny, noho ny fisaraham-bazana sy ny fiokoana teo anivony dia efa tafatoetra tao amin'ny toe-javatra tena mampidi-doza izy ireo.

10 Ary ankehitriny, indro, somary manan-kolazaina ihany aho momba ny vahoakan'i Amôna, izay tany am-piandohana dia Lamanita; nefa noho i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny, na ny marimarina kokoa, noho ny hery sy ny tenin' Andriamanitra, dia efa niova fo ho an'ny Tompo izy; ary efa nentina nidina izy nankany amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary hatramin'izay dia efa narovan'ny Nefita.

11 Ary noho ny fianianany dia efa voafatotra izy tsy handray fiadiana hanohitra ny rahalahiny; satria efa nataony ny fianianana mba tsy handatsa-dra na oviana na oviana intsony; ary araka ny fianianany dia tokony ho efa fongana izy; eny, ho efa niaretany ny hianjeran'ny tenany teo an-tanan'ny rahalahiny, raha tsy teo ny famindram-po sy ny fitiavana fatratra izay efa nasehon'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny taminy.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

- 12 Ary noho izany antony izany dia nentina nidina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izy; ary efa narovan'ny Nefita hatramin'izay.
- 13 Nefa ny zava-nitranga rehefa hitany ny loza sy ny fahoriana ary ny fahasahiranana maro izay nozakain'ny Nefita noho ny aminy, dia nentanin'ny fangorahana izy ary niriany ny handray fiadiana ho fiarovana ny taniny.
- 14 Nefa indro, nony efa saika horaisiny ny fitaovam-piadiany, dia niko a izy noho ny fandresen-dahatr'i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny, fa efa saika horavany ny fianianana izay efa nataony.
- 15 Ary natahotra i Helamàna fandrao amin'ny fanaovany izany no hahavery ny fanahiny; noho izany ireo rehetra izay efa nanao izany fanekempihavanana izany dia voatery nitazana ireo rahalahiny namakivaky ny fahoriany, tao amin'ny toe-javatra nampidi-doza nisy azy ireo, tamin'izay fotoana izay.
- 16 Nefa indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nananany ny zanaka lahy maro izay tsy nanao fanekempihavanana ny tsy handray ny fitaovam-piadiany mba hiaro ny tenany amin'ny fahavalony; koa niara-nivory izy ireo tamin'izay fotoana izay, dia ireo rehetra izay afaka mandray fiadiana, ary nantsoiny hoe Nefita ny tenany.
- 17 Ary nataony ny fanekempihavanana fa hiady ho an'ny fahafahan'ny Nefita izy ireo, eny, hiaro ny tany hatrany amin'ny fanolorana ny ainy; eny, nanao fanekempihavanana aza izy ireo fa tsy hahafoy na oviana na oviana ny fahafahany, fa hiady kosa na inona na inona toe-javatra mba hiaro ny Nefita sy ny tenany amin'ny famatorana.
- 18 Ankehitriny, indro, nisy roa arivo tamin'ireo zatovolaha ireo no nanao izany fanekempihavanana izany sy nandray ny fitaovam-piadiany mba hiaro ny taniny.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, indro, satria tsy enta-mavesatra na oviana na oviana ho an'ny Nefita izy ireo hatrizao, ankehitriny dia nanjary andry lehibe kosa izy ireo tamin'ity vanim-potoana ity; fa nalainy ny fitaovam-piadiany ary niriany mba ho i Helamàna no ho mpitondra azy ireo.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

20 Ary lehilahy tanora avokoa izy ireo sy sahy fatratra tokoa raha ny herim-po ary koa ny tanjaka sy ny asa; nefa indro, tsy izay ihany—Lehilahy marina tamin’ny fotoan-drehetra izy ireo, na inona na inona zavatra nankinina taminy.

21 Eny, lehilahin’ny fahamarinana sy ny fahamatorana izy ireo, fa efa nampianarina azy ireo ny hitandrina ny didin’ Andriamanitra sy handeha araka ny hitsiny eo anoloany.

22 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nialoha lalana ny zatovo miaramilany roa arivo i Helamàna, ho fanohanana ny mponin’ny faritry ny sisin-tany tao atsimon’ny ranomasina andrefana.

23 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan’ny taona fahavalo amby roapolon’ny fitondran’ny mpitsara teo amin’ny vahoakan’i Nefia.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Almà 54

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahasivy amby roapolon'ny mpitsara, dia nampaniraka hankany amin'i Môrônia i Amôrôna, naniry ny hanakalozany sambobelona.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatsapa fifaliana izaitsizy tokoa i Môrônia tamin'izany fangatahana izany, fa niriany ny vatsy izay nozaraina ho fiveloman'ny sambobelona Lamanita mba ho fiveloman'ny olony ihany; ary niriany koa ny olony ihany mba ho fanamafisana ny miaramilany.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia efa naka vehivavy sy ankizy maro ny Lamanita, ary tsy nisy na vehivavy iray na ankizy iray tamin'ny sambobelon'i Môrônia rehetra, na ny sambobelona izay efa nalain'i Môrônia; koa namolavola tetikady iray i Môrônia mba hahazoana sambobelona Nefita maro araka izay tratra avy tamin'ny Lamanita.
- 4 Koa nosoratany ny taratasy ary nalefany tamin'ny alalan'ny mpanompon'i Amôrôna izany, dia ilay efa nitondra ny taratasy ho an'i Môrônia ihany. Ankehitriny dia izao no teny izay nosoratany ho an'i Amôrôna, manao hoe:
- 5 Indro, ry Amôrôna, somary efa nanoratra ho anao ihany aho momba ity ady izay efa novakiana tamin'ny oloko ity, na ny marimarina kokoa izay efa novakian'ny rahalahinao taminy, ary izay mbola inianao tohizana taorian'ny fahafatesany.
- 6 Indro, somary mba te hilaza aminao ihany aho ny momba ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra sy ny sabatry ny fahatezerany tsitoha, izay mihantona eo amboninao raha tsy mibebaka ianao sy manaisotra ny miaramilanao hankamin'ny taninao ihany, na ny tany zakainao, dia ny tanin'i Nefia.
- 7 Eny, mba te hilaza aminao ireny zavatra ireny aho raha toa ka afaka mihaino azy ireny ianao; eny, mba te hilaza aminao aho ny momba ity helo mahatsiravina ity izay miandry mba handray ny mpamono olona toa anao sy ny rahalahinao, raha tsy mibebaka ianao sy manatsoaka ny fikasanao ta hamono ary miverina miaraka amin'ny miaramilanao any amin'ny taninao ihany.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

- 8 Nefa toy ny efa nanipahanao indray mandeha ireny zavatra ireny sy efa niadianao tamin'ny vahoakan'ny Tompo, dia toy izany no ahazoako manampo ny hanaovanao izany indray.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny, indro, miomana izahay ny handray anareo; eny, ary raha tsy manatsoaka ny fikasanareo ianareo, dia indro, hampidininareo eo aminareo ny fahatezeran'ilay Andriamanitra izay efa notsipahinareo, na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana tanteraka anareo aza izany.
- 10 Nefa, raha velona koa ny Tompo, dia hosovohan'ny miaramilanay ianareo raha tsy miesotra, ary tsy ho ela dia hovangiana amin'ny fahafatesana ianareo, fa hotananay ny tanànanay sy ny taninay; eny, ary hohazoninay ny fivavahanay sy ny foto-kevitra ny Andriamanitray.
- 11 Nefa indro, heveriko fa zava-poana ny iresahako aminao ny momba ireny zavatra ireny; na heveriko fa zanaky ny helo ianao; koa hofaranako ny taratasiko amin'ny filazana aminao fa tsy hifanakalo sambobelona aho, raha tsy manafaka lehilahy iray sy ny vadiny ary ny zanany ianao, ho an'ny sambobelona iray; raha izay no fisehoan-javatra ka hanao izany ianao, dia hifanakalo aho.
- 12 Ary indro, raha tsy manao izany ianao, dia ho avy aho hanohitra anao miaraka amin'ny miaramilako; eny, hovatsiako fiadiana na dia ny vehivaviko sy ny ankiziko aza, ary dia ho avy aho hanohitra anao ary dia hotanarahiko ianao na dia hatrany amin'ny taninao aza, dia ny tany lovanay voalohany; eny, ary izany dia ho ra solon'ny ra, eny, aina solon'ny aina; ary izaho dia hamaky ady aminareo na dia ambara-pamongorana anareo eto ambonin'ny tany aza.
- 13 Indro, ao amin'ny fahatezerako aho, ary koa ny oloko; efa nokatsahinareo ny hamono anay, ary ny hany nokatsahinay dia ny hiaro ny tenanay. Nefa indro, raha katsahinareo ny hamongotra anay bebe kokoa, dia hokatsahinay ny hamongotra anareo; eny, ary izahay dia hikatsaka ny taninay, ny tany lovanay voalohany.
- 14 Ankehitriny dia faranako ny taratasiko. Izaho no Môrônia; izaho no mpitondra ny vahoakan'ny Nefita.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

- 15 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandray izany taratasy izany i Amôrôna dia tezitra; ary nanoratra taratasy iray hafa izy ho an'i Môrônia, ary izao no teny izay nosoratany, manao hoe:
- 16 Izaho no Amôrôna, mpanjakan'ny Lamanita; izaho dia rahalahin'i Amalikià izay efa novonoinareo. Indro, hamaly ny rany aminareo aho, eny, ary hosovohako miaraka amin'ny miaramilako ianareo fa tsy atahorako ny fandrahonareo.
- 17 Fa indro, nanao hadisoana tamin'ny rahalahiny ny razanareo, hany ka norobainy taminy ny zony amin'ny fitondrana, kanefa azy marina tokoa izany.
- 18 Ary ankehitriny, indro, raha mametraka ny fiadianareo ianareo sy mifehy ny tenanareo mba hoentim'ireo izay manan-jo tokoa amin'ny fitondrana, amin'izany aho dia hanao izay hametrahan'ny oloko ny fiadiany sy tsy hiadiany intsony.
- 19 Indro, efa nifoho fandrahonana maro tamiko sy ny oloko ianareo; nefa indro, tsy matahotra ny fandrahonareo izahay.
- 20 Na dia eo aza izany dia hotoviko amim-pifaliana tokoa ny hifanakalo sambobelona araka ny fangatahinao mba hahazoako mitsimbina ny hanina ho an'ny lehilahiko an'ady; ary izahay dia hamaky ady izay ho mandrakizay, na ho fampanoavana ny Nefita amin'ny fahefanay, na ho famongorana azy mandrakizay.
- 21 Ary ny momba Ilay Andriamanitra izay lazainao fa efa notsipahanay, dia indro, tsy mahafantatra fisiana toy izany izahay; na ianareo koa; nefa raha toa ka misy ny fisiana toy izany, izahay dia tsy mahafantatra afa-tsy ny hoe Izy no efa nanao anay sy ianareo koa.
- 22 Ary raha toa ka misy ny devoly sy ny helo, indro, moa va izy tsy handefa anareo any mba hiaramitoetra amin'ny rahalahiko izay efa novonoinareo, izay tombananao fa efa lasa any amin'ny toerana toy izany? Nefa indro ireny zavatra ireny dia tsy manandanja.
- 23 Izaho no Amôrôna, tamingan'i Zôrama izay noteren'ny razanareo ka nentina niala an'i Jerosalema.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

24 Ary indro ankehitriny, izaho dia Lamanita
mavany; indro, izao ady izao no efa novakiana dia ny
hamaliana faty ny hadisoana taminy sy ny hitanana
ary ny hahazoana ny zony amin'ny fitondrana; ary
faranako ny taratasiko ho an'i Môrônia.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold,
this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs,
and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the gov-
ernment; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Almà 55

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nandray izany taratasy izany i Môrônia dia vao mainka tezitra, satria fantany fa i Amôrôna dia nanana fahalalana tanteraka ny amin'ny famitahany; eny, fantany fa Amôrôna dia nahalala fa tsy marina ny foto-kevitra izay efa nahatonga azy hamaky ady tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 2 Ary hoy izy: Indro, tsy hifanakalo babo amin'i Amôrôna aho raha tsy manatsoaka ny fikasany izy, toy izay efa nolazaiko tao amin'ny taratasiko; fa tsy hotoviko aminy ny hananany hery mihoatra noho izay efa ananany.
- 3 Indro, fantatro ny toerana izay iambenan'ny Lamanita ny oloko izay efa nalainy sambobelona; ary satria tsy hotovin'i Amôrôna amiko araka ny taratasiko, dia indro, homeko azy araka ny teniko; eny, izaho dia hikatsaka fahafatesana eo anivony ambara-piangaviany fandriampahalemana.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Môrônia, dia nataony izay hampanaovana fikarohana tany anivon'ny olony, fa angamba izy mba mety hahita any anivony lehilahy iray izay tamingan'i Lamàna.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita anankiray izy ireo, izay i Lamàna no anarany; ary izy dia anankiray tamin'ny mpanompon'ny mpanjaka izay novonoin'i Amalikià.
- 6 Ankehitriny dia nasain'i Môrônia nandeha i Lamàna sy ny vitsivitsy tamin'ny olony nankany amin'ny mpiambina izay niandry ny Nefita.
- 7 Ankehitriny ny Nefita dia nambenana tao antanànan'i Gida; koa notendren'i Môrônia i Lamàna ary nasainy nandeha ny vitsivitsy tamin'ny olony hiaraka aminy.
- 8 Ary nony hariva dia nandeha i Lamàna nankany amin'ny mpiambina izay niandry ny Nefita, ary indro, hitany izy tamy ary nantsoiny; nefa hoy izy taminy: Aza matahotra; indro, izaho dia Lamanita. Indro, efa nitsoaka niala ny Nefita izahay, ary matory izy ireo; ary indro, efa nakanay tamin'ny divainy sy nitondranay niaraka taminy.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

- 9 Ankehitriny, nony nandre ireo teny ireo ny Lamanita dia nandray azy tamim-pifaliana; ary hoy ireo taminy: Omeo amin'ny divainao izahay, mba hahazoanay misotro; faly izahay fa efa nangalanao divay toy izany niaraka taminao fa reraka izahay.
- 10 Nefa hoy i Lamàna taminy: Aoka hitahiry amin'ny divaintsika isika ambara-pandehanantsika miady amin'ny Nefita. Nefa izany filaza izany dia tsy nanao afa-tsy ny nanome azy ireo faniriana bebe kokoa ny hisotro amin'ny divay;
- 11 Fa hoy ireo: Izahay dia reraka, noho izany dia aoka izahay haka amin'ny divay, ary raha afaka kelikely dia handray ny divay anjaranay izahay, izay hampahatanjaka anay mba handehananay miady amin'ny Nefita.
- 12 Ary hoy i Lamàna taminy: Mahazo manao araka ny fanirianareo ianareo.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naka malalaka tamin'ny divay tokoa izy ireo; ary nahafinaritra azy ireo ny tsirony, noho izany dia naka malalaka tamin'izany tokoa izy ireo; ary nahery izany, azon'ny nomanina tao amin'ny heriny.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisotro izy ireo ary ravo, ary nony afaka kelikely dia mamo avokoa izy ireo.
- 15 Ary ankehitriny nony hitan'i Lamàna sy ny olony fa mamo avokoa izy ireo, ary ao anatin'ny torimaso lalina, dia niverina tany amin'i Môrônia izy sy niteny taminy ny zava-drehetra izay efa nitranga.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny izany dia araka ny fikasan'i Môrônia. Ary efa nanomana ny olony niaraka tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiana i Môrônia; ary nandeha nankany an-tanànan'i Gida izy, raha mbola tao anatin'ny torimaso lalina sy mamo ny Lamanita, ary nanipy fitaovam-piadiana ho an'ny sambobelona, hany ka voavatsy fiadiana avokoa izy ireo;
- 17 Eny, na dia ho an'ny vehivaviny aza sy ireo rehetra tamin'ny zanany, izay afaka mampiasa fitaovam-piadiana, dia novatsian'i Môrônia fiadiana ireo sambobelona rehetra ireo; ary ireo zava-drehetra ireo dia natao tao anatin'ny fahanginana lalina.
- 18 Nefa raha toa aza ka nofohaziny ny Lamanita, indro izy ireo dia mamo, ary dia ho afaka namono azy ireo ny Nefita.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

- 19 Nefa indro, tsy izany no fanirian'i Môrônia; izy dia tsy nifaly tamin'ny famonoana na fandatsahan-dra, fa nifaly kosa tamin'ny famonjena ny olony tamin'ny famongorana; ary ny antony dia ny mba tsy hahazoany mitondra tsy fahamarinana eo aminy, fa tsy tiany ny hisovoka ny Lamanita ka hamongotra azy ireo ao amin'ny fahamamoany.
- 20 Satria efa azony ny niriany; fa efa novatsiany fiadiana ireo sambobelona tamin'ny Nefita izay taty anatin'ny mandan'ny tanàna izy, ary efa nomeny hery izy ireo mba handraisany ny fizakana ireo ampahany izay taty anatin'ny manda ireo.
- 21 Ary tamin'izay dia nasainy nisintona indray mandingana niala teo amin'izy ireo ny lehilahy izay niaraka taminy sy nanemitra manodidina ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita.
- 22 Ankehitriny indro izany dia vita nandritra ny alina, hany ka nony nifoha ny Lamanita tamin'ny maraina, dia hitany fa efa voahodidin'ny Nefita taty ivelany izy ireo, ary ny sambobelony dia nirongo fiadiana taty anatin'ny.
- 23 Ary dia toy izany no nahitany fa nanana fahefana taminy ny Nefita; ary tamin'izao fisehoan-javatra izao no nahitany fa tsy tsara ny hiadiany amin'ny Nefita; koa notakian'ny lohan'ny kapiteniny ny fitaovam-piadiany, ary nentina izany sy natsipiny teo an-tongotry ny Nefita, hitalahoany famindram-po.
- 24 Ankehitriny, indro, izany no fanirian'i Môrônia. Nalainy ho babo an'ady izy ireo ka noraisiny ny fizakana ny tanàna, ary nataony izay hanafahana ny sambobelona rehetra, izay Nefita; ary ireo dia nikambana tamin'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia, ary nanjary hery lehibe ho an'ny miaramilany.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasainy nanomboka ny asa ho fanamafisana ny toera-mimanda manodidina ny tanànan'i Gida ny Lamanita izay efa nalainy sambobelona.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nanamafy ny tanànan'i Gida izy araka ny faniriany, dia nataony izay hitondrana ny sambobelony any an-tanànan'i Soafeno; ary nampiambenany koa niaraka tamin'ny tanjaka mahery izaitsizy tokoa izany tanàna izany.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga, na dia teo avokoa aza ny fiokoan'ny Lamanita, dia nitsimbina sy niaro ny sambobelona rehetra izay efa nalainy izy ireo ary koa nitana ny tany sy ny tombontsoa rehetra izay efa azony indray.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka ho nandresy indray ny Nefita, ary naha-tafoverina indray ny zony sy ny tombontsoany.
- 29 Imbetsaka ny Lamanita no nanandrana nanemitra azy manodidina tamin'ny alina, nefa tamin'ireny andrana ireny dia nahaverezana sambobelona maro izy ireo.
- 30 Ary imbetsaka izy ireo no nanandrana nampisotro ny Nefita tamin'ny divainy mba hahazoany mamongotra azy amin'ny poizina na amin'ny fahamamoana.
- 31 Nefa indro, tsy nitaredretra tamin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamaniny ny Nefita tamin'izany fotoam-pahoriana izany. Tsy nety ho azo tao amin'ny fandrika izy; eny, tsy nety nisotro tamin'ny divainy izy raha tsy efa nanome mialoha ny sasany tamin'ny babo Lamanita.
- 32 Ary dia malina toy izany izy mba tsy hanomezana poizina any anivony; fa raha manapoizina Lamanita ny divainy, dia hanapoizina Nefita koa izany; ary dia toy izany no nanandrany ny toakany rehetra.
- 33 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nilain'i Môrônia ny manao fiomanana mba hanafika ny tanànan'i Môriantôna; fa indro, ny Lamanita dia efa nanamafy tamin'ny asany ny tanànan'i Môriantôna, ambara-pahatongan'izany ho toeram-pamaharana izaitsizy.
- 34 Ary nitondra hery vao lalandava izy ireo nankao amin'izany tanàna izany, ary koa famatsiana vao.
- 35 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahasivy amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Almà 56

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahatelo-polon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, tamin'ny andro faharoa tamin'ny volana voalohany, dia nandray taratasy avy tamin'i Helamàna i Môrônia, milazalaza ny toedraharahan'ny vahoaka tamin'izany faritry ny tany izany.
- 2 Ary izao no teny izay nosoratany, manao hoe: Ry Môrônia rahalahiko malala tiana tokoa ao amin'ny Tompo ary koa ao amin'ny fijalian'ny adintsika; indro, ry rahalahiko malala, somary manankolazaina aminao ihany aho, momba ny adintsika ao amin'ity faritry ny tany ity.
- 3 Indro, roa arivo tamin'ny zanakalahin'ny vahoaka izay nentin'i Amôna nidina avy tany an-tanin'i Nefia—ankehitriny dia efa fantatrao fa tamingan'i Lamàna izay lahimatoan'i Lehia raintsika izy ireo;
- 4 Ankehitriny dia tsy ilaiko ny mitantara aminao ny momba ny fomba-drazany na ny tsy finoany, satria fantatrao ny momba ireo zavatra rehetra ireo—
- 5 Koa ampy ho ahy ny ilazako aminao fa roa arivo tamin'ireo zatovolahy ireo no efa nandray ny fitaovam-piadiany sy naniry ahy mba ho mpitondra azy ireo; ary efa lasana izahay hiaro ny tanintsika.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny dia fantatrao koa ny momba ny fanekempihavanana izay nataon'ny rainy, dia ny tsy handraisany fitaovam-piadiany hanohitra ny rahalahiny ka handatsa-dra.
- 7 Nefa tamin'ny taona fahenina amby roapolo, nony hitany ny fahoriantika sy ny fijaliantika noho ny aminy, dia efa saika horavany ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony, ka horaisiny ny fitaovam-piadiany ho fiarovana antsika.
- 8 Nefa izaho dia tsy te hamela azy ireo mba handravany izany fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony izany, noho ny fiheverana fa hanatanjaka antsika Andriamanitra, hany ka tsy hijaly bebe kokoa isika noho ny fahatanterahan'ny fianianana izay efa nataony.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

- 9 Nefa indro, ity misy zavatra iray izay mety ananantsika fifaliana lehibe. Fa indro, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby roapolo, izaho Helamàna dia nandeha nialoha lalana ireo zatovolaha roa arivo ireo nankany an-tanànan'i Jodeà mba hanampy an'i Antipo izay efa notendrenao ho mpitondra ny vahoakan'izany faritry ny tany izany.
- 10 Ary izaho dia nanambatra ny zanako roa arivo lahy (fa izy ireo dia mendrika ny antsoina hoe zanakalahy) tamin'ny miaramilan'i Antipo, dia hery izay nampifaly an'i Antipo izaitsizy tokoa; fa indro, efa nahenan'ny Lamanita ny miaramilany satria efa novonoin'ny tafiny ny maro an'isa tamin'ny olontsika, izay mahatonga antsika tsy maintsy hisaona.
- 11 Na dia teo aza izany, dia mahazo mampionona ny tenantsika isika amin'izay foto-kevitra izay, fa efa maty izy ireo ho fiarovana ny taniny sy ny Andriamaniny, eny, ary sambatra izy ireo.
- 12 Ary efa notanan'ny Lamanita koa ny sambobelona maro izay lohan'ny kapiteny avokoa, satria tsy mba notsimbininy ho velona ny hafa. Ary heverintsika fa ankehitriny, amin'izao fotoana izao, dia any antanin'i Nefia izy ireny; izany no izy raha toa ka tsy voavono izy ireny.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny dia ireto no tanàna izay efa azon'ny Lamanita ny fizakana izany tamin'ny fandatsahana ny ran'ny maro tokoa tamin'ny lehilahy maherintsika:
- 14 Ny tanin'i Mantia, na ny tanànan'i Mantia, sy ny tanànan'i Zezrôma ary ny tanànan'i Komenia sy ny tanànan'i Antiparà.
- 15 Ary ireo no tanàna izay nozakainy raha tonga tao an-tanànan'i Jodeà aho; ary nahita an'i Antipo sy ny olony aho nilofo tamin'ny heriny mba hanamafy ny tanàna.
- 16 Eny, ary reraka izy ireo na ara-batana na koa aratsaina, satria efa niady tamin-kerim-po tokoa izy ireo nony antoandro ary nilofo nony alina mba hitana ny tanànanany; ary dia toy izany no efa niaretany fahoriana lehibe isan-karazany.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

- 17 Ary ankehitriny dia tapa-kevitra izy ireo na handresy eo amin'izany toerana izany na ho faty; koa azonao an-tsaina tsara fa ity tafika kely ity izay nentiko niaraka tamiko, eny, ireo zanako lahy ireo, dia nanome azy ireo fanantenana lehibe sy fifaliana fatratra.
- 18 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny Lamanita fa efa nandray tanjaka bebe kokoa ho an'ny miaramilany i Antipo, dia voatery izy, noho ny baikon'i Amôrôna, ny tsy hamaky ady amin'ny tanànan'i Jodeà na aminy.
- 19 Ary dia toy izany no nankasitrahany ny Tompo anay fa raha notafihiny tao amin'ny fahalemenay izahay, dia angamba mety ho efa nofongorany ny tafika kelinay; nefa dia toy izany no efa nitsimbinana anay.
- 20 Nobaikoan'i Amôrôna izy mba hitanany ny tanàna izay efa azony. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahenina amby roapolo. Ary tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahafito amby roapolo dia efa nanomana ny tanànanay sy ny tenanay ho amin'ny fiarovana izahay.
- 21 Ankehitriny dia naniry izahay ny hanafihan'ny Lamanita anay; fa izahay dia tsy naniry ny hanao fanafihana azy any amin'ny toeram-pamaharany.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa mpitsikilo manodidina izahay, hitily ny fihetsiky ny Lamanita mba tsy hahazoany mandalo anay amin'ny alina na amin'ny antoandro, hanao fanafihana ny tanànanay izay ao andafiavaratra.
- 23 Satria fantatray fa ry zareo tao amin'ireo tanàna ireo dia tsy ampy hery firy hifanandrina aminy; koa naniry izahay, raha mandalo eto akaikinay izy, ny hanafika azy ao amin'ny vodilaharany, ary dia toy izany no hanapenan-dalana azy ao amin'ny vodilaharana, miaraka amin'izay koa no hitsenana azy ao amin'ny lohalaharana. Nihevitra izahay fa ho afaka mandresy azy; nefa indro, diso fanantenana izahay tao amin'izany fanirianay izany.
- 24 Tsy sahiny ny nandalo anay niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany rehetra, no tsy sahiny ny niaraka tamin'ny ampahany, fandrao tsy ho ampy hery firy izy ireo, ary ho lavo.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

25 Sady tsy sahin'ny nandeha nidina hanohitra ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà; no tsy sahin'ny nita ny lohan'i Sidôna hankany an-tanànan'i Nefihà.

26 Ary dia toy izany no nahatapa-kevitra azy, niaraka tamin'ny tafiny, hitana ireo tanàna izay efa azony ireo.

27 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny volana faharoan'ny taona, dia nisy vatsy maro avy tany amin'ny rain'ireo zanako lahy roa arivo ireo nentina nankaty aminy.

28 Ary nisy koa roa arivo lahy nalefa taty aminy avy tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà. Ary dia toy izany no efa niomananay niaraka tamin'ny iray alina lahy sy ny vatsy ho azy ireo ary ho an'ny vady aman-janany koa.

29 Ary ny Lamanita, rehefa nahita ny tafikay nitombo isan'andro toy izany sy ny vatsy tonga ho fanohanana anay, dia nanomboka ho feno tahotra sy nanomboka nisovoka an-tselika mba hampitsahatra araka izay azo atao ny fandraisanay vatsy sy hery.

30 Ankehitriny, nony hitanay fa nanomboka ho tsy tafandry mandry toy izany ny Lamanita, dia naniry izahay ny hampiasa tetik'ady aminy; koa nodidian'i Antipo ny handehanako miaraka amin'ny zanako hankamin'ny tanàna akaiky, miova tsy ny hitondra vatsy ho an'ilay tanàna akaiky.

31 Ary tokony handalo eo akaikin'ny tanànan'i Antiparà izahay, toy ny handeha any amin'ny tanàna ambadika, any amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny morondranomasina.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izahay, toy ny miaraka amin'ny vatsinay, hankamin'izany tanàna izany.

33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Antipo niaraka tamin'ny ampahan'ny miaramilany, rehefa namela ny sisa hitana ny tanàna. Nefa tsy nandeha izy raha tsy efa lasana aho niaraka tamin'ny tafika keliko sy tonga tao akaikin'ny tanànan'i Antiparà.

34 Ary ankehitriny, dia tao an-tanànan'i Antiparà no nitoby ny mahery indrindra tamin'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita; eny, ny maro an'isa indrindra.

35 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nampahalalain'ny mpitsikilony izy, dia nivoaka niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany ary nandeha hifanandrina aminy.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra teo anoloany izahay nianavaratra. Ary dia toy izany no nitarihinay ny mahery indrindra tamin'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita hanalavitra;

37 Eny, na dia hatrany amin'ny halavirana be aza, hany ka nony hitany ny miaramilan'i Antipo nanenjika azy, tamin'ny heriny, dia tsy nihodina tany an-kavanana na tany an-kavia izy, fa nanohy ny diany kosa, nizotra mahitsy nanaraka anay; ary, araka ny fihevitray dia fikasany ny hamono anay mialoha ny hanatrarany i Antipo azy, ary izany dia ny tsy hahatonga azy ho voatemitry ny olontsika.

38 Ary ankehitriny i Antipo, rehefa nahatazana ny loza teo aminy, dia nanafaingana ny dian'ny miaramilany. Nefa indro, alina ny andro; koa tsy nahatratra anay izy ireo, sady tsy nahatratra azy ireo koa i Antipo; koa nilasy izahay noho ny alina.

39 Ary ny zava-nitranga, talohan'ny mangiran-dratsin'ny maraina, dia indro nanenjika anay ny Lamanita. Ankehitriny dia tsy ampy hery firy izahay hanohitra azy; eny, izaho dia tsy te hamela ny zanako lahy kely hianjera eo an-tanany; koa nanohy ny dianay izahay ary nandeha nankany an-tany foana.

40 Ankehitriny dia tsy sahiny ny nihodina tany an-kavanana na tany an-kavia fandrao ho voatemitra; izaho koa dia tsy te hihodina any an-kavanana na any an-kavia, fandrao hahatratra ahy izy, ary tsy hahatohitra azy izahay fa ho voavono kosa, ary dia hitsoaka izy; ary dia toy izany no nandosiranay ny manontolo andro nankany an-tany foana, mandrapahamaizina ny andro.

41 Ary ny zava-nitranga indray, nony tonga ny hazavan'ny maraina, dia nahita ny Lamanita mby eo aminy izahay ary nandositra teo anoloany izahay.

42 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nanenjika anay lavitra izy talohan'ny nijanonany; ary izany dia tamin'ny marainan'ny andro fahatelon'ny volana fahafito.

43 Ary ankehitriny, raha toa izy ka tratran'i Antipo, dia tsy fantatray, saingy hoy aho tamin'ny oloko: Indro, tsy fantatsika raha efa nijanona izy, satria ny kendrena dia ny hahatongavantsika hanohitra azy mba hahazoany misambotra antsika ao amin'ny fandriny;

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

44 Noho izany, inona no lazainareo, anaka, moa va
ianareo handeha hiady aminy?

45 Ary ankehitriny lazaiko aminao ry Môrônia
rahalahiko malala, fa na oviana na oviana dia tsy
nahita herim-po lehibe toy izany aho, tsia, tsy teo
anivon'ny Nefita rehetra.

46 Fa toy ny efa niantsoako azy ireo hoe zanako lahy
(fa izy rehetra dia tena tanora) dia toy izany no
nilazany tamiko hoe: Ikaky ô, indro, ny
Andriamanitsika dia miaraka amintsika, ary tsy
hamela antsika ho lavo Izy; aoka isika handeha
amin'izany; tsy hamono ny rahalahintsika isika raha
tsy maninona antsika izy; noho izany dia aoka isika
handeha, fandrao dia ho resiny ny miaramilan'i
Antipo.

47 Ankehitriny dia tsy mbola niady mihitsy izy ireo,
kanefa tsy natahorany ny fahafatesana; ary nihevitra
ny amin'ny fahafahan'ny rainy mihoatra noho ny
niheverany ny ainy izy ireo; eny, efa nampianarin'ny
reniny izy ireo fa raha tsy miroanahana izy ireo, dia
Andriamanitra no hanafaka azy ireo.

48 Ary naveriny tamiko ny tenin'ny reniny manao
hoe: Tsy miroanahana izahay, nahafantatra izany ny
reninay.

49 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina aho niaraka
tamin'ny roa arivoko hanohitra ireo Lamanita izay
efa nanenjika anay ireo. Ary ankehitriny, indro, efa
nahatratra azy ny miaramilan'i Antipo, ary ady
mahatsiravina no efa niantomboka.

50 Ny miaramilan'i Antipo, izay reraka noho ny dia
lavitra tao anatin'ny fotoana fohy tokoa, dia efa
akaiky ho lavo teo an-tanan'ny Lamanita; ary raha
tsy niverina niaraka tamin'ny roa arivoko aho, dia ho
efa azony izay niriany.

51 Fa efa lavo tamin-tsabatra i Antipo sy ny maro
tamin'ny mpitondra, noho ny harerahany izay
nateraky ny hafaingan'ny diany—koa ny olon'i
Antipo, rehefa nisavoritaka noho ny fahalavoan'ny
mpitondra azy, dia nanomboka niko teo anoloan'ny
Lamanita.

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against
them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother
Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay,
not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they
were all of them very young) even so they said unto
me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will
not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we
would not slay our brethren if they would let us
alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower
the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear
death; and they did think more upon the liberty of
their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they
had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not
doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their
mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew
it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two
thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued
us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had over-
taken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their
long march in so short a space of time, were about to
fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not
returned with my two thousand they would have ob-
tained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of
his leaders, because of their weariness, which was
occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore
the men of Antipus, being confused because of the
fall of their leaders, began to give way before the
Lamanites.

- 52 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahazo hery ny Lamanita sy nanomboka nanenjika azy; ary dia toy izany no nanenjihin'ny Lamanita azy tamim-pahavitrihina be, raha nanafika ny vodilaharany i Helamàna niaraka tamin'ny roa arivony sy nanomboka nandripaka azy izaitsizy tokoa, hany ka ny miaramila Lamanita manontolo no nijanona sy niatrika an'i Helamàna.
- 53 Ankehitriny nony nahita ny olon'i Antipo fa efa niverina ilalana ny Lamanita dia novoriany miaraka ny olony ary notafiany indray ny vodilaharan'ny Lamanita.
- 54 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia izahay, vahoakan'i Nefia, vahoakan'i Antipo sy izaho niaraka tamin'ny roa arivoko, no nanemitra manodidina ny Lamanita sy nandripaka azy; eny, hany ka voatery izy nanolotra ny fitaovam-piadiany ary koa ny tenany ho toy ny babo an'ady.
- 55 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nitolobatana taminy izy, dia indro, nisaiko ireo zatovolahy ireo izay efa niady niaraka tamiko, noho ny fahatahorana fandrao nisy maro taminy no voavono.
- 56 Nefa indro, akory ny halehiben'ny fifaliako, tsy nisy na dia iray aza taminy no lavo tamin'ny tany; eny, ary efa niady miova tsy ny niaraka tamin'ny herin' Andriamanitra izy ireo; eny, na oviana na oviana dia tsy nisy olona fantatra ho efa niady niaraka tamin'ny hery mahagaga toy izany; ary niaraka tamin'ny hery mahagaga toy izany no nianjerany tamin'ny Lamanita, ka nampitahorany azy; ary noho izany antony izany no nanoloran'ny Lamanita ny tenany ho toy ny babo an'ady.
- 57 Ary satria izahay tsy nanana toerana ho an'ny babonay, izay nahafahanay niambina azy ireny mba hitana azy ireny lavitra ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita, dia nalefanay tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izy ireny, ary niaraka taminy ny ampahany tamin'ireo lehilahin'i Antipo izay tsy voavono; ary ny sisa dia nalaiko ary nakambako tamin'ny Amônita zatovoko, ary nandeha niverina nankany an-tanànan'i Jodeà izahay.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Almà 57

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandray taratasy avy tamin'i Amôrôna mpanjaka aho, milaza fa raha manafaka ireo babo an'ady izay efa nalainay aho, dia hatolony anay ny tanànan'i Antiparà.
- 2 Nefa nandefa taratasy ho an'ny mpanjaka aho satria matoky izahay, fa ny tafikay dia ampy hakana ny tanànan'i Antiparà amin-kery; ary ny fanafahana babo ho takalon'izany tanàna izany dia hieveranay ny tenanay ho tsy hendry, satria tsy hanafaka ny babonay izahay raha tsy amin'ny fifanakalozana.
- 3 Ary nolavin'i Amôrôna ny taratasiko, fa tsy te hifanakalo babo izy; koa nanomboka nanao fiomanana izahay mba handeha hanohitra ny tanànan'i Antiparà.
- 4 Nefa nandao ny tanàna ny vahoakan'i Antiparà ary nandositra nankany amin'ny tanàna hafa, izay nananany fizakana, mba hanamafy azy ireny; ary dia toy izany no nianjeran'ny tanànan'i Antiparà teo antananay.
- 5 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahavalo amby roapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahasivy amby roapolo, dia nandray famatsiana izahay ary koa fanampiny ho an'ny miaramilanay, avy tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sy avy tamin'ny tany manodidina, miisa ho enina arivo lahy, ankoatra ny enimpolo tamin'ny zanakalahin'ny Amônita izay efa tonga mba hikambana amin'ny rahalahiny, ny tafika keliko roa arivo. Ary ankehitriny, indro, izahay dia nahery, eny, ary nanananay koa ny vatsy sesehena nentina ho anay.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia fanirianay ny hamaky ady amin'ny miaramila izay napetraka mba hiaro ny tanànan'i Komenia.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny, indro, hasehoko anao fa tsy ela dia notanterahinay ny fanirianay; eny, niaraka tamin'ny tafikay matanjaka, na niaraka tamin'ny ampahan'ny tafikay matanjaka izahay ary nanemitra manodidina ny tanànan'i Komenia tamin'ny alina, kely foana talohan'ny tokony handraisany famatsiana.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nilasy manodidina ny tanàna izahay, nandritra ny alina maro; saingy natory teo amin'ny sabatray izahay ary nametraka mpiambina izay tsy nahafahan'ny Lamanita nisovoka sy nandripaka anay nony alina, izay nandramany imbetsaka; saingy arakaraka ny nanandramany izany imbetsaka no nilatsahan'ny rany.
- 10 Rehefa ela dia tonga ny vatsiny, ary efa handeha hiditra ny tanàna amin'ny alina izy ireo. Ary izahay, raha tokony ho Lamanita, dia Nefita; noho izany dia nalainay izy ireo sy ny vatsiny.
- 11 Ary na dia teo aza ny nahatapaka ny fanohanana ho an'ny Lamanita araka izany fomba izany, dia mbola tapa-kevitra izy ireo ny hitana ny tanàna; noho izany dia nanjary nilaina ny hakanay ireo vatsy ireo sy ny handefasanay ireo any Jodeà, ary ny babonay any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy firy ny andro efa lasana talohan'ny nanombohan'ny Lamanita ho very fanantenana famonjena; koa natolony ho eo antananay ny tanàna; ary dia toy izany no efa nahatontosanay ny fikasanay tamin'ny nahazoana ny tanànan'i Komenia.
- 13 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia maro loatra ny babonay, ka na dia teo aza ny fahabetsahan'ny isanay, dia voatery izahay hampiasa ny herinay rehetra mba hitana azy ireo, na hamono azy ireo ho faty.
- 14 Fa indro, nitsoaka nanao rodobe izy ireo ary niady tamin'ny vato sy ny kibay, na rehefa mety ho zavatra azony raisina an-tanana, hany ka nahafaty mihoatra ny roa arivo taminy izahay taorian'ny efa nitolorany tena ho babo an'ady.
- 15 Noho izany dia nilainay ny hanaperanay ny ainy, na ny hiambenanay azy ireo, tamin'ny fitanana sabatra, midina any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà; ary ny vatsinay koa dia zara raha ampy ho an'ny olonay ihany, na dia teo aza izay efa nalainay tamin'ny Lamanita.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, in-somuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

- 16 Ary ankehitriny, tamin'ireny fotoan-tsarotra ireny, dia nanjary raharaha tena nanahirana ny manapaka ny momba ireo babo an'ady ireo; na dia teo aza izany dia notapahinay ny handefa azy ireo midina any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà; koa nifantina ampahany tamin'ny olonay izahay ary nanome azy ireo ny fiadidiana ny babonay hidina any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 17 Nefa ny zava-nitranga nony ampitso dia niverina izy ireo. Ary ankehitriny, indro, tsy nanadina azy ireo momba ny babo izahay; satria indro, efa teo aminy ny Lamanita, ary niverina ara-potoana izy ireo mba hamonjy anay tsy hianjera eo an-tanany. Fa indro efa nalefan'i Amôrôna, ho fanohanana azy ireo, ny famatsiana vaovao ary koa vata-miaramila sesehena.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia tonga ara-potoana mba hisakana azy ireo ny olona izay nalefanay niaraka tamin'ny babo, satria efa saika resiny izahay.
- 19 Nefa indro, ny tafika keliko enimpolo sy roa arivo dia niady tamin'ny fara-heriny tokoa; eny, nahery izy teo anoloan'ny Lamanita sy nampitondra fahafatesana tamin'ireo rehetra izay nanohitra azy.
- 20 Ary raha saika nikoa teo anoloan'ny Lamanita ny miaramilanay sisa, dia indro, ireo enimpolo sy roa arivo ireo dia nahery sy tsy nilefitra.
- 21 Eny, ary nankatoaviny sy noezahany ny hanatontosa ny teny tsirairain'ny fibaikoana tamin'ny antsipiriany; eny, ary dia efa natao taminy araka ny finoany; ary izaho dia nahatsiaro ny teny izay nolazainy tamiko fa efa nampianarin'ny reniny azy.
- 22 Ary ankehitriny, indro, noho ireo zanako lahy ireo sy ireo olona ireo izay efa nofantenana mba hanatitra ny babo, no nahazoanay izao fandresena lehibe izao; fa ireo no nandresy ny Lamanita; koa voatosika izy hiverina any an-tanànan'i Mantia.
- 23 Ary izahay dia nitana an'i Komenia tanànanay, ary tsy voaringana tamin-tsabatra izahay; kanefa, efa tojo famoizana be izahay.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny nandosiran'ny Lamanita, dia nomeko avy hatrany ny baiko hanalana ny oloko izay efa naratra teo anivon'ny maty ary nasaiko notsaboina ny ratrany.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy roanjato tamin'ny enimpolo sy roa arivoko no efa safotra noho ny fahaverezan-dra; kanefa, araka ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra, ary fahagagana lehibe ho anay ery, ary koa fifalian'ny miaramilanay iray manontolo, fa tsy nisy na dia iray aza taminy maty; eny, ary tsy nisy koa na dia iray aza teo anivony izay tsy nahazo ratra maro.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny, ny fitsimbinana azy ireo dia fahagagana ho an'ny miaramilanay iray manontolo, eny, satria efa notsimbinina izy ireo raha nisy an'arivony tamin'ny rahalahinay kosa no voavono. Ary tombananay marina tokoa izany ho avy amin'ny hery mahagagan' Andriamanitra, noho ny finoany fatratra izay efa nampianarina azy ireo mba hino—fa nisy Andriamanitra marina, ary na zovy na zovy no tsy niroanahana dia hotsimbinin'ny heriny mahatalanjona.
- 27 Ankehitriny dia izany no finoan'ireo izay efa noresahiko ireo; tanora izy ireo ary mitombina ny sainy, ary apetrany lalandava amin' Andriamanitra ny fitokiany.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga taorian'ny efa nikarakaranay toy izany ny lehilahinay maratra sy efa nandevenanay ny maty taminy ary koa ny maty tamin'ny Lamanita izay maro, dia indro, nanadina an'i Gida izahay ny momba ny babo izay efa natombok'izy ireo ny fampidinana azy ireny miaraka tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 29 Ankehitriny dia i Gida no lohan'ny kapiteny tamin'ny andiany izay efa notendrena hiambina azy ireny midina any amin'ny tany.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny, izao no teny izay nolazain'i Gida tamiko: Indro, nanomboka nandeha nidina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izahay niaraka tamin'ny babonay. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifanena tamin'ny mpitsikilon'ny miaramilantsika izahay, izay efa narahina mba hitily ny tobin'ny Lamanita.
- 31 Ary nihiaka anay izy ireo, nanao hoe: Indro, ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita dia eo am-pandehanana mankany an-tanànan'i Komenia; ary indro, hosovohany izy ireo, eny, ary hofongorany ny vahoakantsika.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandre ny hiakany ny babontsika, izay nahatonga azy ireo hahazo hery; ary dia nitsangana nikomy taminy izy ireo.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga, noho ny fikomiany dia nataonay izay hianjeran'ny sabatray taminy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nirohotra ho tena iray izy ireo nankamin'ny sabatray, ka tamin'izany no nahafaty ny maro taminy; ary ny sisa taminy dia namakivaky an-tenin'aina sy nandositra anay.
- 34 Ary indro, nony efa nandositra izy ireo, ary tsy nety tratranay, dia nandeha faingana izahay nankany an-tanànan'i Komenia; ary indro, tonga ara-potoana izahay mba hahazoanay manampy ny rahalahinay amin'ny fitsimbinana ny tanàna.
- 35 Ary indro, afahana indray amin'ny tanan'ny fahavalontsika isika. Ary hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitsika; fa indro, Izy no efa nanafaka antsika; eny, efa nanao izao zavatra lehibe izao ho antsika.
- 36 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandre ireo tenin'i Gida ireo izaho Helamàna dia heniky ny fifaliana fatratra noho ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fitsimbinany anay mba tsy hahafaty anay rehetra; eny, ary matoky aho fa ny fanahin'ireo izay efa voavono dia efa miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharan' Andriamaniny.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Almà 58

- 1 Ary indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia ny hahazoana ny tanànan'i Mantia no tanjonay manaraka; nefa indro tsy nisy fomba izay nahafahanay nitarika azy ireo hivoaka ny tanàna tamin'ny alalan'ny antoko kelinay. Fa indro, tadidiny izay efa nataonay hatrizao; koa izany no tsy nahafahanay namitaka azy ireo hanalavitra ny toeram-pamaharany.
- 2 Ary tena maro loatra noho ny miaramilanay izy ireo ka tsy sahinay ny nandroso sy nanafika azy ireo tao amin'ny toeram-pamaharany.
- 3 Eny, ary nanjary nilaina ny hampiasanay ny lehilahinay mba hitana ireo ampahany tamin'ny tany izay efa azonay indray ny fizakana azy; noho izany dia nanjary nilaina ny hiandrasanay mba hahazoanay mandray hery bebe kokoa avy any antanin'i Zarahemlà ary koa famatsiana vaovao.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa iraka toy izany aho nankany amin'ny governoran'ny taninay mba hampahalala azy ny momba ny raharahan'ny vahoakanay. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niandry ny handray vatsy sy hery avy any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izahay.
- 5 Nefa indro, izany dia tsy nahasoana afa-tsy kely ihany; satria ny Lamanita koa dia nandray hery lehibe isan'andro isan'andro, ary koa vatsy maro; ary dia toy izany no toe-javatra teo aminy tamin'izany vanim-potoana izany.
- 6 Ary nisovoka an-tselika ombieny ombieny ny Lamanita nanohitra anay, rehefa tapa-kevitra ny hamongotra anay tamin'ny tetik'ady; kanefa tsy afaka namaky ady taminy izahay, noho ny toerana fiereny sy famaharany.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niandry tao anatin'ireny toe-javatra ireny izahay, nandritra ny volana maro, na dia efa saika maty aza noho ny filàna hanina.
- 8 Nefa ny zava-nitranga, dia nandray hanina izahay, izay nambenan'ny miaramila roa arivo lahy ho fanampiana anay; ary izay no hany fanampiana izay noraisinay, hiarovana ny tenanay sy ny taninay tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny fahavalonay, eny, hiadiana amin'ny fahavalo izay tsy tambo isaina.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 Ary ankehitriny ny anton'ireo fahasahiranany ireo, na ny antony izay tsy nandefasany hery bebe kokoa ho anay, dia tsy fantatray; noho izany dia nalahelo izahay ary koa feno tahotra, fandrao mety hisy fomba hahatongavan'ny famaizan' Andriamanitra amin'ny taninay, ho fanonganana sy ho famongorana anay tanteraka.
- 10 Koa noborahanay tamim-bavaka tamin' Andriamanitra ny fanahinay mba hanatanjahany anay sy hanafahany anay eo an-tanan'ny fahavalonay, eny, ary koa hanomezany hery anay mba hahazoanay mitana ny tanànanay sy ny taninay ary ny fanananay, ho fanohanana ny vahoakanay.
- 11 Eny, ary ny zava-nitranga dia namangy anay tamin'ny fanomezan-toky ny Tompo Andriamanitray fa hanafaka anay Izy; eny, hany ka nanambara fiadanana Izy ho an'ny fanahinay, ary notoviny taminy ny finoana lehibe, ary nataony izay hanantenanay ny fanafahana anay ao Aminy.
- 12 Ary izahay dia nahazo hery niaraka tamin'ny tafika kelinay izay efa noraisinay, ka nandray fanapahan-kevitra hentitra ny handresy ny fahavalonay, ary ny hitana ny taninay sy ny fanananay, ary ny vadinay sy ny zanakay, ary ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahanay.
- 13 Ary dia toy izany no nandehananay tamin'ny herinay rehetra nanohitra ny Lamanita izay tao antanànan'i Mantia; ary izahay dia nanangana ny lainay teo akaikin'ny ilan'ny tany foana, izay teo akaikin'ny tanàna.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga ny ampitso, nony nahita ny Lamanita fa izahay dia tao amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny tany foana izay akaikin'ny tanàna, dia nalefany nanodidina anay ny mpitsikilony mba hahitany ny isa sy ny tanjaky ny miaramilanay.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony hitany fa izahay dia tsy natanjaka, raha ny isanay, ary noho ny fahatahorana fa izahay dia hanapaka azy amin'ny fanohanana azy raha tsy mivoaka izy hiady aminy sy hamono anay, ary koa noho ny fiheverana fa afaka mamongotra anay mora foana izy miaraka amin'ny miaramilany maro, koa natombony ny fanaovana fiomanana hivoaka mba hiady aminy izy.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 Ary nony nahita izahay fa nataony ny fiomanana mba hivoaka hiady aminy, dia indro, nasaiko nanafina ny tenany tany an-tany foana i Gida, niaraka tamin'olom-bitsy, ary i Teômnera koa sy ny olom-bitsy dia nanafina ny tenany tany an-tany foana.
- 17 Ankehitriny i Gida sy ny olony dia tao ankavanana ary ny hafa tao ankavia; ary rehefa avy nanafina ny tenany toy izany izy ireo, dia indro, izaho no nijanona niaraka tamin'ny miaramilako sisa, teo amin'ny toerana izay efa nananganany voalohany ihany ny lainay, hiatrika ny fotoana izay hivoahan'ny Lamanita hiady.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nivoaka ny Lamanita niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany marobe hifanandrina aminy. Ary nony efa nivoaka izy ary efa handeha hanafika anay miaraka amin'ny sabatra, dia nasaiko nisintona nankany an-tany foana ny oloko, ireo izay niaraka tamiko.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanaraka tao aorianay ny Lamanita tamin'ny hafainganana be, fa niriany izaitsizy tokoa ny hanatratra anay mba hahazoany mamono anay; koa narahiny izahay nankany an-tany foana; ary izahay dia nandalo teo afovoan'i Gida sy i Teômnera, hany ka tsy nahita azy ireo ny Lamanita.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandalo ny Lamanita, na nony efa nandalo ny miaramila, dia nitsangana i Gida sy i Teômnera avy tao amin'ny toerana niafenany sy nisakana ny mpitsikilon'ny Lamanita mba tsy hiverenany any an-tanàna.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nosakanany izy ireo, dia nihazakazahany tany an-tanàna ary nosovohany ny mpiambina izay navela hiambina ny tanàna, hany ka naringany izy ireo ary noraisiny ny fizakana ny tanàna.
- 22 Ankehitriny, izany no vita dia noho ny Lamanita namela ny miaramilany iray manontolo, afa-tsy mpiambina vitsy ihany, ho voatarika hankany an-tany foana.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tamin'izany fomba izany no efa nahazoan'i Gida sy i Teômnera ny fizakana ny toeram-pamaharany. Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nandeha naharitra tany an-tany foana izahay dia nandray ny lalana mankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inasmuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemlà.

24 Ary nony nahita ny Lamanita fa nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izy, dia natahotra fatratra tokoa izy, fandrao dia nisy tetika voaomana hitarika azy any amin'ny famongorana; noho izany izy dia nanomboka nisintona nankany an-tany foana indray, eny, niverina tamin'ny lalana izay efa nahatongavany ihany.

25 Ary indro, alina ny andro, ary natsangany ny lainy, fa ny lohan'ny kapitenin'ny Lamanita dia efa nihevitra fa reraka ny Nefita noho ny diany; ary noho ny fiheverana fa ny miaramilany iray manontolo no efa nenjehiny, dia tsy nanana eritreritra ny momba ny tanànan'i Mantia izy.

26 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony alina, dia nataoko izay tsy hatorian'ny oloko fa ny handehanany kosa amin'ny lalan-kafa, mankany an-tanin'i Mantia.

27 Ary noho izany dianay tamin'ny fotoana alina izany, dia indro, ny ampitso izahay dia efa tany ankoatra ny Lamanita, hany ka tonga talohany tao an-tanànan'i Mantia izahay.

28 Ary dia toy izany no zava-nitranga, fa tamin'izany tetik'ady izany no nandraisanay ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Mantia tsy nisy fandatsahan-dra.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony tonga teo akaikin'ny tanàna ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita, sy nahita fa izahay dia efa niomana ny hifanandrina aminy, dia talanjona izaitsizy tokoa izy sy nozoin'ny tahotra be, hany ka nandositra nankany an-tany foana.

30 Eny, ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra niala izany faritry ny tany rehetra izany ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita. Nefa indro, efa nentiny niaraka taminy nivoaka ny tany ny vehivavy sy ny ankizy maro.

31 Ary ireo tanàna ireo izay efa nalain'ny Lamanita, izy rehetra amin'izao vanim-potoana izao dia fanananay; ary ny rainay sy ny vehivavinay ary ny zanakay dia miverina any amin'ny ankaniny, izy rehetra afa-tsy ireo izay nalaina ho babo sy nindaosin'ny Lamanita.

32 Nefa indro, kely ny tafikay hitana tanàna maro loatra sy fananana betsaka loatra.

33 Nefa indro, izahay dia mitoky amin' Andriamanitray izay efa nanome anay fandresena tany amin'ireo tany ireo, hany ka efa azonay ireo tanàna sy tany ireo izay anay.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

- 34 Ankehitriny dia tsy fantatray ny antony izay tsy anomezan'ny governemanta anay hery betsaka kokoa; tsy mahalala koa ireo lehilahy izay tonga niakatra taty aminy hoe nahoana izahay no tsy nandray hery bebe kokoa.
- 35 Indro, tsy mahalala izahay raha toa ka tsy nahomby ianareo, na raha toa ka efa nosintoninareo ny hery hankamin'izany faritry ny tany izany; raha izany, dia tsy maniry ny himonomonona izahay.
- 36 Ary raha tsy izany, dia indro, matahotra izahay fa misy fisaraham-bazana ao amin'ny governemanta, ka tsy andefasany lehilahy betsaka kokoa ho fanampiana anay izahay; satria fantatray fa maro kokoa noho izay efa nalefany izy ireo.
- 37 Nefa, indro, tsy mampaninona izany—matoky izahay fa Andriamanitra no hanafaka anay na dia eo aza ny fahalemen'ny miaramilanay, eny, sy hanafaka anay eo an-tanan'ny fahavalonay.
- 38 Indro, ity no taona fahasivy amby roapolo, tapany farany, ary mizaka ny taninay izahay; ary efa nandositra any an-tanin'i Nefia ny Lamanita.
- 39 Ary ireo zanakalahin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, izay efa noresahiko tamim-pankasitrahana tokoa, dia miaraka amiko ao an-tanànan'i Mantia; ary efa nanohana azy ireo ny Tompo, eny, sy nitahiry azy ireo tsy ho lavon-tsabatra, hany ka na dia iray aza dia tsy nisy voavono.
- 40 Nefa indro, efa nahazo ratra maro izy ireo; kanefa dia iorenany mafy ao amin'izany fahafahana izay efa nanafahan' Andriamanitra azy ireo izany; ary sarotiny izy ireo amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamaniny isan'andro isan'andro; eny, ezahiny ny hitandrina lalandava ny fitsipiny sy ny fitsarany ary ny didiny; ary ny finoany dia mahery ao amin'ny faminiana momba izay ho avy.
- 41 Ary ankehitriny, ry Môrônia rahalahiko malala, enga anie ny Tompo Andriamanitsika izay efa nanavotra antsika sy nanafaka antsika, hitahiry anao lalandava eo anatrehan'ny; eny, ary enga anie Izy ka hankasitraka ity vahoaka ity mba hanananareo fahombiazana amin'ny fahazoana ny fizakana ny rehetra izay efa nalain'ny Lamanita tamintsika, izay natao ho fanohanana antsika. Ary ankehitriny indro, faranako ny taratasiko. Izaho dia i Helamàna, zanakalahin'i Almà.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahatelo-polon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, taorian'ny efa nandraisan'i Môrônia sy ny namakiany ny taratasy'n'i Helamàna, dia nifaly izaitsizy tokoa izy, noho ny fiadanana, eny, ny fahombiazana fatratra izay efa azon'i Helamàna, tamin'ny fahazoana ireo tany ireo izay efa very.
- 2 Eny, ary nampahafantariny ny olony rehetra, tamin'ny tany rehetra manodidina, tamin'ity faritra ity izay nisy azy izany mba hahazoan'ireo mifaly koa.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandefa taratasy avy hatrany tany amin'i Pahôràna izy, naniry ny hampamoriany lehilahy miaraka hanatanjaka an'i Helamàna, na ny miaramilan'i Helamàna, hany ka ho azony tanana mora foana izany faritry ny tany izay efa nanambinana azy tamim-pahagagana tokoa ny fahazoana izany.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandefa izany taratasy izany tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà i Môrônia, dia rafitra indray izy namolavola drafitra mba hahazoany ny ambiny amin'ireo fananana sy tanàna ireo izay efa nalain'ny Lamanita taminy.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola teo ampanaovana fiomanana ny handeha hiady amin'ny Lamanita toy izany i Môrônia, dia indro, ny vahoakan'i Nefihà, izay niara-nivory avy tamin'ny tanànan'i Môrônia sy ny tanànan'i Lehia ary ny tanànan'i Môriantôna, dia notafihan'ny Lamanita.
- 6 Eny, na dia ireo izay efa voatery nandositra avy tany an-tanin'i Mantia sy avy tamin'ny tany manodidina aza dia efa tonga ary nikambana tamin'ny Lamanita tao amin'ity faritry ny tany ity.
- 7 Ary satria tsy tambo isaina tokoa toy izany izy ireo, eny, sy nandray hery isan'andro isan'andro, dia nandeha izy ireo nifanandrina tamin'ny mponin'i Nefihà araka ny baikon'i Amôrôna ary nanomboka nandripaka azy tamin'ny fandripahana be izaitsizy tokoa.
- 8 Ary maro tokoa ny miaramilany ka ny ambiny tamin'ny mponin'i Nefihà dia voatery nandositra teo anoloany; ary tonga izy ireny sy nikambana tamin'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Ary ankehitriny noho ny fiheveran'i Môrônia fa tokony hisy lehilahy halefa any an-tanànan'i Nefihà, hanampy ny mponina hitana izany tanàna izany, ary noho ny fahafantarana fa mora kokoa ny mitana ny tanàna tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita toy izay ny maka izany indray aminy, dia noheveriny fa izy ireo dia hitana mora foana izany tanàna izany.

10 Koa nohazoniny ny tafiny rehetra mba hitana ireo toerana izay efa azony indray ireo.

11 Ary ankehitriny, nony nahita i Môrônia fa very ny tanànan'i Nefihà dia feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa izy sy nanomboka nanontany tena, noho ny faharatsian'ny mponina, raha toa izy ireo ka tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny rahalahiny.

12 Ankehitriny dia izany no toe-javatra ho an'ny lohan'ny kapiteniny rehetra. Niroanahana sy nitalanjona koa izy ireo noho ny faharatsian'ny mponina, ary izany dia noho ny fahombiazan'ny Lamanita taminy.

13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra tamin'ny governemanta i Môrônia, noho ny tsy firaharahiany ny momba ny fahafahan'ny taniny.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Almà 6o

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanoratra indray izy ho an'ny governoran'ny tany, izay i Pahôràna, ary izao no teny izay nosoratany, manao hoe: Indro, ny taratasiko dia avantako amin'i Pahôràna, ao antanànan'i Zarahemlà, izay lohan'ny mpitsara sady governora eo amin'ny tany, ary koa amin'ireo rehetra izay efa nofinidin'ity vahoaka ity mba hitondra sy hitantana ny raharahan'ity ady ity.
- 2 Fa indro, somary nanan-kolazaina aminy ihany aho ho fanamelohana; satria indro, fantatrareo mihitsy fa efa notendrena ianareo mba hamory miaraka lehilahy ary hampirongo azy ireo sabatra, sy simetera ary rehefa mety ho fitaovam-piadiana rehetra isan-karazany avy, sy handefa azy ireo hanohitra ny Lamanita na aiza na aiza faritra hidirany ny tanintsika.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminareo fa ny tenako, ary koa ny oloko, ary koa i Helamàna sy ny olony, dia efa niaritra fijaliana be izaitsizy tokoa; eny, dia hanoanana, hetaheta sy harerahana ary rehefa mety ho fahoriana rehetra isan-karazany avy.
- 4 Nefa indro, raha izay ihany no efa niaretanay, dia tsy ho nimonomonona izahay na nitaraina.
- 5 Nefa indro, efa zary lehibe ny fandranganana teo anivon'ny olonay; eny, an'arivony no efa lavo tamin-tsabatra, kanefa mety ho hafa noho izany raha nahatonga hery ampy ho an'ny miaramilanay ianareo sy fanampiana ho azy. Eny, lehibe ny fanaovanareo tsirambina anay.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, indro, irianay ho fantatra ny anton'izao tsirambina lehibe izaitsizy tokoa izao; eny, irinay ho fantatra ny anton'ny tsy firaharahianareo.
- 7 Azonareo heverina va ny hitoetra eo amin'ny seza fiandriananareo ao amin'ny toetry ny fahadontoana sady midagaga, kanefa aelin'ny fahavalonareo manodidina anareo ny asan'ny fahafatesana? Eny, kanefa vonoiny ny an'arivony amin'ny rahalahinareo—

Alma 6o

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

- 8 Eny, na dia ireo izay efa niandrandra anareo ho fiarovana aza, eny, efa nametraka anareo teo amin'ny toerana izay mety ho nahazoanareo namonjy azy, eny, mety ho nahazoanareo nandefa miaramila ho azy, ka efa nampahatanjaka azy sy efa namonjy ny an'arivony taminy tsy ho lavo tamin-tsabatra.
- 9 Nefa indro, tsy izay ihany—efa nihazona ny vatsinareo ianareo tsy ho azy, hany ka maro no efa niady sy nibabara namoy ny ainy noho ny faniriany fatratra izay nananany ho an'ny fiadanana'ity vahoaka ity; eny ary izany no efa nataony nony efa ho faty izy noho ny hanoanana, noho ny tsirambina lehibe izaitsizy tokoa nataonareo taminy.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala—fa ianareo dia tokony holalaina; eny, ary ianareo dia tokony ho efa nampisikim-ponitra ny tenanareo tamin-pahazotoana bebe kokoa ho an'ny fiadanana sy ny fahafahan'ity vahoaka ity; nefa indro, efa nataonareo an-tsirambina izy, hany ka ny ran'ny an'arivony dia ho tonga eo ambonin'ny lohanareo ho valifaty; eny, fa Andriamanitra dia efa nahalala ny fitalahony rehetra sy ny fijaliany rehetra—
- 11 Indro, azonareo heverina va fa ianareo dia ho afaka mipetraka eo amin'ny seza fiandriananareo, ary noho ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra fatratra, dia ho afaka tsy manao na inona na inona ary dia hanafaka anareo Izy? Indro, raha nihevitra izany ianareo, dia efa nihevitra zava-poana.
- 12 Moa heverinareo va fa satria maro loatra tamin'ny rahalahinareo no efa novonoina, izany dia noho ny faharatsiany? Lazaiko aminareo, fa raha nihevitra izany ianareo dia efa nihevitra zava-poana; satria lazaiko aminareo, misy maro no efa lavo tamin-tsabatra; ary indro izany dia ho fanamelohana anareo;
- 13 Fa avelan'ny Tompo ny hamonoina ny olo-marina mba hahatonga ny fahamarinany sy ny famaliany amin'ny olon-dratsy; koa tsy tokony hoheverinareo fa very ny olo-marina, satria voavono izy; fa indro, izy dia miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharan'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

14 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminareo, manahy izaitsizy tokoa aho fandrao ho tonga amin'ity vahoaka ity ny famaizan' Andriamanitra, noho ny fahalainany fatratra, eny, dia ny fahalainan'ny governemantantsika ary ny tsirambina lehibe izaitsizy tokoa nataony tamin'ny rahalahiny, eny, tamin'ireo izay efa voavono.

15 Fa raha tsy teo ny faharatsiana izay niantomboka voalohany tany amin'ny filohantsika, dia ho afaka nanohitra ny fahavalontsika isika, hany ka tsy ho afaka nanam-pahefana tamintsika izy.

16 Eny, raha tsy nisy ny ady izay nipoaka teo anivontsika; eny, raha tsy teo ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo, izay nahatonga fandatsahan-dra be tokoa teo anivontsika; eny, tamin'ny fotoana nifandirantsika teo anivontsika, raha natambatsika ny herintsika toy ny efa nataontsika hatrizao; eny, raha tsy teo ny faniriana hery sy fahefana izay nananan'ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo tamintsika; raha nahatoky tamin'ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahantsika izy ireo sy nikambana tamintsika ary lasana nanohitra ny fahavalontsika, toy izay nandray ny sabany hanohitra antsika, izay anton'ny fandatsahan-dra be tokoa teo anivontsika; eny, raha nandeha nanohitra azy tamin'ny herin'ny Tompo isika, dia ho efa nampihahaka ny fahavalontsika, fa izany dia ho efa to araka ny fahatanterahan'ny teniny.

17 Nefa indro, ankehitriny dia tonga amintsika ny Lamanita mandray ny fizakana ny tanintsika sy mamono ny vahoakantsika amin-tsabatra, eny, ny vehivavintsika sy ny zanatsika, ary koa mitondra azy ireny ho babo, manao izay hiaretany ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra, ary izany dia noho ny faharatsiana lehiben'ireo izay mikatsaka hery sy fahefana, eny, dia ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo.

18 Nefa nahoana moa aho no tokony hilaza betsaka momba ity raharaha ity? Satria tsy fantatray raha toa ka tsy ny tenanareo mihitsy no mikatsaka fahefana. Tsy fantatray raha toa ka tsy mpamadika koa ho an'ny taninareo ianareo.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

- 19 Sa efa nanao tsirambina anay ianareo, noho ianareo eo afovoan'ny tanintsika, ary hodidinin'ny flaminana, ka dia tsy nataonareo ny handefasana hanina tany aminy, ary koa lehilahy mba hanatanjaka ny miaramilanay?
- 20 Efa nohadinoanareo va ny didin'ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo? Eny, efa nohadinoanareo va ny fahababoan'ny razantsika? Efa nohadinoanareo va ny fotoana maro efa nanafahana antsika teo antanan'ny fahavalontsika?
- 21 Sa mihevitra ianareo fa ny Tompo dia mbola hanafaka antsika, kanefa isika dia mipetraka eo amin'ny seza fiandrianantsika sy tsy mampiasa ny fitaovana izay efa natolotry ny Tompo antsika?
- 22 Eny, hipetraka ao amin'ny fidonanaham-poana ve ianareo kanefa ianareo dia hodidinin'ny an'arivony amin'ireo, eny, sy an'aliny izay mipetraka koa ao amin'ny fidonanaham-poana, kanefa misy an'arivony eo amin'ny manodidina any amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tany, izay lavon-tsabatra, eny, maratra sy mibabara?
- 23 Moa heverinareo fa Andriamanitra dia hihevitra anareo ho tsisy tsiny kanefa ianareo dia mipetratsiny sy mitazana ireo zavatra ireo? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia. Ankehitriny dia mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo fa Andriamanitra no efa nilaza fa hodiovina aloha ny atin'ny vazy, ary avy eo dia hodiovina koa ny vohon'ny vazy.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny, raha tsy mibebaka amin'izay efa nataonareo ianareo, ka manomboka mitsangana sy manatanteraka ary mandefa hanina sy olona aty aminy, ary koa any amin'i Helamàna mba hahazoany manohana ireo faritry ny tanintsika ireo, izay efa azony indray, sy mba hahazoanay maka indray ny ambiny amin'ny fananantsika amin'ireo faritra ireo, dia indro, hanjary hilaina ny tsy hiadiantsika intsony amin'ny Lamanita mandra-panadiovantsika ny atin'ny vazy aloha, eny, dia ny filoha ben'ny governemantantsika.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

- 25 Ary raha tsy mamaly ny taratasiko ianareo sy mivoaka ary maneho amiko ny tena fanahin'ny fahafahana ary miezaka ny hanatanjaka sy hanamafy ny miaramilantsika ary manome azy hanina ho fanohanana azy, dia indro havelako ny ampahany amin'ny oloko afaka hitana ity faritry ny tanintsika ity, ary havelako aminy ny hery sy ny fitahian' Andriamanitra mba tsy hisy fahefana hafa ho afaka miasa hanohitra azy—
- 26 Ary izany dia noho ny finoany fatratra sy ny faharetany ao amin'ny fahoriany—
- 27 Ary ho avy any aminareo aho, ary raha mety hisy any anivonareo izay manana faniriana ho an'ny fahafahana, eny, raha misy na dia pitik'afom-pahafahana tafajanona aza, dia indro, hanangana fikomiana any anivonareo aho, mandrapahatongan'ireo izay manana faniriana ny hisandoka hery sy fahefana ho fongana.
- 28 Eny, indro, tsy atahorako ny herinareo na ny fahefanareo, fa ny Andriamanitra kosa no atahorako; ary noho ny didiny no andraisako ny sabatro mba hiaro ny foto-kevitra ny taniko, ary noho ny helokareo no efa niaretanay famoizana betsaka tokoa.
- 29 Indro izao no fotoana, eny, antomotra ny fotoana ankehitriny, ka raha tsy misikim-ponitra ny tenanareo amin'ny fiarovana ny taninareo sy ny madinikareo, ny sabatry ny fahamarinana dia mihantona eo amboninareo; eny, ary hianjera aminareo izany sy hamangy anareo, na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana tanteraka anareo aza.
- 30 Indro, miandry fanampiana avy aminareo aho; ary raha tsy ezahanareo ny hanamaivana anay, dia indro ho tonga aty aminareo aho, dia aty an-tanin'i Zarahemlâ sy hamely anareo amin'ny sabatra, hany ka tsy afaka hanan-kery intsony ianareo hanampontsampona ny fandrosoan'ity vahoaka ity ho amin'ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahantsika.
- 31 Satria indro, ny Tompo dia tsy hamela ny hiainanareo sy ny hahatonga anareo ho mahery ao amin'ny helokareo mba hamongotra ny olony marina.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

32 Indro, azonareo heverina va fa hitsimbina anareo ny Tompo ary ho avy ao amin'ny famaliana hanameloka ny Lamanita, kanefa ny fomban-drazany no efa nahatonga ny fankahalany, eny, ary izany dia efa nampitomboan'ireo izay efa niendaka tamintsika, kanefa kosa ny helokareo dia vokatry ny fitiavanareo voninahitra sy ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao?

33 Fantatrareo fa ianareo dia mandika ny lalàn' Andriamanitra, ary fantatrareo fa ianareo dia manitsakitsaka izany ambanin'ny tongotrareo. Indro, hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny fahotany sy ny helony ireo izay efa notendrenareo ho governoranareo, dia handeha hiakatra hiady aminy ianao.

34 Ary ankehitriny indro, izaho Môrônia dia voatery, araka ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataoko, ny hitana ny didin' Andriamanitra; koa mba tiako ny hiraiketanareo amin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra sy handefasanareo faingana tokoa aty amiko amin'ny vatsinareo sy ny olonareo, ary koa any amin'i Helamàna.

35 Ary indro, raha tsy manao izany ianareo, dia ho avy aminareo faingana tokoa aho; fa indro, tsy hamela ny hahafaty anay amin'ny hanoanana Andriamanitra; noho izany Izy dia hanome anay amin'ny haninareo, na dia tsy maintsy ho amin'ny sabatra aza izany. Ankehitriny dia ezaho ny hanatanterahinareo ny tenin' Andriamanitra.

36 Indro, izaho dia i Môrônia, lohan'ny kapiteninareo. Tsy mikatsaka fahefana aho, fa ny handrodana izany kosa. Tsy mikatsaka ny voninahitr'izao tontolo izao aho, fa ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra kosa sy ny fahafahana ary ny fiadanany taniko. Ary dia toy izany no amaranako ny taratasiko.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Almà 61

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga taoriana kelin'ny nandefasan'i Môrônia ny taratasiny ho an'ny lohan'ny governora, dia nandray taratasy avy tamin'i Pahôràna lohan'ny governora izy. Ary izao no teny izay noraisiny:
- 2 Izaho, Pahôràna, izay lohan'ny governora amin'ny tany dia mandefa izao teny izao amin'i Môrônia, lohan'ny kapiteny amin'ny miaramila. Indro, lazaiko aminao, ry Môrônia, fa tsy mifaly amin'ny fahoriana lehibe aho, eny, mampalahelo ny fanahiko izany.
- 3 Nefa indro, misy ireo izay mifaly amin'ny fahoriana, eny, hany ka izy ireo dia efa nanangana fikomiana tamiko, ary koa tamin'ireo oloko izay olon'ny fahafahana, eny, ary ireo izay efa nitsangana dia maro izaitsizy tokoa.
- 4 Ary ireo izay efa nikatsaka ny haka amiko ny toeram-pitsarana no anton'izao heloka lehibe izao; fa efa nampiasainy ny fanasohasoana be, ary efa notarihiny haniaasia ny fon'ny olona maro, izay hahatonga ny fahoriana mangidy eo anivontsika; efa nohazoniny ny vatsintsika sy efa nampitahoriny ny olon'ny fahafahana teo amintsika, ka dia tsy tonga taty aminao izy ireny.
- 5 Ary indro, efa noroahany aho hiala teo anoloany, ary efa nandositra tany an-tanin'i Gideôna aho, niaraka tamin'ny olona maro araka izay tratra sy azoko.
- 6 Ary indro, efa nandefa filazana eran'ity faritry ny tany ity aho; ary indro, mirohotra aty aminy isan'andro izy ireo, maka ny fiadiany ho fiarovana ny taniny sy ny fahafahany, ary mba hamaly faty ny hadisoana natao taminy.
- 7 Ary efa tonga taty aminy izy ireo, hany ka ireo izay efa nitsangana hikomy taminy dia voahaika, eny, hany ka atahorany izahay ary tsy sahiny ny mivoaka hifanandrina aminy amin'ny ady.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

8 Efa noraisiny ny fizakana ny tany, na ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà; efa nanendry ny mpanjaka teo aminy izy ireo, ary izy kosa dia nanoratra ho an'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita ka tamin'izany no efa niraiany dina taminy; tamin'izany dina izany no efa nanekeny ny hitana ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà, dia fitanana izay heveriny fa hahafahan'ny Lamanita mahazo ny tany sisa tavela sy hametrahana azy ho mpanjaka eo amin'ity vahoaka ity rehefa hofehезin'ny Lamanita izy ireo.

9 Ary ankehitriny dia efa naniny ahy ianao tao amin'ny taratasinao, nefa tsy maninona izany; tsy tezitra aho, fa mifaly kosa amin'ny fahalehibeazan'ny fonao. Izaho Pahôràna dia tsy mikatsaka fahefana, afa-tsy ny hitana ny toeram-pitsarako mba hahazoako mitsimbina ny zo sy ny fahafahan'ny vahoakako. Ny fanahiko dia miorina mafy ao amin'izany fahafahana izay efa nanafahan' Andriamanitra antsika izany.

10 Ary ankehitriny, indro, hotoherintsika ny faharatsiana na dia hatrany amin'ny fandatsahan-dra aza. Tsy handatsaka ny ran'ny Lamanita isika raha mijanona any amin'ny taniny ihany izy.

11 Tsy ho nandatsaka ny ran'ny rahalahintsika isika raha tsy nitsangana hikomy izy sy tsy nandray sabatra hanohitra antsika.

12 Ho nampanoa ny tenantsika tamin'ny ziogan'ny fanandevozana isika raha toa ka nitaky izany ny fahamarinan' Andriamanitra, na raha nandidy antsika hanao izany Izy.

13 Nefa indro tsy mandidy antsika ny hanoavan'ny tenantsika ny fahavalontsika Izy, fa ny hametrahantsika kosa ny fitokiantsika Aminy, ary hanafaka antsika Izy.

14 Noho izany ry Môrônia, rahalahiko malala, dia aoka hotoherintsika ny ratsy, ary na inona na inona ratsy izay tsy azontsika toherina amin'ny tenintsika, eny, toy ny fikomiana sy ny fisaraham-bazana, dia aoka hotoherintsika amin'ny sabatra ireny mba hahazoantsika mitana ny fahafahantsika, mba hahazoantsika mifaly ao amin'ny foto-kevitra lehiben'ny fiangonantsika sy ao amin'ny fitsipiky ny Mpanavotra antsika sy ny Andriamanitsika.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

- 15 Noho izany, dia tongava aty amiko faingana tokoa, miaraka amin'ny olonao vitsivitsy, ary avelao ny sisa ho andraikitr'i Lehia sy i Teankoma; omeo azy ireo ny fahefana hitondra ny ady amin'izany faritry ny tany izany, araka ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra, dia ny Fanahin'ny fahafahana koa izay ao aminy.
- 16 Indro efa nandefa vatsy vitsivitsy tany aminy aho mba tsy hahafaty azy ireo mandra-pahatonganao aty amiko.
- 17 Vorio miaraka na inona na inona hery azonareo mandritra ny dianareo mankaty, ary handeha faingana tokoa isika hanohitra ireo mpiendaka ireo amin'ny herin'ny Andriamanitsika, araka ny finoana izay ao amintsika.
- 18 Ary horaisintsika ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà mba hahazoantsika manana hanina bebe kokoa halefa any amin'i Lehia sy i Teankoma; eny, handeha isika hanohitra azy ireo ao amin'ny herin'ny Tompo, ary hasiantsika farany izao heloka lehibe izao.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny ry Môrônia, izaho dia mifaly amin'ny nandraisako ny taratasinao, fa somary sahirana ihany aho momba izay tokony hataonay, na raha toa ka rariny aminy ny mandeha manohitra ny rahalahintsika.
- 20 Nefa efa nolazainao fa, raha tsy mibebaka izy ireo, dia efa nandidy anao ny Tompo ny handehananao hanohitra azy ireo.
- 21 Ataovy izay hanatanjahana an'i Lehia sy i Teankoma ao amin'ny Tompo; ilazao izy ireo tsy hatahotra, fa Andriamanitra no hanafaka azy ireo, eny, ary koa ireo rehetra izay miorina mafy ao amin'izany fahafahana izay efa nanafahan' Andriamanitra azy ireo izany. Ary ankehitriny dia faranako ny taratasiko ho an'i Môrônia rahalahiko malala.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Almà 62

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandray izany taratasy izany i Môrônia dia nahazo hery ny fony sy heniky ny fifaliana izaitsizy tokoa noho ny fahatokian'i Pahôràna, fa izy koa dia tsy mpamadika ny fahafahana sy ny foto-kevitra ny taniny.
- 2 Nefa nalahelo fatratra tokoa izy noho ny helok'ireo izay efa nandroaka an'i Pahôràna hiala ny toeram-pitsarana, eny, raha fintinina, noho ireo izay efa nikomy tamin'ny taniny ary koa tamin' Andriamaniny.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naka olona vitsivitsy i Môrônia, araka ny fanirian'i Pahôràna, sy nanome an'i Lehi sy i Teankoma ny fibaikoana ny miaramilany sisa ary nandeha nankany an-tanin'i Gideôna.
- 4 Ary natsangany ny fanevan'ny fahafahana na taiza na taiza toerana nidirany ary azony ny hery rehetra tratrany nandritra ny diany rehetra nankany an-tanin'i Gideôna.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia an'arivony no nirohotra teo ambanin'ny fanevany, sy naka ny sabany ho fiarovana ny fahafahany mba tsy hahatonga azy ireo any amin'ny fanandevozana.
- 6 Ary dia toy izany, rehefa naha-tafavory niaraka ny olona rehetra azony nandritra ny diany rehetra i Môrônia, no nahatongavany tao an-tanin'i Gideôna; ary natambatra ny heriny sy ireo an'i Pahôràna, ka nanjary natanjaka izaitsizy tokoa ireo, natanjaka kokoa noho ny olon'i Pako aza, izay mpanjakan'ireo mpiendaka ireo izay efa nandroaka ny olon'ny fahafahana hiala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy efa nandray ny fizakana ny tany.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nidina i Môrônia sy i Pahôràna niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sy nandeha nanohitra ny tanàna ary nifanehatra tamin'ny olon'i Pako, hany ka tonga mba hiady izy ireo.
- 8 Ary indro, voavono i Pako, ary nalaina ho babo ny olona, ary naverina teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarany i Pahôràna.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

9 Ary nandray ny fitsarana azy ireo ny olon'i Pako, araka ny lalàna, ary koa ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo izay efa nalaina sy natao am-ponja; ary novonoina araka ny lalàna izy ireo; eny, ireo olon'i Pako ireo sy ireo mpomba ny mpanjaka ireo, na zovy na zovy no tsy te handray fiadiana ho fiarovana ny taniny, fa te hiady kosa hanohitra izany, dia novonoina ho faty.

10 Ary dia toy izany no nilana ny tokony hanarahana tamim-pihenjanana tokoa izany lalàna izany ho filaminan'ny taniny; eny, ary na zovy na zovy no hita ho nandà ny fahafahany dia najedana faingana tokoa araka ny lalàna.

11 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahatelo-polon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; rehefa namerina indray ny fandiampahalemana teo amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, tany anivon'ny olony ihany i Môrônia sy i Pahôràna, rehefa nampitondra fahafatesana tamin'ireo rehetra izay tsy nahatoky tamin'ny foto-kevitra ny fahafahana.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahiraika amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia nataon'i Môrônia avy hatrany izay handefasana vatsy, ary koa ny handefasana miaramila enina arivo lahy tany amin'i Helamàna mba hanampy azy amin'ny fitanana izany faritra ny tany izany.

13 Ary nataony koa izay handefasana miaramila enina arivo lahy, niaraka tamin'ny habetsahan-tsakafo ampy, any amin'ny miaramilan'i Lehia sy i Teankoma. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natao izany mba hanamafy ny tany hanoherana ny Lamanita.

14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namela vondron'olona sesehena tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà i Môrônia sy i Pahôràna, dia nandeha niaraka tamin'ny vondron'olona sesehena nankany an-tanin'i Nefihà, rehefa tapa-kevitra ny handresy ny Lamanita tao amin'izany tanàna izany.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nandeha nankany amin'ilay tany izy ireo dia nisambotra vondron'olona sesehena tamin'ny Lamanita sy nandripaka ny maro taminy ary naka ny vatsiny sy ny fitaovam-piadiany.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nakany azy ireo, dia nataony izay hanaovan'izy ireo dina fa izy ireo dia tsy handray fitaovam-piadiana intsony hanohitra ny Nefita.
- 17 Ary nony efa nanao izany dina izany izy ireo, dia nalefany hiara-honina amin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, ary niisa sahabo ho efatra arivo ireo izay tsy voavono.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nandefasany azy ireo dia notohizany ny diany nankany an-tanin'i Nefihà. Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa tonga tao antanànan'i Nefihà izy ireo dia, natsangany ny lainy teo amin'ny lemak'i Nefihà, izay akaikin'ny tanànan'i Nefihà.
- 19 Ankehitriny dia nirian'i Môrônia ny hivoahan'ny Lamanita hiady aminy eo amin'ny lemaka; nefa nahafantatra ny herimpony lehibe fatratra tokoa sy nahita ny halehiben'ny isany ny Lamanita, koa tsy sahiny ny nivoaka hifanandrina taminy; koa tsy nivoaka androtriny izy mba hiady.
- 20 Ary nony tonga ny alina, dia nandeha tao amin'ny haizin'ny alina i Môrônia sy niakatra teo antampon'ny manda hitsikilo izay faritra amin'ny tanàna nitobian'ny Lamanita niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tao atsinanana izy, akaikin'ny fidirana; ary resin-tory avokoa izy. Ary ankehitriny dia niverina tany amin'ny miaramilany i Môrônia sy nanao izay hanomanany faingana tady mahazaka sy tohatra mba halatsaka hidina avy eny antampon'ny manda ka manaraka ny aty rindrina.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasain'i Môrônia nandroso ny olony sy nianika teo antampon'ny manda ary nidina tao amin'izany faritry ny tanàna izany, eny, dia tao andrefana izany, izay tsy nitobian'ny Lamanita niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tafidina tao antanàna avokoa izy tamin'ny alina, tamin'ny alalan'ny tady mahazakany sy ny tohany; ary dia toy izany no nahatonga azy rehetra taty anatin'ny mandan'ny tanàna nony tonga ny maraina.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

- 24 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa nifoha ny Lamanita sy nahita fa ny miaramilan'i Môrônia dia efa taty anatin'ny manda, dia nihorohoro izaitsizy tokoa izy, hany ka nandositra nivoaka ny vavahady.
- 25 Ary ankehitriny nony nahita i Môrônia fa nandositra teo anoloany izy, dia nasainy nandeha ny olony hanafika azy, sy nandripaka maro ary nanemitra manodidina ny maro hafa sy naka azy ho babo; ary ny sisa taminy dia nandositra nankany antanin'i Môrônia, izay tao amin'ny faritry ny sisintany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina.
- 26 Dia toy izany no efa nahazoan'i Môrônia sy i Pahôrâna ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Nefihà tsy nisy aina nafoy; ary nisy maro tamin'ny Lamanita no voavono.
- 27 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia maro tamin'ny Lamanita izay babo no naniry ny hikambana amin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna sy ho tonga vahoaka afaka.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia izay rehetra naniry izany dia notovina taminy araka ny faniriany.
- 29 Noho izany, ny babo Lamanita rehetra dia nikambana tamin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna sy nanomboka nilofo izaitsizy tokoa, niasa ny tany, nikolo ny karazam-boa rehetra sy biby fiompy isankarazany; ary dia toy izany no nanamaivanana ny Nefita tamin'ny enta-mavesatra lehibe; eny, hany ka nohamaivanina tamin'ny babo Lamanita rehetra izy.
- 30 Ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga, dia i Môrônia, taorian'ny efa nahazoany ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Nefihà, rehefa naka babo maro izay nampihena ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita izaitsizy tokoa sy rehefa namonjy ny maro tamin'ny Nefita izay efa nalaina ho babo, izay efa nanatanjaka ny miaramilan'i Môrônia izaitsizy tokoa; koa nandeha i Môrônia avy tany antanin'i Nefihà nankany antanin'i Lehia.
- 31 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita ny Lamanita fa tany hifanandrina aminy i Môrônia, dia natahotra indray izy sy nandositra teo anoloan'ny miaramilan'i Môrônia.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika azy isantanàna i Môrônia sy ny miaramilany, mandrapifanenany tamin'i Lehia sy i Teankoma; ary nandositra niala an'i Lehia sy i Teankoma ny Lamanita, nidina tany amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina, mandra-pahatongany tany antanin'i Môrônia.

33 Ary tafavory niaraka avokoa ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita, hany ka dia tao amin'ny vondrona iray izy rehetra tao an-tanin'i Môrônia. Ankehitriny, i Amôrôna, mpanjakan'ny Lamanita dia niaraka taminy koa.

34 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nilasy manodidina niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany tao amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tanin'i Môrônia i Môrônia sy i Lehia ary i Teankoma, hany ka ny Lamanita dia voatemitra manodidina tao amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny tany foana tao atsimo sy tao amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny tany foana tao atsinanana.

35 Ary dia toy izany no nilasiany nony alina. Fa indro, ny Nefita ary koa ny Lamanita dia reraka noho ny halaviran'ny dia; noho izany dia tsy notapahiny izay mety ho tetik'ady nandritra ny fotoana alina, afa-tsy i Teankoma; satria tezitra izaitsizy tokoa tamin'i Amôrôna izy, hany ka nihevitra izy fa i Amôrôna sy i Amalikià rahalahiny, no efa anton'izao ady lehibe sy maharitra izao teo aminy sy ny Lamanita, izay efa anton'ny ady sy fandatsahan-dra be tokoa, eny, sy mosary be tokoa.

36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tao amin'ny fahatezerany i Teankoma nankany amin'ny tobin'ny Lamanita, ary dia naidiny tany ankoatra ny mandan'ny tanàna ny tenany. Ary nandeha izy nitondra tady, nitety ny toerana tsirairay dia nahita ny mpanjaka ihany; ary notorahany lefona izy, izay nanatrobaka azy teo akaikin'ny fo. Nefa indro, ny mpanjaka dia nanaitra ny mpanompony talohan'ny nahafatesany, hany ka nanenjika an'i Teankoma ireo sy namono azy.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

37 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony nahafantatra i Lehia sy i Môrônia fa maty i Teankoma, dia feno alahelo fatratra tokoa izy ireo; fa indro, izy dia lehilahy izay efa niady tamin-kerim-po tokoa ho an'ny taniny, eny, tena sakaizan'ny fahafahana; ary efa niaretany ny fijaliana tena maro sy mangidy izaitsizy tokoa. Nefa indro, maty izy, ary efa nandeha tamin'ny lalana falehan'ny tany rehetra.

38 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha i Môrônia ny ampitso, ary nanafika ny Lamanita, hany ka naripany tamin'ny fandripahana lehibe izy; ary natosiny izy hiala ny tany; ary nandositra izy, ka tsy niverina nanohitra ny Nefita tamin'izay fotoana izay.

39 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahiraika amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; ary dia toy izany no efa nananany ady sy fandatsahan-dra ary mosary sy fijaliana, nandritra ny taona maro.

40 Ary efa nisy vonoan'olona sy fifandirana ary fisaraham-bazana sy ny karazana heloka rehetra teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; kanefa noho ny marina, eny, noho ny fivavaky ny marina, dia notsimbinina izy.

41 Nefa indro, noho ny faharetan'ny ady izaitsizy tokoa teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita, dia maro no efa nanjary nihamafy fo, noho ny faharetan'ny ady izaitsizy tokoa; ary maro no efa nihanalefaka noho ny fahoriany, hany ka nanetry ny tenany teo anoloan' Andriamanitra izy, tao amin'ny halalin'ny fanetrentena mihitsy.

42 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nanamafisan'i Môrônia ireo faritry ny tany ireo, izay nihanjahanja indrindra tamin'ny Lamanita, mandra-pahatonga azy ireo ho mafy tokoa, dia niverina tany antanànan'i Zarahemlà izy; ary i Helamàna koa dia niverina tany amin'ny tany lovary; ary nisy indray fandriampahalemana niorina teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

43 Ary natolotr'i Môrônia ho eo an-tanan'ny zanany lahy ny fibaikoana ny miaramilany, izay i Môrônihà no anarany; ary niala sasatra tao an-tranony ihany izy mba hahazoany mandany ny androny sisa amimpiadanana.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, inso-much that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

44 Ary i Pahôràna dia niverina teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarany; ary i Helamàna dia niadidy indray ny fitoriana ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny vahoaka; fa noho ny ady sy ny fifandirana maro tokoa dia efa nanjary nilaina ny tokony hanaovana indray fitsipi-pitondrana tao amin'ny fiangonana.

45 Koa nandeha i Helamàna sy ny rahalahiny, ary nanambara ny tenin' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fahefana lehibe ho fandresen-dahatra ny olona maro ny amin'ny faharatsiany, izay nahatonga azy hibe-baka amin'ny fahotany sy hatao batisa ho an'ny Tompo Andriamaniny.

46 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naoriny indray ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, nanerana ny tany manontolo.

47 Eny, ary natao ny fitsipi-pitondrana momba ny lalàna. Ary ny mpitsarany sy ny lohan'ny mpitsarany dia nofidina.

48 Ary nanomboka ni-roborobo teo amin'ny tany indray ny vahoakan'i Nefia sy nanomboka nitombo ary nihanahery izaitsizy tokoa indray teo amin'ny tany. Ary nanomboka nitombo harena fatratra tokoa izy.

49 Nefa na dia teo aza ny harenany, na ny tanjany, na ny fi-roboroboany, dia tsy tafasondrotra tao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony izy; tsy nitaredretra koa izy tamin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamaniny; fa izy kosa dia nanetry tena izaitsizy tokoa teo anoloany.

50 Eny, nahatsiaro ny mahalehibe ny zavatra efa nataon'ny Tompo ho azy izy, fa efa nanafaka azy tamin'ny fahafatesana Izy sy tamin'ny fatotra ary tamin'ny fonja sy tamin'ny fahoriana isan-karazany rehetra, ary efa nanafaka azy tamin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony.

51 Ary nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny lalandava izy, hany ka ny Tompo dia nitahy azy, araka ny teniny ka dia nihanahery izy sy ni-roborobo teo amin'ny tany.

52 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tontosa ireo zavatra rehetra ireo. Ary nodimandry i Helamàna tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Almà 63

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahenina amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia noraisin'i Siblôna ny fitanana ireo zavatra masina izay efa natolotr'i Almà an'i Helamàna.
- 2 Ary lehilahy marina izy sy nandeha araka ny hitsiny tokoa teo anoloan' Andriamanitra; ary niezaka izy ny hanao ny tsara lalandava, ny hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny; ary ny rahalahiny koa dia nanao toy izany.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry koa i Môrônia. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahenina amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahafito amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nisy vondron'olona sesehena, niisa hatrany amin'ny efajato sy dimy arivo lahy, niaraka tamin'ny vady aman-janany, nandeha niala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà nankamin'ny tany izay tao andafiavaratra.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia olona liam-pahalalana fatratra tokoa ity Hagôta ity, koa nandeha izy sy nanamboatra sambo iray makadiry fatratra tokoa, tao amin'ny faritry ny sisin-tanin'i Soafeno, akaikin'ny tanin'i Faharavana sy nampidina izany tao amin'ny ranomasina andrefana, akaikin'ny vozontany ety izay nitondra mankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 6 Ary indro, nisy maro tamin'ny Nefita no niditra tao sy niantsambo niaraka tamin'ny vatsy betsaka, ary koa vehivavy sy ankizy maro; ary nizotra nianavaratra izy ireo. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahafito amby telopolo.
- 7 Ary tamin'ny taona fahavalo amby telopolo, ity lehilahy ity dia nanamboatra sambo hafa. Ary ny sambo voalohany koa dia niverina, ary olona maro kokoa no niditra tao amin'izany; ary naka vatsy betsaka koa izy ireo sy nanainga indray nankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy re na oviana na oviana intsony ny momba azy ireo. Ary mihevitra izahay fa safotra tao amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina izy ireo. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia sambo iray hafa koa no nanainga; ary izay nalehany dia tsy fantatray.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblôn took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'io taona io dia nisy maro ny olona izay niainga nankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahavalo amby telopolo.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahasivy amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nodimandry koa i Siblôna, ary i Kôriantôna dia efa nandeha sambo nankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra mba hitondra vatsy ho an'ny vahoaka izay efa nankamin'izany tany izany.
- 11 Koa nilain'i Siblôna ny hanolotra ireo zavatra masina ireo, alohan'ny hahafatesany, amin'ny zanakalahin'i Helamàna, izay nantsoina hoe Helamàna, izay nantsoina araka ny anaran-drainy.
- 12 Ankehitriny indro, ireo soratra voasokitra rehetra ireo izay notanan'i Helamàna dia nosoratana sy nalefa tany anivon'ny zanak'olombelona eran'ny tany manontolo, afa-tsy ireo ampahany izay efa nodidian'i Almà tsy halefa.
- 13 Kanefa ireo zavatra ireo dia tsy maintsy notanana ho masina sy hatolotry ny taranaka iray ho an'ny iray hafa; noho izany, tamin'io taona io, dia efa natolotra an'i Helamàna ireo, talohan'ny fahafatesan'i Siblôna.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga koa tamin'io taona io dia nisy mpiendaka maro izay efa nandeha nankany amin'ny Lamanita; ary nambosina indray izy ho tezitra amin'ny Nefita.
- 15 Ary tamin'io taona io ihany koa dia nidina izy niaraka tamin'ny miaramila sesehena mba hiady amin'ny vahoakan'i Môrônihà, na amin'ny miaramilan'i Môrônihà, tamin'izany no nandresena sy nanosehana azy indray hiverina any amin'ny taniny ihany, rehefa niaritra famoizana be.
- 16 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahasivy amby telopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 17 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny fitantaran'i Almà sy i Helamàna zanany lahy, ary koa i Siblôna izay zanany lahy.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblôn died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblôn to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblôn.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblôn, who was his son.

Ny bokin'i Helamàna

Tantaran'ny Nefita. Ny adiny sy ny fifandirany ary ny fisarabam-bazany. Ary koa ny faminanian'ny mpaminany masina maro, taloban'ny fiavian'i Kristy, araka ny rakitsoratr'i Helamàna, izay zanakalabin'i Helamàna, ary koa araka ny rakitsoratr'ireo zanany laby batrany amin'ny fiavian'i Kristy. Ary maro koa tamin'ny Lamanita no niova fo. Ny tantaran'ny fiovany fo. Ny fitantarana ny fabamarinan'ny Lamanita ary ny fabaratsiana sy ny fabavetavetan'ny Nefita batrany amin'ny fiavian'i Kristy, araka ny rakitsoratr'i Helamàna sy ny zanany laby, izay antsoina hoe ny Bokin'i Helamàna, sy ny sisa.

Helamàna 1

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahefapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia nanomboka nisy savorovoro nampanahy teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita.
- 2 Fa indro, efa nodimandry i Pahôràna ary efa nandeha tamin'ny lalana falehan'ny tany rehetra; koa nanomboka nisy fifandirana mafy momba izay tokony hahazo ny toeram-pitsarana teo anivon'ny mpirahalaha izay zanakalahin'i Pahôràna;
- 3 Ankehitriny dia ireto no anaran'ireo izay nifanditra momba ny toeram-pitsarana izay nahatonga koa ny vahoaka hifanditra: I Pahôràna, i Pahankia ary i Pakomenia.
- 4 Ankehitriny dia tsy ireo ihany no zanakalahin'i Pahôràna (fa nanana maro izy), saingy izy ireo no ireo izay nifanditra momba ny toeram-pitsarana; noho izany, izy ireo dia nahatonga fizarana telo teo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 5 Na dia teo aza izany, ny zava-nitranga dia notendren'ny feon'ny vahoaka i Pahôràna ho lohan'ny mpitsara sy governora teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita i Pakomenia fa tsy nety ho azony ny toeram-pitsarana, dia nitambatra tamin'ny feon'ny vahoaka izy.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

- 7 Nefa indro, i Pahankia sy ilay ampahany tamin'ny vahoaka izay naniry ny hahatonga azy ho mpanjakany dia nisafoaka izaitsizy tokoa; koa efa saika hanasohaso ny vahoaka izy hanangana fikomiana amin'ireo rahalahiny.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha handeha hanao izany izy, dia indro, nalaina sy notsaraina izy, araka ny feon'ny vahoaka, ary nohelohina ho faty; fa efa nanangana fikomiana izy ary nikatsaka ny handrava ny fahafahan'ny vahoaka.
- 9 Ankehitriny nony nahita ireo olona izay naniry azy ho tonga governorany ireo fa nohelohina ho faty izy, dia tezitra izy ireo, ary indro, nirahiny izany Kiskomena izany, hankany amin'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Pahôràna, ary namono an'i Pahôràna raha iny izy nipetraka teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana iny.
- 10 Ary nenjehin'ny mpanompon'i Pahôràna izy; nefa indro, haingana loatra ny fandosiran'i Kiskomena ka tsy nisy olona afaka nanatratra azy.
- 11 Ary nankany amin'ireo izay naniraka azy izy, ary efa nifanao dina izy rehetra, eny, nianiana tamin'ny Mpahary azy ireo mandrakizay fa izy ireo dia tsy hiteny amin'ny olona fa i Kiskomena no efa namono an'i Pahôràna.
- 12 Noho izany, i Kiskomena dia tsy fantatra teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, fa niova endrika izy tamin'ny fotoana izay namonoany an'i Pahôràna. Ary i Kiskomena sy ny tariny izay efa nifanao dina taminy dia niharoharo tany anivon'ny vahoaka, tamin'ny fomba izay tsy nahafahana nahafantatra azy ireo; fa izay rehetra fantatra kosa dia nohelohina ho faty.
- 13 Ary ankehitriny, indro, notendrena i Pakomenia, araka ny feon'ny vahoaka, ho tonga lohan'ny mpitsara sy governora eo amin'ny vahoaka, hitondra eo amin'ny toeran'i Pahôràna rahalahiny; ary izany dia araka ny zony. Ary natao izany rehetra izany tamin'ny taona fahefapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara; ary nanam-piafarana izany.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia efa naha-tafavory miaraka vata-miaramila tsy tambo isaina ny Lamanita koa nampirongo azy sabatra sy simetera ary tsipika sy zana-tsipika, ary satro-by sy saron-tratra, ary rehefa mety ho ampinga rehetra isan-karazany.
- 15 Ary nidina indray izy ireo mba hahazoany mamaky ady amin'ny Nefita. Ary izy ireo dia notarihin'ny lehilahy iray izay i Kôriantomira no anarany; ary tamingan'i Zarahemlà izy; ary mpiendaka avy teo anivon'ny Nefita; sady lehilahy vaventy no matanjaka.
- 16 Koa, ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita, izay i Tobalôta no anarany, izay zanakalahin'i Amôrôna, dia nihevitra fa i Kôriantomira izay lehilahy matanjaka dia afaka mifampitana amin'ny Nefita, noho ny heriny ary koa ny fahendreny lehibe, hany ka ny fandefasana azy dia mety hahazoany fahefana amin'ny Nefita—
- 17 Koa nambosiny izy ireo ho tezitra, ary novoriany miaraka ny miaramilany sy notendreny i Kôriantomira ho mpitondra azy ary nataony izay hidinany any an-tanin'i Zarahemlà mba hiady amin'ny Nefita.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, noho ny fifandirana be tokoa sy ny savorovoro be tokoa tao amin'ny governemanta dia tsy nitana mpiambina ampy tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izy ireo; satria efa noheveriny fa ny Lamanita dia tsy ho sahy hiditra ny aty taniny ka hanafika ny tanàna lehiben'i Zarahemlà.
- 19 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nitarika ny miaramilany sesehena i Kôriantomira ary nanafika ny mponin'ny tanàna, ary lehibe izaitsizy tokoa toy izany ny hafaingan'ny diany ka tsy nisy fotoana ho an'ny Nefita mba hamoriana miaraka ny miaramilany.
- 20 Koa namono ny mpiambina teo akaikin'ny vavahadin'ny tanàna i Kôriantomira ary nandeha niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany iray manontolo nankao an-tanàna ary novonoiny ny tsirairay izay nanohitra azy, hany ka noraisiny ny fizakana ny tanàna iray manontolo.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga, i Pakomenia izay lohan'ny mpitsara dia nandositra teo anoloan'i Kôriantomira hatrany amin'ny mandan'ny tanàna aza. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nasian'i Kôriantomira teo amin'ny manda izy ka maty. Ary dia toy izany no niafaran'ny andron'i Pakomenia.
- 22 Ary ankehitriny, nony nahita i Kôriantomira fa nizaka ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà izy, ary nahita fa ny Nefita dia efa nandositra teo anoloany sy novonoina ary nalaina sy natsipy tao am-ponja, ary efa nahazo ny fizakana ny toerana mafy indrindra teo amin'ny tany rehetra izy, dia nahazo hery ny fony hany ka efa saika handeha hiady amin'ny tany rehetra izy.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy nitaredretra tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà izy fa nandeha kosa niaraka tamin'ny miaramila sesehena nankany an-tanànan'i Soafeno; fa tapa-kevitra izy ny handeha sy hisava ny lalany amin'ny sabatra mba hahazoany maka ny faritra avaratra amin'ny tany.
- 24 Ary, noho ny fiheverana fa ny heriny lehibe indrindra dia tao afovoan-tany, noho izany dia nandeha izy, tsy nanome azy ireo fotoana hiarahany mifamory afa-tsy tamin'ny vondrona kely; ary tamin'izany fomba izany no nanafihany azy ireo sy nijinjany azy ireo ho lavo tamin'ny tany.
- 25 Nefa indro, izany dian'i Kôriantomira namakivaky ny afovoan-tany izany dia nanome an'i Môrônihà tombony lehibe taminy, na dia teo aza ny habetsahan'ny isan'ny Nefita izay novonoina.
- 26 Satria indro, efa nihevitra i Môrônihà fa tsy ho sahy hiditra ny afovoan-tany ny Lamanita, fa hanafika kosa ny tanàna manodidina ao amin'ny sisin-tany, toy izay efa nataony hatrizao; koa nataon'i Môrônihà izay hitanan'ny miaramilany matanjaka ireo faritra manodidina akaikin'ny sisin-tany ireo.
- 27 Nefa indro, tsy natahotra araka ny faniriany ny Lamanita, fa efa niditra kosa ny afovoan-tany izy sy naka ny renivohitry ny tanàna, dia ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà ary nandeha namakivaky ny faritra lehibe indrindra tamin'ny tany, nandringana ny olona tamin'ny fandranganana be, na lahy na vavy na ankizy, nandray ny fizakana ny tanàna maro sy ny toeram-pamaharana maro.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

- 28 Saingy nony efa hitan'i Môrônihà izany, dia nandefa avy hatrany an'i Lehia niaraka tamin'ny miaramila manodidina izy mba hihoatra azy mialoha ny hahatongavany ao an-tanin'i Soafeno.
- 29 Ary izy dia nanao araka izany; ary nihoatra azy talohan'ny nahatongavany tao an-tanin'i Soafeno izy ary namaky ady taminy, hany ka nanomboka nihemotra izy, niverina nankany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nialoha lalana azy tamin'ny fihemorany i Môrônihà ary namaky ady taminy, hany ka nanjary nandriaka izaitsizy tokoa ny ra tamin'ny ady; eny, maro no voavono, ary tao anatin'ireo izay voavono dia nahitana koa an'i Kôriantomira.
- 31 Ary ankehitriny, indro, tsy afaka nihemotra na taiza na taiza ny Lamanita, na tao avaratra, na tao atsimo, na tao atsinanana, na tao andrefana, fa nohodidinin'ny Nefita tamin'ny lafiny rehetra izy.
- 32 Ary dia toy izany no efa nandetehan'i Kôriantomira ny Lamanita tao anivon'ny Nefita, hany ka teo ambany fahefan'ny Nefita izy, ary izy tenany dia efa voavono, ary ny Lamanita dia nitolobatana ho eo an-tanan'ny Nefita.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandray ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Zarahemlà indray i Môrônihà sy nanao izay hiaingan'ny Lamanita izay efa nalaina ho babo hiala ny tany tamin'ny fandriampahalemana.
- 34 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahiraika amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helamàna 2

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona faharoa amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, taorian'ny efa nampiorenan'i Môrônihà indray ny fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita, dia indro tsy nisy nameno ny toeram-pitsarana; noho izany dia nanomboka nisy fifandirana indray teo anivon'ny vahoaka momba izay hameno ny toeram-pitsarana.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Helamàna izay zanakalahin'i Helamàna no notendren'ny feon'ny vahoaka hameno ny toeram-pitsarana.
- 3 Nefa indro, i Kiskomena izay efa namono an'i Pahôràna dia namela otrika handringanana an'i Helamàna koa; ary izy dia notohanana'ny antokony izay efa nifanao dina fa tsy hisy hahafantatra ny faharatsiany.
- 4 Fa nisy izany Gadiantôna izany, izay havanana izaitsizy tokoa tamin'ny teny maro ary koa tamin'ny famitahany, izay nitozo tamin'ny asa miafin'ny famonoana sy ny fandrohana; noho izany izy dia nanjary mpitondra ny antokon'i Kiskomena.
- 5 Koa nohasohasoiny izy ireo ary koa i Kiskomena, fa raha mametraka azy eo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana izy ireo dia hotoviny amin'ireo izay ao amin'ny antokony ireo ny fametrahana azy ireo ao amin'ny hery sy ny fahefana eo anivon'ny vahoaka; noho izany i Kiskomena dia nikatsaka ny hamongotra an'i Helamàna.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga raha nandeha nankany amin'ny toeram-pitsarana izy hamongotra an'i Helamàna, dia indro ny anankiray tamin'ny mpanompon'i Helamàna, rehefa nivoaka tamin'ny alina sy efa nahazo, tamin'ny alalan'ny fiovan'endrika, fahalalana ny amin'ireo tetika ireo izay efa novolavolain'ity antoko ity hamongorana an'i Helamàna—
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihaona tamin'i Kiskomena izy sy nanome azy famantarana iray; noho izany i Kiskomena dia nampahalala azy ny tanjon'ny faniriany, naniry ny hitarihany azy any amin'ny toeram-pitsarana mba hahazoany mamono an'i Helamàna.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

8 Ary nony efa nahalala ny fon'i Kiskomena manontolo ny mpanompon'i Helamàna ary nahalala fa ny tanjony dia ny hamono, ary koa ny tanjon'ireo rehetra ireo izay ao amin'ny antokony dia ny hamono sy handroba ary hahazo fahefana, (ary izany no tetiny miafina sy tsikombakombany) dia hoy ny mpanompon'i Helamàna tamin'i Kiskomena: Aoka isika handeha hankany amin'ny toeram-pitsarana.

9 Ankehitriny dia nahafinaritra an'i Kiskomena izaitsizy tokoa izany, satria nihevitra izy fa hahatanteraka ny fikasany; nefa indro, ny mpanompon'i Helamàna, raha nandeha nankany amin'ny toeram-pitsarana izy ireo, dia nitomboka an'i Kiskomena teo amin'ny fony, ka dia nianjera izy, maty tsy nigiaka. Ary nihazakazaka izy sy niteny tamin'i Helamàna ny zavatra rehetra izay efa hitany sy reny ary nataony.

10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampaniraka hisambotra ity antokona mpandroba sy mpamono miafina ity i Helamàna mba hahazoana manjedana azy ireo araka ny lalàna.

11 Nefa indro, nony nahita i Gadiantôna fa tsy niverina i Kiskomena, dia natahotra izy fandrao hofongorana; koa nataony izay hanarahan'ny antokony azy. Ary vaky nandositra niala ny tany, tamin'ny lalana miafina, nankany an-tany foana izy ireo; ary dia toy izany no tsy nahafahana nahita azy ireo na taiza na taiza rehefa naniraka i Helamàna hampisambotra azy ireo.

12 Ary horesahina misimisy kokoa ny amin'ity Gadiantôna ity any aoriana. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona faharoa amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

13 Ary indro, any amin'ny faran'ity boky ity dia ho hitanareo fa ity Gadiantôna ity no nahatonga ny fianjerana, eny, saika ny famongorana tanteraka ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

14 Indro, ny tiako holazaina dia tsy ny fiafaran'ny bokin'i Helamàna, fa ny tiako holazaina kosa dia ny fiafaran'ny bokin'i Nefia izay efa nangalako ny fitantarana rehetra izay efa nosoratako.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helamàna 3

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahatelo amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia tsy nisy fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia afa-tsy fiavonavonana kely izay tao amin'ny fiangonana, izay nahatonga tsy fifanarahana kely sasantsasany teo anivon'ny vahoaka, dia raharaha izay voalamina tamin'ny fiafaran'ny taona fahatelo amby efapolo.
- 2 Ary tsy nisy fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoaka tamin'ny taona fahefatra amby efapolo; sady tsy nisy koa fifandirana firy tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby efapolo.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby efapolo, eny, dia nisy fifandirana be sy fiendahana maro; tamin'izany dia nisy maro izaitsizy tokoa no niainga niala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy nankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra handova ny tany.
- 4 Ary nandeha tamin'ny halavirana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa izy mandra-pahatongany teo amin'ny vondron-drano midadasika sy ny renirano maro.
- 5 Eny, ary niely patrana izy na dia tany amin'ny faritry ny tany rehetra aza, na taiza na taiza faritra ka tsy efa rava sy tsy nisy vatan-kazo, noho ny mponina maro izay efa nandova ny tany teo aloha.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy nisy faritry ny tany izay rava, raha tsy noho ny tsy fisiana vatan-kazo; nefa noho ny halehiben'ny famongorana ny vahoaka izay efa nonina teo amin'ny tany teo aloha dia nantsoina hoe rava izany.
- 7 Ary tsy nisy afa-tsy vatan-kazo vitsy teo amin'ny faritry ny tany, kanefa ny vahoaka izay nandeha tany dia nanjary havanana izaitsizy tokoa tamin'ny fampiasana simenitra; koa naoriny tamin'ny simenitra ny trano izay nitoerany.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitombo sy niely patrana izy ary nandeha avy tany amin'ny tany andafiatsimo ka hatrany amin'ny tany andafiavaratra ary niely patrana hany ka nanomboka nandrakotra ny lafin-tany manontolo, hatrany amin'ny ranomasina atsimo ka hatrany amin'ny ranomasina avaratra, hatrany amin'ny ranomasinaa andrefana ka hatrany amin'ny ranomasina atsinanana.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

9 Ary ny vahoaka izay tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra dia nitoetra tao anaty lay sy tao anaty trano vita tamin'ny simenitra ary namela rehefa mety ho hazo rehetra izay tokony haniry eto ambonin'ny tany izy ny hitomboany, mba hahazoany manana, amin'ny fotoana, vatan-kazo hanorenana ny tranony, eny, ny tanànanany sy ny tempoliny ary ny sinagogany sy ny fitoeramasiny ary ny karazana fanorenany rehetra.

10 Ary ny zava-nitranga, satria nahalana izaitsizy tokoa ny vatan-kazo tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra dia nanondrana betsaka tamin'ny sambo izy.

11 Ary dia toy izany no nahavitan'ny vahoaka tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra nanorina tanàna maro, sady tamin'ny hazo no tamin'ny simenitra.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro tamin'ny vahoakan'i Amôna, izay Lamanita ara-pahaterahana, no nandeha koa nankamin'izany tany izany.

13 Ary ankehitriny dia misy maro ny rakitsoratra tanana momba ny zava-bitan'ity vahoaka ity, tanan'ny maro amin'ity vahoaka ity momba azy, izay amin'ny an-tsipiriany sy tena makadiry.

14 Nefa indro, ny ampahazaton'ny zava-bitan'ity vahoaka ity, eny, ny fitantarana ny amin'ny Lamanita sy ny amin'ny Nefita ary ny adiny sy ny fifandirany ary ny fisaraham-bazany ary ny fitoriany sy ny faminiany, ary ny fanondranany amin'ny sambo ary ny fanamboarany sambo ary ny fanorenany tempoly sy sinagoga ary fitoeramasiny, ary ny fahamarinany sy ny faharatsiany ary ny famonoany olona ary ny fandrobany sy ny famaboany fananana ary ny karazana fahavetavetana sy fijangajangana rehetra, dia tsy hita hotanana ao amin'ity asa soratra ity.

15 Nefa indro, misy boky maro sy rakitsoratra maro isan-karazany, ary ireny dia efa notanan'ny Nefita ny ankabeazany.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberies, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

16 Ary ireny dia efa natolotry ny Nefita ny taranaka ho an'ny iray hafa, ambara-pahalavo azy tao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna ka efa namonoina, nandrobana, ary nihazana sy nandroahana, ary nandringanana sy nanelezana azy tambonin'ny tany, ary nampifangaroana azy tamin'ny Lamanita ambara-piantso azy tsy ho Nefita intsony, satria tonga ratsy sy baribariana ary lozabe izy, eny, nanjary Lamanita mihitsy.

17 Ary ankehitriny dia iverenako indray ny fitantarako; noho izany, izay efa noteneniko dia efa nitranga taorian'ny efa nisian'ny fifandirana lehibe sy fikorontanana ary ady sy fisaraham-bazana, teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

18 Nifarana ny taona fahenina amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara;

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia mbola nisy fifandirana be teo amin'ny tany, eny, na dia tamin'ny taona fahafito amby efapolo aza, ary koa tamin'ny fahavalo amby efapolo.

20 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nitondra ny toeram-pitsarana tamin'ny rariny sy ny hitsiny i Helamàna; eny, niezaka izy ny hitandrina ny fitsipika sy ny lalàna ary ny didin' Andriamanitra; ary nanao izay marina teo imason' Andriamanitra lalandava izy; ary izy dia nandeha tamin'ny lalan-drainy, hany ka dia niroborobo teo amin'ny tany.

21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanana zanaka roa lahy izy. Nomeny ny anarana hoe Nefia ny lahimatoa ary i Lehia ny zandriny. Ary nanomboka nitombo tao amin'ny Tompo ireo.

22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nitsahatra kely ihany ny ady sy ny fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita, tamin'ny tapany farany ny taona fahavalo amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

23 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahasivy amby efapolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nisy fandriampahalemana lalandava niorina teo amin'ny tany manontolo, raha tsy teo ny tsikombakomba miafina izay efa naorin'i Gadiantôna ilay jiolahy tamin'ny faritry ny tany be mponina kokoa, izay tsy fantatr'ireo izay lohan'ny governemanta tamin'izany fotoana izany; noho izany dia tsy nofongorana ho foana tamin'ny tany izy ireo.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izany taona izany ihany, dia nisy fandrosoana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa tao amin'ny fiangonana, hany ka nisy an'arivony no nikambana tamin'ny fiangonana sy natao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana.
- 25 Ary lehibe tokoa ny fandrosoan'ny fiangonana, ka maro tokoa ny fitahiana izay nirotsaka tamin'ny vahoaka, ka na dia ny tenan'ny mpisorona avo sy ny mpampianatra aza dia nitalanjona nihoa-pampana.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso ny asan' Andriamanitra tamin'ny fanaovana batisa sy ny fampiraisana tamin'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, fanahy maro, eny, an'alina mihitsy.
- 27 Dia toy izany no ahazoantsika mahita fa ny Tompo dia feno famindram-po amin'ireo rehetra izay hiantso ny anarany masina amin'ny fahatsoran'ny fony.
- 28 Eny, dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa ny vavahadin'ny lanitra dia mivoaha ho an'ny rehetra, dia ho an'ireo izay hino ny anaran'i Jesoa Kristy izay Zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 29 Eny, hitantsika fa izay rehetra manaiky dia mahazo mihazona ny tenin' Andriamanitra, izay mailaka sy mahery, izay hampisaratsaraka ny hafetsena rehetra sy ny fandrika ary ny famitahan'ny devoly sy hitarika ny olon'i Kristy amin'ny lalana ety sy tery mamakivaky ny tevan'ny fahoriana maharitra mandrakizay, izay voaomana hitelina ny olondratsy—
- 30 Ary hametraka ny fanahiny, eny, ny fanahiny tsy mety maty eo an-tanana ankavanan' Andriamanitra ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny lanitra mba hiara-mitoetra amin'i Abrahama sy i Isaka ary miaraka amin'i Jakoba sy miaraka amin'ny razantsika masina rehetra, ka tsy hivoaka any ivelany intsony.
- 31 Ary tamin'izany taona izany dia nisy haravoana lalandava tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sy tamin'ny faritra rehetra manodidina, dia tamin'ny tany rehetra izay nozakain'ny Nefita.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, inso-much that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy fandriampahalemana sy fifaliana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa tamin'ny tapany farany ny taona fahasivy amby efapolo; eny, ary nisy koa fandriampahalemana lalandava sy fifaliana lehibe tamin'ny taona fahadimampolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 33 Ary tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby dimampolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara dia nisy fandriampahalemana koa, raha tsy teo ny fiavonavonana izay nanomboka niditra tao ampiangonana—tsy tao amin'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, fa tao am-pon'ny olona kosa izay nihambo ho isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra—
- 34 Ary efa tafasondrotra tao amin'ny avonavona izy, hatrany amin'ny fanenjehana ny maro tamin'ny rahalahiny. Ankehitriny, izany dia faharatsiana lehibe izay nahatonga ny ampahany nanetry tena kokoa tamin'ny vahoaka hiaritra fanenjehana lehibe sy handeha mamakivaky fahoriana be.
- 35 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nifady hanina sy nivavaka matetika izy, ary nihanahery kokoa hatrany hatrany tao amin'ny fietreny sy nihamafy kokoa hatrany hatrany tao amin'ny finoana an'i Kristy, hany ka heniky ny fifaliana sy ny fiononana ny fanahiny, eny, na dia hatramin'ny fanadiovana sy ny fanamasinana ny fony aza, izay fanamasinana tonga noho ny nanolorany ny fony ho an' Andriamanitra.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifarana tao amin'ny fandriampahalemana koa ny taona faharoa amby dimampolo, raha tsy teo ny avonavona lehibe izaitsizy tokoa izay efa niditra ny fon'ny vahoaka; ary izany dia noho ny haren'ny lehibe izaitsizy tokoa sy ny firoboroboany teo amin'ny tany; ary nitombo teo aminy isan'andro isan'andro izany.
- 37 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahatelo amby dimampolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nodimandry i Helamàna, ary i Nefia zanany lahimateo no nitondra teo amin'ny toerany. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitondra ny toeram-pitsarana tamin'ny rariny sy ny hitsiny izy; eny, nitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra sy nandeha tamin'ny lalandrainy izy.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helamàna 4

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahefatra amby dimampolo, dia nisy fisaraham-bazana maro tao amin'ny fiangonana, ary nisy koa fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoaka, hany ka nisy fandatsahan-dra be.
- 2 Ary ny ampahan'ny mpikomy dia novonoina sy noroahina hiala ny tany, ary nandeha izy ireo nankany amin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia noezahany ny hamoky ny Lamanita hiady amin'ny Nefita; nefa indro, natahotra izaitsizy tokoa ny Lamanita, hany ka tsy tiany henoina ny tenin'ireo mpiendaka ireo.
- 4 Nefa ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby dimampolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nisy ny mpiendaka izay nandeha niakatra avy tany amin'ny Nefita nankany amin'ny Lamanita; ary dia nahomby ireo, niaraka tamin'ireo hafa, tamin'ny famokisana azy ho tezitra amin'ny Nefita; ary niomana ho amin'ny ady izy tamin'izany mandavantaona izany.
- 5 Ary tamin'ny taona fahafito amby dimampolo dia nandeha nidina izy hiady amin'ny Nefita, ary natombony ny asan'ny fahafatesana; eny, hany ka tamin'ny taona fahavalo amby dimampolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara dia nahomby izy tamin'ny fahazoana ny fizakana ny tanin'i Zarahemlà; eny, ary koa ny tany rehetra, na dia hatramin'ny tany izay akaikin'ny tanin'i Soafeno aza.
- 6 Ary ny Nefita sy ny miaramilan'i Môrônihà dia voatosika hatrany an-tanin'i Soafeno;
- 7 Ary tao izy no nanamafy ny toeram-piarovana hanoharana ny Lamanita, hatrany amin'ny ranomasina andrefana ka hatrany atsinanana; izany dia lalana indray andro ho an'ny Nefita iray, manaraka ny faritra izay efa nohamafisiny sy nametrahany ny miaramilany hiaro ny taniny avaratra.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

8 Ary dia toy izany no efa nahazoan'ireo mpiendaka tamin'ny Nefita ireo, niaraka tamin'ny fanampian'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita sesehena, ny fananan'ny Nefita rehetra izay tao amin'ny tany andafiatsimo. Ary izany rehetra izany dia efa natao tamin'ny taona fahavalo amby dimampolo sy fahasivy amby dimampolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

9 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahenimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara dia nahomby i Môrônihà sy ny miaramilany tamin'ny fahazoana faritra maro tamin'ny tany; eny, azony indray ny tanàna maro izay efa nianjera teo antanan'ny Lamanita.

10 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nahomby izy tamin'ny fahazoana indray, na dia ny antsasaky ny fananany rehetra aza.

11 Ankehitriny izany famoizana lehibe an'ny Nefita izany sy ny fandranganana lehibe izay nisy teo anivony dia tsy ho nitranga raha tsy noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany izay nisy teo anivony; eny, izany koa dia teo anivon'ireo izay nihambo ho isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra.

12 Ary izany dia noho ny avonavon'ny fony, noho ny harenny fatratra, eny, izany dia noho ny fampahoriany ny mahantra, ny fihazonany ny haniny tsy ho an'ny noana, ny fihazonany ny fitafiany tsy ho an'ny mitanjaka sy ny fitehafana teo amin'ny takolaka ny rahalahiny mietry tena, ny fanarabiana izay masina, ny fandavana ny fanahin'ny faminania sy ny an'ny fanambarana, ny famonoana, ny fandrohana, ny fandaingana, ny fangalarana, ny fijangajangana, ny fananganana fifandirana lehibe ary ny fitsoahany nankany antanin'i Nefia, tany anivon'ny Lamanita—

13 Ary noho izany faharatsiany lehibe izany sy ny fireharehany tamin'ny heriny ihany, dia navela tao amin'ny heriny ihany izy; noho izany izy dia tsy nirobobobo, fa nampahoriana sy nokapohina kosa ary noroahina teo anoloan'ny Lamanita, mandrapahatonga ny fizakana saiky ny taniny rehetra ho very.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

14 Nefa indro, i Môrônihà dia nitory zavatra maro tamin'ny vahoaka noho ny helony, ary i Nefia sy i Lehia koa izay zanakalahin'i Helamàna dia nitory zavatra maro tamin'ny vahoaka, eny, naminany zavatra maro taminy momba ny helony sy izay hanjo azy raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny fahotany izy.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nibebaka izy, ary arakaraka ny nibebahany no nanombohany niroborobo.

16 Fa nony nahita i Môrônihà fa nibebaka izy dia sahiny ny nitarika azy isan-toerana sy isan-tanàna, mandra-pahazoany indray ny antsasaky ny fananany sy ny antsasaky ny taniny rehetra.

17 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahiraika amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona faharoa amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia tsy nety nahazo fananana intsony tamin'ny Lamanita i Môrônihà.

19 Koa nafoiny ny fikasany hahazo ny sisa tavela tamin'ny taniny, fa maro loatra ny Lamanita ka nanjary tsy vitan'ny Nefita ny hanana fahefana misimisy kokoa aminy; noho izany i Môrônihà dia nampiasa ny miaramilany rehetra hitana ireo faritra izay efa azony ireo.

20 Ary ny zava-nitranga, noho ny habetsahan'ny isan'ny Lamanita, dia tao amin'ny tahotra be ny Nefita fandrao ho resy tosika sy ho voahosihosy ary ho voavono sy ho voaringana izy.

21 Eny, nanomboka nahatsiaro ny faminanian'i Almà izy, ary koa ny tenin'i Môzià; ary hitany fa efa nanjary vahoaka mafy hatoka izy ary nataony tsinontsinona ny didin' Andriamanitra;

22 Ary efa novany sy nohosihoseny tamin'ny tongony ny lalàn'i Môzià, na izay nandidian'ny Tompo azy homena ny vahoaka; ary hitany fa ny lalàn'ny dia efa nivaona ary efa nanjary vahoaka mamohetra izy, hany ka efa lasa mamohetra mihitsy toy ny Lamanita.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

23 Ary noho ny helony dia efa nanomboka nihemotra ny fiangonana; ary nanomboka tsy nino ny fanahin'ny faminaniana sy ny fanahin'ny fanambarana izy; ary ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra dia nibanjina azy nifanatrika.

24 Ary hitany fa efa nalemy tahaka ny Lamanita rahalahiny izy, fa tsy nitsimbina azy intsony ny Fanahin'ny Tompo; eny, izany dia efa nisintona niala taminy, satria tsy mitoetra ao amin'ny tempoly izay tsy masina ny Fanahin'ny Tompo—

25 Noho izany ny Tompo dia nitsahatra nitsimbina azy tamin'ny heriny mahagaga sy tsy manan-tсахala, satria efa lavo tao amin'ny toetry ny tsy finoana sy ny faharatsiana mahatsiravina izy; ary hitany fa ny Lamanita dia maro izaitsizy tokoa noho izy, ary raha tsy fikiriny ny Tompo Andriamaniny, dia tsy azo ihodivirana ny tsy maintsy hahafaty azy.

26 Fa indro, hitany fa ny tanjaky ny Lamanita dia lehibe toy ny tanjany, olona iray ho an'ny olona iray. Ary dia toy izany no efa nahalavo azy tao amin'izao fandikan-dalàna lehibe izao; eny, dia toy izany no efa nahatonga azy ho malemy, noho ny fandikany lalàna, tao anatin'ny taona tsy dia maro loatra.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helamàna 5

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izay taona izay ihany dia indro, natolotr'i Nefia ny lehilahy iray izay i Sezôrama no anarany ny toeram-pitsarana.
- 2 Fa satria ny lalàny sy ny governemantany dia efa nampiorenin'ny feon'ny vahoaka, ary ireo izay nifidy ny ratsy dia maro an'isa kokoa noho ireo izay nifidy ny tsara, koa masaka ho amin'ny famongorana izy fa efa nivaona ny lalàna.
- 3 Eny, ary tsy izay ihany fa vahoaka mafy hatoka koa izy, hany ka tsy azo entina araka ny lalàna sy ny hitsiny, raha tsy ho fandravana azy.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa sasatra i Nefia noho ny helony; ary nafoiny ny toeram-pitsarana ka noraisiny ho an'ny tenany ny hitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra amin'ny androny sisa rehetra, ary torak'izany koa i Lehia rahalahiny, amin'ny androny sisa rehetra;
- 5 Fa tsaroany ny teny izay notenenin'i Helamàna rainy taminy. Ary izao no teny izay noteneniny:
- 6 Indro, ry zanako, maniry aho ny hahatsiarovanareo ny hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra; ary mba tiako ny hilazanareo amin'ny vahoaka ireto teny ireto. Indro, efa nomeko anareo ny anaran'ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany izay nivoaka avy tao an-tanin'i Jerosalema; ary izany no efa nataoko dia ny hahazoanareo mahatsiaro azy rehefa mahatsiaro ny anaranareo ianareo; ary rehefa mahatsiaro azy ianareo, dia ny hahazoanareo mahatsiaro ny asany; ary rehefa mahatsiaro ny asany ianareo dia ny hahazoanareo mahafantatra fa voalaza ary koa voasoratra fa tsara ireny.
- 7 Noho izany, ry zanako, dia mba tiako ny hanaovanareo izay tsara mba hahazoana milaza ary koa manoratra ny momba anareo, tahaka izay efa nolazaina sy nosoratana momba azy ireo.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

8 Ary ankehitriny ry zanako, indro somary mananjavatra misimisny iriana aminareo ihany aho, izany faniriana izany dia ny tsy hanaovanareo ireo zavatra ireo hahazoanareo mihambo, fa ny hanaovanareo kosa ireo zavatra ireo hiharianareo ho an'ny tenanareo harena any an-danitra, eny, izay mandrakizay sy izay tsy mety levona; eny, mba hahazoanareo manana izany fanomezana sarobidin'ny fiainana mandrakizay izany izay ananantsika antony hiheverana fa efa nomena ny razantsika izany.

9 Ô tsarovy, tsarovy, ry zanako, ny teny izay notenenin'i Benjamina mpanjaka tamin'ny vahoakany; eny, tsarovy fa tsy misy lalana na fomba izay hahafahana mamonjy ny olona, raha tsy amin'ny alalan'ny ran'ny sorompanavotan'i Jesoa Kristy izay ho avy; eny, tsarovy fa ho avy Izy hanavotra izao tontolo izao.

10 Ary tsarovy koa ny teny izay notenenin'i Amioleka tamin'i Zezrôma, tao an-tanànan'i Amônihà; satria nolazainy taminy fa ho avy marina tokoa ny Tompo hanavotra ny olony, saingy tsy ho avy Izy hanavotra azy ao amin'ny fahotany, fa hanavotra azy kosa amin'ny fahotany.

11 Ary manana ny fahefana nomena Azy avy amin'ny Ray Izy mba hanavotra azy amin'ny fahotany noho ny fibebahana; noho izany Izy dia efa naniraka ny anjeliny hilaza ny vaovao momba ny fepetran'ny fibebahana, izay mitondra mankamin'ny herin'ny Mpanavotra ho famonjena ny fanahiny.

12 Ary ankehitriny, ry zanako, tsarovy, tsarovy fa eo amin'ny vatolampin'ny Mpanavotra antsika, dia i Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, no tsy maintsy anorenanareo ny fototrareo; ka rehefa handefa ny rivo maheriny ny devoly, eny, ny zana-tsipikany ao amin'ny tadio, eny, rehefa hamely anareo ny havandrany rehetra sy ny tafiotra maheriny, dia tsy hanan-kery aminareo izany mba hisintona anareo hidina any amin'ny hantsan'ny fahoriana sy ny loza tsisy farany, noho ilay vatolampy izay iorenanareo eo amboniny, izay fototra azo antoka, dia fototra izay tsy ahafahan'ny olona mianjera raha miorina eo amboniny izy.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ireo no teny izay nampianarin'i Helamàna ny zanany lahy; eny, nampianariny azy ireo ny zavatra maro izay tsy voasoratra ary koa ny zavatra maro izay voasoratra.
- 14 Ary izy ireo dia nahatsiaro ny teniny; ary noho izany dia nandeha izy ireo nitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra mba hampianatra ny tenin' Andriamanitra any anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia rehetra, nanomboka tao an-tanànan'i Soafeno;
- 15 Ary avy tao dia tao an-tanànan'i Gida; ary avy tao an-tanànan'i Gida dia tao an-tanànan'i Mioleka;
- 16 Ary dia avy tamin'ny tanàna iray nankamin'ny iray hafa, mandra-pandehanany tany anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia rehetra izay tao amin'ny tany andafiatsimo; ary avy tao dia nankao amin'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, tany anivon'ny Lamanita.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitory tamin-kery lehibe izy ireo, hany ka nampangaihaiziny ny maro tamin'ireny mpiendaka ireny izay efa niala avy tany amin'ny Nefita, hany ka nandroso izy ireny sy niaiky ny fahotany ary natao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana sy niverina avy hatrany tany amin'ny Nefita mba hiezaka ny hanarina aminy ny hadisoana izay efa nataony.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitory tamin'ny Lamanita tamin'ny hery sy fahefana lehibe toy izany i Nefia sy i Lehia, satria nananany ny hery sy ny fahefana nomena azy ireo mba hahazoany miteny ary nananany koa izay tokony hoteneniny nomena azy ireo—
- 19 Noho izany izy ireo dia niteny ho fahagagana lehibe ho an'ny Lamanita, ho fandresen-dahatra azy, hany ka nisy valo arivo tamin'ny Lamanita izay tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sy ny manodidina no natao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana ary resy lahatra ny amin'ny faharatsian'ny fomban'ny razany.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nankao an-tanin'i Nefia i Nefia sy i Lehia rehefa avy teo.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalain'ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita izy ireo sy natsipiny tao am-ponja; eny, dia tao amin'ilay fonja ihany izay nanipazan'ny mpanompon'i Limia an'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

- 22 Ary taorian'ny nanipazana azy ireo tao am-ponja andro maro tsisy hanina, dia indro, nandeha nankao am-ponja izy ireo haka azy ireo mba hahazoany mamono azy ireo.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia voahodidina i Nefia sy i Lehia, miova tsy ny tamin'ny afo, hany ka tsy sahiny ny naninjitra ny tanany taminy noho ny fahatahorany fandrao ho may. Kanefa tsy may i Nefia sy i Lehia; ary izy ireo dia toy ny mijoro eo afovoan'ny afo ary tsy may.
- 24 Ary nony hitany fa efa voahodidin'ny andry afo izy ireo ary tsy nandoro azy ireo izany, dia nahazo hery ny fony.
- 25 Satria hitany fa tsy sahy naninjitra ny tanany taminy ny Lamanita; tsy sahiny koa ny nanatona azy ireo akaiky, fa nijoro kosa izy ireo miova tsy ny moana noho ny fitalanjonana.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso i Nefia sy i Lehia ary nanomboka niteny taminy, nanao hoe: Aza matahotra, fa indro, Andriamanitra no efa naneho taminareo izao zava-mahagaga izao, izay anehoana aminareo fa tsy afaka maninjitra ny tananareo aminy ianareo mba hamono anay.
- 27 Ary indro, nony efa nolazainy izany teny izany dia nihovotrovotra izaitsizy tokoa ny tany, ary ny rindrin'ny fonja dia nihovotrovotra miova tsy ny hirodana amin'ny tany; nefa indro, tsy nianjera izany. Ary indro, ireo izay tao am-ponja dia Lamanita sy Nefita izay mpiendaka.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nalofan'ny rahon'ny haizina izy ireo ary tonga taminy ny tahotra tena mahatsiravina.
- 29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy feo tonga toy ny tambonin'ny rahon'ny haizina, nanao hoe: Mibebaha ianareo, mibebaha ianareo ary aza mikatsaka intsony ny hamongotra ny mpanompoko izay efa nirahiko hankaty aminareo hilaza vaovao mahafaly.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa reny izany feo izany dia tsapany fa tsy ny feon'ny kotro-baratra izany, na ny feon'ny tabataba lehibe mirohondrohona, fa indro kosa izany dia feo malefaka sy tony tanteraka miova tsy ny bitsika iray, ary izany dia nandoaka na dia hatrany amin'ny aty fanahy aza.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

31 Ary na dia teo aza ny fahalefahan'ilay feo, dia indro nihovotrovotra izaitsizy tokoa ny tany ary nihorohoro indray ny rindrin'ny fonja, miova tsy ny hirodana amin'ny tany; ary indro ny rahon'ny haizina, izay efa nanaloka azy ireo dia tsy nisinda—

32 Ary indro tonga indray ilay feo, nanao hoe: Mibebaha ianareo, mibebaha ianareo, fa efa akaiky ny fanjakan'ny lanitra; ary aza mikatsaka intsony ny hamongotra ny mpanompoko. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihovotrovotra indray ny tany ary nihorohoro ny rindrina.

33 Ary koa tonga fanintelony indray ilay feo, sy niteny taminy teny mahatalanjona izay tsy hain'ny olona tenenina; ary nihorohoro indray ny rindrina ary nihovotrovotra ny tany miova tsy ny efa hitresaka izany.

34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy afaka nandositra ny Lamanita noho ny rahon'ny haizina, izay nanaloka azy ireo; eny, ary tsy nahahetsika koa izy ireo noho ny tahotra izay tonga taminy.

35 Ankehitriny dia nisy anankiray taminy izay Nefita ara-pahaterahana, izay isan'ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra teo aloha saingy efa niendaka taminy.

36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihodina izy, ary indro, tazany tao amin'ny rahon'ny haizina ny tarehin'i Nefia sy i Lehia; ary indro, namirapiratra izaitsizy tokoa ireo, tahaka ny tarehin'anjely mihitsy. Ary tazany fa izy ireo dia nanandratra ny masonry nankany an-danitra; ary raha ny fihetsik'izy ireo dia toy ny miresaka na manandra-peo amin'ny fisiana iray izay tazan'izy ireo.

37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihiaka ny valalabemandry izy mba hihodinany sy hijereny. Ary indro, nisy hery nomena azy ireo ka dia nihodina izy ireo sy nijery; ary nahatazana ny tavan'i Nefia sy i Lehia izy ireo.

38 Ary hoy ireo tamin-dralehilahy: Indro, inona no dikan'izao zava-drehetra izao, ary iza no iarahan'ireo lehilahy ireo mitafasiry?

39 Ankehitriny ny anaran-dralehilahy dia i Amin'nydaba. Ary hoy i Amin'nydaba taminy: Izy ireo dia mitafasiry amin'ny anjelin' Andriamanitra.

40 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Lamanita taminy: Inona no hataonay mba hahazoana manaisotra ity rahon'ny haizina ity tsy hanaloka anay?

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

- 41 Ary hoy i Amin'nydaba taminy: Tsy maintsy mibebaka ianareo, ary mihiaka an'ilay feo, mandrapanananareo finoana an'i Kristy, izay nampianarin'i Almà sy i Amioleka ary i Zezrôma anareo; ary rehefa ataonareo izany, dia hoesorina tsy hanaloka anareo ny rahon'ny haizina.
- 42 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nihiaka an'ilay feo efa nampihovotrovotra ny tany izy rehetra; eny, izy ireo dia nihiaka mandrapisindan'ny rahon'ny haizina.
- 43 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nanopy ny masonry manodidina izy ireo ary nahita fa efa nisinda ny rahon'ny haizina tsy nanaloka azy ireo, dia indro, hitany fa voatemitra manodidina izy ireo, eny, ny olona tsirairay tamin'ny andry afo.
- 44 Ary teo afovoan'izy ireo i Nefia sy i Lehia; eny, izy ireo dia voatemitra manodidina; eny, izy ireo dia tahaka ny eo afovoan'ny afo mirehitra, kanefa tsy nanimba azy ireo izany sady tsy niantraika tamin'ny rindrin'ny fonja; ary nofenoina tamin'izato fifaliana izay tsy hay tenenina izy ireo ary heniky ny voninahitra.
- 45 Ary indro, ny Fanahy Masin' Andriamanitra dia nidina avy tany an-danitra sy niditra tao am-pony ary nofenoina izy ireo miova tsy ny tamin'ny afo, ary afaka nilaza teny mahatalanjona izy ireo.
- 46 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy feo tonga taminy, eny, dia feo mahafinaritra, miova tsy ny bitsika iray, nanao hoe:
- 47 Fiadanana, fiadanana ho aminareo, noho ny finoanareo ny Malalako Indrindra izay hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao.
- 48 Ary ankehitriny, nony nandre izany izy ireo dia nanandratra ny masonry toy ny hitazana izay niavian'ilay feo; ary indro, hitany ny lanitra nisokatra; ary nidina avy tany an-danitra ny anjely sy nanompo azy ireo.
- 49 Ary nisy tokony ho telonjato olona no nahita sy nandre ireo zavatra ireo; ary nodidina izy ireo handeha sy tsy ho gaga na hiroanahana.

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

50 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha izy ireo sy nanompo ny olona, nanambara eran'ny faritra rehetra manodidina ny zavatra rehetra izay efa reny sy hitany, hany ka ny ankamaroan'ny Lamanita dia resy lahatra ny aminy, noho ny halehiben'ny porofo izay efa azony.

51 Ary izay rehetra resy lahatra dia namela ny fitaovam-piadiany, ary koa ny fankahalany sy ny fomban'ny razany.

52 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natolony ny Nefita ny tany fananany.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helamàna 6

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nifarana ny taona faharoa amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia efa nitranga avokoa ireo zavatra ireo ary ny Lamanita dia efa tonga olo-marina ny ankamaroany, hany ka ny fahamarinany dia nihoatra ny an'ny Nefita, noho ny fiorenany sy ny fifotorany tao amin'ny finoana.
- 2 Fa indro, nisy maro tamin'ny Nefita no efa nanjary nihamafy fo sy tsy nivalo ary bontolo ratsy tokoa, hany ka notsipahiny ny tenin' Andriamanitra sy ny fitoriana ary ny faminiana rehetra izay tonga tany anivony.
- 3 Na dia teo aza izany, ny vahoakan'ny fiangonana dia nanana fifaliana lehibe noho ny fiovam-pon'ny Lamanita, eny, noho ny fiangonan' Andriamanitra, izay efa niorina tany anivony. Ary nifampihavana sy niara-paly izy samy izy ary nanam-pifaliana lehibe.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia maro tamin'ny Lamanita no nandeha nidina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sy nanambara tamin'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita ny fomban'ny fiovam-pony ary namporisika azy ho amin'ny finoana sy ny fibebahana.
- 5 Eny, ary maro no nitory tamin-kery sy fahefana lehibe izaitsy tokoa, ka nitondra ny maro taminy hidina any amin'ny halalin'ny fanentretena mba ho mpanara-dia manetry tena an' Andriamanitra sy ny Zanakondry.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia maro tamin'ny Lamanita no nandeha nankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra; ary i Nefia sy i Lehia koa dia nandeha nankamin'ny tany andafiavaratra, hitory amin'ny vahoaka. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahatelo amby enimpolo.
- 7 Ary indro, nisy fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany manontolo, hany ka ny Nefita dia nandeha na taiza na taiza faritry ny tany tiany haleha, na tany anivon'ny Nefita na ny Lamanita.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha koa ny Lamanita na taiza na taiza tiany haleha, na tany anivon'ny Lamanita izany, na tany anivon'ny Nefita; ary dia toy izany no nananany fifaneraserana malalaka teo amin'izy samy izy, na hividny na hivarotra, na haka tombony araka ny faniriany.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inasmuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, inasmuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, inasmuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary mpanefoefo izaitsizy tokoa izy, na ny Lamanita na ny Nefita; ary nanana amby ampy izy tamin'ny volamena sy tamin'ny volafotsy ary tamin'ny karazana metaly sarobidy rehetra, na tao amin'ny tany atsimo, na tao amin'ny tany avaratra.
- 10 Ankehitriny, ny tany atsimo dia nantsoina hoe Lehia ary ny tany avaratra dia nantsoina hoe Mioleta izay araka ny anaran'ny zanakalahin'i Zedekia; fa ny Tompo dia nitondra an'i Mioleta hankamin'ny tany avaratra ary i Lehia hankamin'ny tany atsimo.
- 11 Ary indro, nisy ny karazam-bolamena rehetra tamin'ireo tany roa ireo sy ny karazam-bolafotsy ary rehefa mety ho akora sarobidy isan-karazany; ary nisy koa mpanao taozavatra havanana izay niasa ny karazana metaly rehetra sy nanadio izany; ary dia toy izany no nahatonga azy ho mpanefohefo.
- 12 Namboleny ny voa sesehena, na tany avaratra na tany atsimo; ary niroborobo izaitsizy tokoa izy, na tany avaratra na tany atsimo. Ary nitombo sy nihanahery izaitsizy teo amin'ny tany izy. Ary nokoloiny ny biby fiompy maro, eny, biby nafahy maro.
- 13 Indro, ny vehivaviny dia nilofo sy namoly ary nanao ny karazan-damba rehetra tamin'ny hariry madinika sy ny lamba isan-karazany mba hatafy ny fitanjahany. Ary dia toy izany no nandalovan'ny taona fahefatra amby enimpolo tao anatin'ny fandriampahalemana.
- 14 Ary tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby enimpolo dia nananany koa ny fifaliana lehibe sy ny fandriampahalemana, eny, ny fitoriana betsaka sy ny faminiana maro momba izay ho avy. Ary dia toy izany no nandalovan'ny taona fahadimy amby enimpolo.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia indro novonoin'ny tanana tsy fantatra i Sezôrama raha nipetraka teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana. Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izay taona izay ihany, dia ny zanany lahy izay efa notendren'ny vahoaka ho eo amin'ny toerany dia voavono koa. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahenina amby enimpolo.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

- 16 Ary tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahafito amby enimpolo dia nanomboka ho lasa ratsy izaitsizy tokoa indray ny vahoaka.
- 17 Fa indro, efa nitahy azy ela tokoa ny Tompo tamin'ny haren'izao tontolo izao ka tsy voambosy ho amin'ny fahatezerana izy, ho amin'ny ady, na koa ho amin'ny fandatsahan-dra; noho izany dia nanomboka nametraka ny fony tamin'ny harena izy; eny, nanomboka nikatsaka ny hahazo tombony izy mba hisondrotan'ny iray ho ambonin'ny hafa; noho izany izy dia nanomboka nanao vonoan'olona antokosoko sy nandroba ary namabo mba hahazoany maka tombony.
- 18 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ireo mpamono sy mpandroba ireo dia tarika iray izay efa natsangan'i Kiskomena sy i Gadiantôna. Ary ankehitriny ny zavatra efa nitranga dia nisy maro, na dia teo anivon'ny Nefita aza, no tarik'i Gadiantôna. Nefa indro, maro indrindra izy ireo tany anivon'ny ampahany ratsy indrindra tamin'ny Lamanita. Ary mpangalatra sy mpamonon'i Gadiantôna no niantsona azy ireo.
- 19 Ary izy ireo no namono an'i Sezôrama, sy ny zanany lahy, raha teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana ireo; ary indro, tsy nisy nahita izy ireo.
- 20 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony nahita ny Lamanita fa nisy mpangalatra teo anivony dia feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa izy; ary nampiasainy ny fitaovana rehetra teo ambany fahefany hamongorana azy ireny eto ambonin'ny tany.
- 21 Nefa indro, nambosian'i Satana ny fon'ny ankamaroan'ny Nefita, hany ka ireo dia nikambana tamin'ireo andiana mpangalatra ireo sy nanao ny dinany sy ny veliranony fa hifampiaro sy hifampitsimbina izy samy izy, na manao ahoana na manao ahoana toe-javatra sarotra mety hisy azy ireo, ka tsy hijaliany noho ny famonoany olona sy ny fandropany ary ny fangalarany.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanana ny fifamantarany izy ireo, eny, ny fifamantarany miafina sy ny teniny miafina; ary izany dia ny mba hahazoany manavaka ny rahalahy izay efa nanao dina, ka na inona na inona faharatsiana hataon'ny rahalahiny dia tsy horatrain'ny rahalahiny izy, na koa ireo izay ao anatin'ny tariny, izay efa nanao izany dina izany.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

- 23 Ary izany dia ny mba hahafahany mamono sy mandroba ary mangalatra ary manao fijangajangana sy ny fomban'ny faharatsiana rehetra mifanohitra amin'ny lalàn'ny taniny ary koa ny lalàn' Andriamaniny.
- 24 Ary na zovy na zovy tamin'ireo izay tao anatin'ny tariny no hamboraka amin'izao tontolo izao ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany dia hotsarina, tsy araka ny lalàn'ny taniny fa araka ny lalàn'ny faharatsiany kosa, izay efa nomen'i Gadiantôna sy i Kiskomena.
- 25 Ankehitriny, indro, ireo velirano sy dina miafina ireo no nandidian'i Almà ny zanany lahy tsy hambara amin'izao tontolo izao, fandrao ireny dia ho lasa fitaovana hitondrana ny olona hidina any amin'ny famongorana.
- 26 Ankehitriny, indro, ireo velirano sy dina miafina ireo dia tsy tonga tany amin'i Gadiantôna tamin'ny alalan'ny rakitsoratra izay efa natolotra an'i Helamàna; fa indro ireny kosa dia napetraka tao am-pon'i Gadiantôna, napetrak'ilay naka fanahy ihany ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany mba hihinana amin'ilay voankazo voarara—
- 27 Eny, ilay nioko niaraka tamin'i Kaina ihany fa raha mamono an'i Abela rahalahiny izy, dia tsy ho fantatr'izao tontolo izao izany. Ary izy dia nioko niaraka tamin'i Kaina sy ny mpanaraka azy hatramin'izay fotoana izay.
- 28 Ary izy ihany koa ilay nametraka tao am-pon'ny vahoaka mba hanorina tilikambo iray avo tokoa mba hahazoany mankany an-danitra. Ary izy ihany ilay nitarika ny vahoaka izay tonga avy tany amin'izany tilikambo izany teto amin'ity tany ity; izay nanaparitaka ny asan'ny haizina sy ny fahavetavetana eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany, mandra-pisintony ny olona hidina any amin'ny famongorana tanteraka sy any amin'ny helo maharitra mandrakizay.
- 29 Eny, izy ihany ilay nametraka tao am-pon'i Gadiantôna mba hanohy ny asan'ny haizina sy ny an'ny famonoana an-tokosoko; ary efa nampaharitra izany izy hatrany am-piandohan'ny olona ka hatramin'izao fotoana izao.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

30 Ary indro, izy no fototry ny fahotana rehetra. Ary indro, izy dia manohy ny asany ao amin'ny haizina sy ny famonoany an-tsokosoko ary mampita ny fiokoan'izy ireo sy ny veliranon'izy ireo, ary ny dinan'izy ireo sy ny drafitry ny faharatsiana mahatsiravin'izy ireo, avy amin'ny taranaka iray ho an'ny taranaka iray, arakaraka ny ahafahany mahazo vahana ao am-pon'ny zanak'olombelona.

31 Ary ankehitriny, indro, efa nahazo vahana lehibe tao am-pon'ny Nefita izy; eny, hany ka ireo dia efa tonga ratsy izaitsizy tokoa; eny, ny ankamaroany dia efa nivily niala tamin'ny lalan'ny fahamarinana sy nanosihosy tamin'ny tongony ny didin' Andriamanitra, ary nivily nankamin'ny lalany ihany sy nanangana ho an'ny tenany sampy avy tamin'ny volamenany sy ny volafotsiny.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga taminy tao anatin'ny taona tsy dia maro loatra ireny heloka rehetra ireny, hany ka ny ankamaroan'ireny dia tonga taminy tamin'ny taona fahafito amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

33 Ary nitombo tao amin'ny helony izy tamin'ny taona fahavalo amby enimpolo koa, izay nahatonga alahelo lehibe sy fitomaniana ho an'ny marina.

34 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa ny Nefita dia nanomboka nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana sy nitombo tao amin'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana, raha nanomboka nitombo izaitsizy tokoa tao amin'ny fahalalana an' Andriamaniny ny Lamanita; eny, izy dia nanomboka nitandrina ny fitsipiny sy ny didiny ary nandeha tamin'ny fahamarinana sy ny fahitsiana teo anoloany.

35 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa ny Fanahin'ny Tompo dia nanomboka niala tamin'ny Nefita, noho ny faharatsiana sy ny hamafin'ny fony.

36 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa nanomboka nandrotsaka ny Fanahiny tamin'ny Lamanita ny Tompo, noho ny fahamorany sy ny finiavany hino ny teniny.

37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nohazain'ny Lamanita ny andiana jirik'i Gadiantôna; ary notoriany tany anivon'ny ampahany ratsy indrindra taminy ny tenin' Andriamanitra, hany ka fongana tanteraka izany andiana jirika izany tany anivon'ny Lamanita.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

38 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny ankilany, ny Nefita dia nampiorina sy nanohana azy ireo, nanomboka tany amin'ny ampahany ratsy indrindra taminy, ambara-pahatonga azy ireo hanafotra ny tanin'ny Nefita manontolo sy hanangoly ny ankamaroan'ny marina mandra-paharevo azy, ka hino ny asany sy hifampizara ny babony ary hikambana aminy amin'ny vonoan'olona an-tsokosoko sy ny tsikombakombany.

39 Ary dia toy izany no nahazoany ny fitantanana samirery ny governemanta, hany ka nohosihoseny tamin'ny tongony sy nokapohiny ary noviravirainy sy nanatodihany lamosina ny mahantra sy ny malemy paika ary ny mpanara-dia an' Andriamanitra manetry tena.

40 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa tao amin'ny toetra mahatsiravina izy, ary masaka ho amin'ny famongorana maharitra mandrakizay.

41 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahavalo amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

NY FAMINANIAN'I NEFIA, ZANAKALAHIN'I HELAMÀNA
—Nandrabona ny vaboakan'i Nefia Andriamanitra fa
bovangiany ao amin'ny fabatezerany izy ho
famongorana azy tanteraka raba tsy mibebaka amin'ny
fabaratsiany izy. Namely ny vaboakan'i Nefia tamin'ny
areti-mandringana Andriamanitra; nibebaka sy
nitodika Taminy izy. Naminany tamin'ny Nefita i
Samoela ilay Lamanita.

Helamàna 7

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahasivy amby enimpolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita, dia niverina tao antanin'i Zarahemlà avy tany amin'ny tany andafiavaratra i Nefia zanakalahin'i Helamàna.
- 2 Satria efa nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka izay tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra izy sy nitory ny tenin' Andriamanitra taminy ary naminany zavatra maro taminy;
- 3 Ary notsipahiny ny teniny rehetra, hany ka tsy afaka nijanona teo anivony izy, fa niverina kosa indray tany amin'ny tany nahaterahany.
- 4 Ary ny fahitana ny vahoaka tao amin'ny toetry ny faharatsiana mahatsiravina toy izany sy ireo jirik'i Gadiantôna nameno ny toeram-pitsarana ireo—rehefa nisandoka ny hery sy ny fahefana teo amin'ny tany; namela ny didin' Andriamanitra, sady tsy marina na dia kely akory aza teo Anoloany; tsy nanao ny marina tamin'ny zanak'olombelona;
- 5 Nanameloka ny marina noho ny fahamarinany; namotsotra ny meloka sy ny ratsy handeha tsy nofaizina noho ny volany; ary ankoatra izany dia notanana teo amin'ny fandraharahana teo amin'ny lohan'ny governemanta, mba hanapaka sy hanao araka ny sitrapony mba hahazoany manana ny tombony sy ny voninahitr'izao tontolo izao, ary ankoatra izany, mba hahazoany manao fijangajangana mora foana, sy mangalatra, ary mamono sy manao araka ny sitrapony ihany—
- 6 Ankehitriny, izany heloka lehibe izany dia efa tonga tamin'ny Nefita, tao anatin'ny taona tsy dia maro loatra; ary nony nahita izany i Nefia dia vonton'alahelo ny fony tao an-tratrany; ary niantso tao amin'ny fangirifirian'ny fanahiny izy hoe:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—
God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them
in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent
of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with
pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a
Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 Ô, inay anie aho ho afaka niaina tamin'ny andro izay nivoahan'i Nefia raiko avy tao an-tanin'i Jerosalema, ka ho afaka niara-paly taminy teo amin'ny tany nampanantenaina; tamin'izany ny olony dia mora alahatra nifototra tamin'ny fitandremana ny didin' Andriamanitra, ary nitaredretra raha tarihina hanao heloka; ary mailaka ny handre ny tenin'ny Tompo—
- 8 Eny, raha mba afaka niaina tamin'ireny andro ireny aho, dia ho nanam-pifaliana tao amin'ny fahamarinan'ny rahalahiko aho tamin'izany.
- 9 Nefa indro, efa voatendry fa izao no androko, ary ny fanahiko dia hofenoina alahelo noho izao faharatsian'ny rahalahiko izao.
- 10 Ary indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia teo amin'ny tilikambo izany, izay teo amin'ny sahan'i Nefia, izay teo akaikin'ny arabe izay nitondra nankamin'ny tsena lehibe, izay tao an-tanànan'i Zarahemlà; noho izany i Nefia dia efa niankohoka teo amin'ny tilikambo izay teo amin'ny sahan'ny, izay tilikambo akaiky koa ny vavahadin'ny saha izay nitondra nankamin'ny arabe.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy ny olona sasany nandalo teo ary nahita an'i Nefia raha namboraka ny fanahiny tamin' Andriamanitra izy teo amin'ny tilikambo; ary nihazakazaka ireo sy niteny tamin'ny vahoaka izay efa hitany, ary niara-tonga ny vahoaka sesehena mba hahazoany mahafantatra ny anton'ny alahelo lehibe toy izany noho ny faharatsian'ny vahoaka.
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, nony nitsangana i Nefia dia hitany ny hamaroan'ny olona izay efa niara-nifamory.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niloa-bava izy ary nilaza taminy hoe: Indro, nahoana ianareo no efa niara-nifamory? Mba hahazoako miteny anareo ny amin'ny helokareo va?
- 14 Eny, satria efa niakatra teo amin'ny tilikamboko aho mba hahazoako mamboraka ny fanahiko amin' Andriamanitro noho ny alahelon'ny foko fatratra, izay noho ny helokareo!

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

15 Ary noho ny alaheloko sy ny fitomaniako dia efa niara-nifamory ianareo sy nitolagaga; eny, ary ilaina fatratra ianareo mba hitolagaga; eny, tokony hitolagaga ianareo, satria manaiky lembenana ianareo ka efa mahazo vahana lehibe tokoa amin'ny fonareo ny devoly.

16 Eny, ahoana no nahafahanareo nanome lalana ho an'ny fanangolen'ilay mikatsaka ny hamarina ny fanahinareo hidina any amin'ny fahoriana maharitra mandrakizay sy ny loza tsisy fiafarany?

17 Ô, mibeha ianareo, mibeha ianareo! Nahoana no te ho faty ianareo? Mitodiha ianareo, mitodiha amin'ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo ianareo. Nahoana Izy no efa nahafoy anareo?

18 Izany dia noho ianareo efa nanamafy ny fonareo; eny, tsy te hihaino ny feon'ny mpiandry ondry tsara ianareo; eny, efa nihantsy Azy ho tezitra aminareo ianareo.

19 Ary indro, ho solon'ny fanangonana anareo, raha tsy mibebaka ianareo dia indro Izy no hampihahaka anareo ka hahatonga anareo ho hena ho an'ny amboa sy ny bibidia.

20 Ô, ahoana no nahafahanareo nanadino ny Andriamanitrareo tamin'ilay andro izay efa nanafahany anareo indrindra?

21 Nefa indro, izany dia ny mba hahazoana tombony, ny mba hoderain'ny olona, eny, ary ny mba hahazoanareo volamena sy volafotsy. Ary ianareo dia efa nametraka ny fonareo tamin'ny harena sy ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao, izay amonoanareo olona sy androbanareo, ary angalaranareo ary ijoroanareo ho vavolombelona mandainga hanohitra ny namanareo sy anaovanareo ny fomban'ny heloka rehetra.

22 Ary noho izany antony izany dia loza no ho tonga aminareo raha tsy mibebaka ianareo. Fa raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, indro, ity tanàna lehibe ity ary koa ireo tanàna lehibe rehetra izay manodidina, izay eo amin'ny tany zakaintsika, dia halaina ka tsy hanana toerana ao aminy ianareo; fa indro, tsy hotovin'ny Tompo aminareo toy izay efa nataony hatrizao ny tanjaka hanoherana ny fahavalonareo.

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

- 23 Fa indro, izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Izaho tsy haneho ny heriko amin'ny ratsy, amin'ny iray mihoatra noho ny amin'ny hafa, afa-tsy amin'ireo izay mibebaka amin'ny fahotany sy mihaino ny teniko. Koa ankehitriny, dia mba tiako ny hahitanareo, ry rahalahiko, fa ho tsara kokoa ho an'ny Lamanita toy izay ho anareo raha tsy mibebaka ianareo.
- 24 Fa indro, marina kokoa noho ianareo izy, fa tsy nanota tamin'ity fahalalana lehibe izay efa noraisinareo ity izy; noho izany ny Tompo dia ho feno famindram-po aminy; eny, hohalavainy ny androny sy hohampitomboiny ny solofony na dia ho fongana tanteraka aza ianareo raha tsy mibebaka.
- 25 Eny, lozanareo noho ity fahavetavetana lehibe izay efa tonga teo anivonareo ity; ary efa nanambatra ny tenanareo tamin'izany ianareo, eny, tamin'izany tarika miafina izay efa naorin'i Gadiantôna izany!
- 26 Eny, ho tonga aminareo ny loza noho ity avonavona izay efa navelanareo hiditra ny fonareo ity, izay efa nanandratra anareo ho ambony mihoatra izay tsara noho ny harenareo betsaka izaitsizy tokoa!
- 27 Eny, lozanareo noho ny faharatsianareo sy ny fahavetavetanareo!
- 28 Ary raha tsy mibebaka ianareo dia ho faty; eny, na dia ny taninareo aza dia halaina aminareo, ary hofongorana eto ambonin'ny tany ianareo.
- 29 Indro ankehitriny, tsy avy amin'ny tenako no ilazako fa hisy ireo zavatra ireo, satria tsy avy amin'ny tenako no ahafantarako ireo zavatra ireo; nefa indro, fantatro fa marina ireo zavatra ireo, satria ny Tompo Andriamanitra no efa nampahafantatra ireo ahy, noho izany dia ambarako fa hitranga ireo.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helamàna 8

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Nefia, dia indro, nisy ireo lehilahy izay mpitsara, izay anisan'ny tarika miafin'i Gadiantôna, ary tezitra ireo sy nihiaka nanohitra azy, nilaza tamin'ny olona hoe: Nahoana ianareo no tsy misambotra io lehilahy io sy mitondra azy hahazoana manameloka azy araka ny heloka izay efa nataony?
- 2 Nahoana ianareo no mijery io lehilahy io sy mihaino azy manevateva ity vahoaka ity sy ny lalàntsika?
- 3 Fa indro, i Nefia dia efa niteny taminy ny momba ny fahasimban'ny lalàny; eny, zavatra maro no notenenin'i Nefia, izay tsy hay soratana; ary tsy nisy na inona na inona noteneniny izay nifanohitra tamin'ny didin' Andriamanitra.
- 4 Ary tezitra taminy ireo mpitsara ireo noho izy niteny an-karihary tokoa taminy ny momba ny asany miafina ao amin'ny haizina; na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy sahiny ny naninjitra ny tanany taminy, satria natahorany ny vahoaka, fandrao hihiaka izy hanohitra azy ireo.
- 5 Noho izany ireo dia nihiaka tamin'ny vahoaka, nanao hoe: Nahoana ianareo no mamela io lehilahy io hanevateva antsika? Fa indro, izy dia manameloka ity vahoaka rehetra ity, na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana aza; eny, ary ireny tanànantsika lehibe ireny koa dia halaina amintsika, ka isika dia tsy hanan-toerana ao aminy.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny dia fantatsika fa tsy ho azo atao izany, fa indro, matanjaka isika, ary lehibe ny tanànantsika, koa tsy afaka hanana fahefana amintsika ny fahavalontsika.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no namokisany ny vahoaka ho tezitra tamin'i Nefia, sy namelomany fifandirana teo anivony; fa nisy ny sasany izay nihiaka hoe: Avelao amin'izao io lehilahy io fa lehilahy tsara izy, ary ireo zavatra izay lazainy ireo dia hitranga marina tokoa raha tsy mibebaka isika;

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

- 8 Eny, indro, ny famaliana rehetra izay efa nambarany tamintsika dia ho tonga amintsika; satria fantatsika fa efa nambarany tamintsika araka ny hitsiny ny momba ny helotsika. Ary indro, maro ireny ary fantany rahateo ny zava-drehetra izay hanjo antsika tahaka ny afahantarany ny amin'ny helotsika;
- 9 Eny, ary indro, raha tsy mpaminany izy dia tsy ho afaka nanambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia voatery ireo olona izay nikatsaka ny hamongotra an'i Nefia ireo, noho ny fahatahorany, ny tsy haninjitra ny tanany aminy, noho izany dia nanomboka niteny taminy indray izy, nony hitany fa efa nahazo sitraka teo imason'ny sasany, hany ka ny sisa taminy dia natahotra.
- 11 Noho izany izy dia voatery niteny misimisy kokoa taminy, nanao hoe: Indro, ry rahalahiko, tsy efa novakinareo va fa Andriamanitra dia nanome fahefana ny lehilahy iray, dia i Mosesy, hikapoka ny ranon'ny Ranomasina Mena, ary dia nisaraka teo andaniny sy tetsy an-kilany izany, hany ka ny Isiraélita izay razantsika, dia namakivaky nandia tany maina, ary nikatona tamin'ny miaramilan'ny Egyptiana ny rano ary nitelina azy?
- 12 Ary ankehitriny, indro, raha nomen' Andriamanitra izany lehilahy izany ny fahefana toy izany, nahoana ianareo amin'izany no hifanjihitra eo anivonareo sy hilaza fa tsy nomeny fahefana aho, izay ahazoako mahafantatra ny momba ny famaliana izay ho tonga aminareo raha tsy mibebaka ianareo?
- 13 Nefa, indro, tsy lavinareo fotsiny ny teniko fa lavinareo koa ny teny rehetra izay efa notenenin'ny razantsika ary koa ny teny izay efa notenenin'izany lehilahy izany, dia i Mosesy izay efa nanana fahefana lehibe toy izany nomena azy, eny, dia ny teny izay efa noteneniny momba ny fiavian'ny Mesia.
- 14 Eny, tsy nijoro ho vavolombelona va izy fa ho avy ny Zanak' Andriamanitra? Ary tahaka ny nanandratany ny menarana varahina tany an-tany foana, dia tahaka izany koa no hanandratana an'ilay ho avy.

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

- 15 Ary tahaka ny hahavelona izay rehetra hiandrandra izany menarana izany, dia tahaka izany koa izay rehetra hiandrandra ny Zanak' Andriamanitra amin'ny finoana ka manana fanahy manenina dia mety ho velona ho amin'izany fiainana izany izay mandrakizay.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny, indro, tsy i Mosesy ihany no nanambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo fa ny mpaminany masina rehetra koa, hatramin'ny androny ka hatramin'ny andron'i Abrahama.
- 17 Eny, ary indro, nahita ny fiaviany i Abrahama ka nofenoina firavoravoana ary nifaly.
- 18 Eny, ary indro lazaiko aminareo, fa tsy i Abrahama ihany no nahafantatra ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo, fa nisy maro talohan'ny andron'i Abrahama no nantsoina tamin'ny lamin' Andriamanitra; eny, dia araka ny lamin'ny Zanany; ary izany dia ny mba hanehoana amin'ny vahoaka, an'arivon-taona marobe mialoha ny fiaviany, fa ny fanavotana dia ho tonga amin'izy ireny.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny dia mba tiako ho fantatrareo fa na dia hatramin'ny andron'i Abrahama aza dia efa nisy mpaminany maro izay efa nanambara ireo zavatra ireo; eny, indro, ny mpaminany Zenôsa dia nanambara tamim-pahasahiana tokoa, ka novonoina izy noho izany.
- 20 Ary indro i Zenôka koa, ary i Ezià koa, ary koa i Isaia sy i Jeremia, (i Jeremia ihany ilay mpaminany izay nanambara ny amin'ny fandravana an'i Jerosalema) Ary ankehitriny fantatsika fa noravana i Jerosalema araka ny tenin'i Jeremia. Ô ka dia nahoana ny Zanak' Andriamanitra no tsy ho avy araka ny faminaniany?
- 21 Ary ankehitriny, hotoherinareo va fa noravana i Jerosalema? Holazainareo va fa tsy novonoina ny zanakalahin'i Zedekia, izy rehetra afa-tsy i Mioleka? Eny, ary tsy hitanareo va fa miaraka amintsika ny taranak'i Zedekia, ary izy ireo dia noroahina hiala ny tanin'i Jerosalema? Nefa indro, tsy izay ihany—

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

- 22 I Lehia razantsika dia noroahina hiala an'i Jerosalema noho izy nanambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo. Nanambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo koa i Nefia ary saika ny razantsika rehetra koa, na dia hatramin'izao fotoana izao aza; eny, izy ireo dia efa nanambara ny amin'ny fiavian'i Kristy sy efa niandrandra ary efa nifaly noho ny androny izay ho avy.
- 23 Ary indro, Izy dia Andriamanitra, ary Izy dia miaraka aminy, ary Izy dia naneho ny tenany taminy, ka ireo dia navotana tamin'alalany; ary nomen'ireo voninahitra Izy noho izay mbola ho avy.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny, satria fantatrarao ireo zavatra ireo, sy tsy azonareo lavina ireo raha tsy hoe handainga ianareo, koa amin'izany dia efa manota ianareo satria efa tsipahanareo ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, na dia eo aza ny porofo maro tokoa izay efa raisinareo; eny, na dia efa raisinareo aza ny zavadrehetra, na ny zavatra any an-danitra na ny zavadrehetra izay ety an-tany, ho toy ny vavolombelona fa marina ireo.
- 25 Nefa indro, efa nitsipaka ny fahamarinana ianareo sy nikomy tamin' Andriamanitrareo masina; ary na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, ho solon'ny fiharianareo harena any an-danitra ho an'ny tenanareo, izay tsy misy na inona na inona manimba sy izay tsy misy na inona na inona tsy madio afaka miditra, dia mampitatao fahatezerana ho an'ny tenanareo ho amin'ny andron'ny fitsarana ianareo.
- 26 Eny, na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza noho ny famonoanareo olona sy ny fijangajanganareo ary ny faharatsianareo dia mihamasaka ho amin'ny famongorana maharitra mandrakizay ianareo; eny, ary raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia ho tonga aminareo tsy ho ela izany.
- 27 Eny, indro ankehitriny dia eo am-baravarana ireo mihitsy izany; eny, mandehana ianareo mankany amin'ny toeram-pitsarana, ary zahào; ary indro nisy namono ny mpitsaranareo, ary mandry eo amin'ny rany izy; ary efa novonoin'ny rahalahiny izay mikatsaka ny hipetraka eo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana izy.

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

28 Ary indro, izy roroa dia anisan'ny ao amin'ny antokonareo miafina izay i Gadiantôna sy ilay ratsy izay mikatsaka ny hamongotra ny fanahin'ny olona no mpamorona azy.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helamàna 9

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo i Nefia, ny olona sasany izay teo anivony dia nihazakazaka nankany amin'ny toeram-pitsarana; eny, nisy dimy no nandeha, ary nifampiresaka izy samy izy raha nandeha, hoe:
- 2 Indro, ankehitriny dia ho fantatsika marina tokoa raha mpaminany io lehilahy io ary raha Andriamanitra no efa nandidy azy haminany zavatra mampitolagaga toy izany amintsika. Indro, isika dia tsy mino fa Izy no efa nanao izany; eny, isika dia tsy mino fa mpaminany izy; kanefa, raha ity zavatra izay efa nolazainy momba ny lohan'ny mpitsara ity no marina fa maty izy, dia hino isika amin'izany fa ny teny hafa izay efa noteneniny dia marina.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihazakazaka tamin'ny heriny izy ireo ary niditra tao amin'ny toeram-pitsarana; ary indro, ny lohan'ny mpitsara efa lavo tamin'ny tany sy nandry teo amin'ny rany.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny indro, nony hitany izany dia talanjona izaitsizy tokoa izy ireo, hany ka lavo tamin'ny tany; satria tsy ninoany ny teny izay efa notenenin'i Nefia momba ny lohan'ny mpitsara.
- 5 Saingy ankehitriny, rehefa nahita izy ireo dia nino, ary tonga taminy ny tahotra fandrao ny famaliana rehetra izay efa notenenin'i Nefia dia ho tonga amin'ny vahoaka; koa nihorohoro izy ireo ary lavo tamin'ny tany.
- 6 Ankehitriny, raha vantany vao nisy namono ny mpitsara—rehefa notombohan'ny rahalahiny izy, araka ny tetika miafina, ka nandositra izy, dia nihazakazaka ireo mpanompo ary nilaza tamin'ny vahoaka, namelona antso momba ny vonoan'olona teo anivony;
- 7 Ary indro, ny vahoaka dia niara-nifamory teo amin'ny toeram-pitsarana—ary indro, akory ny fitalanjonany nahita ireo dimy lahy ireo izay efa lavo tamin'ny tany.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ny vahoaka dia tsy nahalala na inona na inona momba ny valalabemandry izay efa niara-nivory teo amin'ny sahan'i Nefia; noho izany dia niresaka izy samy izy hoe: Ireto lehilahy ireto no ireo izay efa namono ny mpitsara, ary efa nasian' Andriamanitra ireo ka tsy afaka nandositra antsika.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nohazoniny izy ireo sy nafatony ary natsipiny tao am-ponja. Ary nisy filazana nalefa hatraiza hatraiza fa nisy namono ny mpitsara ary ny mpamono dia efa nentina sy natsipy tao am-ponja.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga ny ampitso dia niara-nifamory ny vahoaka hisaona sy hifady hanina amin'ny fandevenana ny lohan'ny mpitsara lehibe izay efa nisy namono.
- 11 Ary dia toy izany koa ireo mpitsara izay tao amin'ny sahan'i Nefia sy nandre ny teniny dia niara-nifamory koa tamin'ny fandevenana.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanadina ny vahoaka teo izy ireo, nanao hoe: Aiza ny dimy izay nalefa hanadihady momba ny lohan'ny mpitsara raha maty izy? Ary namaly izy sy niteny hoe: Ny momba izany dimy izay lazainareo fa efa nalefanareo izany dia tsy fantatray; fa misy kosa dimy, dia ireo mpamono izay efa natsipinay tao am-ponja.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naniry ny hitondrana azy ireo ny mpitsara; ary nentina ireo, ary indro, ireo no dimy izay nirahina; ary indro, nanadina azy ireo ny mpitsara mba hahalala ny momba ilay raharaha, ary nolazainy taminy izay rehetra efa nataony, nanao hoe:
- 14 Nihazakazaka izahay ary tonga tao amin'ny sehatry ny toeram-pitsarana, ary nony hitanay fa ny zava-drehetra dia tahaka izay efa nambaran'i Nefia, dia talanjona izahay hany ka lavo tamin'ny tany; ary nony efa nahatsiaro tena avy tao amin'ny fitalanjonanay izahay, dia indro natsipin'izy ireo tao am-ponja.
- 15 Ankehitriny, raha ny amin'ny famonoana an'ity lehilahy ity, dia tsy fantatray izay efa nanao izany; ary izao ihany no fantatray, nihazakazaka izahay sy tonga araka ny fanirianareo, ary indro efa maty izy araka ny tenin'i Nefia.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

- 16 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nanazava ny raharaha tamin'ny vahoaka ny mpitsara sy nihiaka mafy nanohitra an'i Nefia, nanao hoe: Indro, fantatsika fa ity Nefia ity dia tsy maintsy ho efa nifanaiky tamin'ny sasany mba hamono ny mpitsara, ary amin'izany dia ho azony ambara amintsika izany mba hahazoany mampiova ny fontsika ho amin'ny finoany, mba hahazoany manangana ny tenany ho lehilahy lehibe, nofinidin' Andriamanitra ary mpaminany.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, indro, hofotorantsika ity lehilahy ity, ary hiaiky ny hadisoany izy sy hampahafantatra antsika ny tena namono io mpitsara io.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nafahana tamin'ny andron'ny fandevenana ireo dimy. Na dia teo aza izany, dia nandevilevy ny mpitsara izy ireo noho ny teny izay efa noteneniny hanoherana an'i Nefia ka nifanditra tamin'ny tsirairay hany ka izy ireo dia nampangaihay azy.
- 19 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nasainy nalaina sy nafatotra ary nentina teo anoloan'ny valalabemandry i Nefia, ary izy ireo dia nanomboka nanontany azy tamin'ny fomba samihafa mba hahazoany mampifanohitra ny teniny mba hahazoany miampanga azy ho faty—
- 20 Nanao taminy hoe: Ianao dia mpiray tsikombakomba; iza no lehilahy izay efa nanao ity famonoana ity? Ankehitriny lazao anay, ary miaike ny hadisoanao; niteny hoe: Indro ny vola; ary avelanay aminao koa ny ainao raha milaza aminy ianao sy miaiky ny fifanekena izay efa nataonao taminy.
- 21 Nefa hoy i Nefia taminy: Ô, adala ianareo, tsy voafora fo, jamba, ary olona mafy hatoka, moa fantatrareo mandra-pahoviana ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo no hamela anareo handeha amin'izao lalan'ny fahotanareo izao?
- 22 Ô, ianareo dia tokony hanomboka hidradradradra sy hitomany, noho ny famongorana lehibe izay miandry anareo amin'izao fotoana izao, raha tsy mibebaka ianareo.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

23 Indro, milaza ianareo fa efa nifanaiky tamin'ny lehilahy iray aho mba hamonoany an'i Sezôrama lohan'ny mpitsarantsika. Nefa indro, lazaiko aminareo, fa izany dia satria efa nanambara taminareo aho mba hahazoanareo mahafantatra ny momba izany zavatra izany; eny, ho vavolombelona aminareo mihitsy fa izaho dia nahalala ny amin'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana izay eo anivonareo.

24 Ary satria efa nataoko izany, dia milaza ianareo fa efa nifanaiky tamin'ny lehilahy iray aho mba hanaovany izao zavatra izao; eny, satria nasehoko anareo izao famantarana izao, dia tezitra amiko ianareo sy mikatsaka ny hamongotra ny aiko.

25 Ary ankehitriny, indro, haneho famantarana iray hafa aminareo aho, ary ho hitako raha hikatsaka ny hamongotra ahy ianareo amin'izany zavatra izany.

26 Indro lazaiko aminareo: Mandehana any an-tranon'i Seantoma izay rahalahin'i Sezôrama ary lazao aminy—

27 Moa i Nefia, ilay mihambo ho mpaminany, izay mamin'ny zava-dratsy betsaka tokoa momba ity vahoaka ity efa nifanaiky taminao, ka tamin'izany no efa namonoanao an'i Sezôrama izay rahalahinao?

28 Ary indro, hilaza aminareo izy hoe: Tsia.

29 Ary hilaza aminy ianareo hoe: Efa namono ny rahalahinao va ianao?

30 Ary hijoro amin-tahotra izy ary tsy hahita izay holazaina. Ary indro handà aminareo izy; ary mody hanao gaga izy; kanefa dia hambarany aminareo fa tsy manan-tsiny izy.

31 Nefa indro, hozahanareo izy, ary ho hitanareo ny ra amin'ny sisin-dambany.

32 Ary rehefa mahita izany ianareo, dia hilaza ianareo hoe: Avy taiza no niavian'ity ra ity? Tsy fantatsika va fa ran'ny rahalahinao ity?

33 Ary amin'izany izy dia hangovitra sy hivaloarika, miova tsy ny efa tonga taminy ny fahafatesana.

34 Ary amin'izany ianareo dia hilaza hoe: Noho izao tahotra izao izay efa tonga eo amin'ny tavanao izay mivaloarika izao, dia indro fantatray fa meloka ianao.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

35 Ary amin'izany dia ho tonga aminy ny tahotra lehibe kokoa; ary amin'izany dia hiaiky aminareo izy ary tsy handà intsony fa izy no efa nanao izao vonoan'olona izao.

36 Ary amin'izany dia hilaza aminareo izy fa izaho Nefia dia tsy mahalala na inona na inona momba ilay toe-draharaha raha tsy nomena ahy izany tamin'ny herin' Andriamanitra. Ary ho fantatrareo amin'izany fa lehilahy marin-toetra sady irahin' Andriamanitra hankaty aminareo aho.

37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha ireo sy nanao araka ny efa nolazain'i Nefia taminy. Ary indro, ny teny izay efa nolazainy dia marina; fa nandà izy araka ny teny; ary niaiky koa izy araka ny teny.

38 Ary nentina izy hanaporofa fa izy tenany no tena namono, hany ka nomena fahafahana ny dimy ary i Nefia koa.

39 Ary nisy ny sasany tamin'ny Nefita izay nino ny tenin'i Nefia; ary nisy ny sasany koa izay nino noho ny fanambaran'ireo dimy, satria efa niova fo izy ireo raha mbola tao am-ponja.

40 Ary ankehitriny dia nisy ny sasany teo anivon'ny vahoaka izay nilaza fa mpaminany i Nefia.

41 Ary nisy ny hafa izay nilaza: Indro, andriamanitra izy, fa raha tsy andriamanitra izy dia tsy ho afaka ny hahalala ny amin'ny zava-drehetra. Satria indro, efa niteny tamintsika ny fisaintsainan'ny fontsika izy, ary efa nilaza zavatra tamintsika koa; ary efa nentiny mihitsy ho fantatsika ny tena mpamono ny lohan'ny mpitsarantsika.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helamàna 10

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nipoitra ny fizarazarana teo anivon'ny vahoaka, hany ka nizara ho tetsy sy teroa izy ary nandeha tamin'ny lalany, namela an'i Nefia ho irery raha nijoro teo afovoany izy.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tamin'ny lalany i Nefia nankany an-tranony, nisaintsaina ny zavatra izay efa nasehon'ny Tompo taminy.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga raha mbola nisaintsaina toy izany izy—rehefa nitanondrika fatratra noho ny faharatsian'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita, ny asany miafina ao amin'ny haizina sy ny famonoany olona, ary ny fandropany sy ny fomban'ny heloka rehetra—ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nisaintsaina toy izany tao am-pony izy, dia indro, tonga taminy ny feo nanao hoe:
 - 4 Hotahiana ianao, ry Nefia, noho ireo zavatra izay efa nataonao ireo, fa efa hitako, endrey tsy sasatra ianao nanambara ny teny izay efa nomeko anao tamin'ity vahoaka ity. Ary tsy natahotra azy ianao sy tsy nikatsaka ny ainao samirery fa efa nikatsaka kosa ny sitrapoko sy ny hitandrina ny didiko.
 - 5 Ary ankehitriny, satria efa nanao izany ianao, tsy nitandro hasasarana, dia indro, Izaho hitahy anao mandrakizay; ary Izaho hanao anao ho mahery amin'ny teny sy amin'ny atao, amin'ny finoana sy amin'ny asa; eny, na dia ny zava-drehetra aza dia hatao amina araka ny teninao, fa tsy hangataka izay mifanohitra amin'ny sitrapoko ianao.
 - 6 Indro, ianao no Nefia ary Izaho no Andriamanitra. Indro, Izaho manambara izao amina eo anatrehan'ny anjeliko fa hanam-pahefana amin'ity vahoaka ity ianao, ka hamely ny tany amin'ny mosary sy amin'ny areti-mandringana ary ny famongorana araka ny faharatsian'ity vahoaka ity.
 - 7 Indro, Izaho manome fahefana anao, ka na inona na inona hofehezinao ety an-tany dia hofehezina any an-danitra; ary na inona na inona hovahanao ety an-tany dia hovahana any an-danitra; ary dia toy izany no hanananao fahefana eo anivon'ity vahoaka ity.
 - 8 Ary dia toy izany, raha milaza amin'ity tempoly ity ianao mba hizarany roa, dia ho to izany.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

- 9 Ary raha milaza amin'ity tendrombohitra ity ianao, Aoka ianao handrorona ary hanjary marin-tampona, dia ho to izany.
- 10 Ary indro, raha milaza ianao fa hamely ity vahoaka ity Andriamanitra, dia hitranga izany.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny, indro, Izaho mandidy anao handehananao sy hanambaranao amin'ity vahoaka ity fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo Andriamanitra, dia ny Tsitoha: Raha tsy mibebaka ianareo dia hokapohina, na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana aza.
- 12 Ary indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo tamin'i Nefia ny Tompo, dia nijanona izy ary tsy nandeha nankany an-tranony fa niverina kosa nankany amin'ny valalabemandry izay niely patrana eran'ny lafin-tany sy nanomboka nanambara taminy ny tenin'ny Tompo izay efa nolazaina taminy momba ny famongorana azy raha tsy mibebaka izy.
- 13 Ankehitriny indro, na dia teo aza izany fahagagana lehibe izay efa nataon'i Nefia izany, tamin'ny filazana taminy ny momba ny fahafatesan'ny lohan'ny mpitsara, dia nanamafy ny fony izy ary tsy nihaino ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 14 Koa i Nefia dia nanambara taminy ny tenin'ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia izao no lazain'ny Tompo, hokapohina ianareo na dia hatrany amin'ny famongorana aza.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nanambara ny teny taminy i Nefia, dia indro, mbola nohamafisiny ny fony sy tsy tiany hohenoina ny teniny; koa novingavingainy izy sy notadiaviny ny haninjitra ny tanany taminy mba hahazoany manipy azy any am-ponja.
- 16 Nefa indro, niaraka taminy ny herin' Andriamanitra, ary izy ireo dia tsy afaka naka azy mba hanipy azy any am-ponja, satria nalain'ny Fanahy izy sy nentiny niala avy teo afovoany.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no nandehanany tao amin'ny Fanahy, avy tamin'ny valalabemandry nankamin'ny valalabemandry, nanambara ny tenin' Andriamanitra mandrapanambarany izany tamin'izy rehetra, na nandefa izany tany anivon'ny vahoaka manontolo.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy tiany hohenoina ny teniny; ary nanomboka nisy ny fifandirana, hany ka nizarazara izy samy izy ary nanomboka nifamono tamin'ny sabatra izy samy izy.
- 19 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahiraika amby fitopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helamàna 11

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona faharoa amby fitopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nitombo ny fifandirana, hany ka nisy ady eran'ny tany manontolo tany anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Nefia rehetra.
- 2 Ary io andiana jirika io no nanatontosa ity asan'ny fandravana sy ny faharatsiana ity. Ary izany ady izany dia naharitra mandavantaona; ary tamin'ny taona fahatelo amby fitopolo dia naharitra koa izany.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izany taona izany, dia nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo i Nefia, nanao hoe:
- 4 Tompo ô, aza avela ho fongana amin'ny sabatra ity vahoaka ity; fa aleo kosa, Tompo ô, hisy ny mosary eo amin'ny tany mba hanairana azy ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamaniny, ary angamba hibebaka izy sy hitodika Aminao.
- 5 Ary dia to izany, araka ny tenin'i Nefia. Ary nisy mosary lehibe teo amin'ny tany, tany anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia manontolo. Ary dia toy izany no nitohizan'ny mosary tamin'ny taona fahefatra amby fitopolo, ary ny asan'ny famongorana tamin'ny sabatra dia nitsahatra, fa nanjary nangidy kosa izany tamin'ny mosary.
- 6 Ary izany asan'ny famongorana izany dia nitohy koa tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby fitopolo. Fa nokapohana ny tany ka dia maina izany sy tsy namokatra voa tamin'ny fotoan'ny voa; ary nokapohana ny tany manontolo, tany anivon'ny Lamanita tahaka ny tany anivon'ny Nefita, dia nokapohana izy ireo ka an'arivony no maty tany amin'ny faritry ny tany ratsy indrindra.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahita ny vahoaka fa efa akaiky ho fatin'ny mosary izy, ary nanomboka nahatsiaro ny Tompo Andriamaniny izy; ary nanomboka nahatsiaro ny tenin'i Nefia izy.
- 8 Ary ny vahoaka dia nanomboka niangavy ny lohan'ny mpitsarany sy ny mpitondra azy mba hilazany amin'i Nefia hoe: Indro, fantatray fa lehilahin' Andriamanitra ianao, ary noho izany dia mitalahoa amin'ny Tompo Andriamanitsika mba hanodinany ity mosary ity hiala amintsika, fandrao ny teny rehetra izay efa noteneninao momba ny famongorana anay dia ho tanteraka.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nilaza tamin'i Nefia ny mpitsara, araka ny teny izay efa niriana. Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita i Nefia fa efa nibebaka ny vahoaka sy nanetry ny tenany tamin'ny lamba fisaonana, dia niantso indray ny Tompo izy, nanao hoe:
- 10 Tompo ô, indro mibebaka ity vahoaka ity; ary efa nofafana hiala avy teo anivony ny tarik'i Gadiantôna, hany ka efa zary fongana ireo, ary efa naleviny tao anaty tany ny drafiny miafina.
- 11 Ankehitriny, Tompo ô, noho izao fanetrentenany izao dia Ianao anie hanodina ny fahatezeranao, ary aoka ny fahatezeranao ho tony amin'ny famongorana ireo olon-dratsy izay efa nofongoranao sahady.
- 12 Tompo ô, Ianao anie hanodina ny fahatezeranao, eny, ny fahatezeranao mirehitra sy hanao izay hampitsahatra ity mosary ity amin'ny tany.
- 13 Tompo ô, Ianao anie hihaino ahy sy hanao izay hahatanteraka izany araka ny teniko ary handrotsaka orana ambonin'ny tany hahazoany mamokatra ny voankazony sy ny voany amin'ny fotoan'ny voa.
- 14 Tompo ô, Ianao dia nihaino ny teniko fony aho nilaza hoe: Aoka hisy ny mosary mba hahazoan'ny fandranganana amin'ny sabatra mitsahatra; ary fantatro fa Ianao, na dia amin'izao fotoana izao aza, dia mihaino ny teniko, satria Ianao no nilaza fa: Raha mibebaka ity vahoaka ity dia hitsimbina azy Aho.
- 15 Eny, Tompo ô, ary hitanao fa efa nibebaka izy, noho ny mosary sy ny areti-mandringana ary ny famongorana izay efa tonga taminy.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny, Tompo ô, Ianao anie hanodina ny fahatezeranao sy hizaha indray raha hanompo Anao izy? Ary raha izany, Tompo ô, dia afaka mitahy azy Ianao araka ny teninao izay efa nolazainao.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby fitopolo, dia nahodin'ny Tompo hiala tamin'ny vahoaka ny fahatezerany, ary nataony izay hirotsahan'ny orana tamin'ny tany, hany ka dia namoa ny voankazony izany tamin'ny fotoan'ny voankazony. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namoa ny voany izany tamin'ny fotoan'ny voany.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 Ary indro, nifaly ny vahoaka ary nankalaza an' Andriamanitra, ary ny lafin-tany manontolo dia heniky ny hafaliana; ary tsy nokatsahiny intsony ny hamongotra an'i Nefia, fa noheveriny kosa ho toy ny mpaminany lehibe sy lehilahin' Andriamanitra izy manana ny hery lehibe sy ny fahefana nomena azy avy tamin' Andriamanitra.
- 19 Ary indro, i Lehia, rahalahiny, dia tsy latsa-danja noho izy raha ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana.
- 20 Ary arak'izany, ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niroborobo indray teo amin'ny tany ny vahoakan'i Nefia sy nanomboka nanarina ny toerany rava ary nanomboka nitombo sy niely patrana mandrapamenony ny lafin-tany manontolo, na tao andafiavaratra na tao andafiatsimo, hatrany amin'ny ranomasina andrefana ka hatrany amin'ny ranomasina atsinanana.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifarana tao amin'ny fandriampahalemana ny taona fahenina amby fitopolo. Ary nanomboka tao amin'ny fandriampahalemana ny taona fahafito amby fitopolo; ary ny fiangonana dia niely patrana eran'ny lafin'ny tany manontolo; ary ny ankamaroan'ny olona, na Nefita na Lamanita, dia isan'ny fiangonana; ary nanana fandriampahalemana izaitsizy tokoa teo amin'ny tany izy; ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahafito amby fitopolo.
- 22 Ary nanana fandriampahalemana koa izy tamin'ny taona fahavalo amby fitopolo, raha tsy teo ny fifandirana vitsy momba ny lafiny amin'ny fotopampianarana izay efa napetraky ny mpaminany.
- 23 Ary tamin'ny taona fahasivy amby fitopolo dia nanomboka nisy ny fifamaliana be. Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia i Nefia sy i Lehia ary ny maro tamin'ny rahalahiny izay nahalala ny momba ny lafiny marina amin'ny fotopampianarana, dia nanana fanambarana maro isan'andro, koa nitory tamin'ny vahoaka izy ireo, hany ka nasiany farany ny fifamaliany tamin'izay taona izay ihany.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahavalopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, dia nisy ny mpiendaka sasany avy tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, izay efa lasana tany amin'ny Lamanita taona vitsivitsy lasa sy efa nitondra ny anaran'ny Lamanita, ary ny sasany koa izay tena tamingan'ny Lamanita, izay novokisan'izy ireo na ireo mpiendaka ireo ho tezitra noho izany dia natombony ny ady tamin'ny rahalahiny.
- 25 Ary izy ireo dia nahavita vonoan'olona sy fandrohana; ary rehefa izany dia nisintona niverina tany an-tendrombohitra sy tany an-tany foana, ary tany amin'ny toerana miafina izy ireo, nanafina ny tenany mba tsy habitana azy ireo, nandray isan'andro ho fanampin'ny isany, satria nisy ny mpiendaka izay nandeha nankany aminy.
- 26 Ary dia toy izany, araka ny fotoana, eny, na dia tao anatin'ny taona tsy dia maro aza no nahatonga azy ireo ho andiana jirika lehibe izaitsizy tokoa; ary izy ireo dia nikaroka ny drafitra miafin'i Gadiantôna rehetra; ary dia toy izany no nahatonga azy ireo ho jirik'i Gadiantôna.
- 27 Ankehitriny, indro, ireo jirika ireo dia nanao fanimbana betsaka, eny, dia fandravana lehibe teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia ary koa teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Lamanita.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary nilaina ny hanisiana farany izany asan'ny fandravana izany; koa nalefany ny vata-miaramila matanjaka nankany an-tany foana sy tany an-tendrombohitra mba hikaroka ity andiana jirika ity sy hamongotra azy.
- 29 Saingy indro, ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izany taona izany ihany, dia voatosika hiverina any amin'ny taniny ihany izy ireo. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahavalopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahiraika amby valopolo dia nandeha indray ireo hanohitra ity andiana jirika ity, sy nandringana maro; ary nianjadian'ny fandranganana be koa izy ireo.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

- 31 Ary voatery indray izy ireo hiverina avy tany antany foana sy avy tany an-tendrombohitra hankany amin'ny taniny ihany, noho ny halehibeazan'ny isan'ireo mpangalatra ireo izaitsizy, izay nanenika ny tendrombohitra sy ny tany foana.
- 32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no nifaranan'izany taona izany. Ary ny jirika dia mbola nitombo sy nihanatanjaka, hany ka nohantsiany ny miaramilan'ny Nefita manontolo, ary koa ny an'ny Lamanita; ary nataony izay hahatongavan'ny tahotra tamin'ny vahoaka eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany.
- 33 Eny, fa izy ireo dia namangy ny faritra maro tamin'ny tany sy nanao fandravana lehibe tamin'ireny; eny, namono ny maro sy nitondra ny hafa ho babo nankany an-tany foana, eny, ary indrindra indrindra ireo vadiny sy zanany.
- 34 Ankehitriny, izao antambo lehibe izao izay tonga tamin'ny vahoaka noho ny helony dia nanaitra azy indray ho amin'ny fahatsiarovana ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 35 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahiraika amby valopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 36 Ary tamin'ny taona faharoa amby valopolo dia nanomboka nanadino ny Tompo Andriamaniny indray izy. Ary tamin'ny taona fahatelo amby valopolo dia nanomboka ho nihanahery tao amin'ny heloka izy. Ary tamin'ny taona fahefatra amby valopolo dia tsy nanitsy ny lalany izy.
- 37 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby valopolo, dia nihanahery hatrany hatrany izy tao amin'ny fiavonavonany sy tao amin'ny faharatsiany; ary dia toy izany no nahamasaka azy indray ho amin'ny famongorana.
- 38 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahadimy amby valopolo.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helamàna 12

- 1 Ary dia toy izany no ahafahantsika mahita ny mahadiso, ary koa ny tsy fitombenan'ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona; eny, ahafahantsika mahita fa ny Tompo, ao amin'ny hatsarany lehibe tsisy fetra, dia mitahy sy mampiroborobo ireo izay mametraka ny fitokiany Aminy.
- 2 Eny, sy ahazoantsika mahita fa amin'ny fotoana indrindra izay ampiroboroboany ny olony, eny, amin'ny fampitomboana ny sahanany, ny biby fiompiny, ary amin'ny volamena sy amin'ny volafotsy ary amin'izay rehetra mety ho zavatsarobidy isan-karazany sy zava-kanto; ny fitsimbinana ny ainy sy ny fanafahana azy hiala eo an-tanan'ny fahavalony; ny fanalefahana ny fon'ny fahavalony mba tsy hamakiany ady aminy; eny, ary raha fintinina, ny fanaovana ny zava-drehetra ho fiadanana sy ho fahasambaran'ny olony; eny, dia amin'izay fotoana izay no anamafisany ny fony sy anadinoany ny Tompo Andriamaniny ary anosihoseny amin'ny tongony ny Iray Masina—eny, ary izany dia noho ny fiadanany sy ny firoboroboany lehibe izaitsizy tokoa.
- 3 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa raha tsy manafay ny olony amin'ny fahoriana maro ny Tompo, eny, raha tsy mamangy azy amin'ny fahafatesana sy amin'ny horohoro, ary amin'ny mosary sy amin'ny karazan'areti-mandringana rehetra Izy, dia tsy hahatsiaro Azy izy.
- 4 Ô adala ery sy tsinontsinona ery ary ratsy ery, ary devoly toetra ery sy mailaka ery hanao heloka ary mitaredretra ery ny hanao ny tsara ny zanak'olombelona; eny, mailaka ery ny hihaino ny tenin'ilay ratsy sy ny hametraka ny fony amin'ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao!
- 5 Eny, mailaka ery ny ho tafasondrotra ao amin'ny fiavonavonana; eny mailaka ery ny hirehaka sy hanao ny fomba rehetra izay meloka; ary mitaredretra ery ny hahatsiaro ny Tompo Andriamaniny sy ny hampandry sofina amin'ny toroheviny, eny, mitaredretra ery ny handeha amin'ny lalan'ny fahendrena!

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

- 6 Indro, tsy iriany ny Tompo Andriamaniny izay efa nahary azy mba hanapaka sy hanjaka aminy; na dia eo aza ny hatsarany lehibe sy ny famindram-pony taminy, dia ataony tsinontsinona ny toroheviny ary tsy tiany ny hanana Azy ho mpitari-dalana azy.
- 7 Ô lehibe ery ny mahatsinontsinona ny zanak'olombelona; eny, izy dia ambany noho ny vovoky ny tany.
- 8 Fa indro, ny vovoky ny tany dia mihetsika manketsy sy mankeroa, misaratsaraka noho ny didin'ny Andriamanitsika lehibe sy maharitra mandrakizay.
- 9 Eny, indro noho ny feony, ny havoana sy ny tendrombohitra dia mangovitra sy mihorohoro.
- 10 Ary noho ny herin'ny feony dia montsana ireny ary zary milamaka, eny, dia tahaka ny lohasaha.
- 11 Eny, noho ny herin'ny feony, ny tany manontolo dia mihorohoro;
- 12 Eny, noho ny herin'ny feony, ny fototra dia miraika, na dia hatrany amin'ny ivony aza.
- 13 Eny, raha hoy Izy amin'ny tany—Mifindrà—dia afindra izany.
- 14 Eny, raha hoy Izy amin'ny tany—Ianao dia handeha mianotra mba hanalava ny andro mandritra ny ora maro—dia atao izany;
- 15 Ary dia toy izany, araka ny teniny no andehanan'ny tany mianotra, ary manjary toy ny tsy mihetsika ny masoandro amin'ny olona; eny, ary indro, izany no izy; satria marina tokoa fa ny tany no mihetsika fa tsy ny masoandro.
- 16 Ary indro, koa, raha milaza amin'ny ranon'ny hantsana lehibe Izy—Aoka ianao ho maina—dia atao izany.
- 17 Indro, raha hoy Izy amin'ity tendrombohitra ity—Aoka ianao hiainga sy hanatona ary hianjera amin'ity tanàna ity mba halevina izany—dia indro atao izany.
- 18 Ary indro, raha manafina harena ao anaty tany ny olona iray ary hoy ny Tompo—Aoka ho voaozona izany, noho ny helok'ilay efa nanafina izany—indro, izany dia ho voaozona.

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

- 19 Ary raha hoy ny Tompo—Aoka ianao ho voaozona, ka tsy hisy olona hahita anao hatramin'izao fotoana izao ary ho mandrakizay—indro, tsy hisy olona hahazo izany hatramin'izao ka ho mandrakizay.
- 20 Ary indro, raha hoy ny Tompo amin'ny olona iray—Noho ny helokao, dia ho voaozona mandrakizay ianao—dia hatao izany.
- 21 Ary raha hoy ny Tompo—Noho ny helokao dia hoesorina hiala eo anatrehako ianao—Izy dia hanao izay hahatò izany.
- 22 Ary lozan'izay hilazany izany, fa izany dia ho to amin'izay hanao heloka, ary tsy azo vonjena izy; koa, noho izany antony izany mba hahazoana mamonjy ny olona no efa nanambarana ny fibebahana.
- 23 Noho izany dia hotahiana ireo izay mibebaka sy mihaino ny feon'ny Tompo Andriamaniny; fa izy ireo no ireo izay hovanjena.
- 24 Ary enga anie ka hotovin' Andriamanitra, ao amin'ny fahafenoany lehibe ny hahazoana mitondra ny olona mankamin'ny fibebahana sy ny asa tsara mba hahazoana mamerina aminy fahasoavana ho solon'ny fahasoavana, araka ny asany.
- 25 Ary mba tiako ny hahazoana mamonjy ny olona rehetra. Nefa vakintsika fa amin'ny andro lehibe sady farany dia misy ny sasany izay hatsipy any ivelany, eny, izay hoesorina hiala avy eo anatrehan'ny Tompo;
- 26 Eny, izay hahiboka ao amin'ny toetry ny fahoriana tsisy fiafarany hahatanteraka ny teny izay milaza hoe: Ireo izay efa nanao ny tsara no hanana ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay; ary ireo izay efa nanao ny ratsy no hanana ny fanamelohana maharitra mandrakizay. Ary dia toy izany no izy. Amena.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helamàna 13

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby valopolo, dia mbola nitoetra tao amin'ny faharatsiana ny Nefita, eny, tao amin'ny faharatsiana lehibe, raha niezaka mafy tokoa ny Lamanita mba hitandrina ny didin' Andriamanitra, araka ny lalàn'i Mosesy.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izay taona izay, dia nisy izany Samoela izany izay Lamanita, tonga tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, ary nanomboka nitory tamin'ny vahoaka. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitory fibebahana tamin'ny vahoaka izy, nandritra ny andro maromaro, ary natsipiny tany ivelany izy, ary efa saika hiverina any amin'ny taniny ihany izy.
- 3 Nefa indro, tonga taminy ny feon'ny Tompo fa tokony hiverina indray izy sy haminany amin'ny vahoaka na inona na inona zavatra ho tonga ao am-pony.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy navelany ny hidirany ao an-tanàna; koa nandeha izy ary niakatra teo amin'ny mandany, ary naninjitra ny tanany sy nihiaka tamin'ny feo mahery, ary naminany tamin'ny vahoaka na inona na inona zavatra napetraky ny Tompo tao am-pony.
- 5 Ary hoy izy taminy: Indro, izaho, Samoela Lamanita no miteny ny tenin'ny Tompo izay apetrany ao am-poko; ary indro efa napetrany tao am-poko izany mba hilaza amin'ity vahoaka ity fa ny sabatry ny fahamarinana dia mihantona eo ambonin'ity vahoaka ity; ary tsy ho lasa ny efajato taona mialoha ny hianjeran'ny sabatry ny fahamarinana amin'ity vahoaka ity.
- 6 Eny, famongorana lehibe no miandry ity vahoaka ity, ary ho tonga marina tokoa amin'ity vahoaka ity izany, ary tsy misy na inona na inona afaka mamonjy ity vahoaka ity afa-tsy ny fibebahana sy ny finoana an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo izay ho avy marina tokoa eo amin'izao tontolo izao, sy hiaritra zavatra maro ary hovonoina ho an'ity vahoaka ity.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

- 7 Ary indro, ny anjelin'ny Tompo no efa nanambara izany tamiko, ary izy dia nitondra vaovao mahafaly ho an'ny fanahiko. Ary indro, nirahina ho aty aminareo aho mba hanambara izany aminareo koa mba hahazoanareo manana vaovao mahafaly; nefa indro tsy te handray ahy ianareo.
- 8 Koa, izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Noho ny hamafin'ny fon'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita, raha tsy mibebaka izy dia hotsoahako hiala aminy ny teniko ary hoesoriko hiala aminy ny Fanahiko, ary tsy hiaritra azy intsony Aho ary hahodiko ny fon'ny rahalahiny hanohitra azy.
- 9 Ary tsy ho lasa ny efajato taona mialoha ny hanaovako izay hikapohana azy; eny, Izaho hamangy azy amin'ny sabatra sy ny mosary ary ny areti-mandringana.
- 10 Eny, Izaho hamangy azy ao amin'ny fahatezerako mirehitra, ary hisy ireo avy amin'ny taranaka fahefatra ny fahavalonareo, izay ho velona mba hahita ny famongorana tanteraka anareo; ary ho tonga marina tokoa izany raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, hoy ny Tompo; ary ireo avy amin'ny taranaka fahefatra no hamangy anareo amin'ny fandranganana anareo.
- 11 Nefa raha mibebaka ianareo ary miverina amin'ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo, dia hahodiko ny fahatezerako, hoy ny Tompo; eny, izao no lazain'ny Tompo, hotahiana izay mibebaka sy mitodika Amiko, fa lozan'izay tsy mibebaka kosa.
- 12 Eny, lozan'ity tanàna lehiben'i Zarahemlà ity; fa indro, noho ireo izay marina dia vonjena izy; eny, lozan'ity tanàna lehibe ity, satria takatro, hoy ny Tompo, fa misy maro, eny, na dia ny ankamaroany ao amin'ity tanàna lehibe ity aza no hanamafy ny fony Amiko, hoy ny Tompo.
- 13 Nefa hotahiana ireo izay mibebaka fa hotsimbiniko izy. Nefa indro, raha tsy noho ny marina izay ao amin'ity tanàna lehibe ity, dia indro, ho efa nataoko izay hidinan'ny afo avy any andanitra ka handrava azy.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

- 14 Nefa indro, noho ny amin'ny marina dia tsimbinina izy. Nefa indro, tonga ny fotoana, hoy ny Tompo, ka rehefa handroaka ny marina avy ao anivonareo ianareo, amin'izay ianareo dia masaka ho amin'ny famongorana; eny, lozan'ity tanàna lehibe ity, noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana izay ao aminy.
- 15 Eny, ary lozan'ny tanànan'i Gideôna, noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana izay ao aminy.
- 16 Eny, ary lozan'ny tanàna rehetra izay ao amin'ny tany manodidina, izay zakain'ny Nefita, noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana izay ao aminy.
- 17 Ary indro, ho tonga amin'ny tany ny ozona, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, noho ny amin'ny olona izay eo amin'ny tany, eny, noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany.
- 18 Ary ny zavatra hitranga hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, eny, ny Andriamanitsika lehibe sy marina, dia na zovy na zovy no hanafina harena ao anaty tany dia tsy hahita izany intsony, noho ny ozona lehibe amin'ny tany, raha tsy olo-marina izy sy hanafina izany ao amin'ny Tompo.
- 19 Fa tiako, hoy ny Tompo, ny hanafenany ny haren'ny ao Amiko; ary voaozona ireo izay tsy manafina ny haren'ny ao Amiko; fa tsy misy manafina ny haren'ny ao Amiko afa-tsy ny marina; ary izay tsy manafina ny haren'ny ao Amiko, dia voaozona izy, ary koa ny haren'ny, ary tsy hisy hanavotra izany noho ny ozona amin'ny tany.
- 20 Ary ho avy ny andro izay hanafenany ny haren'ny, satria efa nametraka ny fony tamin'ny harena izy; ary satria efa nametraka ny fony tamin'ny haren'ny izy sy hanafina ny haren'ny rehefa handositra eo anoloan'ny fahavalony; satria tsy hanafina izany ao Amiko izy dia voaozona izy ary koa ny haren'ny; ary amin'izay andro izay dia hokapohina izy, hoy ny Tompo.
- 21 Indro ianareo, mponin'ity tanàna lehibe ity, mihainoa ny teniko; eny, mihainoa ny teny izay lazain'ny Tompo; fa indro, hoy izy, voaozona ianareo noho ny harenareo, ary koa ny harenareo dia voaozona, satria ianareo dia efa nametraka ny fonareo tamin'ireny ary tsy nihaino ny tenin'ilay nanome ireny anareo.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

- 22 Tsy mahatsiaro ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo ianareo amin'ny zavatra izay efa nitahiany anareo, nefa ianareo dia mahatsiaro mandrakariva ny harenareo, saingy tsy ho fisaorana ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo noho ireny; eny, tsy voasintona ho an'ny Tompo ny fonareo fa mizihitry ny fiavonavonana lehibe kosa, hatrany amin'ny fireharehana sy hatrany amin'ny fizihirana lehibe, ny fialonana, ny fifandrafiana, ny hasomparana, ny fanenjehana sy ny vonoan'olona ary ny fomban'ny heloka rehetra.
- 23 Noho izany antony izany dia efa nataon'ny Tompo Andriamanitra izay hahatonga ny ozona amin'ny tany ary koa amin'ny harenareo, ary izany dia noho ny helokareo.
- 24 Eny lozan'ity vahoaka ity noho izany fotoana izany izay efa tonga, izay androahanareo ny mpaminany, sy anesoanareo azy ireny, ary itorahanareo vato azy ireny, sy amonoanareo azy ireny, ary anaovanareo ny fomban'ny heloka rehetra amin'izy ireny, dia tahaka ny nataon'ireo tamin'ny fahagolan-tany.
- 25 Ary ankehitriny rehefa miresaka ianareo, dia hoy ianareo: Raha mba tamin'ny andron'ny razanay fahiny ny andronay, dia tsy ho namono ny mpaminany izahay; tsy ho nitora-bato azy ireny izahay sy tsy ho nandroaka azy ireny.
- 26 Indro ianareo dia ratsy kokoa noho izy ireo; fa raha velona koa ny Tompo, raha tonga any anivonareo ny mpaminany iray sy manambara aminareo ny tenin'ny Tompo, izay manambara ny amin'ny fahotanareo sy ny helokareo, dia ho tezitra aminy ianareo sy handroaka azy any ivelany ary hikatsaka ny fomba rehetra hamongorana azy; eny, hilaza ianareo fa mpaminany sandoka izy sy mpanota ary avy amin'ny devoly, satria ambarany fa ny ataonareo dia ratsy.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

27 Nefa indro, raha ho tonga any anivonareo ny olona iray sy hilaza hoe: Ataovy izao, ary tsy misy heloka; ataovy izao ary tsy hijaly ianareo; eny, hilaza izy hoe: Mandehana araka ny avonavon'ny fonareo ihany; eny, mandehana araka ny avonavon'ny masonareo ary ataovy izay rehetra irian'ny fonareo—ary raha ho tonga any anivonareo ny olona iray ka hilaza izany, dia horaisinareo izy sy holazainareo fa mpaminany.

28 Eny, hanandratra azy ianareo, sy hanome azy amin'ny fanananareo; hanome azy amin'ny volamenanareo sy amin'ny volafotsinareo ianareo ary hampikianjo azy fitafiana lafo vidy; ary satria manao teny manasohaso aminareo izy sy milaza fa mandry ny rehetra, amin'izany ianareo dia tsy hahita hadisoana aminy.

29 Ô ianareo taranaka maditra sy mpamadika; ianareo vahoaka mafy fo sy henja-katoka, mandrapahoviana no hiheveranareo fa hiaretan'ny Tompo anareo? Eny, mandrapahoviana no hamelanareo ny tenanareo hotarihin'ny mpitarika adala sy jamba? Eny, mandrapahoviana no hifidiananareo ny haizina toy izay ny hazavana?

30 Eny, indro, ny fahatezeran'ny Tompo dia mirehitra sahady aminareo; indro, efa nanozona ny tany Izy noho ny helokareo.

31 Ary indro, tonga ny fotoana izay anozonany ny harenareo, ka zary malama ireny, ka tsy afaka mihazona ireny ianareo; ary amin'ny andron'ny fahantranareo dia tsy afaka mitana ireny ianareo.

32 Ary amin'ny andron'ny fahantranareo dia hitalaho amin'ny Tompo ianareo; ary ho very maina ny fitalahoanareo, satria mby eo aminareo sahady ny faharavanareo ary azo antoka ny famongorana anareo; ary amin'izay dia hitomany sy hidradradra ianareo amin'izany andro izany, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro. Ary amin'izany dia hitoloko ianareo sy hilaza hoe:

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

- 33 Ô inay aho nibebaka sy tsy namono ny mpaminany, na nitora-bato azy ireny, na nandroaka azy ireny tany ivelany. Eny, amin'izany andro izany ianareo dia hilaza hoe: Ô inay izahay nahatsiaro ny Tompo Andriamanitray tamin'ny andro izay nanomezany anay ny harenay, ary tamin'izany dia tsy ho nalama ireny ka ho nafoinay; fa indro ny harenay dia lasana niala taminy.
- 34 Indro, apetrakay eto ny fitaovana iray ary ny ampitso dia lasana izany; ary indro, esorina aminy ny sabatray amin'ny andro nitadiavanay azy ho amin'ny ady.
- 35 Eny, efa nanafina ny harenay izahay ary dia efa nikororosy niala taminy ireny, noho ny ozona tamin'ny tany.
- 36 Ô inay izahay nibebaka tamin'ny andro nahatongavan'ny tenin'ny Tompo taminy; fa indro voaozona ny tany ary ny zavatra rehetra dia zary malama, ary tsy afaka mihazona ireny izahay.
- 37 Indro, izahay dia hodidinin'ny devoly, eny, voatemitry ny anjelin'ilay efa nikatsaka ny hamongotra ny fanahinay izahay. Indro lehibe ny helokay. Tompo ô, tsy afaka va Ianao hampihodina ny fahatezeranao hiala aminy? Ary dia izany no ho teninareo amin'izany andro izany.
- 38 Nefa indro, ny andron'ny fizahan-toetra anareo dia efa lasana; efa nahemotrareo ny andron'ny famonjena anareo mandra-pahatongan'izany ho tratra aoriana mandrakizay tokoa, ary ny famongorana anareo dia azo antoka; eny, fa efa nikatsaka nandritra ny androm-piainanareo ianareo izay tsy nety ho azonareo; ary efa nikatsaka ny fahasambarana ianareo tamin'ny fanaovana heloka izay zavatra mifanohitra amin'ny toetran'ity fahamarinana ity izay ao amin'ny Filohantsika lehibe sy mandrakizay.
- 39 Ô ianareo mponina amin'ny tany, inay ianareo mba te handre ny teniko! Ary izaho dia mivavaka mba hampihodinana ny fahatezeran'ny Tompo hiala aminareo sy mba hibebahanareo ary mba ho voavonjy.

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helamàna 14

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia naminany zavatra maro ankoatra izany i Samoela ilay Lamanita, izay tsy hay soratana.
- 2 Ary indro, hoy izy taminy: Indro, omeko famantarana iray ianareo; fa mbola hisy dimy taona, ary indro, amin'izay dia ho avy ny Zanak' Andriamanitra hanavotra ireo rehetra izay hino ny anarany.
- 3 Ary indro, izao no homeko anareo ho famantarana amin'ny fotoana hiaviany; fa indro, hisy hazavana lehibe eny amin'ny lanitra, hany ka amin'ny alina mialoha ny hiaviany dia tsy hisy haizina, hany ka amin'ny olona dia hanjary ho toy ny andro izany.
- 4 Koa hisy andro iray sy alina iray ary andro iray, miova tsy ny andro iray ary tsy misy alina; ary izany dia ho famantarana ho anareo; fa ho fantatrareo ny amin'ny fiposahan'ny masoandro ary koa ny amin'ny filentehany; koa ho fantatrareo marina tokoa fa hisy andro roa sy alina iray; kanefa ny alina dia tsy hohamaizinina; ary izany no alina mialoha ny hahaterahany.
- 5 Ary indro, hisy kintana vaovao hitranga, dia tahaka izay tsy mbola hitanareo na oviana na oviana; ary izany koa dia ho famantarana ho anareo.
- 6 Ary indro tsy izay ihany, hisy famantarana maro sy zava-mahagaga eny amin'ny lanitra.
- 7 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia ho talanjona ianareo sy hitolagaga, hany ka ho lavo amin'ny tany.
- 8 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia na zovy na zovy no hino ny Zanak' Andriamanitra, dia izy no hanana ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay.
- 9 Ary indro, toy izany no efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy, tamin'ny alalan'ny anjeliny, dia ny hahatongavako sy ny hitenenako izany zavatra izany aminareo; eny, efa nandidy ny haminaniako ireo zavatra ireo aminareo Izy; eny, hoy Izy tamiko: Antsoy amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe, mibebaha ary omano ny lalan'ny Tompo.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

- 10 Ary ankehitriny, satria Lamanita aho sy efa niteny taminareo ny teny izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy, ary satria henjana taminareo izany, dia tezitra amiko ianareo sy mikatsaka ny hamongotra ahy ary efa nandroaka ahy avy teo aminareo.
- 11 Ary handre ny teniko ianareo satria noho izany antony izany no efa niakarako teto amin'ny mandan'ity tanàna ity, dia ny hahazoanareo mandre sy mahafantatra ny amin'ny famaizan' Andriamanitra izay miandry anareo noho ny helokareo ary koa ny hahazoanareo mahafantatra ny fepetran'ny fibebahana;
- 12 Ary koa ny hahazoanareo mahafantatra ny amin'ny fiavian'i Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, ny Rain'ny lanitra sy ny tany, ny Mpahary ny zavatra rehetra hatrany ampiandohana; ary koa ny hahazoanareo mahafantatra ny amin'ny famantarana ny fiaviany, ka ny fikasana dia ny hahazoanareo mino ny anarany.
- 13 Ary raha mino ny anarany ianareo dia hibe-baka amin'ny fahotanareo rehetra, ka amin'izany no hahazoanareo ny famelana ireny amin'ny alalan'ny fahamendrehany.
- 14 Ary indro koa, famantarana iray hafa no omeko anareo, eny, dia ny famantarana ny amin'ny fahafatesany.
- 15 Fa indro, tsy maintsy ho faty marina tokoa Izy mba hahatongavan'ny famonjena; eny, takiana Aminy ary zary ilaina ny hahafatesany mba hahatanteraka ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty, fa amin'izany no hahazoana mitondra ny olona ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo.
- 16 Eny, indro, izany fahafatesana izany dia manatanteraka ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty sy manavotra ny olombelona rehetra amin'ny fahafatesana voalohany—ilay fahafatesana arapanahy; fa ny olombelona rehetra, noho ny fahalavoan'i Adama, dia nesorina teo anatrehan'ny Tompo ary heverina ho toy ny maty raha ny amin'ny zavatra ara-nofo sy ny zavatra arapanahy.
- 17 Nefa indro, ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty dia manavotra ny olombelona, eny, dia ny olombelona rehetra, sy mitondra azy hiverina eo anatrehan'ny Tompo.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

- 18 Eny, ary izany dia manatanteraka ny fepetran'ny fibebahana, ka na zovy na zovy no mibebaka dia tsy kapaina izy ary tsy atsipy any anaty afo; fa na zovy na zovy kosa no tsy mibebaka dia kapaina sy hatsipy any anaty afo; ary dia tonga aminy indray ny fahafatesana ara-panahy, eny, ny fahafatesana faharoa, fa voakapa indray izy raha ny amin'ny zavatra mikasika ny fahamarinana.
- 19 Koa mibebaha ianareo, mibebaha ianareo, fandrao ny fahalalanareo ireny zavatra ireny sy ny tsy fanaovanareo ireny dia hamela ny tenanareo ho tonga eo ambany fanamelohana, ary dia entina midina any amin'ity fahafatesana faharoa ity ianareo.
- 20 Nefa indro, araka ny nolazaiko taminareo momba ny famantarana iray hafa, ny famantarana ny amin'ny fahafatesany, dia indro, amin'ny andro izay hiaretany fahafatesana ny masoandro dia hohamaizinina sy handà ny hanome ny hazavany ho anareo; ary ny volana sy ny kintana koa; ary tsy hisy hazavana eto ambonin'ity tany ity, manomboka amin'ny fotoana izay hiaretany fahafatesana, mandritra ny telo andro, ka hatramin'ny fotoana izay hitsanganany indray amin'ny maty.
- 21 Eny, amin'ny fotoana izay hanolorany ny fanahy dia hisy kotroka sy tselatra mandritra ny ora maro ary hihorohoro sy hihovitrovitra ny tany; ary ny vatolampy izay eo amin'ny lafin'ity tany ity, izay eo ambonin'ny tany sy any ambanin'ny tany, izay fantatrareo amin'izao fotoana izao fa mafy, na ny ankamaroany amin'izany dia vaingana iray mafy, dia hopotehina;
- 22 Eny, hitresaka roa ireny, ary hatramin'izay dia hahitana silany nitriatriatra sy nitsefatsefaka ary potipotika eran'ny lafiny amin'ny tany manontolo, eny, na eny ambonin'ny tany, na any ambanin'ny tany.
- 23 Ary indro, hisy tafiotra lehibe ary hisy tendrombohitra maro haetry hila-maka tahaka ny lohasaha, ary hisy toerana maro izay antsoina ankehitriny hoe lohasaha no ho tonga tendrombohitra izay lehibe ny haavony.
- 24 Ary lalambe maro no hotapahina ary tanàna maro no ho tonga aolo.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunders and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

- 25 Ary fasana maro no hovohana sy hamoaka ny maro amin'ny maty ao aminy; ary olo-masina maro no hiseho amin'ny maro.
- 26 Ary indro, izany no efa notenenin'ny anjely tamiko; satria nilaza tamiko izy fa hisy kotroka sy tselatra mandritra ny ora maro.
- 27 Ary nilaza tamiko izy fa raha mbola maharitra ny kotroka sy ny tselatra ary ny tafiotra, dia hisy ireo zavatra ireo, ary ny haizina dia handrakotra ny lafin'ny tany manontolo mandritra ny telo andro.
- 28 Ary nilaza tamiko ilay anjely fa maro no hahita zavatra lehibe kokoa noho ireo, ka ny fikasana dia ny hahazoany mino fa ireny famantarana ireny ary ireny zava-mahagaga ireny dia hitranga eo amin'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ity tany ity, ka ny fikasana dia ny tsy hisian'ny antony ho an'ny tsy finoana eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona—
- 29 Ary izany dia noho ny fikasana fa na zovy na zovy no hino dia ho azo vonjena, ary na zovy na zovy no tsy hino dia fitsarana marina no hihatra aminy; ary koa raha voaheloka izy dia izy ihany no hahatonga ny fanamelohana amin'ny tenany.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny dia tsarovy, tsarovy, ry rahalahiko, fa na zovy na zovy no maty dia maty ho an'ny tenany; ary na zovy na zovy no manao heloka dia manao izany ho an'ny tenany; fa indro, afaka ianareo; avela ianareo hanao araka ny tenanareo; fa indro, Andriamanitra dia efa nanome anareo fahalalana sy efa nanafaka anareo.
- 31 Efa nanome anareo Izy mba hahazoanareo mahafantatra ny tsara sy ny ratsy, ary efa nanome anareo Izy mba hahazoanareo mifidy na ny fiainana na ny fahafatesana; ary afaka manao ny tsara ianareo ka azo averina amin'izay tsara, na hanana izay tsara haverina aminareo; na afaka manao ny ratsy ary hanana izay ratsy haverina aminareo.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helamàna 15

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, indro ambarako aminareo fa raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia havela ho aolo aminareo ny tranonareo.
- 2 Eny, raha tsy mibebaka ianareo, dia hanana antony lehibe hitomaniana amin'ny andro izay hampinonoany ny vehivavinareo; fa hanandrana ny handositra ianareo ary tsy hisy toerana fialofana; eny, lozan'ireo izay manan'anaka, fa ho mavesatra izy ireo ary tsy ho afaka mandositra; noho izany dia ho voahosihosy sy havela ho faty izy ireo.
- 3 Eny, lozan'ity vahoaka izay antsoina hoe ny vahoakan'i Nefia ity raha tsy mibebaka izy rehefa hahita ireo famantarana sy zava-mahagaga rehetra ireo izay haseho azy; fa indro, efa vahoaka nofinidin'ny Tompo izy; eny, ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia efa notiaviny ary efa nofaiziny koa; eny, tamin'ny andro nanaovany heloka dia efa nofaiziny izy satria tia azy Izy.
- 4 Nefa indro ry rahalahiko, ny Lamanita dia efa nankahalainy, satria ny ataony dia efa ratsy lalandava, ary izany dia noho ny heloky ny fomban-drazany. Nefa indro, efa tonga taminy ny famonjena tamin'ny fitorian'ny Nefita; ary noho izany antony izany dia efa nohalavain'ny Tompo ny androny.
- 5 Ary mba tiako ny hahitanareo fa ny ankamaroany dia mby amin'ny lalan'ny adidiny, ary izy dia mandeha amim-pahamalinana tokoa eo anoloan' Andriamanitra, sy miezaka ny hitandrina ny didiny sy ny satany ary ny fitsarany araka ny lalan'i Mosesy.
- 6 Eny, lazaiko aminareo, fa ny ankamaroany dia manao izany, ary milofo izy miaraka amin'ny fahazotoana tsy mety sasatra mba hahazoany mitondra ny sisa tavela amin'ny rahalahiny ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina; noho izany dia misy maro izay manampy ny isany isan'andro.
- 7 Ary indro, fantatry ny tenanareo ihany, satria efa nijoro ho vavolombelon'izany ianareo, fa izay rehetra taminy ka entina ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina, sy hahafantatra ny amin'ny fomban-drazany ratsy sady vetaveta, ary tarihina hino ny soratra masina, eny, ny faminanian'ny mpaminany masina, izay voasoratra, izay mitarika azy ho amin'ny finoana ny Tompo, ary ho amin'ny fibebahana, dia finoana sy fibebahana mitondra fiovam-po ho azy—

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Koa, izay rehetra tonga amin'izany, fantatry ny tenanareo ihany, fa miorina sy mifototra ao amin'ny finoana izy, sy ao amin'ny zavatra izay efa nanafahana azy.
- 9 Ary fantatrareo koa fa efa naleviny ny fitaovam-piadiany ary matahotra izy ny haka ireny fandrao mety hisy fomba hanotany; eny, azonareo jerena fa matahotra ny hanota izy—fa indro hamela ny tenany ho voahosihosy sy hovonoin'ny fahavalony izy ka tsy hanainga ny sabany hanohitra azy, ary izany dia noho ny finoana an'i Kristy.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, noho ny fifotorany rehefa mino ny zavatra izay inoany izy, fa noho ny fiorenany rehefa voazava indray mandeha izy, dia indro, hitahy azy sy hanalava ny androny ny Tompo, na dia teo aza ny helony—
- 11 Eny, raha toa aza ka hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana izy, ny Tompo dia hanalava ny androny mandra-pahatongan'ny fotoana izay efa voalazan'ny razantsika, ary koa ny mpaminany Zenôsa sy ny mpaminany maro hafa, momba ny famerenana indray ny Lamanita rahalahantsika ho amin'ny fahalalana ny marina—
- 12 Eny, lazaiko aminareo fa amin'ny fotoana farany, ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo dia efa voatolotra ny Lamanita rahalahintsika; ary na dia eo aza ny fahoriana maro izay hahazo azy, ary na dia horoahina etsy sy eroa aza izy eran'ny lafin-tany sy hazaina ary hokapohina sy haely lavitra, ka tsy hanana toerana fialofana, ny Tompo dia ho feno famindram-po aminy.
- 13 Ary izany dia araka ny faminiana fa hoentina indray izy hankamin'ny tena fahalalana, dia ny fahalalana ny Mpanavotra azy sy ny mpiandry ondriny lehibe sy marina, ary horaisina ho isan'ny ondriny.
- 14 Koa lazaiko aminareo fa ho tsara kokoa ho azy izany toy izay ho anareo raha tsy mibebaka ianareo.
- 15 Fa indro, raha toa ka naseho azy ny asa mahery izay efa naseho anareo, eny, naseho an'ireo izay efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana noho ny fomban-drazany, dia azon'ny tenanareo jerena fa tsy ho nihemotra na oviana na oviana indray tao amin'ny tsy finoana izy.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

16 Koa hoy ny Tompo: Izaho tsy hamongotra azy tanteraka, fa hanao kosa amin'ny andron'ny fahendreko izay hiverenany indray amiko, hoy ny Tompo.

17 Ary ankehitriny, indro, hoy ny Tompo momba ny vahoakan'ny Nefita: Raha tsy mibebaka izy sy tsy miezaka ny hanao ny sitrapoko, dia hamongotra azy tanteraka Aho, hoy ny Tompo, noho ny tsy finoany na dia teo aza ny asa mahery maro izay efa nataoko teo anivony; ary raha velona marina koa ny Tompo, dia ho to ireo zavatra ireo, hoy ny Tompo.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helamàna 16

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro no nandre ny tenin'i Samoela ilay Lamanita, izay noteneniny teo amin'ny mandan'ny tanàna. Ary izay rehetra nino ny teniny dia nandeha sy nitady an'i Nefia; ary nony efa nandeha ireo sy nahita azy dia niaiky taminy ny fahotany sady tsy nandà, fa naniry ny hahazoana manao batisa azy ireo ho an'ny Tompo.
- 2 Fa izay rehetra tsy nino ny tenin'i Samoela kosa dia tezitra taminy; ary nitora-bato azy teo amin'ny manda, ary koa nandefa zanatsipika maro teny aminy raha nijoro teo amin'ny manda izy; saingy niaraka taminy ny Fanahin'ny Tompo, hany ka tsy nety nahavao azy tamin'ny vatony na ny zanatsipikany ireo.
- 3 Ankehitriny nony nahita izy ireo fa tsy nety nahavao azy, dia nisy maro no nino ny teniny, hany ka nandeha ireo nankany amin'i Nefia mba hatao batisa.
- 4 Fa indro, i Nefia dia nanao batisa sy naminany ary nitory, niantso fibebahana tamin'ny vahoaka, naneho famantarana sy zava-mahazendana, nanao fahagagana teo anivon'ny vahoaka hahazoany mahafantatra fa tsy maintsy ho avy tsy ho ela i Kristy—
- 5 Niteny taminy ny amin'ny zavatra izay tsy maintsy ho avy tsy ho ela mba hahazoany mahafantatra sy mahatsiaro amin'ny fotoana iavian'ireny fa ireny dia efa nampahafantarina azy ireo mialoha, ka ny fikasana dia ny hahazoany mino; koa izay rehetra nino ny tenin'i Samoela dia nandeha nankany aminy hatao batisa, fa tonga izy ireo, nibebaka sy niaiky ny fahotany.
- 6 Nefa ny ankamaroany dia tsy nino ny tenin'i Samoela; koa nony nahita izy ireo fa tsy nety nahavao azy tamin'ny vatony sy ny zanatsipikany, dia nantsoiny ny kapiteniny, nataony hoe: Alao io lehilahy io ary afatory izy, fa indro manana devoly izy; ary noho ny herin'ny devoly izay ao aminy dia tsy mety mahavao azy amin'ny vatony sy ny zanatsipikanay izahay; koa alao izy sy afatory ary ento any.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

- 7 Ary raha nandroso ireo hisambotra azy, dia indro nitsambikina ny tenany nidina avy teny amin'ny manda ary nandositra niala ny taniny, eny, nankany amin'ny faritaniny ihany ary nanomboka nitory sy naminany tany anivon'ny vahoakany ihany.
- 8 Ary indro, tsy re na oviana na oviana intsony tany anivon'ny Nefita ny aminy; ary dia toy izany no raharahan'ny vahoaka.
- 9 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahenina amby valopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 10 Ary dia toy izany koa no nifaranan'ny taona fahafito amby valopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, fa ny ankamaroan'ny vahoaka dia nijanona tao amin'ny fiavonavonany sy ny faharatsiany, ary ny ankavitsiana kosa dia nandeha tamim-pahamalinana be tokoa teo anoloan' Andriamanitra.
- 11 Ary dia ireo koa no zava-nisy tamin'ny taona fahavalo amby valopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 12 Ary tsy nisy afa-tsy fiovana kely teo amin'ny raharahan'ny vahoaka, tsy nisy afa-tsy vahoaka izay nanomboka ho nihamafy tao amin'ny heloka sy nanao hatrany hatrany izay nifanohitra tamin'ny didin' Andriamanitra, tamin'ny taona fahasivy amby valopolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara.
- 13 Nefa ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahasivifolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara, dia nisy famantarana lehibe nomena ny vahoaka sy zava-mahagaga; ary nanomboka ho tanteraka ny tenin'ny mpaminany.
- 14 Ary ny anjely dia niseho tamin'ny olona, ny olon-kendry ary nanambara taminy vaovao mahafaly sy fifaliana lehibe; dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny soratra masina ho tanteraka tamin'izany taona izany.
- 15 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nanomboka nanamafy ny fony ny vahoaka, ny rehetra afa-tsy ny ampahany tena mpino taminy, na tamin'ny Nefita izany na koa tamin'ny Lamanita, ary nanomboka niantehitra tamin'ny heriny ihany sy tamin'ny fahendreny ihany, nanao hoe:
- 16 Mety nanana fanombatombanana marina izy ireo tamin'ireo maro tokoa; nefa indro, fantatsika fa ireo asa lehibe sy mahatalanjona rehetra ireo izay efa voaresaka dia tsy afaka hitranga.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

- 17 Ary izy ireo dia rafitra nifandahatra sy nifanditra teo anivon'izy samy izy, nanao hoe:
- 18 Tsy mety ny fiheverana fa ny toa an'i Kristy dia ho avy; raha izany, ary raha Zanak' Andriamanitra Izy, ny Rain'ny lanitra sy ny tany, toy ny efa voalaza, nahoana Izy no tsy haneho ny tenany amintsika ary koa amin'ireo izay ao Jerosalema?
- 19 Eny, nahoana Izy no tsy haneho ny tenany eo amin'ity tany ity ary koa eo amin'ny tanin'i Jerosalema?
- 20 Nefa indro, fantatsika fa izany dia fomba ratsy izay efa natolotry ny razantsika antsika, mba hanao izay hinoantsika ny zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona sasany izay tokony hitranga, saingy tsy eto amintsika fa any an-tany iray kosa izay lavitra, tany iray izay tsy fantatsika; noho izany dia azony tanana ao amin'ny tsy fahalalana isika, satria tsy afaka mijoro ho vavolombelona manatri-maso isika fa marina izany.
- 21 Ary amin'ny alalan'ny hafetsena sy ny hakingana kononkononin'ilay ratsy no hanaovan'izy ireo mystery lehibe izay tsy haintsika takarina, izay hitana antsika ho ambany ka ho mpanompon'ny teniny, ary koa ho mpanompony, satria miantehitra amin'izy ireo isika hampianatra antsika ny teny; ary dia toy izany no hitanany antsika ao amin'ny tsy fahalalana raha manaiky azy ireo ny tenantsika, mandritra ny androm-piainantsika rehetra.
- 22 Ary zavatra maro kokoa no nosaintsainin'ny vahoaka tao am-pony, izay fahadalana sy zava-poana; ary tsy tafandry mandry fatratra izy, satria i Satana dia namoky azy hanao heloka lalandava; eny, izy dia nivezivezy nanelany tsaho sy fifandirana eran'ny lafin-tany rehetra mba hahazoany manamafy ny fon'ny vahoaka hanohitra izay tsara sy hanohitra izay tokony ho avy.
- 23 Ary na dia teo aza ny famantarana sy ny zavamahagaga izay notontosaina teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Tompo, ary ny fahagagana maro izay nataon'izy ireo, i Satana dia nahazo vahana lehibe tamin'ny fon'ny vahoaka eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany.
- 24 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahasivifolon'ny fitondran'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

25 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny bokin'i
Helamàna, araka ny rakitsoratr'i Helamàna sy ny
zanany lahy.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according
to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Nefia fahatelo

Ny bokin'i Nefia

Zanakalahin'i Nefia, izay Zanakalahin'i Helamàna

Ary i Helamàna dia zanakalabin'i Helamàna izay zanakalabin'i Almà, izay zanakalabin'i Almà, izay tamingan'i Nefia izay zanakalabin'i Lebia izay nivoaka avy tao Jerosalema tamin'ny taona voalohan'ny fitondran'i Zedekià, mpanjakan'i Joda.

3 Nefia 1

- 1 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia efa lasana ny taona fahiraika amby sivifolo, ary izany dia eninjato taona taorian'ny fotoana izay nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema; ary izany dia tamin'ny taona izay nahalohan'ny mpitsara sy governora teo amin'ny tany an'i Lakôneo.
- 2 Ary i Nefia, zanakalahin'i Helamàna dia efa nandeha niala ny tanin'i Zarahemlà, rehefa nomeny an'i Nefia zanany lahy izay zanany lahimatoa ny andraikitra momba ny takela-barahina, sy ny rakitsoratra rehetra izay efa nosoratana, ary ireo zavatra rehetra izay efa notanana ho masina hatramin'ny niaingan'i Lehia niala an'i Jerosalema.
- 3 Rehefa izany dia nandeha izy niala ny tany, ary izay nalehany dia tsy misy olona mahalala; ary i Nefia zanany lahy dia nitana ny rakitsoratra teo amin'ny toerany, eny, ny rakitsoratr'ity vahoaka ity.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona faharoa amby sivifolo, dia indro, ny faminanian'ny mpaminany dia nanomboka ho tanteraka tamin'ny fahafenoana bebe kokoa; fa nanomboka nisy famantarana lehibebe kokoa sy fahagagana lehibebe kokoa nitranga teo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 5 Nefa nisy ny sasany izay nanomboka nilaza fa efa dila ny fotoana hahatanterahan'ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Samoela ilay Lamanita.
- 6 Ary nanomboka nifaly tamin'ny rahalahiny izy ireo, nanao hoe: Indro, dila ny fotoana, ary ny tenin'i Samoela dia tsy tanteraka; koa ny fifalianareo sy ny finoanareo momba izany zavatra izany dia foana.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namelona hotakotaka eran'ny tany izy ireo; ary ny vahoaka kosa izay nino dia nanomboka ho feno alahelo fatratra, fandrao hisy antony mety tsy hitrangan'ireo zavatra izay efa notenenina ireo.
- 8 Nefa indro, izy dia niandry tamim-piaretana tokoa izany andro izany sy izany alina izany, ary izany andro izany izay tokony ho toy ny andro iray toa tsy misy alina mba hahazoany mahafantatra fa ny finoany dia tsy foana.
- 9 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nisy andro iray navahan'ny tsy mpino, ka ireo rehetra izay nino ireo fombafomba ireo dia hovonoina ho faty raha tsy mitranga ny famantarana izay efa nomen'i Samoela ilay mpaminany.
- 10 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony nahita izany faharatsian'ny olony izany i Nefia, ilay zanakalahin'i Nefia, dia feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa ny fony.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nivoaka izy sy niankohoka tamin'ny tany ary nahery nitalaho tokoa tamin' Andriamaniny ho an'ny olony, eny, ireo izay efa hofongorana noho ny finoany ny fomban-drazany.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahery nitalaho tokoa tamin'ny Tompo izy ny manontolo andro; ary indro, tonga taminy ny feon'ny Tompo, nanao hoe:
- 13 Atrakao ny lohanao ary mahereza; fa indro, antomotra ny fotoana ary anio alina dia homena ny famantarana, ary rahampitso Aho dia ho tonga eo amin'izao tontolo izao haneho amin'izao tontolo izao fa Izaho dia hanatanteraka izay rehetra efa nampiteneniko tamin'ny vavan'ny mpamin'ny niko masina.
- 14 Indro, tonga any amin'ny Ahy Aho, hanatanteraka ny zavatra rehetra izay efa nampahafantariko ny zanak'olombelona hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao sy hanao ny sitrapo, dia ny an'ny Ray sy ny an'ny Zanaka—ny an'ny Ray noho ny Amiko ary ny an'ny Zanaka noho ny nofoko. Ary indro, antomotra ny fotoana, ary izao alina izao no homena ny famantarana.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tanteraka ny teny izay tonga tamin'i Nefia araka izay efa nitenenana azy ireny; fa indro, tamin'ny filentehan'ny masoandro dia tsy nisy haizina; ary nanomboka ho talanjona ny vahoaka, satria tsy nisy haizina nony tonga ny alina.
- 16 Ary nisy ireo maro izay tsy nino ny tenin'ny mpaminany no nianjera tamin'ny tany sy nanjary toy ny maty, satria fantany fa ny tetika lehiben'ny famongorana izay efa nokononkononiny ho an'ireo izay nino ny tenin'ny mpaminany dia efa voasampona; fa ny famantarana izay efa nomena dia mby eo sahadry.
- 17 Ary nanomboka nahafantatra izy ireo fa ny Zanak' Andriamanitra dia tsy maintsy hiseho tsy ho ela; eny, raha fintinina, ny vahoaka rehetra eran'ny lafin'ny tany manontolo hatrany andrefana ka hatrany atsinanana, na ao amin'ny tany avaratra na ao amin'ny tany atsimo, dia talanjona izaitsizy tokoa ka nianjera tamin'ny tany.
- 18 Satria fantany fa ny mpaminany dia efa nanambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo nandritra ny taona maro, fa ny famantarana izay efa nomena dia mby eo sahadry; ary nanomboka natahotra izy noho ny helony sy ny tsy finoany.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nisy haizina nandritra izany manontolo alina izany, fa izany kosa dia nazava toy ny mitataovovonana. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niposaka indray ny masoandro tamin'ny maraina, araka ny laminy ihany; ary nahafantatra izy fa izany no andro izay ho nahaterahan'ny Tompo, noho ny famantarana izay efa nomena.
- 20 Ary izany dia efa nitranga, eny, ny zava-drehetra, ny lafiny tsirairay, araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga koa dia kintana vaovao iray no niseho, araka ny teny.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hatramin'izay fotoana izay no nanomboka nisy fandaingana nalefan'i Satana tany anivon'ny vahoaka, hanamafy ny fony, ka ny fikasana dia ny tsy hahazoany mino ireo famantarana sy ny zava-mahagaga izay efa hitany; nefa na dia teo aza ireo fandaingana sy famitahana ireo, ny ankamaroan'ny olona dia nino sy niova fo ho an'ny Tompo.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tany anivon'ny vahoaka i Nefia, sy ny maro hafa koa, nanao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana, fa tamin'izany no nisy ny famelana lehibe ny fahotana. Ary dia toy izany no nanombohan'ny olona indray nanana fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany.
- 24 Ary tsy nisy fifandirana, raha tsy noho ny fisian'ny vitsivitsy izay nanomboka nitory, niezaka nanaporofy tamin'ny soratra masina fa tsy ilaina intsony ny mitandrana ny lalàn'i Mosesy. Ankehitriny tamin'izany zavatra izany dia diso hevitra izy, azon'ny tsy fahatakarana ny soratra masina.
- 25 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia tsy ela izy dia nanjary niova fo sy resy lahatra ny amin'ny hadisoana izay nisy azy, satria nampahafantarina azy fa ny lalàna dia tsy mbola tanteraka, ary izany dia tsy maintsy tanteraka amin'ny lafiny tsirairay; eny, tonga taminy ny teny fa izany dia tsy maintsy tanteraka; eny, ka na litera iray na tendron-tsoratra iray dia tsy ho foana mandra-pahatanteraka izany avokoa; koa tamin'izany taona izany ihany izy dia nentina ho amin'ny fahalalana ny hadisoany ary nibaboka ny fahadisoany izy.
- 26 Ary dia toy izany no nandalovan'ny taona faharoa amby sivifolo, nitondra vaovao mahafaly ho an'ny vahoaka noho ny famantarana izay nitranga, araka ny tenin'ny faminanian'ny mpaminany masina rehetra.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandalo koa tao amin'ny fandriampahalemana ny taona fahatelo amby sivifolo, raha tsy noho ny fisian'ny jirik'i Gadiantôna, izay nonina tany an-tendrombohitra, izay nanenika ny tany; fa nahery loatra ny toeram-pamaharany sy ny toerany miafina ka ny vahoaka dia tsy afaka nandresy azy ireo; noho izany izy ireo dia nahavita vonoan'olona maro, sy nanao fandranganana betsaka teo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahefatra amby sivifolo, dia nanomboka nitombo be izaitsizy izy ireo, satria nisy maro ny mpiendaka tamin'ny Nefita izay nilefa nankany aminy, izay nahatonga alahelo fatratra ho an'ireo Nefita izay nijanona teo amin'ny tany.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

29 Ary nisy koa anton'alahelo fatratra tany anivon'ny Lamanita; fa indro, izy dia nanana zanaka maro izay nitombo sy nanomboka ho nihanatanjaka araka ny taona, ka dia nanjary tompon'ny tenany izy, sy voatariky ny sasany izay Zôramita tamin'ny fandaingany sy ny teny manasohasony, hitambatra amin'ireo jirik'i Gadiantôna ireo.

30 Ary dia toy izany no nampahory koa ny Lamanita izay nanomboka nihena raha ny momba ny finoany sy ny fahamarinany, noho ny faharatsian'ny taranaka vao misondrotra.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefia 2

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany koa no nahalasanan'ny taona fahadimy amby sivifolo, ary ny vahoaka dia nanomboka nanadino ireo famantarana sy zava-mahagaga izay efa reny ireo ary nanomboka tsikelikely ho tsy talanjona firy tamin'ny famantarana na ny zava-mahagaga avy tany andanitra, hany ka dia nanomboka nanamafy ny fony, sy nanajamba ny sainy ary nanomboka tsy nino izay rehetra efa reny sy hitany izy—
- 2 Nisaintsaina zava-poana tao am-pony, fa izany dia nataon'olona sy ny herin'ny devoly hampaniasia sy hamitahana ny fon'ny vahoaka; ary dia toy izany no nahazoan'i Satana ny fizakana ny fon'ny vahoaka indray, hany ka nohajambainy ny masonry ary notarihiny izy hino fa ny fotopampianaran'i Kristy dia hadalana sy zava-poana.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka ho nihanahery tamin'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana ny vahoaka; ary tsy nino izy fa mbola hisy famantarana sy zava-mahagaga omena; ary i Satana dia nivezivezy, nampaniasia ny fon'ny vahoaka, naka fanahy azy ary nanao izay hanaovany faharatsiana lehibe teo amin'ny tany.
- 4 Ary dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny taona fahenina amby sivifolo; ary koa ny taona fahafito amby sivifolo; ary koa ny taona fahavalo amby sivifolo; ary koa ny taona fahasivy amby sivifolo;
- 5 Ary zato taona koa no efa lasana hatramin'ny andron'i Môzià izay mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita.
- 6 Ary sivy amby eninjato taona no efa lasana hatramin'ny nandaozan'i Lehia an'i Jerosalema.
- 7 Ary sivy taona no efa lasana hatramin'ny fotoana izay nanomezana ny famantarana, izay efa notenenin'ny mpaminany fa i Kristy dia ho avy eo amin'izao tontolo izao.
- 8 Ankehitriny ny Nefita dia nanomboka nanisa ny fotoany hatramin'izany vanim-potoana izay nanomezana izany famantarana izany, na hatramin'ny fiavian'i Kristy; noho izany, dia sivy taona no efa lasana.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

- 9 Ary i Nefia izay rain'i Nefia, izay nanana ny fiandraiketana ny rakitsoratra, dia tsy niverina tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà sady tsy nety ho hita na taiza na taiza teo amin'ny tany manontolo.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia mbola nijanona tao amin'ny faharatsiana ny vahoaka, na dia teo aza ny fitoriana sy ny faminiana betsaka izay nalefa tany anivony; ary dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny taona fahafolo koa; ary ny taona fahiraika amin'ny folo koa dia lasana tao amin'ny heloka.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahatelo amin'ny folo dia nanomboka nisy ady sy fifandirana eran'ny tany manontolo; fa ny jirik'i Gadiantôna dia efa nanjary maro loatra sy nandringana maro tokoa tamin'ny vahoaka, ary namela ho aolo ny tanàna maro loatra, ary nampily fahafatesana sy fandripahana be loatra eran'ny tany, ka nanjary nilaina ny handraisan'ny vahoaka rehetra, na ny Nefita na ny Lamanita, fiadiana hanohitra azy ireo.
- 12 Noho izany ny Lamanita rehetra izay efa nanjary niova fo ho an'ny Tompo dia nitambatra tamin'ny Nefita rahalahiny ary voatery, ho fitandroana ny ainy sy ny andefimandriny ary ny zanany, ny handray fiadiana hanoherana ireo jirik'i Gadiantôna ireo, eny, ary koa ny hitana ny zony, ary ny tombontsoan'ny fiangonany sy ny an'ny fivavahany, ary ny fahaleovantenany sy ny fahafahany.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia talohan'ny nahalasanan'ity taona fahatelo amin'ny folo ity no efa nanambana ny Nefita ny ho fongana tanteraka noho ity ady ity izay efa nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia noraisina ho isan'ny Nefita ireo Lamanita izay nitambatra tamin'ny Nefita ireo;
- 15 Ary nesorina taminy ny ozony, ary dia tonga fotsy tahaka ny Nefita ny fihodirany;
- 16 Ary ny zatovolahiny sy ny zanany vavy dia tonga meva izaitsizy tokoa, ary noraisina ho isan'ny Nefita izy, ary nantsoina hoe Nefita. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahatelo amin'ny folo.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahefatra ambin'ny folo dia nitohy sy nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady teo amin'ny jirika sy ny vahoakan'i Nefia; kanefa, ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia nahazo tombony ihany tamin'ny jirika, hany ka natosiny ireo hiverina hiala ny taniny hankany antendrombohitra sy hankany amin'ny toerany miafina.

18 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahefatra ambin'ny folo. Ary tamin'ny taona fahadimy ambin'ny folo dia nivoaka izy ireo hiady amin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia; ary noho ny faharatsian'ny vahoakan'i Nefia sy ny fifandirany ary ny fisarahambazany maro, dia nahazo tombony maro taminy ny jirik'i Gadiantôna.

19 Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahadimy ambin'ny folo, ary dia tao amin'ny toetry ny fahoriana maro toy izany ny vahoaka; ary ny sabatry ny famongorana dia nihantona teo amboniny, hany ka efa saika nokapohina tamin'izany izy, ary izany dia noho ny helony.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefia 3

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amin'ny folo hatramin'ny fiavian'i Kristy, dia nandray epistily avy tamin'ny mpitondra sady governoran'ity andiana jirika ity i Lakôneo governoran'ny tany; ary izao no teny izay nosoratana manao hoe:
- 2 Ry Lakôneo, andriandehibe sady lohan'ny governora eo amin'ny tany, indro, manoratra ity epistily ity ho anao aho sy manome voninahitra lehibe izaitsizy tokoa anao noho ny fiorenanao ary koa ny fiorenan'ny olonao amin'ny fitanana izay heverinareo ho zonareo sy fahafahanareo; eny, tsy milefitra ianareo, miova tsy ny tohanan'ny tanan'andriamanitra iray amin'ny fiarovana ny fahafahanareo sy ny fanananareo ary ny taninareo, na izay antsoinareo ho izany.
- 3 Ary toa mampahonena ahy, ry Lakôneo andriandehibe, fa adala sy tsinontsinona tokoa ianareo raha mihevitra fa ianareo dia hahatohitra ny lehilahy maherifo maro tokoa izay eo ambany fibaikoako, izay miatrana miaraka amin'ny fiadiany ankehitriny, amin'izao fotoana izao, sy miandry amim-pahamaimaizana be ny teny hoe—Andeha midina any amin'ny Nefita ary fongory ireo.
- 4 Ary izaho, noho ny fahafantarako ny herimpony tsy hay tohaina, rehefa voasedra teny amin'ny sahan'ady izy ireo, ary noho ny fahafantarako ny amin'ny fankahalany anareo maharitra mandrakizay noho ny hadisoana maro izay efa nataonareo taminy, noho izany raha midina izy ireo hiady aminareo, dia hamangy anareo amin'ny famongorana tanteraka izy ireo.
- 5 Noho izany aho dia efa nanoratra ity epistily izay nasian'ny tanako ihany tombo-kase ity, miombon'alahelo raha ny amin'ny fiadanareo, noho ny fiorenanao ao amin'izay inoanareo ho marina, sy ny toe-tsaina mendrika ao aminareo eo amin'ny sahan'ady.
- 6 Noho izany aho dia manoratra aminareo, maniry ny hanoloranareo amin'ity vahoakako ity ny tanànanareo, ny taninareo, ary ny fanananareo, toy izay hovangian'izy ireo amin-tsabatra ianareo, ka ho tonga aminareo ny famongorana.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

- 7 Na amin'ny teny hafa, aoka hitolo-batana aminy ianareo sy hitambatra aminy ary hanjary hahalala ny asa miafinay, sy hanjary rahalahinay mba hahatonga anareo ho toa anay—tsy ho andevonay, fa ho rahalahinay kosa sy ho mpiombina amin'ny fanananay rehetra.
- 8 Ary indro, mianiana aminareo aho, raha manao izany ianareo, miaraka amin'ny velirano, dia tsy hofongorana ianareo; fa raha tsy manao izany kosa ianareo, dia mianiana aminareo amin'ny velirano aho fa amin'ny volana ambony dia handidy ny miaramilako aho hidina hiady aminareo ary tsy hihazona ny tanany izy ireo ary tsy hitsitsy fa handringana anareo kosa sy hamela ny sabatra hianjera aminareo na dia mandra-pahatonga anareo ho fongana aza.
- 9 Ary indro, izaho no Gidiana; ary izaho no governoran'ity fikambanana miafin'i Gadiantôna ity; dia fikambanana sy ny asany izay fantatro fa tsara; ary izany dia efa teo hatry ny fahagolan-tany ary izany dia efa nampitaina taminy.
- 10 Ary manoratra ity epistily ity ho anao aho, ry Lakôneo, ary manantena aho fa hatolotrareo ny taninareo sy ny fanananareo, tsy misy fandatsahan-dra, ka ity vahoakako ity izay efa niendaka niala taminareo noho ny faharatsianareo tamin'ny fitananareo tsy ho azy ny zony amin'ny governemanta, dia hahazo hizaka indray ny zony sy ny governemanta, ary raha tsy manao izany ianareo, izaho dia hamaly ny hadisoana natao taminy. Izaho no Gidiana.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony nandray izany epistily izany i Lakôneo dia talanjona izaitsizy tokoa izy, noho ny fahasahian'i Gidiana mitaky ny fizakana ny tanin'ny Nefita ary koa mandrahona ny vahoaka sy mamaly ny hadisoana natao tamin'ireo izay tsy nanaovana hadisoana, raha tsy hoe izy ireo no efa nandiso ny tenany tamin'ny fiendahana nankany amin'ireo mpanandroba ratsy sy vetaveta ireo.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

- 12 Ankehitriny, indro, ity Lakôneo governora ity dia olona marina sy tsy azon'ny fitakiana sy ny fandrahonan'ny jiolahy ampitahorina; noho izany izy dia tsy nihaino ny epistilin'i Gidiania, ilay governoran'ny jirika, fa nataony kosa izay hitalahoan'ny vahoakany hery tamin'ny Tompo, ho amin'ny fotoana izay hidinan'ny jirika hiady aminy.
- 13 Eny, nandefa filazana tany anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra izy mba hanangonany miaraka ny andefimandriny sy ny zanany, ny biby fiompiny sy ny fananany rehetra, afa-tsy ny taniny, hankamin'ny toerana iray.
- 14 Ary nataony izay hananganana toera-mimanda manodidina, ary ny hamafiny dia tokony ho lehibe izaitsizy tokoa. Ary nataony izay hametrahana miaramila manodidina, na avy tamin'ny Nefita, na avy tamin'ny Lamanita, na avy tamin'ireo rehetra izay noraisina ho isan'ny Nefita, ho mpiambina hiaro azy sy hiambina azy andro aman'alina amin'ny jirika.
- 15 Eny, hoy izy taminy: Raha velona koa ny Tompo, raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny helokareo ianareo, sy tsy mitalaho amin'ny Tompo, dia tsy ho afahany mihitsy hiala eo an-tanan'ireo jirik'i Gadiantôna ireo ianareo.
- 16 Ary lehibe sy mahatalanjona loatra ny teny sy ny faminanian'i Lakôneo ka izany dia nahatonga tahotra teo amin'ny vahoaka manontolo; ary nampiasa ny tenany tamin'ny heriny rehetra izy hanao araka ny tenin'i Lakôneo.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanendry ny lohan'ny kapiteny teo amin'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita rehetra i Lakôneo mba hibaiko azy amin'ny fotoana izay hidinan'ny jirika avy any an-tany foana hiady aminy.
- 18 Ankehitriny ny lehibe indrindra teo anivon'ny lohan'ny kapiteny rehetra sy ny komandy lehiben'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita rehetra dia notendrena, ary ny anarany dia i Gidgidônia.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgidoni.

- 19 Ankehitriny dia fomba teo anivon'ny Nefita rehetra ny manendry ho lohan'ny kapiteniny (afa-tsy tamin'ny fotoan'ny faharatsiana teo aminy) anankiray izay nanana ny fanahin'ny fanambarana ary koa ny faminiana; koa ity Gidgidônia ity dia mpaminany lehibe teo anivony, torak'izany koa ny lohan'ny mpitsara.
- 20 Ankehitriny dia hoy ny vahoaka tamin'i Gidgidônia: Mivavaha amin'ny Tompo, ary aoka isika handeha hiakatra any an-tendrombohitra sy any an-tany foana mba hahazoantsika manafika ny jirika sy mamongotra azy any amin'ny taniny ihany.
- 21 Nefa hoy i Gidgidônia taminy: Mandrara izany ny Tompo, fa raha mandeha miakatra hiady aminy isika, dia hatolotry ny Tompo ho eo an-tanany isika; koa hanomana ny tenantsika eo afovoan'ny tanintsika isika ary hiarahantsika mamory avokoa ny miaramilantsika, ary tsy handeha hiady aminy isika fa hiandry kosa mandra-piaviny hiady amintsika; koa raha velona koa ny Tompo, raha manao izany isika dia hatolony ho eo an-tanantsika izy ireo.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahafito ambin'ny folo, tamin'ny tapany faran'ny taona, dia efa nandeha eran'ny lafiny rehetra teo amin'ny tany ny filazan'i Lakôneo, ary efa nalainy ny soavaliny sy ny kalesiny ary ny biby fiompiny rehetra, na vaventy na madinika, sy ny voamainany ary ny fananany rehetra, ary dia an'arivony sy an'aliny no nandeha mandra-pahatongan'izy rehetra teo amin'ny toerana izay efa notondroina fa hiarahany mivory, hiaro tena amin'ny fahavalony.
- 23 Ary ny tany izay efa notondroina dia ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy ny tany izay teo anelanelan'ny tanin'i Zarahemlà sy ny tanin'i Soafeno, eny, hatrany amin'ny faritra izay teo anelanelan'ny tanin'i Soafeno sy ny tany Faharavana.
- 24 Ary nisy vahoaka an'arivony marobe izay nantsoina hoe Nefita, no niara-nivory tao amin'izany tany izany. Ankehitriny dia nataon'i Lakôneo izay hivoriany miaraka tao amin'ny tany andafiatsimo, noho ny ozona lehibe izay nisy teo amin'ny tany andafiavaratra.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

25 Ary nanamafy ny tenany izy hanohitra ny fahavalony; ary nitoetra teo amin'ny tany iray, sy tao amin'ny vondrona iray izy, ary natahotra ny teny izay efa notenenin'i Lakôneo izy, hany ka nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany rehetra; ary nanandratra ny fivavany tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny izy mba hanafahany azy amin'ny fotoana izay hidinan'ny fahavalony hiady aminy.

26 Ary feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa izy noho ny fahavalony. Ary nataon'i Gidgidônia izay hanaovany fitaovam-piadiana isan-karazany, ary tokony ho mahery izy miaraka amin'ny akanjo aro tena sy miaraka amin'ny ampinga lehibe sy ny ampinga kely, araka ny toroheviny.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefia 4

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny tapany farany ny taona fahavalo ambin'ny folo, dia efa niomana ho amin'ny ady ireo miaramilan'ny jirika ireo ary nanomboka nidina sy nisovoka an-tselika avy tamin'ny vohitra, sy avy tany an-tendrombohitra, ary ny tany foana sy ny toeram-pamaharany ary ny toera-miafiny, ary nanomboka nandray ny fizakana ny tany izay tao amin'ny tany atsimo sy izay tao amin'ny tany avaratra, ary nanomboka nandray ny fizakana ny tany rehetra izay efa nilaozan'ny Nefita, sy ny tanàna rehetra izay efa navela ho aolo.
- 2 Nefa indro, tsy nisy bibidia na remby tamin'ireo tany izay efa nilaozan'ny Nefita ireo, ary tsy nisy remby ho an'ny jirika afa-tsy tany an-tany foana.
- 3 Ary tsy afaka nivelona afa-tsy tany an-tany foana ny jirika, noho ny filàna hanina; satria efa navelan'ny Nefita ho aolo ny taniny, ary efa nanangona ny biby fiompiny sy ny fananany rehetra izy, ka nivondrona ho tena iray.
- 4 Koa tsy nisy fomba ho an'ny jirika hambaboina sy hahazoana hanina, afa-tsy ny fivoahana hiady ankitsirano amin'ny Nefita; ary nivondrona ho tena iray ny Nefita sy efa tonga maro an'isa tokoa ary efa nanokana vatsy ho an'ny tenany sy ny soavaly ary ny biby fiompy isan-karazany mba hahazoany mivelona mandritra ny fito taona, dia fotoana izay nanantenany ny hamongorana ny jirika teo amin'ny lafin-tany; ary dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny taona fahavalo ambin'ny folo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahasivy ambin'ny folo dia nahita i Gidiana fa nilaina ny handehanany miakatra hiady amin'ny Nefita, fa tsy misy lalana izay hahafahany mivelona raha tsy amin'ny famaboana sy ny fandrohana ary ny famonoana olona.
- 6 Ary tsy sahiny ny niparitaka eran'ny lafin-tany ka ho afaka mamboly voa, fandrao hisovoka azy ny Nefita sy handripaka azy; noho izany i Gidiana dia nanome baiko ny miaramilany tamin'io taona io ny handehanany miakatra hiady amin'ny Nefita.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha niakatra izy mba hiady; ary izany dia tamin'ny volana fahenina; ary indro, lehibe sy mahatahotra ny andro izay niakarany mba hiady; ary nisikina izy araka ny fomban'ny jirika; ary nanana hodi-janak'ondry izy teo amin'ny valahany ary nitentina ra sy nokakasana ny lohany, ary nanana satro-by izy; ary lehibe sy mahatahotra ny endriky ny miaramilan'i Gidiana, noho ny akanjo aro tenany sy noho izy nitentina ra.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita ny endriky ny miaramilan'i Gidiana ny miaramilan'ny Nefita, dia lavo tamin'ny tany avokoa izy, ary nanandraatra ny fitalahoany tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny mba hitsimbinany azy sy hanafahany azy amin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahita izany ny miaramilan'i Gidiana, dia nanomboka nihiaka tamin'ny feo mahery izy, noho ny fifaliany, satria efa noheveriny fa ny Nefita dia lavo tamin'ny tany noho ny horohoron'ny miaramilany.
- 10 Saingy tamin'izay toe-javatra izay dia diso fanantenana izy fa tsy natahotra azy ny Nefita; fa natahotra an' Andriamaniny kosa izy ary nitalaho Taminy ho fiarovana; koa nony nirohotra nankeny aminy ny miaramilan'i Gidiana, dia efa niomana izy ny hifanandrina taminy; eny, tamin'ny herin'ny Tompo no nandraisany azy.
- 11 Ary nanomboka tamin'io volana fahenina io ny ady; ary lehibe sy nahatsiravina ny ady tamin'izany, eny, lehibe sy nahatsiravina ny fandripahana tamin'izany, hany ka tsy nisy na oviana na oviana fandripahana lehibe toy izany fantatra teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Lehi rehetra hatramin'ny nandaozany an'i Jerosalema.
- 12 Ary na dia teo aza ny fandrahonana sy ny fianianana izay efa nataon'i Gidiana dia indro, nandresy azy ny Nefita, hany ka nihemotra teo anoloany izy.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, in-somuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, in-somuch that they did fall back from before them.

- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodidian'i Gidgidônia ny hanenjehan'ny miaramilany azy hatrany amin'ny sisintanin'ny tany foana sy ny tsy hitsitsiany izay mety hianjera eo an-tanany eny an-dalana; ary dia toy izany no nanenjehany azy sy nandringanany azy, hatrany amin'ny sisintanin'ny tany foana mandrapahatanterahany ny didin'i Gidgidônia.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, i Gidiana izay efa nijoro sy niady tamim-pahasahiana dia nenjehina raha nandositra; ary reraka izy noho izy niady fatratra ka tratra sy novonoina. Ary dia toy izany no niafaran'i Gidiana, ilay jiolahy.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina indray tany amin'ny toerany azo antoka ny miaramilan'ny Nefita. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lasana izany taona fahasivy ambin'ny folo izany ary ny jirika dia tsy niverina indray mba hiady; sady tsy niverina koa izy tamin'ny taona faharoapolo.
- 16 Ary tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby roapolo dia tsy niakatra izy mba hiady fa niakatra kosa avy tamin'ny lafiny rehetra izy mba hanao fahirano sy hanemitra manodidina ny vahoakan'i Nefia; satria noheveriny fa raha hosarahiny amin'ny taniny ny vahoakan'i Nefia sy hotemeriny amin'ny lafiny rehetra izy, ary raha hosarahiny aminy ny tombontsoany rehetra ety ivelany izy, dia ho azony atao ny mampikoa ny nahiny azy araka ny faniriany.
- 17 Ankehitriny dia efa notendreny ny mpitondra iray hafa ho azy, izay i Zemnarià no anarany; noho izany dia i Zemnarià no nanao izay hahatanteraka ity fahirano ity.
- 18 Nefa indro izany dia nanjary tombony ho an'ny Nefita; fa tsy azon'ny jirika atao ny manao fahirano maharitra ela tokoa ka mety hanana fiantraikany amin'ny Nefita, noho ny vatsiny betsaka izay efa nangoniny hotehirizina,
- 19 Ary noho ny tsy fahampian'ny vatsy teo anivon'ny jirika; satria indro, tsy nanana na inona na inona afa-tsy hena izy ho fivelomany, dia hena azony tany antany foana;
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanjary nahalana ny bibidia tany an-tany foana, hany ka efa nila ho fatin'ny hanoanana ny jirika.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

- 21 Ary ny Nefita dia nandeha nivoaka tsy tapaka na andro na alina, sy nisovoka ny miaramilany ary nijinja an'arivony sy an'aliny taminy.
- 22 Ary dia toy izany no nahatonga ny fanirian'ny olon'i Zemnarià hanatsoaka ny fikasany, noho ny famongorana lehibe izay nihatra taminy na andro na alina.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanome baiko ny olony i Zemnarià hiesoran'ny tenany amin'ny fahirano sy handehany mankamin'ny faritra lavitra indrindra amin'ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny, rehefa nahalala ny amin'ny fikasany i Gidgidônia ary nahafantatra ny amin'ny fahalemeny noho ny filany hanina sy ny fandripahana lehibe izay efa nihatra taminy, dia nandefa ny miaramilany izy tamin'ny andro alina sy nanapaka ny lalana hihemorany ary nametraka ny miaramilany tamin'ny lalana hihemorany.
- 25 Ary izany dia nataony tamin'ny andro alina, ary tonga tany ankoatra ny jirika ny diany, hany ka ny ampitso, rehefa nanomboka ny diany ny jirika, dia nifandafaran'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita teo alohany sy tao aoriana izy.
- 26 Ary ny jirika izay tao atsimo dia nosarahina koa tamin'ny toerana hiemorany. Ary ireo zavatra rehetra ireo dia vita noho ny baikon'i Gidgidônia.
- 27 Ary nisy an'arivony maro no nitolo-batana ho babo tamin'ny Nefita, ary ny sisa taminy dia novonoina.
- 28 Ary i Zemnarià mpitondra azy dia nalaina sy nahantona tambony hazo, eny, dia teny an-tendrony mandra-pahafatiny. Ary nony efa nahantony izy mandra-pahafatiny dia nalavony tamin'ny tany ny hazo no nihiaka tamin'ny feo mahery izy hoe:
- 29 Enga anie ny Tompo ka hitahiry ny olony ao amin'ny fahamarinana sy ao amin'ny fahamasinan'ny fo mba hahazoany mampianjera amin'ny tany izay rehetra mikatsaka ny handripaka azy noho ny hery sy ny tsikombakomba miafina, dia tahaka ny efa nianjeran'ity lehilahy ity tamin'ny tany.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

- 30 Ary izy dia nifaly sy nihiaka tamin'ny feo tokana indray, nanao hoe: Enga anie ny Andriamanitr'i Abrahama sy ny Andriamanitr'i Isaka, ary ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba hiaro ity vahoaka ity ao amin'ny fahamarinana, raha mbola hiantso ny anaran'ny Andriamaniny izy ho fiarovana.
- 31 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitroatra toy ny olona iray ihany izy rehetra, tamin'ny fihirana sy fankalazana ny Andriamaniny, noho ny zavatra lehibe izay efa nataony ho azy, tamin'ny fitehirizany azy tsy hianjera eo an-tanan'ny fahavalony.
- 32 Eny, dia niantso izy hoe: Hosana ho an' Andriamanitra Avo Indrindra. Ary niantso izy hoe: Hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitra Tompo Tsitoha, Andriamanitra Avo Indrindra.
- 33 Ary ny fony dia nivonton-kafaliana ka nirotsaka ny ranomaso be, noho ny halehiben'ny hatsaran' Andriamanitra tamin'ny nanafahany azy tamin'ny tanan'ny fahavalony; ary nahafantatra izy fa noho ny fibebahany sy ny fanetreny tena no efa nanafahana azy tamin'ny famongorana maharitra mandrakizay.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nefia 5

- 1 Ary ankehitriny indro, tsy nisy na dia olona iray aza, teo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny Nefita rehetra, izay niroanahana na dia kely akory aza ny amin'ny tenin'ny mpaminany masina rehetra izay efa niteny; satria fantany fa tsy maintsy ilaina ny tsy maintsy hahatanteraka ireny.
- 2 Ary fantany fa tsy maintsy ilaina ny efa niavian'i Kristy, noho ny famantarana maro izay efa nomena, araka ny tenin'ny mpaminany; ary noho ny zavatra izay efa nitranga sahady dia fantany fa tsy maintsy ilaina ny hitrangan'ny zava-drehetra araka izay efa nolazaina.
- 3 Koa nahafoy ny fahotany sy ny fahavetavetany ary ny fijangajangany rehetra izy, ary nanompo an' Andriamanitra andro aman'alina tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa nalainy avokoa ny jiolahy babo, hany ka tsy nisy nandositra tamin'ireo izay tsy novonoina, dia natsipiny tao amponja ny babony, ary nasainy notoriana taminy ny tenin' Andriamanitra; ary izay rehetra nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany sy nanao dina fa tsy hamono olona intsony dia nafahana.
- 5 Fa izay rehetra tsy nanao dina kosa sy izay mbola nitozo tamin'ny fitanana ireny famonoana miafina ireny tao am-pony, eny, izay rehetra hita ho nifoho fandrahonana tamin'ny rahalahiny dia nohelohina sy nofaizina araka ny lalàna.
- 6 Ary dia nasiany farany toy izany ireo tsikombakomba ratsy sy miafina ary vetaveta rehetra ireo, izay nisy faharatsiana be tokoa sy nahavitana vonoan'olona maro tokoa.
- 7 Ary dia toy izany no efa nahalasanan'ny taona faharoa amby roapolo sy ny taona fahatelo amby roapolo koa, ary ny fahefatra amby roapolo sy ny fahadimy amby roapolo; ary dia toy izany no efa nahalasanan'ny dimy amby roapolo taona;

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

- 8 Ary nisy zavatra maro nitranga izay, teo imason'ny sasany, dia toa lehibe sy mahatalanjona; na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy hay soratana ao anatin'ity boky ity izy rehetra ireny; eny, ity boky ity dia tsy afaka hitahiry na dia ny ampahazaton'izay efa vita teo anivon'ny vahoaka maro tokoa nandritra ny dimy amby roapolo taona;
- 9 Nefa indro misy ny rakitsoratra izay mitahiry avokoa ny fanaon'ity vahoaka ity; ary ny fitantarana fohy kokoa nefa marina no nomen'i Nefia.
- 10 Koa efa nataoko ny rakitsoratro ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny araka ny rakitsoratr'i Nefia, izay nosokirina teo amin'ny takelaka izay nantsoina hoe ny takelak'i Nefia.
- 11 Ary indro, izaho dia manao ny rakitsoratra eo amin'ny takelaka izay efa nataon'ny tanako ihany.
- 12 Ary indro, izaho dia antsoina hoe Môrmôna, rehefa nantsoina araka ny tanin'i Môrmôna, tao amin'ny tany izay nanorenan'i Almà ny fiangonana teo anivon'ny vahoaka, eny, ny fiangonana voalohany izay naorina teo anivony taorian'ny fandikany lalàna.
- 13 Indro, izaho dia mpianatr'i Jesoa Kristy, ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra. Efa nantsoiny aho hanambara ny teniny eo anivon'ny vahoakany mba hahazoany manana ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay.
- 14 Ary efa nanjary mahasoa, araka ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra, ny hanaovako rakitsoratra iray momba ireny zavatra efa vita ireny mba hahatanteraka araka ny finoany ny vavak'ireo izay efa lasana hatrizao, izay olo-masina—
- 15 Eny, rakitsoratra kely momba izay efa nitranga hatramin'ny fotoana izay nandaozan'i Lehi an'i Jerosalema ka hatramin'izao fotoana izao.
- 16 Noho izany aho dia manao ny rakitsoratro avy amin'ny fitantarana izay efa nomen'ireo izay teo alohako, hatramin'ny fiandohan'ny androko;
- 17 Ary avy eo aho dia manao rakitsoratra ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa hitan'ny masoko ihany.
- 18 Ary fantatro fa ny rakitsoratra izay ataoko dia rakitsoratra marina sy tena izy; na dia eo aza izany, dia misy zavatra maro izay, araka ny fiteninay, tsy hainay soratana.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

- 19 Ary ankehitriny aho dia mamarana ny filazako izay momba ny tenako ary miroso amin'ny fanomezana ny fitantarako ny zavatra izay efa nisy talohako.
- 20 Izaho no i Môrmôna sy tamingan'i Lehia madiodio. Manana antony hankalazana an' Andriamanitra sy i Jesoa Kristy Mpamonjy ahy aho, noho ny nitondrany ny razanay niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema (ary tsy nisy nahafantatra izany afa-tsy ny tenany sy ireo izay nentina niala izany tany izany) sy noho ny efa nanomezany ahy sy ny oloko fahalalana be tokoa ho famonjena ny fanahinay.
- 21 Efa nitahy marina tokoa ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba Izy sy efa feno famindram-po tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa.
- 22 Ary arakaraka ny efa nitandreman'ny zanak'i Lehia ny didiny no efa nitahiny azy sy nampiroboroany azy araka ny teniny.
- 23 Eny, ary Izy hitondra marina tokoa indray ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Josefa ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Tompo Andriamaniny.
- 24 Ary raha velona marina tokoa ny Tompo, dia hangoniny avy amin'ny vazan-tany efatra ny sisa tavela rehetra amin'ny taranak'i Jakoba, izay miely patrana lavitra eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany.
- 25 Ary toy ny efa nanaovany fanekempihavanana tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba rehetra, dia toy izany koa no hahatanteraka amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany Aminy ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nifanekeny tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba, ho famerenana ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba rehetra amin'ny fahalalana ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nifanekeny taminy.
- 26 Ary amin'izany dia ho fantany ny Mpanavotra azy dia i Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra; ary amin'izany dia hangonina avy amin'ny vazan-tany efatra hankamin'ny taniny ihany izy, izay avy tany no efa nanelezana azy; eny, raha velona koa ny Tompo, dia ho to izany. Amena.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefia 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia niverina tany amin'ny taniny avokoa ny vahoakan'ny Nefita tamin'ny taona fahenina amby roapolo, ny olona tsirairay dia niaraka tamin'ny ankohonany, ny biby fiompiny sy ny soavaliny ary ny biby hafa, sy ny zava-drehetra na inona na inona nananany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nolaniany avokoa ny vatsiny; koa nalainy hiaraka taminy izay rehetra tsy nohaniny, tamin'ny voamainany isan-karazany sy ny volamenany ary ny volafotsiny sy ny zava-tsarobidiny rehetra, ary niverina tany amin'ny taniny sy ny fananany ihany izy ireo, na tao avaratra na tao atsimo, na tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra na tao amin'ny tany andafiatsimo.
- 3 Ary nomeny tany ireo jiolahy izay efa nanao dina ny hitandrina ny fandriampahaleman'ny tany, izay naniry ny hijanona Lamanita, araka ny isany mba hahazoany manana izay hivelomany amin'ny asany; ary dia toy izany no efa nampiorenanany fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany manontolo.
- 4 Ary nanomboka niroborobo indray izy ka nihalehibe; ary lasana ny taona fahenina sy fahafito amby roapolo, ary nisy filaminana lehibe teo amin'ny tany; ary efa novolavolainy araka ny hitsiny sy ny rariny ny lalàny.
- 5 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy nisy na inona na inona eran'ny tany manontolo nisakana ny olona tsy hiroborobo lalandava, raha tsy ny fianjerany tao amin'ny fandikan-dalàna.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny dia i Gidgidônia sy i Lakôneo mpitsara ary ireo izay efa notendrena ho mpitondra no efa nampiorina izany fandriampahalemana lehibe izany teo amin'ny tany.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy tanàna maro nohavaozina sy nisy tanàna tranainy maro narenina.
- 8 Ary nisy arabe maro novakiana ary lalàna maro natao, izay nampifandray ny isan-tanàna sy ny isam-paritra ary ny isan-toerana.
- 9 Ary dia toy izany no efa nahalasanan'ny taona fahavalo amby roapolo, ary nanana fandriampahalemana lalandava ny vahoaka.

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

- 10 Nefa ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahasivy amby roapolo dia nanomboka nisy ny fifanjihirana teo anivon'ny vahoaka; ary ny sasany dia efa tafasondrotra tao amin'ny avonavona sy ny fireharehana noho ny haren'ny betsaka izaitsizy tokoa, eny, tonga hatrany amin'ny fanenjehana be aza;
- 11 Fa nisy mpivarotra maro teo amin'ny tany, ary koa mpahay lalàna maro sy manamboninahitra maro.
- 12 Ary nanomboka ho niavaka araka ny saranga ny olona, araka ny haren'ny sy ny fahafahany mianatra; eny, ny sasany dia tsy nanam-pahalalana noho ny fahantrany ary ny hafa dia nandray fianarana be noho ny haren'ny.
- 13 Ny sasany dia efa nisondrotra tao amin'ny avonavona ary ny hafa dia efa nietry izaitsizy tokoa; ny sasany dia namaly ompa ny ompa, raha ny hafa kosa nandray ny ompa sy ny fanenjehana ary ny karazam-pahoriana rehetra ary tsy namaly sy tsy naniratsira akory, fa nietry sy nivalo kosa teo anoloan' Andriamanitra.
- 14 Ary dia toy izany no nisian'ny tsy fitoviana lehibe teo amin'ny tany manontolo, hany ka ny fiangonana dia nanomboka nivakivaky; eny, hany ka tamin'ny taona fahatelo dia nivakivaky ny fiangonana teo amin'ny tany manontolo, afa-tsy teo anivon'ny Lamanita vitsivitsy izay efa niova fo ho amin'ny finoana marina; ary tsy te hiala tamin'izany izy fa niorina sy nifototra ary tsy niova, vonona hitandrina ny didin'ny Tompo tamin'ny fahazotoana rehetra.
- 15 Ankehitriny ny fototr'izany heloky ny vahoaka izany dia izao—i Satana dia nanana fahefana lehibe tamin'ny famokisana ny vahoaka hanao ny karazana heloka rehetra sy ny fanabontsinana azy tamin'ny avonavona, naka fanahy azy mba hikatsaka hery sy fahefana sy harena ary ny zava-poanan'izao tontolo izao.
- 16 Ary dia toy izany no nitarihan'i Satana ny fon'ny vahoaka hanao ny karazana heloka rehetra; koa tsy nankafy fandriampahalemana izy afa-tsy taona vitsivitsy.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

- 17 Ary dia toy izany, tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahatelo—rehefa navela nandritra ny fotoana ela ny vahoaka havezivezin'ny fakam-panahin'ny devoly, na taiza na taiza niriany hitondrana azy, mba hanao ny heloka rehetra niriany hataony—ary dia toy izany, tamin'ny fiandohan'izany taona fahatelo izany, no naha-tao amin'ny toetry ny faharatsiana mahatsiravina azy.
- 18 Ankehitriny izy dia tsy nanota tao amin'ny tsy fahalalana, satria fantany ny sitrapon' Andriamanitra momba azy, satria efa nampianarina azy izany; noho izany izy dia efa nikomy an-kitsirano tokoa tamin' Andriamanitra.
- 19 Ary ankehitriny, izany dia tamin'ny andron'i Lakôneo, ilay zanakalahin'i Lakôneo, fa i Lakôneo no nandray ny toeran-drainy sy nitondra ny vahoaka tamin'izany taona izany.
- 20 Ary nanomboka nisy lehilahy nentanin'ny lanitra sy nirahina, nijoro teo anivon'ny vahoaka teo amin'ny tany manontolo, nitovy sy nanambara tamim-pahasahiana tokoa ny amin'ny fahotana sy ny heloky ny vahoaka, ary nanambara taminy ny momba ny fanavotana izay hataon'ny Tompo ho an'ny olony, na amin'ny teny hafa, ny fitsanganan'i Kristy amin'ny maty; ary izy ireny dia nanambara tamim-pahasahiana tokoa ny amin'ny fahafatesany sy ny fahoriany.
- 21 Ankehitriny dia nisy maro tamin'ny vahoaka no tezitra izaitsizy tokoa noho ireo izay nanambara ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny; ary ireo izay tezitra dia nahitana indrindra ireo lohan'ny mpitsara ary ireo izay efa mpisorona avo sy mpahay lalàna; eny, ireo rehetra ireo izay mpahay lalàna dia tezitra tamin'ireo izay nanambara ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny.
- 22 Ankehitriny dia tsy nisy mpahay lalàna na mpitsara na mpisorona avo izay afaka ny hanampahefana hanameloka na iza na iza ho faty, raha tsy efa nosoniavin'ny governoran'ny tany ny fanamelohany.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

- 23 Ankehitriny dia nisy maro tamin'ireo izay nanambara ny amin'ny zavatra mikasika an'i Kristy, izay nanambara tamim-pahasahiana tokoa, no nalaina sy novonoin'ny mpitsara an-tsokosoko ho faty, ka ny fahafantarana ny amin'ny fahafatesany dia tsy tonga tany amin'ny governoran'ny tany raha tsy taorian'ny fahafatesany.
- 24 Ankehitriny, indro, nifanohitra tamin'ny lalàn'ny tany ny hamonoana ho faty na iza na iza olona, raha tsy nanana fahefana avy tany amin'ny governoran'ny tany izy—
- 25 Koa tonga tao an-tanin'i Zarahemlà, tao amin'ny governoran'ny tany, ny fitarainana nanohitra ireo mpitsara ireo izay efa nanameloka ny mpaminanin'ny Tompo ho faty tsy araka ny lalàna.
- 26 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nalaina sy nentina teo anoloan'ny mpitsara izy ireo mba hotsaraina noho ny heloka izay efa nataony, araka ny lalàna izay efa nomen'ny vahoaka.
- 27 Ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nanana namana sy havana maro ireo mpitsara ireo; ary ny sisa, eny, saika ny mpahay lalàna rehetra sy ny mpisorona avo, dia niara-nifamory sy nitambatra tamin'ny havan'ireo mpitsara izay hotsaraina araka ny lalàna ireo.
- 28 Ary dia nifanao dina izy samy izy, eny, dia ilay dina nomen'ireo tamin'ny fahagolan-tany, dina izay nomena sy nampanaovin'ny devoly mba hiraisana tsikombakomba hanoherana ny fahamarinana rehetra.
- 29 Koa izy ireo dia niray tsikombakomba hanohitra ny vahoakan'ny Tompo ary nifanao dina ny hamongotra azy sy ny hanafaka ireo izay meloka noho ny vonoan'olona tamin'ny fihazonan'ny fitsarana, izay efa nadiva hampiharina araka ny lalàna.
- 30 Ary izy ireo dia nanao fihantsiana ny lalàna sy ny satan'ny taniny; ary nifanao dina izy samy izy mba hamongotra ny governora sy hanangana mpanjaka eo amin'ny tany, ka ny tany dia tsy ho ao amin'ny fahafahana intsony fa ho eo ambany fifehezan'ny mpanjaka.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefia 7

- 1 Ankehitriny, indro, hasehoko anareo fa tsy nanangana mpanjaka teo amin'ny tany izy ireo; nefa tamin'io taona io ihany, eny, ny taona fahatelo, dia nandringana tao amin'ny toeram-pitsarana izy ireo, eny, novoiny ny lohan'ny mpitsara teo amin'ny tany.
- 2 Ary nizarazara nifanohitra izy samy vahoaka; ary nisaratsaraka ho foko izy samy izy, ny olona tsirairay dia araka ny fianakaviany sy ny havany ary ny namany; ary dia toy izany no nandravany ny governemanta teo amin'ny tany.
- 3 Ary ny foko tsirairay dia nanendry ny filoha na ny mpitondra teo aminy; ary dia toy izany no nahatonga azy ho foko sy mpitondra foko.
- 4 Ankehitriny, indro, tsy nisy olona teo anivony, izay tsy nanana fianakaviana be sy havana ary namana maro; koa ny fokony dia nanjary lehibe izaitsizy tokoa.
- 5 Ankehitriny izany rehetra izany dia vita, ary tsy mbola nisy ady akory teo anivony; ary efa tonga teo amin'ny vahoaka izao heloka rehetra izao noho ny nanolorany ny tenany ho an'ny fahefan'i Satana.
- 6 Ary rava ny fitsipi-pitondran'ny governemanta, noho ny tsikombakomba miafin'ny namana sy ny havan'ireo izay namono ny mpaminany.
- 7 Ary izy ireo dia namelona fifandirana lehibe teo amin'ny tany, hany ka ny ampahany marina kokoa tamin'ny vahoaka dia efa saika tonga ratsy avokoa; eny, tsy nisy afa-tsy vitsivitsy ny olo-marina teo anivony.
- 8 Ary tsy nisinda toy izany akory ny enin-taona hatramin'ny efa nivilian'ny ampahany marina kokoa tamin'ny vahoaka tamin'ny fahamarinany, tahaka ny alika miverina amin'ny loany, na tahaka ny kisoavavy mitsilailay ao amin'ny fotaka.
- 9 Ankehitriny ity tsikombakomba miafina ity izay efa nitondra heloka lehibe tokoa teo amin'ny vahoaka dia namory azy miaraka sy nametraka ho filohany ny lehilahy iray izay nantsoiny hoe Jakoba;

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

- 10 Ary nantsoiny ho mpanjakany izy; noho izany dia tonga mpanjaka teo amin'ity tarika ratsy ity izy; ary izy dia iray tamin'ny lohany indrindra izay efa nanome ny feony nanohitra ny mpaminany izay nanambara ny amin'i Jesoa.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy maro an'isa firy izy ireo, toy ireo fokon'ny vahoaka, izay niaranitambatra, saingy ireo mpitondrany no nanao ny lalàny, ny tsirairay araka ny fokony; na dia teo aza izany dia mpifahavalo izy ireo; na dia vahoaka tsy marina aza izy dia niray hina kosa tamin'ny fankahalana an'ireo izay efa nifanao dina fa handrava ny governemanta.
- 12 Koa, rehefa nahita i Jakoba fa maro kokoa ny fahavalony noho izy ireo, amin'ny maha-mpanjakan'ny tarika azy dia nandidy ny olony izy ny handosirany mankamin'ny faritra farany avaratra indrindra amin'ny tany, sy ny hanorenany ho an'ny tenan'izy ireo fanjakana iray ao, ambarapikamban'ny mpiendaka aminy, (fa izy dia nanasohaso azy ireo mba ho maro ny mpiendaka) sy ambara-pahatonga azy ireo ho matanjaka tsara ka hifanandrina amin'ny fokon'ny vahoaka; ary dia nataony izany.
- 13 Ary haingana loatra ny diany ka tsy hay nosakanana ambara-pahatonga azy ireo tsy ho tratran'ny vahoaka intsony. Ary dia toy izany no nifaranan'ny taona fahatelo; ary dia toy izany no raharahan'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby telopolo, dia nizarazara ho foko izy, ny olona tsirairay dia arakaraka ny fianakaviany, ny havany sy ny namany avy; na dia teo aza izany, dia efa tonga tamin'ny fifanekena izy fa tsy hifamaky ady izy samy izy; nefa dia tsy niraisany raha ny momba ny lalàny sy ny endriky ny governemantany, fa ireny dia efa natsangana araka ny sain'ireo izay filohany sy mpitondra azy. Nefa nanao lalàna tena henjana izy fa ny foko iray dia tsy hanitsakitsaka ny iray hafa, hany ka somary nanana fandiampahalemana ihany izy teo amin'ny tany; na dia teo aza izany, ny fony dia efa nivily niala ny Tompo Andriamaniny, ka dia notorahany vato ny mpaminany ary noroahany izy ireny hiala avy teo anivony.

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Nefia—rehefa novangian’ny anjely ary koa ny feon’ny Tompo, koa rehefa nahita anjely sy nanatri-maso ary nanana fahefana nomena azy mba hahazoany mahalala ny momba ny asa fanompoan’i Kristy, ary koa nanatri-maso ny fiverenany faingana avy tamin’ny fahamarinana nankamin’ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany;
- 16 Koa rehefa nalahelo izy noho ny hamafin’ny fony sy ny fahajamban’ny sainy—dia nandeha tany anivony izy tamin’io taona io ihany ary nanomboka nanambara tamim-pahasahiana tokoa ny amin’ny fibebahana sy ny famelana ny fahotana amin’ny alalan’ny finoana an’i Jesoa Kristy Tompo.
- 17 Ary nampianariny azy ny zavatra maro; ary ny rehetra amin’ireny dia tsy hay soratana, ary ny ampahany amin’ireny dia tsy ho ampy, koa ireny dia tsy voasoratra ao amin’ity boky ity. Ary i Nefia dia nampianatra tamin-kery sy fahefana lehibe.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra taminy izy ireo, satria nananany ny hery lehibe kokoa noho izy ireo, satria tsy vitan’izy ireo ny hahafahan’izy ireo tsy hino ny teniny, fa lehibe loatra ny finoany an’i Jesoa Kristy Tompo ka ny anjely dia nanompo azy isan’andro.
- 19 Ary tamin’ny anaran’i Jesoa no nandroahany hiala ny devoly sy ny fanahy maloto; ary na dia ny rahalahiny aza dia natsangany tamin’ny maty, taorian’ny efa nitoraham-bato azy sy niaretany fahafatesana tamin’ny alalan’ny vahoaka.
- 20 Ary nahita izany ny vahoaka ary vavolombelon’izany sy tezitra taminy noho ny heriny; ary nanao fahagagana maro hafa koa izy, teo imason’ny vahoaka, tamin’ny anaran’i Jesoa.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lasana ny taona fahiraika amby telopolo ary tsy nisy afa-tsy vitsivitsy no niova fo ho an’ny Tompo; fa izay rehetra niova fo kosa dia naneho tamin’ny vahoaka fa izy dia efa novangiana tamin’ny hery sy ny Fanahin’ Andriamanitra, izay tao amin’i Jesoa Kristy izay ninoany.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

- 22 Ary izay rehetra nanana devoly noroahina hiala taminy sy nositrana tamin'ny aretiny sy ny rofiny dia naneho marina tokoa tamin'ny vahoaka fa izy dia efa niasan'ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra ary efa nositrana; ary izy dia naneho famantarana koa sy nanao fahagagana teo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 23 Dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny taona faharoa amby telopolo koa. Ary i Nefia dia niantso ny vahoaka tamin'ny fiandohan'ny taona fahatelo amby telopolo; ary izy dia nitory ny fibebahana sy ny famelana ny fahotana taminy.
- 24 Ankehitriny dia mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanareo koa, fa tsy nisy na dia iray aza izay nentina nankamin'ny fibebahana ka tsy natao batisa tamin'ny rano.
- 25 Noho izany dia nisy ireo lehilahy izay notendren'i Nefia ho amin'io asa fanompoana io, ka izay rehetra hanatona azy ireo dia hatao batisa amin'ny rano, ary izany dia ho vavolombelona sy ho fanambarana eo anoloan' Andriamanitra sy amin'ny vahoaka, fa izy ireo dia efa nibekaka sy nandray ny famelana ny fahotany.
- 26 Ary nisy maro tamin'ny fiandohan'io taona io no natao batisa ho amin'ny fibebahana; ary dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny ampahany be tamin'ny taona.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefia 8

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, araka ny rakitsoratrany, ary fantatray fa marina ny rakitsoratrany, dia indro, lehilahy marina no nitana ny rakitsoratra—fa izy dia nanao fahagagana maro marina tokoa tamin’ny anaran’i Jesoa; ary tsy nisy lehilahy izay ho afaka nanao fahagagana tamin’ny anaran’i Jesoa raha tsy efa nodiovina tanteraka tamin’ny helony izy—
- 2 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, raha tsy nisy hadisoana nataon’izany lehilahy izany tamin’ny fikajiana ny fotoanay, dia efa lasana ny taona fahatelo amby telopolo;
- 3 Ary nanomboka niandrandra tamim-pahamaimaizana be ny famantarana izay efa nomen’i Samoela mpaminany, ilay Lamanita ny vahoaka, eny, ny fotoana izay hisian’ny haizina mandritra ny telo andro eran’ny lafin-tany.
- 4 Ary nanomboka nisy fisalasalana sy fifanjahirana be teo anivon’ny vahoaka, na dia teo aza ny famantarana maro tokoa efa nomena.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin’ny taona fahefatra amby telopolo, tamin’ny volana voalohany, tamin’ny andro fahefatra ny volana, dia niforona ny orambaratra lehibe, toy izay tsy mbola fahita na oviana na oviana teo amin’ny tany manontolo.
- 6 Ary nisy koa tafio-drivotra lehibe sy mahatahotra; ary nisy ny varatra mahatahotra, hany ka izany dia nampihovitrovitra ny tany manontolo miova tsy ny efa hampitresaka roa azy.
- 7 Ary nisy ny tselatra mazava izaitsizy tokoa, toy izay tsy mbola fahita na oviana na oviana teo amin’ny tany manontolo.
- 8 Ary ny tanànan’i Zarahemlà dia nirehitra.
- 9 Ary ny tanànan’i Môrônia dia nilentika tany amin’ny halalin’ny ranomasina, ary rendrika ny mponina tao.
- 10 Ary nentina niainga teo ambonin’ny tanànan’i Môrônihà ny tany, ka teo amin’ny toeran’ny tanàna dia nanjary nisy tendrombohitra lehibe.
- 11 Ary nisy faharavana lehibe sy mahatahotra tao amin’ny tany andafiatsimo.

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

- 12 Nefa indro, nisy faharavana lehibe sy mahatsiravina kokoa tao amin'ny tany andafiavaratra; fa indro, niova ny lafin-tany manontolo, noho ny tafio-drivotra sy ny tadio, ary ny varatra sy ny tselatra, ary ny fihorohoro lehibe izaitsizy tokoa an'ny tany manontolo;
- 13 Ary ny arabe dia nivakivaky, ary ny tàntan'ny lalana dia simba, ary ny toerana marin-tampona maro dia nanjary nikintoantoana.
- 14 Ary ny tanàna lehibe sy malaza maro dia nilentika, ary maro no nodorana, ary maro no nohongozonina ambara-pianjeran'ny fanorenany tamin'ny tany, ary ringana ny mponina tao aminy, ary navela ho aolo ny toerana.
- 15 Ary nisy ny tanàna sasany izay tafatoetra; nefa ny fahasimbana taminy dia lehibe izaitsizy tokoa, ary nisy maro tao aminy no ringana.
- 16 Ary nisy ny sasany izay nindaosin'ny tadio; ary izay nalehany dia tsy misy olona mahalala, ny hany fantany dia nindaosina izy ireny.
- 17 Ary dia nanjary nihasimba toy izany ny lafin'ny tany manontolo, noho ny tafio-drivotra sy ny varatra sy ny tselatra ary ny fihorohoron'ny tany.
- 18 Ary indro, nitresaka roa ny vatolampy; nivakivaky izany teo amin'ny lafin'ny tany manontolo, hany ka hahitana ny silany potipotika sy nitriatriatra ary nitsefatsefaka teo amin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa nitsahatra ny varatra, sy ny tselatra, ary ny oram-baratra sy ny tafio-drivotra, ary ny fihorohoron'ny tany—fa indro, ireny dia naharitra ora telo teo ho eo; ary nolazain'ny sasany fa lava kokoa ny fotoana; kanefa, ireny zavatra lehibe sy mahatahotra rehetra ireny dia vita tao anatin'ny ora telo teo ho eo—ary taorian'izany dia indro, nisy haizina teo amin'ny lafin-tany.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy haizina matevina teo amin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany, hany ka ny mponina teo aminy, izay tsy lavo, dia afaka nahatsapa ny eton'ny haizina;

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

- 21 Ary tsy nety nisy hazavana noho ny haizina, tsy jiro, tsy fanilo; tsy nety nisy afo azo narehitra tamin'ny hazony tsara sy maina izaitsizy tokoa, hany ka tsy nety nisy hazavana mihitsy;
- 22 Ary tsy nisy hazavana hita, na afo, na taratra, na masoandro, na volana, na kintana, fa lehibe loatra ny zavon'ny haizina izay teo amin'ny lafin-tany.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandritra ny telo andro no tsy nisy hazavana hita; ary nisy toloko sy fidradradrana ary fitomaniana lehibe sy tsy tapaka tany anivon'ny vahoaka manontolo; eny, lehibe ny fitarainan'ny vahoaka noho ny haizina sy ny faharavana lehibe izay efa nianjady taminy.
- 24 Ary tao amin'ny toerana iray no nandrenesana azy, niantso hoe: Ô inay anie isika nibebaka talohan'ity andro lehibe sy mahatahotra ity, ary dia ho notsimbinina ny rahalahintsika, ary dia tsy ho may tao amin'io tanàna lehiben'i Zarahemlà io izy ireny.
- 25 Ary tamin'ny toeran-kafa no nandrenesana azy niantso sy nitoloko hoe: Ô, inay anie isika nibebaka talohan'ity andro lehibe sy mahatahotra ity, ary tsy namono na nitora-bato ny mpaminany, ary tsy nandroaka azy; dia ho notsimbinina ny renintsika sy ny zanatsika vavy kanto ary ny zanatsika, ka tsy ho nilevina tao amin'io tanàna lehiben'i Môrônihà io. Ary lehibe sy mahatahotra toy izany no fidradradran'ny vahoaka.

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefia 9

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy feo re teo anivon'ny mponin'ny tany rehetra, eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany, niantso hoe:
- 2 Loza, loza, lozan'ity vahoaka ity; lozan'ny mponin'ny tany manontolo raha tsy mibebaka izy; fa mihomehy ny devoly, ary mifaly ny anjeliny, noho ireo voavono tamin'ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavy kanton'ny vahoakako; ary noho ny helony sy ny fahavetavetany dia lavo ireny!
- 3 Indro, ilay tanàna lehiben'i Zarahemlà dia efa nodorako tamin'ny afo, mbamin'ny mponina tao.
- 4 Ary indro, ilay tanàna lehiben'i Môrônia dia efa nasaiko nalentika tany amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina, ary narendrika ny mponina tao.
- 5 Ary indro, ilay tanàna lehiben'i Môrônihà dia efa norakofako tamin'ny tany, mbamin'ny mponina tao, mba hanafina ny helony sy ny fahavetavetany tsy ho eo anoloan'ny tavako, ka ny ran'ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina dia tsy hankany Amiko intsony hanohitra azy.
- 6 Ary indro, ny tanànan'i Gilgala dia efa nasaiko nalentika, ary ny mponina tao nalevina tany amin'ny halalin'ny tany;
- 7 Eny, ary ny tanànan'i Ônihà mbamin'ny mponina tao, ary ny tanànan'i Môkoma mbamin'ny mponina tao ary ny tanànan'i Jerosalema mbamin'ny mponina tao; ary ny rano no efa nasaiko niakatra teo amin'ny toerany mba hanafina ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany tsy ho eo anoloan'ny tavako, ka ny ran'ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina dia tsy hiakatra intsony any Amiko hanohitra azy.
- 8 Ary indro, ny tanànan'i Gadiandia, sy ny tanànan'i Gadiômna sy ny tanànan'i Jakoba ary ny tanànan'i Gimgimnao, ireo rehetra ireo dia efa nasaiko nalentika, ary havoana sy lohasaha no nataoko teo amin'ny toerany; ary ny mponina tao dia efa naleviko tao amin'ny halalin'ny tany mba hanafina ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany tsy ho eo anoloan'ny tavako, ka ny ran'ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina dia tsy hiakatra intsony any amiko hanohitra azy ireo.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocom and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 Ary indro, ilay tanàna lehiben'i Jakôbogata, izay nonenan'ny vahoakan'i Jakoba mpanjaka, dia efa nasaiko nodorana tamin'ny afo noho ny fahotany sy ny faharatsiany izay nanoatra ny faharatsiana rehetra teo amin'ny tany manontolo, noho ny famonoany olona sy ny tsikombakomba miafiny, satria izy no nandrava ny fiadanan'ny vahoakako sy ny governemanta teo amin'ny tany; noho izany dia nasaiko nodorana izy mba hamongorana azy tsy ho eo anoloan'ny tavako, ka ny ran'ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina dia tsy hiakatra intsony aty Amiko hanohitra azy.

10 Ary indro, ny tanànan'i Lamàna sy ny tanànan'i Jôsy, sy ny tanànan'i Gàda ary ny tanànan'i Kiskomena dia efa nasaiko nodorana tamin'ny afo, mbamin'ny mponina tao, noho ny faharatsiany tamin'ny nandroahany ny mpaminany sy nitorahany vato an'ireo izay nirahiko hanambara taminy ny momba ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany.

11 Ary satria noroahiny hiala avokoa izy ireo, ka tsy nisy anankiray marina teo anivony, dia nalefako hidina ny afo ary nofongorako izy ireo, ka ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany dia ho azo nafenina tsy ho eo anoloan'ny tavako, ka ny ran'ny mpaminany sy ny olomasina izay nirahiko tany anivony dia tsy hiantso Ahy avy amin'ny tany hanohitra azy ireo.

12 Ary famongorana lehibe maro no efa nasaiko tonga teo amin'ity tany ity, tamin'ity vahoaka ity, noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany.

13 Ô ianareo rehetra izay voatsimbina noho ianareo marina kokoa noho izy ireo, tsy mba te hiverina Amiko va ianareo sy hibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo, ary hiova fo hahazoako manasitrana anareo?

14 Eny, lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, raha mankaty Amiko ianareo dia hanana ny fiainana mandrakizay. Indro, ny sandrin'ny famindram-poko dia mitsotra aminareo, ary na zovy na zovy no ho avy, dia izy no horaisiko; ary hotahiana ireo izay mankaty Amiko.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

- 15 Indro, Izaho no Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra. Izaho no nahary ny lanitra sy ny tany ary ny zavatra rehetra izay eo aminy. Izaho dia niaraka tamin'ny Ray hatrany am-piandohana. Izaho ao amin'ny Ray ary ny Ray ato Amiko; ary tao Amiko no efa nankalazan'ny Ray ny anarany.
- 16 Tonga tany amin'ny Ahy Aho ary ny Ahy tsy nandray Ahy. Ary tanteraka ny soratra masina momba ny fiaviako.
- 17 Ary izay rehetra efa nandray Ahy, dia efa nomeko azy ny ho tonga zanak' Andriamanitra; ary dia toy izany koa no hataoko amin'izay rehetra hino ny anarako, fa indro, amin'ny alalako no tonga ny fanavotana, ary ao Amiko no tanteraka ny lalàn'i Mosesy.
- 18 Izaho no fahazavana sy fiainan'izao tontolo izao. Izaho no Alfa sy Omega, ny fiandohana sy ny fiafarana.
- 19 Ary tsy hanatitra fandatsahan-dra ho Ahy intsony ianareo; eny, ny soronareo sy ny fanatitrareo ho dorana dia hitsahatra, fa tsy hisy hoekeko ny soronareo sy ny fanatitrareo odorana.
- 20 Ary haterinareo ho sorona ho Ahy ny fo torotoro sy ny fanahy manenina. Ary na zovy na zovy no mankaty Amiko amin'ny fo torotoro sy ny fanahy manenina, dia izy no hataoko batisa amin'ny afo sy ny Fanahy Masina, dia tahaka ny Lamanita, noho ny finoany Ahy tamin'ny fotoana niovany fo, dia natao batisa tamin'ny afo sy ny Fanahy Masina izy, ary tsy fantany izany.
- 21 Indro, efa tonga teo amin'izao tontolo izao Aho mba hitondra ny fanavotana ho an'izao tontolo izao, mba hamonjy izao tontolo izao amin'ny fahotana.
- 22 Koa na zovy na zovy no mibebaka sy mankaty Amiko toy ny ankizy madinika, dia izy no horaisiko, fa an'ny toa azy ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra. Indro, an'ny toa azy no efa nanolorako ny Aiko sy efa nakako izany indray; koa mibebaha, ary mankanesa aty Amiko ianareo faran'ny tany, ary aoka ho voavonjy.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nefia 10

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nandre ireo filazana ireo ny vahoaka rehetra teo amin'ny tany sy nijoro ho vavolombelona ny amin'izany. Ary taorian'ireo filazana ireo dia nisy fahanginana teo amin'ny tany nandritra ny ora maro;
- 2 Fa lehibe loatra ny fitalanjonan'ny vahoaka ka natsahany ny fitolokoana sy ny fidradradrana noho ny famoizana ny havany izay efa naringana; koa nisy fahanginana teo amin'ny tany manontolo nandritra ny ora maro.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga indray tamin'ny vahoaka ny feo, ary ny vahoaka rehetra dia nandre, ary vavolombelon'izany, nanao hoe:
- 4 Ô ianareo vahoakan'ireo tanàna lehibe izay efa lavo ireo, izay tamingan'i Jakoba, eny, izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, impiry Aho no efa nanangona anareo toy ny reniakoho manangona ny zanany eo ambany elany sy efa namahana anareo.
- 5 Ary koa, impiry Aho no efa ta hanangona anareo toy ny reniakoho manangona ny zanany eo ambany elany, eny, ô ianareo vahoakan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, izay efa lavo; eny, ô ianareo vahoakan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ianareo izay mitoetra ao Jerosalema, toa anareo izay efa lavo; eny, impiry Aho no ta hanangona anareo toy ny reniakoho manangona ny zanany ary tsy nety ianareo.
- 6 Ô ianareo mpianakavin'i Isiraely izay efa notsimbiniko, impiry Aho no hanangona anareo toy ny reniakoho manangona ny zanany eo ambany elany, raha mibebaka ianareo sy miverina Amiko amin'ny fo feno finiavana.
- 7 Nefa raha tsy izany, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ny toerana fonenanareo dia ho tonga aolo ambara-pahatongan'ny fotoan'ny fahatanterahan'ny fanekempihavanana tamin'ny razanareo.
- 8 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nandrenesan'ny vahoaka ireo teny ireo, dia indro nanomboka nitomany sy nidradradra indray izy noho ny famoizana ny havany sy ny namany.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny telo andro. Ary maraina tamin'izay, ary nisava tambonin'ny tany ny haizina, ary ny tany dia nitsahatra tsy nihovitrovitra, ary ny vatolampy dia nitsahatra tsy nitresaka, ary ny toloko nampahatahotra dia nitsahatra ary ny tabataba nirohondrohona rehetra dia nisinda.
- 10 Ary nikombona indray ny tany, ka dia nitoetra izany; ary nitsahatra ny toloko sy ny fitomaniana ary ny fidradradradran'ny vahoaka izay notsimbinina ka velona; ary niova ho fifaliana ny tolokony ary ny fitarainany ho fankalazana sy fanati-tsaotra ho an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo, Ilay Mpanavotra azy.
- 11 Ary hatrizao dia tanteraka ny soratra masina izay efa notenenin'ny mpaminany.
- 12 Ary ny ampahany marina indrindra tamin'ny vahoaka no efa novonjena, ary izy no nandray ny mpaminany ary tsy nitora-bato azy; ary izy izay tsy nandatsaka ny ran'ny olomasina no efa notsimbinina—
- 13 Ary efa notsimbinina sy tsy nalentika ary tsy nalevina tany anaty tany izy; ary tsy narendrika tao amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina izy; ary tsy nodorana tamin'ny afo izy, tsy nianjeran-javatra izy ary tsy notorotoroina ho faty; ary tsy nindaosina tao amin'ny tadio izy; tsy nosahiranan'ny eton'ny setroka sy ny an'ny haizina koa izy.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny, izay mamaky, aoka izy hahatakatra; izay manana ny soratra masina, aoka izy hanadihady izany sy hijery ary hahita raha toa ireo fahafatesana sy famongorana rehetra tamin'afô ireo sy tamin'ny setroka, ary tamin'ny tafio-drivotra, sy tamin'ny tadio, ary tamin'ny fisokafan'ny tany mba handray azy ireo sy ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, ka tsy ho fahatanterahan'ny faminanian'ny mpaminany masina maro.
- 15 Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Eny, maro no efa nanambara ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny tamin'ny fiavian'i Kristy, ary naringana noho izy ireo nanambara ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny.
- 16 Eny, nanambara ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny i Zenôsa mpaminany, ary i Zenôka koa dia niteny momba ireny zavatra ireny, satria izy ireo dia nanambara manokana tokoa ny momba antsika izay sisa tavela tamin'ny taranany.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17 Indro, i Jakoba raintsika koa dia nanambara ny momba ny sisa tavela tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa. Ary indro, moa va isika tsy sisa tavela tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa? Ary ireny zavatra izay manambara ny amintsika ireny, moa va ireny tsy voasoratra eo amin'ny takela-barahina izay nentin'i Lehia raintsika niala an'i Jerosalema?

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiafaran'ny taona fahefatra amby telopolo, dia indro hasehoko anareo fa ny vahoakan'i Nefia izay efa notsimbinina ary koa ireo izay efa nantsoina hoe Lamanita izay efa notsimbinina, dia nahazo sitraka lehibe naseho azy ireo sy fitahiana lehibe naidina teo ambony lohany, hany ka tsy ela taorian'ny fiakaran'i Kristy any andanitra, dia naneho marina tokoa ny tenany taminy Izy—

19 Nampiseho ny vatany taminy sy nampianatra azy ireo; ary ny fitantarana ny asa fanompoany dia omena any aoriana. Koa, raha ny amin'izao fotoana izao, dia mamarana ny filazako aho.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inasmuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

I Jesoa Kristy dia nanebo ny tenany tamin'ny vaboakan'i Nefia, raha niara-tafavory tao an-tanin'i Soafeno ny valalabemandry ary nampianatra azy; ary toy izao no naneboany ny tenany taminy.

3 Nefia 11

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga dia nisy valalabemandry sesehena, avy tamin'ny vahoakan'i Nefia, niara-tafavory nanodidina ny tempoly izay tao an-tanin'i Soafeno; ary nitolagaga sy nitalanjona izy samy izy, ary nampiseho tamin'izy samy izy ny fiovana lehibe sy mahatalanjona izay efa nitranga.
- 2 Ary nitafasiry koa ny momba ity Jesoa Kristy ity izy, izay efa nomena ny famantarana momba ny fahafatesany.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nitafasiry toy izany izy samy izy, dia nandre feo, toy ny nivoaka avy tany an-danitra; ary natopiny manodidina ny masonry, fa tsy azony ny feo izay reny; ary tsy feo midridrodridro izany, sady tsy feo mafy koa; kanefa, na dia tony aza izany feo izany dia nanindrona ireo izay nandre izany hatrany anatiny, hany ka tsy nisy faritra tamin'ny tenany, izay tsy nampangovitiny; eny, izany dia nanindrona azy hatrany amin'ny aty fanahiny ary nampirehitra ny fony.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia reny indray ilay feo ary tsy azony izany.
- 5 Ary reny fanintelony indray ilay feo, ary nosokafany ny sofiny handre izany; ary ny masonry dia tany amin'ilay feo; ary nojereny naharitra tany amin'ny lanitra izay niavian'ny feo.
- 6 Ary indro, tamin'ny fanintelony, dia azony ilay feo izay reny; ary hoy izany taminy:
- 7 Indro ny Zanako Malalako izay ao Aminy no tena ifaliako, izay tao Aminy no efa nankalazako ny anarako—henoinareo Izy.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony nahazo ireo, dia nanandraatra ny masonry indray nankany amin'ny lanitra; ary indro, hitany ny Lehilahy iray nidina avy tany an-danitra; ary nanao akanjo fotsy Izy; ary nidina Izy sy nijoro teo afovoany; ary ny mason'ny valalabemandry iray manontolo dia nitodika tany Aminy, ary tsy sahin'ny nanokatra ny vavany, na dia tamin'izy samy izy aza, ary tsy fantany izay hevitr'izao, satria noheveriny fa anjely no efa niseho taminy.

9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naninjitra ny tanany sy niteny tamin'ny vahoaka Izy, nanao hoe:

10 Indro, Izaho no Jesoa Kristy izay nambaran'ny mpaminany fa ho avy eo amin'izao tontolo izao.

11 Ary indro, Izaho no fahazavana sy fiainan'izao tontolo izao; ary nisotro tamin'ilay kapoaka mangidy izay efa nomen'ny Ray Ahy Aho ary efa nankalaza ny Ray tamin'ny nitondrako teo Amiko ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao, izay efa niaretako ny sitrapon'ny Ray tamin'ny zava-drehetra hatrany am-piandohana.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa dia lavo tamin'ny tany ny valalabemandry iray manontolo; satria tsaroany fa efa naminaniana teo anivony fa i Kristy dia haneho ny tenany aminy aorian'ny fiakarany any an-danitra.

13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy ny Tompo, nanao hoe:

14 Mitsangàna ary mankanesa aty Amiko, hahazoanareo mitehika ny lanivoako amin'ny tananareo, ary koa mba hahazoanareo mitsapa ny diam-pantsika amin'ny tanako sy amin'ny tongotro mba hahafantaranareo fa Izaho no Andriamanitr'i Isiraely sy Andriamanitry ny tany manontolo, ary efa novonoina noho ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso ny valalabemandry ary napetrany teo amin'ny lanivoany ny tanany, ary notsapainy ny diam-pantsika teo amin'ny tanany sy ny tongony; ary izany no nataony, rehefa nandroso tsirairay ireo ambarapandron'izy rehetra, ary hitany tamin'ny masonry sy notsapainy tamin'ny tanany ary fantany marina tokoa ary vavolombelona manambara izy ireo fa Izy no Ilay efa nosoratan'ny mpaminany fa ho avy.

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

16 Ary nony efa nandroso izy rehetra ary efa nijoro ho vavolombelona ho an'ny tenany, dia niantso tamin'ny feo tokana izy ireo, nanao hoe:

17 Hosana! Hotahiana anie ny anaran' Andriamanitra Avo Indrindra! Ary lavo teo antongotr'i Jesoa izy ireo sy nitsaoka Azy.

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'i Nefia Izy (fa i Nefia dia teo anivon'ny valalabemandry) ary nandidy azy handroso.

19 Ary nitsangana sy nandroso i Nefia ary niankohoka teo anoloan'ny Tompo ny tenany sy nanoroka ny tongony.

20 Ary nandidy azy ny Tompo ny hitsanganany. Ary nitsangana izy sy nijoro teo Anoloany.

21 Ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Izaho manome fahefana anao mba hanaovanao batisa ity vahoaka ity rehefa miakatra indray any an-danitra Aho.

22 Ary koa, niantso ny hafa ny Tompo ary niteny taminy toy izany koa; ary nomeny azy ireo ny fahefana hanao batisa. Ary hoy Izy taminy: Toy izao no hanaovanareo batisa; ary tsy hisy fifanjahirana eo anivonareo.

23 Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, fa na zovy na zovy no mibebaka amin'ny fahotany noho ny teninareo ary maniry ny hatao batisa amin'ny Anarako, dia toy izao no hanaovanareo batisa azy—Indro, hidina ianareo sy hijoro ao anaty rano, ary amin'ny Anarako no hanaovanareo batisa azy.

24 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ireto no teny izay holazainareo, rehefa avy niantso azy tamin'ny anarany, manao hoe:

25 Noho ny fahefana nomen'i Jesoa Kristy ahy, izaho dia manao batisa anao amin'ny anaran'ny Ray sy ny an'ny Zanaka ary ny an'ny Fanahy Masina. Amena.

26 Ary amin'izany ianareo dia hanitrika azy ao anaty rano sy hamoaka indray avy ao anaty rano.

27 Ary araka izany fomba izany no hanaovanareo batisa amin'ny Anarako; fa indro, lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, fa ny Ray sy ny Zanaka ary ny Fanahy Masina dia iray; ary Izaho ao amin'ny Ray, ary ny Ray ato amiko, ary ny Ray sy Izaho dia iray.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

28 Ary araka izay efa nandidiako anareo, dia toy izany no hanaovanareo batisa. Ary tsy hisy fifanjihirana eo anivonareo, toy izay efa nisy hatrizao; tsy hisy koa fifanjihirana eo anivonareo, momba ny lafiny amin'ny fotopampianarako toy izay efa nisy hatrizao.

29 Fa lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, izay manana ny fanahin'ny fifandirana dia tsy Ahy fa an'ny devoly kosa, izay rain'ny fifandirana, ary mamoky ny fon'ny olona izy mba hifanditra amimpahatezerana izy samy izy.

30 Indro, tsy fotopampianarako ny mamoky ny fon'ny olona ho tezitra ka hifanohitra izy samy izy; fa izao kosa no fotopampianarako dia ny hampitsaharana ny zavatra toy izany.

31 Indro, lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, Izaho dia hanambara aminareo ny fotopampianarako.

32 Ary izao no fotopampianarako ary izany dia fotopampianarana izay efa nomen'ny Ray Ahy; ary Izaho dia vavolombelona manambara ny Ray, ary ny Ray dia vavolombelona manambara Ahy, ary ny Fanahy Masina dia vavolombelona manambara ny Ray sy manambara Ahy; ary Izaho dia vavolombelona fa mandidy ny olona rehetra ny Ray, na aiza na aiza, hibe-baka sy hino Ahy.

33 Ary na zovy na zovy no mino Ahy sy atao batisa dia izy no hovanjena; ary izy no handova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.

34 Ary na zovy na zovy no tsy mino Ahy sy tsy atao batisa dia hohelohina.

35 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa fa izany no fotopampianarako ary Izaho dia vavolombelona manambara izany avy amin'ny Ray; ary na zovy na zovy no mino Ahy dia mino ny Ray koa; ary aminy ny Ray dia vavolombelona hanambara Ahy, fa hamangy azy amin'ny afo sy amin'ny Fanahy Masina Izy.

36 Ary ny Ray dia vavolombelona hanambara Ahy toy izany, ary ny Fanahy Masina dia vavolombelona hanambara aminy ny amin'ny Ray sy ny Amiko; fa ny Ray sy Izaho ary ny Fanahy Masina dia iray.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

37 Ary lazaiko aminareo koa, tsy maintsy mibebaka ianareo sy tonga tahaka ny ankizy madinika ary atao batisa amin'ny anarako, raha tsy izany dia tsy afaka mandray ireo zavatra ireo mihitsy ianareo.

38 Ary lazaiko aminareo koa, tsy maintsy mibebaka ianareo sy atao batisa amin'ny anarako ary tonga tahaka ny ankizy madinika, raha tsy izany dia tsy afaka mandova ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra mihitsy ianareo.

39 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, izany no fotopampianarako, ary na zovy na zovy no manorina eo ambonin'izany dia manorina eo ambonin'ny vatolampiko, ary ny vavahadin'ny helo tsy haharesy azy.

40 Ary na zovy na zovy no hanambara mihoatra na latsak'izao sy hanorina izany ho fotopampianarako dia izy no avy amin'ilay ratsy, ary tsy miorina eo ambonin'ny vatolampiko; fa manorina kosa eo amin'ny fototra fasika, ary mivoaha ny vavahadin'ny helo mba handray ny toa azy rehefa tonga ny safodrano ary mamely azy ny rivotra.

41 Koa, mandehana any amin'ity vahoaka ity, ary ambarao ny teny izay efa noteneniko, hatrany amparan'ny tany.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nefia 12

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo tamin'i Nefia sy tamin'ireo izay nantsoina i Jesoa (ankehitriny ny isan'ireo izay efa nantsoina sy nandray ny hery sy ny fahefana hanao batisa dia roa ambin'ny folo) dia indro, naninjitra ny tanany tany amin'ny valalabemandry Izy ary nanandra-peo taminy, manao hoe: Hotahiana ianareo raha mampandry sofina amin'ny tenin'ireto roa ambin'ny folo izay efa nofinidiko teo anivonareo ireto mba hampianatra anareo sy ho mpanomponareo; ary ho azy ireo no nanomezako ny fahefana mba hahazoany manao batisa anareo amin'ny rano; ary aorian'ny anaovana batisa anareo amin'ny rano, dia indro, Izaho no hanao batisa anareo amin'ny afo sy amin'ny Fanahy Masina; koa hotahiana ianareo raha mino Ahy sy atao batisa, rehefa nahita Ahy sy mahalala fa misy Aho.
- 2 Ary koa, hotahiana kokoa ireo izay hino ny teninareo, satria hanambara ianareo fa efa nahita Ahy ary mahalala fa misy Aho. Eny, hotahiana ireo izay hino ny teninareo sy hidina any amin'ny fanetrentena lalina ary hatao batisa, fa izy no hovangiana amin'ny afo sy amin'ny Fanahy Masina ary handray ny famelana ny fahotany.
- 3 Eny, sambatra ny ory am-panahy izay mankaty Amiko, fa azy ny fanjakan'ny lanitra.
- 4 Ary koa, sambatra izay rehetra mitoloko, fa izy no hampiononina.
- 5 Ary sambatra ny malemy fanahy, fa izy no handova ny tany.
- 6 Ary sambatra izay rehetra noana sy mangetaheta ny fahamarinana, fa izy no hofenoina ny Fanahy Masina.
- 7 Ary sambatra ny mamindra fo, fa izy no hahazo famindram-po.
- 8 Ary sambatra ny madio am-po rehetra, fa izy no hahita an' Andriamanitra.
- 9 Ary sambatra ny mpampihavana rehetra, fa izy no hantsoina hoe zanak' Andriamanitra.
- 10 Ary sambatra izay rehetra enjehina noho ny Anarako, fa azy ny fanjakan'ny lanitra.

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

- 11 Ary sambatra ianareo raha hotsiratsirain'ny olona sy henjehiny ary hilazany ny fomban'ny ratsy rehetra hiampangana tsy marina anareo noho ny Amiko;
- 12 Fa hanam-pifaliana lehibe ianareo ary ho tretrika fatratra tokoa, fa ho lehibe ny valisoanareo any andanitra; fa nenjehina toy izany ireo mpaminany izay talohanareo.
- 13 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, omeko anareo ny ho tonga fanasin'ny tany; nefa raha ny fanasina no manary ny tsirony, amin'inona no hanasiana sira ny tany? Tsy ilaina na amin'inona na amin'inona intsony ny sira, ka dia hariana any ivelany ary hohosen'ny tongotry ny olona.
- 14 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, omeko anareo ny ho tonga fahazavan'ity vahoaka ity. Ny tanàna izay miorina eo an-tendrombohitra dia tsy azo afenina.
- 15 Indro, moa va ny olona mandrehitra jiro ary mametraka izany ao ambanin'ny vata famarana? Tsia, fa eo amin'ny fitoeran-jiro kosa, ary manome hazavana ho an'izay rehetra ao an-trano izany;
- 16 Koa aoka ny fahazavanareo hamiratra eo anoloan'ity vahoaka ity mba hahazoany mahita ny asa soanareo sy hankalazany ny Rainareo izay any an-danitra.
- 17 Aza mihevitra fa tonga Aho handrava ny lalàna na ny mpaminany. Tsy tonga Aho handrava fa hanatanteraka kosa;
- 18 Fa lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, tsy misy na dia litera iray na tendron-tsoratra iray aza efa foana ao amin'ny lalàna, fa ao Amiko kosa izany dia efa tanteraka avokoa.
- 19 Ary indro, efa nomeko anareo ny lalàna sy ny didin'ny Raiko mba hinoanareo Ahy sy hibebahanareo amin'ny fahotanareo ary hankanesanareo aty Amiko amin'ny fo torotoro sy ny fanahy manenina. Indro, manana ny lalàna eo anoloanareo ianareo, ary ny lalàna dia tanteraka.
- 20 Koa mankanesa aty Amiko, ary aoka ho voavonjy; fa lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, fa raha tsy mitandrina ny didiko izay efa nomeko anareo amin'izao fotoana izao ianareo, dia tsy hiditra mihitsy ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny lanitra.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

- 21 Efa renareo fa efa voalazan'ireo tamin'ny fahagolan-tany, ary izany koa dia voasoratra eo anoloanareo fa ianao dia tsy hamono olona, ary na zovy na zovy no hamono dia hanambana azy ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra;
- 22 Nefa lazaiko aminareo fa na zovy na zovy no tezitra amin'ny rahalahiny dia hanambana azy ny fitsarany. Ary na zovy na zovy no hiteny amin'ny rahalahiny hoe: Olom-poana ialahy, dia hanambana azy ny filankevitra; ary na zovy na zovy no hilaza hoe, Foka ialahy, dia hanambana azy ny afon'ny helo.
- 23 Koa, raha mankaty Amiko ianao na maniry ny hankaty Amiko ary mahatsiaro fa ny rahalahinao dia manana zavatra ifanoherana aminao—
- 24 Mandehana mankany amin'ny rahalahinao, ary mihavàna aloha amin'ny rahalahinao, ary dia mankanesa aty Amiko amin'ny fo feno finjavana, ary handray anao Aho.
- 25 Mihavàna faingana amin'ny fahavalonao raha mbola miaraka aminy eny an-dalana ianao, fandrao haka anao izy amin'ny fotoana iray, ary haiditra any am-ponja ianao.
- 26 Lazaiko aminao marina dia marina tokoa, tsy ho tafavoaka ao mihitsy ianao raha tsy efa naloanao ny senina farany. Ary raha mbola ao am-ponja ianao, moa va ianao afaka mandoa na dia senina iray aza? Lazaiko aminao marina dia marina tokoa, Tsia.
- 27 Indro, efa voasoratr'ireo tamin'ny fahagolan-tany, fa ianao dia tsy hanao fijangajangana;
- 28 Nefa lazaiko aminareo, fa na zovy na zovy no mijery vehivavy iray, ka mitsiriritra azy, dia efa nanao fijangajangana tao am-pony sahady izy.
- 29 Indro omeko anareo ny didy mba tsy hisy amin'ireo zavatra ireo havelanareo hiditra ao am-ponareo;
- 30 Fa tsara kokoa ny handavan'ny tenanareo ireo zavatra ireo ka hitondranareo amin'izany ny hazofijalianareo, toy izay hatsipy any amin'ny helo ianareo.
- 31 Efa voasoratra fa na zovy na zovy no misaotra ny vadiny dia aoka izy hanome azy taratasy fisaorambady.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, fa na zovy na zovy no hisaotra ny vadiny, raha tsy hoe noho ny fijangajangana, dia manao izay hampijangajanga azy; ary na zovy na zovy no manambady vehivavy izay nisaorana dia manao fijangajangana.

33 Ary voasoratra koa fa ianao dia tsy hianiana tsy to, fa hoefainao kosa amin'ny Tompo ny fianiananao;

34 Nefa lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, aza mianiana akory; na amin'ny lanitra, fa seza fiandrianan' Andriamanitra izany;

35 Na amin'ny tany, fa fitoeran-tongony izany;

36 Tsy hianiana koa amin'ny lohanao ianao, satria tsy hainao ny manao singam-bolo iray mainty na fotsy;

37 Nefa aoka ny teninareo ho Eny, eny; Tsia, tsia; fa na inona na inona no tonga ankoatra izany dia ratsy.

38 Ary indro, voasoratra hoe, maso solon'ny maso, nify solon'ny nify.

39 Nefa lazaiko aminareo fa tsy hanohitra ny mpanao ratsy ianareo, fa na zovy na zovy no mamefy anao eo amin'ny takolakao havanana dia atodiho any aminy koa ny havia.

40 Ary raha misy olona te hitory anao araka ny lalàna ary maka ny salotrao, dia avelao koa izy haka ny jabinao;

41 Ary na zovy na zovy no hanery anao handeha mailly iray, dia mandehana miaraka aminy mailly roa.

42 Omeo izay mangataka aminao, ary izay te hisambotra aminao dia aza ilaozanao mihodina.

43 Ary indro, voasoratra koa fa ianao dia ho tia ny namanao ary hankahala ny fahavalonao;

44 Nefa indro, lazaiko aminareo, tiavo ny fahavalonareo, tsofy rano ireo izay manozona anareo, manaova soa amin'ireo izay mankahala anareo, mivavaha ho an'ireo izay ratsy fitondra anareo sy manenjika anareo;

45 Mba hahatonga anareo ho zanaky ny Rainareo izay any an-danitra; fa Izy mampiposaka ny masoandrony amin'ny ratsy sy amin'ny tsara.

46 Koa ireo zavatra ireo izay nisy fahagolan-tany, izay teo ambanin'ny lalàna, dia ao Amiko no tanteraka avokoa.

47 Lasa ny zavatra fahiny, ary efa tonga vaovao ny zava-drehetra.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

48 Koa mba tiako ianareo ho tanteraka tahaka Ahy,
na ho tanteraka tahaka ny Rainareo izay any an-
danitra.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefia 13

- 1 Lazaiko marina dia marina tokoa, fa mba tiako ny hanaovanareo fanampiana ho an'ny mahantra; nefa mitandrema mba tsy hanaovanareo ny fanampianareo eo anoloan'ny olona mba ho hitany; raha izany dia tsy hanana valisoa avy amin'ny Rainareo izay any an-danitra ianareo.
- 2 Koa rehefa manao ny fanampianareo ianareo, dia aza mitsoka trompetra eo anoloanareo, toy ny ataon'ny mpiatsaravelatsihy ao amin'ny sinagoga sy eny an-dalana, mba hahazoany ny fideran'ny olona. Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, efa azony ny valisoany.
- 3 Fa ianao kosa rehefa manao fanampiana, dia aoka tsy ho fantatry ny tananao havia izay ataon'ny tananao havanana;
- 4 Ka ny fanampiana dia ataonao ao amin'ny mangingina; ary ny Rainao Izy tenany izay mahita ao amin'ny mangingina no hamaly anao ampahibemaso.
- 5 Ary rehefa mivavaka ianao, dia aza manao tahaka ny mpiatsaravelatsihy, fa izy tia ny mivavaka mijoro eo amin'ny sinagoga sy eny amin'ny kihon-dalana mba hahitan'ny olona azy. Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, efa azony ny valisoany.
- 6 Fa ianao kosa rehefa mivavaka, dia midira ao amin'ny efitranonao, ary rehefa voarindrinao ny varavaranao, dia mivavaha amin'ny Rainao izay ao amin'ny mangingina, ary ny Rainao izay mahita ao amin'ny mangingina no hamaly anao ampahibemaso.
- 7 Fa rehefa mivavaka kosa ianareo, dia aza manao famerimberenana foana tahaka ny mpanompo sampy, satria heveriny fa hohenoina izy noho ny habetsahan'ny teniny.
- 8 Aoka tsy hanahaka azy ianareo, fa ny Rainareo dia mahafantatra izay zavatra ilainareo mialoha ny hangatahanareo Aminy.
- 9 Koa araka izao fomba izao no ivavahanareo: Rainay izay any an-danitra, hohamasinina anie ny anaranao.
- 10 Hatao anie ny sitraponao ety an-tany tahaka ny any an-danitra.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

11 Ary mamela ny trosanay, toy ny amelanay izay nitrosa taminy.

12 Ary aza mitarika anay ho amin'ny fakam-panahy, fa manafaha kosa anay amin'ny ratsy.

13 Fa Anao ny fanjakana sy ny hery ary ny voninahitra, mandrakizay. Amena.

14 Fa raha mamela ny olona ny hadisoany ianareo, ny Rainareo izay any an-danitra koa dia hamela anareo;

15 Fa raha tsy mamela ny olona ny hadisoany ianareo dia tsy hamela koa ny hadisoanareo ny Rainareo.

16 Ankoatra izany, rehefa mifady hanina ianareo dia aza manahaka ny mpihatsaravelatsihy izay malahelo tarehy fa mampanjonitra ny tavany izy mba hahazoany miseho ho mifady hanina amin'ny olona. Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, efa azony ny valisoany.

17 Fa ianao kosa rehefa mifady hanina, dia hosory diloilo ny lohanao ary sasao ny tavanao;

18 Mba tsy hisehoanao ho mifady hanina amin'ny olona fa amin'ny Rainao kosa izay ao amin'ny mangingina; ary ny Rainao izay mahita ao amin'ny mangingina no hamaly anao ampahibemaso.

19 Aza mihary harena ho anareo ety an-tany, izay misy kalalao sy harafesina manimba, ary mpangalatra mamaky trano sy mangalatra;

20 Fa miharia kosa harena ho anareo any an-danitra, izay tsy misy kalalao na harafesina manimba, izay tsy misy mpangalatra mamaky trano na mangalatra.

21 Fa izay misy ny harenao, dia ho any koa ny fonao.

22 Ny jiron'ny vatana dia ny maso; koa, raha mahiratra ny masonao, dia ho feno hazavana ny tenanao manontolo.

23 Fa raha ratsy kosa ny masonao, dia ho feno haizina ny tenanao manontolo. Koa, raha maizina ny hazavana izay ao anatinao, akory ny halehiben'izany haizina izany!

24 Tsy misy olona afaka manompo tompo roa; fa na izy hankahala ny anankiray ary ho tia ny anankiray, na izy hifikitra amin'ny anankiray ary hanamavo ny anankiray. Tsy afaka manompo an' Andriamanitra sy i Mamôna ianareo.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

- 25 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia nibanjina ny roa ambin'ny folo izay efa nofinidiny Izy, sy niteny taminy hoe: Tsarovy ny teny izay efa noteneniko. Fa indro, ianareo no ireo izay efa nofidiko hampianatra ity vahoaka ity. Noho izany dia lazaiko aminareo, aza manana eritreritra ny amin'ny ainareo, izay hohaninareo na izay hosotroinareo; na ny amin'ny tenanareo, izay hotafianareo. Moa va ny aina tsy manoatra noho ny hanina ary ny tena noho ny fitafiana?
- 26 Jereo ny voromanidina eny amin'ny habakabaka, fa tsy mamafy na mijinja na manangona ho any antompitra ireny; kanefa ny Rainareo any an-danitra dia mamahana azy ireny. Moa va ianareo tsy tsara lavitra noho ireny?
- 27 Iza aminareo, noho ny fanahiany, no afaka manampy hakiho iray amin'ny tsanganany?
- 28 Ary nahoana ianareo no manahy ny amin'ny fitafiana? Diniho ny fanirin'ny lilia any an-tsaha; tsy miasa na mamoly ireny;
- 29 Ary lazaiko aminareo anefa, fa na dia i Solomona tao amin'ny voninahiny rehetra aza dia tsy nitafy tahaka ny anankiray tamin'ireny.
- 30 Noho izany, raha tafian' Andriamanitra toy izany ny ahitra any an-tsaha, izay eny anio ary hatsipy any am-patana rahampitso, dia toy izany koa no hanafiany anareo raha tsy kely finoana ianareo.
- 31 Noho izany dia aza manahy ka milaza hoe: Inona no hohaninay? na, Inona no hosotroinay? na, Inona no hatafy anay?
- 32 Fa fantatry ny Rainareo izay any an-danitra fa mila ireo zavatra rehetra ireo ianareo.
- 33 Nefa katsahonareo aloha ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra sy ny fahamarinany, ary hanampy ho anareo ireo zavatra rehetra ireo.
- 34 Noho izany dia aza manahy ny amin'ny ampitso, fa ny ampitso dia hanahy ny amin'ny zavatra ao aminy. Ampy ho an'ny andro ny ratsy ao aminy.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nefia 14

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia nitodika indray tany amin'ny valalabemandry Izy, ary niloa-bava indray taminy, nanao hoe: Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, aza mitsara mba tsy hotsaraina ianareo.
- 2 Fa amin'ny fitsarana izay itsaranareo no hotsaraina ianareo; ary amin'ny famarana izay amaranareo no hamarana anareo indray.
- 3 Ary nahoana ianao no mahita ny sombin-kazo izay eo amin'ny mason'ny rahalahinao, nefa tsy tandrinao ny andry izay eo amin'ny masonao ihany?
- 4 Sa ahoana no hilazanao amin'ny rahalahinao hoe: Avelao aho hanaisotra ny sombin-kazo hiala ny masonao—ary indro, ny andry dia eo amin'ny masonao ihany?
- 5 Mpihatsaravelatsihy ianao, esory aloha ny andry hiala ny masonao ihany; ary avy eo vao ho hitanao mazava tsara ny hanesorana ny sombin-kazo hiala ny mason'ny rahalahinao.
- 6 Aza omena ho an'ny alika izay masina, na atsipy koa eo anoloan'ny kisoa ny voahanginareo, fandrao hohosihoseny amin'ny tongony izany, ary hifotitra izy ka hamiravira anareo.
- 7 Mangataha, dia homena ianareo; mitadiava, dia hahita ianareo; dondòny, dia hovohana ianareo.
- 8 Fa izay rehetra mangataka no mahazo; ary izay mitady no mahita; ary izay mandondona no hovohana.
- 9 Sa iza no olona eo aminareo izay raha angatahan'ny zanany mofo no hanome azy vato?
- 10 Na raha angatahany trondro no hanome azy menarana?
- 11 Amin'izany raha ianareo izay ratsy aza mahalala ny hanome fanomezana tsara ho an'ny zanakareo, tsy mainka va ny Rainareo izay any an-danitra no hanome zavatra tsara ho an'ireo izay mangataka Aminy?
- 12 Noho izany, ny zavatra rehetra na inona na inona ka tianareo mba hataon'ny olona aminareo, dia ataovy toy izany aminy koa, fa izany no lalàna sy ny mpaminany.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

13 Midira amin'ny vavahady ety ianareo; fa malalaka ny vavahady ary migodana ny lalana izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fahaverezana, ary misy maro no miditra any;

14 Satria ety ny vavahady ary tery ny lalana izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fiainana, ary vitsy no mahita izany.

15 Mitandrema amin'ny mpaminany sandoka izay mankeo aminareo amin'ny fitafian'ny ondry, nefa ao anatin'ny dia ambodia mitoha izy.

16 Ho fantatrareo amin'ny voany izy. Moa va ny olona mioty voaloboka amin'ny tsilo, na aviavy amin'ny songosongo?

17 Dia toy izany ny hazo tsara tsirairay dia mamoa voa tsara; fa ny hazo ratsy kosa dia mamoa voa ratsy.

18 Ny hazo tsara tsy afaka mamoa voa ratsy, ny hazo ratsy tsy mamoa voa tsara.

19 Ny hazo tsirairay izay tsy mamoa voa tsara dia kapaina sy atsipy any anaty afo.

20 Koa ny voany no hahafantaranareo azy.

21 Tsy izay rehetra manao Amiko hoe, Tompo ô, Tompo ô, no hiditra ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny lanitra; fa izay manao kosa ny sitrapon'ny Raiko izay any andanitra.

22 Maro no hilaza amiko amin'izay andro izay hoe: Tompo ô, Tompo ô, tsy efa naminany tamin'ny anaranao va izahay, ary tamin'ny anaranao no efa nandroahanay ny devoly hiala, ary tamin'ny anaranao no efa nanaovanay asa mahatalanjona maro?

23 Ary amin'izany dia hotsoriko aminy hoe: Tsy nahafantatra anareo na oviana na oviana Aho; mialà Amiko ianareo izay mpanao heloka.

24 Koa, na zovy na zovy no mandre izao teniko izao sy mampihatra izany dia hohariko amin'ny lehilahy malina iray izay nanorina ny tranony teo amin'ny vatolampy—

25 Ary nirotsaka ny orana, ary tonga ny riaka, ary nifofofoko ny rivotra ary namely izany trano izany; ary tsy nianjera izany, satria efa niorina teo amin'ny vatolampy.

26 Ary izay rehetra mandre izao teniko izao ary tsy mampihatra izany dia hoharina amin'ny lehilahy adala izay nanorina ny tranony teo amin'ny fasika—

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

27 Ary nirotsaka ny orana, ary tonga ny riaka, ary
nifofofoto ny rivotra ary namely izany trano izany;
ary nianjera izany, ary lehibe ny fianjerany.

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell,
and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefia 15

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa namarana ireo teny ireo i Jesoa dia nanopy ny masonry manodidina tany amin'ny valalabemandry Izy ary nanao taminy hoe: Indro, efa renareo ny zavatra izay nampianariko talohan'ny niakarako tany amin'ny Raiko; koa, na zovy na zovy no mahatsiaro ireo teniko ireo sy mampihatra izany dia izy no hatsangako amin'ny andro farany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia nahatakatra Izy fa nisy ny sasany teo anivony izay nitalanjona sy nanontany tena ny amin'izay tiany holazaina momba ny lalàn'i Mosesy; fa tsy takany ny filazana fa efa lasana ny zavatra taloha ary efa tonga vaovao ny zavatra rehetra.
- 3 Ary hoy Izy taminy: Aza gaga noho ny nilazako taminareo fa efa lasana ny zavatra taloha ary efa tonga vaovao ny zavatra rehetra.
- 4 Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa tanteraka ny lalàna izay nomena an'i Mosesy.
- 5 Indro, Izaho no Izy izay nanome ny lalàna, ary Izaho no Izy izay nanao fanekempihavanana tamin'i Isiraely oloko; noho izany, ny lalàna dia tanteraka ao Amiko, fa efa tonga Aho hanatanteraka ny lalàna; koa manam-piafarana izany.
- 6 Indro, Izaho tsy mandrava ny mpaminany, fa izay rehetra tsy notanterahina tao Amiko, dia lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa fa hotanterahina avokoa.
- 7 Ary satria nilaza taminareo Aho fa efa lasana ny zavatra taloha, dia tsy mandrava izay efa notenenina momba ny zavatra izay ho avy Aho.
- 8 Fa indro, ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataoko tamin'ny oloko dia tsy tanteraka avokoa; fa ny lalàna izay nomena an'i Mosesy dia manam-piafarana ao Amiko.
- 9 Indro, Izaho no lalàna sy fahazavana. Mijere aty Amiko ary mahareta hatramin'ny farany dia ho velona ianareo; fa izay maharitra hatramin'ny farany no homeko ny fiainana mandrakizay.
- 10 Indro, efa nomeko anareo ny didy; koa tandremo ny didiko. Ary izany no lalàna sy ny mpaminany, fa nanambara marina tokoa ny Amiko ireo.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

11 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia hoy Izy tamin'ireo roa ambin'ny folo izay efa nofinidiny ireo:

12 Ianareo no mpianatro; ary ianareo dia fahazavana ho an'ity vahoaka ity izay sisa tavela tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Josefa.

13 Ary indro, ity no tany lovanareo; ary efa nomen'ny Ray anareo izany.

14 Ary na oviana na oviana ny Ray dia tsy nanome Ahy didy mba hitenenako izany tamin'ny rahalahinareo tao Jerosalema.

15 Na oviana na oviana koa ny Ray dia tsy nanome Ahy didy mba hitenenako aminy ny momba ny foko hafa amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, izay efa notarihan'ny Ray hivoaka ny tany.

16 Izao ihany no nandidian'ny Ray Ahy mba hoteneniko aminy:

17 Izaho dia manana ondry hafa izay tsy avy amin'ity vala ity; ireny koa dia tsy maintsy entiko, ary handre ny feoko ireny; ary hisy vala iray sy mpiandry iray.

18 Ary ankehitriny, noho ny hamafin'ny hatony sy ny tsy finoany dia tsy nahazo ny teniko izy; koa nodidian'ny Ray Aho tsy hilaza intsony ny momba izany zavatra izany taminy.

19 Nefa lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa fa efa nandidy Ahy ny Ray, ary teniko aminareo izany, fa ianareo dia nosarahina taminy noho ny helony; koa noho ny helony dia tsy fantany ny aminareo.

20 Ary lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa indray fa efa nosarahan'ny Ray taminy ny foko hafa; ary izany dia noho ny helony ka tsy fantany ny amin'ireny.

21 Ary lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, fa ianareo no ireo izay efa nolazaiko hoe: Manana ondry hafa izay tsy avy amin'ity vala ity Aho; ireny koa dia tsy maintsy entiko, ary handre ny feoko ireny ary hisy vala iray sy mpiandry iray.

22 Ary tsy nahazo Ahy izy, satria noheveriny fa ny Jentilisa izany; tsy azony fa ny Jentilisa dia hiova fo amin'ny alalan'ny fitoriany.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

23 Ary tsy nahazo Ahy izy rehefa nilazako fa handre ny feoko ireny; ary tsy nahazo Ahy izy fa tsy handre na oviana na oviana ny feoko ny Jentilisa—fa Izaho tsy haneho ny tenako aminy raha tsy amin’ny alalan’ny Fanahy Masina.

24 Nefa indro, sady efa nandre ny feoko ianareo no nahita Ahy; ary ianareo no ondriko ary ianareo dia raisina ho isan’ireo izay efa nomen’ny Ray Ahy.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nefia 16

- 1 Ary lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa fa Izaho dia manana ondry hafa izay tsy avy amin'ity tany ity, na avy amin'ny tanin'i Jerosalema, na avy amin'ny faritry ny tany manodidina izay efa nalehako mba hampianatra.
- 2 Fa ireo izay resahiko dia ireo izay tsy mbola nandre ny feoko; tsy mbola naneho na oviana na oviana ny tenako taminy Aho.
- 3 Nefa efa nandray ny didy avy tamin-dRaiko Aho handehanako any aminy mba handrenesany ny feoko ary handraisana azy ho isan'ny ondriko, mba hisian'ny vala iray sy ny mpiandry iray; koa andeha Aho haneho ny tenako aminy.
- 4 Ary mandidy anareo Aho hanoratanareo ireto teny ireto rehefa lasa Aho, fa raha toa ka ny oloko ao Jerosalema, ireo izay efa nahita Ahy sy niaraka tamiko tao amin'ny asa fanompoako no tsy manontany ny Ray amin'ny anarako mba hahazoany mandray fahalalana ny aminareo amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masina, ary koa ny amin'ny foko hafa izay tsy fantany ny aminy, dia ireto teny izay hosoratanareo ireto no hotehirizina sy haseho ny Jentilisa, ka amin'ny alalan'ny fahafenoan'ny Jentilisa, ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranany, izay haely patrana eran'ny lafin-tany noho ny tsy finoany dia ho azo averina na ho azo entina ho amin'ny fahalalana Ahy, Mpanavotra azy.
- 5 Ary amin'izany Aho dia hanangona azy avy amin'ny vazan-tany efatra; dia hotanterahiko ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataon'ny Ray tamin'ny vahoaka rehetra amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 6 Ary hotahiana anie ny Jentilisa noho ny finoany Ahy, ao sy amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy Masina, izay mijoro ho vavolombelona aminy ny Amiko sy ny amin'ny Ray.
- 7 Indro, noho ny finoany Ahy, hoy ny Ray, ary noho ny tsy finoanao, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, amin'ny andro farany dia ho tonga any amin'ny Jentilisa ny marina, ka ny fahafenoan'ireo zavatra ireo dia hampahafantarina azy.

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

8 Nefa, hoy ny Ray, lozan'ny tsy mpino amin'ny Jentilisa—fa na dia teo aza ny efa nahatongavany teo amin'ity lafin-tany ity sy ny nanelezany ny vahoakako izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary ny vahoakako izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely dia efa noroahina hiala avy teo anivony sy efa nohosihoseny tamin'ny tongotra;

9 Ary noho ny famindram-pon'ny Ray amin'ny Jentilisa ary koa ny fitsaran'ny Ray teo amin'ny vahoakako izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, dia lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, fa taorian'izany rehetra izany, ary efa nataoko ny hikapohana sy ny hampahoriana, ary ny hamonoana sy ny handroahana ny vahoakako izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, hiala avy teo anivony, ka hahatonga azy ho hankahalainy, ary hanjary ho fanaraby sy ho faneso eo aminy—

10 Ary dia izao no andidian'ny Ray holazaiko anareo: Amin'ny andro izay hanotan'ny Jentilisa amin'ny filazantsarako sy hitsipahany ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsarako ary hahatafasondrotany ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony ho ambonin'ny firenena rehetra sy ho ambonin'ny vahoaka rehetra amin'ny tany manontolo, ary hahafeno azy amin'ny karazana lainga sy fitaka ary hasomparana rehetra, ary ny karazana fihatsarambelatsihy, sy ny vonoan'olona, ary ny komiberaky ny mpisorona sy ny fijangajangana ary ny fahavetavetana an-tsokosoko rehetra; ary raha manao ireo zavatra rehetra ireo izy sy hitsipaka ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsarako dia indro, hoy ny Ray, hoentiko hiala avy teo anivony ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsarako.

11 Ary amin'izany Aho dia hahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataoko tamin'ny oloko, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ary hoentiko any aminy ny filazantsarako.

12 Ary dia hasehoko anao, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, fa tsy hanam-pahefana aminao ny Jentilisa; fa hotsarovako kosa ny fanekempihavanako taminao, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ary ho tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsarako ianao.

13 Nefa raha mibebaka sy miverina Amiko ny Jentilisa, hoy ny Ray, dia indro horaisina ho isan'ny oloko izy, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

- 14 Ary Izaho tsy hamela ny oloko, izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely handeha hamakivaky eo anivony sy hanosihosy azy, hoy ny Ray.
- 15 Nefa raha tsy mitodika Amiko izy ary tsy mihaino ny feoko, Izaho dia hamela azy, eny, Izaho dia hamela ny oloko, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, mba handehany mamakivaky eo anivony sy hanosihoseny azy, ary ho tahaka ny sira izay efa very tsiro izy ka tsy misy ilana azy intsony fa hariana kosa eny ivelany, ary dia hohosihosen'ny vahoaka amin'ny tongotra izy, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 16 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, izao no efa nandidian'ny Ray Ahy—dia ny hanomezako ity tany ity ho an'ity vahoaka ity ho lovany.
- 17 Ary amin'izany dia ho tanteraka ny tenin'i Isaia mpaminany, izay manao hoe:
- 18 Ny mpitilinao hanandra-peo; hampira-peo izy ireo ka hihira, fa izy ireo dia hahita mifanatri-maso rehefa hampodian'ny Tompo indray i Ziona.
- 19 Velomy ny hoby, miaraha-mihira ianareo ry toerana rava ao Jerosalema; fa ny Tompo efa nampionona ny olony, efa nanavotra an'i Jerosalema Izy.
- 20 Ny Tompo efa nampitanjaka ny sandriny masina teo imason'ny firenena rehetra; ary ny faran'ny tany rehetra hahita ny famonjen' Andriamanitra.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefia 17

- 1 Indro, ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia nanopy ny masonry manodidina indray tany amin'ny valalabemandry Izy, ary hoy Izy taminy: Indro, efa antomotra ny fotoako.
- 2 Takatro fa osa ianareo ka tsy afaka ny hahatakatra ny teniko rehetra izay andidian'ny Ray Ahy hoteneniko aminareo amin'izao fotoana izao.
- 3 Koa modia any an-tranonareo, ary saintsaino ny zavatra izay efa nolazaiko, ary anontanio amin'ny Anarako ny Ray, mba hahatakaranareo, ary omamy ny sainareo ho amin'ny ampitso, ary hankaty aminareo indray Aho.
- 4 Fa ankehitriny kosa Aho dia hankany amin'ny Ray ary haneho ny tenako koa amin'ny foko very amin'i Isiraely, fa tsy very izy amin'ny Ray, fa Izy mahalala izay efa nitondrany azy.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny toy izany i Jesoa, dia nanopy ny masonry manodidina indray tany amin'ny valalabemandry Izy, ary nahatazana azy tao amin'ny ranomaso ary ny fijeriny dia nifantoka Taminy miova tsy ny te hangataka Azy mba hijanona maharitraritra miaraka aminy.
- 6 Ary hoy Izy taminy: Indro, ny kiboko dia feno fangorahana aminareo.
- 7 Moa va ianareo manana ireo izay marary eo anivonareo? Ento aty ireo. Moa va ianareo manana ireo izay malemy, na jamba, na mandringa, na kilemaina, na boka, na izay maina, na izay marenina, na izay ory na manao ahoana na manao ahoana izany? Ento aty izy dia hositrany, fa manana fangorahana anareo Aho; ny kiboko dia feno famindram-po.
- 8 Satria takatro fa irianareo ny hanehoako aminareo izay efa nataoko tamin'ny rahalahinareo tao Jerosalema, satria hitako fa ampy ny finoanareo hanasitranako anareo.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy niteny toy izany Izy, dia niara-nientana ny valalabemandry iray manontolo, nandroso niaraka tamin'ny marariny sy ny oriny ary ny maleminy, ary niaraka tamin'ny jambany, ary niaraka tamin'ny mareniny sy tamin'ireo izay nijaly na manao ahoana na manao ahoana izany; ary nositraniny ny tsirairay avy taminy arakaraka ny nitondrana azy teo anoloany.
- 10 Ary izy rehetra, na ireo izay nositranina, na ireo izay salama, dia samy niankohoka teo an-tongony, sy nitsaoka Azy; ary izay rehetra afaka nanatona Azy avy tamin'ny valalabemandry dia nanoroka ny tongony, hany ka izy ireo dia nampanandro ny tongony tamin'ny ranomasony.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodidiany ny hitondrana ny ankizy madininy.
- 12 Koa nentina ny ankizy madininy sy napetrany tamin'ny tany manodidina Azy, ary nijoro teo afovoany i Jesoa; ary ny valalabemandry dia nanome lalana ambara-pitondrany azy rehetra teo anoloany.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nentina avokoa izy ireny ary nijoro teo afovoany i Jesoa, dia nodidiany ny handohalihan'ny valalabemandry amin'ny tany.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandohalika tamin'ny tany ireo, dia nitoloko ny tao anatin'i Jesoa, ary hoy Izy: Ray ô, ory Aho noho ny faharatsian'ny vahoaka amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 15 Ary nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo Izy, dia nandohalika tamin'ny tany koa ny tenany; ary indro nivavaka tamin'ny Ray Izy, ary ny zavatra izay nivavahany dia tsy hay soratana, ary ny valalabemandry dia vavolombelona manambara, izay nandre Azy.
- 16 Ary toy izao no fomba ijoroany ho vavolombelona: Ny maso dia tsy mbola nahita na oviana na oviana, ny sofina tsy mbola nandre zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona loatra toy izay hitanay sy renay notenenin'i Jesoa tamin'ny Ray;

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

- 17 Ary tsy misy lela afaka miteny, tsy misy olona koa afaka manoratra, tsy hain'ny fon'ny olona koa ny misaintsaina ny zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona tokoa toy ny nahitanay sy ny nandrenesanay an'i Jesoa niteny; ary tsy misy afaka misaintsaina ny fifaliana izay nameno ny fanahinay tamin'ny fotoana nandrenesanay Azy nivavaka tamin'ny Ray ho anay.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nofaranan'i Jesoa ny vavaka tamin'ny Ray, dia nitsangana Izy; fa lehibe loatra kosa ny fifalian'ny valalabemandry ka ankona ireo.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny taminy i Jesoa sy nibaiko azy hitsangana.
- 20 Ary nitsangana avy tamin'ny tany ireo, ary hoy Izy taminy: Hotahiana ianareo noho ny finoanareo, Ary ankehitriny, indro, feno ny fifaliako.
- 21 Ary nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo Izy, dia nitomany, ary ny valalabemandry dia vavolombelona nanambara izany, ary nalainy tsirairay ny ankizy madininy ary notsofiny rano izy ireo, nivavahany ny Ray ho azy ireo.
- 22 Ary nony nanao izany Izy dia nitomany indray;
- 23 Ary niteny tamin'ny valalabemandry Izy, ary hoy Izy taminy: Jereo ny madinikareo.
- 24 Ary raha nijery izy ireo mba hitazana, dia nanandratra ny masony nankany an-danitra izy ireo, ary nahita ny lanitra nisokatra sy nahita anjely nidina avy tany an-danitra miova tsy ny teo afovoan'ny afo; ary nidina ireny sy nanodidina ireo ankizy madinika ireo; ary nohodidinin'ny afo ireo; ary ny anjely dia nanompo azy ireo.
- 25 Ary ny valalabemandry dia nahita sy nandre ary vavolombelona manambara; ary fantany fa ny fanambarany dia marina, fa sady nahita no nandre avokoa izy ireo, ny tsirairay ho an'ny tenany avy; ary izy ireo dia niisa sahabo ho dimanjato sy roa arivo olona; ary izy ireo dia nahitana lehilahy, vehivavy ary ankizy.

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefia 18

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy ny mpianany i Jesoa mba hitondrany mofo sy divay eo Aminy.
- 2 Ary raha mbola nandeha nitady mofo sy divay izy ireo, dia nodidiany ny valalabemandry hipetraka amin'ny tany.
- 3 Ary nony efa tonga ny mpianatra niaraka tamin'ny mofo sy ny divay, dia nalainy ny mofo ka novakiny ary notsofiny rano; ary nomeny ny mpianany sy nodidiany ny hihinanany.
- 4 Ary rehefa avy nihinana izy ireo ka voky, dia nodidiany ny hanomezany ny valalabemandry.
- 5 Ary nony efa nihinana ny valalabemandry ka voky, dia hoy Izy tamin'ny mpianatra: Indro hisy anankiray aminareo hotendrena, ary izy no homeko fahefana hamakiany ny mofo sy hitsofany rano izany ary hanomezany ny vahoakan'ny fiangonako izany, ho an'ireo rehetra izay hino ary hatao batisa amin'ny Anarako.
- 6 Ary izany dia hoezahanareo mandrakariva hatao, toy izay efa nataoko, toy izay efa namakiako ny mofo sy nitsofako rano izany ary ny nanomezako izany anareo.
- 7 Ary izany no hataonareo ho fahatsiarovana ny vatako izay efa nasehoko anareo. Ary izany dia ho vavolombelona amin'ny Ray fa mahatsiaro Ahy mandrakariva ianareo. Ary raha mahatsiaro Ahy mandrakariva ianareo dia hanana ny Fanahiko miaraka aminareo.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa nilaza ireo teny ireo Izy, dia nandidy ny mpianany ny handraisany amin'ny divay ao amin'ilay kapoaka sy ny hisotroany amin'izany, ary ny hanomezany koa ny valalabemandry mba hahazoany misotro amin'izany.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataon'izy ireo izany, ary dia nisotro tamin'izany izy ireo ka voky; ary nomen'izy ireo ny valalabemandry, ary ireo dia nisotro, ka voky.
- 10 Ary nony efa nanao izany ny mpianatra, dia hoy Jesoa taminy: Hotahiana ianareo noho ity zavatra izay efa nataonareo, fa izany no fanatanterahana ny didiko, ary izany dia vavolombelona amin'ny Ray fa vonona hanao izay efa nandidiako anareo ianareo.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 Ary izany no hataonareo mandrakariva amin'ireo izay mibebaka sy atao batisa amin'ny anarako; ary hanao izany ianareo ho fahatsiarovana ny rako izay efa nalatsaka ho anareo mba hahazoanareo mijoro ho vavolombelona amin'ny Ray fa ianareo dia mahatsiaro Ahy mandrakariva. Ary raha mahatsiaro Ahy mandrakariva ianareo dia hanana ny Fanahiko miaraka aminareo.
- 12 Ary omeko anareo ny didy mba hanaovanareo ireo zavatra ireo. Ary raha manao mandrakariva ireo zavatra ireo ianareo, dia hotahiana ianareo, fa miorina eo ambonin'ny vatolampiko ianareo.
- 13 Saingy na zovy na zovy no manao mihoatra na latsaka noho ireo dia tsy miorina eo ambonin'ny vatolampiko izy, fa miorina kosa eo amin'ny fanorenana fasika; ary rehefa mirotsaka ny orana sy tonga ny riaka, ary mifofofoko ny rivotra, ary mamely azy, dia hianjera izy, ary misokatra sahady ny vavahadin'ny helo handray azy.
- 14 Koa hotahiana ianareo raha mitandrina ny didiko izay efa nandidian'ny Ray Ahy mba homeko anareo.
- 15 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, tsy maintsy miambina sy mivavaka mandrakariva ianareo, fandrao dia halain'ny devoly fanahy ary hoentiny ho babo.
- 16 Ary toy ny efa nivavahako teo anivonareo dia toy izany koa no hivavahanareo ao amin'ny fiangonako, eo anivon'ny oloko izay mibebaka sy atao batisa amin'ny anarako. Indro Izaho no fahazavana; efa nanome ohatra ho anareo Aho.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo tamin'ny mpianany i Jesoa, dia nitodika indray tany amin'ny valalabemandry Izy ary nanao taminy hoe:
- 18 Indro, lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, tsy maintsy miambina sy mivavaka mandrakariva ianareo fandrao miditra ao amin'ny fakam-panahy; fa maniry ny hahazo anareo i Satana mba hahazoany mikororoka anareo toy ny varimbazaha.
- 19 Koa tsy maintsy mivavaka mandrakariva amin'ny Ray amin'ny anarako ianareo;
- 20 Ary na inona na inona hangatahinareo ny Ray amin'ny anarako, ka rariny, rehefa mino ianareo fa handray, dia indro homena anareo izany.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

- 21 Mivavaha amin'ny Ray ao amin'ny fianakavianareo amin'ny anarako mandrakariva mba hitahiana ny vadinareo sy ny zanakareo.
- 22 Ary indro, hihaona miaraka matetika ianareo; ary tsy handrara na iza na iza tsy hanatona anareo ianareo rehefa mivory miaraka, fa hamela azy kosa mba hahazoany manatona anareo ary aza mandrara azy;
- 23 Fa hivavaka ho azy kosa ianareo ary tsy handroaka azy hiala; ary raha toa ka tonga matetika eo aminareo izy, dia hivavaka amin'ny Ray ho azy amin'ny anarako ianareo.
- 24 Koa, aingao ambony ny fahazavanareo mba hamirapiratany eo amin'izao tontolo izao. Indro, Izaho no fahazavana izay haingainareo ambony—izay efa hitanareo fa nataoko. Indro hitanareo fa efa nivavaka tamin'ny Ray Aho, ary efa vavolombelona avokoa ianareo.
- 25 Ary hitanareo fa efa nandidy Aho mba tsy hisy aminareo handeha hiala, fa efa naleoko kosa nandidy ny hankanesanareo aty Amiko ka hahazoanareo mitsapa sy mahita; dia toy izany koa no hataonareo amin'izao tontolo izao; ary na zovy na zovy no mandika izao didy izao dia mamela ny tenany ho azon'ny fakam-panahy izy.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia natodiny indray tany amin'ny mpianatra izay efa nofinidiny ny masonry, ary hoy Izy taminy:
- 27 Indro lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, omeko didy iray hafa ianareo, ary avy eo Aho dia tsy maintsy mandeha mankany amin'ny Ray hahazoako manatanteraka ny didy hafa izay efa nomeny Ahy.
- 28 Ary ankehitriny indro, izao no didy izay omeko anareo, mba tsy hisy havelanareo hinia handray amin'ny nofoko sy ny rako tsy amim-pahamendrehana, rehefa hohamasininareo izany;
- 29 Fa na zovy na zovy no mihinana sy misotro ny nofoko sy ny rako tsy amim-pahamendrehana dia mihinana sy misotro fanamelohana ho an'ny fanahiny; koa raha fantatrareo fa tsy mendrika ny hihinana sy hisotro amin'ny nofoko sy ny rako ny olona iray, dia horaranareo izy.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

- 30 Kanefa tsy handroaka azy hiala avy teo anivonareo ianareo, fa hiahy azy ianareo sy hivavaka amin'ny Ray ho azy amin'ny anarako; ary raha toa ka mibebaka izy sy atao batisa amin'ny anarako, dia handray azy ianareo amin'izany ary hanome azy amin'ny nofoko sy ny rako.
- 31 Nefa raha tsy mibebaka izy dia tsy horaisina ho isan'ny oloko mba tsy hahazoany mandrava ny oloko, fa indro fantatro ny ondriko, ary voaisa ireny.
- 32 Kanefa tsy handroaka azy hiala ny sinagoganareo ianareo, na ny toeram-pivavahanareo, fa ho an'ny toa azy no hanohizanareo ny fiahianareo; satria tsy fantatrareo raha toa ka hiverina sy hibebaka izy ary hanatona Ahy amin'ny fo feno finiavana, ary Izaho hanasitrana azy; ary ianareo no ho fitaovana amin'ny fitondrana ny famonjena ho azy.
- 33 Koa tandremo ny teniko izay efa nandidiako anareo mba tsy hahatonga anareo ho eo ambanin'ny fanamelohana; fa lozan'izay melohin'ny Ray.
- 34 Ary omeko anareo ireo didy ireo noho ny fifanjihirana izay efa nisy teo anivonareo. Ary hotahiana ianareo raha tsy manana fifanjihirana eo anivonareo.
- 35 Ary ankehitriny Aho dia mandeha mankany amin'ny Ray, satria ilaina ny handehanako mankany amin'ny Ray noho ny aminareo.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa namarana ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia nokasihiny tamin'ny tanany ny mpianatra tsirairay izay efa nofinidiny, ambarapikasihany azy rehetra, ary niresaka taminy Izy raha nikasika azy.
- 37 Ary tsy nandre ny teny izay noteneniny ny valalabemandry, noho izany izy ireo dia tsy vavolombelona manambara; fa ny mpianatra kosa dia vavolombelona manambara fa nomeny fahefana izy ireo hanome ny Fanahy Masina. Ary hasehoko anareo any aoriana fa izany fanambarana izany dia marina.
- 38 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nikasika azy rehetra i Jesoa, dia nisy rahona tonga nanaloka ny valalabemandry ka tsy nahafahany nahita an'i Jesoa.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

39 Ary raha mbola nalofana izy ireo, dia lasana Izy niala teo aminy ary niakatra nankany an-danitra. Ary nahita ny mpianatra sy vavolombelona manambara fa niakatra indray any an-danitra Izy.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nefia 19

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga nony efa niakatra tany an-danitra i Jesoa, dia niparitaka ny valalabemandry, ary ny lehilahy tsirairay dia naka ny vadiny sy ny zanany ary niverina tany an-tranony ihany.
- 2 Ary niely avy hatrany tany anivon'ny vahoaka ny feo, raha tsy mbola maizina akory, fa efa nahita an'i Jesoa ny valalabemandry ary Izy dia efa nanompo azy ireo, ary Izy dia haneho ny tenany amin'ny valalabemandry ny ampitso.
- 3 Eny, ary na dia nandritra ny alina manontolo aza dia niely lavitra ny feo momba an'i Jesoa; ary maro tokoa no nampanirahina tany amin'ny vahoaka ka nisy maro, eny, marobe izaitsizy tokoa no isan'ireo nilofo fatratra tokoa tamin'izany manontolo alina izany mba hahatongavany eo amin'ny toerana izay hanehoan'i Jesoa ny tenany amin'ny valalabemandry ny ampitso.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga ny ampitso, nony efa tafavory ny valalabemandry, dia indro i Nefia sy ny rahalahiny izay efa natsangany tamin'ny maty, izay i Timoty no anarany, ary ny zanany lahy koa izay i Jona no anarany, ary koa i Matônia sy i Matônihà rahalahiny, ary i Komena, ary i Komenônia koa, ary i Jeremià, ary i Semnôna, ary i Jona, ary i Zedekià, ary i Isaià—ankehitry dia ireo no anaran'ny mpianatra izay efa nofnidin'i Jesoa—ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso ireo sy nijoro teo afovoan'ny valalabemandry.
- 5 Ary indro, maro loatra ny valalabemandry ka nataony izay hizarana azy ho vondrona roa ambin'ny folo.
- 6 Ary ny roa ambin'ny folo dia nampianatra ny valalabemandry; ary indro, nataony izay handohalehan'ny valalabemandry teo amin'ny lafin-tany, sy hivavahany amin'ny Ray amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa.
- 7 Ary ny mpianatra dia nivavaka tamin'ny Ray koa tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitsangana izy ireo ary niahy ny vahoaka.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

- 8 Ary rehefa avy nampianatra ireo teny ireo ihany izay efa notenenin'i Jesoa izy ireo—tsy nanova na inona na inona tamin'ny teny izay efa notenenin'i Jesoa—dia indro, nandohalika indray izy ireo sy nivavaka tamin'ny Ray tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa.
- 9 Ary nivavahany ho an'izay niriany indrindra; ary niriany ny hanomezana ny Fanahy Masina azy ireo.
- 10 Ary nony efa nivavaka toy izany izy ireo dia nandeha nidina teo amoron-drano, ary nanaraka azy ireo ny valalabemandry.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nidina tao anaty rano i Nefia ary natao batisa.
- 12 Ary nivoaka avy tao anaty rano izy ary nanomboka nanao batisa. Ary nataony batisa avokoa ireo izay nofinidin'i Jesoa.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa vita batisa avokoa izy ireo ary efa nivoaka avy tao anaty rano, dia nidina teo aminy ny Fanahy Masina, ary izy ireo dia heniky ny Fanahy Masina sy ny afo.
- 14 Ary indro, nohodidinina toy ny tamin'ny afo izy ireo; ary nidina avy tany an-danitra izany, ary ny valalabemandry dia vavolombelon'izany sy vavolombelona nanambara izany; ary ny anjely dia nidina avy tany an-danitra sy nanompo azy ireo.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha mbola nanompo ny mpianatra ny anjely, dia indro, tonga i Jesoa sy nijoro teo afovoany ary nanompo azy ireo.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ny valalabemandry Izy ary nandidy azy handohalehany indray amin'ny tany ary ny handohalehan'ny mpianany amin'ny tany koa.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa nandohalika tamin'ny tany izy rehetra, dia nandidy ny mpianany Izy ny hivavahany.
- 18 Ary indro, nanomboka nivavaka izy ireo; ary izy ireo dia nivavaka tamin'i Jesoa, niantso Azy ho Tompony sy Andriamaniny.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niala avy teo afovoany i Jesoa ary nandeha nihataka kely taminy sy niankohoka tamin'ny tany ny tenany, ary nanao hoe:

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

- 20 Ray ô, misaoatra Anao Aho fa efa nomenao ireto izay efa nofinidiko ireto ny Fanahy Masina; ary noho ny finoany Ahy no efa nifidianako azy ireo teo anivon'izao tontolo izao.
- 21 Ray ô, mangataka Anao Aho mba hanomezanao ny Fanahy Masina ho an'ireo rehetra izay hino ny teniny.
- 22 Ray ô, efa nomenao azy ireo ny Fanahy Masina, satria mino Ahy izy ireo; ary hitanao fa mino Ahy izy ireo, satria mandre azy ireo Ianao, ary mivavaka Amiko izy ireo; ary mivavaka Amiko izy ireo, satria miaraka aminy Aho.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny Ray ô, mangataka Aminao Aho ho azy ireo ary ho an'ireo rehetra izay hino ny teniny koa mba hinoan'ireny Ahy, mba hahatonga Ahy ao aminy, tahaka Anao Ray ato Amiko, mba hahatonga antsika ho iray.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nivavaka tamin'ny Ray toy izany i Jesoa, dia nankeo amin'ny mpianany Izy, ary indro, ireo dia mbola nanohy, tsy nitsahatra ny nivavaka Taminy; ary tsy nohamaroiny firy ny teny, satria efa nomena azy ireo izay tokony holazainy, ary feno faniriana izy ireo.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitahy azy ireo i Jesoa raha nivavaka Taminy izy ireo; ary ny tarehiny dia nitsiky taminy, ary ny fahazavan'ny tarehiny dia namiratra taminy, ary indro, izy ireo dia fotsy toy ny tarehy ary koa ny fitafian'i Jesoa; ary indro ny hafotsiany dia manaoatra ny hafotsiana rehetra, eny, tsy mety hisy na inona na inona eto an-tany fotsy toy ny hafotsiany.
- 26 Ary hoy i Jesoa taminy: Tohizo ny vavaka; kanefa tsy nitsahatra ny nivavaka izy ireo.
- 27 Ary nihodina niala azy ireo indray Izy ary nandeha nihataka kely sy niankohoka tamin'ny tany ny tenany; ary nivavaka indray tamin'ny Ray Izy, nanao hoe:
- 28 Ray ô, misaoatra Anao Aho, fa efa nodiovinao ireo izay efa nofinidiko noho ny finoany, ary mivavaka ho azy ireo Aho ary koa ho an'ireo izay hino ny teniny mba ho azo diovina ao Amiko ireny, amin'ny finoana ny teniny, dia tahaka azy ireo voadio ato Amiko.

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

- 29 Ray ô, tsy mivavaka ho an'izao tontolo izao Aho, fa ho an'ireo izay efa nomenao Ahy kosa avy tamin'izao tontolo izao, noho ny finoany, mba ho azo diovina ato Amiko ireo mba ho ao aminy Aho, tahaka Anao Ray ato Amiko mba ho iray ihany isika, mba hankalazana Ahy ao aminy.
- 30 Ary rehefa avy niteny ireo teny ireo i Jesoa dia nankeo amin'ny mpianany indray; ary indro ireo dia naharitra nivavaka tsy nitsahatra Taminy; ary nitsiky taminy indray Izy; ary indro fotsy izy ireo, tahaka an'i Jesoa.
- 31 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nihataka kely indray Izy sy nivavaka tamin'ny Ray;
- 32 Ary ny lela dia tsy afaka milaza ny teny izay nivavahany, sady tsy hain'ny olona soratana ny teny izay nivavahany.
- 33 Ary ny valalabemandry dia nandre sy vavolombelona manambara; ary nisokatra ny fony ary dia nahatakatra tao am-pony ny teny izay nivavahany izy.
- 34 Kanefa, lehibe sy mahatalanjona loatra ny teny izay nivavahany ka tsy hay soratana, sady tsy hain'ny olona lazaina koa.
- 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ny fivavany i Jesoa, dia nankeo amin'ny mpianatra indray Izy ary nanao taminy hoe: Tsy mbola nahita finoana lehibe toy izany Aho teo anivon'ny Jiosy rehetra; noho izany dia tsy afaka naneho fahagagana lehibe tokoa Aho, noho ny tsy finoany.
- 36 Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, tsy nisy taminy izay nahita zavatra lehibe tokoa toy izay efa hitanareo; tsy nandre koa zavatra lehibe tokoa toy izay efa renareo izy.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefia 20

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy ny valalabemandry sy ny mpianany koa Izy ny hampitsaharany ny vavaka. Ary Izy dia nandidy azy ireo ny tsy hitsaharany mivavaka ao am-pony.
- 2 Ary nodidiany ny hitsanganany sy ny hijoroany amin'ny tongony. Dia nitsangana izy ireo ary nijoro tamin'ny tongony.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namaky ny mofo indray Izy ary nitso-drano izany sy nanome ny mpianatra mba hihinana.
- 4 Ary rehefa avy nihinana izy ireo, dia nodidiany ny hamakiany ny mofo sy ny hanomezany ny valalabemandry.
- 5 Ary rehefa avy nanome ny valalabemandry izy ireo, dia nomeny azy ireo koa ny divay hosotroina, ary nodidiany izy ireo mba hanomezany ny valalabemandry.
- 6 Ankehitriny dia tsy nisy mofo na divay nentin'ny mpianatra na ny valalabemandry;
- 7 Fa Izy kosa no nanome azy ireo marina toka mofo hohanina sy divay koa hosotroina.
- 8 Ary hoy Izy taminy: Izay mihinana ity mofo ity dia mihinana amin'ny vatako ho an'ny fanahiny; ary izay misotro amin'ity divay ity dia misotro amin'ny rako ho an'ny fanahiny; ary tsy ho noana na hangetaheta na oviana na oviana ny fanahiny, fa hovokisana kosa.
- 9 Ankehitriny, rehefa avy nihinana sy nisotro avokoa ny valalabemandry, dia indro, heniky ny Fanahy izy ireo; ary nihiaka tamin'ny feo tokana izy ireo ary nanome voninahitra an'i Jesoa izay sady hitany no reny.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nanome voninahitra an'i Jesoa avokoa izy ireo, dia hoy Izy taminy: Indro, Ankehitriny dia faranako ny didy izay efa nandidian'ny Ray Ahy momba ity vahoaka ity izay sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 11 Tsaroanareo fa niteny taminareo Aho ary nilaza fa rehefa ho tanteraka ny tenin'i Isaia—indro voasoratra izy ireny, manana azy ireny eo anoloanareo ianareo, koa hadihadio izy ireny—

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

- 12 Ary lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, fa rehefa ho tanteraka izy ireny, dia izany no fahatanterahan'ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataon'ny Ray tamin'ity vahoaka ity, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 13 Ary amin'izany ny sisa tavela izay haely patrana eran'ny lafin-tany dia hangonina avy any atsinanana sy avy any andrefana, ary avy any atsimo sy avy any avaratra; ary izy ireo dia hoentina ho amin'ny fahalalana ny Tompo Andriamaniny izay efa nanavotra azy ireo.
- 14 Ary efa nandidy Ahy ny Ray hanomezako anareo ity tany ity ho lovanareo.
- 15 Ary lazaiko aminareo, fa raha tsy mibebaka ny Jentilisa aorian'ny fitahiana izay horaisiny, rehefa avy nampihahaka ny vahoakako izy ireo—
- 16 Amin'izany ianareo izay sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba dia handeha eo anivony; ary ianareo dia ho eo afovoan'izy ireo izay ho maro; ary ianareo dia ho eo anivony toy ny liona eo anivon'ny biby an'ala sy tahaka ny liona tanora eo anivon'ny andian'ondry, izay raha mandeha mamakivaky izy dia manosihosy sy mamiravira, ary tsy misy afa-mamonjy.
- 17 Ny tananao dia haingaina amin'ny rafilahinao, ary hojinjaina avokoa ny fahavalonao.
- 18 Ary Izaho hanangona ny oloko toy ny lehilahy manangona ny amboarany eo am-pamoloana.
- 19 Fa hataoko anao ry oloko izay efa nanaovan'ny Ray fanekempihavanana, eny, hataoko vy ny tandrokao ary hataoko varahina ny kitronao. Ary hanorotoro firenena maro ianao; ary hohamasiniko ho an'ny Tompo ny harenny, ary ho an'ny Tompon'ny tany manontolo ny fananany. Ary indro Izaho no Izy izay manao izany.
- 20 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, hoy ny Ray, dia hihantona eo amboniny ny sabatry ny fahamarinana amin'izany andro izany; ary raha tsy mibebaka izy dia hianjera eo amboniny izany, hoy ny Ray, eny, dia ho eo ambonin'ny firenena rehetra amin'ny Jentilisa.
- 21 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia haoriko ny oloko, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

- 22 Ary indro, ity vahoaka ity dia haoriko eo amin'ity tany ity ho fanatanterahana ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataoko tamin'i Jakoba rainareo; ary ho Jerosalema Vaovao izany. Ary ny herin'ny lanitra dia ho eo afovoan'ity vahoaka ity; eny, Izaho dia ho eo afovoanareo.
- 23 Indro, Izaho no Izy izay noresahin'i Mosesy hoe: Mpaminany iray no hatsangan'ny Tompo Andriamanitrareo ho anareo avy amin'ny rahalahinareo, tahaka ahy; izy no hohenoinareo amin'ny zavatra rehetra, na inona na inona holazainy anareo. Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia ny olona rehetra tsy te hihaino izany mpaminany izany dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 24 Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, eny, ary ny mpaminany rehetra hatramin'i Samoela sy ireo izay manaraka aty aoriana, izay rehetra efa niteny, dia efa nanambara ny Amiko.
- 25 Ary indro, zanaky ny mpaminany ianareo; ary avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary avy amin'ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataon'ny Ray tamin'ny razanareo, tamin'ny filazana tamin'i Abrahama hoe: Ary amin'ny taranakao no hitahiana ny firenena rehetra amin'ny tany.
- 26 Ny Ray, rehefa avy nanangana Ahy ho anareo aloha, sy naniraka Ahy hitahy anareo amin'ny fampihodinana ny tsirairay avy aminareo hiala amin'ny helony; ary izany dia noho ianareo zanaky ny fanekempihavanana—
- 27 Ary rehefa notahiana toy izany ianareo, dia tanterahin'ny Ray ny fanekempihavanana izay nataony tamin'i Abrahama, manao hoe: Amin'ny taranakao no hitahiana ny firenena rehetra amin'ny tany—amin'ny fandatsahana ny Fanahy Masina amin'ny alalako amin'ny Jentilisa, dia fitahiana amin'ny Jentilisa izay hahatonga azy ho mahery noho ny rehetra, ka mampihahaka ny oloko, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 28 Ary hanjary antambo ho an'ny vahoakan'ity tany ity izy. Na dia eo aza izany, rehefa handray ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsarako izy, amin'izany raha manamafy ny fony amiko izy, dia haveriko eo ambony lohany ihany ny helony, hoy ny Ray.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilled the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

- 29 Ary hotsarovako ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataoko tamin'ny vahoakako; ary efa nifanaiky taminy Aho fa hangoniko miaraka izy amin'ny fotoana heveriko ho mahamety izany, ka homeko azy indray ny tanin'ireo razany ho lovany, dia ny tanin'i Jerosalema, izay tany nampanantenaina azy mandrakizay, hoy ny Ray.
- 30 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia tonga ny fotoana, rehefa hotoriana aminy ny fahafenoan'ny filazantsara;
- 31 Ary hino Ahy izy, fa Izaho no Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra ary hivavaka amin'ny Ray amin'ny Anarako izy.
- 32 Amin'izany ny mpitiliny dia hanandratra ny feony, ary amin'ny fampiaraham-peo no hihirany; fa hahita mifanatri-maso ireo.
- 33 Amin'izany ny Ray dia hanangona azy miaraka indray sy hanome azy an'i Jerosalema ho tany lovany.
- 34 Amin'izany izy dia hamelona hoby—Miaraha mihira, ianareo toerana rava ao Jerosalema; fa ny Ray efa nampionona ny vahoakany, efa nanavotra an'i Jerosalema Izy.
- 35 Ny Ray efa nampitanjaka ny sandriny masina teo imason'ny firenena rehetra; ary ny faran'ny tany rehetra dia hahita ny famonjen'ny Ray; ary ny Ray sy Izaho dia iray.
- 36 Ary amin'izany dia hotanterahina izay voasoratra hoe: Mifohaza, mifohaza indray, ary tafio ny herinao, Ry Ziona ô; tafio ny fitafiana tsara tarehy, Ry Jerosalema tanàna masina ô, fa tsy hiditra ao aminao intsony hatramin'izao ny tsy voafora sy ny tsy madio.
- 37 Ahintsano ny vovoka hiala amin'ny tenanao; mitsangàna, mipetraha, Ry Jerosalema ô; vahao ny fatorana hiala amin'ny tendanao, Ry zanakavavin'i Ziona babo.
- 38 Fa izao no lazain'ny Tompo: Efa nivarotra ny tenanareo tamin'ny tsinontsinona ianareo, ary havotana tsy amim-bola ianareo.
- 39 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa fa hahafantatra ny anarako ny oloko; eny, amin'izany andro izany dia hahafantatra izy fa Izaho no Izy izay miteny.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

- 40 Amin'izany izy dia hilaza hoe: Akory ny hatsaran'ny tongotr'iry ery an-tendrombohitra, izay mitondra vaovao mahafaly ho azy, izay mitory fiadanana; izay mitondra teny soa mahafaly ho azy, izay mitory famonjena; izay manao amin'i Ziona hoe: Manjaka ny Andriamanitrao!
- 41 Ary amin'izany dia ho re ny antso hoe: Mialà ianareo, mialà ianareo, mandehana ianareo miala eto, aza mikasika izay tsy madio; mandehana ianareo miala avy eo afovoany; aoka hadio ianareo izay mitondra ny fanaky ny Tompo.
- 42 Fa ianareo tsy hivoaka amim-pirotoroana, na handeha handositra; fa ny Tompo no handeha eo alohanareo, ary ny Andriamanitr'i Israely no ho vodilaharanareo.
- 43 Indro, ny mpanompoko no hisahana amim-pahamalinana tokoa; hasandratra izy ary hakarina sy ho tena avo.
- 44 Toy ny nigagan'ny maro taminao—ny tarehiny dia simba tokoa, mihoatra noho ny an'ny olona, ary ny bikany, mihoatra noho ny an'ny zanak'olona—
- 45 Dia toy izany no hamafazany ny firenena maro; ny mpanjaka hikombom-bava aminy, fa izay tsy nolazaina taminy no ho hitany; ary izay tsy reny no hosaintsaininy.
- 46 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, ho tonga tokoa ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, dia toy ny efa nandidian'ny Ray Ahy. Amin'izany ity fanekempihavanana izay efa nifaneken'ny Ray tamin'ny olony ity dia ho tanteraka; ary amin'izany i Jerosalema dia honenan'ny oloko indray, ary ho tonga tany lovary izany.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nefia 21

- 1 Ary lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, omeko famantarana iray ianareo mba hahafantaranareo ny fotoana rehefa madiva hitranga ireo zavatra ireo—fa Izaho dia hanangona ny oloko avy amin'ny fielezany ela, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ary haoriko indray eo anivony i Zionako;
- 2 Ary indro, izao no zavatra izay homeko anareo ho famantarana—fa lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa fa rehefa ny zavatra izay ambarako anareo sy izay hambaran'ny tenako anareo any aoriana, amin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina izay homen'ny Ray anareo, no hampahafantarina ny Jentilisa mba hahafantarany ny momba ity vahoaka ity izay sisa tavela tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba sy ny momba ity oloko ity izay haeliny;
- 3 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, rehefa hampahafantarin'ny Ray azy ireo zavatra ireo, ary havoakan'ny Ray avy aminy ho anareo;
- 4 Fa fahendrena tao amin'ny Ray ny hampioarenana azy eo amin'ity tany ity sy ny hametrahana azy ho toy ny vahoaka afaka, amin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Ray, mba hahazoan'ireo zavatra ireo mivoaka avy aminy mankamin'ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranakareo mba ho azo tanterahina ny fanekempihavanan'ny Ray izay efa nifanekeny tamin'ny olony, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely;
- 5 Koa, rehefa ireto asa ireto sy ny asa izay hotontosaina eo anivonareo rahatrizay, no hivoaka avy amin'ny Jentilisa, hankamin'ny taranakareo izay hihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana noho ny heloka;
- 6 Fa toy izany no mahamety amin'ny Ray ny hivoahany avy amin'ny Jentilisa, mba hahazoany maneho ny heriny amin'ny Jentilisa, ka ny antony, raha tsy manamafy ny fony ny Jentilisa, dia ny hahazoany mibebaka ary manatona Ahy sy atao batisa amin'ny Anarako ary mahalala ny lafiny marina amin'ny fotopampianarako, mba hahazoana mandray azy ho isan'ny vahoakako, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely;

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

- 7 Ary rehefa ho tonga ireo zavatra ireo, ka ny taranakao hanomboka hahafantatra ireo zavatra ireo—izany dia ho famantarana ho azy mba hahafantarany fa ny asan'ny Ray dia efa nanomboka sahady ho fanatanterahana ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony tamin'ny vahoaka izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 8 Ary rehefa ho tonga izany andro izany, ny zavatra hitranga dia hanakombona ny vavany ireo mpanjaka; fa izay tsy nolazaina taminy no ho hitany; ary izay tsy reny no hosaintsaininy.
- 9 Fa amin'izany andro izany, noho ny Amiko dia hanao asa iray ny Ray, izay ho asa lehibe sy mahatalanjona eo anivony; ary hisy eo anivony ireo izay tsy hino izany, na dia hanambara izany aminy aza ny lehilahy iray.
- 10 Nefa indro, ny ain'ny mpanompoko dia ho eo antanako; koa, tsy horatrainy izy, na dia ho simbana aza ny tarehiny noho izy ireo. Kanefa hanasitrana azy Aho, satria hasehoko azy fa ny fahendreko dia lehibe noho ny hafetsen'ny devoly.
- 11 Koa ny zavatra hitranga dia na zovy na zovy no tsy hino ny teniko, Izaho izay Jesoa Kristy, izay ny Ray no hanao izay hitondrany izany any amin'ny Jentilisa ary hanome azy fahefana mba hitondrany izany any amin'ny Jentilisa, (izany dia ho to tahaka ny nolazain'i Mosesy) dia hoesorina izy tsy ho eo anivon'ny oloko izay avy amin'ny fanekempihavanana.
- 12 Ary ny oloko izay sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Jakoba dia ho eo anivon'ny Jentilisa, eny, eo anivony, toy ny liona eo anivon'ny bibidia any an'ala, tahaka ny liona tanora eo anivon'ny andian'ondry, izay raha mandeha mamakivaky izy dia sady manosihosy no mamiravira, ary tsy misy afa-mamonjy.
- 13 Ny tanany dia haingaina amin'ny rafilahiny, ary hojinjaina avokoa ny fahavalony.
- 14 Eny, lozan'ny Jentilisa raha tsy mibebaka izy; fa ny zavatra hitranga amin'izany andro izany, hoy ny Ray, dia hoesoriko hiala eo afovoanao ny soavalinao, ary horavako ny kalesinao;
- 15 Ary horavako ny tanànan'ny taninao, ary harodako avokoa ny toeram-pamaharanao;
- 16 Ary hoesoriko amin'ny taninao ny famorehana, ary tsy hanana mpimasy intsony ianao;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17 Ny sarinao voasokitra dia hoesoriko koa mbamin'ny sary vongana eo afovoanao, ary tsy hivavaka intsony amin'ny asan'ny tananao ianao;

18 Ary hongotako hiala eo afovoanao ny alanao; ka horavako ny tanànananao.

19 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia hatsahatra avokoa ny lainga sy ny fitaka ary ny fialonana, ary ny ady antsanga sy ny komiberaky ny mpisorona, ary ny fijangajangana.

20 Fa ny zavatra hitranga, amin'izany andro izany, hoy ny Ray, dia na zovy na zovy no tsy hibebaka sy tsy hanatona ny Zanako Malala, dia izy no hoesoriko hiala eo anivon'ny oloko, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely;

21 Ary Izaho hampihatra valifaty sy fahasiahana aminy, toy ny amin'ny olon'izao tontolo izao, tahaka izay tsy mbola reny.

22 Nefa raha mibebaka sy mihaino ny teniko izy, ary tsy manamafy ny fony, dia haoriko eo anivony ny fiangonako, ary hiditra ao amin'ny fanekempihavanana izy ary horaisina ho isan'ity sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Jakoba ity, izay efa nomeko ity tany ity ho lovany;

23 Ary izy dia hanampy ny oloko, ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Jakoba, ary koa izay rehetra avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely ka ho tonga mba hahazoany manorina tanàna iray izay hantsoina hoe, Jerosalema Vaovao.

24 Ary amin'izany izy dia hanampy ny oloko izay miely patrana eran'ny lafin-tany mba hahazoana manangona azy ao Jerosalema Vaovao.

25 Ary amin'izany dia hidina eo anivony ny herin'ny lanitra; ary Izaho koa dia ho eo afovoany.

26 Ary amin'izany ny asan'ny Ray dia hanomboka amin'izay andro izay, rehefa hotoriana eo anivon'ny sisa tavela amin'ity vahoaka ity ity filazantsara ity. Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, amin'izay andro izay no hanombohan'ny asan'ny Ray eo anivon'ny niely patrana rehetra tamin'ny oloko, eny, na dia ny foko izay efa very aza, izay efa nentin'ny Ray niala an'i Jerosalema.

27 Eny, hanomboka ny asa eo anivon'ny niely patrana rehetra tamin'ny oloko miaraka amin'ny Ray mba hanomana ny lalana izay hahazoany mankaty Amiko, mba hahazoany miantso ny Ray amin'ny Anarako.

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

- 28 Eny, ary amin'izany dia hanomboka ny asa miaraka amin'ny Ray eo anivon'ny firenena rehetra amin'ny fanomanana ny lalana izay hahazoana manangona ny olony hody any amin'ny tany lovany.
- 29 Ary hivoaka avy amin'ny firenena rehetra izy ireo; ary tsy hivoaka amim-pirotorotoana, na handeha handositra, fa Izaho no handeha eo alohany, hoy ny Ray, ary Izaho no ho vodilaharany.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefia 22

- 1 Ary amin'izany dia hitranga izay voasoratra: Mihirà, ry momba, ianao izay tsy nitondra vohoka; velomy ny hira, ary miantsoa mafy, ianao izay tsy nihetsijaza; fa maro kokoa ny zanak'ilay momba noho ny zanak'ilay vehivavy manam-bady, hoy ny Tompo.
- 2 Halalaho ny toeran'ny lainao, ary avelao ireo hamelatra ny lamba fonenanao; aza mitsitsy, halavao ny tadinao ary hamafiso ny tsatòkanao;
- 3 Fa hiitatra any an-kavanana sy any an-kavia ianao, ary ny taranakao no handova ny Jentilisa sy hahatonga ny tanàna aolo hisy mponina.
- 4 Aza matahotra, fa tsy ho menatra ianao; sady tsy hampangaihaizina koa, fa tsy halaina baraka ianao; fa hohadinoinao ny henatry ny fahatanoranao, ary tsy hotsaroanao ny faniniana tamin'ny fahatanoranao, ary tsy hotsaroanao intsony ny faniniana tamin'ny maha-mpitondratena anao.
- 5 Fa ny Mpanao anao no vadinao, ny Tompon'ny Maro no anarany; ary ny Mpanavotra anao, ny Iray Masin'ny Isiraely—ny Andriamanitry ny tany manontolo no hiantsoina azy.
- 6 Fa ny Tompo efa niantso anao toy ny vehivavy efa nafofy sy ory am-panahy ary vadin'ny fahatanorana, fony ianao nisaorana, hoy ny Andriamanitrao.
- 7 Fa fotoana fohy no efa nahazoizako anao, fa amin'ny famindrana-po lehibe kosa no hampodiako anao.
- 8 Tamin'ny fahatezerana kely Aho dia nanafina ny tavako taminao nandritra ny fotoana fohy, fa amin'ny hatsaram-po maharitra mandrakizay kosa no hamindrako fo aminao, hoy ny Tompo Mpanavotra anao.
- 9 Fa Amiko izao dia tahaka ny ranon'i Noa, fa toy ny efa nianianako fa tsy hanafotra ny tany intsony ny ranon'i Noa no efa nianianako fa tsy ho tezitra aminao Aho.
- 10 Fa hiainga ny tendrombohitra, ary hafindra ny havoana, fa tsy hiala aminao kosa ny hatsaram-poko, tsy hoesorina koa ny fanekempihavanan'ny fiadanako, hoy ny Tompo izay mamindra fo aminao.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

11 Ianao ry ory, afotofoton'ny tafio-drivotra sy tsy ampiononona! Indro, Izaho dia handatsaka ny vatona amin'ny loko marevaka, sy handatsaka ny fanorenanao amin'ny safira.

12 Ary hataoko agaty ny varavarankelinao, ary karbonkolo ny vavahadinao, ary vatosoa ny sisintaninao rehetra.

13 Ary hampianarin'ny Tompo avokoa ny zanakao; ary ho lehibe ny fiadanan'ny zanakao.

14 Amin'ny fahamarinana no hampioarena anao; ho lavitry ny fampahoriana ianao, ka tsy hatahotra, ary ho lavitry ny fampihorohoroana ka tsy hanakaiky anao izany.

15 Indro, hiray hina marina tokoa ireo hanohitra anao, nefa tsy avy Amiko izany; na zovy na zovy no hiray hina hanohitra anao dia hianjera noho ny aminao.

16 Indro, Izaho efa nahary ny mpanefy izay mitsoka ny arina ao amin'ny afo, izay manamboatra fitaovana ho an'ny asany; ary Izaho efa nahary ny mpandringana mba handringana.

17 Tsy misy fiadiana izay amboarina hamelezana anao ka hiroborobo; ary ny lela rehetra izay hampanga anao amin'ny fitsarana dia hoheloinao. Izany no lovan'ny mpanompon'ny Tompo, ary ny fahamarinany dia avy amiko, hoy ny Tompo.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefia 23

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminareo fa tokony hanadihady ireo zavatra ireo ianareo. Eny, didy no omeko anareo hanadihadianareo ireo zavatra ireo amin'ny fahazotoana tokoa; fa lehibe ny tenin'i Isaia.
- 2 Fa noteneniny marina tokoa ny mikasika ny zavatra rehetra momba ny oloko izay isan'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; koa tsy maintsy ilaina ny tsy maintsy itenenany koa amin'ny Jentilisa.
- 3 Ary ny zavatra rehetra izay noteneniny dia efa nisy sy mbola hisy, araka ny teny izay noteneniny.
- 4 Koa mampantria sofina amin'ny teniko; soraty ny zavatra izay efa nolazaiko anareo; ary araka ny fotoana sy ny sitrapon'ny Ray dia ho tonga any amin'ny Jentilisa ireny.
- 5 Ary na zovy na zovy no mihaino ny teniko sy mibebaka ary atao batisa, dia izy no hovonjena. Hadihadio ny mpaminany, fa nisy maro no efa nanambara ny amin'ireo zavatra ireo.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nilaza ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia niteny taminy indray, taorian'ny efa namelabelarany taminy ny soratra masina rehetra izay efa noraisin'izy ireo, dia hoy Izy taminy: Indro, mba tiako ny hanoratanareo ny soratra masina hafa, izay tsy anananareo.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy Izy tamin'i Nefia: Ento aty ny rakitsoratra izay efa notananao.
- 8 Ary nony efa nentin'i Nefia ny rakitsoratra sy napetrany teo anoloany, dia nanopy ny masonry tany aminy Izy ary nanao hoe:
- 9 Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, nandidy an'i Samoela, ilay Lamanita mpanompoko Aho, hanambarany amin'ity vahoaka ity, fa amin'ny andro izay hankalazan'ny Ray ny anarany ao Amiko dia hisy olomasina maro izay hitsangana amin'ny maty sy hiseho amin'ny maro ary hanompo azy. Ary hoy Izy taminy: Moa tsy izay va no nisy?
- 10 Ary namaly Azy ny mpianany ary nanao hoe: Eny Tompoko, i Samoela dia naminany araka ny teninao, ary tanteraka avokoa ireny.
- 11 Ary hoy i Jesoa taminy: Ahoana no tsy nanoratanareo izany zavatra izany, fa olomasina maro no nitsangana sy niseho tamin'ny maro ary nanompo azy?

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatsiaro i Nefia fa tsy nosoratana izany zavatra izany.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy i Jesoa fa tokony hosoratana izany; koa nosoratana izany araka ny nandidiany.
- 14 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy novelabelarin'i Jesoa ho iray ny soratra masina rehetra, izay efa nosoratan'izy ireo, dia nodidiany izy ireo mba hampianarany ny zavatra izay efa novelabelariny taminy.

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nefia 24

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodidiany izy ireo mba hanoratany ny teny izay efa nomen'ny Ray an'i Malakia, izay holazainy azy ireo. Ary ny zava-nitranga taorian'ny efa nanoratana izany dia novelabelariny izany. Ary izao no teny izay nolazainy taminy, manao hoe: Izao no lazain'ny Ray an'i Malakia—Indro, handefa ny irako Aho, ary hanomana ny lalana eo alohako izy, ary ny Tompo izay tadiavinareo dia ho avy tampoka ao amin'ny tempoliny, dia ny iraky ny fanekempihavanana, izay mahafinaritra anareo; indro, ho avy izy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 2 Nefa iza no hahatanty ny andro hihaviany, ary iza no ho tafajanona rehefa miseho Izy? Fa Izy dia tahaka ny afon'ny mpandrendrika sy tahaka ny savonin'ny mpanasa lamba.
- 3 Ary hipetraka toy ny mpandrendrika sy ny mpanadio volafotsy izy; ary hodiovin'ny zanakalahin'i Levy, ary hodiovin'ny volamena sy ny volafotsy izy ireo mba hahazoan'izy ireo manatitra fanatitra amim-pahamarinana ho an'ny Tompo.
- 4 Amin'izany dia hahafinaritra ny Tompo ny fanatitr'i Joda sy i Jerosalema, toy ny tamin'ny andro fahiny sy toy ny tamin'ny taona fahizay.
- 5 Ary hanatona anareo ho fitsarana Aho; ary ho vavolombelona faingana Aho hiampanga ny mpamosavy sy hiampanga ny mpijangajanga ary hiampanga ny mpianian-tsy to, ary hiampanga ireo izay mampahory ny mpikarama amin'ny karamany, ny mpitondratena ary ny kamboty ray, ary izay manilika ny vahiny, ary tsy matahotra Ahy, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 6 Fa Izaho no Tompo, tsy miova Aho; noho izany ianareo zanak'i Jakoba dia tsy levona.
- 7 Na dia hatramin'ny andron'ny razanareo aza dia efa nihataka amin'ny ôrdônansiko ianareo ary tsy nitandrina izany. Miverena Amiko dia hiverina aminareo Aho, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro. Nefa hoy ianareo: Ahoana no hiverenanay?
- 8 Handroba an' Andriamanitra va ny olona? Kanefa efa nandroba Ahy ianareo. Nefa hoy ianareo: Tamin'inona no efa nandrobanay Anao? Tamin'ny fahafolonkarena sy ny fanatitra.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

- 9 Voaozona amin'ny ozona ianareo, fa efa nandroba Ahy, dia ity firenena iray manontolo ity.
- 10 Entonareo avokoa ny fahafolonkarena ho ao amin'ny trano fitehirizako mba hisy hanina ao an-tranoko; ary izahao toetra amin'izany Aho, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, raha tsy hovohako ho anareo ny varavaran'ny lanitra sy harotsako aminareo ny fitahiana izay tsy hisy ny toerana ampy handraisana izany.
- 11 Holevileveko ny mpibosibosika noho ny aminareo, ary tsy hanimba ny vokatry ny taninareo izy; sady tsy hanary ny voany mialoha ny fotoana ny voalobokareo eny an-tsaha, hoy ny Tompon'ny maro.
- 12 Ary hantsoin'ny firenena rehetra hoe sambatra ianareo, fa ho tany mahafinaritra ianareo, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 13 Ny teninareo dia nahery tamiko, hoy ny Tompo. Kanefa hoy ianareo: Inona no efa noteneninay nanoherana Anao?
- 14 Hoy ianareo hoe: Zava-poana ny manompo an' Andriamanitra, ary inona no soa efa azo tamin'ny nitandremantsika ny ôrdônansiny sy ny efa nandehanantsika nijorettra teo anoloan'ny Tompon'ny Maro?
- 15 Ary ankehitriny dia miantso ny mpihareha hoe sambatra isika; eny, ireo izay manao ny ratsy dia voorina; eny, na dia izay naka fanahy an' Andriamanitra aza dia afaka.
- 16 Tamin'izany ireo izay natahotra ny Tompo dia samy nifampiresaka matetika, ary ny Tompo nihaino ka nandre; ary ny bokin'ny fahatsiarovana dia nosoratana teo anoloany ho an'ireo izay natahotra ny Tompo sy izay nihevitra ny anarany.
- 17 Ary ho Ahy ireny, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, amin'ny andro izay hanangonako ny vatsoako; ary hitsimbina ireny Aho toy ny olona mitsimbina ny zanany lahy ihany izay manompo azy.
- 18 Amin'izany ianareo dia hiverina ary hanavaka ny olo-marina amin'ny olon-dratsy, izay manompo an' Andriamanitra amin'izay tsy manompo Azy.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefia 25

- 1 Fa indro, avy ny andro izay handoro toy ny fatana; ary ny mpiavonavona rehetra, eny, sy izay rehetra manao ratsy dia ho toy ny vodivary; ary ny andro izay ho avy dia handoro azy ireo, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro, ka tsy hamela ho azy ireo na faka na sampana izany.
- 2 Fa aminareo kosa izay matahotra ny anarako no hitsanganan'ny Zanaky ny Fahamarinana miaraka amin'ny fanasitranana ao amin'ny elany; ary hivoaka sy hitombo ianareo toy ny zanak'omby ao ampahitra.
- 3 Ary hanosihosy ireo olon-dratsy ianareo; fa ho lavenona eo ambanin'ny faladianareo izy ireo amin'ny andro izay hanaovako izany, hoy ny Tompon'ny Maro.
- 4 Tsarovinareo ny lalàn'i Mosesy, mpanompoko, izay nandidiako azy tao Hôreba, ho an'i Israely manontolo, miaraka amin'ny sata sy ny fitsarana.
- 5 Indro, Izaho haniraka an'i Elia mpaminany mialoha ny hahatongavan'ny andro lehibe sy mahatahotra an'ny Tompo;
- 6 Ary Izy hampitodika ny fon'ny ray amin'ny zanaka, ary ny fon'ny zanaka amin'ny ray, fandrao ho avy Aho ka hamely ny tany amin'ny ozona.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nefia 26

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza izany zavatra izany i Jesoa, dia namelabelatra izany tamin'ny valalabemandry Izy; ary namelabelatra ny zavatra rehetra tamin'ny Izy, na lehibe na kely izany.
- 2 Ary hoy Izy: Ireo soratra masina ireo izay tsy nanananareo niaraka taminareo dia nodidian'ny Ray ny hanomezako izany anareo; fa fahendrena tao Aminy ny hanomezana izany ho an'ny taranaka ho avy.
- 3 Ary novelabelariny ny zavatra rehetra, hatrany am-piandohana ka hatramin'ny fotoana izay hahatongavany ao amin'ny voninahiny—eny, dia ny zavatra rehetra izay ho tonga eto ambonin'ny tany, ambara-piempon'ireo singa amin'ny hafanana mahamay, ary ny tany dia hahorona tahaka ny horonan-taratasy, ary ho levona ny lanitra sy ny tany;
- 4 Ary na dia hatramin'ny andro lehibe sady farany aza, rehefa hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ny vahoaka rehetra, sy ny foko rehetra, ary ny firenena sy ny samy hafa fiteny rehetra, mba hotsaraina amin'ny asany, na tsara izany na ratsy—
- 5 Raha tsara izany, dia fitsanganana amin'ny maty ho amin'ny fiainana maharitra mandrakizay; ary raha ratsy izany, dia fitsanganana amin'ny maty ho amin'ny fanamelohana; satria miara-mizotra izy roroa, ny iray amin'ny andaniny, ary ny iray amin'ny ankilany, araka ny famindram-po sy ny fahamarinana ary ny fahamasinana izay ao amin'i Kristy, izay nisy talohan'ny niandohan'izao tontolo izao.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny dia tsy hay soratana ao amin'ity boky ity na dia ny ampahazatony aza tamin'ny zavatra izay nampianarin'i Jesoa marina tokoa ny vahoaka;
- 7 Nefa indro ny takelak'i Nefia dia mirakitra ny ampahany be indrindra amin'ny zavatra izay nampianariny ny vahoaka.
- 8 Ary ireo zavatra izay efa nosoratako ireo dia ny ampahany kely indrindra tamin'ny zavatra izay nampianariny ny vahoaka; ary efa nosoratako izany ka ny fikasana dia ny hahazoana mitondra izany indray avy any amin'ny Jentilisa mankany amin'ity vahoaka ity, araka ny teny izay efa nolazain'i Jesoa.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

- 9 Ary rehefa handray izany izy, izay ilaina ny hananany izany aloha mba hizahana ny finoany, ary raha toa ka mino izany zavatra izany izy, dia haseho azy amin'izay ny zavatra lehibebe kokoa.
- 10 Ary raha toa ka tsy mino izany zavatra izany izy, dia holavina aminy amin'izay ny zavatra lehibe kokoa, ho fanamelohana azy.
- 11 Indro, efa saika hanoratra izany aho, dia izay rehetra nosokirina teo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia, nefa nandrara izany ny Tompo, nanao hoe: Hozahako ny finoan'ny oloko.
- 12 Noho izany, izaho Môrmôna dia manoratra ny zavatra izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy. Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrmôna dia mamarana ny fitenenako sy miroso amin'ny fanoratana ny zavatra izay efa nandidiana ahy.
- 13 Koa mba tiako ny hahitanareo fa nampianatra marina tokoa ny vahoaka ny Tompo, nandritra ny telo andro; taorian'izany Izy dia naneho ny tenany matetika taminy sy namaky matetika ny mofo ary nitso-drano izany sy nanome izany azy.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampianariny sy notompoiny ny zanaky ny valalabemandry izay efa voaresaka, ary novahany ny lelany, ary izy ireo dia niteny tamin-drainy zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona, lehibe kokoa noho izay nambarany tamin'ny vahoaka aza; ary novahany ny lelany ka dia afaka nanambara izy ireo.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa niakatra any andanitra Izy—rehefa naneho ny tenany fanindroany taminy sy efa nandeha tany amin'ny Ray, rehefa avy nanasitrana ny marariny sy ny maleminy, ary nampahiratra ny mason'ny jamba teo aminy sy nampalady ny sofin'ny marenina, ary efa nanao ny karazana fanasitranana rehetra teo anivony aza sy efa nanangana olona iray tamin'ny maty, ary efa naneho ny heriny taminy sy efa niakatra nankany amin'ny Ray—
- 16 Indro, ny zava-nitranga ny ampitso dia niaranivory ny valalabemandry, ary sady nahita izy no nandre ireo ankizy ireo; eny, na dia ny zaza aza dia nanokatra ny vavany sy nanambara zavatra mahatalanjona; ary ny zavatra izay nambarany dia norarana ny hisian'olona hanoratra izany.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga, hatramin'izay fotoana izay, ny mpianatra izay efa nofinidin'i Jesoa dia nanomboka nanao batisa sy nampianatra izay rehetra tonga teo aminy; ary izay rehetra natao batisa tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa dia heniky ny Fanahy Masina.
- 18 Ary maro taminy no nahita sy nandre zavatra tsy hay tenenina, izay tsy azo soratana.
- 19 Ary nampianatra ireo, ka nifanompo izy samy izy; ary niombonany avokoa ny zavatra izay nananany teo anivony, ny olona tsirairay dia nifampitondra tamim-pahamarinana teo amin'izy samy izy.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataony ny zava-drehetra toy izay efa nandidian'i Jesoa azy.
- 21 Ary ireo izay natao batisa tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa dia nantsoina hoe ny fiangonan'i Kristy.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefia 27

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, raha nandeha ny mpianatr'i Jesoa ary nitony ny zavatra izay sady efa hitany no reny ary nanao batisa tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa, ny zava-nitranga dia niara-tafavory ny mpianatra ary tafaray tamin'ny vavaka mahery ary ny fifadiankanina.
- 2 Ary naneho ny tenany taminy indray i Jesoa, satria nivavaka tamin'ny Ray tamin'ny Anarany izy; dia tonga i Jesoa ary nijoro teo afovoany sy nanao taminy hoe: Inona no tianareo homeko anareo?
- 3 Ary hoy ireo Taminy: Tompo ô, mba tianay ny hilazanao aminy ny anarana izay hiantsoanay ity fiangonana ity; fa misy fifanjihirana eo anivon'ny vahoaka momba izany zavatra izany.
- 4 Ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, nahoana ny vahoaka no mimonomonona sy mifanjihitra noho izany zavatra izany?
- 5 Tsy efa novakiany va ny soratra masina, izay milaza fa ianareo dia tsy maintsy mitondra eo aminareo ny anaran'i Kristy, dia ny anarako? Fa amin'izany anarana izany no hiantsoana anareo amin'ny andro farany;
- 6 Ary na zovy na zovy no mitondra eo aminy ny anarako sy maharitra hatramin'ny farany dia izy no hovonjena amin'ny andro farany.
- 7 Koa, na inona na inona hataonareo, dia hataonareo amin'ny anarako izany; koa, hantsoinareo amin'ny anarako ny fiangonana; ary hantsoinareo amin'ny anarako ny Ray mba hitahiany ny fiangonana noho ny Amiko.
- 8 Ary ahoana no maha-fiagonako azy raha tsy antsoina amin'ny anarako izy? Fa raha antsoina amin'ny anaran'i Mosesy ny fiangonana iray, dia fiangonan'i Mosesy izy amin'izany; na raha antsoina amin'ny anaran'ny olona iray izy, dia fiangonan'io olona io izy amin'izany; fa raha antsoina amin'ny anarako kosa izy, dia fiagonako izy amin'izany, raha toa izy ireo ka miorina amin'ny filazantsarako.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

- 9 Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, fa miorina amin'ny filazantsarako ianareo; koa na inona na inona zavatra hantsoinareo, dia hantsoinareo amin'ny anarako; koa raha miantso ny Ray ho an'ny fiangonana ianareo, raha toa ka amin'ny anarako izany dia hihaino anareo ny Ray;
- 10 Ary raha toa ka miorina amin'ny filazantsarako ny fiangonana, dia amin'izay ny Ray no haneho ny asany ao aminy.
- 11 Nefa raha tsy miorina amin'ny filazantsarako izy, ary miorina kosa amin'ny asan'ny olona, na amin'ny asan'ny devoly, dia lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa fa manam-pifaliana amin'ny asany izy ireo mandritra ny vanim-potoana iray, ary tsy ho ela dia tonga ny farany, ary kapaina izy ireo ary atsipy any anaty afo izay tsy misy fiverenana avy any.
- 12 Fa ny asany dia manaraka azy ireo, fa kapaina izy ireo noho ny asany; koa tsarovy ny zavatra izay efa noteneniko anareo.
- 13 Indro efa nomeko anareo ny filazantsarako, ary izao no filazantsara izay efa nomeko anareo—fa tonga teo amin'izao tontolo izao Aho mba hanao ny sitrapon'ny Raiko, satria ny Raiko no naniraka Ahy.
- 14 Ary naniraka Ahy ny Raiko mba hahazoana manandratra Ahy eo amin'ny hazofijaliana; ary taorian'ny efa nanandratana Ahy teo amin'ny hazofijaliana, dia ny mba hahazoako misintona ny olon-drehetra aty Amiko, ka toy ny efa nanandratan'ny olona Ahy, dia toy izany koa no hanandratan'ny Ray ny olona hijoro eo anoloako mba hotsaraina amin'ny asany, na tsara izany na ratsy—
- 15 Ary noho izany antony izany no efa nanandratana Ahy; koa, araka ny fahefan'ny Ray, dia hosintoniko ny olon-drehetra hankaty Amiko mba ho azo tsaraina araka ny asany izy ireo.
- 16 Ary ny zavatra hitranga dia na zovy na zovy no mibebaka sy atao batisa amin'ny anarako dia ho henika; ary raha maharitra hatramin'ny farany izy, dia indro, izy no hotanako tsisy tsiny eo anoloan'ny Raiko amin'io andro io rehefa hitsangana Aho hitsara izao tontolo izao.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

- 17 Ary izay tsy maharitra hatramin'ny farany, dia izy no hokapaina sy hatsipy any anaty afo, izay tsy hahafahany miverina intsony avy any, noho ny fahamarinan'ny Ray.
- 18 Ary izany no teny izay efa nomeny ho an'ny zanak'olombelona. Ary noho izany antony izany dia manatanteraka ny teny izay efa nomeny Izy, ary tsy mandainga Izy, fa manatanteraka kosa ny teniny rehetra.
- 19 Ary tsy misy zavatra tsy madio afaka miditra ao amin'ny fanjakana; koa tsy misy na inona na inona miditra ao amin'ny fitsaharany afa-tsy ireo izay efa nanasa ny fitafiany tamin'ny rany, noho ny finoany sy ny fibebahana tamin'ny fahotany rehetra ary ny fahatokiany hatramin'ny farany.
- 20 Ankehitriny dia izao no didy: Mibebaha, ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany, ary mankanesa aty Amiko ary aoka hatao batisa amin'ny anarako mba hahazoana manamasina anareo amin'ny fandraisana ny Fanahy Masina, mba hahazoanareo mijoro tsisy pentina eo anoloako amin'ny andro farany.
- 21 Lazaiko aminareo marina dia marina tokoa, izany no filazantsarako; ary fantatrareo ny zavatra izay tsy maintsy ataonareo ao amin'ny fiangonako; fa ny asa izay efa hitanareo nataoko no hataonareo koa; fa izay efa hitanareo nataoko dia izany no hataonareo;
- 22 Koa hotahiana ianareo raha manao ireo zavatra ireo, fa hasandratra ianareo amin'ny andro farany.
- 23 Soraty ny zavatra izay efa hitanareo sy renareo, afa-tsy ireo izay voarara.
- 24 Soraty ny asan'ity vahoaka ity, izay hisy, tahaka ny efa nanoratana ny amin'izay efa nisy.
- 25 Fa indro, avy amin'ny boky izay efa nosoratana sy izay hosoratana no hitsarana ity vahoaka ity, fa amin'ny alalan'ireny no hahafantaran'ny olona ny asany.
- 26 Ary indro, ny zavatra rehetra dia soratan'ny Ray; koa avy amin'ny boky izay hosoratana no hitsarana izao tontolo izao.
- 27 Ary fantaro fa ianareo no ho mpitsaran'ity vahoaka ity, araka ny fitsarana izay homeko anareo, izay ho marina. Koa, tokony ho karazana olona toa inona moa ianareo? Lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, ho toa Ahy.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

- 28 Ary ankehitriny Aho dia mandeha any amin'ny Ray. Ary lazaiko aminareo marina tokoa, na inona na inona zavatra hangatahinareo ny Ray amin'ny anarako dia homena anareo.
- 29 Koa, mangataha dia handray ianareo; dondòny dia hovohana ianareo; fa izay mangataka no mahazo; ary izay mandondona no hovohana.
- 30 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lehibe ny fifaliako, hatrany amin'ny fahafenoana aza, noho ny aminareo sy ity taranaka ity koa; eny, ary na dia ny Ray aza dia mifaly, ary ny anjely masina rehetra koa, noho ny aminareo sy ity taranaka ity; fa tsy misy very aminy.
- 31 Indro, mba tiako ho takatrareo; fa ny tiako holazaina dia ireo izay velona ankehitriny amin'ity taranaka ity; ary tsy misy very aminy; ary ao aminy no ananako ny fahafenoan'ny fifaliana.
- 32 Nefa indro, onena Aho noho ny amin'ny taranaka fahefatra aorian'ity taranaka ity, satria entina ho babo izy ireo, dia tahaka ny nanjo ny zanaky ny fahaverezana; fa izy ireo dia hivarotra Ahy noho ny volafotsy sy noho ny volamena, ary noho izay simban'ny kalalao sy izay azon'ny mpangalatra tamin'ny sy angalarina. Ary amin'izany andro izany Aho dia hamangy azy ireo, amin'ny famaliana ny asany eo ambony lohany ihany.
- 33 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy namarana ireo filazan'ireo i Jesoa, dia hoy Izy tamin'ny mpianany: Midira amin'ny vavahady ety ianareo; fa ety ny vavahady, ary tery ny lalana izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fiainana, ary misy vitsy izay mahita izany; fa midanadana kosa ny vavahady, ary migodana ny lalana izay mitondra mankany amin'ny fahafatesana, ary misy maro izay mandeha mankany, ambarapahatongan'ny alina izay tsy ahafahan'ny olona miasa.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nefia 28

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo i Jesoa, dia niteny tamin'ny mpianany tsirairay Izy, nanao taminy hoe: Inona no irinareo Amiko, rehefa lasa any amin'ny Ray Aho?
- 2 Ary izy rehetra, afa-tsy ny telo, dia niteny nanao hoe: Irinay, rehefa avy niaina hatreo amin'ny taonan'ny olona izahay, mba hanam-piafarana ny asa fanompoanay izay efa niantsoanao anay, hahazoanay mankany Aminao, any amin'ny fanjakana, faingana tokoa.
- 3 Ary hoy Izy taminy: Hotahina ianareo noho ny nanirinareo izany zavatra izany Tamiko; koa, rehefa feno roa amby fitopolo taona ianareo dia hankany Amiko any amin'ny fanjakako; ka hahita fitsaharana miaraka Amiko.
- 4 Ary rehefa avy niteny taminy Izy, dia nitodika tany amin'ny anankitelo ny tenany, ary nanao taminy hoe: Inona no tianareo hataoko aminareo, rehefa lasa any amin'ny Ray Aho?
- 5 Ary nalahelo tao am-pony izy ireo, satria tsy sahiny notenenina Taminy ny zavatra izay niriany.
- 6 Ary hoy Izy taminy: Indro, fantatro ny eritreritrareo, ary efa nirinareo ny zavatra izay nirin'i Jaona Tamiko, ilay malalako izay niaraka Tamiko tao amin'ny asa fanompoako, talohan'ny nanandratan'ny Jiosy Ahy.
- 7 Noho izany dia hotahiana kokoa ianareo, fa tsy hanandrana fahafatesana na oviana na oviana ianareo; fa ho velona kosa ka hahita ny rehetra ataon'ny Ray amin'ny zanak'olombelona, na dia ambara-pahatanteraky ny zavatra rehetra aza araka ny sitrapon'ny Ray, rehefa ho avy amin'ny voninahitro Aho miaraka amin'ny herin'ny lanitra.
- 8 Ary tsy hiaritra ny fanaintainan'ny fahafatesana na oviana na oviana ianareo; fa rehefa ho tonga kosa any amin'ny voninahitro Aho, dia hovana ao amin'ny indray mipi-maso ianareo avy amin'ny mety maty hankamin'ny tsy fahafatesana; ary amin'izany dia hotahiana ianareo ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny Raiko.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

- 9 Ary koa, tsy hanana fanaintainana ianareo raha mbola mitoetra ao amin'ny nofo, sady tsy halahelo koa raha tsy noho ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao ihany; ary izany rehetra izany no hataoko dia noho ny zavatra izay efa nirinareo tamiko, fa efa nirinareo ny hahazoanareo mitondra ny fanahin'ny olona hankaty Amiko, raha mbola mijoro izao tontolo izao.
- 10 Ary noho izany antony izany dia hanana ny fahafenoan'ny fifaliana ianareo; ary hipetraka ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny Raiko ianareo; eny, ho feno ny fifalianareo, tahaka ny efa nanomezan'ny Ray Ahy ny fahafenoan'ny fifaliana; ary ho tahaka Ahy ianareo, ary Izaho dia tahaka ny Ray; ary ny Ray sy Izaho dia iray;
- 11 Ary ny Fanahy Masina dia vavolombelona manambara Ahy sy ny Ray; ary manome ny Fanahy Masina ho an'ny zanak'olombelona ny Ray, noho ny Amiko.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nilaza izany teny izany i Jesoa, dia nikasika tamin'ny rantsantanany ny tsirairay avy taminy, afa-tsy ny telo izay tokony hitoetra, ary avy eo Izy dia lasana.
- 13 Ary indro, nisokatra ny lanitra, ary nakarina tany an-danitra izy ireo, ary nahita sy nandre zavatra tsy hay tenenina.
- 14 Ary norarana izy ireo tsy hanambarany; sady tsy nomena azy ireo koa ny fahefana hahafahany manambara ny zavatra izay hitany sy reny;
- 15 Ary na tao amin'ny vatana izy ireo na tany ivelan'ny vatana dia, tsy hainy nolazaina; fa ho azy ireo dia toy ny fiovany endrika izany, fa novana avy tamin'ity vatana ara-nofo ity ho amin'ny toetry ny tsy fahafatesana izy ireo mba hahafahany mahita ny zavatr' Andriamanitra.
- 16 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia nanao indray ny asa fanompoana teto ambonin'ny tany izy ireo; kanefa izy ireo dia tsy nampianatra ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa reny sy hitany, noho ny didy izay efa nomena azy ireo tany an-danitra.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, na mety maty izy ireo na tsy mety maty hatramin'ny andro niovary endrika, dia tsy fantatro;

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

- 18 Fa izao kosa no hany fantatro, araka ny rakitsoratra izay efa nomena—izy ireo dia nandeha teto ambonin’ny tany sy nanao ny asa fanompoana tamin’ny vahoaka manontolo, nanambatra tamin’ny fiangonana ny olona rehetra izay nino ny fitoriany; nanao batisa azy, ary izay rehetra vita batisa dia nandray ny Fanahy Masina.
- 19 Ary natsipin’ireo izay tsy isan’ny fiangonana tany am-ponja izy ireo. Ary tsy afaka nitana azy ireo ny fonja, fa nitresaka roa izany.
- 20 Ary nalatsaka tao anaty tany izy ireo; nefa namely ny tany tamin’ny tenin’ Andriamanitra izy ireo, hany ka tamin’ny heriny dia nafahana avy tao amin’ny halalin’ny tany izy ireo; ary noho izany dia tsy vitany ny nihady lavaka ampy hihazonana azy ireo.
- 21 Ary in-telo izy ireo no natsipy tao anaty memy ary tsy niharam-boina.
- 22 Ary indroa izy ireo no natsipy tao an-davaky ny bibidia; ary indro izy ireo dia nilalao niaraka tamin’ny bibidia toy ny ankizy niaraka tamin’ny zanak’ondry minono, ary tsy niharam-boina.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no nandehanany tany anivon’ny vahoakan’i Nefia manontolo, sy nitoriany ny filazantsaran’i Kristy tamin’ny vahoaka rehetra eran’ny lafin-tany; ary niova fo ho an’ny Tompo ireny, sy tafatambatra tamin’ny fiangonan’i Kristy, ary dia toy izany no nitahiana ny vahoaka tamin’izany taranaka izany, araka ny tenin’i Jesoa.
- 24 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrmôna, dia mamarana ny fitenenako momba ireo zavatra ireo mandritra ny fotoana fohy.
- 25 Indro, efa saika hanoratra ny anaran’ireo izay tsy hanandrana fahafatesana na oviana na oviana aho, saingy noraran’ny Tompo; koa tsy manoratra izany aho, fa afenina amin’izao tontolo izao ireo.
- 26 Nefa indro, efa hitako izy ireo, ary efa notompoiny aho.
- 27 Ary indro ho any anivon’ny Jentilisa izy ireo, ary tsy hahafantatra azy ireo ny Jentilisa.
- 28 Ho any anivon’ny Jiosy koa izy ireo, ary tsy hahafantatra azy ireo ny Jiosy.

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

- 29 Ary ny zavatra hitranga, rehefa hitan'ny Tompo ao amin'ny fahendreny fa mety, dia hanao asa fanompoana amin'ny fokon'i Isiraely miely patrana rehetra izy ireo sy amin'ny firenena, ny foko sy ny samy hafa fiteny ary ny mponina rehetra, ary hitondra fanahy maro avy amin'ireo ho an'i Jesoa mba ho azo tanterahina ny faniriany, ary koa noho ny herin'ny fandresen-dahatr' Andriamanitra izay ao aminy.
- 30 Ary toy ny anjelin' Andriamanitra izy ireo, ary raha mivavaka amin'ny Ray amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa izy ireo, dia afaka maneho ny tenany amin'izay olona heveriny fa tsara hisehoany.
- 31 Koa lehibe sy mahatalanjona ny asa hataony, mialoha ny andro lehibe sy ho avy rehefa tsy maintsy mijoro marina tokoa eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy ny vahoaka rehetra;
- 32 Eny, na dia any anivon'ny Jentilisa aza dia hisy asa lehibe sy mahatalanjona hataony, mialoha ny andro fitsarana.
- 33 Ary raha anananareo ny soratra masina rehetra izay manome ny fitantarana ny asa mahatalanjona rehetra an'i Kristy, dia hahafantatra ianareo araka ny tenin'i Kristy, fa tsy maintsy ho tonga marina tokoa ireo zavatra ireo.
- 34 Ary lozan'izay tsy te hihaino ny tenin'i Jesoa, ary koa loza avy amin'ireo izay efa nofidiany sy nirahiny tany anivony; fa na zovy na zovy no tsy mandray ny tenin'i Jesoa sy ny tenin'ireo izay efa nirahiny dia tsy mandray Azy; ary noho izany dia tsy handray azy Izy amin'ny andro farany;
- 35 Ary tsara kokoa ho azy raha tsy nateraka izy. Fa moa heverinareo va fa ianareo dia afaka mandositra ny fitsaran'ilay Andriamanitra tafintohina izay efa nohosihosena tambanin'ny tongotry ny olona, ka amin'izay dia mety ho tonga ny famonjena?
- 36 Ary ankehitriny, indro, toy ny noteneniko momba ireo izay efa nofinidin'ny Tompo, eny, dia ny telo izay nakarina tany an-danitra, dia tsy fantatro raha nodiovina avy amin'ny mety maty ho amin'ny tsy fahafatesana izy ireo—

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

- 37 Nefa indro, hatramin'ny nanoratako, dia efa nanadina ny Tompo aho, ary efa nataony mazava tamiko izany, fa tsy maintsy ilaina ny hisian'ny fiovana natao tamin'ny vatany, fa raha tsy izany dia ilaina ny tsy maintsy hanandramany fahafatesana;
- 38 Noho izany, mba tsy hahazoany manandrana fahafatesana dia nisy fiovana natao tamin'ny vatany, mba tsy hahazoany miaritra fanaintainana na alahelo raha tsy noho ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao.
- 39 Ankehitriny izany fiovana izany dia tsy mitovy amin'izay hitranga amin'ny andro farany; saingy nisy fiovana natao taminy, hany ka tsy nety nanana fahefana taminy i Satana, ka izy dia tsy afaka naka fanahy azy ireo; ary nohamasinina tao amin'ny nofo izy ireo, ka dia masina, ary tsy afaka nihazona azy ireo ny herin'ny tany.
- 40 Ary tokony hijanona ao amin'izany toetra izany izy ireo hatramin'ny andro fitsaran'i Kristy; ary amin'izany andro izany izy ireo dia tokony handray fiovana lehibe kokoa sy horaisina ao amin'ny fanjakan'ny Ray, ka tsy hivoaka intsony, fa hiarahonina mandrakizay amin' Andriamanitra any andanitra.

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefia 29

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro, lazaiko aminareo fa rehefa ho hitan'ny Tompo ao amin'ny fahendreny fa mety, dia ho tonga any amin'ny Jentilisa ireto filazana ireto, araka ny teniny, amin'izany dia ho azonareo fantarina fa ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataon'ny Ray tamin'ny zanak'i Isiraely, momba ny fampodiana azy any amin'ny tany lovany, dia efa manomboka ho tanteraka sahady.
- 2 Ary ho azonareo fantarina fa ny tenin'ny Tompo, izay efa notenenin'ny mpaminany masina, dia ho tanteraka avokoa; ary tsy mila milaza ianareo fa mampitaredretra ny fiaviany any amin'ny zanak'i Isiraely ny Tompo.
- 3 Ary tsy ilainareo ny misaintsaina ao am-ponareo fa ny teny izay efa voalaza dia zava-poana, satria indro, ny Tompo dia hahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanany izay efa nataony tamin'ny olony tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 4 Ary rehefa hahita ireo filazana ireo hipoitra eo anivonareo ianareo, dia tsy ilainareo intsony ny mamingavinga ny ataon'ny Tompo amin'izany, fa ny sabatry ny fitsarany dia eo an-tanany ankavanana; ary indro, amin'izany andro izany raha mamingavinga ny ataony ianareo, dia hataony izay hanatrarany izany anareo tsy ho ela.
- 5 Lozan'izay mamingavinga ny ataon'ny Tompo; eny, lozan'izay handà an'i Kristy sy ny asany!
- 6 Eny, lozan'izay handà ny fanambaran'ny Tompo, sy izay hilaza fa ny Tompo dia tsy miasa intsony amin'ny fanambarana, na amin'ny faminaniana, na amin'ny fanomezam-pahasoavana, na amin'ny fiteny, na amin'ny fanasitranana, na amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina!
- 7 Eny, ary lozan'izay hilaza amin'izany andro izany, mba hahazoana tombony, fa tsy mety hisy intsony fahagagana hataon'i Jesoa Kristy; satria izay manafo izany dia ho tonga tahaka ny zanaky ny fahaverezana, izay tsy nisy famindram-po ho azy, araka ny tenin'i Kristy!

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

8 Eny, ary tsy ilainareo intsony ny misioka, na mamingavinga, na manaraby ny Jiosy, na koa izay sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; fa indro, ny Tompo dia mahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanany tamin'ny hanao aminy araka izay efa nianianany.

9 Koa, tsy ilainareo ny mihevitra fa ianareo dia afaka hanodina ny tanana an-kavanan'ny Tompo hankany an-kavia mba tsy hahazoany mampihatra ny fitsarana ho fanatanterahana ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefia 30

- 1 Mihainoa, ianareo ry Jentilisa, ary henoy ny tenin'i Jesoa Kristy, ny Zanak'Ilay Andriamanitra velona, izay efa nandidy ahy ny hiresahako momba anareo, fa, indro mandidy ahy, Izy hanoratako, manao hoe:

- 2 Mihodina, ianareo Jentilisa rehetra, hiala amin'ny lalana ratsinareo; ary mibebaha amin'ny fanao ratsinareo, amin'ny fandainganareo sy ny famitahanareo, ary amin'ny fijangajanganareo sy amin'ny fahavetavetana miafinareo, ary ny fanompoan-tsampinareo sy amin'ny famonoanareo olona, ary ny komiberaky ny mpisoronareo sy ny fialonanareo ary ny ady antsanganareo, ary hiala amin'ny faharatsianareo sy ny fahavetavetanareo rehetra, ary mankanesa aty Amiko, ka aoka hatao batisa amin'ny anarako mba hahazoanareo mandray ny famelana ny fahotanareo, ary hofenoina ny Fanahy Masina ianareo mba hahazoana manisa anareo miaraka amin'ny oloko izay avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Nefia fahefatra

Ny bokin'i Nefia

Izay Zanakalahin'i Nefia— Anankiray amin'ny Mpianatr'i Jesoa Kristy

Ny tantaran'ny vaboakan'i Nefia, araka ny rakitsorany.

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lasana ny taona fahefatra amby telopolo, ary koa ny fahadimy amby telopolo, ary indro efa nanangana ny Fiangonan'i Kristy teo amin'ny tany rehetra manodidina ny mpianatr'i Jesoa. Ary izay rehetra nanatona azy ireo sy nibebaka marina tokoa tamin'ny fahotany dia natao batisa tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa; ary ireny dia nandray koa ny Fanahy Masina.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahenina amby telopolo, dia niova fo ho an'ny Tompo avokoa ny vahoaka eran'ny lafiny rehetra teo amin'ny tany, na Nefita na Lamanita, ary tsy nisy fifandirana na fifanjihirana teo anivony, ary ny olona tsirairay dia nifampitondra araka ny hitsiny tokoa teo amin'izy samy izy.
- 3 Ary niarahany nanana avokoa ny zavatra teo anivony; koa tsy nisy na mpanefofo na mahantra, na mpifatotra na olona afaka, fa efa natao afaka avokoa izy ary mpandray anjara amin'ny fanomezam-pahasoavana avy any an-danitra.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lasana koa ny taona fahafito amby telopolo ary mbola nisy fitohizana ny fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany.
- 5 Ary nisy asa lehibe sy mahatalanjona nataon'ny mpianatr'i Jesoa, fa nositraniny ny marary, ary natsangany ny maty, ary nampandehaniny ny malemy, ary nampahiratiny ny jamba, ary nampaladiany ny marenina; ary nataony teo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona ny karazana fahagagana rehetra; ary tsy nisy na inona na inona nanaovany fahagagana raha tsy tamin'ny anaran'i Jesoa.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

- 6 Ary dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny taona fahavalo amby telopolo, ary koa ny fahasivy amby telopolo sy ny fahiraika amby efapolo ary ny faharoa amby efapolo, eny, ambara-pahalasan'ny sivy amby efapolo taona, ary koa ny fahiraika amby dimampolo sy ny faharoa amby dimampolo; eny, ary ambara-pahalasan'ny sivy amby dimampolo taona.
- 7 Ary ny Tompo dia nampiroborobo azy izaitsizy tokoa teo amin'ny tany; eny, hany ka nanorenany tanàna indray teo amin'izay nisy tanàna may.
- 8 Eny, na dia ilay tanàna lehiben'i Zarahemlà aza dia nataony izay hanarenana izany indray.
- 9 Saingy nisy tanàna maro izay efa nilentika, ary rano no niakatra teo amin'ny toerany; noho izany ireny tanàna ireny dia tsy azo nohavaozina.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nihanahery ny vahoakan'i Nefia ary nitombo faingana izaitsizy tokoa, ka nanjary vahoaka meva sy mahafinaritra izaitsizy tokoa izy.
- 11 Dia naka vady izy ary nampakarina ho vady sy notahiana araka ny hamaroan'ny fampanantenana izay efa nataon'ny Tompo taminy.
- 12 Ary tsy nandeha intsony araka ny fombafomba sy ny satan'ny lalàn'i Mosesy izy; fa nandeha kosa araka ny didy izay efa noraisiny avy tamin'ny Tompony sy Andriamaniny, nitozo tamin'ny fifadian-kanina sy ny fivavahana, ary tamin'ny fiarahana mivory matetika mba hivavaka sy handre ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nisy fifandirana teo anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra, teo amin'ny tany manontolo; fa nisy kosa fahagagana lehibe natao teo anivon'ny mpianatr'i Jesoa.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lasana ny taona fahiraika amby fitopolo, ary koa ny faharoa amby fitopolo, eny, ary, raha fintinina, ambara-pahalasan'ny taona fahasivy amby fitopolo; eny, dia zato taona no efa lasana, ary ny mpianatr'i Jesoa, izay efa nofinidiny, dia efa lasana avokoa nankany am-paradisan' Andriamanitra, afa-tsy ny telo izay tokony hitoetra; ary nisy mpianatra hafa notendrena ho eo amin'ny toerany; ary maro koa tamin'izany taranaka izany no efa lasana.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nisy fifandirana teo amin'ny tany, noho ny fitiavan' Andriamanitra, izay nitoetra tao am-pon'ny vahoaka.
- 16 Ary tsy nisy fialonana, na adiady, na tabataba, na fijangajangana, na fandaingana, na vonoan'olona, na izay mety ho fomban'ny fahalotoam-pitondratena; ary marina tokoa fa tsy ho nety nisy vahoaka sambatra kokoa toa azy teo anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra izay noharian'ny tanaan' Andriamanitra.
- 17 Tsy nisy mpandroba, na mpamono olona, tsy nisy koa Lamanita, na izay mety ho fombafomban'ny -ita; fa izy kosa dia iray, zanak'i Kristy ary mpandovan'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 18 Ary notahiana ery izy! Fa ny Tompo dia nitahy azy tamin'izay nataony rehetra; eny, dia notahiana sy nambinina izy mandra-pahalasan'ny folo amby zato taona; ary efa lasana ny taranaka voalohany hatramin'i Kristy, ary tsy nisy fifandirana teo amin'ny tany manontolo.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry i Nefia, ilay nitana ity rakitsoratra farany ity (ary notanany teo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia izany), ary i Amôsa zanany lahy no nitana izany teo amin'ny toerany; ary notanany teo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia koa izany.
- 20 Ary notanany efatra amby valopolo taona izany, ary mbola nisy fandriampahalemana teo amin'ny tany, raha tsy teo ny ampahany vitsy tamin'ny vahoaka izay efa nikomy tamin'ny fiangonana sy nitondra teo aminy ny anaran'ny Lamanita; koa nanomboka nisy Lamanita indray teo amin'ny tany.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry koa i Amôsa (ary izany dia efatra amby sivifolo amby zato taona hatramin'ny niavian'i Kristy) ary i Amôsa zanany lahy no nitana ny rakitsoratra teo amin'ny toerany; ary notanany koa teo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia izany; ary nosoratana koa tao amin'ny bokin'i Nefia izany, dia ity boky ity.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa lasana ny roanjato taona; ary efa lasana daholo ny taranaka faharoa afa-tsy vitsivitsy.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrmôna, dia mba tiako ny hahafantaranareo fa efa nitombo ny vahoaka, hany ka efa niely teo amin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany izy ary efa tonga mpanefofo izaitsizy tokoa, noho ny firoboroboany ao amin'i Kristy.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

- 24 Ary ankehitriny, tamin'izany taona fahiraika amby roanjato izany, dia nanomboka nisy teo anivony ireo izay tafasondrotra tao amin'ny fiavonavonana, toy ny fiakanjoana fitafiana lafo vidy sy ny karazana voahangy soa rehetra ary ny zavatoan'izao tontolo izao.
- 25 Ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay dia tsy niarahany nanana intsony ny haren'ny sy ny fananany.
- 26 Ary nanomboka ho nizarazara ara-tsaranga izy; ary nanomboka nanorina fiangonana ho an'ny tenany izy hahazoana tombony ary nanomboka nandà ny tena fiangonan'i Kristy.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa lasana ny folo amby roanjato taona, dia nisy fiangonana maro teo amin'ny tany; eny, nisy fiangonana maro izay nihambo ho mahalala an'i Kristy, ary nolaviny anefa ny ampahany betsaka tamin'ny filazantsarany, hany ka nekeny ny karazana faharatsiana rehetra ary nanomezany izay masina ho an'izay efa nandrarana izany noho ny tsy fahamendrehana.
- 28 Ary izany fiangonana izany dia nitombo izaitsizy tokoa noho ny heloka sy noho ny herin'i Satana, izay nahazo vahana tao amin'ny fony.
- 29 Ary koa, nisy fiangonana iray hafa izay nandà an'i Kristy; ary nenjehiny ny tena fiangonan'i Kristy, noho ny fanetrentenany sy ny finoany an'i Kristy; ary nohamavoiny izany noho ny fahagagana maro izay efa natao teo anivony.
- 30 Koa nampiharany hery sy fahefana ny mpianatr'i Jesoa izay niara-nitoetra taminy, ary natsipiny tao am-ponja izy ireo; nefa tamin'ny herin'ny tenin' Andriamanitra izay tao aminy dia nitresaka roa ny fonja, ary nivoaka avy tao izy ireo nanao fahagagana lehibe teo anivony.
- 31 Kanefa, ary na dia teo aza ireo fahagagana rehetra ireo, dia nanamafy ny fony ny vahoaka, ary nikatsaka ny hamono azy ireo, dia tahaka ny Jiosy tao Jerosalema izay nikatsaka ny hamono an'i Jesoa araka ny teniny.
- 32 Ary natsipiny tao amin'ny memy mirehitra izy ireo, ary nivoaka avy tao izy ireo tsy niharam-boina.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

- 33 Ary natsipiny koa tao an-davaky ny bibidia izy ireo, ary izy ireo dia niara-nilalao tamin'ny bibidia, toy ny ankizy niara-nilalao tamin'ny zanak'ondry; ary nivoaka avy teo anivony izy ireo, tsy niharam-boina.
- 34 Na dia teo aza izany, dia nanamafy ny fony ny vahoaka, satria notarihan'ny mpisorona maro sy ny mpaminany sandoka izy hanorina fiangonana maro sy hanao ny karazana heloka rehetra. Ary namely ny olon'i Jesoa izy; nefa ny olon'i Jesoa dia tsy namely azy kosa. Ary dia toy izany no nihemorany tao amin'ny tsy finoana sy ny faharatsiana, isan-taona isan-taona, mandra-pahalasan'ny telopolo amby roanjato taona.
- 35 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izany taona izany, eny, tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby telopolo sy roanjato, dia nisy fisaraham-bazana lehibe teo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 36 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'izany taona izany, dia nisy vahoaka nitsangana izay nantsoina hoe ny Nefita, ary tena mpino an'i Kristy izy; ary teo anivony dia nisy ireo izay nantsoin'ny Lamanita hoe—Jakôbita sy Jôsefita ary Zôramita;
- 37 Koa ny tena mpino an'i Kristy sy ny tena mpivavaka amin'i Kristy (teo anivony no nisy ny mpianatr'i Jesoa telo izay hitoetra), dia nantsoina hoe Nefita sy Jakôbita ary Jôsefita sy Zôramita.
- 38 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nantsoina hoe Lamanita sy Lemoelita ary Ismaelita ireo izay nitsipaka ny filazantsara; ary ireo dia tsy nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana, fa nikomy an-tsitrapo kosa tamin'ny filazantsaran'i Kristy; ary nampianariny an-janany ny tsy tokony hinoany, dia tahaka ny nihemoran'ny razany hatrany am-piandohana.
- 39 Ary izany dia noho ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetan'ny razany, dia tahaka ny tany am-piandohana. Ary nampianarina azy ny hankahala ny zanak' Andriamanitra, dia tahaka ny nampianarana ny Lamanita hankahala ny zanak'i Nefia hatrany am-piandohana.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

40 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efatra amby efapolo amby roanjato taona no efa lasana, ary dia toy izany ny raharahan'ny vahoaka. Ary ny ampahany ratsy indrindra tamin'ny vahoaka dia nihanahery sy nihamaro izaitsizy kokoa noho ny vahoakan' Andriamanitra.

41 Ary mbola notohizany ny fanorenana fiangonana ho an'ny tenany, ary noravahany tamin'ny karazanjava-tsarobidy rehetra izany. Ary dia toy izany no nahalasanan'ny dimampolo amby roanjato taona, ary koa ny enimpolo amby roanjato taona.

42 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nampiorina indray ny fianianana sy ny tsikombakomba miafin'i Gadiantôna ny ampahany ratsy tamin'ny vahoaka.

43 Ary ny vahoaka koa izay nantsoina hoe ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia nanomboka niavonavona tao am-pony, noho ny haren'ny fatratra, ary tonga nirehaka tahaka ny Lamanita rahalahiny.

44 Ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay dia nanomboka nalahelo noho ny fahotan'izao tontolo izao ireo mpianatra.

45 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa lasana ny telonjato taona, dia efa nanjary ratsy izaitsizy tokoa na ny vahoakan'i Nefia na ny Lamanita, ny andaniny tahaka ny ankilany.

46 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niely eran'ny lafiny rehetra teo tamin'ny tany ny jirik'i Gadiantôna; ary tsy nisy izay marina afa-tsy ny mpianatr'i Jesoa. Ary volamena sy volafotsy no nohariany betsaka, ary nanao varotra tamin'ny karazam-barotra rehetra izy ireo.

47 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa lasana ny dimy amby telonjato taona, (ary ny vahoaka dia mbola nijanona tao amin'ny faharatsiana ihany), dia nodimandry i Amôsa; ary i Amarôna rahalahiny no nitana ny rakitsoratra teo amin'ny toerany.

48 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa lasana ny roapolo sy telonjato taona dia nanafina ny rakitsoratra izay masina, i Amarôna rehefa noteren'ny Fanahy Masina—eny, dia ny rakitsoratra masina rehetra izay efa nifanoloran'ny taranaka fara mandimby, izay masina—dia roapolo sy telonjato taona hatramin'ny fiavian'i Kristy.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

49 Ary izy dia nanafina izany ho an'ny Tompo mba hivoahan'izany indray ho an'ny sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba, araka ny faminania sy ny fampanantenan'ny Tompo. Ary dia toy izany no fiafaran'ny rakitsoratr'i Amarôna.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Ny bokin'i Môrmôna

Môrmôna 1

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrmôna dia manao ny rakitsoratra ny amin'ny zavatra izay sady efa reko no hitako, ary antsoiko hoe ny Bokin'i Môrmôna izany.
- 2 Ary tamin'ny fotoana izay nanafenan'i Amarôna ny rakitsoratra ho an'ny Tompo, dia tonga tao amiko izy (tokony ho folo taona aho ary nanomboka nianatra misimisy ihany araka ny fomba fianaran'ny oloko) ary hoy i Amarôna tamiko: Takatro fa ankizy matotra ianao ary faingam-pandinika;
- 3 Noho izany, rehefa tokony ho efatra amby roapolo taona ianao, dia mba tiako ny hahatsiarovanao ny zavatra izay efa nodinihinao momba ity vahoaka ity; ary rehefa mby amin'izay taona izay ianao, dia mandehana any an-tanin'i Antoma, mankamin'ny vohitra iray izay hantsoina hoe i Sima; ary ao no efa nametrahako ho an'ny Tompo ny soratra masina voasokitra rehetra momba ity vahoaka ity.
- 4 Ary indro, halainao ho anao ny takelak'i Nefia, ary ny sisa dia havelanao eo amin'ny toerana izay misy azy; ary hosokirinao eo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia ny zava-drehetra izay efa nodinihinao momba ity vahoaka ity.
- 5 Ary izaho Môrmôna, izay tamingan'i Nefia (ary ny anaran-draiko dia i Môrmôna), dia nahatsiaro ny zavatra izay nandidian'i Amarôna ahy.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa feno iraka ambin'ny folo taona aho, dia nentin'ny raiko nankamin'ny tany andafiatsimo, dia tany an-tanin'i Zarahemlà.
- 7 Efa rakotra fanorenana ny lafiny manontolo tamin'ny tany, ary ny vahoaka dia maro saika toy ireny fasiky ny ranomasina ireny.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'io taona io, dia nanomboka nisy ady teo amin'ny Nefita izay nahitana ny Nefita sy ny Jakôbita, ary ny Jôsefita sy ny Zôramita; ary izany ady izany dia teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita, ary ny Lemoelita sy ny Ismaelita.
- 9 Ankehitriny ny Lamanita sy ny Lemoelita ary ny Ismaelita dia nantsoina hoe Lamanita, ary ny andaniny roa dia ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nisy ady teo anivony tao amin'ny sisin-tanin'i Zarahemlà, tao akaikin'ny ranon'i Sidôna.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa nahatafavory miaraka vatan-dehilahy marobe ny Nefita, ka nihoatra ny telo alina ny isany. Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'io taona io ihany dia efa nanana ady maro izy ireo, izay nandresen'ny Nefita ny Lamanita sy namonoany ny maro taminy.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notsoahan'ny Lamanita ny fikasany, ka dia nisy fandriampahalemana niorina teo amin'ny tany; ary naharitra efa-taona teo ho eo ny fandriampahalemana, ka dia tsy nisy fandatsahan-dra.
- 13 Nefa nanjaka ny faharatsiana teo amin'ny lafin'ny tany manontolo, hany ka ny Tompo dia nanaisotra ny mpianany malala, ary ny asan'ny fahagagana sy ny fanasitranana dia nitsahatra noho ny heloky ny vahoaka.
- 14 Ary tsy nisy intsony fanomezam-pahasoavana avy tany amin'ny Tompo, ary ny Fanahy Masina dia tsy nidina intsony na tamin'iza na tamin'iza, noho ny helony sy ny tsy finoany.
- 15 Ary izaho dia feno dimy ambin'ny folo taona sy efa somary mato-tsaina ihany, noho izany aho dia novangian'ny Tompo sy nanandrana ary nahafantatra ny amin'ny hatsaram-pon'i Jesoa.
- 16 Ary niezaka aho ny hitory amin'ity vahoaka ity, saingy nakombona ny vavako ary norarana aho tsy hitory aminy; satria indro efa nikomy an-tsitrapo tamin' Andriamaniny izy; ary ny mpianatra malala dia nesorina hiala ny tany noho ny helony.
- 17 Fa nijanona teo anivony aho, saingy norarana aho tsy hitory aminy, noho ny hamafin'ny fony; ary noho ny hamafin'ny fony dia nozonina ny tany noho ny aminy.
- 18 Ary ireo jirik'i Gadiantôna ireo, izay teo anivon'ny Lamanita, dia nanenika ny tany, hany ka ny mponina teo aminy dia nanomboka nanafina ny haren'ny tao anaty tany; ary nanjary nalama ireny, satria efa nanozona ny tany ny Tompo, ka dia tsy azony nohazonina na notanana ireny.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy ny famosaviana sy ny famorehana ary ny fanova-maso; ary ny herin'ilay ratsy dia niasa eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany, ho fanatanterahana ny tenin'i Abinadia rehetra, ary koa ny an'i Samoela ilay Lamanita.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Môrmôna 2

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'io taona io ihany, dia nanomboka nisy indray ny ady teo amin'ny Nefita sy ny Lamanita. Ary na dia teo aza ny maha-tanora ahy, dia vaventy tsanganana aho; koa ny vahoakan'i Nefia dia nanendry ahy ho mpitondra azy, na ho mpitondra ny miaramilany.
- 2 Koa ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fahenina ambin'ny folon'ny taonako, dia nandeha teo alohan'ny miaramilan'ny Nefita aho hiady amin'ny Lamanita; ary enina amby roapolo sy telonjato taona no efa lasana.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahafito amby roapolo sy telonjato, dia nisovoka anay niaraka tamin'ny hery lehibe izaitsizy tokoa ny Lamanita, ka nampihorohoro ny miaramilako; koa tsy te hiady izy, ary nanomboka nisintona nankany amin'ny tany avaratra izy.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga tao an-tanànan'i Angôlà izahay ary nandray ny fizakana ny tanàna sy nanao fiomanana hiarovana ny tenanay amin'ny Lamanita. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nohamafisinay araka ny herinay ny tanàna; nefa na dia teo aza ny fanamafisana rehetra nataonay, dia nisovoka anay ny Lamanita ary nanosika anay hiala ny tanàna.
- 5 Ary natosiny koa izahay hiala ny tanin'i Davida.
- 6 Ary nandeha izahay ary tonga tao an-tanin'i Josoa, izay tao amin'ny sisin-tany andrefana akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nangoninay faingana araka izay tratra ny olonay mba hahazoanay mampivondrona azy ho antoko iray.
- 8 Nefa indro, feno mpandroba sy Lamanita ny tany; ary na dia teo aza ny famongorana lehibe izay nihantona teo ambonin'ny oloko, dia tsy nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy fanaony izy; koa nisy ny ra sy ny fandripahana nipariaka eran'ny lafiny rehetra teo amin'ny tany, na tamin'ny an-daniny Nefita na koa tamin'ny ankilany Lamanita; ary fiovam-penitra tanteraka izany eran'ny lafiny rehetra teo amin'ny tany.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 Ary ankehitriny dia nanana mpanjaka ny Lamanita, ary i Aharôna no anarany; ary tonga izy hiady aminy niaraka tamin'ny miaramila efatra arivo sy efatra alina. Ary indro, nanohitra azy aho niaraka tamin'ny roa arivo sy efatra alina. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandresy azy aho niaraka tamin'ny miaramilako ka dia nandositra teo anoloako izy. Ary indro, izany rehetra izany no nitranga, ary efa lasana ny telopolo sy telonjato taona.

10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nibebaka tamin'ny helony ny Nefita ary nanomboka nitalaho toy ny efa naminanian'i Samoela mpaminany izany izy; satria indro tsy nisy olona afaka nitana izay azy, noho ny mpangalatra sy ny mpandroba, ary ny mpamono olona, ary ny fanova-maso sy ny famorehana izay nisy teo amin'ny tany.

11 Dia toy izany no nanomboka nisian'ny fitomaniana sy ny fitolokoana teo amin'ny tany manontolo noho ireo zavatra ireo, ary indrindra indrindra teo anivon'ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa nahita ny fitolokoany sy ny fitomaniany ary ny alahelony teo anoloan'ny Tompo izaho Môrmôna, dia nanomboka nifaly tao anatiko ny foko, noho ny fahalalako ny famindram-po sy ny faharipon'ny Tompo, noho ny fiheverana fa ho feno famindram-po aminy Izy ka ho tonga vahoaka marina indray izy.

13 Nefa indro zava-poana izany fifaliako izany, fa tsy nankamin'ny fibebahana ny alahelony, noho ny hatsaram-pon' Andriamanitra; fa vao mainka izany alahelon'ny voaozona, satria ny Tompo dia tsy te hamela azy mandrakariva hahazo fahasambarana ao amin'ny fahotana.

14 Ary tsy nanatona an'i Jesoa tamin'ny fo torotoro sy ny fanahy manenina izy, fa nanozona kosa an' Andriamanitra sy naniry ny ho faty. Na dia teo aza izany dia niady tamin'ny sabatra izy ho an'ny ainy.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina tamiko indray ny alaheloko, ary nahita aho fa efa lasana ny androm-pankasitrahana ho azy, na ara-nofo na arapanahy; satria hitako ny an'arivony taminy nojinjaina tamin'ny fikomiana an-kitsirano tamin' Andriamaniny sy nifanongoa toy ny zezika tambonin'ny tany. Ary dia toy izany no efa nahalasanan'ny efatra amby efapolo sy telon-jato taona.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby efapolo sy telonjato, dia nanomboka nandositra teo anoloan'ny Lamanita ny Nefita; ary nenjehina izy ambara-pahatongany tao an-tanin'i Jasôna, talohan'ny nahafahana nanajanona azy tamin'ny fihemorany.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, ny tanànan'i Jasôna dia akaikin'ny toerana izay efa nametrahan'i Amarôna ireo rakitsoratra ho an'ny Tompo mba tsy haharava azy ireny. Ary indro efa nandeha aho araka ny tenin'i Amarôna ary naka ny takelak'i Nefia sy nanao rakitsoratra araka ny tenin'i Amarôna.
- 18 Ary teo amin'ny takelak'i Nefia no nanaovako ny fitantarana feno ny amin'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana rehetra; saingy teo amin'ireto takelaka ireto kosa dia noferako ny fanaovana fitantarana feno ny amin'ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany, satria indro, ny sarin'ny faharatsiana sy ny fahavetavetana mandrakariva no efa teo anoloan'ny masoko hatrizay naha-vantotr'olona ahy ka nitazanako ny lalan'ny olona.
- 19 Ary lozako noho ny faharatsiany; fa efa nofenoina alahelo ny foko, tamin'ny androko rehetra, noho ny faharatsiany; na dia teo aza izany dia fantatro fa hasandratra aho amin'ny andro farany.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'io taona io, dia nohazaina sy nenjehina indray ny vahoakan'i Nefia. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nenjehina izahay mandrapahatonganay tao andafiavaratry ny tany izay nantsoinay hoe Sema.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nohamafisinay ny tanànan'i Sema, ary dia nangoninay tao araka izay tratra ny olonay, fa angamba mba ho azonay vonjena amin'ny famongorana izy.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga tamin'ny taona fahenina amby efapolo sy telonjato dia natombony indray ny fanafihana anay.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny tamin'ny oloko aho ary namporisika azy tamin-kery lehibe mba hijoroany amim-pahasahiana tokoa eo anoloan'ny Lamanita ary hiadiany ho an'ny vadiny sy ny zanany, ary ny tranony sy ny akaniny.
- 24 Ary ny teniko dia somary nanentana azy ihany hatanja-tsaina, hany ka tsy nandositra teo anoloan'ny Lamanita izy, fa nijoro tamim-pahasahiana tokoa nanohitra azy.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia miaramila telo alina izahay no niady tamin'ny miaramila dimy alina. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notoherinay tamim-pahasahiana toy izany izy ka dia nandositra teo anoloanay.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandositra izy, dia nanenjika azy niaraka tamin'ny miaramilanay izahay ary nifanandrina taminy sy nandresy azy; kanefa tsy tao aminy ny herin'ny Tompo; eny, honjohonjon'ny tenanay samirery, fa ny Fanahin'ny Tompo dia tsy nitoetra tao aminy; koa efa tonga nalemy toy ny rahalahinay izahay.
- 27 Ary nalahelo ny foko noho ity antambo lehibe teo amin'ny oloko ity, noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany. Nefa indro, nandeha izahay niady tamin'ny Lamanita sy ny jirik'i Gadiantôna, mandrapahazoanay indray ny fizakana ny tany lovanay.
- 28 Ary efa lasana ny taona fahasivy amby efapolo sy telonjato. Ary tamin'ny taona fahadimampolo sy telonjato dia nanao fifanekena tamin'ny Lamanita sy ny jirik'i Gadiantôna izahay, tamin'izany no nahazoanay ny tany lovanay voazarazara.
- 29 Ary nomen'ny Lamanita anay ny tany andafiavaratra, eny, na dia hatreo amin'ny vozontany ety izay nitondra nankamin'ny tany andafiatsimo aza. Ary izahay dia nanome ny tany andafiatsimo rehetra ho an'ny Lamanita.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Môrmôna 3

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy tonga mba hiady indray ny Lamanita raha tsy efa lasana ny folo taona mahery. Ary indro, efa nampiasa ny Nefita oloko aho tamin'ny fanomanana ny taniny sy ny fiadiany hiatrehina ny fotoana hiadiana.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Antsoy amin'ity vahoaka ity hoe—Mibebaha ianareo ary mankanesa aty Amiko, ary aoka hatao batisa sy hanorina indray ny Fiangonako, ary dia hotsimbinina ianareo.
- 3 Ary izaho dia niantso ity vahoaka ity, nefa zava-poana izany; ary tsy tsapany fa ny Tompo no efa nitsimbina azy sy nanome azy fotoana hibebahana. Ary indro nanamafy ny fony tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny izy.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa lasana ity taona fahafolo ity, ka ny fitambarany dia manome enimpolo sy telonjato taona hatramin'ny niavian'i Kristy, dia nandefa taratasy tamiko ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita, izay nampahafantatra ahy fa efa niomana izy ny ho tonga indray hiady aminy.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataoko izay hahatafavory ny oloko miaraka tao an-tany Faharavana, tao amin'ny tanàna izay tao amin'ny sisin-tany, akaikin'ny vozon-tany izay mitondra mankamin'ny tany andafiatsimo.
- 6 Ary tao izahay no nametraka ny miaramilanay mba hahazoanay misakana ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita, mba tsy hahazoany maka ny fizakana na inona na inona amin'ny taninay; noho izany izahay dia nanamafy tamin'ny herinay rehetra hanoherana azy.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahiraika amby enimpolo sy telonjato, dia nidina tao antanànan'i Faharavana ny Lamanita hiady aminy; ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'io taona io, dia nandresy azy izahay, hany ka niverina tany amin'ny taniny ihany indray izy.
- 8 Ary tamin'ny taona faharoa amby enimpolo sy telonjato dia nidina indray izy mba hiady. Ary nandresy azy indray izahay ary namono ny maro tokoa taminy, ary natsipy tany an-dranomasina ny maty taminy.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 Ary ankehitriny, noho izany zava-dehibe izay efa nataon'ny Nefita oloko izany, dia nanomboka nirehareha noho ny tanjany izy ary nanomboka nianiana teo anoloan'ny lanitra, fa izy dia hamaly faty ny ran'ny rahalahiny izay efa novonoin'ny fahavalony.
- 10 Ary izy dia nianiana tamin'ny lanitra, ary koa tamin'ny seza fiandrianan' Andriamanitra, fa handeha hiady amin'ny fahavalony sy hamongotra azy tambonin'ny tany.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nandà tanteraka izaho Môrmôna hatramin'izay fotoana izay ny tsy ho komandy sy ny tsy ho mpitondra ity vahoaka ity, noho ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany.
- 12 Indro, efa nitarika azy aho, na dia teo aza ny faharatsiany, efa nitarika azy imbetsaka aho tamin'ny ady ary efa tia azy, araka ny fitiavan' Andriamanitra izay tao amiko tamin'ny foko manontolo; ary efa noborahiko ny fanahiko tao amin'ny fivavako tamin' Andriamanitra nandritra ny manontolo andro ho azy; kanefa dia tsy nombampinoana izany noho ny hamafin'ny fony.
- 13 Ary intelo aho no efa nanafaka azy hiala teo antanan'ny fahavalony, ary tsy nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany ihany izy.
- 14 Ary nony efa nianiana tamin'izay rehetra efa nandran'ny Jesoa Kristy Tomponay sy Mpamonjy anay izy, fa handeha hiakatra hiady amin'ny fahavalony ary hamaly faty ny ran'ny rahalahiny, dia indro tonga tamiko ny feon'ny Tompo, nanao hoe:
- 15 Ahy ny famaliana, ary Izaho no hamaly; ary satria tsy nibebaka ity vahoaka ity taorian'ny efa nanafahako azy, dia indro, hofongorana eto ambonin'ny tany izy.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nolaviko tanteraka ny hiakatra hiady amin'ny fahavaloko; ary dia nataoko araka izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo ahy; ary dia nijoro ho toy ny vavolombelona mpitan-damba aho mba haneho amin'izao tontolo izao ny zavatra izay hitako sy reko, araka ny fanehoan'ny Fanahy izay efa nanambara ny amin'ny zavatra ho avy.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

- 17 Koa manoratra aminareo Jentilisa aho, ary koa aminareo, mpianakavin'i Isiraely, fa rehefa hiantomboka ny asa, ka ianareo dia efa madiva hiomana ny hiverina any amin'ny tany lovanareo;
- 18 Eny, indro, manoratra amin'ny faran'ny tany rehetra aho; eny, aminareo fokon'i Isiraely roa ambin'ny folo, izay hotsarain'ny roambinifololahy izay nofinidin'i Jesoa tao an-tanin'i Jerosalema mba ho mpianany, araka ny asanareo.
- 19 Ary manoratra koa amin'ny sisa tavela amin'ity vahoaka ity aho, izay hotsarain'ny roambinifololahy koa, izay nofinidin'i Jesoa teo amin'ity tany ity; ary ireo dia hotsarain'ny roambinifololahy hafa izay nofinidin'i Jesoa tao an-tanin'i Jerosalema.
- 20 Ary asehon'ny Fanahy ahy ireo zavatra ireo; koa manoratra aminareo rehetra aho. Ary noho izao antony izao no anoratako aminareo, dia ny mba hahafantaranareo fa tsy maintsy mijoro avokoa eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy ianareo, eny, ny olona tsirairay izay isan'ny fianakavian'olombelona manontolo avy amin'i Adama; ary tsy maintsy mijoro ianareo mba hotsaraina araka ny asanareo, na tsara izany na ratsy;
- 21 Ary koa ny mba hinoanareo ny filazantsaran'i Jesoa Kristy, izay ho azonareo eo anivonareo; ary koa ny mba hananan'ny Jiosy izay vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo, vavolombelona hafa ankoatra ilay efa hitany sy reny, fa i Jesoa izay novonoiny, no tena Kristy sy tena Andriamanitra.
- 22 Ary mba tiako ny hahafahako mandresy lahatra anareo rehetra faran'ny tany mba hibe-baka sy hiomana ny hijoro eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Môrmôna 4

- 1 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahatelo amby enimpolo sy telonjato, dia nandeha niakatra niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany ny Nefita hiady amin'ny Lamanita, tany ivelan'ny tanin'i Faharavana.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia voatosika indray hiverina any an-tanin'i Faharavana ny miaramilan'ny Nefita. Ary raha mbola trotraka izy, dia nisovoka azy ny miaramila vaon'ny Lamanita; ary dia nangotraka ny ady teo amin'izy ireo, hany ka ny Lamanita dia nandray ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Faharavana sy namono ny maro tamin'ny Nefita ary naka sambobelona maro.
- 3 Ary ny ambiny dia nandositra sy nitambatra tamin'ny mponin'ny tanànan'i Teankoma. Ankehitriny ny tanànan'i Teankoma dia niorina tao amin'ny sisintany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina; ary izany koa dia akaikin'ny tanànan'i Faharavana.
- 4 Ary noho ny miaramilan'ny Nefita nandeha niakatra tany amin'ny Lamanita no nanombohany ho voakapoka; fa raha tsy izany, dia tsy ho nety nanan-kery tamin'ny Lamanita.
- 5 Nefa, indro, hanatratra ny ratsy ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra; ary amin'ny alalan'ny olon-dratsy no amaizana ny olon-dratsy; fa ny olon-dratsy no mamoky ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona ho amin'ny fandatsahan-dra.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao fiomanana hanafihana ny tanànan'i Teankoma ny Lamanita.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahefatra amby enimpolo sy telonjato, dia nanafika ny tanànan'i Teankoma ny Lamanita mba hahazoany mandray ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Teankoma koa.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia voatosika izy ary voatosiky ny Nefita hiverina. Ary nony nahita ny Nefita fa efa voatosiny ny Lamanita, dia nirehaka indray izy noho ny tanjany ihany; ary nandeha tamin'ny tanjany ihany izy ary nandray indray ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Faharavana.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny dia ireo zavatra rehetra ireo no efa vita, ary efa nisy an'arivony no efa voavono tamin'ny andaniny roa, na tamin'ny Nefita, na tamin'ny Lamanita.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia efa lasana ny taona fahenina amby enimpolo sy telonjato, ary tonga indray teo amin'ny Nefita ny Lamanita mba hiady; ary tsy mbola nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy izay efa nataony ny Nefita, fa nikiry mandrakariva kosa tamin'ny faharatsiany.
- 11 Ary tsy ho vitan'ny lela ny hitantara, na ny olona ny hanoratra fitantarana feno ny fisehoan-javatra mahatsiravina momba ny ra sy ny fandripahana izay nisy teo anivon'ny vahoaka, na teo amin'ny Nefita na teo amin'ny Lamanita; ary nihamafy ny fo tsirairay ka dia finaritra mandrakariva tao amin'ny fandatsahan-dra izy ireo.
- 12 Ary tsy nisy na oviana na oviana faharatsiana lehibe tokoa toy izay nisy teo anivon'ity vahoaka ity teo anivon'ny zanak'i Lehia rehetra, na dia teo anivon'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra aza, araka ny tenin'ny Tompo.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandray ny fizakana ny tanànan'i Faharavana ny Lamanita, ary izany dia noho ny isany nihoatra ny isan'ny Nefita.
- 14 Ary nandeha koa izy nanohitra ny tanànan'i Teankoma ary nandroaka ny mponina hiala tao sy naka sambobelona maro, na vehivavy na ankizy, ary nanatitra ireny ho sorona tamin'ny sampy andriamaniny.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahafito amby enimpolo sy telonjato, dia tezitra ny Nefita, satria efa nataon'ny Lamanita sorona ny vadiny sy ny zanany, ka dia nandeha izy niady tamin'ny Lamanita tamin'ny fahatezerana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa, hany ka nandresy indray ny Lamanita izy ary nanosika azy hiala ny taniny.
- 16 Ary tsy niverina indray hiady amin'ny Nefita ny Lamanita raha tsy tamin'ny taona fahadimy amby fitopolo sy telonjato.
- 17 Ary tamin'io taona io izy dia nidina hiady tamin'ny Nefita tamin'ny heriny rehetra; ary tsy voaisa izy noho ny habetsahan'ny isany.
- 18 Ary hatramin'izay fotoana izay dia tsy nahazo fandresena tamin'ny Lamanita ny Nefita, fa nanomboka kosa ho nafaohiny toy ny ando teo anoloan'ny masoandro.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nidina ny Lamanita nanafika ny tanànan'i Faharavana; ary nisy ady nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa nifanandrinana tao antanin'i Faharavana, ka tamin'izany no nandreseny ny Nefita.
- 20 Ary nandositra teo anoloany indray izy ary tonga tao an-tanànan'i Boaza; ary tao izy no nanohitra ny Lamanita tamim-pahasahiana fatratra, hany ka tsy nandresy azy ny Lamanita raha tsy efa niverina fanindroany indray.
- 21 Ary nony efa tonga fanindroany izy dia voatosika ny Nefita ary voaripaka tamin'ny fandripahana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa; ny vehivaviny sy ny zanany dia natao sorona indray tamin'ny sampy.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra teo anoloany indray ny Nefita, naka ny mponina rehetra hiaraka aminy na tamin'ny tanàna na vohitra.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny izaho Môrmôna, rehefa nahita fa efa nila hahenika ny tany ny Lamanita, dia nandeha nankamin'ny havoanan'i Sima sy naka ny rakitsoratra rehetra izay efa nafenin'i Amarôna ho an'ny Tompo.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Môrmôna 5

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tany anivon'ny Nefita aho ary nibebaka tamin'ny fianianana izay efa nataoko fa tsy hanampy azy intsony; ary nomeny ahy indray ny fibaikoana ny miaramilany, satria niandrandra ahy ho toy ny mety hahafaka azy amin'ny fahoriany izy.
- 2 Nefa indro, tsy nombam-panantenana aho, satria nahalala ny fitsaran'ny Tompo izay hihatra aminy; satria tsy nibebaka tamin'ny helony izy, fa niady kosa ho an'ny ainy, tsy niaraka tamin'ny fiantsoana an'ilay efa nahary azy.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga hiady aminy ny Lamanita raha nandositra nankany an-tanànan'i Jordana izahay; nefa indro, voatosika hiverina izy ka tsy nahafaka ny tanàna tamin'izay fotoana izay.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga indray izy hiady aminy, ary notananay ny tanàna. Ary nisy koa tanàna hafa izay notanan'ny Nefita, dia toeram-pamaharana izay nisakana azy ka tsy nahafahany niditra ny tany izay niampatra teo anoloanay mba hamongotra ny mponin'ny taninay.
- 5 Nefa ny zava-nitranga dia na taiza na taiza toerana izay efa nandalovanay, ary tsy nitambatambatra ny mponina taminy, dia noravan'ny Lamanita, ary ny tanànany sy ny vohiny ary ny tanàn-dehibeny dia nodorana tamin'ny afo; ary dia toy izany no efa nahalasanan'ny sivy amby fitopolo sy telonjato taona.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona fahavalopolo sy telonjato, dia tonga teo aminy indray ny Lamanita mba hiady, ary notoherinay tamim-pahasahiana tokoa izy; nefa zava-poana daholo izany, fa betsaka loatra ny isany ka dia nohosihoseny teo ambany tongony ny vahoakan'ny Nefita.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandositra indray izahay, ary ireo izay faingana kokoa ny fandosirany noho ny an'ny Lamanita dia tafatsoaka, ary ireo izay tsy nihoatra ny Lamanita ny fandosirany dia nefaohana sy nofongorana.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 Ary ankehitriny indro, izaho Môrmôna dia tsy maniry ny handrotidrotika ny fanahin'ny olona amin'ny fampiharihariana eo anoloany ny fisehoanjavatra mahatsiravina toy izao ra sy fandripahana izay nitranga teo anoloan'ny masoko izao; nefa, noho ny fahafantarako fa tsy maintsy ampahafantarina marina tokoa ireny zavatra ireny ary ny zavatra rehetra izay miafina dia tsy maintsy ambara eo ambonin'ny tampon-trano—
- 9 Ary ny fahafantarana ireny zavatra ireny koa dia tsy maintsy ho tonga any amin'ny sisa tavela amin'ireto vahoaka ireto, ary any amin'ny Jentilisa koa, izay efa nolazain'ny Tompo fa hampihahaka ity vahoaka ity, ary ity vahoaka ity dia hoheverina ho toy ny tsinontsinona eo anivony—noho izany aho dia manoratra famintinana kely, tsy sahy manome fitantarana feno ny amin'ny zavatra izay efa hitako, noho ny didy izay efa noraisiko, ary koa mba tsy hanananareo alahelo fatratra loatra noho ny faharatsian'ity vahoaka ity.
- 10 Ary ankehitriny indro, izany no teneniko amin'ny taranany, ary koa amin'ny Jentilisa izay miahy ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely, izay mahatsapa sy mahafantatra hoe avy aiza ny fitahiana azy.
- 11 Satria fantatro fa ny toa azy dia halahelo noho ny antambo amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; eny, halahelo izy noho ny famongorana ity vahoaka ity; halahelo izy fa tsy nibebaka ity vahoaka ity mba hahazoana mamihina azy eo an-tsandrin'i Jesoa.
- 12 Ankehitriny ireny zavatra ireny dia voasoratra ho an'ny sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Jakoba; ary voasoratra araka izany fomba izany izy ireny, satria fantatr' Andriamanitra fa ny faharatsiana dia tsy hitondra azy ireny hankany aminy; ary tsy maintsy afenina ho an'ny Tompo izy ireny mba hahazoan'izy ireny mivoaka amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany Aminy.
- 13 Ary izany no didy izay efa noraisiko; ary indro, izy ireny dia hivoaka, araka ny didin'ny Tompo, rehefa ho hitany ao amin'ny fahendreny ny mahamety izany.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the housetops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

- 14 Ary indro, handeha any amin'ny tsy mpino amin'ny Jiosy izy ireny; ary noho izao fikasana izao no handehanany—mba hahazoana mandresy lahatra azy, fa i Jesoa no i Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra velona; mba hahazoan'ny Ray manatanteraka, amin'ny alalan'ilay Malalany indrindra, ny fikasany lehibe sy mandrakizay, dia ny fampodiana ny Jiosy, na ny mpianakavin'isiraely rehetra, any amin'ny tany lovany, izay efa nomen'ny Tompo Andriamaniny azy ho fanatanterahina ny fanekempihavanany;
- 15 Ary koa mba hahazoan'ny taranak'ity vahoaka ity mino tanteraka kokoa ny filazantsarany, izay handeha hankany aminy avy any amin'ny Jentilisa; fa hahahaka ity vahoaka ity izy ary hanjary vahoaka matroka sy maloto ary maharikoriko lavitra noho ny fitantarana an'izay efa nisy teo anivonay, eny, na dia izay efa nisy teo anivon'ny Lamanita aza, ary izany dia noho ny tsy finoany sy ny fanompoan-tsampiny.
- 16 Satria indro, ny Fanahin'ny Tompo dia efa nitsahatra ny nitaona sahady ny razany; ary tsy miaraka amin'i Kristy sy Andriamanitra izy eo amin'izao tontolo izao; ary avezivezy toy ny akofa eo anoloan'ny rivotra izy.
- 17 Vahoaka nahafinaritra izy fahiny ary nanana an'i Kristy ho mpiandry azy; eny, notarihin' Andriamanitra Ray mihitsy izy.
- 18 Nefa ankehitriny, indro, avezivezin'i Satana izy, toy ny akofa faohin'ny rivotra, na toy ny sambo asavoamboanan'ny onja, tsisy lay na vatofantsika, na tsisy na inona na inona izay anamoriana azy; ary dia tahaka izany koa izy.
- 19 Ary indro, ny fitahiana azy, izay mety ho noraisiny teo amin'ny tany, dia efa notehirizin'ny Tompo ho an'ny Jentilisa izay hizaka ny tany.
- 20 Nefa indro, ny zavatra hitranga dia horoahina sy haelin'ny Jentilisa izy; ary rehefa avy noroahina sy naelin'ny Jentilisa izy, dia indro, hahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanana izay nataony tamin'i Abrahama sy tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely rehetra ny Tompo amin'izany.
- 21 Ary ny Tompo koa dia hahatsiaro ny fivavaky ny marina izay efa natao Taminy ho azy.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

- 22 Ary amin'izany, Ô ianareo Jentilisa, ahoana no hahafahanareo mijoro eo anoloan'ny herin' Andriamanitra, raha tsy mibebaka sy mivily hiala amin'ny lalan-dratsinareo ianareo?
- 23 Tsy fantatrareo va fa eo an-tanan' Andriamanitra ianareo? Tsy fantatrareo va fa manana ny hery rehetra Izy, ary amin'ny didiny lehibe ny tany manontolo dia hihorona tahaka ny horonan-taratasy?
- 24 Koa mibebaha ianareo ary manetre tena eo Anoloany, fandrao ho tonga ao amin'ny fahamarinana Izy hanohitra anareo—fandrao ny anankiray sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Jakoba dia handeha any anivonareo toy ny liona sy handrotidrotika anareo, ary tsy misy mba hanafaka.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Môrmôna 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny aho dia mamarana ny rakitsoratro momba ny famongorana ny Nefita vahoakako. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha teo alohan'ny Lamanita izahay.
- 2 Ary izaho Môrmôna dia nanoratra taratasy ho an'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita sy naniry azy mba hotoviny aminy ny hahazoanay manangona miaraka ny vahoakanay ao an-tanin'i Komôrà, eo akaikin'ny vohitra izay nantsoina hoe Komôrà, ary ao no hahafahanay mamaky ady aminy.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notovin'ny mpanjakan'ny Lamanita tamiko ny zavatra izay niriko.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nizotra nankany an-tanin'i Komôrà izahay ary nanangana ny lainay nanodidina ny vohitr'i Komôrà; ary izany dia tanin'ny rano, renirano ary loharano maro; ary teo izahay dia nanana fanantenana fa hahazo tombony amin'ny Lamanita.
- 5 Ary nony efa lasana ny efatra amby valopolo sy telonjato taona, dia efa nahatafangona ny sisa tavela rehetra tamin'ny vahoakanay izahay tao an-tanin'i Komôrà.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nahatafangona ho tokana ny vahoakanay rehetra izahay tao an-tanin'i Komôrà, dia indro, izaho Môrmôna dia nanomboka ho antitra; ary fantatro fa izany no ady faran'ny vahoakako, ary efa nodidian'ny Tompo aho ny tsy hamelako ny rakitsoratra izay efa natolotry ny razanay, izay masina, hianjera eo an-tanan'ny Lamanita (fa hopotehin'ny Lamanita ireny), noho izany dia nataoko avy tamin'ny takelak'i Nefia ity rakitsoratra ity, ary nafeniko tao amin'ny vohitr'i Komôrà ny rakitsoratra rehetra izay efa nankinin'ny tanan'ny Tompo tamiko, afa-tsy ireto takelaka vitsivitsy ireto izay nomeko an'i Môrônia zanako lahy.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nahita ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita nandeha nankany aminy ankehitriny ny vahoakako mbamin'ny vadiny aman-janany; ary tamin'ny tahotra mahatsiravina ny fahafatesana, izay mameno ny tratran'ny olon-dratsy rehetra, no niandrasany handraisana azy.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga izy hiady aminy, ary feno horohoro ny olona tsirairay noho ny habetsahan'ny isany.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanafika ny vahoakako tamin'ny sabatra izy sy tamin'ny tsipika sy tamin'ny zana-tsipika, ary tamin'ny famaky sy tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiana isan-karazany.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia voajinja ny oloko, eny, dia ny iray aliko izay niaraka tamiko, ary lavo naratra teo afovoany aho; ary nandalo teo akaikiko izy ireo fa tsy namarana ny aiko.
- 11 Ary nony efa nandeha izy ireo nanavatsava sy nijinja ny vahoakako rehetra afa-tsy efatra amby roapolo taminy (anisan'izany i Môrônia zanako lahy), ary izahay izay efa nieren'ny fahafatesana tamin'ny vahoakanay dia nahatazana avy teny antampon-kavoanan'i Komôrà nony ampitso, nony efa niverina nankany amin'ny tobiny ny Lamanita, ny iray alina tamin'ny oloko izay efa nojinjaina rehefa notarihiko teo amin'ny lohalaharana.
- 12 Ary nahatazana koa izahay ny iray alina tamin'ny vahoakako izay notarihin'i Môrônia zanako lahy.
- 13 Ary indro, efa lavo ny iray alin'i Gidgidônà, ary izy koa dia teo afovoany.
- 14 Ary efa lavo i Lamà niaraka tamin'ny iray aliny; ary efa lavo i Gilgala niaraka tamin'ny iray aliny; ary efa lavo i Limà niaraka tamin'ny iray aliny; ary efa lavo i Jeneoma niaraka tamin'ny iray aliny; ary i Komenihà sy i Môrônihà, ary i Antiônôma sy i Siblôma, ary i Sema sy i Jôsy dia efa lavo niaraka tamin'ny iray aliny avy.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy koa folo hafa izay lavo tamin'ny sabatra, niaraka tamin'ny iray aliny avy; eny, dia ny vahoakako rehetra mihitsy no efa lavo afa-tsy ireo efatra amby roapolo ireo izay niaraka tamiko, ary koa ny vitsivitsy izay efa tafatsoaka nankamin'ny tany atsimo, ary ny vitsivitsy izay efa nitsoaka an-daharana nankany amin'ny Lamanita; ary ny nofony sy ny taolany ary ny rany dia niampatra tambonin'ny tany, navelan'ny tanan'ireo izay namono azy ho lò teo amin'ny tany sy hiaraka ary hiverina amin'ny tany niaviany.
- 16 Ary norotidrotehan'ny fanaintainana ny fanahiko, noho ireo voavono tamin'ny oloko, ka nihiaka aho hoe:

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

- 17 E ianareo izay maha-te ho tia, akory izato nahafahanareo niala tamin'ny lalan'ny Tompo iky! E ianareo izay maha-te ho tia, akory izato nahafahanareo nitsipaka Ilay Jesoa izay nijoro, namelatra ny sandriny mba handray anareo iky!
- 18 Indro, raha tsy nanao izany ianareo, dia tsy ho lavo. Nefa indro, lavo ianareo, ary mitomany ny famoizana anareo aho.
- 19 E ianareo zanakalahy sy zanakavavy maha-te ho tia, ianareo ray sy reny, ianareo vady sy andefimandry, ianareo izay maha-te ho tia, akory izato netezanareo ho lavo iky!
- 20 Nefa indro, lasana ianareo, ary tsy afaka mitondra anareo hiverina ny alaheloko.
- 21 Ary avy tsy ho ela ny andro izay tsy maintsy itafian'ny vatanareo mety maty ny tsy fahafatesana, ary ireto vatana ireto izay mihasimba ao amin'ny fahalòvana ankehitriny dia tsy maintsy ho tonga vatana tsy mety lò tsy ho ela; ary amin'izany ianareo dia tsy maintsy mijoro eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy mba hotsaraina araka ny asanareo; ary raha toa ka marina ianareo, amin'izany dia hotahiana ianareo miaraka amin'ny razanareo izay efa lasana talohanareo.
- 22 E, inay ianareo nibebaka talohan'ny nahatongavan'ity famongorana lehibe ity taminareo. Nefa indro, lasana ianareo, ary ny Ray, eny, ny Ray Mandrakizain'ny Lanitra dia mahalala ny toetrareo; ary manao aminareo araka ny fahamarinany sy ny famindram-pony Izy.

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Môrmôna 7

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, indro, somary hiteny ihany amin'ny sisa tavela amin'ity vahoaka izay voatsimbina ity aho, raha toa ka azon' Andriamanitra omena azy ny teniko, mba hahafantarany ny amin'ny zavatra ny razany; eny, miteny aminareo aho, ianareo sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary izao no teny izay lazaiko:
- 2 Fantaro fa avy amin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely ianareo.
- 3 Fantaro fa tsy maintsy tonga eo amin'ny fibebahana ianareo ary raha tsy izany dia tsy azo vonjena ianareo.
- 4 Fantaro fa tsy maintsy mametraka ny fitaovam-piadianareo ianareo ary tsy ho finaritra intsony amin'ny fandatsahan-dra sy tsy maka ireny indray, raha tsy Andriamanitra no mandidy anareo.
- 5 Fantaro fa tsy maintsy tonga amin'ny fahalalana ny razanareo ianareo ary mibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo sy ny helokareo rehetra sy mino an'i Jesoa Kristy, fa Izy no Zanak' Andriamanitra, ary novonoin'ny Jiosy Izy, ary tamin'ny herin'ny Ray no efa nitsanganany indray, tamin'izany no efa nahazoany fandresena tamin'ny fasana; ary tao Aminy koa dia voatelina ny fanindronan'ny fahafatesana.
- 6 Ary Izy no manatanteraka ny fitsanganan'ny nodimandry amin'ny maty, ka amin'ny alalan'izany no tsy maintsy ananganana ny olona hijoro eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsarany.
- 7 Ary Izy no efa nanatanteraka ny fanavotana izao tontolo izao, ka tamin'izany, izay hita tsisy tsiny eo anoloany amin'ny andro fitsarana dia homena azy ny hitoetra eo anatrehan' Andriamanitra ao amin'ny fanjakana mba hihira, miaraka amin'ny amboaram-peo any ambony, ny fankalazana tsy an-kiato ho an'ny Ray sy ho an'ny Zanaka ary ho an'ny Fanahy Masina, izay Andriamanitra iray ao amin'ny toetry ny fahasambarana izay tsy manam-piafarana.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

- 8 Koa mibebaha, ary aoka hatao batisa amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa, ary hazòny ny filazantsaran'i Kristy, izay hapetraka eo anoloanareo, tsy ao amin'ity rakitsoratra ity ihany fa ao amin'ny rakitsoratra koa izay ho tonga any amin'ny Jentilisa avy any amin'ny Jiosy, dia ny rakitsoratra izay ho tonga any aminareo avy any amin'ny Jentilisa.
- 9 Fa indro, ity dia voasoratra, ka ny fikasana dia ny hahazoanareo mino izany; ary raha mino izany ianareo, dia hino ity koa; ary raha mino ity ianareo dia ho fantatrareo ny momba ny razanareo, ary koa ny asa mahagaga izay nefain'ny herin' Andriamanitra teo anivony.
- 10 Ary ho fantatrareo koa fa ianareo dia sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Jakoba; noho izany ianareo dia raisina ho isan'ny vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanana voalohany; ary raha toa ka mino an'i Kristy ianareo ary atao batisa, amin'ny rano aloha, dia amin'ny afo sy ny Fanahy Masina avy eo, manaraka ny ohatry ny Mpamonjy antsika, araka izay efa nandidiany antsika, dia ho mandry ny aminareo amin'ny andron'ny fitsarana. Amena.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Môrmôna 8

- 1 Indro, izaho Môrônia dia mamarana ny rakitsoratr'i Môrmôna raiko. Indro, tsy manana afa-tsy zavatra vitsivitsy hosoratana aho, dia zavatra izay efa nandidian'ny raiko ahy.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny ady lehibe sy goavana teo Komôrà, dia indro, nohazain'ny Lamanita ny Nefita izay efa tafatsoaka tany amin'ny tany andafiatsimo, mandrapamongotra azy rehetra.
- 3 Ary novonoiny koa ny raiko, ary dia izaho irery no tafajanona mba hanoratra ny tantara mampalahelo momba ny famongorana ny vahoakako. Nefa indro, efa lasana izy ireo, ary manatanteraka ny didin'ny raiko aho. Ary raha toa ka hamono ahy izy ireo, dia tsy fantatro.
- 4 Koa hanoratra sy hanafina ny rakitsoratra ao anaty tany aho; ary na aiza na aiza alehako dia tsy ahoako.
- 5 Indro, efa nanao ity rakitsoratra ity ny raiko, ary efa nosoratany ny antony. Ary indro, ho nanoratra izany koa aho raha nanana toerana teo amin'ny takelaka, saingy tsy manana aho; ary ny metaly dia tsy manana aho, satria irery aho. Efa novoina tamin'ny ady ny raiko sy ny ankohonako rehetra, ary tsy manana namana aho, na izay aleha; ary mandrapahoviana no hamelan'ny Tompo ahy ho velona, izany dia tsy fantatro.
- 6 Indro efajato taona no lasana hatramin'ny niavian'ny Tompontosika sy ny Mpamonjy antsika.
- 7 Ary indro, ny Lamanita dia efa nihaza ny Nefita vahoakako isan-tanàna sy isan-toerana, mandrapaha-tsy hisy azy intsony; ary lehibe ny fahalavony; eny, lehibe sy mahatalanjona ny famongorana ny Nefita vahoakako.
- 8 Ary indro, ny tanan'ny Tompo no efa nanao izany. Ary indro koa, ny Lamanita dia miady amin'izy samy izy; ary ny lafiny manontolo amin'ity tany ity dia zary fiverimberenan'ny vonoan'olona sy ny fandatsahan-dra tsy tapaka; ary tsy misy mahafantatra ny fiafaran'ny ady.
- 9 Ary ankehitriny, indro, tsy milaza intsony ny momba azy aho, satria tsy misy afa-tsy ny Lamanita sy ny jirika no hita eto ambonin'ny tany.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 Ary tsy misy mahafantatra Ilay tena Andriamanitra afa-tsy ny mpianatr'i Jesoa, izay nitoetra teo amin'ny tany ambara-pahatongan'ny faharatsian'ny vahoaka ho lehibe loatra ka tsy namelan'ny Tompo azy ireo hijanona miaraka amin'ny vahoaka; ary raha toa ka mbola eto ambonin'ny tany izy ireo, dia tsy misy olona mahalala.
- 11 Nefa indro, izaho sy ny raiko dia efa nahita azy ireo, ary efa nanompo anay izy ireo.
- 12 Ary na zovy na zovy no mandray ity rakitsoratra ity sy tsy hanameloka izany noho ny tsy fahalavorariana izay ao aminy, dia izy no hahalala ny zavatra lehibe kokoa noho ireto. Indro, izaho no Môrônia; ary raha azo natao, dia ho nampahafantatra anareo ny zava-drehetra aho.
- 13 Indro, mamarana ny fitenenana momba ity vahoaka ity aho. Izaho no zanakalahin'i Môrmôna ary tamingan'i Nefia ny raiko.
- 14 Ary izaho ihany no ilay manafina ity rakitsoratra ity ho an'ny Tompo; ny takelaka aminy dia tsy misy vidiny, noho ny didin'ny Tompo. Satria lazainy marina tokoa fa tsy hisy hanana izany mba hahazoan-karena; fa ny rakitsoratra aminy kosa dia misy vidiny lehibe; ary na zovy na zovy no hitondra izany ho eo amin'ny mazava, dia izy no hotahin'ny Tompo.
- 15 Fa tsy hisy hanam-pahefana hitondra izany ho eo amin'ny mazava raha tsy omen' Andriamanitra azy izany; fa sitrak' Andriamanitra ny hanaovana izany amin'ny maso tsy mibanjina afa-tsy ny voninahiny, na ny fiadanan'ny vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo fahiny sy niely patrana ela.
- 16 Ary hotahiana anie izay hitondra ity zavatra ity ho amin'ny mazava; fa izany dia hoentina avy ao amin'ny maizina ho eo amin'ny mazava, araka ny tenin' Andriamanitra; eny, izany dia havoaka avy ao amin'ny tany sy hamirapiratra avy ao amin'ny maizina ary ho tonga any amin'ny fahalalan'ny vahoaka; ary izany dia hotontosain'ny herin' Andriamanitra.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

- 17 Ary raha misy hadisoana, dia hadisoan'ny olona izany. Nefa indro, tsy mahita hadisoana izahay; na dia eo aza izany, Andriamanitra mahalala ny zavadrehetra; noho izany, izay manameloka, aoka izy hitandrina fandrao hanambana azy ny afon'ny helo.
- 18 Ary izay milaza hoe: Asehoy ahy, raha tsy izany ianareo dia hokapohina—aoka izy hitandrina fandrao izy mandidy izay voararan'ny Tompo.
- 19 Fa indro, izay mitsara an-kamehana dia mba hotsaraina an-kamehana ihany koa; fa arakaraka ny asany no ho karamany; noho izany, izay mikapoka dia mba hokapohin'ny Tompo ihany koa.
- 20 Indro, izao no lazain'ny soratra masina—ny olona dia tsy hikapoka, na hitsara koa; fa Ahy ny fitsarana, hoy ny Tompo, ary Ahy koa ny famaliana, ary Izaho no hamaly.
- 21 Ary izay hifoho fahatezerana sy fifandirana hanoherana ny asan'ny Tompo sy hanoherana ny vahoakan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Tompo, dia ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely izany, ary hilaza hoe: Horavanay ny asan'ny Tompo, ary ny Tompo tsy hahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanany izay efa nataony tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely—dia manambana azy ny hikapana sy ny hanipazana azy any anaty afo;
- 22 Fa hizotra hatrany ny fikasana mandrakizain'ny Tompo, mandra-pahatanteraky ny fampanantenany rehetra.
- 23 Hadihadio ny faminanian'i Isaia. Indro, tsy afaka manoratra izany aho. Eny, indro, lazaiko aminareo, fa ireo olomasina ireo izay efa lasana talohako, izay efa nizaka ity tany ity, dia hikiaka, eny, avy amin'ny vovoka izy ireo no hikiaka ny Tompo; ary raha velona koa ny Tompo, dia hotsaroany ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony taminy.
- 24 Ary mahalala ny fivavany Izy, fa ireny dia natao ho an'ny rahalahiny. Ary mahalala ny finoany Izy, fa tamin'ny Anarany no nahafahan'ireo namindra tendrombohitra; ary tamin'ny anarany no nahafahan'ireo nampihorohoro ny tany; ary tamin'ny herin'ny teniny no nampianjeran'ireo ny fonja; eny, na dia ny memy mirehitra aza dia tsy afaka nandratra azy ireo, na ny bibidia, na ny menarana misy poizina, noho ny herin'ny teniny.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

- 25 Ary indro, ny fivavany, dia natao koa ho an'ily havelan'ny Tompo hamoaka ireto zavatra ireto.
- 26 Ary tsy misy tokony hilaza fa tsy ho avy izy ireto, fa ho avy marina tokoa izy ireto, fa ny Tompo no efa niteny izany; fa avy ao amin'ny tany izy ireto no hivoaka, amin'ny alalan'ny tanan'ny Tompo, ary tsy misy afaka manajanona izany; ary izany dia hitranga amin'ny andro izay hilazana fa efa nitsahatra ny fahagagana; ary izany dia hitranga miova tsy ny olona iray miteny avy ao amin'ny maty.
- 27 Ary izany dia hitranga amin'ny andro izay hiantsoantsoan'ny ran'ny olomasina ny Tompo, noho ny tsikombakomba miafina sy ny asan'ny maizina.
- 28 Eny, izany dia hitranga amin'ny andro izay handavana ny herin' Andriamanitra, ary ireo fiangonana ho tonga voaloto sy ho tafasondrotra ao amin'ny fiavonavonan'ny fony; eny, dia amin'ny andro izay hitsanganan'ny mpitondra ny fiangonana sy ny mpampianatra ao amin'ny fiavonavonan'ny fony, hatrany amin'ny fialona an'ireo izay isan'ny fiangonany.
- 29 Eny, izany dia hitranga amin'ny andro izay handrenesana afo sy tafio-drivotra ary eton'ny setroka any an-tany hafa;
- 30 Ary handrenesana koa ady, tabataban'ady ary horohoron-tany any amin'ny toerana samihafa.
- 31 Eny, izany dia hitranga amin'ny andro izay hisian'ny fahalotoana lehibe eto ambonin'ny tany; hisian'ny vonoan'olona sy ny fandrohana, ary ny fandaingana sy ny famitahana, ary ny fijangajangana sy ny karazana fahavetavetana rehetra; izay hisian'ny maro hiteny hoe: Ataovy itsy, na ataovy iroa, ary tsy maninona izany, fa ny Tompo no hanohana ny toa azy amin'ny andro farany. Nefa lozan'ny toa azy, fa ao amin'ny ngidin'ny afero sy ao amin'ny fatotry ny heloka izy.
- 32 Eny, izany dia hitranga amin'ny andro izay hisian'ny fiangonana miorina izay hilaza hoe: Mankanesa aty amiko, ary noho ny volanareo, dia ho voavela amin'ny fahotanareo ianareo.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

33 Ry vahoaka ratsy sy mpivadika ary mafy hatoka, nahoana ianareo no efa nanorina fiangonana ho an'ny tenanareo hahazoan-karena? Nahoana ianareo no efa nanova ny teny masin' Andriamanitra mba hahazoanareo mitondra fanamelohana eo amin'ny fanahinareo? Indro, andrandraonareo ny fanambaran' Andriamanitra; satria indro, tonga ny fotoana amin'izany andro izany izay tsy maintsy hahatanteraka ireo zavatra rehetra ireo.

34 Indro, ny Tompo dia efa naneho tamiko zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona momba izay tsy maintsy ho avy tsy ho ela, amin'izany andro izany rehefa hitranga eo anivonareo ireo zavatra ireo.

35 Indro, miteny aminareo aho miova tsy ny eo ianareo, ary tsy eto anefa ianareo. Nefa indro, efa nasehon'i Jesoa Kristy ahy ianareo, ary fantatro ny ataonareo.

36 Ary fantatro fa mandeha ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fonareo ianareo; ary tsy misy afa-tsy vitsivitsy ihany izay tsy manandratra ny tenany ao amin'ny avonavon'ny fony, hatrany amin'ny fitondrana fitafiana tena kanto, hatrany amin'ny fialonana sy ny fifandirana, ary ny hasomparana sy ny fanenjehana, ary ny karazana heloka rehetra; ary ny fiangonanareo, eny, izy rehetra mihitsy, dia efa tonga voaloto noho ny avonavon'ny fonareo.

37 Fa indro, ianareo dia tia vola sy ny fanananareo, ary ny fitafianareo kanto sy ny fandravahana ny fiangonanareo mihoatra noho ny itiavanareo ny mahantra sy ny sahirana, ny marary sy ny ory.

38 Ô ianareo loto, ianareo mpihatsaravelatsihy, ianareo mpampianatra izay mivarotra ny tenanareo noho izay ho harafesina, nahoana ianareo no efa nandoto ny fiangonana masin' Andriamanitra? Nahoana ianareo no menatra ny hitondra eo aminareo ny anaran'i Kristy? Nahoana ianareo no tsy mihevitra fa lehibe kokoa ny vidin'ny fahasambarana tsisy fiafarany noho ity fahantrana izay tsy maty na oviana na oviana ity—noho ny fideran'izao tontolo izao?

39 Nahoana ianareo no mandravaka ny tenanareo amin'izay tsy manan'aina, ary anefa mamela ny noana sy ny sahirana, ary ny mitanjaka, ary ny marary sy ny ory handalo anareo, ary tsy mahamarika azy ireny ianareo?

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

40 Eny, nahoana ianareo no manorina ny fahavetavetanareo miafina mba hahazoan-karena sy manao izay hitomanian'ny mpitondratena eo anoloan'ny Tompo sy hitomanian'ny kamboty koa eo anoloan'ny Tompo, ary hiantso ny Tompo avy ao amin'ny tany koa ny ran'ny rainy sy ny vadiny, mba ho eo ambonin'ny lohanareo ny valifaty?

41 Indro, mihantona eo amboninareo ny sabatry ny valifaty; ary avy tsy ho ela ny fotoana izay hamaliany ny ran'ny olomasina aminareo, fa tsy hiaritra ny antsoantson'ireo intsony Izy.

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Môrmôna 9

- 1 Ary ankehitriny aho dia miteny koa momba ireo izay tsy mino an'i Kristy.
- 2 Indro, hino ve ianareo amin'ny andron'ny famangiana anareo—indro, rehefa ho avy ny Tompo, eny, dia ilay andro lehibe izay hangoronana ny tany toy ny horonan-taratasy, ary ireo singa dia hiempo noho ny hafanana mahamay, eny, amin'ilay andro lehibe izay hitondrana anareo hijoro eo anoloan'ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra—Hiteny ve ianareo amin'izany fa tsy misy Andriamanitra?
- 3 Amin'izany va ianareo dia mbola handà an'i Kristy ihany, sa afaka mibanjina ny Zanakondrin' Andriamanitra? Moa heverinareo va fa hiara-hitoetra Aminy ianareo amin'ny fahatsapana ny helokareo? Moa heverinareo va fa mety ho sambatra ianareo hiara-hitoetra amin'ilay Masina, kanefa ny fanahinareo ifandroritan'ny fahatsapana ny heloka, satria efa nandika mandrakariva ny lalàny ianareo?
- 4 Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa ho fadiranovana kokoa ianareo raha hiara-hitoetra amin'ilay Andriamanitra marina sy masina, noho ny fahatsapana ny fahalotoanareo eo anoloany, toy izay hiara-hitoetra amin'ny fanahin'ny voaheloka ao amin'ny helo.
- 5 Satria indro, rehefa hoentina hahita ny fitanjahanareo eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ianareo, ary koa ny voninahitr' Andriamanitra sy ny fahasinan'i Jesoa Kristy, izany dia handrehitra ny lelafon'ny afo tsy mety maty eo aminareo.
- 6 Ô amin'izany, ianareo tsy mino, mitodiha amin'ny Tompo ianareo; mahereza tokoa miantso ny Ray amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa, fa angamba ianareo mba mety ho hita tsisy pentina, madio, maha-te ho tia ary fotsy, rehefa avy nodiovina tamin'ny ran'ny Zanakondry, amin'izany andro lehibe sady farany izany.
- 7 Ary miteny koa aminareo izay mandà ny fanambaran' Andriamanitra aho, ary milaza fa efa atsahatra izany, fa tsy misy fanambarana, na faminaniana, na fanomezam-pahasoavana, na fanasitranana, na fitenenana amin'ny teny sy ny fandikana ny teny;

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

- 8 Indro, lazaiko aminareo, izay mandà ireo zavatra ireo dia tsy mahalala ny filazantsaran'i Kristy; eny, tsy namaky ny soratra masina izy; raha namaky izy, dia tsy azony izany.
- 9 Satria moa tsy vakintsika fa Andriamanitra no tsy miova omaly sy anio ary mandrakizay, ary ao Aminy dia tsy misy fiovaovana na aloky ny fiovana?
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, raha efa nosaintsaininareo ho an'ny tenanareo ny andriamanitra iray izay miovaova, ary izay misy aloky ny fiovana ao aminy, amin'izany dia efa nosaintsaininareo ho an'ny tenanareo ny andriamanitra iray izay tsy Andriamanitry ny fahagagana.
- 11 Nefa indro, hasehoko anareo ny Andriamanitry ny fahagagana, dia ny Andriamanitr'i Abrahama sy ny Andriamanitr'Isaka ary ny Andriamanitr'i Jakoba; ary Izy ihany no Ilay Andriamanitra izay nahary ny lanitra sy ny tany ary ny zava-drehetra izay eo aminy.
- 12 Indro, nahary an'i Adama Izy, ary tamin'ny alalan'i Adama no niavian'ny fahalavoan'ny olona; ary noho ny fahalavoan'ny olona dia tonga i Jesoa Kristy, dia ny Ray sy ny Zanaka; ary noho i Jesoa Kristy dia tonga ny fanavotana ny olona.
- 13 Ary noho ny fanavotana ny olona, izay tonga tamin'ny alalan'i Jesoa Kristy, dia entina izy hiverina eo anatrehan'ny Tompo; eny, amin'izany no anavotana ny olon-drehetra, satria ny fahafatesan'i Kristy dia manatanteraka ny fitsanganana amin'ny maty, izay manatanteraka ny fanavotana avy ao amin'ny torimaso tsisy fiasarany, avy ao amin'ny torimaso izay hamohazan'ny herin' Andriamanitra ny olon-drehetra rehefa haneno ny trompetra; ary hivoaka izy ireo, na kely na lehibe, ary ny rehetra dia hijoro eo anoloan'ny fitsarany rehefa navotana sy novahana tamin'ny famatorana mandrakizain'ny fahafatesana, dia ny fahafatesan'ny nofo.
- 14 Ary tonga eo aminy amin'izany ny fitsaran'ny Iray Masina; ary tonga amin'izany ny fotoana ka izay maloto dia mbola haloto; ary izay marina dia mbola ho marina; izay sambatra dia mbola ho sambatra; ary izay tsy sambatra dia mbola tsy ho sambatra.

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

- 15 Ary ankehitriny, Ô ianareo rehetra izay efa nisaintsaina ho an'ny tenanareo andriamanitra iray izay tsy afa-manao fahagagana, te hanontany anareo aho, efa nitranga va ireo zavatra rehetra izay efa noteneniko ireo? Efa tonga sahadry va ny farany? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; ary Andriamanitra dia tsy mitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitry ny fahagagana.
- 16 Indro, moa ny zavatra izay efa nataon' Andriamanitra va tsy mahatalanjona eo imasontsika? Eny, ary iza no mahatakatra ny asa mahatalanjon' Andriamanitra?
- 17 Iza no hilaza fa tsy fahagagana, raha noho ny teniny dia nisy ny lanitra sy ny tany; ary noho ny herin'ny teniny dia nohariana avy tamin'ny vovoky ny tany ny olona; ary noho ny herin'ny teniny no efa nahavitana fahagagana?
- 18 Ary iza no hilaza fa i Jesoa Kristy dia tsy nanao fahagagana lehibe maro? Ary nisy fahagagana lehibe maro nataon'ny tanan'ny apôstôly.
- 19 Ary raha nisy fahagagana vita tamin'izany, nahoana Andriamanitra no efa nitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitry ny fahagagana kanefa dia mijanona ho Ilay tsy miova? Ary indro, lazaiko aminareo, tsy miova Izy; raha tsy izany dia ho nitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitra Izy; ary tsy mitsahatra ny ho Andriamanitra Izy, sady Andriamanitry ny fahagagana.
- 20 Ary ny antony itsaharany amin'ny fanaovana fahagagana eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona dia noho izy ireo mihemotra ao amin'ny tsy finoana sy miala amin'ny lala-mahitsy ary tsy mahafantatra ny Andriamanitra izay tokony hitokiany.
- 21 Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa na zovy na zovy no mino an'i Kristy, tsy miroanahana akory, na inona na inona hangatahiny ny Ray amin'ny anaran'i Kristy, dia hotovina aminy izany; ary izany fampanantenana izany dia ho an'ny rehetra, ho an'ny faran'ny tany.
- 22 Fa indro, izao no nolazain'i Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, tamin'ny mpianany, izay tokony hitoetra, eny, ary koa tamin'ny mpianany rehetra, ho ren'ny valalabemondry: Mandehana any amin'izao tontolo izao ianareo, ary mitoria ny filazantsara amin'ny olona rehetra;

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

- 23 Ary izay mino sy atao batisa no hovonjena, fa izay tsy mino kosa no hohelohina;
- 24 Ary izao no famantarana hanaraka izay mino—amin’ny anarako no handroahany devoly; hiteny amin’ny fiteny vaovao izy; handray menarana izy; ary raha misotro zavatra mahafaty izy, dia tsy hanimba azy izany; hametra-tanana amin’ny marary izy dia ho sitrana ireny;
- 25 Ary na zovy na zovy no hino ny anarako, tsy miroanahana akory, dia izy no hanamafisako ny teniko rehetra, hatrany am-paran’ny tany.
- 26 Ary ankehitriny, indro, iza no afaka manohitra ny asan’ny Tompo? Iza no afaka mandà ny filazany? Iza no hitsangana hanohitra ny hery tsitohan’ny Tompo? Iza no hanamavo ny asan’ny Tompo? Iza no hanamavo ireo zanak’i Kristy? Indro, ianareo rehetra izay mpanaratsy ny asan’ny Tompo, fa hitalanjona sy ho faty ianareo.
- 27 Ô amin’izany, aza manamavo, aza mitalanjona, fa henoy kosa ny tenin’ny Tompo, ary angataho amin’ny anaran’i Jesoa ny Ray ho an’izay zavatra rehetra hilainareo. Aza miroanahana, fa minoa kosa, ary atombohy toy ny tamin’ny fotoana fehizay, ary manatona ny Tompo amin’ny fonareo manontolo, ary milofosa ho amin’ny famonjena anareo miaraka amin’ny tahotra sy hovitra eo Anoloany.
- 28 Hendre amin’ny andron’ny fizahan-toetra anareo; esory amin’ny tenanareo ny tsy fahadiovana rehetra; aza mangataka mba hahazoanareo mandany izany amin’ny filanareo, fa mangataha kosa amin’ny fiorenana tsy voahozongozona mba tsy hanekenareo ny fakam-panahy, fa mba hanompoanareo kosa ny Andriamanitra velona sy marina.
- 29 Tandremo sao dia atao batisa tsy amim-pahamendrehana ianareo; tandremo sao dia mandray amin’ny Fanasan’ny Tompo Kristy tsy amim-pahamendrehana ianareo; fa ezaho kosa ny hanao ny zava-drehetra amim-pahamendrehana, ary ataovy izany amin’ny anaran’i Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak’ Andriamanitra velona; ary raha manao izany ianareo ary maharitra hatramin’ny farany, dia tsy horoahina any ivelany mihitsy ianareo.
- 30 Indro, miteny aminareo miova tsy ny miteny avy amin’ny maty aho; satria fantatro fa hanana ny teniko ianareo.

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

- 31 Aza manameloka ahy noho ny tsy fahatanterahako, na ny raiko, noho ny tsy fahatanterahiny, na ireo izay efa nanoratra teo alohany; fa aleo kosa manati-tsaotra an' Andriamanitra fa Izy no efa naneho taminareo ny tsy fahatanterahanay mba hahazoanareo mianatra ny ho hendry kokoa noho izahay.
- 32 Ary ankehitriny, indro, efa nosoratanay ity rakitsoratra ity araka ny fahalalanay, tamin'ny endri-tsoratra izay antsoina eo anivonay hoe, Egyptiana nohavaozina, izay nifanolorana ary novanay, araka ny fombam-pitenenanay.
- 33 Ary raha toa ka ampy ny haben'ny takelakay dia ho efa nanoratra tamin'ny teny Hebreo izahay; nefa ny teny Hebreo dia efa novanay koa; ary raha afaka nanoratra tamin'ny teny Hebreo izahay, dia indro, tsy ho nanana ny tsy fahatanterahana teo amin'ny rakitsoratrany ianareo.
- 34 Nefa mahalala ny zavatra izay efa nosoratanay ny Tompo, ary koa tsy misy vahoaka hafa mahalala ny fiteninay; ary satria tsy misy vahoaka hafa mahalala ny fiteninay, noho izany Izy dia efa nanomana fitaovana ho fandikana izany.
- 35 Ary ireto zavatra ireto dia soratana mba hahazoanay manaisotra amin'ny fitafianay ny ran'ny rahalahinay, izay efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana.
- 36 Ary indro, ireto zavatra ireto izay efa nirinay momba ny rahalahinay, eny, dia ny fampodiana azy ho amin'ny fahalalana an'i Kristy, dia araka ny vavaky ny olomasina rehetra izay efa nonina teo amin'ny tany.
- 37 Ary enga anie hotovin'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo ny hahazoana mamaly ny fivavany araka ny finoany; ary enga anie Andriamanitra Ray ka hahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely; ary enga anie Izy ka hitahy azy mandrakizay, amin'ny alalan'ny finoana ny anaran'i Jesoa Kristy. Amena.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Ny bokin'i Etera

Ny rakitsoratra ny Jaredita, nalaina avy tamin'ny takelaka efatra amby roapolo bitan'ny vahoakan'i Limia tamin'ny andron'i Môzià Mpanjaka.

Etera 1

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia dia miroso amin'ny fanomezana ny tantaran'ireo mponina fahagola ireo izay efa nofongoran'ny tanan'ny Tompo tao amin'ny lafin'ity tany avaratra ity.
- 2 Ary ny fitantarako dia alaiko avy amin'ny takelaka efatra amby roapolo izay hitan'ny vahoakan'i Limia, izay antsoina hoe ny Bokin'i Etera.
- 3 Ary satria heveriko fa ny ampahany voalohany amin'ity rakitsoratra ity, izay miresadresaka momba ny nahariana izao tontolo izao, ary koa ny amin'i Adama sy ny fitantarana hatramin'izany fotoana izany ka hatramin'ny tilikambo lehibe, ary na inona na inona zavatra izay nitranga teo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona hatramin'izany fotoana izany dia efa ananan'ny Jiosy—
- 4 Noho izany dia tsy soratako ireny zavatra ireny izay nitranga hatramin'ny andron'i Adama ka hatramin'izany fotoana izany; fa efa eo amin'ny takelaka kosa ireny; ary na zovy na zovy no mahita ireny, dia izy no hanana ny fahefana mba hahazoany ny fitantarana feno.
- 5 Nefa indro, tsy omeko ny fitantarana feno, fa ny ampahany amin'ny fitantarana no omeko, hatreo amin'ny tilikambo ka hatramin'ny nahafongana azy ireo.
- 6 Ary toy izao no anomezako ny fitantarana. Izy izay nanoratra ity rakitsoratra ity no i Etera, ary tamingan'i Kôriantôra izy.
- 7 I Kôriantôra dia zanakalahin'i Môrôna.
- 8 Ary i Môrôna dia zanakalahin'i Etema.
- 9 Ary i Etema dia zanakalahin'i Ahà.
- 10 Ary i Ahà dia zanakalahin'i Seta.
- 11 Ary i Seta dia zanakalahin'i Siblôna.
- 12 Ary i Siblôna dia zanakalahin'i Kôma.
- 13 Ary i Kôma dia zanakalahin'i Kôriantoma.
- 14 Ary i Kôriantoma dia zanakalahin'i Amnigadà.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblôn.

And Shiblôn was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

15 Ary i Amnigadà dia zanakalahin'i Aharôna.
 16 Ary i Aharôna dia tamingan'i Heta izay zanakalahin'i Heartôma.
 17 Ary i Heartôma dia zanakalahin'i Liba.
 18 Ary i Liba dia zanakalahin'i Kisy.
 19 Ary i Kisy dia zanakalahin'i Kôrôma.
 20 Ary i Kôrôma dia zanakalahin'i Levy.
 21 Ary i Levy dia zanakalahin'i Kima.
 22 Ary i Kima dia zanakalahin'i Môriantôna.
 23 Ary i Môriantôna dia tamingan'i Riplakisa.
 24 Ary i Riplakisa dia zanakalahin'i Seza.
 25 Ary i Seza dia zanakalahin'i Heta.
 26 Ary i Heta dia zanakalahin'i Kôma.
 27 Ary i Kôma dia zanakalahin'i Kôriantoma.
 28 Ary i Kôriantoma dia zanakalahin'i Emera.
 29 Ary i Emera dia zanakalahin'i Ômera.
 30 Ary i Ômera dia zanakalahin'i Sole.
 31 Ary i Sole dia zanakalahin'i Kiba.
 32 Ary i Kiba dia zanakalahin'i Ôrihà, izay zanakalahin'i Jareda;
 33 Dia i Jareda izay nivoaka niaraka tamin'ny rahalahiny sy ny mpianakaviny, niaraka tamin'ny sasany sy ny mpianakaviny, avy tao amin'ny tilikambo lehibe, tamin'ny fotoana izay nanorokoroan'ny Tompo ny fitenin'ny vahoaka, ary nianianany tao amin'ny fahatezerany fa haely patrana eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany izy; ary araka ny tenin'ny Tompo dia naely patrana ny vahoaka.
 34 Ary ny rahalahin'i Jareda dia lehilahy vaventy sy mahery, ary lehilahy nankasitrahan'ny Tompo fatratra tokoa, ka hoy i Jareda rahalahiny taminy: Mitalahoa amin'ny Tompo mba tsy hanorokoroany antsika ka hahatonga antsika tsy hifankahazo teny.
 35 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, ary nanana fangorahana an'i Jareda ny Tompo, koa tsy nanorokoro ny fitenin'i Jareda Izy; ary tsy nokorokoroana i Jareda sy ny rahalahiny.
 36 Tamin'izany dia hoy i Jareda tamin'ny rahalahiny: Mitalahoa indray amin'ny Tompo, ary enga anie Izy hampihodina ny fahatezerany hiala amin'ireo izay namantsika, ka tsy hokorokoroany ny fitenin'ny

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.
 And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.
 And Hearthom was the son of Lib.
 And Lib was the son of Kish.
 And Kish was the son of Corom.
 And Corom was the son of Levi.
 And Levi was the son of Kim.
 And Kim was the son of Morianton.
 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
 And Shez was the son of Heth.
 And Heth was the son of Com.
 And Com was the son of Coriantum.
 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
 And Emer was the son of Omer.
 And Omer was the son of Shule.
 And Shule was the son of Kib.
 And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;
 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.
 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.
 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.
 Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, ary nanana fangorahana ny namany sy ny mpianakaviny koa ny Tompo, ka dia tsy nokorokoroana izy ireo.

38 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteny indray tamin'ny rahalahiny i Jareda, hoe: Mandehana ary anontanio ny Tompo raha horoahiny isika hivoaka ny tany, ary raha horoahiny isika hivoaka ny tany dia mitalahoa Aminy hoe aiza no halehantsika. Ary iza no mahalala raha mba hoentiny ny Tompo isika hankamin'ny tany izay finidy ambonin'ny tany rehetra? Ary raha toa ka izany dia aoka isika ho mahatoky amin'ny Tompo, mba hahazoantsika mandray izany ho lovantsika.

39 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitalaho tamin'ny Tompo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, araka izay efa notenenin'ny vavan'i Jareda.

40 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandre ny rahalahin'i Jareda ny Tompo ary nanana fangorahana azy, ary hoy Izy taminy:

41 Mandehana ary angony miaraka ny bibinao isankarazany, na lahy na vavy; ary koa ny voa amin'ny tany isankarazany; ary ny ankohonanao; ary koa i Jareda rahalahinao sy ny ankohonany; ary koa ny namanao sy ny ankohonany, ary ny naman'i Jareda sy ny ankohonany.

42 Ary rehefa vitanao izany dia handeha eo alohany ianao hidina ao an-dohasaha izay ao andafiavaratra. Ary ao no hihaonako amina, ary Izaho handeha eo alohanao hankamin'ny tany izay finidy ambonin'ny tany rehetra amin'ny tany.

43 Ary any no hitahiako anao sy ny taranakao, ary hananganako firenena lehibe iray ho Ahy avy amin'ny taranakao sy avy amin'ny taranaky ny rahalahinao ary avy amin'ireo izay handeha hiaraka amina. Ary tsy hisy ho lehibe kokoa noho ny firenena izay hatsangako ho Ahy avy amin'ny taranakao eran'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ny tany. Ary dia toy izany no hataoko amina noho ity fotoana lava ity izay efa nitalahoanao Tamiko.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Etera 2

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha nidina tao andohasaha izay tao andafiavaratra i Jareda sy ny rahalahiny ary ny ankohonany, ary koa ny naman'i Jareda sy ny rahalahiny ary ny ankohonany, (ary ny anaran'ny lohasaha dia i Nimrôda, rehefa nantsoina araka ilay mpihaza mahery) niaraka tamin'ny bibiny izay efa nangoniny niaraka, isaky ny karazany avy, lahy sy vavy.
- 2 Ary novelariny koa ny fandrika ary nosamboriny ny voromanidin'ny habakabaka; ary nomaniny koa ny tavy iray, tao amin'izany no nitondrany hazandrano niaraka taminy.
- 3 Ary nentiny niaraka taminy koa ny desereta izay midika ho renintantely; ary dia toy izany no nitondrany niaraka taminy andian-drenintantely sy ny karazany rehetra tamin'izay nisy tambonin'ny tany, voa isan-karazany.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nidina tao andohasahan'i Nimrôda izy ireo, dia nidina ny Tompo ary niresaka tamin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda; ary tao amin'ny rahona Izy, ary tsy nahita Azy ny rahalahin'i Jareda.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy azy ireo ny Tompo ny handehanany mankany an-tany foana, eny, mankamin'ilay faritra izay tsy nisy olona na oviana na oviana. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha teo alohany ny Tompo ary niresaka taminy raha nijoro tao amin'ny rahona Izy, ary nanoro ny lalana izay tokony hizorany.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tany an-tany foana izy ireo ary namboatra sambo izay nitany rano maro rehefa notarihin'ny tanan'ny Tompo lalandava.
- 7 Ary tsy tian'ny Tompo ny hamela azy ireo hijanona any ankoatra ny ranomasina any an-tany foana, fa mba tiany kosa ny handehanany hatrany amin'ny tany nampanantenaina, izay nofinidy tambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra, izay efa notehirizin'ny Tompo Andriamanitra ho an'ny vahoaka marina.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

8 Ary efa nianiana tao amin'ny fahatezerany tamin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda Izy, fa na zovy na zovy no hizaka ity tany nampanantenaina ity, hatramin'izao fotoana izao ka ho mandrakizay, dia hanompo Azy, Ilay Andriamanitra marina sy tokana, na hofaohina izy rehefa ho tonga aminy ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerany.

9 Ary ankehitriny isika dia afaka mijery ny didin' Andriamanitra momba ity tany ity, fa tany nampanantenaina izany; ary na zovy na zovy firenena hizaka izany dia hanompo an' Andriamanitra izy na hofaohina rehefa ho tonga aminy ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerany. Ary ho tonga aminy ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerany rehefa masaka ao amin'ny heloka izy.

10 Satria indro, izany dia tany izay finidy ambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra; koa izay mizaka izany dia hanompo an' Andriamanitra na hofaohina; fa izany no didin' Andriamanitra maharitra mandrakizay. Ary raha tsy amin'ny fahafenoan'ny heloka eo anivon'ny zanaky ny tany, dia tsy faohina izy.

11 Ary tonga aminareo izany, Ô ianareo ry Jentilisa, mba hahafantaranareo ny didin' Andriamanitra— mba hahazoanareo mibebaka ka tsy manohy ao amin'ny helokareo mandra-pahatongan'ny fahafenoana, mba tsy hahazoanareo mampianjera ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezeran' Andriamanitra aminareo toy ny efa nataon'ny mponin'ny tany hatrizao.

12 Indro, izany dia tany finidy, ary na zovy na zovy firenena hizaka izany, dia ho afaka amin'ny fanandevozana sy amin'ny fahababoana ary amin'ny firenen-kafa rehetra ambanin'ny lanitra izy raha hanompo ny Andriamanitry ny tany, dia i Jesoa Kristy izay efa nasehon'ny zavatra izay efa nosoratanay.

13 Ary ankehitriny aho dia manohy ny rakitsoratro; fa indro, ny zava-nitranga dia nentin'ny Tompo i Jareda sy ireo rahalahiny hankeo amin'ity ranomasina lehibe ity izay manasaraka ny tany. Ary raha tonga teo amin'ny ranomasina izy ireo dia nanangana ny lainy; ary nantsoiny hoe Môriankomera ny anaran'ny toerana; ary nonina tao anaty lay izy ireo, sady nonina tao anaty lay teo amoron-dranomasina mandritra ny efa-taona.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny fiafaran'ny efa-taona dia tonga indray teo amin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda ny Tompo ary nijoro tao amin'ny rahona sy niresaka taminy. Ary nandritra ny ora telo no niresahan'ny Tompo tamin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda sy nandevileveny azy noho izy tsy nahatsiaro ny hiantso ny anaran'ny Tompo.
- 15 Ary nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy izay efa nataony ny rahalahin'i Jareda ary niantso ny anaran'ny Tompo ho an'ireo rahalahiny izay niaraka taminy. Ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Izaho hamela anao sy ireo rahalahinao amin'ny fahotany; nefa tsy hanota intsony ianao, fa hotsarovanareo kosa fa ny Fanahiko dia tsy hitaona mandrakariva ny olona; koa raha manota ianareo mandra-pahamasaka anareo tanteraka, dia hoesorina tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo ianareo. Ary izany no eritreritro ny amin'ny tany izay homeko anareo ho lovanareo; fa izany dia ho tany finidy ambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra.
- 16 Ary hoy ny Tompo: Mandehana miasa sy manamboatra araka ny fomban'ny sambofiara izay efa namboarinareo hatrizao. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha niasa ny rahalahin'i Jareda sy ireo rahalahiny ary nanamboatra sambofiara araka ny fomba izay efa nanamboarany izany, araka ny torolalan'ny Tompo. Ary kely izy ireny ary maivana teny ambonin'ny rano, dia tahaka ny hamaivanan'ny voromanidina eny ambonin'ny rano.
- 17 Ary namboarina izy ireny araka ny fomba izay nampifanizina izaitsizy tokoa azy ireny, hany ka nitan-drano izy ireny tahaka ny lovia; ary ny fanambaniny dia nifanizina tahaka ny lovia; ary ny rindriny dia nifanizina tahaka ny lovia; ary ny tendrony dia tsokitsoky; ary ny tampony dia nifanizina tahaka ny lovia; ary ny halavany dia ny halavan'ny hazo iray; ary ny varavarany, rehefa narindrina, dia nifanizina tahaka ny lovia.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niantso ny Tompo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, nanao hoe: Tompo ô, efa notontosainy ny asa izay efa nandidiana ahy, ary efa nataoko ny sambofiara araka izay efa natoronao ahy.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

- 19 Ary indro, Tompo ô, ao anatin'ny dia tsy misy hazavana; mankaiza izahay no hanamory? Ary ho faty koa izahay, fa ao anatin'ny dia tsy afaka mifoka afa-tsy ny rivotra izay ao anatin'ny izahay; koa ho faty izahay.
- 20 Ary hoy ny Tompo tamin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda: Indro, hanao lavaka amin'ny tampony ary koa amin'ny fanambaniny ianao; ary rehefa mijaly noho ny tsy fahampian-drivotra ianao, dia hosokafanao ny lavaka, ary hahazo rivotra ianao. Ary raha toa ka miditra ao aminao ny rano, dia indro, hosaronanao ny lavaka mba tsy hahafaty anao amin'ny alon-drano.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataon'ny rahalahin'i Jareda izany, araka izay efa nandidian'ny Tompo azy.
- 22 Ary niantso ny Tompo indray izy, nanao hoe: Tompo ô, indro efa nataoko toy ny efa nandidiana ahy; ary efa nanomana ny sambo ho an'ny oloko aho, ary indro tsy misy hazavana ao anatin'ny. Indro, Tompo ô, avelanao va ny hitanay ity rano lehibe ity ao amin'ny haizina?
- 23 Ary hoy ny Tompo tamin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda: Inona no tianao hataoko mba hanananareo hazavana ao amin'ny sambonareo? Fa indro, tsy mety ny hanananareo varavarankely, fa ho potipotika izany; tsy haka afo hiaraka aminareo koa ianareo, satria tsy handeha amin'ny hazavan'ny afo ianareo.
- 24 Fa indro, ho tahaka ny trozona eo afovoan'ny ranomasina ianareo; fa hiantoraka aminareo ny tendrombohitr'onja. Kanefa, Izaho hitondra anareo hiakatra indray avy ao amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina; fa ny rivotra dia efa nivoaka niala ny vavako, ary ny ranonorana sy ny alon-drano koa dia efa nalefako.
- 25 Ary indro, manomana anareo hiatrika izany zavatra izany Aho; fa tsy afaka mita ity hantsana lehibe ity ianareo raha tsy omaniko ianareo hiatrika ny onjan-dranomasina, sy ny rivotra izay efa nivoaka ary ny alon-drano izay ho avy. Koa inona no tianareo homaniko ho anareo mba hanananareo hazavana rehefa voatelina ao amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina ianareo?

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Etera 3

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga (ankehitryny ny isan'ny sambofiara izay efa nomanina dia valo) dia nandeha ny rahalahin'i Jareda nankao an-tendrombohitra izay nantsoina hoe tendrombohitr'i Selema noho ny haavony izaitsizy, ary nandrendrika vato kely enina ambin'ny folo avy tamin'ny vatolampy iray; ary ireny dia fotsy sy mazava, dia tahaka ny fitaratra mangarahara; ary nitondra ireny tamin'ny tanany teo an-tampon-tendrombohitra izy ary nihiaka indray ny Tompo hoe:
- 2 Tompo ô, efa niteny Ianao fa tsy maintsy hodidinin'ny alon-drano izahay. Ankehitryny indro, Tompo ô, ary aza tezitra amin'ny mpanomponao noho ny fahalemeny eo anoloanao; satria fantatray fa masina Ianao sy mitoetra any an-danitra, ary izahay dia tsy mendrika eo anoloanao; noho ny fahalavoana dia efa zary ratsy lalandava ny toetray; na dia eo aza izany, Tompo ô, efa nomenao anay ny didy fa tsy maintsy miantso Anao izahay mba hahazoanay mandray avy Aminao araka ny fanirianay.
- 3 Indro, Tompo ô, efa nikapoka anay Ianao noho ny helokay ary efa nandroaka anay, ary nandritra izay taona maro izay izahay dia tany an-tany foana; na dia teo aza izany, dia efa feno famindram-po tamin'ny Ianao. Tompo ô, jereo ao amin'ny famindram-po aho, ary ahodino ny fahatezeranao hiala amin'ity vahoakanao ity, ary aza avela handeha mamakivaky ity hantsana romotra ity ao amin'ny haizina izy; fa indro jereo ireto zavatra ireto izay efa narendriko avy tao amin'ny vatolampy.
- 4 Ary fantatro, Tompo ô, fa manana ny hery rehetra Ianao, ary afaka manao izay rehetra sitrakao ho tombon-tsoan'ny olona; noho izany Tompo ô, kasiho amin'ny rantsantananao ireto vato ireto ary omano ireto mba hahazoany mamirapiratra ao amin'ny haizina; ary ireto dia hamirapiratra ho anay ao amin'ny sambofiara izay efa nomaninay mba hanananay hazavana raha mbola mita ny ranomasina izahay.
- 5 Indro, Tompo ô, afaka manao izany Ianao. Fantatray fa hainao ny maneho ny herinao lehibe izay heverina ho madinika ho an'ny fahatakarany olona.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, dia indro, naninjitra ny tanany ny Tompo ary nikasika tsirairay ny vato tamin'ny rantsantanany. Ary ny voaly dia nesorina hiala tamin'ny mason'ny rahalahin'i Jareda, ary nahita ny rantsantan'ny Tompo izy; ary izany dia toy ny rantsantan'olona, sahala amin'ny nofo sy ra; ary nianjera teo anoloan'ny Tompo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, fa nozoin'ny tahotra izy.
- 7 Ary nahita ny Tompo fa efa nianjera tamin'ny tany ny rahalahin'i Jareda; ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Mitsangàna, nahoana ianao no nianjera?
- 8 Ary hoy izy tamin'ny Tompo: Nahita ny rantsantan'ny Tompo aho, ary natahotra aho fandrao hikapoka ahy Izy; satria tsy nahalala aho fa nanana nofo sy ra ny Tompo.
- 9 Ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Noho ny finoanao no efa nahitanao fa hitondra ny nofo sy ra eo Amiko Aho; ary na oviana na oviana ny olona dia tsy tonga teo anoloako niaraka tamin'ny finoana nihoapampana tokoa toy izay anananao; fa raha tsy izany dia tsy ho afaka nahita ny rantsantanako ianao. Hitanao va ny mihoatra noho izany?
- 10 Ary namaly izy: Tsia; ry Tompo, aseho ahy ny tenanao.
- 11 Ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Inoanao va ny teny izay hoteneniko?
- 12 Ary namaly izy: Eny, ry Tompo, fantatro fa milaza ny marina ianao, fa ianao dia Andriamanitry ny fahamarinana, ary tsy afaka mandainga.
- 13 Ary rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo izy, dia indro, naneho ny tenany taminy ny Tompo ary nanao hoe: Noho ianao mahalala ireo zavatra ireo dia avotana amin'ny fahalavoana ianao; noho izany ianao dia entina miverina eo anatrehako; koa maneho ny tenako aminao Aho.
- 14 Indro, Izaho no Ilay efa nomanina hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao mba hanavotra ny oloko. Indro, Izaho no Jesoa Kristy. Izaho no Ray sy Zanaka. Ao Amiko no hananan'ny olona rehetra fiainana, ary izany dia mandrakizay, dia ireo izay hino ny anarako; ary ho tonga zanako lahy sy vavy ireo.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

- 15 Ary na oviana na oviana Aho dia tsy naneho ny tenako tamin'ny olona izay efa nohariako, satria na oviana na oviana ny olona dia tsy nino Ahy toy ny ninoanao. Hitanao va fa ianareo dia voary araka ny endriko ihany? Eny, ny olona rehetra tany ampiandohana dia nohariana araka ny endriko ihany.
- 16 Indro, ity vatana izay tazanao ankehitriny ity, dia ny vatan'ny fanahiko; ary ny olona dia efa nohariako araka ny vatan'ny fanahiko; ary dia tahaka ny isehoako aminao ao amin'ny fanahy no hisehoako amin'ny oloko ao amin'ny nofo.
- 17 Ary ankehitriny, satria izaho Môrônia dia nilaza fa tsy afaka manao fitantarana feno ny amin'ireny zavatra ireny izay voasoratra, koa ampy ho ahy ny milaza fa i Jesoa dia naneho ny tenany tao amin'ny fanahy tamin'ity lehilahy ity, dia araka ny fomba sy tamin'ny fitovian'ny vatana iray ihany, dia tahaka ny nanehoany ny tenany tamin'ny Nefita.
- 18 Ary nanompo azy Izy, tahaka ny nanompoany ny Nefita; ary izany rehetra izany dia ny mba hahafantaran'ity lehilahy ity fa Andriamanitra Izy, noho ny asa lehibe maro izay nasehon'ny Tompo taminy.
- 19 Ary noho ny fahalalan'ity lehilahy ity dia tsy azo notanana izy tsy hahita ny ao anatin'ny voaly; ary nahita ny rantsantanan'i Jesoa izy, ka nony nahita izy dia nianjera tamin-tahotra; satria nahalala izy fa rantsantanan'ny Tompo io; ary tsy finoana intsony no nananany, fa nahalala izy, tsy niroanahana na tamin'inona na tamin'inona.
- 20 Koa, noho ny fananana izany fahalalana tomombana ny amin' Andriamanitra izany, dia tsy azo notanana tany ivelan'ny voaly izy; noho izany dia nahita an'i Jesoa izy; ary Izy dia nanompo azy.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompo tamin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda: Indro, tsy hamela ireo zavatra izay efa hitanao sy renao ireo hiparitaka eo amin'izao tontolo izao ianao, mandrapahatongan'ny fotoana izay hankalazako ny anarako ao amin'ny nofo; noho izany dia holalainao ny zavatra izay efa hitanao sy renao, ary tsy hasehonao olona izany.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

- 22 Ary indro, rehefa ho tonga aty Amiko ianao, dia hanoratra ireo sy hifehy ireo, ka tsy hisy afaka handika azy ireo; fa hosoratanao amin'ny fiteny izay tsy hay vakiana ireo.
- 23 Ary indro, homeko anao ireto vato roa ireto, ary hofehезinao koa ireto miaraka amin'ny zavatra izay hosoratanao.
- 24 Fa indro, ny fiteny izay hosoratanao dia efa nokorokoroako; koa amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany Amiko dia hataoko izay hanazavan'ireto vato ireto eo imason'ny olona ireo zavatra izay hosoratanao ireo.
- 25 Ary rehefa avy nilaza ireo teny ireo ny Tompo, dia nasehony ny rahalahin'i Jareda ny mponina rehetra tamin'ny tany izay efa nisy, ary koa ny rehetra izay hisy; ary tsy nohazoniny tsy ho hitany ireo, na dia ny hatrany am-paran'ny tany aza.
- 26 Satria efa nolazainy azy tamin'ny fotoana teo aloha, fa raha mino Azy izy dia ho afaka Izy haneho aminy ny zava-drehetra—dia haseho azy izany; koa ny Tompo dia tsy afaka mihazona na inona na inona tsy ho hitany, satria nahalala izy fa ny Tompo dia afaka maneho aminy ny zava-drehetra.
- 27 Ary hoy ny Tompo taminy: Soraty ireo zavatra ireo ary fehezo ireo; ary Izaho haneho ireo amin'ny zanak'olombelona amin'ny fotoana mahamety izany Amiko.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandidy azy ny Tompo ny hifehezany ny vato roa izay efa noraisiny sy ny tsy hampisehoany azy ireo, mandra-panehoan'ny Tompo azy ireo amin'ny zanak'olombelona.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Etera 4

- 1 Ary nandidy ny rahalahin'i Jareda ny Tompo handeha hidina avy teo an-tendrombohitra avy teo anatrehan'ny Tompo sy hanoratra ny zavatra izay efa hitany; ary norarana ny hahatongavan'ireny any amin'ny zanak'olombelona raha tsy efa nasandratra teo amin'ny hazofijaliana Izy; ary noho izany antony izany dia notanan'i Môzià mpanjaka ireny mba tsy hahatongavan'ireny eo amin'izao tontolo izao raha tsy efa naneho ny tenany tamin'ny olony i Kristy.
- 2 Ary taorian'ny efa nanehoan'i Kristy marina tokoa ny tenany tamin'ny olony, dia nodidiany ny hampisehoana azy ireny.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, taorian'izany, dia efa nihemotra tao amin'ny tsy finoana ireo; ary tsy nisy olona afa-tsy ny Lamanita sisa, ary efa notsipahiny ny filazantsaran'i Kristy; koa didina aho hanafina ireny indray ao anaty tany.
- 4 Indro, efa nosoratako teo amin'ireto takelaka ireto ny tena zavatra izay hitan'ny rahalahin'i Jareda; ary tsy nisy na oviana na oviana zavatra lehibe kokoa naseho noho ireo izay naseho ny rahalahin'i Jareda.
- 5 Koa efa mandidy ahy ny Tompo hanoratra azy ireny; ary efa nosoratako izy ireny. Ary nodidiany aho ny hifehezako azy ireny; ary efa nodidiany koa aho ny hifehezako ny fandikana azy ireny; koa efa nofeheziko ny fandikan-teny, araka ny didin'ny Tompo.
- 6 Fa hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Tsy handeha mankamin'ny Jentilisa ireny raha tsy amin'ny andro izay hibebahany amin'ny helony sy hahatonga azy ho madio eo anoloan'ny Tompo.
- 7 Ary amin'izany andro izany izay hampiharany ny finoana Ahy, hoy ny Tompo, tahaka ny nataon'ny rahalahin'i Jareda, ka hahatonga azy hohamasinina ao Amiko, amin'izany Aho dia haneho aminy ny zavatra izay hitan'ny rahalahin'i Jareda, hatrany amin'ny famelabelarana aminy ny fanambarako rehetra, hoy i Jesoa Kristy, Ilay Zanak' Andriamanitra, ny Rain'ny lanitra sy ny tany ary ny zava-drehetra izay eo aminy.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

- 8 Ary izay hifanditra amin'ny tenin'ny Tompo, dia aoka izy ho voaozona; ary izay handà ireny zavatra ireny, dia aoka izy ho voaozona; fa aminy no tsy hanehoako zavatra lehibe kokoa, hoy i Jesoa Kristy; fa Izaho no Izy izay miteny.
- 9 Ary amin'ny didiko dia misokatra sy mikatona ny lanitra; ary amin'ny teniko dia hihorohoro ny tany; ary amin'ny didiko dia ho levona toy ny amin'ny afo ny mponina eo aminy.
- 10 Ary izay tsy mino ny teniko dia tsy mino ny mpianatro; ary raha toa ka tsy miteny Aho, dia tsarainareo; satria ho fantatrareo fa Izaho no miteny amin'ny andro farany.
- 11 Fa izay mino kosa ireny zavatra izay efa noteneniko ireny, dia izy no hovangiako miaraka amin'ny fanehoana ny Fanahiko, ary hahalala izy sy ho vavolombelona manambara. Fa noho ny Fanahiko no hahafantarany fa ireny zavatra ireny dia marina; fa mandresy lahatra ny olona hanao ny tsara ireny.
- 12 Ary na inona na inona zavatra mandresy lahatra ny olona hanao ny tsara dia avy Amiko; fa tsy misy tsara ka tsy avy Amiko. Izaho ihany no Izy izay mitarika ny olona hanao ny tsara rehetra; izay tsy hino ny teniko dia tsy hino Ahy—fa misy Aho; ary izay tsy hino Ahy dia tsy hino ny Ray izay naniraka Ahy. Fa indro, Izaho no Ray, Izaho no fahazavana sy ny fiainana ary ny fahamarinan'izao tontolo izao.
- 13 Tongava aty Amiko, ianareo Ry Jentilisa, dia hasehoko anareo ny zavatra lehibe kokoa, ny fahalalana izay afenina noho ny tsy finoana.
- 14 Tongava aty Amiko ianareo Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely, ary dia haseho anareo ny maha-lehibe ny zavatra efa nomanin'ny Ray ho anareo, hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao; ary tsy tonga tany aminareo izany noho ny tsy finoana.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

- 15 Indro, rehefa hotriarinareo ity voalin'ny tsy finoana ity izay mahatonga anareo hijanona ao amin'ny toetra mahatsiravin'ny faharatsiana sy ny hamafin'ny fo ary ny fahajamban'ny saina, amin'izany ny zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona izay efa nafenina taminareo hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao—eny, rehefa hiantso ny Ray amin'ny Anarako ianareo, amin'ny fo torotoro sy ny fanahy manenina, amin'izany dia ho fantatrareo fa ny Ray dia efa nahatsiaro ny fanekempihavanana izay nataony tamin'ny razanareo, Ry mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 16 Ary amin'izany ny fanambarako izay efa nampanoratako an'i Jaona mpanompoko dia hovelarina eo imason'ny olona rehetra. Tsarovy, rehefa mahita ireo zavatra ireo ianareo, dia ho fantatrareo fa antomotra ny fotoana izay hanehoana marina tokoa azy ireo.
- 17 Koa, rehefa handray ity rakitsoratra ity ianareo dia azonareo fantarina fa ny asan'ny Ray dia efa niantomboka teo amin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany.
- 18 Koa, mibebaha ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany, ary tongava aty Amiko, ary minoa ny filazantsarako, ary aoka hatao batisa amin'ny anarako; fa izay mino sy atao batisa no hovonjena; fa izay tsy mino kosa no hohelohina; ary famantarana no hanaraka ireo izay mino ny anarako.
- 19 Ary hotahiana izay hita ho mahatoky amin'ny Anarako amin'ny andro farany, fa hasandratra izy mba honina ao amin'ny fanjakana voaomana ho azy hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao. Ary indro, Izaho no efa niteny izany. Amena.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Etera 5

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia dia efa nanoratra ny teny izay efa nandidiana ahy, araka ny fitadidiako; ary efa nolazaiko anao ny zavatra izay efa nofeheziko; koa aza kasihina ireny mba hahazoanao mandika izany; fa voarara aminao izany zavatra izany, raha tsy fahendrena ao amin' Andriamanitra izany atsy ho atsy.
- 2 Ary indro, mety ho tombontsoa ho anao ny hahazoanao mampiseho ny takelaka amin'ireo izay hanampy amin'ny famoahana ity asa ity;
- 3 Ary telo no hanehoana izany amin'ny alalan'ny herin' Andriamanitra; noho izany dia ho fantany marina tokoa fa ireo zavatra ireo dia marina.
- 4 Ary amin'ny vavan'ny vavolombelona telo no hampioarena ireo zavatra ireo; ary ny fanambaran'ny telo sy ity asa ity izay ao aminy no hanehoana ny herin' Andriamanitra, ary koa ny teniny izay ny Ray sy ny Zanaka ary ny Fanahy Masina no vavolombelona manambara—ary izany rehetra izany dia hijoro ho toy ny fanambarana miampanga izao tontolo izao amin'ny andro farany.
- 5 Ary raha toa ka mibebaka izy ary manatona ny Ray amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa, dia horaisina ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra izy.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, raha tsy manam-pahafana amin'ireo zavatra ireo aho, dia tsarainareo; satria ho fantatrareo fa manam-pahafana aho rehefa hahita ahy ianareo ary rehefa hijoro eo anoloan' Andriamanitra isika amin'ny andro farany. Amena.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Etera 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia dia miroso amin'ny fanomezana ny rakitsoratr'i Jareda sy ny rahalahiny.
- 2 Fa ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny efa nanomanan'ny Tompo ny vato izay efa nentin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda nankao an-tendrombohitra, dia nidina avy tao an-tendrombohitra ny rahalahin'i Jareda, ary nametraka ny vato tamin'ny sambo izay efa nomanina, teo amin'ny tendrony roa taminy; ary indro, izany dia nanome hazavana ho an'ny sambo.
- 3 Ary dia nataon'ny Tompo toy izany ny hamirapiratan'ny vato ao amin'ny haizina, ka hanome hazavana ho an'ny lehilahy, ny vehivavy ary ny ankizy mba tsy hahazoany mita ny rano lehibe ao amin'ny haizina.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga, rehefa avy nanomana ny vatsy isan-karazany rehetra izy ireo mba hahazoany mivelona eny ambony rano, ary koa ny hanina ho an'ny biby fiompiny, ary na inona na inona bibidia, na biby fiompy, na vorona izay tokony hoentiny miaraka aminy—ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa nataony ireo zavatra rehetra ireo, dia niondrana antsambo na sambofiara izy ireo, ary nisononoka teny an-dranomasina, rehefa nankininy tamin'ny Tompo Andriamaniny ny tenany.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataon'ny Tompo Andriamanitra izay hisian'ny rivo-mahery nitsoka tambonin'ny rano, nankamin'ny tany nampanantenaina; ary dia nahilangilan'ny rivotra tambonin'ny onjan-dranomasina toy izany izy ireo.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia imbetsaka izy ireo no nalevina tao amin'ny halalin'ny ranomasina, noho ny tendrombohitr'onja izay nitosaka taminy, ary koa noho ny tafiotra lehibe sy mahatsiravina izay nateraky ny fivatratran'ny rivotra.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nalevina tao amin'ny lalina izy ireo, dia tsy nisy rano afaka nandraza azy ireo, satria ny sambony dia tsy tanteradrano tahaka ny lovia, ary ireny koa dia tsy tanteradrano tahaka ny sambofiaran'i Noa; koa rehefa nohodidinin'ny rano maro izy ireo dia niantso ny Tompo, ary Izy nitondra azy ireo indray nivoaka teo ambonin'ny rano.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nitsahatra nitsoka na oviana na oviana nankamin'ny tany nampanantenaina ny rivotra raha teny ambony rano izy ireo; ary dia natosiky ny rivotra toy izany izy ireo.
- 9 Ary nihira fiderana ho an'ny Tompo izy ireo; eny, ny rahalahin'i Jareda dia nihira fiderana ho an'ny Tompo, ary nisaorany sy noderainy ny Tompo nandritra ny manontolo andro; ary nony tonga ny alina dia tsy nitsahatra nidera ny Tompo izy ireo.
- 10 Ary dia toy izany no nanosehana azy ireo; ary tsy nisy bibiben-dranomasina afaka nandrava azy ireo, tsy afaka nanimba azy ireo koa ny trozona; ary nanana hazavana lalandava izy ireo, na teo ambonin'ny rano na tao anaty rano.
- 11 Ary dia toy izany no nanosehana azy ireo nandritra ny efatra amby efapolo sy telonjato andro teny ambony rano.
- 12 Ary izy ireo dia niantsona teo amin'ny moron-tsiraky ny tany nampanantenaina. Ary rehefa avy nametraka ny tongony teo amin'ny moron-tsiraky ny tany nampanantenaina izy ireo, dia niankohoka tambonin'ny tany ny tenany sy nanetry tena teo anoloan'ny Tompo, ary nandrotsa-dranomasom-pifaliana teo anoloan'ny Tompo, noho ny habetsahan'ny famindram-pony taminy sy ny fiantrany.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tambonin'ny tany izy ireo ary nanomboka niasa ny tany.
- 14 Ary nanana zanakalahy efatra i Jareda; ary nantsoina hoe i Jakôma sy i Gilgà sy i Mahà ary i Ôrihà ireo.
- 15 Ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy koa ny rahalahin'i Jareda.
- 16 Ary ireo naman'i Jareda sy ny rahalahiny dia niisa sahabo ho roa amby roapolo olona; ary ireo koa dia niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy talohan'ny nahatongavany teo amin'ny tany nampanantenaina; ary noho izany dia nanomboka ho maro izy ireo.
- 17 Ary nampianarina azy ireo ny handeha amim-panetren-tena eo anoloan'ny Tompo; ary nampianarina avy tany ambony koa izy ireo.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka niely patrana tambonin'ny tany izy ireo, ary nitombo isa sy niasa ny tany; ary izy ireo dia nihanahery teo amin'ny tany.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

- 19 Ary nanomboka ho antitra ny rahalahin'i Jareda, ary nahita izy fa tsy ho ela dia tsy maintsy mandeha midina ao am-pasana; koa hoy izy tamin'i Jareda: Aoka hovoriantika miaraka ny olontsika mba hahazoantsika manisa azy, mba hahafantarantsika avy aminy izay hiriany amintsika mialoha ny handehanantsika midina any am-pasana.
- 20 Ary araka izany dia novoriana miaraka ny vahoaka. Ankehitriny ny isan'ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavin'ny rahalahin'i Jareda dia roa amby roapolo olona; ary ny isan'ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavin'i Jareda dia roa ambin'ny folo, fa nanana zanakalahy efatra izy.
- 21 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisainy ny olony; ary rehefa avy nisainy izy ireo, dia nanontaniany taminy ny zavatra izay tiany hataony mialoha ny handehanany midina any am-pasana.
- 22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nirian'ny vahoaka taminy ny hanosorany ny anankiray amin'ny zanany lahy ho mpanjaka eo aminy.
- 23 Ary ankehitriny indro, nampalahelo azy ireo izany. Ary hoy ny rahalahin'i Jareda taminy: Azo antoka fa izany zavatra izany dia mitondra any amin'ny fahababoana.
- 24 Nefa hoy i Jareda tamin'ny rahalahiny: Avelao izy mba hanana mpanjaka. Ary noho izany dia hoy izy taminy: Fidionareo amin'ny zanakay lahy izay ho mpanjaka, dia izay tianareo.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nofidiany ny lahimateoan'ny rahalahin'i Jareda; ary ny anarany dia i Pagaga. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandà izy ary tsy te ho mpanjakany. Ary tian'ny vahoaka ny hanerendrainy azy, nefa tsy nety rainy; ary nodidiany izy ireo ny tsy hanereny olona ho mpanjakany.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nofidiany avokoa ireo rahalahin'i Pagaga, ary tsy nety ireo.
- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nety koa ireo zanakalahin'i Jareda, dia izy rehetra afa-tsy anankiray; ary nohosorana ho mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoaka i Ôrihà.
- 28 Ary nanomboka nanjaka izy, ary nanomboka niroborobo ny vahoaka; ary tonga mpanefofo izaitsizy tokoa izy ireo.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry i Jareda, ary koa ny rahalahiny.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tamim-panetren-tena teo anoloan'ny Tompo i Ôrihà ary nahatsiaro ny maha-lehibe ny zavatra efa nataon'ny Tompo ho an-drainy, ary nampianariny ny olony koa ny maha-lehibe ny zavatra efa nataon'ny Tompo ho an'ny razany.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Etera 7

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampihatra ny fitsarana teo amin'ny tany tamim-pahamarinana i Ôrihà tamin'ny androny rehetra, andro izay marobe izaitsizy tokoa.
- 2 Ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy izy; eny, niteraka iraika amby telopolo izy, anisan'ireo ny zanany lahy telo amby roapolo.
- 3 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka an'i Kiba koa izy tamin'ny fahanterany. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Kiba no nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany; ary niteraka an'i Kôrihôra i Kiba.
- 4 Ary rehefa feno roa amby telopolo taona i Kôrihôra dia nikomy tamin-drainy, ary lasana izy ary nitoetra tany an-tanin'i Nehôra; ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy izy, ary nanjary kanto fatratra tokoa izy ireo; koa i Kôrihôra dia nisintona olona maro hanaraka azy.
- 5 Ary rehefa avy nanangona miaraka ny miaramila izy dia nandeha niakatra tao an-tanin'i Môrôna, izay nonenan'ny mpanjaka, ary naka azy ho babo, izay nahatò ny filazan'ny rahalahin'i Jareda fa izy ireo dia hoentina any amin'ny fahababoana.
- 6 Ankehitriny ny tanin'i Môrôna, izay nitoeran'ny mpanjaka dia akaikin'ny tany izay antsoin'ny Nefita hoe Faharavana.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana i Kiba, ary teo ambanin'i Kôrihôra zanany lahy ny vahoakany, mandra-pahatonga azy ho antitra izaitsizy tokoa; kanefa dia niteraka an'i Sole i Kiba tamin'ny fahanterany, raha mbola tany amin'ny fahababoana.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra tamin'ny rahalahiny i Sole; ary nihanatanjaka sy tonga nahery i Sole raha ny herin-dehilahy; ary nahery tamin'ny fandanjalanjana koa.
- 9 Koa tonga tao amin'ny havoanan'i Efraïma izy ary nandrendrika metaly avy tao amin'ny havoana sy nanao sabatra tamin'ny tsy ho an'ireo izay efa notarihiny hanaraka azy; ary rehefa avy nampirongo azy ireo sabatra izy dia niverina tao an-tanànan'i Nehôra sy namaky ady tamin'i Kôrihôra rahalahiny, ka tamin'izany fomba izany no nahazoany ny fanjakana sy namerenany izany tamin'i Kiba rainy.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

10 Ary ankehitriny, noho ny zavatra izay efa nataon'i Sole, dia natolotry ny rainy azy ny fanjakana; koa nanomboka nanjaka teo amin'ny toeran-drainy izy.

11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampihatra ny fitsarana tamim-pahamarinana izy; ary nanitatra ny fanjakany eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany izy, fa efa tonga marobe izaitsizy tokoa ny vahoaka.

12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy maro koa i Sole.

13 Ary nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy maro izay efa nataony i Kôrihôra; koa nomen'i Sole fahefana tao amin'ny fanjakany izy.

14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanana zanakalahy sy zanakavavy maro i Kôrihôra. Ary tamin'ny zanakalahin'i Kôrihôra dia nisy anankiray izay i Noà no anarany.

15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nikomy tamin'i Sole mpanjaka sy tamin'i Kôrihôra rainy koa i Noà, ary nitarika an'i Kôhôra rahalahiny sy ny rahalahiny rehetra koa, ary ny maro tamin'ny vahoaka.

16 Ary namaky ady tamin'i Sole mpanjaka izy, ka tamin'izany no nahazoany ny tany lovany voalohany; ary tonga mpanjaka tao amin'izany faritry ny tany izany izy.

17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namaky ady indray tamin'i Sole mpanjaka izy; ary naka an'i Sole mpanjaka sy nitondra azy ho babo tany Môrôna.

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa hamono azy ho faty izy, dia nisoko niditra ny tranon'i Noà mpanjaka tamin'ny alina ireo zanakalahin'i Sole sy namono azy, ary namaky ny varavaran'ny fonja sy nitondra an-drainy nivoaka, ary nametraka azy teo amin'ny seza fiandrianany tao amin'ny fanjakany ihany.

19 Koa, nanangana ny fanjakany teo amin'ny toerany ny zanakalahin'i Noà; na dia teo aza izany dia tsy nanam-pahefana intsony tamin'i Sole mpanjaka izy ireo, ary ny vahoaka izay teo ambany fitondran'i Sole mpanjaka dia niroborobo izaitsizy tokoa sy tonga lehibe.

20 Ary nizarazara ny tany; ary nisy fanjakana roa, ny fanjakan'i Sole sy ny fanjakan'i Kôhôra, zanakalahin'i Noà.

21 Ary nataon'i Kôhôra, zanakalahin'i Noà, izay hamakian'ny vahoakany ady tamin'i Sole, izay nandresen'i Sole azy sy namonoany an'i Kôhôra.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

- 22 Ary ankehitriny i Kôhôra dia nanan-janakalahy izay nantsoina hoe Nimrôda; ary i Nimrôda dia nanolotra ny fanjakan'i Kôhôra an'i Sole, ary nahazo sitraka teo imason'i Sole; koa i Sole dia nanome azy fankasitrahana lehibe, ary nanao araka ny faniriany tao amin'ny fanjakan'i Sole izy.
- 23 Ary nandritra ny fitondran'i Sole koa dia nisy ireo mpaminany izay nirahin'ny Tompo, tonga teo anivon'ny vahoaka, naminany fa ny faharatsiana sy ny fanompoan-tsampin'ny vahoaka no nahatonga ozona teo amin'ny tany, ary hofongorana izy raha tsy mibebaka.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanevateva ny mpaminany ny vahoaka ary nanaraby azy ireo. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampihatra ny fitsarana tamin'ireo rehetra izay nanevateva ny mpaminany i Sole mpanjaka.
- 25 Ary izy dia nampihatra lalàna eran'ny tany manontolo, izay nanome fahefana ny mpaminany handehanany na aiza na aiza tiany; ary noho izany antony izany dia nentina nankamin'ny fibebahana ny vahoaka.
- 26 Ary satria nibebaka tamin'ny helony sy ny fanompoan-tsampiny ny vahoaka dia notsimbinin'ny Tompo izy, ary nanomboka niroborobo indray teo amin'ny tany. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy i Sole tamin'ny fahanterany.
- 27 Ary tsy nisy ady intsony tamin'ny andron'i Sole; ary nahatsiaro ny zava-dehibe izay efa nataon'ny Tompo ho an'ny razany izy tamin'ny nitondrany azy ireo nita ny hantsana lehibe hankamin'ny tany nampanantenaina; koa nampihatra ny fitsarana tamim-pahamarinana tamin'ny androny rehetra izy.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Etera 8

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka an'i Ômera izy, ary nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany i Ômera. Ary niteraka an'i Jareda i Ômera; ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy i Jareda.
- 2 Ary nikomy tamin-drainy i Jareda, ary tonga sy nonina tao an-tanin'i Heta izy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanasohaso vahoaka maro izy, noho ny teniny mametsifetsy, mandra-pahazoany ny antsasaky ny fanjakana.
- 3 Ary nony efa azony ny antsasaky ny fanjakana, dia namaky ady tamin-drainy izy, ary nitondra an-drainy nankamin'ny fahababoana, ary nampanompo azy tao amin'ny fahababoana;
- 4 Ary ankehitriny, nandritra ny andro nitondran'i Ômera, dia tao amin'ny fahababoana izy, ny antsasaky ny androm-piainany. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy izy, anisan'ireo i Hezrôna sy i Kôriantomira;
- 5 Ary ireo dia tezitra izaitsizy tokoa noho ny nataon'i Jareda rahalahiny, hany ka nanangana miaramila ireo ary namaky ady tamin'i Jareda. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namaky ady taminy tamin'ny alina ireo.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa naringan'izy ireo ny miaramilan'i Jareda dia efa saika hamono azy koa izy ireo; ary niangaviany izy ireo mba tsy hamono azy, ary dia hafoiny ho an-drainy ny fanjakana. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia navelan'izy ireo taminy ny ainy.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny dia nanjary feno alahelo izaitsizy tokoa i Jareda noho ny famoizana ny fanjakana, satria efa nametraka ny fony tamin'ny fanjakana sy ny voninahitr'izao tontolo izao izy.
- 8 Ankehitriny ny zanakavavin'i Jareda, izay famantsivavy izaitsizy tokoa, rehefa nahita ny alahelon-drainy, dia nihevitra ny hamolavola tetika izay hahafahany manavotra ny fanjakana ho an-drainy.

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

- 9 Ankehitriny ny zanakavavin'i Jareda dia meva izaitsizy tokoa. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niresaka tamin-drainy izy, ary hoy izy taminy: Nahoana ny raiko no manana alahelo fatratra tokoa? Tsy efa novakiany va ny rakitsoratra izay nentin'ny razantsika nita ny hantsana lehibe? Indro, moa tsy misy ny fitantarana ny momba ireo tamin'ny fahagola izay tamin'ny alalan'ny drafitra miafina no nahazoany fanjakana sy voninahitra lehibe?
- 10 Ary ankehitriny, noho izany, dia aoka ny raiko hampaka an'i Akisa, zanakalahin'i Kimnôra; ary indro, meva aho, ary handihy eo anoloany, ary hahafinaritra azy aho ka hiriany ho andefimandry; koa raha mangataka aminao izy ny hanomezanao ahy ho azy, ho andefimandry, amin'izany ianao dia hiteny hoe: Homeko izy raha entinao eto amiko ny lohan'ny mpanjaka raiko.
- 11 Ary ankehitriny i Ômera dia sakaizan'i Akisa; koa, rehefa nampaka an'i Akisa i Jareda, dia nandihy teo anoloany ny zanakavavin'i Jareda ka nahafinaritra azy, hany ka niriany ho andefimandry. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy izy tamin'i Jareda: Omeo ahy izy ho andefimandriko.
- 12 Ary hoy i Jareda taminy: Homeko anao izy, raha entinao eto amiko ny lohan'ny mpanjaka raiko.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nangonin'i Akisa tao an-tranon'i Jareda avokoa ireo ankohonany, ary hoy izy taminy: Mianiana amiko va ianareo fa ho mahatoky amiko amin'ny zavatra izay hangatahiko aminareo?
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nianiana teo anoloany avokoa ireo, tamin'ny Andriamanitry ny lanitra, ary koa tamin'ny lanitra, ary koa tamin'ny tany, ary tamin'ny lohan'izy ireo, fa na zovy na zovy no mandà ny fanampiana izay nirian'i Akisa dia hahavery ny lohany; ary na zovy na zovy no hamoaka izay zavatra rehetra nampahafantarin'i Akisa azy, dia hahavery ny ainy izy.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia toy izany no nifanekeny tamin'i Akisa. Ary i Akisa dia nampanao azy ireo ny fianianana izay nomen'ireo tamin'ny fahagola, izay nikatsaka fahefana koa, izay efa nifanolorana, na dia hatrany amin'i Kaina aza izay mpamono olona hatrany am-piandohana.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

16 Ary ireny dia notehirizin'ny herin'ny devoly mba hanomezana ireny fianianana ireny ny vahoaka, mba hitanana azy ao amin'ny haizina, mba hanampiana izay nikatsaka ny fahefana hahazo ny fahefana sy hamono olona, ary handroba sy handainga ary hahavita ny karazana faharatsiana sy fijangajangana rehetra.

17 Ary ny zanakavavin'i Jareda no nametraka izany tao am-pony mba hofongarina ireny zavatra fahiny ireny; ary nametraka izany tao am-pon'i Akisa i Jareda; koa, i Akisa dia nanome izany ny olony sy ny sakaizany, nitarika azy ireo tamin'ny fampanantenana tsara lahatra mba hanao na inona na inona zavatra niriany.

18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanangana tsikombakomba miafina izy ireo, dia tahaka an-drizareo fehizay; tsikombakomba izay tena maharikoriko sy ratsy indrindra noho ny rehetra, teo imason' Andriamanitra;

19 Fa tsy miasa ao amin'ny tsikombakomba miafina ny Tompo, tsy tiany koa ny olona handatsa-dra, fa efa norarany tamin'ny zava-drehetra izany, hatry ny fiandohan'ny olona.

20 Ary ankehitriny izaho Môrônia dia tsy manoratra ny fombafomban'ny veliranony sy ny tsikombakombany, satria efa nampahafantarina ahy fa efa ananan'ny vahoaka rehetra ireny, ary efa ananan'ny Lamanita.

21 Ary ireny no efa nahatonga ny famongorana ity vahoaka izay resahiko ankehitriny ity, ary koa ny famongorana ny vahoakan'i Nefia.

22 Ary na zovy na zovy firenena manohana tsikombakomba miafina toy izany mba hahazoana fahefana sy harena, hany ka hiely eran'ny firenena izy ireny, dia horavana izy; fa ny Tompo dia tsy hamela ny ran'ny olomasiny, izay halatsak'izy ireny, hiantso Azy avy eo amin'ny tany mba ho eo amin'izy ireny ny valifaty, ka tsy hamaly azy.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

23 Koa, ianareo ry Jentilisa, fahendrena ao amin' Andriamanitra ny hampisehoana anareo ireny zavatra ireny, mba hahazoanareo amin'izany mibebaka amin'ny fahotanareo, ka tsy hamelanareo ireny tsikombakomba mamono ireny hitaingim-bozona anareo, fa izy ireny dia miorina mba hahazoana fahefana sy harena—ary ny asa, eny, ny asan'ny famongorana dia ho tonga aminareo, eny, ny sabatry ny fitsaran' Andriamanitra Mandrakizay dia hianjera aminareo, ho fandrodanana sy ho famongorana anareo, raha avelanareo hisy ireny zavatra ireny.

24 Koa, mandidy anareo ny Tompo, rehefa ho hitanareo ny hahatongavan'ireny zavatra ireny eo anivonareo, ny hifohazanareo ho amin'ny fieritretana ny toe-javatra mahatsiravina misy anareo, noho ity tsikombakomba miafina izay hisy eo anivonareo ity; na lozan'izany, noho ny ran'ireo izay efa novonoina; fa miantsoantso avy eo amin'ny vovoka izy ireo mba hianjeran'ny valifaty amin'izany, ary koa amin'ireo izay nanangana izany.

25 Fa ny zava-mitranga dia na zovy na zovy no manorina izany dia mikatsaka ny hanongana ny fahafahan'ny tany, ny firenena ary ny fanjakana rehetra izany; ary mahatonga ny famongorana ny vahoaka rehetra izany, satria aorin'ny devoly izay rain'ny lainga rehetra izany; izy ihany ilay mpandainga izay nanangoly ny ray aman-drenintsika voalohany, eny, izy ihany ilay mpandainga izay efa nahatonga ny olona hahavita vonoan'olona hatrany am-piandohana; izay efa nanamafy ny fon'ny olona ka efa namonoany ny mpaminany sy nitorahany vato azy ary nandroahany azy hatrany am-piandohana.

26 Koa, izaho Môrônia dia didina hanoratra ireny zavatra ireny mba hanafoanana ny ratsy sy mba hiavian'ny fotoana izay tsy hahazoan'i Satana hanam-pahefana amin'ny fon'ny zanak'olombelona, fa hahazoana kosa mandresy lahatra azy ireo hanao ny tsara lalandava, ka hahazoany manatona ny loharanon'ny fahamarinana rehetra ary ho voavonjy.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Etera 9

- 1 Ary ankehitriny izaho Môrônia dia manohy ny rakitsoratro. Koa, indro, ny zava-nitranga noho ny tsikombakomba miafin'i Akisa sy ny namany, dia indro, naongany ny fanjakan'i Ômera.
- 2 Na dia teo aza izany, ny Tompo dia feno famindram-po tamin'i Ômera, ary koa tamin'ny zanany lahy sy ny zanany vavy izay tsy nikatsaka ny famongorana azy.
- 3 Ary nampitandrina an'i Ômera tao amin'ny nofy ny Tompo mba handehanany miala ny tany; koa nandeha i Ômera niala ny tany, niaraka tamin'ny ankohonany, ary nandeha andro maro sy namakivaky ka nandalo tao akaikin'ny havoanan'i Sima, ary nandalo teo akaikin'ny toerana izay namongorana ny Nefita, ary avy teo dia niantsinanana, ary tonga tao amin'ny toerana izay nantsoina hoe i Ablôma, akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina, ary nanangana ny lainy teo izy, ary koa ny zanany lahy sy ny zanany vavy ary ny ankohonany rehetra, afa-tsy i Jareda sy ny fianakaviany.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nohosoran'ny tanan'ny faharatsiana ho mpanjaka teo amin'ny vahoaka i Jareda; ary nomeny an'i Akisa ny zanany vavy ho vadiny.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nifoho ny aindrafozandahiny i Akisa; ary nangatahiny ny fanampian'ireo izay efa nampianianiny tamin'ny veliranon'ny ntaolo, ary nahazo ny lohan'ny rafozandahiny ireo, raha nipetraka teo amin'ny seza fiandrianany izy, nanana fihaonana tamin'ny vahoakany.
- 6 Fa lehibe loatra ny efa fiparitahan'ity fikambanana ratsy sy miafina ity, ka izany dia nanimba ny fon'ny vahoaka manontolo; koa nisy namono teo amin'ny seza fiandrianany i Jareda, ary i Akisa no nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nialona ny zanany lahy i Akisa, noho izany dia nohidiny tao amponja izy ary nomena sakafo kely na tsy nisy mihitsy aza mandra-pahatonga azy hiaritra fahafatesana.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

8 Ary ankehitriny ny rahalahin'ilay niaritra fahafatesana (ary ny anarany dia i Nimrà) dia tezitra tamin-drainy noho izay efa nataon-drainy tamin'ny rahalahiny.

9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanangona miaraka andian'olona vitsivitsy i Nimrà ary nandositra niala ny tany sy tonga ary niara-nonina tamin'i Ômera.

10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka zanakalahy hafa i Akisa, ary nahazo ny fon'ny olona ireo, na dia teo aza ny efa nianianan'ireo taminy hanao ny fomban'ny heloka rehetra araka izay niriany.

11 Ankehitriny, dia naniry harena ny vahoakan'i Akisa, dia tahaka an'i Akisa naniry fahefana; koa ny zanakalahin'i Akisa dia nanolotra azy vola, tamin'izany fomba izany no nisarihan'izy ireo ny ankamaroan'ny vahoaka hanaraka azy ireo.

12 Ary nanomboka nisy ady teo amin'ireo zanakalahin'i Akisa sy i Akisa, izay naharitra taona maro, eny, hatrany amin'ny saika famongorana manontolo ny vahoakan'ny fanjakana aza, eny, dia ny rehetra, afa-tsy olona telopolo mbamin'ireo izay nandositra niaraka tamin'ny ankohonan'i Ômera.

13 Koa, naverina indray tamin'ny tany lovany i Ômera.

14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka ho antitra i Ômera; na dia teo aza izany, dia niteraka an'i Emera izy, tamin'ny fahanterany; ary nanosotra an'i Emera ho mpanjaka hitondra eo amin'ny toerany izy.

15 Ary rehefa avy nanosotra an'i Emera ho mpanjaka izy dia nahita fiadanana teo amin'ny tany nandritra ny roa taona, ary nodimandry izy, rehefa nahita andro maro izaitsizy tokoa, izay feno alahelo. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Emera no nitondra teo amin'ny toerany, ary nanaraka ny dian-drainy izy.

16 Ary nanomboka indray nanaisotra ny ozona hiala tamin'ny tany ny Tompo, ary ny ankohonan'i Emera dia niroborobo izaitsizy tokoa teo ambany fitondran'i Emera; ary tao anatin'ny roa amby enimpolo taona dia efa tonga natanjaka izaitsizy tokoa izy ireo, hany ka efa tonga mpanefoefo izaitsizy tokoa—

17 Nanana ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny voankazo sy tamin'ny voamaina, ary tamin'ny landy sy tamin'ny hariry madinika, ary tamin'ny volamena sy tamin'ny volafotsy, ary tamin'ny zava-tsarobidy;

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

- 18 Ary koa ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny biby fiompy, ary tamin'ny ombilahy sy ny ombivavy, ary tamin'ny ondry, ary tamin'ny kisoa, ary tamin'ny osy, ary koa ny karazam-biby maro hafa izay natao hohanin'ny olona.
- 19 Ary nananany koa ny soavaly sy ny ampondra, ary nisy elefanta sy kiorelôma ary kiomôma; ary izy rehetra ireo dia nilain'ny olona, ary indrindra indrindra ny elefanta sy ny kiorelôma ary ny kiomôma.
- 20 Ary dia toy izany no nandrotsahan'ny Tompo ny fitahiany teo amin'ny tany izay nofinidy tambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra; ary nodidiany fa na zovy na zovy no hizaka ny tany dia hizaka izany ho an'ny Tompo, na hofongorana izy rehefa masaka ao amin'ny heloka; fa amin'ny toa azy, hoy ny Tompo, no handatsahako ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerako.
- 21 Ary i Emera dia nampihatra ny fitsarana tamim-pahamarinana tamin'ny androny rehetra, ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy maro izy; ary niteraka an'i Kôriantoma izy ary nanosotra an'i Kôriantoma hitondra eo amin'ny toerany.
- 22 Ary taorian'ny efa nanosorany an'i Kôriantoma hitondra eo amin'ny toerany, dia niaina efa-taona izy ary nahita fandriam-pahalemana teo amin'ny tany; eny, ary nahita izy na dia ny Zanaky ny Fahamarinana aza ary nifaly sy nankalaza ny androny; ary nodimandry tamim-piadanana izy.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandeha tamin'ny lalandrainy i Kôriantoma ary nanorina tanàna mafy maro sy nanome izay tsara ho an'ny vahoakany tamin'ny androny rehetra. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nananjanaka izy raha tsy efa antitra izaitsizy tokoa.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry ny vadiny, rehefa roa amby zato taona. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naka tovovavy iray ho vadiny i Kôriantoma tamin'ny fahanterany, ka niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy; koa, niaina hatrany amin'ny roa amby efapolo amby zato taona izy.
- 25 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka an'i Kôma izy, ary nitondra teo amin'ny toerany i Kôma; ary nitondra sivy amby efapolo taona izy dia niteraka an'i Heta; ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy hafa koa izy.

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

26 Ary efa niely tamin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany ny vahoaka, ary nanomboka indray ny fisian'ny faharatsiana lehibe izaitsizy tokoa teto ambonin'ny tany, ary nanomboka nanaraka indray ny drafitra miafina fahiny i Heta mba hamongorana an-drainy.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nesoriny teo amin'ny seza fiandrianany ny rainy, satria novonoiny tamin'ny sabany ihany izy; ary izy no nitondra teo amin'ny toerany.

28 Ary nisy mpaminany tonga indray teo amin'ny tany, niantso fibebahana tamin'izy ireo—fa tsy maintsy manomana ny lalan'ny Tompo izy ireo, raha tsy izany dia ho tonga eto ambonin'ny tany ny ozona; eny, hisy mihitsy mosary lehibe, ka amin'izany no hamongorana azy ireo raha tsy mibebaka.

29 Nefa tsy nino ny tenin'ny mpaminany ny vahoaka, fa noroahiny izy ireny hiala; ary ny sasany taminy dia natsipiny tao anaty lavaka ary navelany ho faty. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataony avokoa ireo zavatra ireo araka ny didin'i Heta mpanjaka.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nisy tsy fahampian-kanina lehibe teo amin'ny tany, ary nanomboka ho ringana faingana izaitsizy tokoa ny mponina noho ny tsy fahampian-kanina, fa tsy nisy orana tambonin'ny tany.

31 Ary nivoaka teo ambonin'ny tany koa ny bibilava misy poizina ary nanapoizina olona maro. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nandositra teo anoloan'ny bibilava misy poizina ny biby fiompiny, nankamin'ny tany andafiatsimo izay nantsoin'ny Nefita hoe Zarahemlà.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy maro taminy no maty teny an-dalana; na dia teo aza izany dia nisy ny sasany izay nandositra nankamin'ny tany andafiatsimo.

33 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataon'ny Tompo izay tsy hanenjehan'ireo bibilava azy intsony, fa ny hamefen'ireo kosa ny lalana ka tsy hahafahan'ny vahoaka mandalo, fa na zovy na zovy no manandrana mandalo dia mety ho lavon'ny bibilava misy poizina.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

34 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanaraka ny dian'ny biby ny vahoaka ary nambosibosika ny fatin'ireo izay lavo teny an-dalana, ambara-pahabosibosehany azy rehetra. Ankehitriny nony nahita ny vahoaka fa tsy maintsy ho faty izy dia nanomboka nibebaka tamin'ny helony izy ary nitalaho ny Tompo.

35 Ary ny zava-nitranga rehefa avy nanetry ny tenany tokoa teo anoloan'ny Tompo izy, dia nandrotsaka ny orana tamboin'ny tany Izy; ary nanomboka velombolo indray ny vahoaka, ary nanomboka nisy voankazo teo amin'ny tany avaratra sy teo amin'ny tany rehetra manodidina. Ary ny Tompo dia naneho ny heriny taminy tamin'ny nitsimbiny azy tamin'ny mosary.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Etera 10

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Seza izay tamingan'i Heta—fa efa maty tamin'ny mosary i Heta sy ny ankohonany rehetra afa-tsy i Seza—koa i Seza no nanomboka nanarina indray ny vahoaka rava.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahatsiaro ny famongorana ny razany i Seza, ary izy dia nanorina fanjakana marina; fa nahatsiaro izay efa nataon'ny Tompo izy tamin'ny nitondrany an'i Jareda sy ny rahalahiny nita ny hantsana; ary izy dia nandeha tamin'ny lalan'ny Tompo; ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy izy.
- 3 Ary ny lahimateany izay i Seza no anarany dia nikomy taminy; kanefa i Seza dia nokapohin'ny tanan'ny mpandroba, noho ny haren'ny fatratra, izay nitondra fandriampahalemana indray ho an-drainy.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanorina tanàna maro teo amin'ny lafin-tany ny rainy, ary nanomboka indray niely patrana eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany ny vahoaka. Ary i Seza dia niaina tratrantitra izaitsizy tokoa; ary niteraka an'i Riplakisa izy. Ary nodimandry izy, ary i Riplakisa no nitondra teo amin'ny toerany.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nanao izay marina teo imason'ny Tompo i Riplakisa, satria nanana andefimandry sy vaditsindrano maro izy, ary nametraka teo an-tsoroky ny olona izay sarotra zakaina; eny, izy dia nampitatao azy hetra mavesatra; ary tamin'ny alalan'ny hetra no nananganany trano malalaka maro.
- 6 Ary nanangana seza fiandrianana kanto izaitsizy tokoa ho azy izy; ary nanorina fonja maro, ary na zovy na zovy no tsy te hofehezina tamin'ny hetra dia natsipiny tao am-ponja; ary na zovy na zovy no tsy afaka nandoa hetra dia natsipiny tao am-ponja; ary nataony izay hiasan'izy ireo lalandava ho an'ny fiveloman'izy ireo; ary na zovy na zovy no nandà tsy hiasa dia nasainy novonoina ho faty.
- 7 Koa izy dia nahazo ny asa voakaly rehetra, eny, na dia ny volamenany voadio aza dia nasainy nodiovina tao am-ponja; ary ny karazana taozavatra voakaly rehetra dia nasainy natao tao am-ponja. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampahoriany ny vahoaka tamin'ny fijangajangany sy ny fahavetavetany.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

- 8 Ary nony efa nitondra nandritra ny roa amby efapolo taona izy, dia nitsangana ny vahoaka nikomy taminy; ary nanomboka nisy ady indray teo amin'ny tany, hany ka nisy namono i Riplakisa, ary noroahina hiala ny tany ny taranany.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny taona maro, dia i Môriantôna (izay tamingan'i Riplakisa) no nanangona miaraka ny miaramilan'ny voaroaka sy nandeha ary namaky ady tamin'ny vahoaka; ary nahazo ny fahefana tamin'ny tanàna maro izy; ary zary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady ary naharitra taona maro; ary nahazo ny fahefana eran'ny tany manontolo izy ary nametraka ny tenany ho mpanjaka eran'ny tany manontolo.
- 10 Ary taorian'ny efa nametrahany ny tenany ho mpanjaka, dia nohamaivaniny ny enta-mavesatry ny vahoaka, tamin'izany no nahazoany sitraka teo imason'ny vahoaka, ary nanosorany azy ho mpanjakany.
- 11 Ary izy dia nanao ny rariny tamin'ny vahoaka fa tsy tamin'ny tenany noho ny fijangajangany maro; koa, nesorina tsy ho eo anatrehan'ny Tompo izy.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanorina tanàna maro i Môriantôna, ary nanjary mpanefofo izaitsizy tokoa ny vahoaka teo ambany fitondrany, na tamin'ny trano, na tamin'ny volamena sy ny volafotsy, na tamin'ny fambolena voamaina, na tamin'ny biby fiompy sy ny zavatra toy izany izay efa naverina taminy.
- 13 Ary i Môriantôna dia niaina hatrany amin'ny fahanterana be izaitsizy tokoa, ary tamin'izany no niterahany an'i Kima; ary i Kima no nitondra teo amin'ny toeran-drainy; ary nitondra valo taona izy dia maty ny rainy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nitondra tamim-pahamarinana i Kima, koa tsy nankasitran'ny Tompo izy.
- 14 Ary ny rahalahiny dia nanangana fikomiana taminy, tamin'izany no namarinany azy tany amin'ny fahababoana; ary dia nijanona tao amin'ny fahababoana izy tamin'ny androny rehetra; ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy tao amin'ny fahababoana izy, ary niteraka an'i Levy izy tamin'ny fahanterana; dia maty.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, taorian'ny fahafatesan-drainy dia nanompo tao amin'ny fahababoana nandritra ny roa amby efapolo taona i Levy. Ary izy dia niady tamin'ny mpanjakan'ny tany, tamin'izany no nahazoany ny fanjakana ho an'ny tenany.
- 16 Ary nony efa nahazo ny fanjakana ho an'ny tenany izy dia nanao izay marina teo imason'ny Tompo; ary ny vahoaka dia niroborobo teo amin'ny tany; ary tratrantitra be tokoa izy ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy; ary izy koa dia niteraka an'i Kôrôma izay nohosorany ho mpanjaka teo amin'ny toerany.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao izay tsara teo imason'ny Tompo i Kôrôma tamin'ny androny rehetra; ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy maro izy; ary nony efa nahita andro maro izy dia nodimandry, dia tahaka ny sisa amin'ny tany; ary i Kisy no nitondra teo amin'ny toerany.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nodimandry koa i Kisy, ary i Liba no nitondra teo amin'ny toerany.
- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao koa izay tsara teo imason'ny Tompo i Liba. Ary tamin'ny andron'i Liba dia fongana ny bibilava misy poizina. Koa, nandeha nankamin'ny tany andafiatsimo izy ireo, hiremby hanina ho an'ny vahoakan'ny tany, fa heniky ny biby an'ala ny tany. Ary i Liba izy tenany koa dia nanjary mpihaza lehibe.
- 20 Ary nanorina tanàna lehibe izy ireo teo akaikin'ny vozon-tany ety, akaikin'ny toerana izay anasarahan'ny ranomasina ny tany.
- 21 Ary notsimbininy ho tany foana ny tany andafiatsimo, hahazoana remby. Ary rakotry ny mponina ny lafiny manontolo tamin'ny tany andafiavaratra.
- 22 Ary fatra-piasa izaitsizy tokoa izy, ary nividy sy nivarotra, ary nifampiraharaha izy samy izy mba hahazoany tombony.
- 23 Ary izy dia niasa ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny akora, ary nanao volamena sy volafotsy ary vy sy varahina, ary ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny metaly; ary dia nihady avy izany tao amin'ny tany; koa izy dia nampiovosa antontan-tany avo hahazoana ny akoran'ny volamena sy ny an'ny volafotsy, ary ny an'ny vy sy ny an'ny varahinamena. Ary nataony ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny asa voakaly.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

24 Ary nananany ny lamba landy sy ny hariry madinika; ary nataony ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny lamba mba hahazoany manafy ny tenany amin'ny fitanjahany.

25 Ary nataony ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny fitaovana hiasana ny tany, na hamadihana, na hamafazana, na hijinjana, na hiavàna, na koa hivesana.

26 Ary nataony ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny fitaovana izay nampiasainy tamin'ny bibiny.

27 Ary nataony ny karazany rehetra tamin'ny fitaovam-piadiana. Ary nataony ny karazana asa rehetra araka ny fomban'ny taozavatra nokaliana izaitsy tokoa.

28 Ary na oviana na oviana dia tsy ho nety nisy vahoaka notahiana sy nambinin'ny tanan'ny Tompo bebe kokoa noho izy. Ary izy dia teo amin'ny tany izay nofinidy tambonin'ny tany rehetra, fa ny Tompo no efa niteny izany.

29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niaina an-taona maro i Liba ary niteraka zanakalahy sy zanakavavy; ary niteraka an'i Heartôma koa izy.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Heartôma no nanjaka teo amin'ny toeran-drainy. Ary nony efa nanjaka efatra amby roapolo taona i Heartôma, dia indro, nesorina hiala taminy ny fanjakana. Ary nanompo an-taona maro tao amin'ny fahababoana izy, eny, ny androny sisa rehetra mihitsy.

31 Ary niteraka an'i Heta izy ary niaina tao amin'ny fahababoana i Heta tamin'ny androny rehetra. Ary niteraka an'i Aharôna i Heta, ary nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana i Aharôna tamin'ny androny rehetra; ary niteraka an'i Amnigadà izy, ary nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana koa i Amnigadà tamin'ny androny rehetra; ary niteraka an'i Kôriantoma izy, ary nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana i Kôriantoma tamin'ny androny rehetra; ary niteraka an'i Kôma izy.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nahasarika ny antsasaky ny fanjakana i Kôma. Ary nanjaka roa amby efapolo taona tamin'ny an-tsasaky ny fanjakana izy; ary nandeha niady tamin'i Amgida mpanjaka izy, ary niady nandritra ny taona maro izy ireo, nandritra izany fotoana izany no nahazahoan'i Kôma ny fahefana tamin'i Amgida sy nahazoany ny fahefana tamin'ny fanjakana sisa.

33 Ary tamin'ny andron'i Kôma dia nanomboka nisy ireo mpandroba teo amin'ny tany; ary narahin'izy ireo ny drafitra fahiny, ary nampihariny ny fianianana araka ny fomban'ny ntaolo, ary nokatsahiny indray ny handrava ny fanjakana.

34 Ankehitriny dia niady tamin'izy ireo imbetsaka i Kôma; na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy resiny izy ireo.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Etera 11

- 1 Ary nisy koa ireo mpaminany maro tonga tamin'ny andron'i Kôma sy naminany ny amin'ny famongorana ity vahoaka lehibe ity, raha tsy mibebaka izy ary tsy mitodika amin'ny Tompo sy tsy mahafofy ny famonoany olona sy ny faharatsiany.
- 2 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia notsipahin'ny vahoaka ireo mpaminany, ary nandositra nankao amin'ny Kôma izy ireo ho fiarovan-tena, fa nokatsahin'ny vahoaka ny hamongotra azy ireo.
- 3 Ary naminany zavatra maro tamin'i Kôma izy ireo; ary notahiana izy tamin'ny androny sisa rehetra.
- 4 Ary niaina trarantitra tokoa izy ary niteraka an'i Siblôma; ary nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany i Siblôma. Ary nikomy nanohitra azy ny rahalahin'i Siblôma, ary nanomboka nisy ady lehibe izaitsizy tokoa teo amin'ny tany manontolo.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nataon'ny rahalahin'i Siblôma izay hamonoana ho faty ny mpaminany rehetra izay naminany ny amin'ny famongorana ny vahoaka;
- 6 Ary nisy antambo lehibe teo amin'ny tany manontolo, fa efa nanambara izy ireo fa ozona lehibe no ho tonga amin'ny tany, ary koa amin'ny vahoaka, ary hisy famongorana lehibe eo anivony, toy izay tsy mbola nisy na oviana na oviana teto ambonin'ny tany, ary ny taolany dia ho tonga toy ny antontantany eto ambonin'ny tany, raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny faharatsiany izy.
- 7 Ary tsy nohenoiny ny feon'ny Tompo, noho ny tsikombakomba ratsiny; koa, nanomboka nisy ady sy fifandirana teo amin'ny tany manontolo, ary koa mosary sy areti-mandringana maro, hany ka nisy famongorana lehibe, toy izay tsy mbola fantatra na oviana na oviana teto ambonin'ny tany; ary izany rehetra izany dia nitranga tamin'ny andron'i Siblôma.
- 8 Ary nanomboka nibebaka tamin'ny helony ny vahoaka; ary arakaraka ny nanaovany izany no nananan'ny Tompo famindram-po taminy.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy namono i Siblôma, ary i Seta dia nentina tany amin'ny fahababoana sy nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana tamin'ny androny rehetra.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Ahà zanany lahy no nahazo ny fanjakana; ary nanjaka tamin'ny vahoaka izy tamin'ny androny rehetra. Ary nataony ny karazana heloka rehetra tamin'ny androny, tamin'izany no nanaovany izay handatsahan-dra be; ary vitsy ny androny.
- 11 Ary i Etema izay tamingan'i Ahà no nahazo ny fanjakana; ary izy koa dia nanao izay ratsy tamin'ny androny.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tamin'ny andron'i Etema no nisy ireo mpaminany maro tonga sy naminany indray tamin'ny vahoaka; eny, naminany izy ireo fa handrava azy tanteraka eto ambonin'ny tany ny Tompo, raha tsy mibebaka amin'ny helony izy.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanamafy ny fony ny vahoaka ary tsy te hihaino ny teniny; ary nalahelo ireo mpaminany ary niala avy teo anivon'ny vahoaka.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nampihatra ny fitsarana tao amin'ny faharatsiana i Etema tamin'ny androny rehetra; ary niteraka an'i Môrôna izy. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia i Môrôna no nanjaka teo amin'ny toerany; ary i Môrôna dia nanao izay ratsy teo anoloan'ny Tompo.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy fikomiana nipoaka teo anivon'ny vahoaka, noho ity tsikombakomba miafina ity izay natsangana mba hahazoana fahefana sy harena; ary nisy lehilahy iray nahery tamin'ny heloka nitsangana teo anivony sy namaky ady tamin'i Môrôna, tamin'izany no nanonganany ny antsasaky ny fanjakana; ary izy dia nitana ny antsasaky ny fanjakana nandritra ny taona maro.
- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga, dia nanongana azy i Môrôna, ary nahazo indray ny fanjakana.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy lehilahy mahery iray hafa nitsangana; ary tamingan'ny rahalahin'i Jareda izy.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanongana an'i Môrôna izy ary nahazo ny fanjakana; koa, i Môrôna dia nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana, ny androny sisa rehetra; ary niteraka an'i Kôriantôra izy.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana i Kôriantôra, tamin'ny androny rehetra.
- 20 Ary tamin'ny andron'i Kôriantôra dia nisy koa mpaminany maro tonga sy naminany zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona ary notoriany tamin'ny vahoaka ny fibebahana, ary raha tsy mibebaka izy, dia hampihatra ny fitsarana aminy ny Tompo Andriamanitra ho famongorana azy tanteraka;
- 21 Ka ny Tompo dia handefa na hitondra vahoaka iray hafa hizaka ny tany, amin'ny alalan'ny heriny, araka ny fomba izay nitondrany ny razany.
- 22 Ary notsipahiny ny teny rehetra notenenin'ireo mpaminany, noho ny fikambanany miafina sy ny fahavetavetany mamohetra.
- 23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niteraka an'i Etera i Kôriantôra, ary nodimandry izy, rehefa nitoetra tao amin'ny fahababoana nandritra ny androny rehetra.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Etera 12

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tamin'ny andron'i Kôriantomira ny andron'i Etera; ary mpanjaka teo amin'ny tany manontolo i Kôriantomira.
- 2 Ary i Etera dia mpaminanin'ny Tompo; koa, nivoaka tamin'ny andron'i Kôriantomira i Etera ary nanomboka naminany tamin'ny vahoaka, fa tsy hay notohaina izy noho ny Fanahin'ny Tompo izay tao aminy.
- 3 Fa nitory hatramin'ny maraina izy, ka hatramin'ny filentehin'ny masoandro, nitaona ny vahoaka hino an' Andriamanitra ka hibebaka, fandrao dia hofongorana izy ireo, nilaza taminy fa tanterahina amin'ny finoana ny zava-drehetra—
- 4 Koa, na zovy na zovy no mino an' Andriamanitra dia mahazo manantena amim-pahatokiana tokoa tontolo iray tsara kokoa, eny, dia toerana eo antanan'ankavanan' Andriamanitra dia fanantenana izay avy amin'ny finoana, mipetraka ho vatofantsika ho an'ny fanahin'ny olona, izay hahatonga azy ho azo antoka sy hifototra, hahefa be mandrakariva amin'ny asa tsara ary ho voatarika hankalaza an' Andriamanitra.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia naminany zavatra lehibe sy mahatalanjona tamin'ny vahoaka i Etera, izay tsy ninoany, satria tsy hitany.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia dia somary hiresaka ihany ny momba ireny zavatra ireny; tiako haseho izao tontolo izao fa ny finoana dia ny zavatra izay antenaina nefa tsy hita; koa aza mitohika, satria tsy mahita ianareo, fa tsy mandray fijoroana ho vavolombelona ianareo raha tsy aorian'ny fizahan-toetra ny finoanareo.
- 7 Fa tamin'ny finoana no nanehoan'i Kristy ny tenany tamin'ny razantsika, rehefa avy nitsangana tamin'ny maty Izy; ary tsy naneho ny tenany taminy Izy raha tsy efa nananany ny finoana Azy; koa tsy maintsy ilaina ny nananan'ny sasany finoana Azy, satria tsy naneho ny tenany tamin'izao tontolo izao Izy.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

- 8 Nefa noho ny finoan'ny olona no efa nanehoany ny tenany tamin'izao tontolo izao sy nankalazany ny anaran'ny Ray ary nanomanany ny lalana izay hahatonga ireo hafa ho mpandray anjara amin'ny fanomezam-pahasoavana avy any an-danitra, mba hahazoany manantena ireo zavatra ireo izay tsy hitany.
- 9 Koa, ianareo dia mety hanana fanantenana koa sy ho tonga mpandray anjara amin'ny fanomezam-pahasoavana raha tsy te hanana afa-tsy finoana ianareo.
- 10 Indro tamin'ny finoana no niantsoana ireo tamin'ny fahagola araka ny lamina masin' Andriamanitra.
- 11 Koa, tamin'ny finoana no nanomezana ny lalàn'i Mosesy. Nefa tao amin'ny fanomezana ny Zanany no efa nomanin' Andriamanitra ny lalana tena tsara indrindra ary tamin'ny finoana no efa nahatanteraka izany.
- 12 Fa raha tsy misy finoana eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona dia tsy afaka manao fahagagana eo anivony Andriamanitra; koa tsy naneho ny tenany Izy raha tsy taorian'ny ninoan'izy ireo.
- 13 Indro, ny finoan'i Almà sy i Amioleka no nahatonga ny fonja hirodana tamin'ny tany.
- 14 Indro, ny finoan'i Nefia sy i Lehia no niteraka fiovana teo amin'ny Lamanita, ka dia natao batisa tamin'ny afo sy tamin'ny Fanahy Masina izy.
- 15 Indro ny finoan'i Amôna sy ny rahalahiny no nahatonga fahagagana lehibe fatratra teo anivon'ny Lamanita.
- 16 Eny, ary ireo rehetra izay nanao fahagagana dia nanao izany tamin'ny finoana, dia ireo izay talohan'i Kristy ary koa ireo izay taty aoriana.
- 17 Ary tamin'ny finoana no nahazoan'ny mpianatra telo fampanantenana fa tsy hanandrana fahafatesana izy ireo; ary tsy nahazo ny fampanantenana izy ireo raha tsy taorian'ny ninoany.
- 18 Ary koa tsy nisy na iza na iza, na tamin'ny fotoana inona na tamin'ny fotoana inona, nahavita fahagagana raha tsy taorian'ny ninoany; koa, nino ny Zanak' Andriamanitra izy aloha.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

- 19 Ary nisy maro izay natanjaka izaitsizy tokoa ny finoany, na dia talohan'ny niavian'i Kristy aza, izay tsy hay notanana taty ivelan'ny voaly, fa nahita marina tokoa tamin'ny masonry ny zavatra izay efa nojereny tamin'ny mason'ny finoana, ary faly izy ireny.
- 20 Ary indro, efa nahita tao amin'ity rakitsoratra ity isika fa ny anankiray tamin'ireny dia ny rahalahin'i Jareda; fa lehibe tokoa ny finoany an' Andriamanitra, ka nony naroson' Andriamanitra ny rantsantanany dia tsy azony nafenina tamin'ny fahitan'ny rahalahin'i Jareda izany, noho ny teniny izay efa noteneniny taminy, teny izay efa azony tamin'ny finoana.
- 21 Ary nony efa nahatazana ny rantsantanany Tompo ny rahalahin'i Jareda, noho ny fampanantenana izay efa azon'ny rahalahin'i Jareda tamin'ny finoana, dia tsy afaka nihazona na inona na inona tsy ho hitany ny Tompo; koa nasehony azy ny zava-drehetra, fa tsy hay notanana intsony tany ivelan'ny voaly izy.
- 22 Ary amin'ny finoana no efa ahazoan'ny razako ny fampanantenana fa ireto zavatra ireto dia ho tonga any amin'ny rahalahiny amin'ny alalan'ny Jentilisa; koa efa nandidy ahy ny Tompo, eny, dia i Jesoa Kristy.
- 23 Ary hoy aho Taminy: Tompo ô, hanaraby ireto zavatra ireto ny Jentilisa, noho ny fahalemenay amin'ny soratra; satria Ianao Tompo dia efa nanao anay mahery tamin'ny teny, tamin'ny finoana, saingy tsy nataonao mahery tamin'ny soratra izahay; fa efa nataonao tamin'ity vahoaka rehetra ity izay nahafahany niteny betsaka, noho ny Fanahy Masina izay efa nomenao azy;
- 24 Ary efa nataonao taminy izay tsy nahafahanay nanoratra afa-tsy kely, noho ny fitavozavozan'ny tananay. Indro, tsy nataonao mahery tamin'ny soratra tahaka ny rahalahin'i Jareda izahay, fa nataonao mahery tahaka Anao ny zavatra izay nosoratany, ho fampanekena ny olona hamaky izany.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

- 25 Efa nataonao mahery sy lehibe koa ny teninay, ka dia tsy afaka manoratra izany izahay; koa, rehefa manoratra izahay dia mahita ny fahalemenay ary tafintohina noho ny fandrinrana ny teninay; ary matahotra aho fandrao hanaraby ny teninay ny Jentilisa.
- 26 Ary nony efa nilaza izany aho, dia niteny tamiko ny Tompo hoe: Manaraby ny adala, nefa hitoloko izy; ary ny fahasoavako dia ampy ho an'ny malemy fanahy, ka tsy hanararaotra ny fahalemenareo izy;
- 27 Ary raha manatona Ahy ny olona, dia hasehoko azy ny fahalemeny. Omeko ho an'ny olona ny fahalemena mba hahazoany mietry; ary ampy ho an'ny olon-drehetra ny fahasoavako mba hanetreny tena eo anoloako; fa raha manetry tena eo anoloako izy ary manam-pinoana Ahy, amin'izany, ny zavatra malemy dia hataoko tonga matanjaka ho azy.
- 28 Indro, hasehoko ny Jentilisa ny fahalemeny sy hasehoko azy fa ny finoana, ny fanantenana ary ny fiantrana no mitondra mankaty Amiko—loharanon'ny fahamarinana rehetra.
- 29 Ary izaho Môrônia, rehefa nandre ireo teny ireo, dia nionona ary nanao hoe: Tompo ô, hatao anie ny sitraponao marina, satria fantatro fa Ianao dia miasa ho an'ny zanak'olombelona araka ny finoany;
- 30 Fa ny rahalahin'i Jareda dia niteny tamin'ny tendrombohitr'i Zerina hoe, Mifindra—dia nafindra izany. Ary raha tsy nanam-pinoana izy dia tsy ho nifindra izany; koa, Ianao dia miasa aorian'ny ananan'ny olona finoana.
- 31 Fa toy izany no nanehoanao ny tenanao tamin'ny mpianatrao; fa nony efa nanam-pinoana izy ireo ary niteny tamin'ny anaranao, dia naneho ny tenanao taminy tamin-kery lehibe Ianao.
- 32 Ary tsaroako koa, satria efa nolazainao fa efa manomana trano ho an'ny olona Ianao, eny, dia any anivon'ny fonenan'ny Rainao, izay ahazoan'ny olona manana ny fanantenana tena tsara indrindra; koa tsy maintsy manantena ny olona, raha tsy izany izy dia tsy afaka mandray ny lova ao amin'ny fitoerana izay efa nomaninao.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

33 Ary tsaroako koa, satria efa nolazainao fa efa tia izao tontolo izao Ianao, ka nahafoy ny ainao mihitsy ho an'izao tontolo izao, mba hahazoanao maka izany indray mba hanomana ny fitoerana ho an'ny zanak'olombelona.

34 Ary ankehitriny dia fantatro fa izany fitiavana izay efa nanananao ho an'ny zanak'olombelona izany dia ny fiantrana; koa, raha tsy manana fiantrana ny olona dia tsy afaka mandova izany fitoerana izay efa nomaninao any amin'ny fonenan-dRainao izany.

35 Koa, fantatro amin'izany zavatra izay efa nolazainao izany, fa raha tsy manana fiantrana ny Jentilisa, noho ny fahalemenay, dia hozahanao toetra izy, ary hoesorinao ny talentany, eny, na dia izay efa noraisiny aza, ary homena izay manana bebe kokoa.

36 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nivavaka tamin'ny Tompo aho mba hanomezany fahasovana ho an'ny Jentilisa, mba hananany fiantrana.

37 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia hoy ny Tompo tamiko: Raha tsy manana fiantrana izy dia tsy ahoanao izany, efa nahatoky ianao; koa, hodiovina ny fitafiana. Ary noho ianao efa nahita ny fahalemenao dia hohatanjahina ianao, ka hipetraka mihitsy ao amin'ny fitoerana izay efa nomaniko any amin'ny fonenan-dRaiko.

38 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia dia manao veloma ny Jentilisa, eny, ary koa ny rahalahiko izay tiako, ambara-pihaonantsika eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy, izay hahafantaran'ny olon-drehetra fa tsy voapentin'ny ranareo ny fitafiako.

39 Ary ho fantatrareo amin'izany fa efa nahita an'i Jesoa aho, ary efa niresaka tamiko nifanatrika Izy ary niteny tamiko tamin'ny fanetrentena tsotra, dia tahaka ny olona iray miresaka amin'ny iray hafa, amin'ny fiteniko ihany, ny momba ireo zavatra ireo;

40 Ary vitsivitsy ihany no efa nosoratako, noho ny fahalemeko amin'ny soratra.

41 Ary ankehitriny aho dia manafatrafatra anareo hikatsaka ity Jesoa ity izay efa nosoratan'ny mpaminany sy ny apôstôly ny Aminy. Ka ny fahasovan' Andriamanitra Ray, ary koa ny an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompo sy ny Fanahy Masina izay vavolombelona manambara Azy Ireo, ho aminareo sy hitoetra aminareo mandrakizay. Amena.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Etera 13

- 1 Ary ankehitriny izaho Môrônia dia miroso amin'ny famaranana ny rakitsoratro momba ny famongorana ny vahoaka izay efa nosoratako ny aminy.
- 2 Fa indro, notsipahiny avokoa ny tenin'i Etera; fa niteny taminy marina tokoa ny momba ny zavatra rehetra izy, hatry ny fiandohan'ny olona; ary nony efa nisintona niala tambonin'ity tany ity ny rano, dia tonga tany nofinidy tambonin'ny tany hafa rehetra izany, tany nofinidin'ny Tompo; koa mba tian'ny Tompo ny hanompoan'ny olona rehetra izay monina eo ambonin'izany tany izany Azy;
- 3 Ary izany no toeran'i Jerosalema Vaovao izay hidina avy any an-danitra sy ho toerana masina ho an'ny Tompo.
- 4 Indro, nahita ny andron'i Kristy i Etera ary noteneniny ny momba an'i Jerosalema Vaovao eo amin'ity tany ity.
- 5 Ary noteneniny koa ny momba ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely sy i Jerosalema izay avy any no hiavian'i Lehia—fa aorian'ny handravana azy dia haorina indray izy, tanàna masina ho an'ny Tompo; koa tsy mety ho Jerosalema Vaovao izy, satria efa teo izy tamin'ny fahagolan-tany; nefa dia haorina indray izy, ary ho tonga tanàna masin'ny Tompo; ary izy dia haorina ho an'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely—
- 6 Ary haorina eo amin'ity tany ity i Jerosalema Vaovao, ho an'ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Josefa, fa efa nisy tandindona izany zavatra izany.
- 7 Fa tahaka ny nitondran'i Josefa an-drainy nidina tany amin'ny tany Egypta, dia tahaka izany no nahafatesany tany; koa nentin'ny Tompo ny anankiray tamin'ny taranak'i Josefa, niala ny tanin'i Jerosalema, mba hahafeno famindram-po Azy amin'ny taranak'i Josefa ka tsy hahafaty azy, dia tahaka ny nahafeno famindram-po Azy tamin'ny rain'i Josefa mba tsy hahafaty azy.
- 8 Koa, ny sisa tavela amin'ny mpianakavin'i Josefa dia haorina eo amin'ity tany ity; ary ho tany lovany izany; ary hanorina tanàna masina ho an'ny Tompo izy ireo, tahaka an'i Jerosalema fahizay; ary tsy hokorokoroana intsony izy ireo, mandrapahatongan'ny farany rehefa ho lasana ny tany.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

- 9 Ary hisy lanitra vaovao sy tany vaovao; ary izany dia ho tahaka ny teo aloha saingy efa lasana ny teo aloha, ary efa tonga vaovao ny zavatra rehetra.
- 10 Ary amin'izany dia tonga i Jerosalema Vaovao; ary hotahiana ireo izay monina ao, fa izy ireo no ireo izay fotsy ny fitafiany tamin'ny alalan'ny ran'ny Zanakondry; ary izy ireo no ireo izay isaina eo anivon'ny sisa tavela amin'ny taranak'i Josefa, izay avy tamin'ny mpianakavin'i Isiraely.
- 11 Ary amin'izany dia tonga koa i Jerosalema fahizay; ary ny mponina ao aminy dia hotahiana, fa efa nosasana tamin'ny ran'ny Zanakondry ireo; ary izy ireo no ireo izay efa naely patrana sy nangonina avy tamin'ny vazan-tany efatra sy avy tamin'ny tany avaratra, ary mpandray anjara amin'ny fanatanterahina ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataon' Andriamanitra tamin'i Abrahama rainy.
- 12 Ary rehefa tonga ireo zavatra ireo, dia to ny soratra masina izay milaza, fa misy ireo izay voalohany ho farany; ary misy ireo izay farany ho voalohany.
- 13 Ary efa saika hanoratra misimisy kokoa aho, saingy voarara; nefa lehibe sy mahatalanjona ny faminanian'i Etera; saingy noheverin'izy ireo ho tsinontsinona izy ary noroahiny izy hiala; ary nanafina ny tenany tao an-dava-bato izy nandritra ny andro, ary nandritra ny alina izy dia nandeha nitazana ny zavatra izay hihatra amin'ny vahoaka.
- 14 Ary raha nitoetra tao an-dava-bato izy, dia nanao ny sisa ambiny tamin'ity rakitsoratra ity, nitazana ny fandravana izay nihatra tamin'ny vahoaka nandritra ny alina.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'io taona io ihany izay nandroahana azy hiala avy teo anivon'ny vahoaka, dia nanomboka nisy ady lehibe teo anivon'ny vahoaka, fa nisy maro izay nitsangana, izay lehilahy mahery sy nikatsaka ny hamono an'i Kôriantomira tamin'ny alalan'ny tetika miafin'ny faharatsiana izay efa voateny.
- 16 Ary ankehitriny i Kôriantomira, rehefa nampianatena tamin'ny haiady rehetra sy ny hafetsen'izao tontolo izao rehetra, dia namaky ady tamin'izay nikatsaka ny hamono azy izy.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

17 Nefa tsy nibebaka na izy, na ny zanany lahy kanto na ny zanany vavy kanto; na ny zanakalahy kanto na ny zanakavavy kanto an'i Kôhôra; na ny zanakalahy kanto na ny zanakavavy kanto an'i Kôrihôra; ary raha fintinina, dia tsy nisy na dia iray aza tamin'ny zanakalahy sy ny zanakavavy kanto eran'ny tany manontolo izay nibebaka tamin'ny fahotany.

18 Koa, ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona voalohany nitoeran'i Etera tao an-dava-bato, dia nisy ny olona maro izay novonoin'ireo tsikombakomba miafina ireo tamin'ny sabatra, niady tamin'i Kôriantomira hahazoany ny fanjakana.

19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady fatratra sy nibabara fatratra ny zanakalahin'i Kôriantomira.

20 Ary tamin'ny taona faharoa, dia tonga tamin'i Etera ny tenin'ny Tompo, fa tokony handeha izy ary haminany amin'i Kôriantomira fa raha mibebaka izy sy ny ankohonany rehetra dia homen'ny Tompo azy ny fanjakana ary hotsimbinina ny vahoaka—

21 Raha tsy izany dia hofongorana izy ireo sy ny ankohonany rehetra afa-tsy ny tenany. Ary ny hany hahavelomany dia ny hahitany ny fahatanterahin'ny faminiana izay efa notenenina momba ny vahoaka hafa izay handray ny tany ho lovany; ary haleviny i Kôriantomira; ary ho fongana ny olona tsirairay afa-tsy i Kôriantomira.

22 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nibebaka na i Kôriantomira, na ny ankohonany, na ny vahoaka; ary tsy nitsahatra ny ady; ary nokatsahin'izy ireo ny hamono an'i Etera, nefa nandositra avy teo anoloany izy ary niafina indray tao an-dava-bato.

23 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nisy an'i Sareda nitsangana, ary izy koa dia namaky ady tamin'i Kôriantomira sy nandresy azy, hany ka tamin'ny taona fahatelo dia nentina ho babo izy.

24 Ary tamin'ny taona fahefatra, dia nandresy an'i Sareda sy nahazo indray ny fanjakana ho an-drainy ny zanakalahin'i Kôriantomira.

25 Ankehitriny dia nanomboka nisy ady teo amin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany, ny olona tsirairay niaraka tamin'ny antokony dia niady ho an'izay niriany.

26 Ary nisy ny jirika, ary raha fintinina, ny karazana faharatsiana rehetra dia teo amin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

- 27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tezitra izaitsizy tokoa tamin'i Sareda i Kôriantomira ary nandeha niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany niady taminy; ary izy ireo dia nifanandrina tao amin'ny fahatezerana lehibe sy nifanandrina tao an-dohasahan'i Gilgala; ary nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady.
- 28 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady taminy nandritra ny telo andro i Sareda. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandresy azy i Kôriantomira ary nanenjika azy mandra-pahatongany teo amin'ny lemak'i Heshlôna.
- 29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namaky ady taminy indray i Sareda teo amin'ny lemaka; ary indro, nandresy an'i Kôriantomira izy ary nanosika azy hiverina indray any an-dohasahan'i Gilgala.
- 30 Ary namaky ady tamin'i Sareda indray i Kôriantomira, tao an-dohasahan'i Gilgala, tamin'izany no nandreseny an'i Sareda sy namonoany azy.
- 31 Ary nandratra an'i Kôriantomira teo amin'ny feny i Sareda, ka dia tsy nandeha niady indray izy tao anatin'ny roa taona, nandritra izany fotoana izany ny vahoaka rehetra teo amin'ny lafin-tany dia nandatsa-dra, ary tsy nisy nahasakana azy.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Etera 14

- 1 Ary ankehitriny dia nanomboka nisy ozona lehibe teo amin'ny tany manontolo noho ny heloky ny vahoaka, ka raha nametraka ny fitaovany na ny sabany teo amin'ny talantalany na tamin'ny toerana izay ho nitanany izany ny olona iray, dia indro, tsy nety ho hitany izany ny ampitso, fa lehibe loatra ny ozona teo amin'ny tany.
- 2 Koa ny olona tsirairay dia nifikitra tamin'izay nananany tamin'ny tanany, ary sady tsy nindrana no tsy nampindrana; ary ny olona tsirairay dia nihazona ny fitanana ny sabany tamin'ny tanany an-kavanana ho fiarovana ny fananany sy ny ainy ary ny andefimandriny sy ny zanany.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny, nony afaka ny roa taona sy taorian'ny fahafatesan'i Sareda, dia indro nitsangana ny rahalahin'i Sareda ary namaky ady tamin'i Kôriantomira ka tamin'izany no nandresen'i Kôriantomira azy sy nanenjehiny azy hatrany an-tany foanan'i Akisa.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namaky ady taminy tany an-tany foanan'i Akisa ny rahalahin'i Sareda; ary nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady, ary an'arivony maro no lavo tamin-tsabatra.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanao fahirano tany an-tany foana i Kôriantomira; ary ny rahalahin'i Sareda dia nandeha nivoaka ny tany foana tamin'ny alina sy namono ny ampahany tamin'ny miaramilany i Kôriantomira, raha mbola mamono ireo.
- 6 Ary nivoaka nankao an-tanin'i Môrôna izy ary nametraka ny tenany teo amin'ny seza fiandrianan'i Kôriantomira.
- 7 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitoetra niaraka tamin'ny miaramilany tany an-tany foana nandritra ny roa taona i Kôriantomira, tamin'izany no nandraisany hery lehibe ho an'ny miaramilany.
- 8 Ankehitriny ny rahalahin'i Sareda, izay i Gileada no anarany, dia nandray koa hery lehibe ho an'ny miaramilany, noho ny tsikombakomba miarfina.
- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia novonoin'ny mpisorony avo izy raha nipetraka teo amin'ny seza fiandrianany.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia ny anankiray tamin'ny tsikombakomba miafina no namono azy tao amin'ny hadilalana miafina, ary nahazo ny fanjakana ho an'ny tenany; ary i Liba no anarany; ary i Liba dia lehilahy vaventy tsanganana, nihoatra ny olon-kafa teo anivon'ny vahoaka rehetra.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga, tamin'ny taona voalohan'i Liba, dia niakatra tao an-tanin'i Môrôna i Kôriantomira ary namaky ady tamin'i Liba.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady tamin'i Liba izy, ka tamin'izany dia namely ny sandriny i Liba, ka dia naratra izy; na dia teo aza izany dia nibosesika nanafika an'i Liba hatrany ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira, hany ka nandositra izy nankamin'ny sisintany nanemitra ny moron-dranomasina.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika azy i Kôriantomira; ary namaky ady taminy teo amoron-dranomasina i Liba.
- 14 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namely ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira i Liba, ka dia nandositra indray ireo nankany an-tany foanan'i Akisa.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika azy i Liba ambara-pahatongany teo amin'ny lemak'i Agôsa. Ary efa nalain'i Kôriantomira avokoa ny vahoaka hiaraka aminy raha nandositra teo anoloan'i Liba izy tany amin'izany faritry ny tany izay nandositra izany.
- 16 Ary nony efa tonga teo amin'ny lemak'i Agôsa izy dia namaky ady tamin'i Liba sy namely azy ambara-pahafatiny; na dia teo aza izany, dia tonga niady tamin'i Kôriantomira teo amin'ny toerany ny rahalahin'i Liba, ary nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady, ka tamin'izany i Kôriantomira dia nandositra indray teo anoloan'ny miaramilan'ny rahalahin'i Liba.
- 17 Ankehitriny ny anaran'ny rahalahin'i Liba dia nantsoina hoe Siza. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika an'i Kôriantomira i Siza ary nandrodana tanàna maro sy namono na vehivavy na ankizy ary nandoro ireo tanàna.
- 18 Ary niparitaka eran'ny tany manontolo ny fahatahorana an'i Siza; eny, niparitaka eran'ny tany ny feo—Iza no mahajoro eo anoloan'ny miaramilan'i Siza? Indro, mifaoka ny tany eo anoloany izy!

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

- 19 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanomboka nitsitokotoko ho miaramila ny vahoaka eran'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany.
- 20 Ary nizarazara izy ireo; ary ny ampahany iray taminy dia nandositra nankamin'ny miaramilan'i Siza, ary ny ampahany iray taminy dia nandositra nankamin'ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira.
- 21 Ary lehibe sy naharitra loatra ny ady, ary naharitra ela loatra ny fisian'ny fandatsahan-dra sy ny fandranganana, ka ny lafiny manontolo tamin'ny tany dia rakotry ny vatan'ny maty.
- 22 Ary mailaka sy faingana loatra ny ady ka tsy nisy iray tavela mba handevina ny maty, fa izy ireo kosa dia nandeha avy tamin'ny fandatsahan-dra nankamin'ny fandatsahan-dra, namela ny vatan'ny lehilahy, ny vehivavy ary ny ankizy hihahaka tambonin'ny tany mba ho tonga haza ho an'ny kankan'ny nofo.
- 23 Ary ny fofony dia niely tamin'ny lafin-tany, dia tamin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany; koa ny vahoaka dia tonga sorena na andro na alina, noho ny fofony.
- 24 Na dia teo aza izany, dia tsy nitsahatra ny nanenjika an'i Kôriantomira i Siza; fa efa nianiana izy ny hamalian'ny tenany amin'i Kôriantomira ny ran'ny rahalahiny izay efa novonoina sy ny tenin'ny Tompo izay tonga tamin'i Etera fa i Kôriantomira dia tsy ho lavo amin-tsabatra.
- 25 Ary dia toy izany no ahitantsika fa ny Tompo dia efa namangy azy ireo tao amin'ny fahafenoan'ny fahatezerany, ary ny faharatsiany sy ny fahavetavetany no efa nanomana ny lalana ho amin'ny famongorana azy ireo maharitra mandrakizay.
- 26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanenjika an'i Kôriantomira niantsinanana i Siza, na dia hatrany amin'ny sisin-tany akaikin'ny moron-dranomasina aza, ary tao izy no namaky ady tamin'i Siza nandritra ny telo andro.

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

- 27 Ary nahatsiravina loatra ny famongorana teo anivon'ny miaramilan'i Siza ka nanomboka nihorohoro ny vahoaka ary nanomboka nandositra teo anoloan'ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira; ary nandositra izy ireo nankany an-tanin'i Kôrihôra sy nifaoka ny mponina teo anoloany, izay rehetra tsy nety nitambatra taminy.
- 28 Ary nanangana ny lainy tao an-dohasahan'i Kôrihôra izy ireo; ary nanangana ny lainy tao an-dohasahan'i Sora i Kôriantomira. Ankehitriny, ny lohasahan'i Sora dia akaikin'ny havoanan'i Kômnôra; koa i Kôriantomira dia nanangona miaraka ny miaramilany teo amin'ny havoanan'i Kômnôra sy nampitsoka trompetra ho an'ny miaramilan'i Siza hanainga azy ireo hiady.
- 29 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nandroso izy ireo, saingy voatosika indray; ary niverina fanindroany izy ireo, ary voatosika fanindroany indray. Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niverina fanintelony indray izy ireo, ary nanjary nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny ady.
- 30 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia namely an'i Kôriantomira i Siza ka nanome azy ratra lalina maro; ary i Kôriantomira, rehefa nahaverezana ny rany, dia torana ary nentina niala, miova tsy toy ny maty.
- 31 Ankehitriny ny famoizana lehilahy, vehivavy ary ankizy teo amin'ny andaniny roa dia lehibe loatra, ka nandidy ny olony i Siza tsy hanenjehiny ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira; koa, niverina tany amin'ny tobiny izy ireo.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Etera 15

- 1 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa sitrana tamin'ny ratrany i Kôriantomira, dia nanomboka nahatsiaro ny teny izay efa notenenin'i Etera tamin'ny izy.
- 2 Hitany fa efa nisy sahady sahabo ho roa tapitrisa tamin'ny olony no efa novonoina tamin-tsabatra, ary nanomboka nalahelo tao am-pony izy; eny, efa nisy roa tapitrisa tamin'ny lehilahy mahery, ary koa ny andefimandriny sy ny zanany no novonoina.
- 3 Nanomboka nibebaka tamin'ny ratsy izay efa nataony izy; nanomboka nahatsiaro ny teny izay efa notenenin'ny vavan'ireo mpaminany rehetra izy, ary hitany fa izany dia efa tanteraka hatrizao, tamin'ny antsipiriany rehetra; ary nalahelo ny fanahiny ary nandà ny hampiononina.
- 4 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanoratra taratasy ho an'i Siza izy, naniry azy ny hitsimbiny ny vahoaka, ary dia hafoiny ny fanjakana noho ny ain'ny vahoaka.
- 5 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nandray ny taratasiny i Siza, dia nanoratra taratasy ho an'i Kôriantomira izy, fa raha mitolo-batana izy mba hahazoany mamono azy amin'ny sabany ihany, dia hotsimbiny ny ain'ny vahoaka.
- 6 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tsy nibebaka tamin'ny helony ny vahoaka; ary ny vahoakan'i Kôriantomira dia novokisana ho tezitra tamin'ny vahoakan'i Siza; ary ny vahoakan'i Siza dia novokisana ho tezitra tamin'ny vahoakan'i Kôriantomira; koa, ny vahoakan'i Siza dia namaky ady tamin'ny vahoakan'i Kôriantomira.
- 7 Ary nony nahita i Kôriantomira fa efa saiky lavo izy, dia nandositra indray teo anoloan'ny vahoakan'i Siza izy.
- 8 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia tonga teo amin'ny ranon'i Ripliankoma izy, izay midika hoe, midadasika, na mihoatra ny rehetra; koa, rehefa tonga teo amin'ireo rano ireo izy dia nanangana ny lainy; ary i Siza koa nanangana ny lainy teo akaikiny; ary noho izany, ny ampitso dia tonga izy mba hiady.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

- 9 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nikatroka tao amin'ny ady mangotraka izaitsizy tokoa izy ireo, ka tamin'izany dia naratra indray i Kôriantomira, ary torana izy noho ny fahaverezan-dra.
- 10 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nibosesika nanafika ny miaramilan'i Siza ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira ka nandresy azy, ka nataony izay handosirany teo anoloany; ary nandositra nianatsimo izy ary nanangana ny lainy teo amin'ny toerana izay nantsoina hoe i Ôgata.
- 11 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanangana ny lainy teo akaikin'ny havoanan'i Ramà ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira; ary io ihany ilay havoana izay nanafenan'i Môrmôna raiko ho an'ny Tompo ny rakitsoratra izay masina.
- 12 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nangoniny miaraka avokoa ny vahoaka tamin'ny lafiny rehetra tamin'ny tany, izay tsy voavono, afa-tsy i Etera.
- 13 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nitazana izay rehetra nataon'ny vahoaka i Etera; ary hitany fa ny vahoaka izay mpomba an'i Kôriantomira dia nangonina miaraka tao amin'ny miaramilan'i Kôriantomira; ary ny vahoaka izay mpomba an'i Siza dia nangonina miaraka tao amin'ny miaramilan'i Siza.
- 14 Koa, nangonin'izy ireo miaraka ny vahoaka nandritra ny efa-taona mba hahazoany ireo rehetra izay teo amin'ny lafin'ny tany, ary mba hahazoany mandray ny hery rehetra izay tratrany hahazoany mandray izany.
- 15 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa niangona miaraka ny rehetra, ka ny tsirairay dia tao amin'ny miaramila izay nofinidiny avy, niaraka tamin'ny andefimandriny sy ny zanany—na lahy na vavy na ankizy dia nampirongoana fitaovam-piadiana, nanana ampinga sy saron-tratra ary satro-by, ary niakanjo araka ny fombafomba amin'ny ady—dia nandeha mba hifanandrina amin'ny ady ny andaniny sy ny ankilany; ary niady izy ireo nandritra ny manontolo andro, ary tsy naharesy.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

- 16 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony tonga ny alina dia trotraka izy ireo, ary nisintona tany amin'ny tobiny; ary nony efa nisintona tao amin'ny tobiny izy ireo, dia nanomboka nidradradradra sy nitoloko noho ny famoizana ny voavono tamin'ny vahoakany; ary lehibe loatra ny hiakany, ny fidradradradrany ary ny fitolokoany, ka nandrovitra ny habakabaka izaitsizy tokoa ireny.
- 17 Ary ny zava-nitranga nony ampitso dia nandeha niady indray izy ireo, ary lehibe sy mahatsiravina izany andro izany; na dia teo aza izany dia tsy naharesy izy ireo, ary nony tonga indray ny alina, dia nandrovitra ny habakabaka tamin'ny hiakany sy ny fidradradradrany ary ny fitomaniany izy ireo noho ny famoizana ny voavono tamin'ny vahoaka.
- 18 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nanoratra taratasy indray ho an'i Siza i Kôriantomira, naniry ny tsy hahatongavany hiady intsony, fa ny handraisany kosa ny fanjakana sy ny hitsimbiny ny ain'ny vahoaka.
- 19 Nefa indro, efa nitsahatra ny fitaoman'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo azy ireo, ary nanana fahefana feno tamin'ny fon'ny vahoaka i Satana; fa nanaram-po tamin'ny hamafin'ny fony sy ny fahajamban'ny sainy izy ireo mba hamongorana azy ireo; koa nandeha indray izy ireo mba hiady.
- 20 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady izy ireo nandritra iny manontolo andro iny, ary nony tonga ny alina dia natory teo amin'ny sabany izy ireo.
- 21 Ary nony ampitso dia niady izy ireo ambara-pahatongan'ny alina.
- 22 Ary nony tonga ny alina dia mamon'ny fahatezerana izy ireo, dia tahaka ny olona mamon-divay; ary natory teo amin'ny sabany indray izy ireo.
- 23 Ary nony ampitso dia niady indray izy ireo; ary nony tonga ny alina dia efa lavon-tsabatra avokoa izy ireo, afa-tsy roa amby dimampolo tamin'ny vahoakan'i Kôriantomira sy sivy amby enimpolo tamin'ny vahoakan'i Siza.
- 24 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia natory teo amin'ny sabany izy ireo io alina io, ary ny ampitso dia niady indray, ary niady tamin'ny heriny izy ireo iny manontolo andro iny, niaraka tamin'ny sabany sy niaraka tamin'ny ampingany.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

25 Ary nony tonga ny alina dia nisy roa amby telopolo ny vahoakan'i Siza, ary fito amby roapolo ny vahoakan'i Kôriantomira.

26 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia nihinana sy natory ary niomana ny ho faty izy ireo ny ampitso. Ary lehilahy vaventy sy matanjaka izy ireo raha ny tanjak'olombelona.

27 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia niady nandritra ny ora telo izy ireo ary safotra noho ny fahaverezan-dra.

28 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa nahazo tanjaka ampy izay nahafahany namindra ny olon'i Kôriantomira, dia efa saika handositra izy ireo hamonjy ny ainy; nefa indro, nitsangana i Siza, ary koa ny olony, ary nianiana tao amin'ny fahatezerany izy fa hovonoiny i Kôriantomira na ho faty amin-tsabatra izy.

29 Noho izany dia nenjehiny izy ireo, ary nony ampitso dia tratrany izy ireo; ary niady indray tamin-tsabatra izy ireo. Ary ny zava-nitranga nony efa lavo tamin-tsabatra avokoa izy ireo, afa-tsy i Kôriantomira sy i Siza, dia indro efa torana i Siza noho ny fahaverezan-dra.

30 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa niankina tamin'ny sabany i Kôriantomira mba hiala sasatra kely, dia notapahiny hiala ny lohan'i Siza.

31 Ary ny zava-nitranga, nony efa notapahiny hiala ny lohan'i Siza, dia niarina tamin'ny tanany i Siza ary nianjera; ary rehefa avy nioitra izy mba hiaina, dia maty.

32 Ary ny zava-nitranga dia lavo tamin'ny tany i Kôriantomira, ary tonga toy ny tsy nanan'aina.

33 Ary niteny tamin'i Etera ny Tompo ary nanao taminy hoe: Mivoaha. Dia nivoaka izy, ary nahita fa efa to avokoa ny tenin'ny Tompo; ary nofaranany ny rakitsorany; (ary tsy nanoratra ny am-pahazatony taminy aho) ary nafeniny izany araka ny fomba izay nahitan'ny vahoakan'i Limia izany.

34 Ankehitriny ny teny farany izay voasoratr'i Etera dia izao: Na sitraky ny Tompo ny haka ahy ho any an-danitra, na hiaritra ny sitrapon'ny Tompo ao amin'ny nofo aho, dia tsy ahoako, raha toa ka voavonjy aho ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra. Amena.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Ny bokin'i Môrônia

Môrônia 1

- 1 Ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia rehefa avy namarana ny famintinana ny tantaran'ny vahoakan'i Jareda, dia efa nihevitra ny tsy hanoratra intsony, nefa tsy mbola maty aho; ary tsy ampahafantariko ny Lamanita ny tenako fandrao hamongotra ahy izy.
- 2 Fa indro, nangotraka izaitsizy tokoa ny adiny teo amin'izy samy izy; ary noho ny fankahalany dia novonoiny ho faty ny Nefita tsirairay izay tsy te handà an'i Kristy.
- 3 Ary izaho Môrônia dia tsy handà an'i Kristy; koa nirenireny aho na taiza na taiza azoko naleha ho fitandroako ny aiko.
- 4 Koa manoratra zavatra misimisy ihany aho, satria tsy araka izay efa noheveriko; satria efa noheveriko ny tsy hanoratra intsony; nefa manoratra zavatra misimisy ihany aho, fa angamba mba hisy lanjany ireny ho an'ny Lamanita rahalahiko, amin'ny andro ho avy, araka ny sitrapon'ny Tompo.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Môrônia 2

- 1 Ny tenin'i Kristy, izay noteneniny tamin'ny mpianany, ny roa ambin'ny folo izay efa nofinidiny, raha nametra-tanana taminy Izy—
- 2 Ary nantsoiny tamin'ny anarany izy ireo, nataony hoe: Hiantso ny Ray amin'ny anarako ianareo amin'ny faherezana mivavaka; ary rehefa avy nanao izany ianareo dia hanam-pahefana ka amin'izay hametrahanareo tanana no hanomezanareo ny Fanahy Masina; ary amin'ny anarako no hanomezanareo Izany, fa toy izany no ataon'ny apôstôliko.
- 3 Ankehitriny dia niteny ireo teny ireo taminy i Kristy tamin'ny fotoana nisehoany voalohany; ary tsy nandre izany ny valalabemandry, fa ny mpianatra kosa nandre izany; ary izay rehetra nametrahan'izy ireo ny tanany dia nilatsahan'ny Fanahy Masina.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Môrônia 3

- 1 Ny fomba nanokanan'ny mpianatra, izay nantsoina hoe loholon'ny fiangonana, mpisorona sy mpampianatra—
- 2 Rehefa avy nivavaka tamin'ny Ray tamin'ny anaran'i Kristy izy ireo dia nametraka ny tanany taminy sy nanao hoe:
- 3 Amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa Kristy, no anokanako anao ho mpisorona (na raha mpampianatra izy, no anokanako anao ho mpampianatra) hitory ny fibebahana sy ny famelana ny fahotana amin'ny alalan'i Jesoa Kristy, amin'ny fiaretana ny finoana ny anarany hatramin'ny farany. Amena.
- 4 Ary araka izany fomba izany no nanokanany mpisorona sy mpampianatra, araka ny fanomezam-pahasoavana sy ny fiantsoan' Andriamanitra ny olona; ary natokany izy tamin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina izay tao aminy.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Môrônia 4

- 1 Ny fomba fitantanan'ny loholony sy ny mpisorony ny nofo sy ny ran'i Kristy amin'ny fiangonana; ary notantanan'izy ireo izany araka ny didin'i Kristy; noho izany dia fantantsika fa marina ny fomba; ary ny loholona na ny mpisorona dia nitantana izany;
- 2 Ary izy ireo dia niara-nandohalika tamin'ny fiangonana sy nivavaka tamin'ny Ray tamin'ny anaran'i Kristy, hoe—
- 3 Andriamanitra, Ray Mandrakizay ô, mangataka Anao izahay, amin'ny anaran'ny Zanakao Jesoa Kristy, hitahy sy hanamasina ity mofo ity ho an'ny fanahin'ireo rehetra izay mandray amin'izany; mba hahazoany mihinana ho fahatsiarovana ny vatan'ny Zanakao sy hijoroany ho vavolombelona Aminao, Andriamanitra, Ray Mandrakizay ô, fa vonona izy ireo ny hitondra ny anaran'ny Zanakao, ny hahatsiaro Azy mandrakariva, ary ny hitandrina ny didiny izay efa nomeny azy ireo, mba hananany mandrakariva ny Fanahiny miaraka aminy. Amena.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Môrônia 5

- 1 Ny fomba fitantanana ny divay—Indro nandray ny kapoaka izy ireo sy nanao hoe:
- 2 Andriamanitra, Ray Mandrakizay ô, mangataka Anao izahay, amin'ny anaran'ny Zanakao Jesoa Kristy, hitahy sy hanamasina ity divay ity ho an'ny fanahin'ireo rehetra izay misotro amin'izany, mba hahazoany manao izany ho fahatsiarovana ny ran'ny Zanakao, izay nalatsaka ho azy ireo; mba hijoroany ho vavolombelona Aminao, Andriamanitra, Ray Mandrakizay ô, fa hotsaroany mandrakariva Izy, mba hananany ny Fanahiny miaraka aminy. Amena.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Môrônia 6

- 1 Ary ankehitriny aho dia miresaka ny momba ny batisa. Indro, natao batisa ny loholona, ny mpisorona ary ny mpampianatra; ary tsy natao batisa izy ireo raha tsy namoa voa izay naneho fa mendrika izany izy ireo.
- 2 Sady tsy nisy noraisiny teo amin'ny batisa afa-tsy izay nandroso niaraka tamin'ny fo torotoro sy ny fanahy manenina, ka nijoro ho vavolombelona tamin'ny fiangonana, fa nibebaka marina tokoa tamin'ny fahotany rehetra izy.
- 3 Ary tsy nisy noraisina tamin'ny batisa afa-tsy izay nitondra teo aminy ny anaran'i Kristy, rehefa nananany ny fahavononana hanompo Azy hatramin'ny farany.
- 4 Ary rehefa noraisina tamin'ny batisa izy, ary niasana sy nodiovin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina, dia noraisina ho isan'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonan'i Kristy; ary nalaina ny anarany mba hahatsiarovana azy sy hamahanana azy amin'ny teny soan' Andriamanitra, hitehirizana azy amin'ny lalana tsara, hitanana azy hiambina lalandava amim-bavaka, tsy hiantehitra afa-tsy amin'ny fahamendrehan'i Kristy izay tompony sy mpanefa ny finoany.
- 5 Ary ny fiangonana dia nihaona miaraka matetika mba hifady hanina sy hivavaka ary hifampiresaka amin'izy samy izy ny momba ny fiadanan'ny fanahiny.
- 6 Ary nihaona miaraka matetika izy ireo mba hiaramandray ny mofy sy ny divay ho fahatsiarovana an'i Jesoa Tompo.
- 7 Ary hentitra izy ireo tamin'ny fitandremana mba tsy hisian'ny heloka eo anivony; ary na zovy na zovy no hita ho nahavita heloka, dia vavolombelona telon'ny fiangonana no nanameloka azy teo anoloan'ny loholona, ary raha tsy nibebaka izy ka niaiky, dia novonoina ny anarany, ary tsy noraisina ho isan'ny vahoakan'i Kristy izy.
- 8 Nefa arakaraka ny nibebahany sy ny nitadiavany famelana tamin'ny finiavana marina no namelana azy.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9 Ary ny fivoriany dia notarihin'ny fiangonana araka ny fomba fiasan'ny Fanahy sy tamin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina; fa arakaraka ny nitarihan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina azy ireo, na hitory, na hamporisika, na hivavaka, na hitalaho, na hihira, dia arakaraka izay no natao.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Môrônia 7

- 1 Ary ankehitriny izaho Môrônia dia manoratra ny teny vitsivitsin'i Môrmôna raiko, izay noteneniny momba ny finoana, ny fanantenana ary ny fiantrana; fa araka izao fomba izao no nitenenany tamin'ny vahoaka, raha nampianatra azy izy tao amin'ny sinagoga izay efa naoriny ho toeram-piderana.
- 2 Ary ankehitriny, izaho Môrmôna dia miteny aminareo ry rahalahiko malala; ary amin'ny alalan'ny fahasoavan' Andriamanitra Ray sy i Jesoa Kristy Tompontosika ary ny sitrapony masina, noho ny fanomezana ny antsony ho ahy, no ahazoako miteny aminareo amin'izao fotoana izao.
- 3 Koa izaho dia te hiteny aminareo izay isan'ny fiangonana, izay mpanara-dia bonaika an'i Kristy, ary efa nahazo fanantenana ampy izay ahafahanareo miditra any amin'ny fitsaharan'ny Tompo, hatramin'izao fotoana izao ka ambara-pialanareo sasatra miaraka Aminy any an-danitra.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny ry rahalahiko, dia tsaraiko amin'ireo zavatra ireo ianareo noho ny fifampitondranareo amim-pahatoniana miaraka amin'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 5 Fa tsaroako ny tenin' Andriamanitra izay milaza fa amin'ny asany no hahafantaranareo azy; fa raha tsara ny asany, amin'izany dia tsara koa izy.
- 6 Satria indro, efa nolazain' Andriamanitra fa ny olona ratsy dia tsy afaka manao izay tsara; fa raha manolotra fanomezana izy, na mivavaka amin' Andriamanitra, raha tsy manao izany amin'ny finiavana marina izy, dia tsy mahaso azy na amin'inona na amin'inona izany.
- 7 Fa indro, tsy isaina ho fahamarinana ho azy izany.
- 8 Fa indro, raha manome fanomezana ny olona ratsy, dia ataony amin'alahelo izany; koa izany dia isaina ho azy tahaka ny efa nitanany ny fanomezana; koa dia isaina ho ratsy eo anoloan' Andriamanitra izy.
- 9 Ary dia toy izany koa no anisana ho ratsy ho an'ny olona iray, raha mivavaka izy nefa tsy amin'ny finiavan'ny fo marina; eny, ary tsy mahaso azy na amin'inona na amin'inona izany, fa tsy mandray ny toa azy Andriamanitra.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

- 10 Koa, ny olona ratsy dia tsy afaka manao izay tsara; sady tsy hanome fanomezana tsara.
- 11 Fa indro, tsy afaka mamoaaka rano tsara ny loharano mangidy; tsy afaka mamoaaka rano mangidy ny loharano tsara; koa, ny olon-dratsy, mpanompon'ny devoly dia tsy afaka manara-dia an'i Kristy; ary raha manara-dia an'i Kristy izy dia tsy afaka ny ho mpanompon'ny devoly.
- 12 Koa, ny zavatra rehetra izay tsara dia avy amin' Andriamanitra; ary izay ratsy dia avy amin'ny devoly; fa ny devoly dia fahavalon' Andriamanitra sy miady Aminy lalandava, ary manainga sy mitaona hanota, ary hanao izay ratsy lalandava.
- 13 Nefa indro, izay avy amin' Andriamanitra dia manainga sy mitaona hanao ny tsara lalandava; koa, ny zavatra tsirairay izay manainga sy mitaona hanao ny tsara sy ho tia an' Andriamanitra ary hanompo Azy, dia avy amin'ny tsindrimandrin' Andriamanitra.
- 14 Koa, mitandrema ry rahalahiko malala mba tsy hitsaranareo fa izay ratsy dia avy amin' Andriamanitra, na izay tsara sy avy amin' Andriamanitra dia avy amin'ny devoly.
- 15 Fa indro, ry rahalahiko, omena anareo ny hitsara mba hahazoanareo manavaka ny tsara amin'ny ratsy; ary ny fomba hitsarana mba hahalalanareo amin'ny fahalalana tanteraka, dia miavaka toy ny hazavan'ny andro amin'ny haizin'ny alina.
- 16 Fa indro, omena ny olona tsirairay ny Fanahin'i Kristy mba hahazoany manavaka ny tsara amin'ny ratsy; koa asehoko anareo ny fomba hitsarana; fa ny zavatra tsirairay izay manainga hanao ny tsara sy handresy lahatra mba hino an'i Kristy dia alefan'ny hery sy ny fanomezam-pahasoavan'i Kristy; koa dia azonareo fantarina amin'ny fahalalana tanteraka fa avy amin' Andriamanitra izany.
- 17 Nefa na inona na inona zavatra izay mandresy lahatra ny olona hanao ny ratsy sy tsy hino an'i Kristy, ary handà Azy sy tsy hanompo an' Andriamanitra, dia azonareo fantarina amin'izany, amin'ny fahalalana tanteraka, fa avy amin'ny devoly izany; fa araka izany fomba izany no iasan'ny devoly, fa tsy mandresy lahatra ny olona hanao ny tsara izy, tsia, na dia iray aza; toy izany koa no ataon'ny anjeliny; toy izany koa no ataon'ireo izay mampanaiky ny tenany aminy.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

18 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, satria fantatrareo ny hazavana izay ahazoanareo mitsara, hazavana izay hazavan'i Kristy, dia ataovy izay tsy hitsaranareo diso; fa amin'ny fitsarana izay itsaranareo ihany no itsarana anareo koa.

19 Koa, miangavy anareo aho, ry rahalahy, mba hitadiavanareo amim-pahazotoana tokoa ao amin'ny hazavan'i Kristy mba hahazoanareo manavaka ny tsara amin'ny ratsy; ary raha hazoninareo avokoa ny zavatra tsara ary tsy melohinareo izany, dia ho tonga zanak'i Kristy tokoa ianareo.

20 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko, ahoana no mety hahafahanareo mihazona ny zavatra tsara rehetra?

21 Ary ankehitriny aho dia tonga eo amin'io finoana io izay nolazaiko fa mba tiako horesahina; ary holazaiko anareo ny fomba izay hahafahanareo mihazona ny zavatra tsara rehetra.

22 Fa indro, noho Andriamanitra mahalala ny zavatra rehetra, satria efa hatrizay hatrizay Izy ka haharitra mandrakizay, dia indro, nirahiny ny anjely hanompo ny zanak'olombelona, mba hampiseho ny momba ny fiavian'i Kristy; ary ao amin'i Kristy no hiavian'ny zavatra tsara rehetra.

23 Ary Andriamanitra koa dia nilaza tamin'ny vavany ihany tamin'ny mpaminany fa ho avy i Kristy.

24 Ary indro, nisy fomba samihafa izay nanehoany ny zavatra izay tsara tamin'ny zanak'olombelona; ary ny zavatra rehetra izay tsara dia avy amin'i Kristy; raha tsy izany dia efa lavo ny olona, ary tsy ho nety nisy zavatra tsara tonga taminy.

25 Koa, tamin'ny fiavian'ny anjely sy tamin'ny teny rehetra izay niloaka ny vavan' Andriamanitra, dia nanomboka nampihatra ny finoana an'i Kristy ny olona; ary dia tamin'ny finoana toy izany no nihazonany ny zavatra tsara rehetra; ary dia toy izany hatramin'ny fiavian'i Kristy.

26 Ary taorian'ny nahatongavany, dia novonjena tamin'ny finoana ny anarany koa ny olona; ary amin'ny finoana dia tonga zanak' Andriamanitra izy ireo. Ary toy ny mahavelona marina tokoa an'i Kristy no nitenenany ireto teny ireto tamin'ny razantsika, hoe: Na inona na inona zavatra izay tsara ka hangatahinareo ny Ray amin'ny anarako, amin'ny finoana rehefa mino fa handray ianareo, dia indro, hatao aminareo izany.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

- 27 Noho izany, ry rahalahiko malala, efa nitsahatra va ny fahagagana, satria efa niakatra any an-danitra i Kristy ary efa mipetraka eo an-tanana ankavanan' Andriamanitra mba hitaky amin'ny Ray ny zon'ny famindram-po izay ananany amin'ny zanak'olombelona?
- 28 Satria efa nefainy ny fitakian'ny lalàna, ary mitaky ireo rehetra izay manam-pinoana Azy Izy; ary ireo izay manam-pinoana Azy dia hifikitra amin'ny zavatra tsara rehetra; koa miaro ny tombontsoan'ny zanak'olombelona Izy; ary mitoetra mandrakizay any an-danitra.
- 29 Ary satria efa nataony izany, ry rahalahiko malala, dia efa nitsahatra va ny fahagagana? Indro, lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; sady tsy mitsahatra ny manompo ny zanak'olombelona ireo anjely.
- 30 Fa indro, izy ireo dia manoa Azy mba hanompo araka ny tenin'ny fandidiany, amin'ny fanehoan'izy ireo ny tenany amin'ireo izay mahery finoana sy mitombin-tsaina ao amin'ny endriky ny toe-panahy rehetra araka an' Andriamanitra.
- 31 Ary ny asan'ny fanompoany dia ny miantso ny olona ho amin'ny fibebahana sy ny manatanteraka ary ny manao ny asan'ny fanekempihavanan'ny Ray, izay efa nataony tamin'ny zanak'olombelona mba hanomana ny lalana eo anivon'ny zanak'olombelona amin'ny filazana ny tenin'i Kristy amin'ny fanaka nofinidin'ny Tompo, mba hahatonga azy ireo ho vavolombelona manambara Azy.
- 32 Ary amin'ny fanaovana izany, dia manomana lalana ny Tompo Andriamanitra mba hananan'ny olona sisa finoana an'i Kristy, mba hananan'ny Fanahy Masina toerana ao am-pony, araka ny heriny; ary dia araka izany fomba izany no anatanterahan'ny Ray ny fanekempihavanana izay efa nataony tamin'ny zanak'olombelona.
- 33 Ary efa niteny i Kristy hoe: Raha manam-pinoana Ahy ianareo dia hanana ny fahefana hanao na inona na inona zavatra mahasoana ao Amiko.
- 34 Ary hoy Izy: Mibebaha ianareo rehetra faran'ny tany ary mankanesa aty Amiko, ary aoka hatao batisa amin'ny anarako sy hanam-pinoana Ahy mba hahazoana mamonjy anareo.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

- 35 Ary ankehitriny, ry rahalahiko malala, raha tahiny ka marina ireo zavatra izay efa noteneniko taminareo ireo, ary Andriamanitra no haneho aminareo, amin'ny hery sy ny voninahi-dehibe amin'ny andro farany, fa marina ireo, ary raha marina ireo, moa efa nitsahatra va ny andron'ny fahagagana?
- 36 Sa efa nitsahatra va ny fisehoan'ny anjely tamin'ny zanak'olombelona? Sa efa notanany va ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina tsy ho azy ireo? Sa hataony izany, raha mbola haharitra koa ny fotoana, na hijoro koa ny tany, na hisy koa olona iray hovonjena eto amboniny?
- 37 Indro lazaiko aminareo, Tsia; fa amin'ny finoana no anaovana fahagagana; ary amin'ny finoana no isehoan'ny anjely ka anampoany ny olona; koa, raha efa nitsahatra ireny zavatra ireny dia lozan'ny zanak'olombelona, fa izany dia noho ny tsy finoana, ary zava-poana ny rehetra.
- 38 Fa tsy misy olona azo vonjena, araka ny tenin'i Kristy, raha tsy manam-pinoana ny anarany izy; noho izany, raha efa nitsahatra ireny zavatra ireny, dia efa nitsahatra koa ny finoana; ary mahatsiravina ny toetry ny olona, fa izy dia toy ny tsy nisy fanavotana natao.
- 39 Nefa indro, ry rahalahiko malala, tsaraiko ho tsaratsara kokoa noho izany ianareo, satria tsaraiko fa manam-pinoana an'i Kristy ianareo noho ny fietrenareo; fa raha tsy manam-pinoana Azy ianareo, dia tsy mendrika ianareo amin'izany ny voaisa ho eo anivon'ny vahoakan'ny fiangonany.
- 40 Ary koa, ry rahalahiko malala, mba te hiresaka aminareo ny momba ny fanantenana aho. Ahoana no ahatongavanareo amin'ny finoana, raha tsy manana fanantenana ianareo?
- 41 Ary inona no hantenainareo? Indro, lazaiko aminareo fa hanana fanantenana ianareo amin'ny alalan'ny sorompanavotan'i Kristy sy ny herin'ny fitsanganany amin'ny maty mba hatsangana ho amin'ny fiainana mandrakizay, ary izany dia noho ny finoanareo Azy araka ny fampanantenana.
- 42 Koa, raha manam-pinoana ny olona iray dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hananany fanantenana; fa raha tsy misy finoana dia tsy mety hisy fanantenana.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

- 43 Ary koa, indro lazaiko aminareo fa tsy afaka ny hanana finoana sy fanantenana izy raha tsy malemy fanahy sy mietry am-po.
- 44 Raha tsy izany dia foana ny finoany sy ny fanantenany, fa tsy misy azo ekena eo anoloan' Andriamanitra afa-tsy ny malemy fanahy sy ny mietry am-po; ary raha malemy fanahy sy mietry am-po ny olona iray, ary miaiky amin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina fa i Jesoa no Kristy, dia tsy maintsy ilaina ny hananany fiantrana; fa raha tsy manana fiantrana izy dia tsinontsinona; koa tsy maintsy ilaina ny hananany fiantrana.
- 45 Ary ny fiantrana dia mahari-po sady malemy fanahy, ary tsy mialona sy tsy mieboebo, tsy mikatsaka ny ho azy, tsy mora hantsina, tsy mihevitra ratsy, tsy mifaly amin'ny tsy fahamarinana fa mifaly kosa amin'ny fahamarinana, mizaka ny zavatra rehetra, mino ny zavatra rehetra, manantena ny zavatra rehetra, miaritra ny zavatra rehetra.
- 46 Noho izany, ry rahalahiko malala, raha tsy manana fiantrana ianareo dia tsinontsinona, fa ny fiantrana tsy ho levona mandrakizay. Koa, mifikira amin'ny fiantrana izay ny lehibe indrindra amin'ny zavatra rehetra, fa ny zavatra rehetra dia tsy maintsy ho levona—
- 47 Fa ny fiantrana kosa dia ny fitiavana madion'i Kristy ary maharitra mandrakizay izany; ary na zovy na zovy no hita ho manana izany amin'ny andro farany, dia soa ho azy izany.
- 48 Noho izany ry rahalahiko malala dia mivavaha amin'ny Ray amin'ny herin'ny fo manontolo mba hahazoana mameno anareo amin'izany fitiavana izany, izay efa natolony ireo rehetra izay mpanaradia marina an'i Jesoa Kristy Zanany; mba hahatonga anareo ho zanak' Andriamanitra; ka rehefa hiseho Izy, dia ho tahaka Azy isika, fa ho hitantsika Izy tahaka ny maha-Izy Azy; mba hananantsika izany fanantenana izany; mba hahazoana manadio antsika tahaka Azy izay madio. Amena.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Môrônia 8

- 1 Ny epistilin'i Môrmôna raiko, nosoratana ho ahy Môrônia; ary izany dia nosoratana ho ahy vetivety foana taorian'ny niantsoana ahy ho amin'ny asa fanompoana. Ary toy izao no nosoratany ho ahy, manao hoe:
- 2 Ry Môrônia, zanako malala, mifaly fatratra tokoa aho satria efa nahatsiaro anao i Jesoa Kristy Tomponao, ary efa niantso anao ho amin'ny asa fanompoany Izy sy ho amin'ny asa masiny.
- 3 Mahatsiaro anao mandrakariva aho ao amin'ny vakavo, mivavaka lalandava amin' Andriamanitra Ray amin'ny anaran'i Jesoa, Zanany Masina aho, ka Izy anie, amin'ny alalan'ny hatsaram-pony sy ny fahasoavany tsisy fetra, hitahiry anao ao amin'ny fiaretana ny finoana ny anarany hatramin'ny farany.
- 4 Ary ankehitriny, anaka, dia miteny aminao aho ny momba izay mampalahelo ahy izaitsizy tokoa; fa mampalahelo ahy ny hisian'ny fifanjihirana mipoitra eo anivonareo.
- 5 Satria, raha fantatro ny marina, dia efa nisy fifanjihirana teo anivonareo momba ny batisan'ny ankizy madinikareo.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, ry zanako, dia maniry aho ny hiasanareo amim-pahazotoana tokoa mba hanesorana ity hadisoana bontolo ity avy teo anivonareo; satria, noho izany antony izany no efa nanoratako ity epistily ity.
- 7 Fa raha vantany vao nahafantatra ireo zavatra momba anareo ireo aho dia nanontany ny Tompo ny amin'izany raharaha izany. Ary tonga tamiko ny tenin'ny Tompo tamin'ny alalan'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina, manao hoe:
- 8 Henoy ny tenin'i Kristy, Mpanavotra anareo, Tomponareo sy Andriamanitrareo. Indro, tonga teo amin'izao tontolo izao Aho tsy hiantso ny marina fa ny mpanota ho amin'ny fibebahana; tsy ny salama no mila mpitsabo fa ireo izay marary kosa; koa ny ankizy madinika dia salama, satria tsy mahavita manota; noho izany, ny ozon'i Adama dia esorina hiala aminy ao Amiko, ka tsy manam-pahefana aminy izany; ary ny lalàn'ny famorana dia foana ao Amiko.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

- 9 Ary araka izany fomba izany no nanehoan'ny Fanahy Masina tamiko ny tenin' Andriamanitra; noho izany, ry zanako malala, dia fantatro fa fanarabiana marina tokoa eo anoloan' Andriamanitra ny hanaovanareo batisa ny ankizy madinika.
- 10 Indro lazaiko aminareo fa izao no zavatra hampianarinareo—ny fibebahana sy ny batisa ho an'ireo izay ampamoahina sy mahavita manao fahotana; eny, ampianaro ny ray aman-dreny fa tsy maintsy mibebaka sy atao batisa ary manetry ny tenany toy ny ankizy madininy izy, ary dia hovonjena avokoa izy miaraka amin'ny ankizy madininy.
- 11 Ary tsy mila fibebahana na batisa ny ankizy madininy. Indro, ny batisa dia ho an'ny fibebahana, ho fanatanterahana ny didy, ho famelana ny fahotana.
- 12 Fa velona ao amin'i Kristy ny ankizy madinika, na dia hatry ny fanorenana izao tontolo izao aza; raha tsy izany dia Andriamanitra miangatra Andriamanitra, ary koa Andriamanitra miovaova sy mizaha tavan'olona; satria firifiry akory ny ankizy madinika efa nodimandry tsisy batisa!
- 13 Noho izany, raha toa tsy azo vonjena ny ankizy madinika raha tsy vita batisa, dia tsy maintsy ho efa lasana any amin'ny helo tsisy fiafarany izy ireny.
- 14 Indro, lazaiko aminao fa izay mihevitra fa mila batisa ny zaza madinika, dia ao amin'ny aferon'ny fangidiana sy ao amin'ny famatoran'ny heloka izy; satria tsy manana finoana, na fanantenana, na fiantrana izy; koa, raha nofongorana izy teo ampieritreretana izany, dia tsy maintsy ho nidina tany amin'ny helo.
- 15 Fa faharatsiana mahatsiravina ny mihevitra fa Andriamanitra dia mamonjy ny ankizy iray noho ny batisa, ary ny iray hafa dia tsy maintsy ho faty noho izy tsy natao batisa.
- 16 Lozan'izay mamilivily ny lalan'ny Tompo amin'izany fomba izany, fa ho faty izy raha tsy mibebaka. Indro, miteny amim-pahasahiana aho, rehefa nahazo fahefana avy tamin' Andriamanitra; ary tsy atahorako izay azon'ny olona atao; fa ny fitiavana tanteraka mandroaka ny tahotra rehetra.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

- 17 Ary heniky ny fiantrana aho, izay fitiavana maharitra mandrakizay; noho izany dia mitovy avokoa amiko ny ankizy; noho izany dia tiako amin'ny fitiavana tanteraka ny ankizy madinika; ary mitovy sy mpandray anjara amin'ny famonjena avokoa izy.
- 18 Satria fantatro fa Andriamanitra dia tsy Andriamanitra miangatra, na miovaova; fa Izy kosa dia tsy miovaova hatrizay hatrizay ka ho mandrakizay.
- 19 Tsy afaka mibebaka ny ankizy madinika; noho izany, dia faharatsiana mahatsiravina ny mandà ny famindram-po madion' Andriamanitra aminy, fa velona ao Aminy avokoa izy noho ny famindram-pony.
- 20 Ary izay milaza fa mila batisa ny ankizy madinika dia mandà ny famindram-pon'i Kristy ary mametraka ho tsinontsinona ny sorompanavotany sy ny herin'ny fanavotany.
- 21 Lozan'ny toa azy, fa manambana azy ny fahafatesana, ny helo ary ny fijaliana tsisy fiafarany. Teneniko amim-pahasahiana tokoa izany; efa nodidian' Andriamanitra aho. Henoy izany ary mampanandra sofina, fa raha tsy izany dia hijoro hanohitra anareo izany eo amin'ny toeram-pitsaran'i Kristy.
- 22 Fa indro velona ao amin'i Kristy avokoa ny ankizy madinika, ary koa ireo rehetra izay tsy nisy lalàna. Fa ny herin'ny fanavotana dia tonga amin'ny rehetra izay tsy manana lalàna; noho izany, izay tsy voaheloka, na izay tsy eo ambany fanamelohana dia tsy afaka mibebaka; ary amin'ny toa azy dia tsy mahasoa na amin'inona na amin'inona ny batisa—
- 23 Fa fanarabiana kosa izany eo anoloan' Andriamanitra, fandavana ny famindram-pon'i Kristy sy ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina ary fametrahana ny fitokiana amin'ny asa maty.
- 24 Indro, anaka, izany zavatra izany dia tsy tokony hisy; fa ny fibebahana dia ho an'ireo izay eo ambanin'ny fanamelohana sy eo ambanin'ny ozon'ny lalàna nodikaina.
- 25 Ary ny voaloham-bokatry ny fibebahana dia ny batisa; ary tonga ny batisa amin'ny alalan'ny finoana ho fanatanterahana ny didy; ary ny fanatanterahana ny didy dia mitondra famelana ny fahotana;

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

- 26 Ary ny famelana ny fahotana mitondra fahalemem-panahy sy fietren'ny fo; ary noho ny fahalemem-panahy sy ny fietren'ny fo dia tonga ny famangian'ny Fanahy Masina, ny Mpampionona mameno amin'ny fanantenana sy fitiavana tanteraka, dia fitiavana maharitra amin'ny alalan'ny fahazotoana mivavaka, ambara-pahatongan'ny farany, rehefa hiara-mitoetra amin' Andriamanitra avokoa ny olomasina.
- 27 Indro, anaka, hanoratra aminao indray aho raha tsy mandeha mivoaka hanohitra ny Lamanita ato ho ato. Indro, ny fiavononany ity firenena ity, na ny vahoakan'ny Nefita, dia efa porofoin'ny famongorana azy raha tsy mibebaka izy.
- 28 Mivavaha ho azy, anaka, mba hahatongavan'ny fibebahana aminy. Nefa indro, matahotra aho fandrao dia efa nitsahatra ny fitaoman'ny Fanahy azy; ary ao amin'ity faritry ny tany ity dia katsahiny koa ny handrodanana ny hery sy ny fahefana rehetra izay avy amin' Andriamanitra; ary laviny ny Fanahy Masina.
- 29 Ary rehefa notsipahiny ny fahalalana lehibe toy izany, anaka, dia tsy maintsy ho faty tsy ho ela izy ho fanatanterahana ny faminiana izay notenenin'ireo mpaminany, ary koa ny tenin'izy Mpamonjy tenany.
- 30 Veloma, anaka, mandra-panoratro aminao, na hihaonako aminao indray. Amena.

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Ny epistily faharoan'i Môrmôna ho an'i Môrônia zanany laby.

Môrônia 9

- 1 Ry zanako malala, manoratra aminao indray aho mba hahafantaranao fa mbola velona aho; saingy manoratra misimisy ihany aho ny amin'izay mampalahelo.
- 2 Fa indro, efa nanana ady mangotraka tamin'ny Lamanita aho, tamin'izany dia tsy naharesy izahay; ary efa lavo tamin-tsabatra i Arkeanta, ary koa i Lorama sy i Emrôna; eny, ary efa namoy tokoa ny maro tamin'ny lehilahy nofinidinay izahay.
- 3 Ary ankehitriny indro, anaka, manahy aho fandrao hamongotra ity vahoaka ity ny Lamanita; fa tsy mibebaka izy, ary mamoky azy lalandava i Satana mba hifampitezitra izy samy izy.
- 4 Indro, miara-miasa aminy lalandava aho; ary rehefa miresaka ny tenin' Andriamanitra amimpahasiahana aho dia mangovitra sy tezitra amiko izy; ary rehefa tsy mampiasa fahasiahana aho dia manamafy ny fony izy amin'izany; koa manahy aho fandrao efa nitsahatra ny fitaoman'ny Fanahin'ny Tompo azy.
- 5 Fa tezitra loatra izaitsizy tokoa izy ka ataoko fa tsy manana fahatahorana ny fahafatesana; ary efa nafoiny ny fifankatiavany teo amin'izy samy izy; ary lian-dra sy valifaty lalandava izy.
- 6 Ary ankehitriny, ry zanako malala, na dia eo aza ny hamafin'ny fony, dia aoka isika hiasa amimpahazotoana tokoa; fa raha atsahatsika ny asa, dia hoentina eo ambany fanamelohana isika; fa manana asa hotontosaina isika raha mbola ao amin'ity tabernakely tanimanga ity, mba hahazoantsika mandresy ny fahavalon'ny fahamarinana rehetra ary hialan'ny fanahintsika sasatra ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra.
- 7 Ary ankehitriny aho dia manoratra misimisy ihany momba ny fijalian'ity vahoaka ity. Fa araka ny fahalalana izay efa noraisiko avy tamin'i Amôrôna, dia indro, manana sambobelona maro ny Lamanita, izay nalainy avy teo amin'ny tilikambon'i Serizà; ary nisny lehilahy, vehivavy ary ankizy izany.

The second epistle of Mormon to his son Moroni.

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

- 8 Ary ny vady sy ny rain'ireo vehivavy sy ankizy ireo dia efa novonoiny; ary ny vehivavy dia nofahanany tamin'ny nofon'ny vadiny, ary ny ankizy tamin'ny nofon'ny rainy; ary tsy nisy rano afa-tsy kely no nomeny azy.
- 9 Ary na dia teo aza izany fahavetavetana lehiben'ny Lamanita izany, dia tsy mahaleo ny an'ny vahoakantsika any Môriantoma izany. Fa indro, maro tamin'ny zanakavavin'ny Lamanita no efa nalainy sambobelona; ary rehefa nendahiny taminy izay soa sy sarobidy indrindra tambonin'ny zavadrehetra, dia ny fahadiovany sy ny hasiny—
- 10 Ary taorian'ny nanaovany izany zavatra izany, dia novonoiny tamin'ny fomba tsy mifaditrovana izy ireo, rehefa nampijaliany hatrany amin'ny fahafatesan'ny vatany; ary rehefa avy nanao izany izy, dia nohaniny ny nofony, tahaka ny bibidia, noho ny hamafin'ny fony; ary nataony izany ho mariky ny herim-pony.
- 11 Ry zanako malala, ahoana no ahafahan'ny vahoaka toy izany izay tsy manaraka fahalalam-pomba—
- 12 (Ary taona vitsivitsy ihany izay no lasana, dia mbola vahoaka nahalala fomba sy maha-te ho tia izy)
- 13 Nefa anaka, ahoana no ahafahan'ny vahoaka toy izany, izay ao amin'ny fahavetavetana lehibe toa izany ny fahafinaretany—
- 14 Ahoana no ahazoantsika manantena fa hotanan' Andriamanitra ny tanany amin'ny fitsarana hanoherana antsika?
- 15 Indro, mihiaka ny foko hoe: Lozan'ity vahoaka ity. Mivoaha ho amin'ny fitsarana, Andriamanitra ô, ary afeno ny fahotany sy ny faharatsiany ary ny fahavetavetany hiala eo anoloan'ny tavanao!
- 16 Ary koa, anaka, misy maro ireo mpitondratena sy ny zanany vavy izay mijanona any Serizà; ary ilay ampahany tamin'ny vatsy izay tsy nentin'ny Lamanita dia indro efa nentin'ny miaramilan'i Zenefia, ary navelany hirenireny izy ireo na aiza na aiza ahafahany mitady hanina; ary vaviantitra maro no torana eny an-dalana ary maty.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

- 17 Ary ny miaramila izay miaraka amiko dia osa; ary ny miaramilan'ny Lamanita dia eo anelanelanay sy i Serizà; ary izay rehetra nandositra nankany amin'ny miaramilan'i Aharôna dia efa lavo niharan'ny herisetran'ny mahatsiravina.
- 18 E, mamohetrana ny vahoakako! Tsy misy fandaminana sy tsy misy famindram-po izy. Indro, izaho dia olona ihany, ary tsy manana afa-tsy ny herin-dehilahy, ary tsy afaka mampanaiky intsony ny baikoko aho.
- 19 Ary efa tonga mahery amin'ny faniasivany izy; ary mahery setra toy izany koa, tsy mitsitsy olona, na antitra na tanora; ary finaritra amin'ny zavatra rehetra afa-tsy izay tsara; ary ny fijalian'ny vehivavintsika sy ny zanatsika eo amin'ny lafiny rehetra amin'ity tany ity dia mihoatra ny zavadrehetra; eny, tsy hain'ny lela tenenina sady tsy hay soratana izany.
- 20 Ary ankehitriny anaka, dia tsy hitaredretra intsony eo amin'ity fisehoan-javatra mahatsiravina ity aho. Indro, fantatrao ny faharatsian'ity vahoaka ity; fantatrao fa tsy manaraka fitsipika izy ary efa maty eritreritra ka ny faharatsiany dia mihoatra noho ny an'ny Lamanita.
- 21 Indro, anaka, tsy afaka manafatrafatra azy amin' Andriamanitra aho fandrao hikapoka ahy Izy.
- 22 Nefa indro, anaka, manafatrafatra anao amin' Andriamanitra aho ary matoky an'i Kristy aho fa hovanjena ianao; ary mivavaka amin' Andriamanitra aho mba hitsimbiny ny ainao, ho vavolombelon'ny fiverenan'ity vahoakany ity Aminy, na ny famongorana azy tanteraka; satria fantatro fa tsy maintsy ho faty izy raha tsy mibebaka sy tsy miverina Aminy.
- 23 Ary raha ringana izy dia ho tahaka ny Jaredita, noho ny finiavan'ny fony, hikatsaka ra sy valifaty.
- 24 Ary raha toa ka ringana izy, dia fantatsika fa maro tamin'ny rahalahintsika no efa nitsoaka an-daharana nankany amin'ny Lamanita, ary maro kokoa no hitsoaka an-daharana hankany aminy; koa manorata zavatra misimisy kokoa, raha voatsimbina ianao ary ho faty aho ka tsy hahita anao; nefa matoky aho fa mety hahita anao tsy ho ela; fa manana rakisoratra masina aho izay hatolotro anao.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

25 Anaka, aoka ho mahatoky ao amin'i Kristy; ary eng a nie ka tsy hampahalafelo anao ny zavatra izay efa nosoratako, hanavesatra anao hidina hatrany amin'ny fahafatesana; fa hanandraatra anao kosa anie i Kristy, ary eng a nie ny fijaliany sy ny fahafatesany ary ny fanehoany ny vatany tamin'ny razantsika, ary ny famindram-pony sy ny fahari-pony ary ny fanantenana ny voninahiny sy ny fiainana mandrakizay hitoetra mandrakizay ao an-tsainao.

26 Ary eng a nie ny fahasovan' Andriamanitra Ray izay any an-danitra avo ny seza fiandrianany sy ny an'i Jesoa Kristy Tompontosika izay mipetraka eo antanana ankavanan'ny heriny, mandra-pahatonga ny zava-drehetra ho eo ambany fifehezany, ho aminao sy hiara-hitoetra aminao mandrakizay. Amena.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Môrônia 10

- 1 Ankehitriny, izaho Môrônia dia somary manoratra misimisy araka izay heveriko ho tsara; ary manoratra ho an'ny Lamanita rahalahiko aho; ary mba tiako ny hahafantarany fa roapolo sy efa-jato taona mahery no efa lasana hatramin'ny nanomezana ny famantarana ny amin'ny fiavian'i Kristy.
- 2 Ary feheziko ireto rakitsoratra ireto, rehefa avy milaza teny vitsivitsy aho ho famporisihana anareo.
- 3 Indro, ta hamporisika anareo aho, rehefa hamaky ireto zavatra ireto ianareo, raha toa ka fahendren' Andriamanitra ny hamakianareo ireto, mba hahatsiarovanareo ny naha-feno famindram-po ny Tompo tamin'ny zanak'olombelona, hatry ny nahariana an'i Adama ka hatramin'ny fotoana izay handraisanareo ireto zavatra ireto sy ny hisainanareo izany ao am-ponareo.
- 4 Ary rehefa handray ireto zavatra ireto ianareo, dia ta hamporisika anareo aho ny mba hanontanianareo an' Andriamanitra, Ilay Ray Mandrakizay, amin'ny anaran'i Kristy, raha tsy marina ireto zavatra ireto; ary raha manontany amin-kitsimpo ianareo, omban'ny tena finiavana, sady manam-pinoana an'i Kristy, dia haneho ny fahamarinan'izany aminareo Izy amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina.
- 5 Ary amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina dia azonareo fantarina ny fahamarinan'ny zava-drehetra.
- 6 Ary na inona na inona zavatra tsara dia rariny sy marina; koa, tsy misy zavatra tsara ka mandà an'i Kristy, fa manaiky kosa fa misy Izy.
- 7 Ary azonareo fantarina fa misy Izy, amin'ny herin'ny Fanahy Masina; noho izany dia ta hamporisika anareo aho ny tsy handavanareo ny herin' Andriamanitra; fa miasa amin-kery Izy araka ny finoan'ny zanak'olombelona, tsy miova anio sy ampitso ary mandrakizay.
- 8 Ary koa, mamporisika anareo aho ry rahalahiko mba tsy handavanareo ireo fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra, satria maro ireo; ary avy amin' Andriamanitra iray ihany ireo. Ary misy ny fomba samihafa izay hanolorana ireo fanomezam-pahasoavana ireo; nefa Andriamanitra iray ihany no miasa ao amin'izy rehetra; ary ireo dia omena amin'ny alalan'ny fanehoan'ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra amin'ny olona mba hahasoa azy.

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

9 Fa indro, ho an'ny iray dia omen'ny Fanahin' Andriamanitra ny hahazoany mampianatra ny tenin'ny fahendrena;

10 Ary ho an'ny iray hafa, ny hahazoany mampianatra ny tenin'ny fahalalana amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy iray ihany;

11 Ary ho an'ny iray hafa, ny finoana lehibe fatratra tokoa; ary ho an'ny iray hafa, ny fanomezam-pahasoavana hanasitrana amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahy iray ihany;

12 Ary koa, ho an'ny iray hafa, ny hahazoany manao fahagagana mahery.

13 Ary koa, ho an'ny iray hafa, ny hahazoany mamin'ny momba ny zava-drehetra;

14 Ary koa, ho an'ny iray hafa, ny fahitana anjely sy ny fanahin'ny fanompoana;

15 Ary koa, ho an'ny iray hafa, ny karazany rehetra amin'ny fiteny;

16 Ary koa, ho an'ny iray hafa, ny fandikana ny fiteny sy ny karazana teny samihafa.

17 Ary ireo fanomezam-pahasoavana rehetra ireo dia avy amin'ny alalan'ny Fanahin'i Kristy; ary tonga tsirairay ao amin'ny olon-drehetra ireo, araka ny sitrapony.

18 Ary mba ta hamporisika anareo aho, ry rahalahiko malala, mba hahatsiarovanareo fa ny fanomezam-pahasoavana tsara rehetra dia avy amin'i Kristy.

19 Ary mba ta hamporisika anareo aho, ry rahalahiko malala, mba hahatsiarovanareo fa Izy no tsy miova omaly sy anio ary mandrakizay, ary ireo fanomezam-pahasoavana rehetra izay efa noteneniko ireo, izay ara-panahy, dia tsy ho levona na oviana na oviana, raha mbola mijoro koa ny tany, raha tsy noho ny tsy finoan'ny zanak'olombelona ihany.

20 Koa tsy maintsy misy ny finoana; ary raha tsy maintsy misy ny finoana, dia tsy maintsy misy koa ny fanantenana; ary raha tsy maintsy misy ny fanantenana, dia tsy maintsy misy koa ny fiantrana.

21 Ary raha tsy manana fiantrana ianareo dia tsy azo vonjena mihitsy ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra; tsy azo vonjena koa ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra ianareo raha tsy manana finoana; torak'izany koa raha tsy manana fanantenana.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

22 Ary raha tsy manana fanantenana ianareo dia tsy maintsy ao amin'ny famoizam-po ary tonga ny famoizam-po noho ny heloka.

23 Ary niteny marina tokoa tamin'ny razantsika i Kristy hoe: Raha manam-pinoana ianareo dia afaka manao ny zava-drehetra izay mety Amiko.

24 Ary ankehitriny aho dia miteny amin'ny faran'ny tany rehetra—fa raha avy ny andro izay hahalevona ny hery sy ny fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra eo anivonareo, izany dia noho ny tsy finoana.

25 Ary lozan'ny zanak'olombelona raha izay no mitranga; fa tsy hisy anankiray izay manao ny tsara eo anivonareo, tsia, na dia iray aza. Fa raha misy anankiray eo anivonareo izay manao ny tsara, dia hiasa araka ny hery sy ny fanomezam-pahasoavan' Andriamanitra izy.

26 Ary lozan'ireo izay mampitsahatra ireo zavatra ireo ary maty, fa maty ao amin'ny fahotany izy ary tsy azo vonjena ao amin'ny fanjakan' Andriamanitra; ary teneniko izany araka ny tenin'i Kristy; ary tsy mandainga aho.

27 Ary amporsihako ianareo hahatsiaro ireo zavatra ireo, fa avy faingana tokoa ny fotoana izay hahafantaranareo fa tsy mandainga aho, fa ho hitanareo eo amin'ny toeram-pitsaran' Andriamanitra aho; ary hiteny aminareo ny Tompo Andriamanitra hoe: Tsy nolazaiko taminareo va ny teniko izay nosoratan'ity lehilahy ity, tahaka ny anankiray mihiaka avy ao amin'ny maty, eny, dia tahaka ny anankiray miteny avy ao amin'ny vovoka?

28 Ambarako ireo zavatra ireo ho fanatanterahana ny faminaniana. Ary indro, hiloaka ny vavan'ilay Andriamanitra maharitra mandrakizay ireo; ary ny teniny dia hisiaka avy amin'ny taranaka iray hankamin'ny fara mandimby.

29 Ary hasehon' Andriamanitra anareo, fa izay efa nosoratako dia marina.

30 Ary koa, ta hamporisika anareo aho mba hanatonanareo an'i Kristy sy hihazonanareo ny fanomezam-pahasoavana tsara rehetra ary tsy hikasihanareo ny fanomezana ratsy, na ny zavatra tsy madio.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

31 Ary mifohaza, dia mitsangana avy eo amin'ny
vovoka, Ry Jerosalema; eny, ary anaovy ny fitafiana
tsara tarehy, Ry zanakavavin'i Ziona; dia hamafiso
ny tsatòkanao ary halalaho ny sisintaninao
mandrakizay mba tsy hahazoana mampiharoharo
anao intsony, mba hahazoana manatanteraka ny
fanekempihavanan'ny Ray Mandrakizay, izay efa
nataony tamin'ny, Ry mpianakavin'i Israely.

32 Eny, manatona an'i Kristy, ary aoka hatao
tanteraka ao Aminy, ary holavin'ny tenanareo ny
toetra tsy araka an' Andriamanitra rehetra; ary raha
mandà ny toetra tsy araka an' Andriamanitra rehetra
ny tenanareo, ary tia an' Andriamanitra amin'ny
herinareo, ny sainareo ary ny tanjakareo rehetra
ianareo, amin'izany dia ampy ho anareo ny
fahasoavany, fa amin'ny fahasoavany no hahatonga
anareo ho tanteraka ao amin'i Kristy; ary raha
tanteraka ao amin'i Kristy ianareo amin'ny alalan'ny
fahasoavan' Andriamanitra, dia tsy afaka mandà
mihitsy ny herin' Andriamanitra ianareo.

33 Ary koa, raha tanteraka ao amin'i Kristy amin'ny
alalan'ny fahasoavan' Andriamanitra ianareo ary tsy
mandà ny heriny, amin'izany dia hamasinina ao
amin'i Kristy amin'ny alalan'ny fahasoavan'
Andriamanitra ianareo, noho ny fandatsahana ny
ran'i Kristy, izay ao amin'ny fanekempihavanan'ny
Ray ho famelana ny fahotanareo, mba hahatonga
anareo ho masina, tsy misy pentina.

34 Ary ankehitriny aho dia manao veloma anareo
rehetra. Handeha tsy ho ela aho hiala sasatra ao am-
paradisan' Andriamanitra, ambara-pikamban'ny
fanahiko sy ny vatako indray, ka hitondrana ahy
mpandresy eny amin'ny habakabaka, hihaona
aminareo eo anoloan'ny toeram-pitsarana
mahafinaritr'Ilay Jehovah Lehibe, ny Mpitsara
Mandrakizain'ny velona sy ny maty. Amena.

Tapitra

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem;
yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter
of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy
borders forever, that thou mayest no more be con-
founded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father
which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel,
may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him,
and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye
shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love
God with all your might, mind and strength, then is
his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may
be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are
perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of
God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in
Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sancti-
fied in Christ by the grace of God, through the shed-
ding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant
of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye
become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest
in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall
again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant
through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar
of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick
and dead. Amen.

The End